

The Final Theory of Chess



Gary M.
Danelishen

The Final Theory of Chess

Gary M. Danelishen

Phillidor Press
Berea, OH

Copyright © 2008 by Gary Michael Danelishen
All rights reserved

Chess Fonts © 2007 by ChessBase GmbH, Germany
www.chessbase.com

Cover Design: Natalie Danelishen & Sara Jennings

Editorial Assistance: Larry Danelishen & Louise Danelishen

Special thanks to Bert Hickman of Stoneridge Engineering for providing the
Lichtenberg Figure which appears on the cover.

Publisher's Cataloging-In-Publication Data
(Prepared by The Donohue Group, Inc.)

Danelishen, Gary M.
The final theory of chess / Gary M. Danelishen.

p. : ill. ; cm.

Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9815677-0-9

ISBN-10: 0-9815677-0-3

1. Chess. 2. Chess--History. 3. Game theory. 4. Computer chess. I. Title.

GV1449.5 .D36 2008
794.12

2008922706

For my loving wife, Natalie,
our son, Jacob,
and our soon-to-be-born daughter, Lillian

The Final Theory of Chess

The Final Theory of Chess

Table of Contents

Table of Appendices.....	vii
Table of ECO Codes	xi
Introduction.....	1
How to Read this Book	3
<i>As White</i>	3
<i>Where Black and White Meet</i>	3
<i>As Black</i>	4
<i>Understanding the Notation</i>	5
The Problem of Complexity and the Final Theory	6
A Brief History of Chess Thought	7
The Foundation of the Final Theory of Chess	10
1.a3 – Anderssen’s Opening	15
1.a4 – Ware Opening	15
1.b3 – Nimzowitsch-Larsen Attack	15
1.b4 – Polish Opening.....	15
1.c3 – Saragossa Opening.....	16
1.c4 – English Opening	16
<i>Anglo-Dutch Defense</i>	17
<i>Hickmann Gambit</i>	17
<i>Wade Gambit</i>	17
1.d3 – Mieses Opening	18
1.d4 – Queen’s Pawn Opening.....	19
<i>St. George Defense</i>	19
<i>Polish Defense</i>	20
<i>Old-Benoni Defense</i>	20
<i>Blackmar-Diemer Gambit</i>	23
Reversed Albin Counter Gambit	23
<i>Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Avoided</i>	24
Zeller Defense	24
Rasmussen Attack	25
French Defense – Rubinstein Variation	25
The Netherlands Defense	25
<i>Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Declined</i>	26
Vienna Defense.....	26
Brombacher Counter Gambit	26
Kaulich Defense	26

The Final Theory of Chess

O'Kelly Variation	27
Langeheinecke Defense	27
Elbert Countergambit	27
Weinsbach Variation	28
<i>Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Accepted</i>	28
Ritter Variation	29
Gunderam Defense	29
Teichmann Defense	29
Kaulich Defense	29
Ziegler Defense	29
Euwe Defense	29
Bogoljubow Defense.....	29
Buis Defense	29
Pietrowsky Defense	29
Lamb Defense.....	29
Beyer Gambit.....	29
<i>BDG – Nimzowitsch Defense, Marshall Gambit</i>	30
<i>Neo-Old Indian Defense (1...d6)</i>	31
<i>Englund Gambit</i>	31
Hartlaub-Charlick Gambit	31
Soller Gambit	31
Felbecker Gambit	32
Soller Gambit Deferred	32
Zilbermints Gambit	32
Original Englund Gambit	33
<i>Franco-Benoni (...e6,...c5)</i>	33
<i>Dutch Defense</i>	35
Dutch Defense – Rubinstein Variation (With 3...Bb4)	39
Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System	39
Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit.....	39
Anti-Dutch Gambit – Tartakower Gambit	42
Anti-Dutch Gambit – Krejcik Gambit	44
Anti-Dutch Gambit – Janzen-Korchnoi Gambit	44
Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3.....	46
Dutch – Delayed ‘c4’	51
Anti-Dutch Gambit – Manhattan Gambit	55

The Final Theory of Chess

Von Pretzel Gambit	55
<i>Modern Defense / Robatsch Defense</i>	55
<i>Bogoljubow-Miles Defense / Lundin Defense</i>	57
<i>Indian Defense</i>	57
Blackmar-Diemer Gambit – Indian Defense.....	57
BDG – Benoni Indian	57
BDG – Caro-Kann Indian.....	60
BDG – Franco Indian	62
BDG Indian – Winckelmann-Reimer Gambit.....	62
BDG – Queen’s Indian.....	63
BDG – King’s Indian	66
1.e3 – Van’t Kruijs Opening.....	68
1.e4 – King’s Pawn Opening.....	68
<i>Caro-Kann Defense</i>	68
<i>Pirc Defense</i>	70
Lengfellner System	70
<i>Open Game</i>	70
Mengarini Opening.....	70
Bishop’s Opening.....	70
Urusov Gambit	71
Lopez Opening or Macleod Attack.....	72
Clam Variation or Leonardis Variation	72
Center Game.....	72
Danish Gambit	72
Halasz Gambit	74
Scandinavian Defense Reversed	76
King’s Gambit Accepted.....	76
Bishop’s Gambit	76
Fischer Defense	78
Vienna Game	78
Vienna Game – Mengarini Variation	78
Frankenstein – Dracula Variation	78
Ruy Lopez.....	80
Jaffe Gambit	80
Exchange Variation Deferred.....	81
Marshall Lines.....	81

The Final Theory of Chess

Worrall Attack	82
Exchange Variation.....	82
Italian Game – Two Knights Defense	84
Modern Variation	86
Perreux Variation	86
Two Knights – Classical (8.Nc3 Qh5)	89
Two Knights – Ulvested.....	89
Ponziani's Opening	90
Goring Gambit	90
Scotch Game.....	91
Four Knights Game	91
Gunsberg Variation	91
Rubinstein Gambit	93
Leipzig Gambit.....	96
Irish (Chicago) Gambit	96
Napoleon Attack	97
Wayward Queen Attack.....	97
<i>French Defense</i>	97
Advance Variation	97
Nimzowitsch Gambit.....	97
<i>Nimzowitsch Defense</i>	105
1.f3 – Barnes Opening.....	106
1.f4 – Bird's Opening.....	106
<i>From's Gambit</i>	106
1.g3 – Benko's Opening	108
1.g4 – Grob Opening.....	108
1.h3 – Clemenz Opening	108
1.h4 – Desprè Opening	108
1.Na3 – Durkin Opening	108
1.Nc3 – Dunst Opening	109
1.Nf3 – Réti Opening	110
1.Nh3 – Paris Opening.....	110
Bibliography	384
About the Author	386

Table of Appendices

Appendix 1. (Benoni Defense)	111
Appendix 2. (BDG – Zeller Defense)	111
Appendix 3. (BDG – Zeller Defense)	112
Appendix 4. (BDG – Zeller Defense)	112
Appendix 5. (BDG – Rasmussen Attack)	112
Appendix 6. (BDG – Rasmussen Attack)	117
Appendix 7. (BDG – French Defense, Rubinstein Variation)	119
Appendix 8. (BDG – Netherlands Defense)	120
Appendix 9. (BDG – Vienna Defense).....	124
Appendix 10. (BDG – Vienna Defense).....	125
Appendix 11. (BDG – Vienna Defense).....	130
Appendix 12. (BDG – Vienna Defense).....	135
Appendix 13. (BDG – Vienna Defense).....	136
Appendix 14. (BDG – Brombacher Counter Gambit)	137
Appendix 15. (BDG – O’Kelly Variation)	137
Appendix 16. (BDG – O’Kelly Variation)	142
Appendix 17. (BDG – Langeheinecke Variation)	144
Appendix 18. (BDG – Langeheinecke Defense)	145
Appendix 19. (BDG – Lamb Defense)	151
Appendix 20. (BDG – Lamb Defense)	154
Appendix 21. (BDG – Ritter Variation)	154
Appendix 22. (BDG – Gunderam Defense)	155
Appendix 23. (BDG – Gunderam Defense)	162
Appendix 24. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)	163
Appendix 25. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)	175
Appendix 26. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)	176
Appendix 27. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)	176
Appendix 28. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)	176
Appendix 29. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)	178
Appendix 30. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)	180
Appendix 31. (BDG – Teichmann Accepted)	180
Appendix 32. (BDG – Teichmann Accepted)	187
Appendix 33. (BDG – Teichmann Accepted)	187
Appendix 34. (BDG – Teichmann Accepted)	190
Appendix 35. (BDG – Kaulich Defense)	190
Appendix 36. (BDG – Kaulich Defense)	194
Appendix 37. (BDG – Ziegler Defense)	195
Appendix 38. (BDG – Euwe Defense)	201
Appendix 39. (BDG – Euwe Defense)	214
Appendix 40. (BDG – Euwe Defense)	218
Appendix 41. (BDG – Pietrowsky Defense)	219
Appendix 42. (BDG – Bogoljubow Defense)	221
Appendix 43. (BDG – Bogoljubow Defense)	228
Appendix 44. (BDG – 5...h6)	229
Appendix 45. (BDG – Nimzowitsch Defense, Marshall Gambit)	230
Appendix 46. (Dutch Defense – 2.Bf4)	231
Appendix 47. (Dutch Defense – 2.Bg5)	232
Appendix 48. (Dutch Defense – Dutch-Nimzo-Indian)	237
Appendix 49. (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)	246
Appendix 50. (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)	255
Appendix 51. (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)	256
Appendix 52. (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)	257

The Final Theory of Chess

Appendix 53. (Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit)	258
Appendix 54. (Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit)	259
Appendix 55. (Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit)	259
Appendix 56. (Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit)	260
Appendix 57. (Dutch Defense – 6.e4)	261
Appendix 58. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)	262
Appendix 59. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)	262
Appendix 60. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)	263
Appendix 61. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)	265
Appendix 62. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)	266
Appendix 63. (BDG – Benoni Indian).....	267
Appendix 64. (BDG – Queen’s Indian).....	269
Appendix 65. (BDG – Queen’s Indian).....	271
Appendix 66. (BDG – Benoni Indian).....	272
Appendix 67. (BDG – French Indian).....	272
Appendix 68. (BDG – French Indian).....	273
Appendix 69. (BDG – French Indian).....	274
Appendix 70. (BDG – French Indian).....	275
Appendix 71. (BDG – Bogo Indian).....	275
Appendix 72. (Bishop’s Opening)	277
Appendix 73. (Vienna Game – Frankenstein-Dracula)	278
Appendix 74. (Vienna Game – Frankenstein-Dracula)	282
Appendix 75. (Vienna Game – Frankenstein-Dracula)	283
Appendix 76. (Center Game – Danish Gambit Declined)	284
Appendix 77. (Center Game – Danish Gambit Declined)	285
Appendix 78. (Center Game – Danish Gambit Declined)	286
Appendix 79. (Vienna Game).....	286
Appendix 80. (Ruy Lopez – Exchange Variation)	288
Appendix 81. (Ruy Lopez – Exchange Variation Deferred)	292
Appendix 82. (Ruy Lopez – 5.d3).....	293
Appendix 83. (Ruy Lopez – Exchange Variation)	294
Appendix 84. (Ruy Lopez – Exchange Variation)	296
Appendix 85. (Ruy Lopez – Anti-Marshall, 8.a4)	297
Appendix 86. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Lines)	298
Appendix 87. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Avoided, 9.d3)	299
Appendix 88. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit)	300
Appendix 89. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit)	301
Appendix 90. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit)	304
Appendix 91. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit, Kevitz Variation)	308
Appendix 92. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit, 12.d4).....	309
Appendix 93. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit, 12.d4).....	312
Appendix 94. (Ruy Lopez – Anti-Marshall, 8.d4)	313
Appendix 95. (Ruy Lopez – Anti-Marshall, 8.h3)	313
Appendix 96. (Giuoco Pianissimo – 7.h3)	315
Appendix 97. (Giuoco Pianissimo – 7.Be3).....	316
Appendix 98. (Two Knights Defense – Modern Variation)	317
Appendix 99. (Two Knights Defense – Modern Variation)	318
Appendix 100. (Two Knights Defense – Perreux Variation).....	319
Appendix 101. (Two Knights Defense – Perreux Variation).....	319
Appendix 102. (Two Knights Defense – Classical, 8.Nc3 Qh5).....	320
Appendix 103. (Two Knights Defense – Classical, 8.Nc3 Qh5).....	323
Appendix 104. (Two Knights Defense – Ulvested/Fritz Variation).....	324
Appendix 105. (Ponziani’s Opening)	330
Appendix 106. (Scotch Game)	332
Appendix 107. (Scotch Game)	340
Appendix 108. (Scotch Game)	341
Appendix 109. (Four Knights Game – Rubinstein Gambit)	341

The Final Theory of Chess

Appendix 110. (Four Knights Game)	342
Appendix 111. (Four Knights Game)	343
Appendix 112. (Four Knights Game)	343
Appendix 113. (Leipzig Gambit / Müller-Schulze Gambit)	343
Appendix 114. (King's Gambit Accepted – Fischer Defense).....	344
Appendix 115. (King's Gambit Accepted)	352
Appendix 116. (King's Gambit Accepted)	353
Appendix 117. (King's Gambit Accepted)	353
Appendix 118. (King's Gambit Accepted)	354
Appendix 119. (Caro-Kann – Exchange Variation).....	355
Appendix 120. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	359
Appendix 121. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	360
Appendix 122. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	361
Appendix 123. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	361
Appendix 124. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	362
Appendix 125. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	364
Appendix 126. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	370
Appendix 127. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	372
Appendix 128. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	373
Appendix 129. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	379
Appendix 130. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	380
Appendix 131. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit).....	381
Appendix 132. (From's Gambit – 7.Qe4+ Kf8).....	381

The Final Theory of Chess

Table of ECO Codes

ECO Code:

A

A00 – (1.a3 – Anderssen's Opening)	15
A00 – (1.a4 – Ware Opening)	15
A00 – (1.b4 – Polish Opening)	15
A00 – (1.c3 – Saragossa Opening)	16
A00 – (1.d3 – Mieses Opening)	18
A00 – (1.e3 – Van't Kruijs Opening)	68
A00 – (1.f3 – Barnes Opening)	106
A00 – (1.g3 – Benko's Opening)	108
A00 – (1.g4 – Grob Opening)	108
A00 – (1.h3 – Clemenz Opening)	108
A00 – (1.h4 – Desprès Opening)	108
A00 – (1.Nc3 – Dunst Opening)	109
A00 – (1.Nc3 – Durkin Opening)	109
A00 – (1.Nh3 – Paris Opening)	110
A01 – (1.b3 – Nimzowitsch-Larsen Attack)	15
A02 – (1.f4 – Bird's Opening)	106
A02 – (Bird's Opening – From's Gambit)	106
A04 – (1.Nf3 – Réti Opening)	110
A10 – (Anglo-Dutch Defense – Hickmann Gambit)	17
A10 – (Anglo-Dutch Defense – Wade Gambit)	17
A10 – (Anglo-Dutch Defense)	17
A40 – (1.d4 – Queen's Pawn Opening)	19
A40 – (Bogoljubow-Miles Defense / Lundin Defense)	57
A40 – (Englund Gambit)	31
A40 – (Polish Defense)	20
A41 – (A41 – Neo-Old Indian Defense)	31
A43 – (Old-Benoni Defense)	20
A45 – (BDG – Benoni Indian)	57
A45 – (BDG – Queen's Indian)	63
A45 – (Blackmar-Diemer Gambit – Indian Defense)	57
A48 – (Four Knights Game – Rubinstein Gambit)	93
A80 – (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)	46
A84 – (Dutch Defense – Rubinstein Variation (With 3...Bb4))	39
A96 – (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)	39

B

B00 – (1.e4 – King's Pawn Opening)	68
B00 – (BDG – Nimzowitsch Defense, Marshall Gambit)	30
B00 – (Nimzowitsch Defense)	105
B00 – (St. George Defense)	19
B06 – (Modern Defense / Robatsch Defense)	55
B12 – (BDG – Caro-Kann Indian)	60
B12, B13 – (Caro-Kann Defense – Exchange Variation)	68

C

C00 – (Franco-Benoni (...e6,...c5))	33
C00,C02 – (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)	97

The Final Theory of Chess

C11 – (BDG – Franco Indian)	62
C15 – (BDG Indian – Winckelmann-Reimer Gambit)	62
C20 – (Mengarini Opening)	70
C20 – (Open Game – Napoleon Attack)	97
C20 – (Open Game – Wayward Queen Attack)	97
C21 – (Center Game – Danish Gambit)	72
C21 – (Center Game – Halasz Gambit)	74
C21 – (Center Game)	72
C23 – (Bishop’s Opening)	70
C24 – (Urusov’s Gambit)	71
C26 – (Mengarini Variation)	78
C26 – (Vienna Game)	78
C27 – (Vienna Game – Frankenstein-Dracula Variation)	78
C33 – (Irish (Chicago) Gambit)	96
C33 – (King’s Gambit – Bishop’s Gambit)	76
C33 – (King’s Gambit Accepted)	76
C34 – (King’s Gambit Accepted – Fischer Defense)	78
C44 – (Goring Gambit)	90
C44 – (Open Game – Ponziani’s Opening)	90
C45 – (Scotch Game)	91
C47 – (Open Game – Four Knights Game)	91
C55 – (Italian Game – Two Knights Defense)	84
C55 – (Italian Game – Two Knights Defense, Perreux Variation)	86
C56 – (Two Knights Defense – Classical, 8.Nc3 Qh5)	89
C57 – (Two Knights Defense – Ulvested Variation)	89
C60 – (Ruy Lopez)	80
C68 – (Ruy Lopez – Exchange Variation)	82
C85 – (Ruy Lopez – Exchange Variation Deferred)	81
C86 – (Ruy Lopez – Worrall Attack)	82
C89 – (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Lines)	81

D

D00 – (Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Accepted)	28
D00 – (Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Avoided)	24
D00 – (Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Declined)	26

Introduction

Andrew Grove, the former CEO of Intel, once said: "I have long believed that in technology, what can be done, will be done." The game of chess is a game of incredible complexity, yet chess is still a finite game and therefore solvable. Chess will be one day solved; the question is not if, but when. Technology will play a key role in *how* chess is solved.

The first pieces of the chess jigsaw puzzle will be laid in place once partial solutions to specific opening variations are proven. Computer analysis building upon previous computer analysis, in a process which is repeated seemingly *ad infinitum*, will push opening theory through the middlegame and finally to a point where endgame tablebases can solve for mate. Following countless hours of computer analysis, the jury will one day come back in and the verdict returned as to whether the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit leads to a forced win, loss, or draw with perfect play.

The *Final Theory of Chess* is an attempt to lay a solid foundation upon which further analysis may be built in order to reach the first goal of a partial solution to the game of chess. Between mid 2004 and 2008, daily computer analysis was conducted and *The Final Theory of Chess* slowly was written. During this time, a network of six computers running the Fritz family of computer chess programs continuously calculated around the clock. Each previous round of analysis laid a foundation upon which future analysis was conducted.

A narrow opening repertoire was developed for both White and Black. This was done in order to keep the resulting chess tree as narrow as possible. Due to the exponential growth of sub-variations inherent to the game of chess, forceful and initiative grabbing variations which limit the opponent's choice of good alternatives are best suited for this task. Where forceful and initiative grabbing lines could not be found, variations with a great potential to transpose into common main lines were then explored.

The *Final Theory of Chess* relies disproportionably upon computer analysis. The introduction of human judgment into the book writing process was kept to a minimum. The vast majority of the time, the computer selected "best" move was the move used as the main line off of which further analysis was conducted. Human judgment played the largest role in determining the next logical point to conduct another round of analysis.

The early foundation of the book rests upon analysis using Fritz 7. For consistency purposes, the decision to continue with the Fritz family of chess software for any future upgrades was made. As soon as the network was up and running, the switch to Deep Fritz 8 was made in order to provide the best available analysis.

Over a thin primary layer of Fritz 7 analysis, sits a thick secondary layer of Deep Fritz 8 analysis. A significant portion of the book owes itself to Deep Fritz 8's analysis which was conducted between mid 2005 and late 2006. As soon as Deep Fritz 10 was introduced in late 2006, it replaced Deep Fritz 8 as the primary chess program.

Deep Fritz 10 produced far superior analysis to either Fritz 7 or Deep Fritz 8. The superior quality of Deep Fritz 10 enabled greater productivity between late 2006 and late 2007, when analysis concluded prior to publication. The contribution of Deep Fritz 10 to the writing of *The Final Theory of Chess* is at least as significant as the contribution made by Deep Fritz 8.

Six computers were used during the writing of *The Final Theory of Chess*. The first computer, which produced the original Fritz 7 analysis, is a 2.4 GHz Pentium processor machine. Soon, a Dual Xeon 1.5GHz workstation was added. Shortly thereafter, a 2.67 GHz Celeron, a 2.0 GHz Celeron, and two 930 MHz Pentium III machines were also added.

Although all day could be spent working on the book, the reality is that life gets in the way. By having six computers running constantly, and sometimes a laptop, a steady flow of analysis was kept in the pipeline for when time was available for review. The routine went something like:

- First thing in the morning, review the analysis produced by the machines running

The Final Theory of Chess

overnight.

- Log any relevant analysis into the *My Opening Survey* word document.
 - Set each machine onto its next position to analyze.
- Second, get the necessary things of life done such as go to school, run errands, eat, and/or do homework.
- Third, check the day's analysis,
 - Log any relevant analysis into the *My Opening Survey* word document.
 - Set each machine onto its next position to analyze.
 - Play a little chess on the Internet to see where the book needs work next.

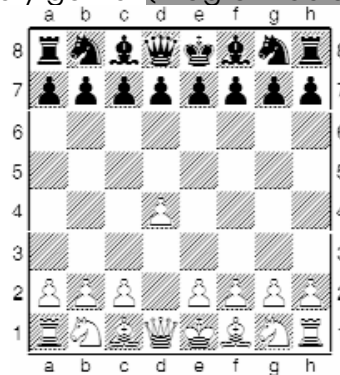
The many chess books that I own covering openings that I play could and can only take me so far. Chess programs such as Deep Fritz may produce Grandmaster, or near Grandmaster analysis, but the analysis may not cover lines of play that are of most practical use to an amateur chess enthusiast. In order to make the book more robust, more practical, and useful for everyday chess play, the marketplace of ideas - the Internet - was tapped into. The book has benefited from thousands of unofficial blitz and correspondence chess games played at sites such as www.itsyourturn.com, www.redhotpawn.com, www.zone.com, and www.freechess.org.

How to Read this Book

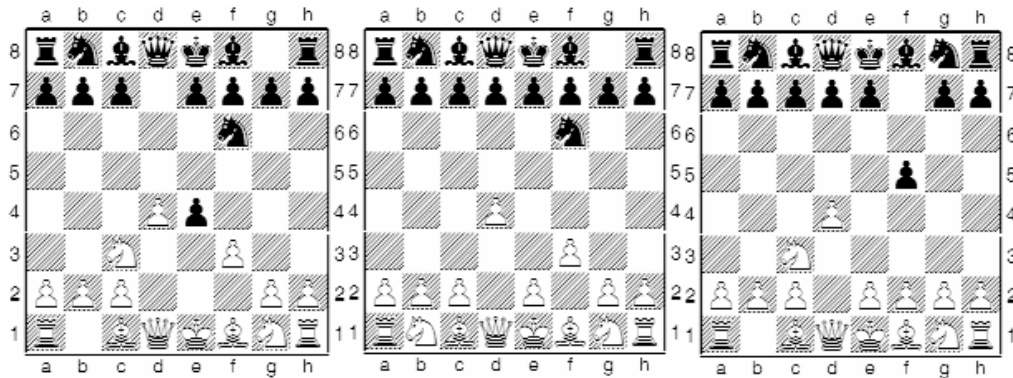
This book is designed for both the player handling the White pieces and/or the player handling the Black pieces.

As White:

The move '1.d4' is used to begin every game. (Diagram below)



White's opening goal is to enter into variations of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. After the moves "1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3" the game officially becomes a Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. (First diagram below) Black need not respond to '1.d4' with '1...d5' and can instead choose a number of alternate moves. The most common response to '1.d4,' other than '1...d5,' is '1...Nf6' which is known as the "Indian Defense." With this move, Black controls the key center square 'e4' with a piece – the Black knight. White immediately counters Black's control over the 'e4' square by advancing the 'f' pawn to 'f3.' (Second diagram below) Very often, Black will respond to '2.f3' by playing '2...d5.' Now, White can transpose the game into a Blackmar-Diemer Gambit with the continuation: "3.e4 dxe4 4.Nc3" reaching the first diagram below through a different move order.



Where Black and White Meet:

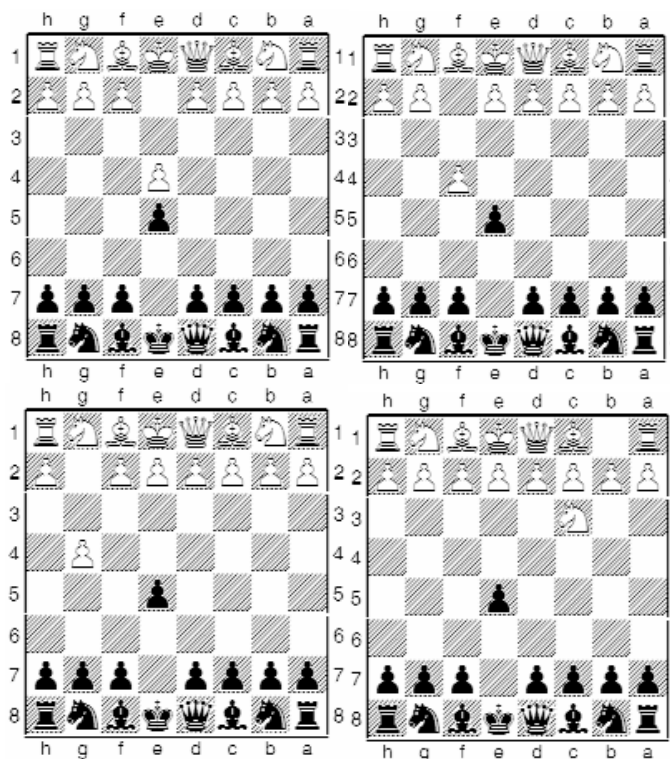
With one exception, when reading through variations in this book, all moves that follow after '1.d4' are from the point of view of the White player. The one exception belongs to the Dutch Defense. To counter the Dutch Defense, this book recommends the move '2.Nc3.' (Third diagram above) This variation is the only variation in which lines for Black and White overlap. Variations which are recommended as best for White will have the diagrams oriented such that the White pieces are at the bottom of the diagram. If this line is encountered when handling the Black pieces, Black should play an immediate '2...d5.'

The Final Theory of Chess

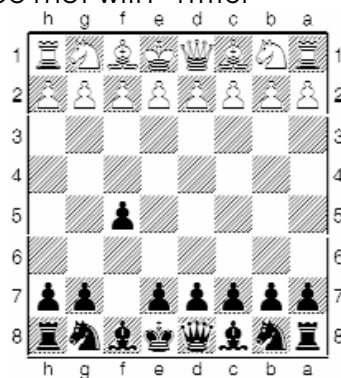
As Black:

Black's first move will either be '1...f5' or '1...e5,' depending upon White's first move.

Rule of Thumb: If White begins the game with either '1.e4,' '1.f4,' '1.g4,' or '1.Nc3' then Black plays '1...e5.'



All other first moves by White will be met with '1...f5.'



Resulting from this method of choosing Black's response to White's first move, several scenarios are likely to arise. Most games following '1...f5,' will take on characteristics of a Dutch Defense, some games to a greater degree than others. Games following '1.e4 e5' will belong to the family of King's Pawn Opening games (e.g. Italian Game, Ruy Lopez, Vienna Game, Scotch Game, etc.) Black must also be prepared to play From's Gambit against Bird's Opening.

Understanding the Notation:

All lines of analysis utilize standard algebraic chess notation.

A sample line taken from the very end of **Appendix 7** reads:

"6...c6 7.Nf3 Bd6 8.0-0 Nd7 9.Re1 Qc7 10.Bd3 h6 11.Qe2 b6 12.Ne5 Bb7 13.Bd2 (+=(0.58)/19(DF8))"

1. The non-highlighted portion "6...c6 7.Nf3 Bd6" is analysis that I feel to be trustworthy.
2. The first segment that is lightly highlighted "8.0-0 Nd7 9.Re1 Qc7" is analysis that I feel to be questionable. Further analysis should be conducted to explore other options for White on move number eight.
3. The segment of darker highlighting over white text "10.Bd3 h6 11.Qe2 b6 12.Ne5 Bb7 13.Bd2" indicates a second degree of questionability of the analysis. Perhaps the analysis "8.0-0 Nd7 9.Re1 Qc7" may prove to be best after all. If this is the case, a second round of analysis should be conducted to determine if there is a better tenth move option for White other than '10.Bd3.' This darker highlighting over white text does not appear with the same frequency throughout the book as does the lighter highlighting. Where it does appear, its purpose is only to provide additional information for future analysis that may be conducted to improve the questionable analysis.
4. The final segment of highlighting, "(+=(0.58)/19(DF8))", is found throughout the book at the end of nearly every line of analysis. This cryptic looking notation tells the reader three bits of important information.
 - a. The first part, "(+=(0.58))", indicates the computer evaluation of the position. The numerical value "(0.58)" is an expression of "pawn units" and is always from the point of view of the White player. Here, because the value is positive, the computer has evaluated the position to be 58 centipawns in favor of the White position. In plain English, the White position is slightly more favorable than half a pawn. The preceding "+=" is a quick reference for the reader showing that the position is mostly equal but slightly in favor of White. Quick reference symbols are assigned as follows below:
 - i. = Indicates positions evaluated between the values (-0.27) and (0.27)
 - ii. += Indicates positions evaluated between the values (0.28) and (0.99)
 - iii. =+ Indicates positions evaluated between the values (-0.28) and (-0.99)
 - iv. +- Indicates positions evaluated equal to and greater than the value (1.00)
 - v. -+ Indicates positions evaluated equal to and less than the value (-1.00)
 - b. The second part, "/19" indicates the search depth. Here, the computer has reached a depth of 19 "ply." Each "ply" represents a half-move.
 - c. The final part of the notation, "(DF8)", indicates which computer program produced the analysis. Here, "(DF8)", is shorthand for Deep Fritz 8. Often "(DF10)" is included, and this indicates that Deep Fritz 10 produced the analysis. In addition to "(DF8)" and "(DF10)", the reader may come across "(F7)", or this portion of the notation will be excluded altogether. Both indicate that Fritz 7 produced the preceding line of analysis.

Some lines of analysis will include **bold** text. Another example taken from the end of **Appendix 7** reads:

"10...Nd7 11.**0-0-0** h5 12.Rhe1 Be7 13.c3 g5 (+=(0.69)/18)"

Moves given in bold text indicate that the move is a thematic move. Often, many closely related sub-variations will involve many similar moves and even similar move orders. Where applicable, I have tried to indicate these patterns by boldfacing important moves. All bold-faced moves and the patterns that they identify are only noted from the point of view of the player playing the variations that are suggested in this book. Patterns in defensive schemes likely to be played by one's opponent are not given special notation.

The Problem of Complexity and the Final Theory

White has the choice between twenty different legal moves to begin the game. There are sixteen possible pawn moves and four possible knight moves. Black responds to White's first move from any one of twenty legal moves. After each side has made just one move each, any one of 400 unique positions may have been reached. This calculation is simple, 20 legal moves times 20 legal moves gives us the 400 legal positions that may arise. After the first move, the true complexity of chess becomes apparent. In 1903, C. Flye St. Marie calculated the number of possible positions after two moves by each side to be 71,852. In 1946, Thomas Dawson revised this number to 72,084 because in 232 of these positions, White has option of making an *en passant* capture. These figures may be the correct ones but other authors have offered differing estimates.

Given the exponential growth of complexity in the game of chess and the confusion that has existed in calculating the number of legal positions after only two moves by either side, it should be no surprise that only estimates exist over the total number of possible games that could be played. In 1950, Claude Shannon (1916-2001) wrote a paper *Programming a Computer for Playing Chess* in which he estimated the number of possible positions to be 10^{43} . He also gave the figure 10^{120} as a conservative number of possible variations of a chess game given that typical chess games last about 40 moves. Today, this is known as the Shannon Number. In 1994, Louis Victor Allis in his PhD thesis *Searching for Solutions in Games and Artificial Intelligence*, suggested larger numbers. He estimated the game tree complexity, also based on a 40 move game of chess, to be 10^{123} with possibly 10^{50} unique positions.

The game of chess, however complex it may be, is nevertheless a finite game. Theoretically, it is possible to compile an all encompassing database of every possible chess game that could be played although size might be an issue. An estimate of the number of atoms in the observable universe is perhaps 10^{80} while there may be at least 10^{43} different positions to be stored in this theoretical chess database. Nevertheless, combined with such a database, an unbeatable program that will choose the best move in every possible situation can be written. This very feat has already been accomplished with another game that is played on a board of 64 squares.

The game of checkers (English draughts) was solved on April 29, 2007 by a team of computer scientists at the University of Alberta. Checkers has a relatively smaller number of possible variations, 5×10^{20} , when compared to chess. The Chinook Project, as it is called, began in 1989. An average of 50 computers worked around the clock to produce a database that proves that Checkers, assuming perfect play by both sides, is a draw. The Chinook Checkers Program no longer needs to calculate a move for a given position; it simply refers to its database and finds the correct reply.

Systematic use of computers has also been applied to solving chess. Retrograde analysis has been successfully applied to endgame study. Working backwards from a checkmate position, all six man endgames have been solved and organized into tablebases, many of which are freely downloadable from the Internet. Over a terabyte of hard disk space is required to store the Nalimov six piece tablebases. The sheer complexity of the game of chess makes a Chinook style chess database truly prohibitive in size given today's technology.

Should such a database be one day constructed encompassing the complete game tree of chess, the answer to the long debated question: "Is the game of chess a theoretical draw or a win for White or even a win for Black?" will finally be answered. This question has long intrigued the chess community. At the outset of the game, the position on the board is symmetrical. The only difference is that White is ahead by half a move.

Dr. Hans Berliner (1929 -) in his book *The System* suggests that with proper play according to his System principles, White can increase his half move advantage. Berliner admits that his

The Final Theory of Chess

opening system has not solved all of White's problems. In particular, he has not been able to conclusively demonstrate a concrete advantage for White should Black play the Slav Defense.

Weaver Adams (1901 – 1963) wrote *White to Play and Win* in which he tried to demonstrate White had a forced win after '1.e4.' Earlier in his chess career, Adams believed White had a forced win by playing the Bishop's Opening. Later he refined his ideas and claimed that the Vienna Game led to a win for White. Whereas Weaver Adams thought White's proper first move to be the king's pawn, Berliner believes '1.d4' to be White's best first move. The vast majority of chess players do not feel White's initial half-move advantage is sufficient for a win. Robert "Bobby" Fischer once said: *"I think it's almost definite that the game is a draw theoretically."*

A Brief History of Chess Thought

Chess theory has undergone various phases in its history of development. Throughout history, a number of schools of thought have dominated the conventional chess thinking of the time and exerted influence on the development of ideas thereafter. The first major development of modern chess strategy most probably can be attributed to François-André Danican Philidor (1726 – 1795). Following Philidor, the Modenese School, the English School, Steinitz's School, the Hypermodern School, and the Soviet School each took their turn dominating the intellectual landscape of chess.

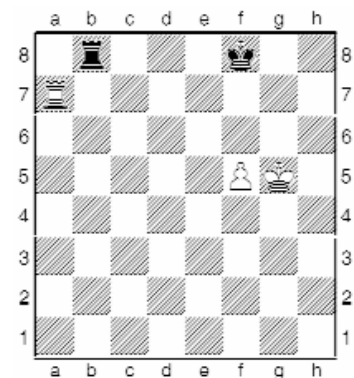
Philidor, also a talented composer of classical music, wrote his book *L'analyse du jeu des Échecs* in 1749. This work has earned him the distinction of being one of the first pioneers of chess strategy. He contributed to the analysis of the opening, middle game strategy, and the study of the endgame.

Many of Philidor's ideas concerning play in the middle game have been assimilated into modern positional play. Philidor formulated concepts such as Blockade, Prophylaxis, and Pawn Mobility. Aron Nimzowitsch would later rediscover or reemphasize these concepts during the 1920's Hypermodern Era. Philidor wrote: "Pawns; they are the very Life of the Game" emphasizing the importance of pawn play and handling of pawn structure which his contemporaries had neglected.

Philidor handled the Opening phase of the game, as White, beginning with '1.e4.' When handling the Black pieces, Philidor responded with the symmetrical '1...e5.' The King's pawn opening is not the best choice of opening to result in a struggle between mobile pawn masses but it was the dominant opening of Philidor's day. Philidor favored the Bishop's Opening (1.e4 e5 2.Bc4) over (2.Nf3). Philidor felt the 'f' pawn was best left free to advance and not to be obstructed if possible. This aversion to the obstruction of pawn mobility by pieces will later be revisited by players of the English School.

Philidor's analysis of the Bishop's Opening has led to a variation ('1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Bc5 3.c3') being named after him – the Philidor Variation. In the King's Gambit, the variation ('1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 g5 4.Bc4 Bg6 5.h4') is known as the Philidor Gambit. He also made contributions to opening theory for Black. Rather than the more common "1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6," Philidor instead recommended playing '2...d6.' Today, this is known as the Philidor Defense. '2...d6' is fully consistent with Philidor's aversion to blocking the future advance of pawns by the placement of pieces in front of them. The 'c' pawn is allowed to remain mobile in the Philidor Defense whereas the 'c' pawn is blocked had black played '2...Nc6.' The Philidor Defense has earned a reputation for being a bit passive. Philidor sought counter play by recommending a gambit line ('1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 f5?'). Today, this line is not considered sound however.

Philidor contributed to the study of the endgame positions



The Final Theory of Chess

involving Rook + Bishop vs. Rook. He is also known for perhaps the most important position of endgame study: the Philidor Position. In the diagram, Black is to move. This position is a draw. Play continues: "1...Rb6 2.f6 Rb1 3.Kg6 Rg1+ 4.Kf5 Rf1+ 5.Ke6 Re1+" (=)

Immediately following the school of Philidor, the Modenese School came to prominence. Between the years 1750 to 1769, a group of masters from Modena, Italy including Giambattista Lolli, Ercole del Rio, and Domenico Ponziani developed their ideas. The Modenese School was in part a reaction to the teachings of Philidor. Whereas Philidor emphasized a slow and strategic development of pieces in support of mobile pawn masses, the Modenese School favored rapid piece development and direct attacks on the enemy king's position, often involving sacrifices. This style of play is sometimes referred to as the "Old Italian Style." In del Rio's 1750 book, he suggested opening the game with the Italian Opening. Philidor had eschewed the Italian Game, preferring not to hamper the mobility of the 'f' pawn.

The Modenese School ushered in the Romantic Era of Chess which lasted from 1750 until about 1860. Speed of development being of high importance to these players, pawns were often sacrificed to buy time and gain the initiative. Rapid development was followed by rapid attack. A number of gambit openings were developed in order to achieve this end. Players such as Paul Morphy and Adolf Anderssen used and built upon these ideas rising to the highest heights in the chess world.

Toward the end of the Romantic Era of Chess, Howard Staunton (1810-1874) and other English players began to depart from the Modenese style of play. An English School of Chess developed during the 1840's but this school's influence was short-lived. Players of the English School developed slowly and deliberately during the opening. Flank openings, such as the English Opening, were developed.

Control the center of the board was first established. Pieces were often developed behind the pawns in order to support a later pawn advance. The English style of play made frequent use of both the fianchetto and the small center. A position occurring after the moves ('c4,' 'Nc3,' 'e3,' 'Nge2,' 'g3,' 'Bg2'), known as the Staunton System, embodied these ideas. (See diagram)

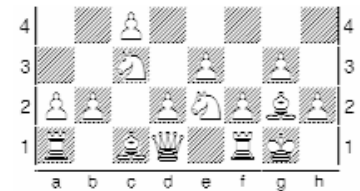
Direct attacks were postponed until sufficient strategic advantages were first acquired. By 1860, the English School had fallen into decline with Howard Staunton having retired from serious play.

The next major advance in chess theory came from the ideas of the first official World Champion Wilhelm Steinitz (1836-1900). Steinitz, like Staunton, also lived during the Romantic Era of Chess. Early in his career, Steinitz played chess in the style of the day. Prior to 1872, Steinitz's play was almost indistinguishable from his contemporaries. At the tournament held in Vienna, in 1873, Steinitz's play revealed that he had developed a much greater positional understanding of the game.

His ideas were also a reaction to the teachings of the Modenese School. By the 1860's defensive technique was beginning to be improved. Great defensive players such as Louis Paulsen began to show that with correct defensive play, many of the direct attacks against the enemy king seen during the Romantic Era were actually unsound. Steinitz was one of the first great defensive players. He often invited his opponent to launch a premature attack in order to show the unsoundness of the attack.

Steinitz believed in the accumulation of small advantages and the necessity of a player to obtain a positional advantage to justify launching a direct mating attack. Steinitz emphasized positional advantages such as a queen's side pawn majority, holes in the pawn structure, the bishop pair, and superior piece placement. He was careful to avoid weaknesses in the pawn structure and preferred only to move pawns as an aid to development.

Siegbert Tarrasch (1862-1934) is often known as one of the great teachers of the chess world. At the height of his power, Tarrasch was among the top five players in the world in strength.



The Final Theory of Chess

Tarrasch took the ideas of Steinitz, distilled and modified them, and gave Steinitz's theories back to the chess world through his writings and from examples of his practical play. Whereas Steinitz was comfortable to defend from a cramped position, Tarrasch felt space to be of the utmost importance.

Tarrasch argued that without mobility, weaknesses in the enemy camp could not be effectively exploited. A charge often leveled against Tarrasch is that his vision of the correct way to play chess was overly dogmatic. Tarrasch had the greatest impact on the chess world from the turn of the century until about 1920 when a reaction against his dogmatic doctrines began to arise.

During the 1920's the Hypermodern School of chess arose. Among the leading players of the movement was Aron Nimzowitsch. Nimzowitsch and other players of the Hypermodern movement disagreed with many of Tarrasch's rigid views regarding the opening and of the correct handling of the center of the board. Rather than occupation of the center by pawns, the Hypermoderns believed that control of the center could be effectively exerted from the flanks. A number of opening systems, very similar to those used by the English School, were developed for White during this period. The family of Indian Defenses was developed and added to Black's options in the opening.

The Hypermodern School did not produce a World Champion of its own. Many from its rank and file of adherents did, however, play at the highest levels winning many tournaments. Some notable names associated with Hypermodern chess are were Aron Nimzowitsch, Richard Réti, Savielly Tartakower, and Gyula Breyer.

By the 1940's, a new force came to dominate the world of chess. - The Soviet School. Heavily subsidized by the communist government of the U.S.S.R., Eastern Bloc players were able to devote much time and effort into producing extensive concrete opening analysis in an age before computers. Players from the Soviet Union held the World Champion title uninterrupted from 1948 through 1972 when Robert "Bobby" Fischer defeated Boris Spassky. These Soviet Champions include: Mikhail Botvinnik, Vasily Smyslov, Mikhail Tal, Tigran Petrosian, and Boris Spassky.

After reaching the highest heights in professional chess, Fischer virtually disappeared from the chess scene. The Russian/Soviet dominance once again resumed. Anatoly Karpov and Garry Kasparov continued the Soviet hegemony of the World Championship title from the mid 1970's until the early 1990's. Following the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991, the chess world also found itself in disarray.

In 1993, Kasparov agreed to play a match for the World Championship title against the English player Nigel Short. The match between Kasparov and Short was held outside the jurisdiction of the FIDE (Fédération Internationale des Échecs). The FIDE responded by stripping Kasparov of his World Champion title and setting up a match of it's own between Anatoly Karpov and the Dutch player Jan Timman. Kasparov countered by forming the PCA (Professional Chess Association). For a time, the world of chess had two competing championship titles. Kasparov won his match against Short and Karpov defeated Timman. Either way, the title of World Champion remained in the hands of players highly influenced by the old Soviet chess machine.

The Soviet School of Chess differed from other schools of chess. Rather than being characterized by a particular style of play utilizing a prevailing set of principles, the Soviet School's approach to chess was characterized by its heavy reliance on thorough opening preparation and concrete analysis. Various Soviet School players had their own unique individual styles of play. Tigran Petrosian was known for his positional and defensive technique. Anatoly Karpov was known for his deep positional understanding and his style is often compared to that of José Capablanca. Mikhail Tal, on the other hand, played a highly aggressive style of chess.

The Final Theory of Chess

The legacy of the Soviet School is that in today's modern chess, there is greater emphasis on opening preparation and concrete analysis than on discovering chess principles. Today amateurs and grandmasters alike have access to a tool not available to the Soviet School. Commercially available chess programs, such as the Fritz family of chess engines running on a standard personal computer, play at grandmaster strength. This is evident when one looks at recent matches between top grandmasters and commercial chess engines. Today's best players seem unable to defeat these computer programs under match conditions. Examples include: Vladimir Kramnik - Deep Fritz (4-4), Garry Kasparov - Deep Junior (3-3), Garry Kasparov - X3D Fritz (2-2).

The Foundation of the Final Theory of Chess

All knowledge of chess is derived from the laws of the game of chess. Just as natural phenomena are governed by immutable eternal laws, independent of human will, so is the game of chess. Every chess game necessarily begins from a standard starting position. All moves following the first move form a branch of the entire and finite game tree of possibilities. A game of chess cannot be won by will power alone. Only possibilities arising from the position itself are realizable and these possibilities are very limited if we assume perfect play by both players.

Assuming perfect play, there is often only one "correct" continuation and therefore only one set of possible positions that will arise. The exceptions to this rule are positions where all roads lead to a similar outcome. For example, from a certain position, there may be multiple ways to force mate in five moves. Each variation may equally be described with the phrase "perfect play," but each variation will give rise to a different set of possible positions.

The main challenge facing The Final Theory of Chess is to discover what "perfect play" is. From the initial starting position of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Accepted ("1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3"), Black has the choice of a number of seemingly good defenses. But only after each of these defenses are fully explored, that is to say all critical variations analyzed and taken to their logical conclusion (win, loss, draw), will the variation that is the variation of "perfect play" be discovered.

With this in mind, the theory that underlies this book is that of *chess capital formation*. *Chess capital* is the stock of knowledge derived *a priori* from the initial starting position. The best tool available to discover this knowledge and the candidate variations, that may one day be found to be the variation of "perfect play," is the computer running the best commercially available chess software.

Abundant use has been made of computer analysis in order to grow the branches progressively further and longer. Computer analysis builds upon prior analysis in order to expand upon existing knowledge. Over time, this process pushes opening theory deeper into the middle game. Unfortunately, there is often no clear indication of which candidate variation is best.

It is necessary prerequisite that all analysis be laid upon a solid foundation. A single refutation of a variation lying at the trunk of the tree can invalidate all analysis that follows. During the writing of *The Final Theory of Chess*, a computer would be set to analyze, on the setting "Infinite Analysis" for many hours until a depth of *at least* 18 ply was reached. Depending on the position, between four and seven different lines were allowed to be considered.

When deciding which branch of the chess tree to grow, the most critical variations, those showing the most favorable values to the opponent, must first be considered. These variations require further analyzing in order to ensure that they are not judged by the chess program to become ever more favorable to the opponent.

The sheer size and complexity of the game of chess coupled with the present state of technology available to the general public makes an exhaustive analysis of chess from a wide variety of opening systems an insurmountable task. In this book, I have set out to find and analyze

The Final Theory of Chess

only a narrow range of openings for both White and Black. To do this, opening systems leading to forcing lines where the opponent has limited options were chosen when possible. When forcing variations were not possible, opening systems involving a standard ideal setup or where standard themes were common and identifiable were chosen.

The choice of an opening system for White was in many ways an easier task than for Black. White has twenty different options to choose from. One of these twenty moves must both be a strong move as well as limit Black's number of good responses to as few as possible. The choice of openings for Black, on the other hand, came down to **1)** To choose a *single* opening system that aims towards an ideal setup that can be strived for while paying as little attention to White's play as necessary, or **2)** To settle on more than one opening system in order to best handle White's choice of opening.

Of the twenty legal first moves that White may choose from, only a handful are worthwhile, if White wishes to increase the half-move advantage he begins the game with. Hundreds of years of chess history suggest that of these twenty options, only '1.e4,' '1.d4,' '1.c4,' '1.Nf3,' and possibly '1.f4,' '1.g3,' and '1.b3' are worthy candidates. Of these seven moves, '1.Nf3,' '1.g3,' and '1.b3' give Black much freedom in adopting his own choice of defensive setup. '1.c4' and '1.f4' are not much better in restricting the opponents' options. This leaves only '1.e4' and '1.d4' as the final candidates.

Both the King's Pawn Opening and the Queen's Pawn Opening have a rich history and much theory already built around them. Arguments supporting the idea that the proper first move for White is the King's Pawn Opening have been made. Similarly, other chess players and theorists have made arguments supporting the Queen's Pawn Opening as being White's best option. Perhaps the most extreme examples are Weaver Adams suggesting White may have forced win following '1.e4' and Hans Berliner's advocacy of '1.d4' being the proper first move for White which may, perhaps, allow White to increase his initial half-move advantage.

Hans Berliner's advocacy of '1.d4' stems from the following reasons. From 'd4,' the pawn controls the 'e5' square. After '1.d4' the central pawn already stands protected by White's queen, whereas after '1.e4' the pawn is unprotected and subject to counterattack.

The 5th World Correspondence Chess Champion, Dr. Hans Berliner, has extensively utilized computer analysis in his study of the game of chess. Dr. Hans Berliner, in his book "The System – A World Champion's Approach to Chess" (1999) developed a modern system by which to play chess. Born in 1929, he became a chess master in 1949. Berliner is most famous for his correspondence chess career which began in 1955. In 1967, he became the fifth World Correspondence chess champion. His lifetime correspondence chess record is a stunning 94 wins, 1 loss, and 10 draws.

Berliner's "System" is based around nine principles and accompanying axioms. My interpretation follows:

1. Principle number one of "The System" is that **"Tactics is King."**
 - a. Although rules have their exceptions, material on the chess board should be conserved.
 - b. If the opponent offers an opportunity to win material, an evaluation of the position and circumstances must be made in order to ensure that accepting the offered material is consistent with and not outweighed by other principles of chess play.
 - c. Sometimes it is beneficial to invest a pawn or two in order to gain other advantages such as time or space.
2. Principle number two of "The System" is **"Piece Location."**
 - a. As the game develops, a player must determine the optimal location for each piece.
3. Principle number three of "The System" is **"Development."**
 - a. Every piece should consume the fewest moves possible in order to reach its optimal

The Final Theory of Chess

piece location in the opening, preferably with only one move. Only after the majority of pieces have been developed is it permissible to engage in further piece play. There are five sub-principles that Berliner lists under the principle of development.

- i. Defensive moves should only be made if they fit in with planned development. When the choice exists, aggressive moves are preferred over defensive ones. This is the best way to maintain the initiative.
 - ii. Captures should not be made that aid the enemy's development.
 - iii. Consideration should be given with regards to whether a piece's initial square also represents the piece's best developed location.
 - iv. "Castle if you must, or if you want to, but not because you can!"
 - v. Bishops and knights are not always of equal value and exchanges should be made with this in mind. Generally bishops are slightly superior to knights.
4. Principle number four of "The System" is **"Board Control: Attack and Control the Centre."**
- a. According to Berliner's "System," board control is the most important advantage. The ideal pawn center consists of pawns on queen-four and king-four. The center is properly understood as the squares 'd4,' 'e4,' 'd5,' 'e5.' Secondary to these squares, the squares 'c4,' 'f4,' 'c5,' and 'f5' are also important.
 - b. Pawns on the 'c' file and 'f' file are lever pawns. An attack on the center should be carried out with pawns supported by pieces. Pawns that are mobile often cannot be attacked effectively by pawns.
5. Principle number five of "The System" is **"Options."**
- a. Moves which reduce options to make other important moves should not be made. Blocking the future advance of your own pawn reduces your option set. A scale of priorities can be thought of to exist. When choosing amongst a number of good moves, choose a move that seems of higher importance.
6. Principle number six of "The System" is **"Response Pairs."**
- a. For every action there is an equal and opposite reaction – or at least a reaction. For every Black move, there may exist an optimal White move. The two player's games are interlinked.
7. Principle number seven of "The System" is **"Transpositions."**
- a. Different sequences of moves can lead to the same positions. When given the opportunity, play a line that gives your opponent the least chances to transpose into a better position.
8. Principle number eight of "The System" is that **"Resolution – Don't Prematurely Relinquish Concessions Gained."**
- a. There is a correct time and place for actions to be carried out on the chess board. Allow dynamic features to exist as long as it is beneficial to do so. A time will come when issues must be resolved prior to moving on to the next phase of the game.
9. Principle number nine of "The System" is that **"When there are no Threats."**
- a. Ask "What still needs to be done?"
 - b. Either attack a fixed target or play to control space on the chess board.

At the outset of the game, White has a half-move advantage. A question that has been pondered by generations of chess players is whether this small advantage is sufficient to force a win. Is White's advantage merely temporary in nature or can it be sustained throughout an entire game? Berliner believes that this small advantage can be increased.

Certain complexes of pieces on a chess board can be thought of as chunks. These chunks together form the chess landscape. There are both positional chunks as well as tactical chunks. Look for cooperation and interaction between pieces. There are also "attack vs. defense" chunks. A permanently fixed target can be thought of as a chunk. A light-square or dark-square

The Final Theory of Chess

complex is a chunk. The king's position/ king safety can be a chunk in and of itself.

There are seven categories of standard chess advantages given by Hans Berliner. These are:

1. Material
2. King Safety
3. Pawn Structure
4. Board Control
5. Development
6. Piece Placement
7. Mobility

The analysis contained herein relies primarily upon computer analysis. To remove human judgment entirely from the equation, however, simply was not a feasible option. I have done my best to judiciously apply the theories and principles of chess, that have been developed throughout the ages, only when necessary. The evolution of human ideas and contributions to chess theory from great players and thinkers such as Philidor, Steinitz, Nimzowitsch, Fischer, and Berliner has made an impact even on this book.

The game of checkers has already been solved by a team of computer researchers. Similarly, further computer analysis of the game of chess will explore all the critical variations leading to a forced win, loss, or draw. When that day comes, the chess world will definitively know the answer to the question: "Is the game of chess a theoretical draw, a win for White, or even a win for Black?"

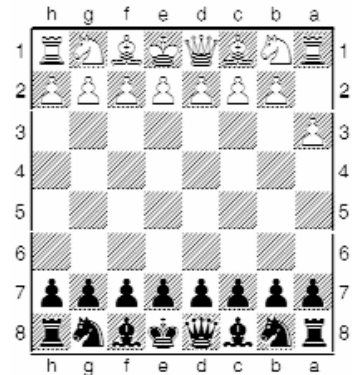
Some, perhaps much, of the analysis contained within *The Final Theory of Chess* will be included in the analysis of the critical variations leading to a forced win, loss, or draw which solves the game of chess; but, all of the analysis contained herein is a part of the total body of chess theory. A final theory to the game of chess is more than just the analysis of those critical lines of perfect play. A final theory to the game of chess is chess theory in its entirety.

This book, *The Final Theory of Chess*, is but one small piece of the entirety of chess theory. It is a few branches of the entire chess tree, analyzed by a computer, and selected for consistency and ease of application to practical chess play. *The Final Theory of Chess* is a practical opening guide for correspondence players, an aggressive repertoire for over-the-board players, and a solid foundation for future chess theory to build upon.

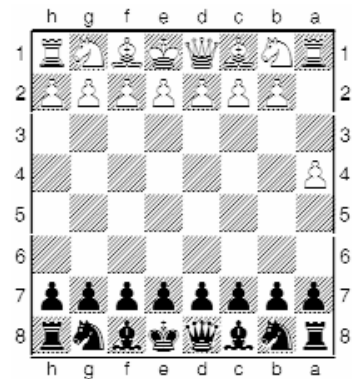
The Final Theory of Chess

Opening Survey

1. 1.a3 (**Anderssen's Opening**) (See first diagram)(ECO code A00) (Adolf Anderssen, in his match against Paul Morphy, played this waiting move three times. Anderssen aimed at transposing, after '1...e5,' to something like an O'Kelly Variation of the Sicilian Defense with colors reversed and a tempo ahead. Black cannot simply play as if he were White and attempt to transpose into a Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. The pawn on 'a3' will prove useful if White chooses the correct defenses to the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. Both '1...g6' and '1...Nf6' seem to have merit against Anderssen's Opening although both seem without the spirit of the variations analyzed in this book. '1...f5' can lead to a reversed Bird's Opening, From's Gambit.) 1...f5

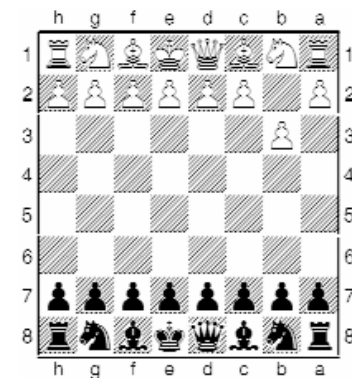


2. 1.a4 (**Ware Opening**) (See second diagram)(ECO code A00) (Preston Ware, an American chess player, frequently played this opening which now bears his name. The Ware Opening is also sometimes referred to as the Meadow Hay Opening. Irrelevant rook pawn moves to the third rank, but also sometimes the fourth, are sometimes called "country moves." This "country move" on move number one might explain the alternative name: Meadow Hay Opening.) 1...f5

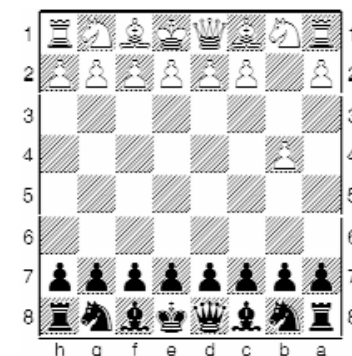


3. 1.b3 (**Nimzowitsch-Larsen Attack**) (See third diagram) (ECO code A01) (Other names for this opening include the *Larsen Opening* and the unoriginal sounding *Queen's Fianchetto Opening*. Nimzowitsch often prepared for this move by playing '1.Nf3' first although several games exist where he began with '1.b3.')

- 1...f5 2.Bb2 Nf6
- A 3.a3 e6 4.e3 Be7 5.Nh3 0-0 6.Be2 d5 7.0-0 c5 8.f4 Nc6 9.Ng5 Ne4 (=0.05)/21(DF10))
- B 3.Bxf6 exf6 4.e3 d5 5.Nh3 Be6 6.Nf4 Qd7 7.c4 Nc6 8.Nxe6 Qxe6 9.cxd5 Qxd5 10.Nc3 Qd7 11.Bb5 0-0-0 (=0.01)/21(DF10))
- C 3.d4 e6 4.e3 Bd6 5.g3 a5 6.Bg2 a4 7.Ne2 a3 8.Bc1 0-0 (=0.03)/21(DF10))
- D 3.e3 e6
 - a. 4.Be2 Nc6 5.a3 b6 6.Bh5+ Nxh5 7.Qxh5+ g6 8.Qh3 e5 9.f4 Bg7 10.Nf3 Qe7 (=0.13)/21(DF10))
 - b. 4.f4 Nc6 5.Nf3 Be7 6.Na3 0-0 7.Be2 a6 8.0-0 Qe8 9.Qe1 Qg6 10.Nc4 (=0.02)/22(DF10))
- E 3.f4 e6 4.Nf3 Bc5 5.e3 0-0 6.Bc4 Nc6 7.0-0 Qe8 8.Qe1 Qg6 9.Qh4 (=0.07)/21(DF10))
- F 3.Nf3 (=0.03)/21(DF10))
- G 3.Nh3 e6 4.e3 d5 5.Be2 Bd6 6.Bh5+ g6 7.Be2 0-0 8.f4 Nc6 9.0-0 (=0.03)/21(DF10))



4. 1.b4 (**Polish Opening**) (See fourth diagram)(ECO code A00) (The move '1.b4' is also known as the Orangutan or the Sokolsky Opening. The name



The Final Theory of Chess

Polish Opening comes from it's similarity to the Polish Defense ("1.d4 b5"). Alexei Pavlovich Sokolsky wrote a monograph on this opening entitled *Debyut 1 b2-b4* in 1963 which led to his name being included as a name for this opening. Perhaps the most curious name for this strange opening is "the Orangutan." Savielly Tartakower wrote in his book *My Best Games*, "This move, which has so bizarre an aspect, occupies a place of honour amongst the 'freak' openings. Later, at the New York Tournament of 1924, I termed this the 'Orangutang' Opening, not only because I employed it there against Maroczy -- after a previous consultation with a young orangutan (during a visit by all the masters to the New York Zoo on the eve of the game in question) but also since the climbing movement of the pawn to b4 and then b5 is reminiscent of that inventive animal. The name has stuck." Before the 1924 game against Maroczy, Tartakower had played the opening against Richard Réti, and Arpad Vajda. He employed the Orangutan against Edgar Colle two years later in 1926. Before Tartakower's use of the opening, Nikolai Vasilyevich Bugayev (1837-1903) published analysis of the opening in *Shakhmatnoye Obozreniye* around the turn of the century.) 1...f5

A 2.Bb2 **Nf6** 3.g3 e6 4.a3 c5 5.bxc5 Bxc5 6.e3 Nc6

a. 7.Bg2 d5 8.d4 Be7 9.Nd2 b5 10.a4 Ba6 11.axb5 Bxb5 12.c4 dxc4 13.Rc1

b. 7.Nf3 (=(-0.23)/19(DF8))

B 2.e3 e6

a. 3.a3 Nf6 4.c4 c6 5.Nf3 a5 6.b5 cxb5 7.cxb5 d5 8.Bb2 Bd6 9.Be2 0-0 (=0.01)/18(DF8))

b. 3.b5 Nf6

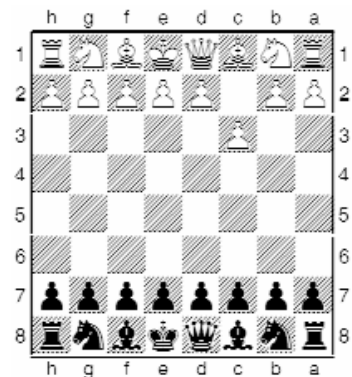
1. 4.b5 Be7 5.a4 0-0 6.Be2 a6 7.Nh3 axb5 8.axb5 Rxa1 9.Bxa1 d6 10.0-0 Nbd7 11.Nf4 Nb6 (=(-0.14)/18(DF8))

2. 4.Nf3 a6 5.Bb2 axb5 6.Bxb5 Be7 7.0-0 0-0 8.a4 b6 9.Nc3 Bb7 (=(-0.24)/17(DF8))

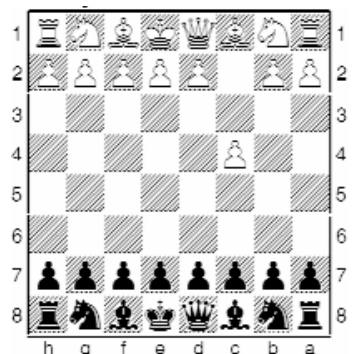
c. 3.Bb2 Nf6 4.a3 Be7 (Transposes to 2.Bb2.) 5.Nf3 0-0 6.Be2 d6 7.0-0 e5 8.Nc3 c6 9.d4 (=(-0.07)/17(DF8))

d. 3.c3 Nf6 4.Qc2 d5 5.f4 c5 6.bxc5 Bxc5 7.Be2 0-0 8.Nf3 Nc6 (=(-0.20)/17(DF8))

- 5.** 1.c3 (**Saragossa Opening**)(See first diagram)(ECO code **A00**) (This opening dates back to the 18th century, but it was at the Saragossa Chess Club in Spain where it became popular in the early part of the 20th century. A member of the Saragossa Chess Club named José Juncosa (1887-1972) published analysis of the opening in *Revista del Club Argentino* in 1920.) 1...f5



- 6.** 1.c4 (**English Opening**)(See second diagram)(ECO code **A10**) (The English Opening gets its name from the English School of chess players who brought this opening into popularity. If Black replies '1...e4,' the position resembles a Sicilian Defense with colors reversed. For this reason, the opening is also sometimes referred to as the Sicilian Attack. Howard Staunton who is perhaps the most famous player of the English School of chess, wrote in his *Chess players' Handbook*: "in the present instance, you have the advantage of the move, a circumstance which seems to have escaped the notice of some writers, since, with a strange inconsistency, they carry on the game from this position, and decide it in favor of the defending player, who is a move behind; while in the 'Sicilian game' 1.e4 c5; when the position is reversed and you have Black's position, and in addition the advantage of the move, you can barely make an even game." Staunton played the English Opening six times in his match against Saint-Amant. This opening gained popularity during the Hypermodern Era of Chess in the 1920's. Rather than



The Final Theory of Chess

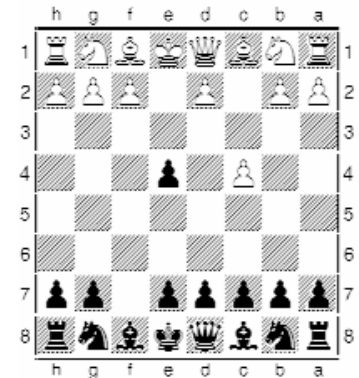
directly occupying the center of the board with pawns such as the case with either '1.d4' or '1.e4.' White seeks to influence the center from the flank. Today, the English Opening is the third most popular first move behind '1.e4' and '1.d4.')

1...f5 (Anglo-Dutch Defense) (ECO code

A10)

A 2.e4 (Hickmann Gambit) (ECO code A10) H2...fxe4 (See first diagram)

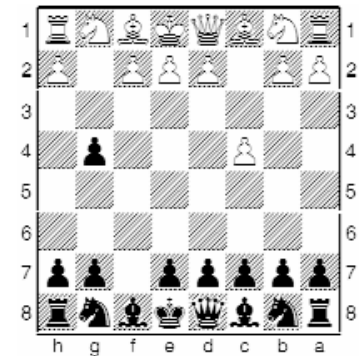
- a. 3.♘c3 **Nf6** 4.d3 **exd3** 5.Bxd3 **e5** 6.Qc2 d6 7.Nc3 g6 (=+(-0.71)/18(DF8))
- b. 3.d3 **exd3** 4.Bxd3 **Nf6** 5.Nf3 e6 6.0-0 **Nc6** 7.Ng5 Bd6 8.Nxh7 (=+(-0.55)/18(DF8))
- c. 3.d4 **exd3** 4.Bxd3 **Nf6** 5.Nf3 e6 6.0-0 **Nc6** 7.Ng5 Bd6 8.Nxh7 (=+(-0.55)/18(DF8))
- d. 3.Nc3 **Nf6** 4.Qe2 **Nc6** 5.Nxe4 **e5** 6.Nf3 d6 7.d3 (=+(-0.49)/18(DF8))
- e. 3.Nh3 **Nf6** 4.d3 **exd3** 5.Ng5 g6 6.h4 **Nc6** 7.Bxd3 (=+(-0.76)/18(DF8))
- f. 3.Qc2 **Nc6** 4.Qxe4 **e5** 5.Nf3 Bc5 6.Bd3 d6 7.Nc3 (=+(-0.55)/18(DF8))
- g. 3.Qe2 **Nc6** 4.Qxe4 **e5** 5.Nf3 Bc5 6.Bd3 d6 7.Nc3 (=+(-0.55)/18(DF8))



B 2.g4 (Wade Gambit) (See second diagram) (ECO code A10)

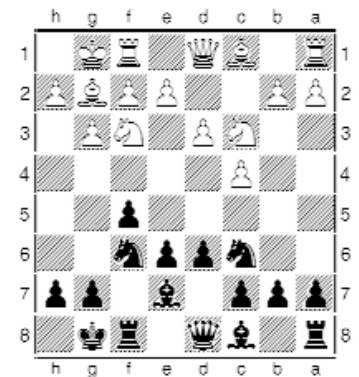
2...fxg4

- a. 3.♘c3 d5 4.Bg2 dxc4 5.Qa4+ c6 6.Qxc4 Nf6 7.h3 Nbd7 (=+(-0.95)/18(DF8))
- b. 3.Bg2 **e5** 4.Nc3 **Nc6** 5.h3 gxh3 6.Nxh3 Be7 7.Nd5 Bc5 (=+(-0.56)/18(DF8))
- c. 3.d3 d5 4.Bg2 e6 5.cxd5 exd5 6.h3 c6 7.hxg4 Bxg4 8.Qb3 (=+(-0.82)/18(DF8))
- d. 3.d4 **e5** 4.Nc3 Bb4 5.dxe5 **Nc6** 6.Bg2 Nxe5 (=+(-0.61)/18(DF8))
- e. 3.e3 **Nc6** 4.d4 d5 5.Nc3 dxc4 6.Bxc4 e5 (=+(-0.73)/18(DF8))
- f. 3.h3 d6 (3...e5) 4.d4 Nf6 5.hxg4 Bxg4 6.Qb3 **Nc6** 7.Be3 Qc8 (=(-0.25)/18(DF8))
- g. 3.Nc3 **e5** 4.Bg2 **Nc6** 5.h3 gxh3 6.Nxh3 Be7 7.Nd5 Bc5 (=+(-0.56)/18(DF8))



C 2.Nc3 Nf6 (Because White's knight attacks 'e4,' Black must secure his control over this square by playing '2...Nf6' so as to prevent an early 'e4' by White.)

- a. 3.e3 e6 4.Nf3 Be7 5.d4 0-0 6.Bd3 b6 7.0-0 Bb7 8.a3 Ne4 9.Qc2 Nxc3 10.Bf6
 - 1. 3.g3 e6 4.Bg2 Be7
 - 2. 5.d3 0-0
 - A. 6.e4 ...
 - B. 6.e3 ...
 - C. 6.Nf3 (See 2.Nf3)
 - 3. 5.e3 0-0 6.Nge2 d6 7.



D 2.Nf3 e6 3.g3 Nf6 4.Bg2 Be7 5.0-0 0-0 6.Nc3 d6 7.d3 Nc6 (See third diagram)

(Once Black has achieved this standard opening formation against White's English-style formation, Black will follow with moves such as '...e5' and '...Qe8.')

The Final Theory of Chess

a. 8.b3 **e5** 9.e3 **Qe8** 10.Bb2 Nd8

1. 11.a3 c6 12.Nd2 Ne6 13.f4 Ng4 14.Re1 Bd8 15.Na4 Bc7 16.h3
(=(0.05)/18(DF8))
2. 11.d4 e4 12.Nd2 c6 13.f3 d5 14.cxd5 cxd5 15.Rc1 Be6 16.a3 exf3 (=-
0.03)/18(DF8))
3. 11.Nd2 c6 12.f4 Ne6 13.b4 Bd7 14.Qe2 Ng4 15.a4 exf4 16.gxf4 Bf6 17.Rae1
Qg6
4. 11.Qe2 c6 12.Nd2 Ne6 13.f4 Bd8 14.b4 exf4 15.gxf4 Bb6 (=(0.10)/18(DF8))

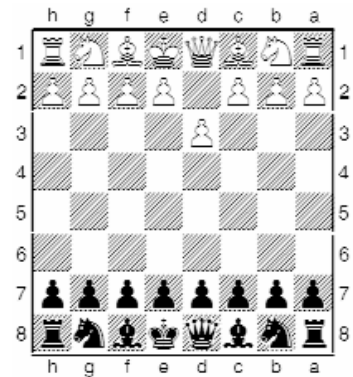
b. 8.e4 **e5**

1. 9.Bd2 **fxe4** 10.dxe4 Bg4 11.h3 Bh5 12.Qe1 Nb4 13.Qe2 Qd7 14.Rad1 Nc6
15.Be3 a5 (=(+(-0.44)/20(DF10)))
2. 9.Be3 Ng4 (9...fxe4!?) 10.Bc1 **fxe4** 11.dxe4 Nf6 12.Be3 (=(-0.16)/20(DF10))
3. 9.exf5 Bxf5 10.d4 Nb4 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.Nxe5 Nc2 13.Rb1 c6 14.Qxd8
Raxd8 15.Bf4 Nh5 16.Bc1 Nd4 17.Ra1 (=(-0.25)/19(DF10))
4. 9.h3 **fxe4** 10.dxe4 Be6 11.b3 Qe8 12.Be3 a5 13.Nd5 Bd8 14.Ng5 Bd7 15.c5
Nd4 (=(-0.25)/20(DF10))
5. 9.Nd5 **fxe4** 10.dxe4 Bg4 11.h3 Bh5 12.g4 Be8 13.Be3 Kh8 14.Nxe7 Qxe7
15.Nh4 Qf7 (=(-0.25)/20(DF10))
6. 9.Nh4 **fxe4** 10.dxe4 Bg4 11.Qd3 Nb4 12.Qd2 Be6 13.b3 c6 14.a3 Na6
15.Nf5 Bxf5 (=(-0.25)/18(DF10))

c. 8.Rb1 **e5**

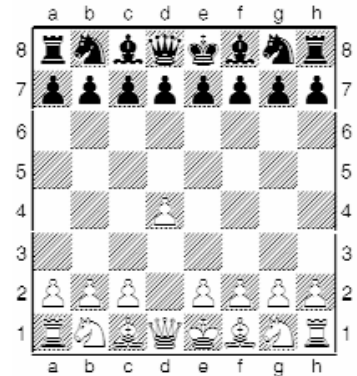
1. 9.b4 **Qe8** 10.Nd2 Be6 11.f4 exf4 12.b5 fxg3 13.bxc6 gxh2+ 14.Kh1 bxc6
15.Nf3 (=(0.06)/20(DF10))
2. 9.Bd2 **Qe8** 10.Rc1 a6 11.Nd5 Bd8 12.Ng5 h6 13.Nh3 Qg6 14.f4 e4
(=(0.02)/19(DF10))
3. 9.Be3 **Qe8** 10.Qb3 a5 11.a4 Bd7 12.Qxb7 Rb8 13.Qxc7 Rc8 14.Qb7
(=(0.00)/19(DF10))
4. 9.h3 **Qe8** 10.Qc2 Bd7 11.Nd5 Rc8 12.Nxe7+ Nxe7 13.b4 Qh5 14.b5
(=(0.00)/19(DF10))
5. 9.Qb3 **Qe8**
 - A. 10.Bd2 Rb8 11.h3 Qh5 12.Rfe1 (=(0.02)/19(DF10))
 - B. 10.Be3 a5 11.a4 Nb4 12.Nb5 Bd8 13.Bd2
Bd7 (=(0.02)/18(DF10))
6. 9.Qc2 **Qe8** 10.h3 Bd7 11.Nd5 Rc8 12.Nxe7+ Nxe7
13.b4 Qh5 14.b5 (=(0.00)/19(DF10))
7. 9.Re1 **Qe8** 10.Qb3 a6 11.Bd2 h6 12.Be3 Na5
13.Qb4 Nc6 (=(0.00)/19(DF10))

7. 1.d3 (**Mieses Opening**) (**See diagram**)(ECO code **A00**) (Jacques Mieses(1865-1954), for whom the opening was named, played this opening move in a match against Richard Teichmann(1868-1925) in 1910. Mieses, a German by birth and of Jewish decent, fled Nazi Germany and eventually settled in England. After being granted English citizenship, he became the first British player to be awarded the title of International Grandmaster.) 1...f5 2.e4 d6



The Final Theory of Chess

8. 1.d4 (**Queen's Pawn Opening**)(See first diagram)(ECO code A40) (The Queen's Pawn Opening did not have much favor amongst chess players until the middle of the 20th century. '1.e4' has been the most played move throughout the history of chess, even to this day. The Queen's Pawn Game is second in popularity. Gyula Breyer(1892-1921), a prominent player of the early years of the Hypermodern movement, is said to have stated "after the first move '1.e4' White's game is in the last throes. His comment suggests that '1.d4' is superior to '1.e4' because the pawn on 'd4' is guarded by the White queen whereas the pawn on 'e4' is initially unguarded and subject to counter attack. Similar logic was used by Dr. Hans Berliner who advocated '1.d4' as the correct first move for White in his book *The System*. Frequent transpositions occur between the Queen's Pawn Opening and the Zukertort Opening.)



- A 1...a6 (**St. George Defense**)(See second diagram)(ECO code B00) (The St. George Defense is closely related to the Polish Defense and transpositions between the two occur frequently. The proper move order of the St. George is "1.e4 a6." The St. George is a defense against king-pawn openings while "1.d4 a6" is a move aimed at reaching Polish lines. There are two games worth noting involving the St. George. The first game that shows up in any database that I have seen where the "1.e4 a6" was played is a game where White is played by Wilhelm Steinitz and Black by Jonathan Baker in a simultaneous exhibition given by the First World Champion. Steinitz lost. The second game of interest is another loss by a world champion. Anthony Miles defeated Anatoly Karpov using the St. George defense in 1980. When Steinitz was defeated in 1868, he had not yet earned the title Official World Champion. Paul Morphy was still alive although he abandoned his chess career after demolishing his European Competition in the 1850s. Most consider Steinitz to be the first "Official" World Champion after the match Steinitz – Zukertort in 1886.) 2.e4 b5 3.Bd3 Bb7 4.Nf3



a. 4...e6 5.O-O Nf6 6.Qe2

1. 6...Be7 7.c3 d5 8.Nbd2 O-O 9.e5 Nfd7 10.b4 Bc6 11.Nb3 Nb6(+=(0.80)/17(DF8))

2. 6...c5 7.dxc5 Bxc5 8.e5 Nd5 9.a4 (**Polish Defense**)

A. 9...b4 10.c4 bxc3 11.Nxc3

a. 11...Be7 12.Be4 Nxc3 13.bxc3 Bxe4 14.Qxe4 Nc6 15.Qg4 Bf8 16.Ba3 (+=(0.93)/17(DF8))

b. 11...d6 12.Bg5 Nxc3 13.bxc3 Qc7 14.Rab1 h6 15.Bf4 d5 16.Nd4 Nc6 (+=(0.85)/17(DF8))

c. 11...Nb4 12.Be4 N8c6 13.Be3 Bxe3 14.Qxe3 O-O 15.Ng5 h6 16.Nh7 (+=(0.83)/17(DF8))

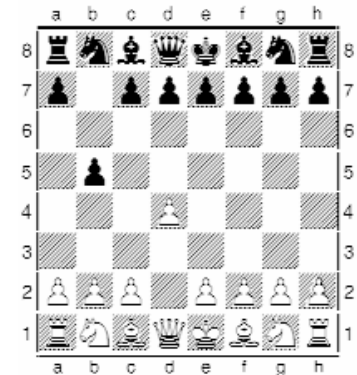
d. 11...Nxc3 12.bxc3 d5 13.exd6 Bxd6 14.Be4 Qc7 15.Rd1 Bxe4 16.Qxe4 (+=(0.85)/17(DF8))

B. 9...Nc7 10.axb5 axb5 11.Rxa8 Bxa8 12.Nc3 Be7 13.Nd4 b4 14.Ne4 Nc6 15.Nxc6 dxc6 16.Rd1 Nd5 17.Qg4 Kf8 18.Qh5 (+ (1.69)/18(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess

B 1...b5 (Polish Defense) (See first diagram) (ECO code A40)

(Alexander Wagner published analysis of this opening in *Deutsches Wochenschach*. See also '1...a6' for common transpositions.) 2.e4 (Polish Defense) 2...Bb7 3.Bd3 e6 4.Nf3 c5 5.dxc5 Bxc5 6.0-0



a. 6...a6 7.c3 d5 8.exd5 Qxd5 9.b4 Bb6 10.a4 Nf6 11.axb5 axb5 12.Rxa8 Bxa8 13.Qe2 Bc6 (+=(0.73)/18(DF8))

b. 6...b4 7.e5

1. 7...f6 8.Nfd2

A. 8...f5 9.a3

a. 9...a5 10.Nc4 Na6 11.Be3 d5 12.exd6 Nf6 13.Qe2 0-0 14.axb4 Bxb4 15.Nc3 Bxd6 (+(-2.01)/18(DF8))

b. 9...bxa3 10.Nxa3 (+)

c. 9...Nc6 10.Nc4 Nge7 11.axb4 Bxb4 12.c3 d5 13.exd6 Bxd6 14.Qh5+ g6 15.Qh6 (+(-1.80)/16(DF8))

B. 8...Qe7 9.Ne4 Bxe4 10.Bxe4 Nc6 11.a3 b3 12.cxb3 Rc8 13.Bxc6 (+(-1.41)/19(DF8))

2. 7...Ne7 8.Nbd2 d5 9.Nb3 Bb6 10.Nfd4 Nbc6 11.Qg4 Ng6 12.Nxc6 Bxc6 13.Bd2 a5 14.a3 (+=(0.98)/18(DF8))

c. 6...Nc6 7.Bxb5 Qc7 8.Qe2 Nf6 9.e5 Ng4 10.Bf4 f6 11.Nh4 f5 (+=(1.06)/18(DF8))

d. 6...Ne7

1. 7...Bb6 8.Qh5 Ng6 9.Bxb5 a6 10.Ba4 Qe7 11.Be3 Bxe3 12.fxe3 Ne5(+=(1.26)/18(DF8))

2. 7...Na6 8.Qh5 g6 9.Qh6 Ng8 10.Qg7 Qf6 11.Qxf6 Nxf6 12.Nc3 Nb4 (+=(1.19)/18(DF8))

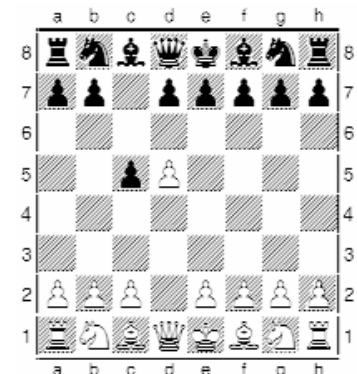
3. 7...Ng6 8.Bxb5 Qc7 9.Nc3 a6 10.Ba4 Bb4 11.Qd4 Bxc3 12.bxc3 h6 (+=(0.91)/18(DF8))

4. 7...Qb6 8.Qh5 Ng6 9.Nc3 Nc6 10.Bxb5 Bd4 11.Be3 Bxe3 (+=(1.04)/18(DF8))

5. 7...Qc7 8.Qh5 Ng6 9.Kh1 Na6 10.Bxb5 Be7 11.Nc3 Nc5 12.Re1(+=(1.23)/18(DF8))

e. 6...Qc7 7.Nbd2 a6 8.Nb3 d6 9.Nxc5 dxc5 10.c4 b4 11.Qd2 Nf6 12.e5 Nfd7 (+=(0.89)/18(DF8))

C 1...c5 2.d5 (Old-Benoni Defense) (See second diagram) (ECO code A43) (The Benoni Defense was named by Aaron Reinganum. "Benoni" means "son of sorrow" in Hebrew. In the Old Testament, **Genesis 35:18**, "Her dying lips calls her new - born soon Benoni, the son of my sorrow. But Jacob because he would not renew the sorrowful remembrance of his mother's death every time he called his son by name, changed his name, and called him Benjamin, the son of my right hand - That is, very dear to me; set on my right hand for a right hand blessing; the support of my age, like the staff in my right hand. Jacob buried her near the place where she died. If the soul be at rest after death, the matter is not great where the body lies. In the place where the tree falls, there let it lie. The Jewish writers say, The death of Deborah and Rachel was to expiate the murder of the Shechemites, occasioned by Dinah, a daughter of the family." Reinganum wrote in his book, *Ben-Oni oder die Vertheidigungen der Gambitzüge im Schach*. "Whenever I felt in a sorrowful mood and wanted to take refuge from melancholy, I sat over a chessboard, for one or two hours according to circumstances. Thus this book came into being, and its name, Ben-Oni, "Son of



The Final Theory of Chess

Sadness," should indicate its origin." The Modern Benoni Defense, or Benoni-Indian is characterized by the moves "1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5" and was played with much success by World Champions Mikhail Tal and Bobby Fischer.)

- a. 2...e5 (**Old Benoni – Blockade Variation**) (ECO code **A44**) 3.e4 d6 4.Nc3 Be7 5.Nf3

1. 5...Nf6 6.Be2

A. 6...a6 7.a4 0-0 8.0-0

a. 8...Bg4 9.Nd2 Nd7 10.Nc4

b. 8...Ne8 9.

B. 6...0-0 7.0-0 Ne8(+=)

- b. 2...e6 3.e4 exd5 4.exd5 Nf6 (See page #33)

- c. 2...Nf6 3.f3 (This odd looking move is played in order to limit transpositional possibilities and keep the resulting variations closely related to other lines analyzed in the book.)

1. 3...e6 4.e4 exd5 5.exd5 (See right diagram) (This line is closely related with the Franco-Benoni ('...e6,' '...c5') lines. (See page #33))

A. 5...Bd6 6.Qe2+ Qe7 7.Qxe7+ Bxe7 8.Nc3 0-0 9.Bf4 d6 10.Nge2 Nbd7 11.Ng3 Ne5 12.0-0-0 Ng6 (+=(0.43)/18(DF8))

B. 5...d6 6.Ne2 Be7 7.Ng3 0-0 8.Be2 Nbd7 9.0-0 Re8 10.Re1 Qb6 11.Na3 Ne5 (=(0.09)/18(DF8))

C. 5...Qb6 6.Ne2 d6 7.Nec3 Be7 8.Nd2 0-0 9.Nc4 Qc7 10.Bd3 a6 11.a4 Nbd7 12.0-0 (+=(0.30)/18(DF8))

D. 5...Qe7+ 6.Ne2 d6 7.Nbc3 a6 8.Qd3 b5 9.Bg5 Nbd7 10.0-0-0 Qd8 11.Ne4 Be7 12.Nxf6+ (+=(0.36)/18(DF8))

2. 3...g6 4.e4 Bg7 5.e5 Ng8 6.f4 d6 7.Nf3 Nh6 8.Nc3 0-0 9.Bc4 Nd7 (=(0.13))

3. 3...Qa5+ 4.Nc3 (See first left diagram)

A. 4...a6 5.e4 d6 6.Bd2 Qc7 7.a4 (+=(0.39)/20(DF10))

B. 4...b5 5.e4

a. 5...b4 6.Nce2 e6 7.Ng3 Qc7 8.Nh3 c4 9.Bf4 e5 10.Bd2 (+=(0.44)/20(DF10))

b. 5...c4 6.Be3 (See second left diagram)

1. 6...b4 7.Nb1 Ba6 8.Qd4 e6 9.Bxc4 exd5 10.Bxd5 Nc6 11.Bxc6 dxc6 (+=(0.60)/20(DF8))

2. 6...Bb7 7.a3(7.Qd2?!) e6 8.Nge2 exd5 9.e5 Ng8 10.Ng3 f6 11.f4 b4 12.axb4 Qxb4 13.Ra2 g6 (+=(1.06)/20(DF10))

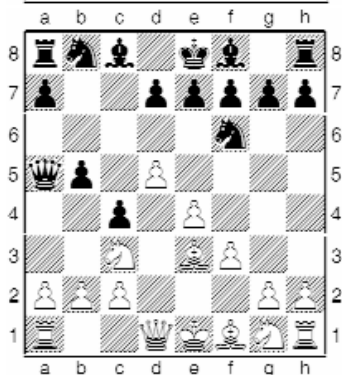
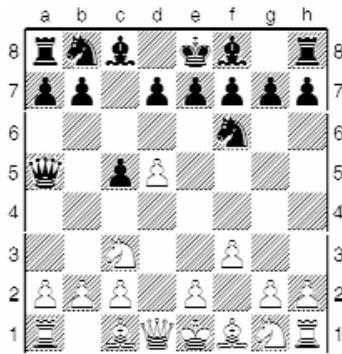
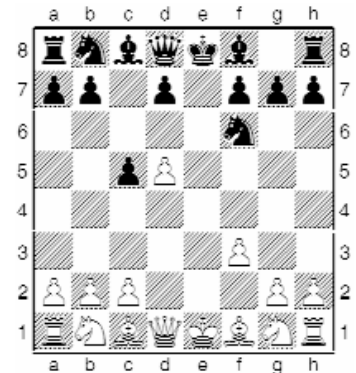
3. 6...d6 7.a4(7.Qd2?!) b4 8.Na2 e6 9.Bxc4 exd5 10.exd5 Ba6 11.Qd4 Be7 12.Bb3 Bd8 13.Bd2 Qc5 (+=(1.07)/20(DF10))

4. 6...e5 7.Qd2

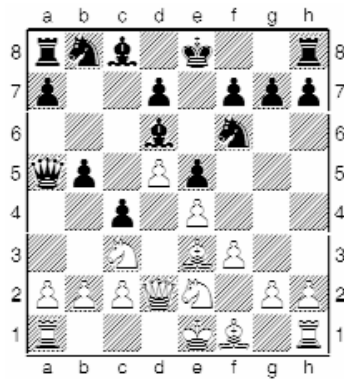
A. 7...b4 8.Nd1 c3 9.bxc3 bxc3 10.Qf2

a. 10...Ba3 11.Rb1 Ba6 12.Bxa6 Nxa6 13.Ne2 0-0 14.0-0 Rfc8 15.Kh1 Bd6 16.Bg5 Ne8 (+=(0.77)/21(DF10))

b. 10...Bb4 11.Bc4 0-0 12.Ne2 Bb7 13.0-0 Rc8 14.Bd3 Na6 15.a3 Bd6 16.Rb1 (+=(0.69)/21(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

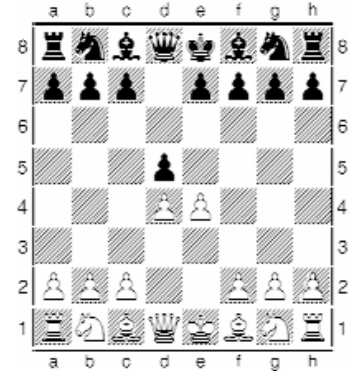


- c. 10...Bd6 11.Ne2 0-0 12.Ng3 Bb4
13.Bc4 Ba6 14.Bxa6 Nxa6 15.0-0 Qa4
16.Nf5 Nh5 (+=(0.77)/20(DF10))
- d. 10...Be7 11.Bc4 0-0 12.Ne2 Ba3 13.0-0
(13...Rb1?!) Ba6 14.Bxa6 Nxa6
15.Nexc3 Rfc8 16.Nb1 Be7
(+=(0.70)/20(DF10))
- e. 10...Na6 11.Bc4 Qc7 12.Bb3 Bc5
13.Ne2 Rb8 14.0-0 15.Ndxc3
Bxe3 16.Qxe3 Nc5
(+=(0.71)/21(DF10))
- B. 7...Bd6 8.Nge2 (See left diagram)**
- a. 8...b4 9.Nd1 0-0 10.c3 bxc3 11.bxc3
Bc5 12.d6 Ba6 13.Ng3 Nc6 14.Nf5 g6
(+-(1.05)/19(DF10))
- b. 8...Ba6 9.Nb1 b4 10.c3 Nh5 11.g4 Nf6
12.Ng3 0-0 13.Nf5 bxc3 (+-
(1.18)/18(DF10))
- c. 8...Bb4 9.d6 0-0 10.Ng3 Nc6 11.Nf5
Bb7 12.a3 Bxc3 13.Qxc3 Qxc3+
14.bxc3 a6 (+-(1.08)/19(DF10))
- d. 8...Be7 9.d6 Bd8 10.Ng3 Nc6 11.Nf5
g6 12.Nh6 Ba6 13.Be2 b4 14.Nd1 (+-
(1.20)/18(DF10))
- e. 8...Na6 9.a4 Bb4 10.Nc1 Rb8 11.Bxa7
Rb7 12.Be3 Bc5 13.Nd1 Qxd2+
14.Bxd2 Ra7 15.c3 Nc7 16.b4 (+-
(1.46)/19(DF10))
- f. 8...Nh5 9. (+-(1.34)/18(DF10))
- g. 8...0-0 9.a4 ('a4' is a theme that
may be tried in similar
positions.) 9...b4 10.Nb5 c3 11.bxc3
bxc3 12.Qd3 Ba6 13.Nc1 Rc8 14.Be2
Qd8 15.Nb3 Bc7 (+=(0.99)/19(DF10))
5. 6...e6 7.a3 (7.Qd2?!) d6 8.Nh3 Be7 9.Be2 a6 10.0-0
Qc7 11.a4 b4 12.Na2 0-0 (+=(0.77)/19(DF10))
6. 6...h6 7.a4 (7.Qd2?!) b4 8.Nb5 a6 9.Na7 Bb7 10.Bxc4
Qc7 11.Qd4 e6 12.0-0-0 exd5 (+=(1.47)/20(DF10))
7. 6...Rg8 7.a4 (7.Qd2?!) b4 8.Nb5 a6 9.Na7 Bb7
10.Qd4 e6 11.d6 Nc6 12.Nxc6 dxc6 13.Bxc4 Nd7
(+=(1.62)/20(DF10))
- C. 4...d6 5.Bd2 Qb6 6.e4 g6 7.Rb1 Bg7 8.f4 0-0 9.Nf3 Nbd7 10.Bd3 Nh5**
(+=(0.30)/20(DF10))
- D. 4...e6 5.e4 exd5 6.exd5 d6 7.Qe2+ Be7 8.Bg5 0-0 9.0-0-0 Bd8**
10.Qb5 Qb6 11.Bf4 Be7 (+=(0.61)/20(DF10))
- E. 4...g6 5.d6 Bg7 6.e4 exd6 7.Qd2 0-0 8.Nb5 Qd8 9.Nxd6 Nc6**
(+=(0.49)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

D 1...d5 2.e4 (Blackmar-Diemer Gambit) (See right diagram)

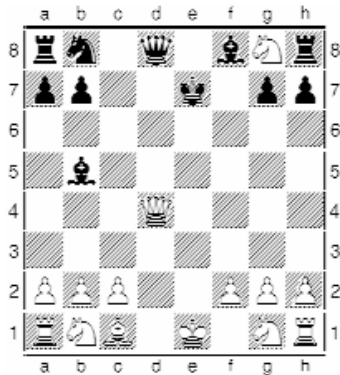
(Although the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit does not officially begin until the position "1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3" is reached (See page #26), this is a good place to begin analysis of the gambit so as to include variations where Black tries to avoid the gambit. At this point, Black can transpose to certain semi-open games that are covered under the King Pawn opening. The French Defense and the Caro-Kann are two examples of semi-open King Pawn openings that Black often forces play into.)



a. 2...c5 (Reversed Albin Counter Gambit) (ECO code D00)

(The Albin Counter gambit is: "1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5?" Here Black is a move down playing the 'White side.') 3.exd5

1. 3...cxd4 4.Qxd4



A. 4...a6 5.Nf3 (5.Nc3!?) Nf6 6.**Nc3** g6 7.Bd3 Bg7 8.0-0 0-0 9.Re1 e6 10.dxe6 Bxe6 11.Qh4 (+(-1.82)/20(DF10))

B. 4...Bd7 5.**Nc3** e6 6.Bf4 Nf6 7.0-0-0 Qb6 8.Qxb6 axb6 9.dxe6 fxe6 10.Bc4 Bb4 11.Nge2 Kf7 12.Be5 (+(-2.11)/20(DF10))

C. 4...Bf5 5.Nf3 (5.Nc3!?) Nf6 6.**Nc3** Bxc2 7.Be3 Nbd7 8.Be2 Bf5 9.0-0 e6 10.dxe6 Bxe6 11.Rfd1 (+(-1.67)/21(DF10))

D. 4...e6 5.Bb5+ Bd7 6.dxe6

a. 6...Bxb5 7.exf7 Ke7 8.**fxg8=N+** (See first left diagram) 8...Ke8 9.Qe5+ Kf7 10.Qxb5 Kxg8 11.Qc4+ Qd5 12.Qxd5# **MATE**

b. 6...fxe6 7.Bxd7+ Qxd7 8.Nf3 (8.Qxd6!?) Bd6 9.Bf4 Bxf4 10.Qxf4 Nf6 11.Nc3 0-0 12.Rd1 Nd5 13.Qc4 (+(-1.64)/21(DF10))

E. 4...h6 5.**Nc3** Nf6 6.Bf4 g6 7.0-0-0 Bg7 8.Qd2 a6 9.Nf3 Bg4 (+(-2.12)/20(DF10))

F. 4...Nc6 5.Qd2 Ne5 6.**Nc3** Nf6 7.Qe2 Ng6 8.Bg5 a6 9.0-0-0 h6 10.Bxf6 (+(-1.84)/20(DF10))

G. 4...Nf6 5.**Nc3** g6 6.Bg5 Bg7 7.0-0-0 h6 8.Bf4 0-0 9.Qe3 Qb6 10.Nf3 e6 (+(-1.58)/21(DF10))

2. 3...Qxd5 4.Nc3 Qxd4 5.Qxd4 cxd4 6.Nb5 Na6 7.Nf3 (See second left

diagram) 7...Bd7 8.**Nfxd4** Nf6 9.Bf4 g6 10.Be2 Nd5 11.Bg3 Bg7 12.c3 0-0 13.Bf3 e6 14.0-0 (+=(0.73)/19(DF10))



A. 7...Bg4 8.Ne5 Bh5 9.Nxd4 0-0-0 10.Be3 Nh6 11.Ndc6 bxc6 12.Bxa6+ Kc7 13.Bf4 Kb6 14.Bd3 (+=(0.90)/19(DF10))

B. 7...e6 8.**Nfxd4** Nf6 9.Bf4 Bd7 10.Be2 Bc5 11.Nb3 Be7 12.Nd6+ Bxd6 13.Bxd6 0-0-0 14.Rd1 Ba4 (+=(0.64)/19(DF10))

C. 7...f6 8.**Nfxd4** e5 9.Nb3 Be6 10.Be3 Nh6 11.Bd3 Be7 12.Be4 Rd8 13.Rd1 Rxd1+ (+=(0.72)/19(DF10))

D. 7...g6 8.Nbxd4 (8.Nfxd4!?) Bd7 9.Be3 Bg7 10.0-0-0 Nb4 11.Bb5 Nf6 12.Bxd7+ Nxd7 13.a3 Nd5 14.Nb5 (+=(0.74)/19(DF10))

E. 7...Nf6 8.a3 Nd5 9.Bc4 Nb6 10.Bd3 e6 11.0-0 Be7 12.b4 0-0 13.Bb2 (+=(0.61)/20(DF10))

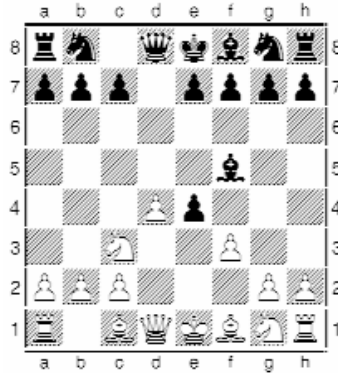
F. 7...Nh6 8.Bxh6 gxh6 9.0-0-0 Bg7 10.Nbxd4 Rg8 11.Bb5+ Kf8 12.Rhe1 Nc7 13.Bf1 Bg4 14.h3 Bxd4 15.Rxd4 Bxf3 (+=(0.80)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

b. 2...c6 (**Caro-Kann Defense**) (Against the Caro-Kann Defense, White plays the Exchange Variation.) (**See page #68**)

c. 2...dxe4 3.Nc3 (**Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Avoided**) (**ECO code D00**)

1. 3...Bf5 4.f3 (**Zeller Defense**) (**See second diagram**) (**ECO code D00**)



A. 4...e5 5.fxe4 (**See third diagram**)

a. 5...Bc8 6.Nf3 exd4 7.Qxd4 Qxd4 8.Nxd4 c6 9.Bf4 Bb4 10.Bc4 Nf6 11.0-0 Bc5 12.Rad1 Bg4 (+=(0.71)/20(DF10))

b. 5...Bd7 6.dxe5 Nc6 7.Nf3 Bb4 8.Bg5 Nge7 9.Qd3 h6 10.Be3 Be6 11.0-0-0 Qxd3 (+=(0.93)/20(DF10))

c. 5...Be6 6.Nf3 Nd7 7.dxe5 Bc5 8.Bg5 Ne7 9.Qd2 0-0 10.0-0-0 h6 11.Be3 (+=(0.66)/20(DF10))

d. 5...Bg6 6.Nf3 exd4 7.Qxd4

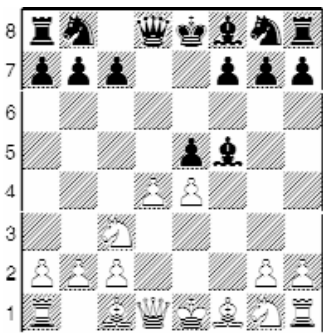
1. 7...Nc6 8.Qa4 (**See page #111**)

2. 7...Qxd4 8.Nxd4 Bb4 9.Ndb5 Bxc3+ 10.Nxc3 Nc6 11.Bd3 0-0-0 12.Be3 Nf6 13.Bg5 (+=(0.36)/21(DF10))

e. 5...exd4 6.exf5 Qh4+ 7.g3 Qe7+ 8.Nge2 dxc3 9.Bg2 Nd7 10.Qd4 cxb2 11.Bxb2 Qb4+ 12.Qxb4 Bxb4+ 13.Kf1 Bf8 (= (0.11)/21(DF10))

f. 5...Qe7 6.exf5 exd4+ 7.Nce2 Nc6 8.Nf3 0-0-0 9.a3 Nf6 10.g3 Qc5 11.Bg2 Ng4 12.Qd3 (+=(1.30)/20(DF10))

g. 5...Qh4+ 6.g3 Qe7 7.dxe5 Be6 8.Nf3 h6 9.Nd4 Nc6 10.Nxe6 Qxe6 11.Qd5 Bb4 12.Qxe6+ (+=(1.09)/20(DF10))



B. 4...exf3 5.Qxf3 (**See fourth diagram**)

a. 5...Bc8 6.Bc4 (6.Bf4!?)

1. 6...e6 7.Qf2 (Transpositions)

2. 6...Nf6 7.Qf2 e6 8.Nf3 (**See page #112**)

b. 5...Bd7 6.Qxb7

1. 6...a6 7.Qxa8 Bc6 8.Qa7 e6 9.Nf3 Bd6 10.Be2 Ne7 11.0-0 0-0 12.Bg5 (+-(5.77)/17(DF8))

2. 6...Bc6 7.Bb5

A. 7...Bd7 8.Qxa8 e6 9.Qxa7 Bb4 10.Bxd7+ Nxd7 11.Nge2 Ne7 12.0-0 0-0 13.Bf4 e5 14.Bxe5 (+-(6.96)/19(DF8))

B. 7...e6 8.Bxc6+ (+-(7.75)/19(DF8))

C. 7...Nd7 8.Bxc6 Rb8 9.Bxd7+ Kxd7 10.Qxa7 Ra8 11.Qb7 e6 12.Nf3 Bd6 13.0-0 Qc8 14.Qxc8+ (+-(7.12)/19(DF8))

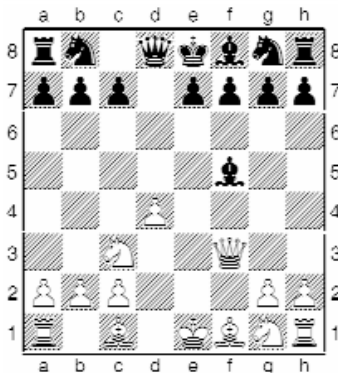
D. 7...Qd7 8.Bxc6 Nxc6 9.Qxa8+ Nd8 10.Bf4 c6 11.Nf3 Qb7 12.Qxb7 Nxb7 13.Ne5 Nd8 14.d5 cxd5 (+-(7.47)/19(DF8))

3. 6...c5 7.Qxa8 cxd4 8.Nb5 e5 9.Qd5 Nc6 10.Bc4 Qe7 11.Bg5 Nf6 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.0-0-0 (+-(5.32)/17(DF8))

4. 6...e5 7.Qxa8 exd4 8.Qe4+ Be7 9.Qxd4 Nc6 10.Qe3 Nf6 11.Bd2 Ng4 12.Qf4 Bc5 (+-(4.95)/18(DF8))

5. 6...Na6 7.Qxa6 Nf6 8.Nf3 e6 9.Bd3 Bd6 10.Ne4 Nxe4 11.Bxe4 Rb8 12.Qxa7 Qc8 (+-(4.96)/18(DF8))

6. 6...Nc6 7.Nd5 Rc8 8.Bf4 e5 9.dxe5 Nge7 10.e6 fxe6 11.Nxc7+ Kf7 12.0-0-0 Rb8 (+=(1.12)/18(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

c. 5...Bxc2 6.Qxb7

1. 6...Nd7 7.Bb5

A. 7...Bf5 8.Nf3 Rb8 9.Qxa7 Ra8 10.Qb7 Rb8

11.Qd5 e6 12.Qxd7+ $(+(-1.73)/18(\text{DF8}))$

B. 7...e6 8.Nf3 Ngf6 9.Ne5 Rb8 10.

$(+(-1.14)/18(\text{DF8}))$

C. 7...f6 $(+(-2.14)/18(\text{DF8}))$

D. 7...Ngf6 8.Nf3 Rb8 9.Qxa7 e6 10.Ne5 Ra8

11.Qb7 Rb8 12.Qc6 $(+(-1.14)/18(\text{DF8}))$

E. 7...Rb8 8.Bxd7+ Kxd7 9.Qxa7 e6 10.Nf3 Bd6

11.Ne5+ Bxe5 12.dxe5 Qh4+ 13.g3 Qb4 $(+(-1.48)/18(\text{DF8}))$

2. 6...Qxd4 (See page #112)

d. 5...Qc8 6.Bf4

1. 6...Bxc2

2. 6...Nf6

2. 3...e5 4.Nge2 (Rasmussen Attack) (See first diagram) (See page #112)

(ECO code D00) (Black's last move, '3...e5,' is known as the Lemberger Counter-Gambit. The move in the text, '4.Nge2,' is named in honor of Ernst Rasmussen. Rev. Tim Sawyer has recommended the Rasmussen in his *The Blackmar-Diemer Gambit KeyBook II*.)

3. 3...e6 (French Defense – Rubinstein Variation) (See right diagram) 4.Nxe4 (See page #119)

(This third move deviation transposes Black's game out of Blackmar-Diemer territory and into the French Defense, Rubinstein Variation. White may choose to continue in the spirit of gambit play by choosing either '4.Be3,' '4.c4,' or '4.f3' instead of '4.Nxe4'.)

4. 3...f5 (The Netherlands Defense) (See second left diagram) (See page #120) (This variation can transpose into Dutch Defense lines.)

5. 3...Nc6 4.d5

A. 4...Nb4 5.a3 Na6 6.Bb5+ Bd7 7.Bxa6 bxa6 8.Nxe4

a. 8...Bb5 $(+(-0.87)/19(\text{DF8}))$

b. 8...Bf5 9.Ng3 Bd7 10.Qe2 Nf6 11.Nf3 Nxd5 12.0-0 e6 13.Rd1 Qe7 14.Ne4 $(+(-0.73)/19(\text{DF8}))$

c. 8...c6 9.Qe2 Bf5 10.dxc6 Rc8 11.Bf4 Rxc6 12.Nf3 Qd5 13.Nc3 Qc4 14.Qd2 $(+(-0.78)/19(\text{DF8}))$

d. 8...e6 9.Ng5 Qe7 10.dxe6 Bxe6 11.Nxe6 Qxe6+ 12.Qe2 Qxe2+ 13.Nxe2 0-0-0 14.Be3 Nh6 15.Bxa7 Nf5 16.Ng3 $(+(-0.66)/19(\text{DF8}))$

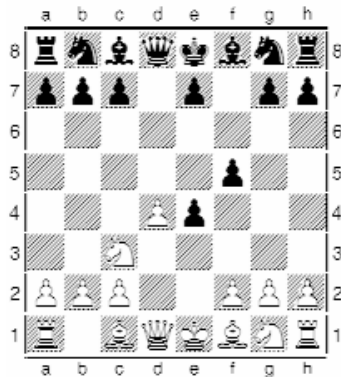
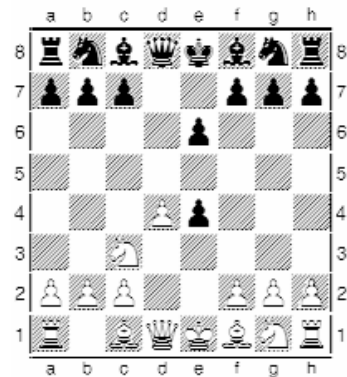
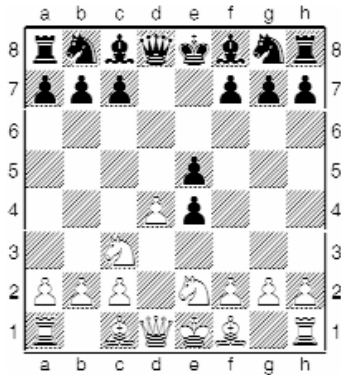
e. 8...Nf6 9.Nxf6+ exf6 10.Nf3 Bd6 11.Qe2+ Qe7 12.Qxe7+ Kxe7 13.Be3 c6 14.0-0-0 cxd5 15.Rxd5 Bc6 16.Rd2 $(+(-0.80)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B. 4...Nb8 5.Nxe4

a. 5...c6 6.Bc4 Bf5 7.Nc3 Nf6 8.Nf3 cxd5 9.Nxd5 Nxd5 10.Bxd5 Nc6 11.0-0 $(+(-0.28)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 5...e6 6.Bc4

1. 6...exd5 7.Bxd5



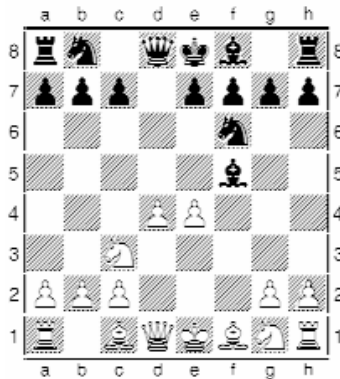
The Final Theory of Chess

2. 6...Ne7 7.dxe6 Qxd1+ 8.Kxd1 Bxe6 9.Bxe6 fxe6
10.Nf3 Nbc6 11.Bd2 Nd5 12.Nfg5 Be7
(+=(0.37)/15(DF8))

C. 4...Ne5 5.Qd4 Ng6 6.Qxe4 Nf6 7.Qa4+ Bd7 8.Bb5(Qb3!?) a6
9.Bxd7+ Qxd7 10.Qxd7+ Nxd7 11.Nf3 h6 12.Be3 0-0-0 13.0-0-0 Nge5
14.Nxe5 Nxe5 15.Bd4 (+=(0.32)/19(DF8))

6. 3...Nf6 4.f3 (**Blackmar-Diemer Gambit (Declined)**)

(See first diagram) (ECO code D00) (After White plays '4.f3,' the opening can properly be called the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. Variations where Black does not capture the offered pawn on 'f3' are together known as the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Declined.)



A. 4...Bf5 (**Vienna Defense**) 5.fxe4 (See first right diagram) (By declining the offered gambit pawn and developing the queen bishop with '4...Bf5,' Black plays the Vienna Variation of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Declined. White responds in the text with '5.fxe4' but this is not White's only option. Instead, White may choose to play the Bayonet Attack with '5.g4!'. The Vienna Defense derives its name from the Austrian chess player Hans Müller who recommended the move '4...Bf5' in 1955.)

a. 5...Bxe4 6.Nxe4 Nxe4 7.Bd3 (See page #124)

b. 5...Nxe4 6.Qf3

1. 6...Nd6 7.Bf4 (See page #125)

2. 6...Nxc3 7.bxc3 (See page #130)

B. 4...c5 (**Brombacher Counter Gambit**) 5.d5 (See third diagram) (David Lonsdale published an e-book on this variation with the title *BDG: Brombacher Counter Gambit*.)

a. 5...e6 6.fxe4 exd5 7.exd5

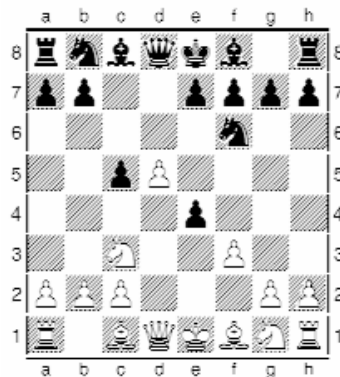
1. 7...a6 8.Bf4 Bd6 9.Qe2+ Kf8 10.Qe3 Ng4 11.Qg3 Bxf4 12.Qxf4 Qf6 13.Nge2 Qxf4(+=(0.28))

2. 7...Bd6 8.Qe2+ Be7 9.Bg5 0-0 10.0-0-0 h6 11.d6 Bxd6 12.Ne4 hxg5 13.Rxd6

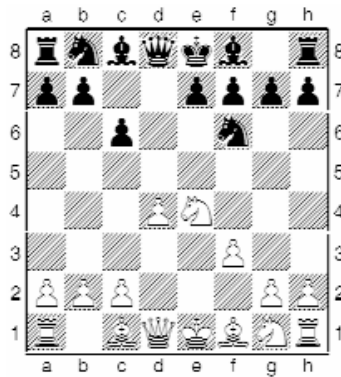
A. 13...Bd7 14.Nxf6+ gxf6 15.Nf3 Re8 16.Qd2 (See page #137)

B. 13...Qa5 14.Nxf6+ gxf6 15.a3 Be6 16.h4 c4 17.hxg5 Qxg5+ 18.Kb1(+=(0.50))

b. 5...exf3 6.Nxf3 (**Kaulich Defense**) (See page #190) (When Grandmaster Efim Bogoljubov played Black against Diemer, this is the move order he chose. From this game, the Bogoljubov Defense was born. Nowadays, the Bogoljubov Defense refers to '5...g6' after accepting the gambit pawn on move number '4.)



The Final Theory of Chess



C. 4...c6 5.Nxe4 (**O'Kelly Variation**) ([See first diagram](#)) ([See page #137](#))

D. 4...e3 5.Bxe3 (**Langeheinecke Defense**) ([See second diagram](#)) (**ECO code D00**) (Black refuses the gambit pawn in hopes that White's awkwardly placed 'f' pawn will prove to be a weakness in the future. In so doing, Black helps White to make a decent developing move with the capture '5.Bxe3.' Rather than being a weakness, the 'f3' pawn provides support for the bayonet thrust 'g4'.)

a. 5...Bf5 6.g4 Bg6 7.Nge2 ([See page #144](#))

b. 5...e6 6.Bd3 ([See page #145](#))

c. 5...g6 6.Qd2

1. 6...a6 7.0-0-0 Nbd7 8.Bd3 Nb6 9.Nge2 Nbd5 10.Nxd5 Nxd5 11.Bf2 h5 (+=(0.93)/21(DF10))
2. 6...Be6 7.0-0-0 c6 8.Nge2 Bc4 9.Nf4 Bxf1 10.Rhxf1 Nbd7 11.Rfe1 Qa5 12.d5 0-0-0 (+=(0.91)/20(DF10))
3. 6...Bg7 7.Bc4 Nbd7 8.Nge2 Nb6 9.Bb3 a5 10.a4 0-0 11.0-0 Re8 12.Rae1 Bd7 (+=(0.77)/21(DF10))
4. 6...c6 7.0-0-0 h6 8.h4 Bg7 9.Bd3 Na6 10.Nge2 Nb4 11.Bc4 Nbd5 12.Ne4 (+=(0.73)/21(DF10))
5. 6...h5 7.0-0-0 Bg7 8.Nge2 Nbd7 9.Nf4 Nb6 10.Bd3 Nbd5 11.Rhe1 Nxe3 12.Qxe3 (+=(0.93)/20(DF10))
6. 6...h6 7.0-0-0 Bg7 8.h4 c6 9.Bd3 Na6 10.Nge2 Nb4 11.Bc4 Nbd5 12.Ne4 (+=(0.73)/21(DF10))
7. 6...Nbd7 7.Bd3 Nb6 8.Nge2 Bg7 9.0-0 0-0 10.Rad1 Re8 11.Rfe1 c6 12.Ne4 e5 (+=(0.67)/21(DF10))

E. 4...e5 (**Elbert Countergambit**) (**ECO code D00**) 5.dxe5 Qxd1+ 6.Kxd1 ([See third diagram](#)) (With both queens removed from the board, both kings will now be forced to remain in the center. Black will have to forego castling to counter threats created by White's queen-knight. Being better developed, White fares better in this situation.)

a. 6...Nfd7 7.Nd5 Kd8 8.Bg5+ f6 9.exf6 ([See fourth diagram](#))

1. 9...gxf6 10.Nxf6

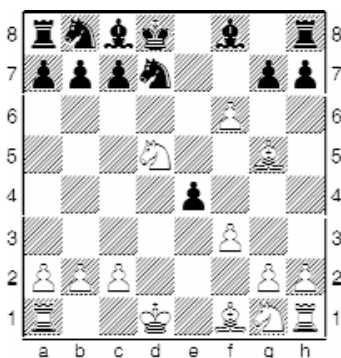
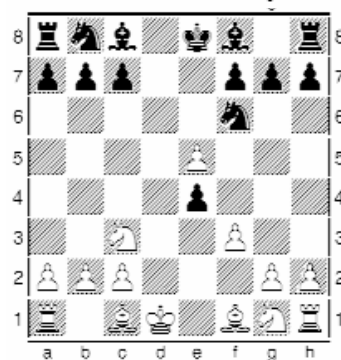
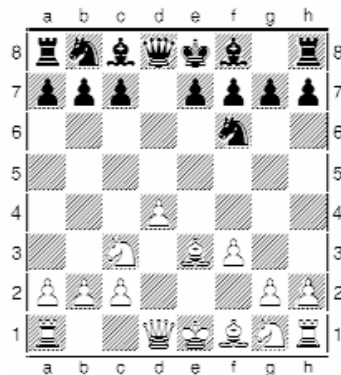
A. 10...Be7 11.Nxe4 Nb6 12.Ne2 Bxg5 13.Nxg5 Rg8 14.Nxh7 Bf5 15.Nf6 Rg6 16.Ne4 (+-(2.43)/17(DF10))

B. 10...h6 11.Nxd7+ hxg5 12.Nxf8 Rxf8 13.Kd2 exf3 14.Nxf3 g4 15.Ne5

a. 15...Nc6 16.Nxc6+ bxc6 17.Re1 Rb8 18.Kc3 (+-(1.59)/17(DF10))

b. 15...Rf2+ 16.Kc3 Bf5 17.Rd1+ Kc8 18.Nd3 Bxd3 19.Bxd3 a5 20.Rhf1 (20.Rhe1!) Rxf1 21.Rxf1 Kd7 22.Bf5+ Ke7 23.Bxg4 Ra6 24.Bf3 Rh6 25.Re1+ Kf8 26.Bxb7 (+-(2.96)/21(DF10))

C. 10...Nb6 11.Nxe4+ Be7 12.Ne2 Bxg5 13.Nxg5 Rg8 14.Nxh7 Bf5 15.Nf6 Rg6 16.Ne4 (+-(2.43)/17(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

D. 10...Nc5 11.**Nxe4+** Ke8 12.c3 Bf5 13.Ng3 Bg6 14.Nh3 Nbd7 15.Nf4 Bd6 16.Kc1 Kf8 17.Be2 (+(-2.70)/17(DF10))

E. 10...Nc6 11.Nd5+ Ne7 12.Nf4 Nb6 13.fxe4 Rg8 14.Nf3 Bd7 15.Kc1 (+(-2.56)/17(DF10))

2. 9...Nxf6 10.Nxf6 h6 11.**Nxe4+** hxg5 12.Nxg5 Ke8 13.N1h3 Nc6 14.Bc4 Bxh3 15.Re1+ Be7 16.Nxh3 Rd8+ 17.Kc1 Nd4 (+(-1.80)/18(DF10))

b. 6...Ng8 7.**Nd5** Kd8 8.fxe4 Nc6 9.Nf3 Nge7 10.c3 Bg4 11.Nxe7 Bxe7 12.Bf4 g5 13.Bg3 h5 14.h3 Bd7 15.Bc4 h4 16.Bh2 Rf8 17. (+=(1.00)/19(DF8))

c. 6...Nh5 7.**Nd5** Kd8 8.g4 Be6 9.Nc3 exf3 10.gxh5 Bg4 11.Bg5+ Kc8 12.Kc1 Nd7 (+(-1.36)/19(DF8))

F. 4...e6 (**Weinsbach Variation**) (**ECO code D00**) 5.fxe4 (**See diagram**) (Black has opened the path for his queen to give check on 'h4.' White must keep an eye out for tricky tactics. This variation is sometimes referred to as the *Weinsbach Declination*.)

a. 5...Bb4 6.a3 (**See page #62**) (This line transposes into the Winckelmann-Reimer Gambit.)

b. 5...c5 6.d5

1. 6...Be7 7.Bf4 exd5 8.exd5 Bg4 9.Bb5+ Nbd7 10.Nf3 a6 11.Be2 Nh5 12.Be3 (+=(0.46)/20(DF10))

2. 6... exd5 7.exd5

A. 7...Bd6 8.

B. 7...Be7 8.

C. 7...Qe7+ 8.

c. 5...e5 6.dxe5 Qxd1+ 7.Kxd1 Ng4 8.Nd5 Kd7 9.Bf4 c6 10.e6+ fxe6 11.Nc7 Bd6 12.Bxd6 (+=(0.96)/21(DF10))

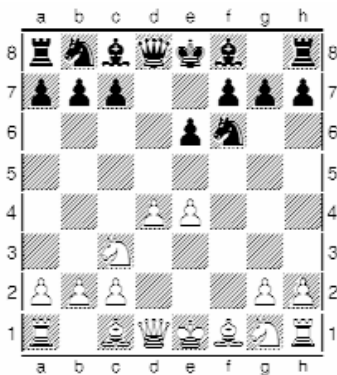
d. 5...Nbd7 6.**Nf3** Bb4 7.e5 Nd5 8.Bd2 Be7 9.Ne4 f5 10.exf6 N7xf6 11.Qe2 Nxe4 12.Qxe4 (+=(0.57)/20(DF10))

e. 5...Nc6 6.**Nf3** Bb4 7.Qd3 0-0 8.e5 Nd5 9.Be2 Be7 10.Nxd5 exd5 11.0-0 Nb4 (+=(0.58)/20(DF10))

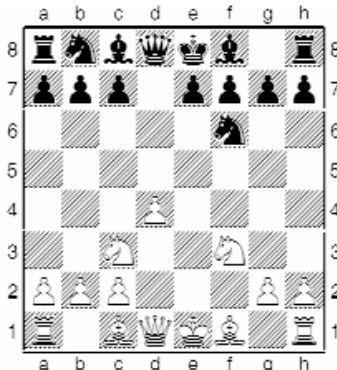
G. 4...exf3

a. 5.Nxf3 (**Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Accepted**) (**See first diagram on following page**) (**ECO code D00**)

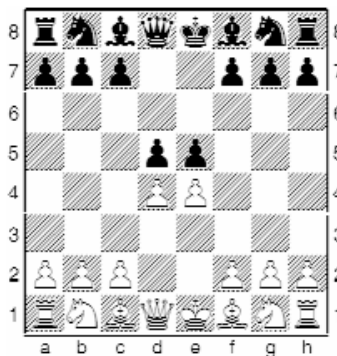
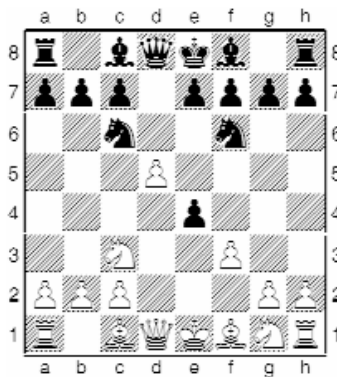
(This is the official starting position for the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Accepted (abbreviated as 'BDG'). The BDG is an improvement over the Blackmar Gambit – "1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.f3." The Blackmar Gambit is named for Armand Edward Blackmar (1826-1888) who published analysis of the Blackmar Gambit in the July 1882 issue of *Brentano's Chess Monthly*. The Blackmar Gambit lost popularity due to the move '3...e5' which proved '3.f3' to be premature. Around the year 1930, Emil Josef Diemer began to play the Blackmar gambit. Diemer published *The Blackmar Gemeinde 'Aus der Praxis meines Systems, Vom ersten Zuge an auf Matt spielen'* (From the Practice of My System...to Play for Mate from the First Move on) in which he published analysis on the opening. Diemer's contribution to the theory of this gambit was to popularize the move order '3.Nc3' prior to 'f2-f3.' Lev D. Zilbermintz, Chess Champion of Essex County, argues that the first Blackmar-Diemer Gambit was played in 1896. Pavel Pavlovich Bobrov, Secretary of the Moscow Chess Club and chess composer, played the White side against Wilhelm Steinitz in a simultaneous exhibition in Moscow. Bobrov played the von Popiel attack which transposed into BDG lines after he played the 'f3' push on move '6.' Should this be considered to be the first chess game, that would make Wilhelm Steinitz the first sitting World Champion to lose to the BDG at the same time earning the distinction as the first person to fall victim to the opening.)



The Final Theory of Chess



Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Accepted



1. 5...b6(**Ritter Variation**) 6.Ne5 (See page #154)
2. 5...Bf5(**Gunderam Defense**) (See page #155)
3. 5...Bg4 (**Teichmann Defense**) 6.h3
 - A. 6...Bh4 7.g4(**Teichmann Defense – Declined**) (See page #163)
 - B. 6...Bxf3 7.Qxf3(**Teichmann Defense – Accepted**) (See page #180)
4. 5...c5 (**Kaulich Defense**) 6.d5 (See page #190)
(BDG player David Gedult often played 6.Bf4 instead of the 6.d5 push.)
5. 5...c6(**Ziegler Defense**) 6.Bc4 (See page #195)
6. 5...e6(**Euwe Defense**) 6.Bg5 (See page #201)
7. 5...g6(**Bogoljubow Defense**) 6.Bc4 (See page #221)
8. 5...h6(**Buis Defense**) 6.Bc4 (See page #229)
9. 5...Nc6(**Pietrowsky Defense**) 6.Bb5 (See page #219)

b. 5.Qxf3 (Capturing with the queen is known as the *Ryder Gambit* and is named after Dr. Ryder of Leipzig who played this variation in the 1890's. The Ryder Gambit appealed to Diemer who devoted much analysis to the Gambit in his book *Von Ersten Zug an auf Matt!*. The Ryder Gambit is inferior to '5.Nxf3.' Black may choose to accept a second pawn, White's 'd' pawn that is now unprotected by the White queen, and enter into the Ryder Gambit Accepted. Against perfect play, White is lost. At a practical level, the Ryder gambit can be used as a strong surprise weapon for White. If Black is unprepared or is not careful, he may fall into one of numerous traps that arise out of this opening.)

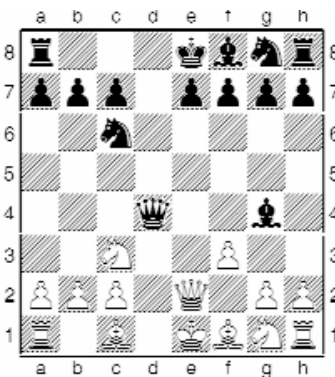
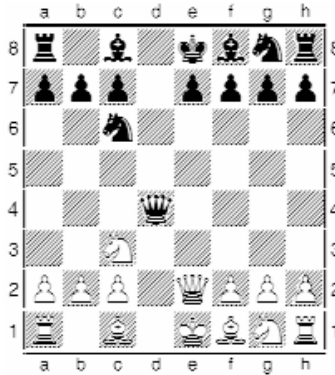
H. 4...Nc6 (**Lamb Defense**) (ECO code D00) 5.d5 (See second diagram) (See page #151) (The Lamb Defense derives its name from a correspondence game between Diemer and Lamb played in 1947.)

d. 2...e5 (**Beyer Gambit**)(See third diagram) 3.dxe5 (The Beyer Gambit is more often encountered in king pawn games after the move order "1.e4 e5 2.d4 d5.")

1. 3...d4 4.Nf3 Bg4 5.Qxd4 Nc6 6.Bb5 Nge7
 - A. 7.Qc3 a6 8.Ba4 b5 9.Bb3 b4 (+(-1.74)/18(DF8))
 - B. 7.Qxd8+ Rxd8 8.Bg5 Rd7 9.Nbd2 a6 10.Bxc6 (+(-1.78)/20(DF10))
2. 3...dxe4 4.Qxd8+ Kxd8 5.Nc3
 - A. 5...Be6 6.Nxe4 f6 7.Be3 Kc8 8.Nf3 Nd7 9.Bd3 h6 (+(-1.71)/19(DF10))
 - B. 5...Bf5 6.Nge2 Nc6 7.Ng3 Bg4 8.Ngxe4 Nxe5 9.h3 Bd7 10.f4 Nc6 (+(-1.36)/20(DF10))
 - C. 5...Bg4 6.Nxe4 f6 7.f3 Be6 8.f4 Nc6 9.Nf3 Bd5 10.Bd3 Nb4 11.Be3 Nxd3+ (+(-1.62)/20(DF10))
 - D. 5...f6 6.Be3 Bf5 7.Nge2 Nc6 8.Ng3 Be6 9.exf6 Nxf6 10.Ngxe4 Kc8 11.Nxf6 (+(-1.58)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

- E.** 5...Nc6 6.Bg5+ Be7 7.0-0-0+ Ke8 8.Bf4 Be6 9.Nxe4 Rd8 10.Rxd8+ Kxd8 11.Nf3 f6 12.a4 Kc8 13.Bb5 $(+(-1.42)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 2...e6 (**French Defense** (When Black transposes into the French defense, White plays the French Defense - Advance variation.) (**See page #97**))
- f.** 2...Nc6 3.exd5 Qxd5 4.Nc3
- 1.** 4...Qa5 5.d5
- A.** 5...Nb8 6.Bd2 a6 7.Nf3 Qb6 8.a3 Bg4 9.Be3 Qf6 10.Ne4 Qg6 11.Qd4 Nd7 $(+=(0.83)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- B.** 5...Nd8 6.a3 e6 7.Bf4 Bd7 8.Nf3 Nf6 9.b4 Qb6 10.Be3 Qd6 11.Nb5 $(+=(1.05)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- C.** 5...Ne5 6.Qe2 Nd7 7.Qb5 Qb6 8.Be3 Qd6 9.0-0-0 Ngf6 10.Qa5 c6 11.dxc6 $(+=(1.02)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 4...Qxd4 5.Qe2 (**BDG – Nimzowitsch Defense, Marshall Gambit**) (**See first diagram**) (**ECO code B00**)



- A.** 5...a6 6.**Be3**
- a.** 6...Qb4 7.**0-0-0** Nf6 8.**Nf3** Bd7 9.h3 e6 10.g4 **0-0-0** 11.Ng5 Be8 12.Rxd8+ $(=(-0.19)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 6...Qd8 7.Rd1 Bd7 8.Nf3 e6 9.g3 (**See page #230**)
- B.** 5...Bd7 6.Nb5 Qb6 7.**Be3** Qa5+ 8.Bd2 Qb6 9.**Be3** $(=(0.00)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- C.** 5...Be6 6.**Be3** Qd7 7.**Nf3** Nf6 8.Rd1 Qc8 9.Bf4 a6 10.Ne5 g6 11.Nxc6 $(=(0.04)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 5...Bf5 6.**Be3** Qd7 7.Rd1 Qc8 8.**Nf3** e5 9.Bc1 f6 10.a3 Nge7 11.Qd2 $(=+(-0.38)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 5...Bg4 6.f3 (**See second diagram**)
- a.** 6...Be6 7.**Be3** Qe5 8.f4 Qa5 9.**0-0-0** Nf6 10.Qb5 Qxb5 11.Nxb5 Rc8 12.**Nf3** a6 13.Nc3 $(=+(-0.36)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 6...Bf5 7.Be3 Qd7 8.**g4** Bg6 9.Rd1 Qc8 10.**Kd2** (White castles by hand to the queen's side.)
- 1.** 10...e5 11.f4 exf4 12.Bxf4+ Be7 13.**Kc1** Nf6 14.Bh3 Qe6 15.g5 Qxe2 16.Ngxe2 Ne4 17.Nd5 0-0 $(=(-0.11)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 10...e6 11.**Kc1** Bb4 12.Qc4 Nge7 13.h4 h6 14.Nge2 0-0 15.Nf4 Bh7 16.Bd3 $(=+(-0.27)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 3.** 10...h5 11.g5 e6 12.**Kc1** Bd6 13.Nb5 Qb8 14.Nh3 Nge7 15.Nf4 Bf5 16.Bh3 $(=(-0.19)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 4.** 10...Nb4 11.Qb5+ Nc6 12.**Kc1** a6 13.Qb3 e6 14.Nge2 Na5 15.Qa4+ Nc6 16.Qb3 $(=(0.00)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 5.** 10...Nf6 11.**Kc1** h6 12.h4 a6 13.a3 e6 14.Nh3 Nd7 15.h5 Bh7 16.Bg2 $(=(-0.01)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- F.** 5...e5 6.**Nf3** Qg4 7.h3 Qe6 8.Ng5 Qd7 9.**Be3** Bb4 10.**Qc4** Nf6 11.Rd1 $(=+(-0.30)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- G.** 5...e6 6.**Be3** Qd8 7.**Nf3** Nf6 8.**Qc4** Nb4 9.Qb3 Nbd5 **10.0-0-0** Bd6 $(=+(-0.35)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- H.** 5...Qb4 6.a3 Qa5 7.Qb5 Bd7 8.Qxa5 Nxa5 9.Nb5 **0-0-0** 10.Nxa7+ Kb8 11.Bd2 Nc6 $(=(-0.08)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- I.** 5...Qd7 6.**Nf3** f6 7.**Be3** e5 8.**Qc4** a6 9.Bd3 Bd6 10.**0-0-0** Nge7 11.Be4 Qe6 $(=(-0.07)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- J.** 5...Qd8 6.**Nf3** e6 7.Bd2 Nf6 8.**0-0-0** Bd7 9.Bf4 Bd6 10.Bxd6 cxd6

The Final Theory of Chess

11.Rxd6 Qe7 12.Rd2 $(=(-0.22)/22(DF10))$

K. 5...Qe5 6.Qxe5 $(+=)$ Nxe5 7.Nb5 Kd8 8.Bf4

a. 8...a6 $((!?)$ and Black hangs on) 9.Rd1+ Bd7 10.Nxc7 Kxc7
11.Bxe5+ Kc8 $(+-)$

b. 8...f6 $(?)$ 9.0-0-0+ Bd7 10.Bxe5 fxe5 11.Nf3 Nf6 12.Nxe5 Kc8
13.Bc4 a6 14.Nd4 $(+-)$

E 1...d6 (Neo-old Indian 1...d6) (ECO code A41) 2.e4

a. 2...c6 3.Nc3 Qa5 4.Be3 Nf6 5.f3

1. 5...e5

2. 5...Nbd7 6.Qd2

A. 6...b5 7.d5

a. 7...b4 8.dxc6 bxc3 9.cxd7+ Nxd7

1. 10.bxc3 e6 11.Ne2 Be7 12.Nd4 a6 13.Be2 Bh4+
 $(=(0.22)/18)$

2. 10.Qxc3 Qxc3+ 11.bxc3 a6 12.Rb1 Rb8 13.Rb4 g6
 $(+=(0.47)/21)$

b. 7...Bb7 8.dxc6 Bxc6 9.Nxb5 Qxd2+

1. 10.Bxd2 Bxb5 11.Bxb5

A. 11...a6 12.Ba4 g6 13.Ne2 Bg7 14.0-0-0 0-0
15.c3 Rfc8 16.Be3 Nc5 17.Bc2 $(+=(1.22)/19)$

B. 11...g6 12.Bc3 Bg7 13.Ne2 a6 14.Bc6 Ra7
15.0-0-0 Rc7 16.Bxd7+ Rxd7 17.Rhe1 e6
18.a3 $(=(-1.85)/17)$

2. 10.Kxd2 Bxb5 11.Bxb5 a6 12.Ba4 g6 13.Ne2 h5
14.Bd4 Bg7 15.c3 h4 16.g4 Rb8 17.b4 $(+=(1.34)/19)$

c. 7...cxd5 8.b4 Qc7 9.Nxb5 Qb7 10.exd5 a6 11.Nc3 Qxb4
12.Rb1 Qa5 $(+=(0.53)/20)$

b. 2...e6 3.Nc3 (See: Pirc Defense. [See page #70](#))

c. 2...Nf6 (See: BDG – Indian Defense. [See page #57](#))

F 1...e5 (Englund Gambit) (ECO code A40) 2.dxe5

a. 2...d6 (Harflaub-Charlick Gambit) 3.Nf3 (See above left diagram)

1. 3...a6 4.Nc3 Nc6 5.Bg5 Be7 6.Bxe7 Ngxe7 7.exd6 cxd6 8.e3 Bg4 $(+-)$
 $(1.35)/20(DF10))$

2. 3...Be6 4.Nc3 Nc6 5.Bg5 Be7 6.Bxe7 Qxe7 7.exd6 cxd6 8.e3 Nf6 9.Be2 $(+-)$
 $(1.05)/21(DF10))$

3. 3...Bg4 4.Bg5 Qd7 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.exd6 Bxd6 7.Nb5 Nge7 8.Nxd6+ cxd6
9.Qd2 Qe6 $(+-(1.16)/21(DF10))$

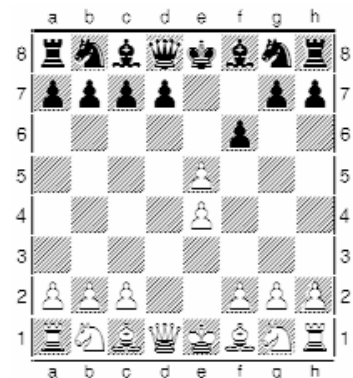
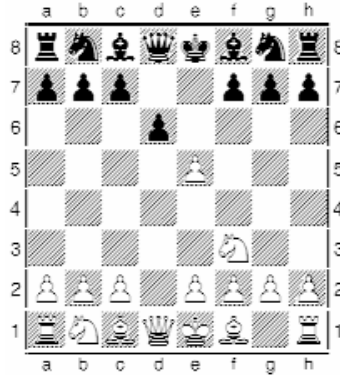
4. 3...h6 4.Nc3 Nc6 5.e4 dxe5 6.Qxd8+ Kxd8 7.Bc4
Be6 8.Bxe6 fxe6 $(+-(1.37)/20(DF10))$

5. 3...Nc6 4.Bg5 Qd7 5.exd6 Bxd6 6.Nc3 h6 7.Bh4
Nge7 8.Bg3 Bxg3 $(+-(0.88)/21(DF10))$

6. 3...Nd7 4.Bg5 f6 5.exf6 Ngxf6 6.Nc3 Be7 7.e4 0-0
8.Qd4 Nc5 9.Bc4+ $(+-(1.27)/21(DF10))$

7. 3...Qd7 4.exd6 Bxd6 5.Nc3 Ne7 6.e4 a6 7.Bg5 Nbc6
8.Qd3 Qe6 $(+-(1.25)/20(DF10))$

b. 2...f6 (Soller Gambit) 3.e4 (See right diagram) (Against the Soller Gambit and the Soller Gambit Deferred, White immediately plays 'e4' after Black's 'f6' in order to create tactical threats with the White queen.)

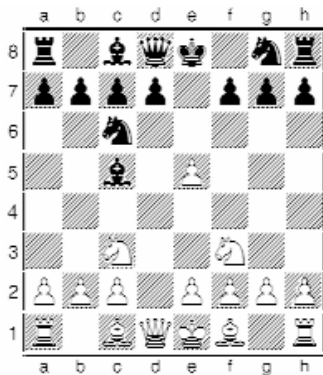


The Final Theory of Chess

1. 3...a6 4.**Bc4**(4.Nf3!?) Nc6 5.**Nf3**(4.Bc4!?) d6 6.exf6 Nxf6 7.0-0 Bg4 8.**Nc3** Be7 (+- (1.83)/19(DF10))
2. 3...Bb4+ 4.c3 Bc5 5.Nd2 Qe7 6.b4 Bb6 7.a4 a5 8.Nc4 axb4 (+- (1.24)/20(DF10))
3. 3...Bc5 4.**Nc3** Bb4 5.**Bc4** Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 Qe7 7.Ne2 fxe5 8.0-0 (+- (1.48)/19(DF10))
4. 3...d6 4.exd6 Bxd6 5.**Bc4** Nc6 6.**Nc3** Qe7 7.Qe2 Be6 8.Be3 Qf7 (+- (1.41)/19(DF10))
5. 3...g6 4.**Nf3** fxe5 5.**Bc4** Nc6 6.**Nc3** h6 7.0-0 Bg7 8.Be3 (+- (1.72)/19(DF10))
6. 3...Nc6 4.**Nf3** fxe5 (+- (1.25)/20(DF10))
7. 3...Qe7 4.**Nf3** fxe5 5.**Bc4** h6 6.Qd3 d6 7.**Nc3** c6 8.Be3 (+- (1.34)/19(DF10))

c. 2...Nc6 3.Nf3

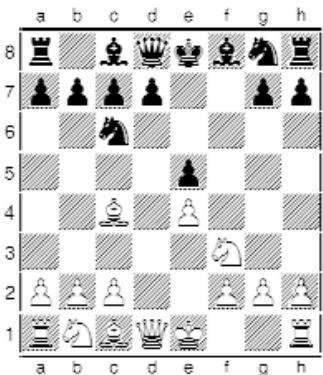
1. 3...Bc5 (**Felbecker Gambit**) 4.**Nc3** (**See first left diagram**)



- A. 4...a5 5.Bg5 Nge7 6.e3 0-0 7.Qd3 h6 8.Bh4 Qe8 9.0-0-0 (+- (1.42)/18(DF8))
- B. 4...a6 5.Bf4 Nge7 6.Qd2 Bb4 7.0-0-0 0-0 8.e3 Ng6 9.Qd3 Qe8 (+- (1.29)/18(DF8))
- C. 4...Bb4 5.Qd3 d5 6.a3 Bxc3+ 7.Qxc3 Nge7 8.Bg5 h6 9.Bh4 d4 (+- (1.28)/18(DF8))
- D. 4...Bb6 5.a3 Nge7 6.Na4 0-0 7.c4 d6 8.Nxb6 axb6 9.exd6 cxd6 (+- (1.31)/18(DF8))
- E. 4...d6 5.exd6 Nf6 6.Bg5 cxd6 7.e3 0-0 8.Bd3 Bb4 9.Qd2 h6 (+- (1.18)/18(DF8))
- F. 4...f6 5.Bf4 fxe5 6.Nxe5 Nf6 7.e3 Bb4 8.Nxc6 Bxc3+ 9.bxc3 bxc6 10.Bc4 (+- (1.31)/18(DF8))
- G. 4...Nge7 5.Na4 Bb6 6.a3 0-0 7.c4 d6 8.Nxb6 axb6 9.exd6 cxd6 (+- (1.31)/18(DF8))

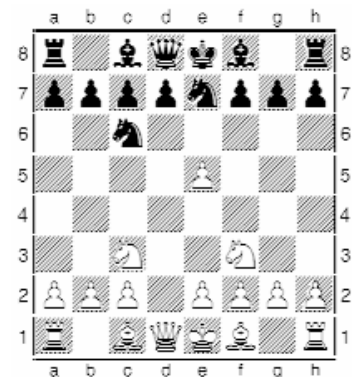
2. 3...d6 4.**Nc3** ...

3. 3...f6 (**Soller Gambit Deferred**) 4.e4 fxe4 5.Bc4 (**See second left diagram**)



- A. 5...a6 6.**Ng5** Nh6 7.Nxh7 Nf7 8.Bg5 Nxg5 9.Qh5+ Ke7 10.Qxg5+ (+- (2.38)/17(DF8))
- B. 5...d6 6.**Ng5** Nh6 7.0-0 Na5 8.Be2 Be7 9.Bb5+ Kf8 (+- (1.29)/17(DF8))
- C. 5...g6 6.**Nc3** Bb4 7.Bxg8 Rxg8 8.Bg5 Ne7 9.Nxe5 (+- (1.59)/17(DF8))
- D. 5...Nf6 6.0-0 Bc5 7.**Ng5** Qe7 8.**Nc3** Nd8 9.Nd5 Nxd5 10.exd5 (+- (1.05)/18(DF8))
- E. 5...Nge7 6.**Nc3** Na5 7.**Ng5** Nxc4 8.Qf3 d5 9.Qf7+ Kd7 10.Ne6 Qe8 11.Qxe8+ (+- (2.03)/17(DF8))
- F. 5...Qe7 6.**Nc3** Nf6 7.Nd5 Nxd5 8.exd5 Nd4 9.0-0 Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3 Qh4 11.Re1 (+- (1.21)/18(DF8))
- G. 5...Qf6 6.0-0 d6 7.**Nc3** Bg4 8.Nd5 Qd8 9.Ne3 Bxf3 (+- (1.37)/17(DF8))

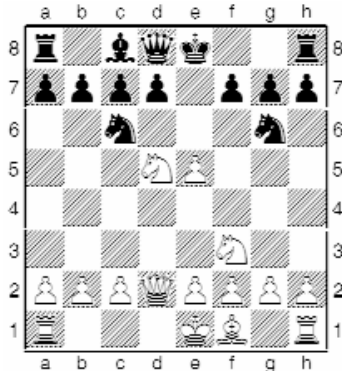
4. 3...Ne7 (**Zilbermints Gambit**) 4.**Nc3** (**See right diagram**)



- A. 4...h6 5.e3 Ng6 6.Qd5 d6 7.Bb5 Ngxe5 8.Nxe5 dxe5 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.Qxc6+ Bd7 11.Qd5 (+- (1.09)/21(DF10))

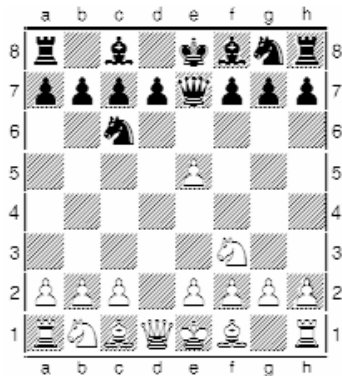
The Final Theory of Chess

B. 4...Ng6 5.Bg5 Be7 6.Bxe7 Qxe7 7.Nd5 Qd8 8.Qd2 (See first diagram)



- a. 8...a6 9.h4 d6 10.exd6 Qxd6 11.Qe3+ Nce7 12.0-0-0 13.Nc3 Qf4 14.Qxf4 Nxf4 15.g3 Ne6 (+(-1.87)/21(DF10))
- b. 8...b5 9.0-0-0 10.Qg5 Bb7 11.Qg3 d6 12.exd6 cxd6 13.h4 Nge5 14.h5 Qa5 (+(-1.66)/21(DF10))
- c. 8...d6 9.exd6 cxd6 10.0-0-0 11.h4 h6 12.e4 Be6 13.Kb1 Rc8 14.Ne3 Qb6 15.Bc4 (+(-1.49)/22(DF10))
- d. 8...h6 9.0-0-0 10.Qc3 d6 11.exd6 cxd6 12.Kb1 Be6 13.e4 Rc8 14.Qb3 Nge7 15.Qa4 (+(-1.29)/22(DF10))
- e. 8...Nce7 9.0-0-0 10.e3 Nc6 11.Qc3 Re8 12.Nd4 Nge7 13.Nf4 Nxd4 14.exd4 d6 (+(-1.86)/21(DF10))
- f. 8...0-0 9.Qg5 Nce7 10.Nxe7+ Qxe7 11.Qxe7 Nxe7 12.e3 Re8 13.Nd4 a6 14.0-0-0 Ng6 15.f4 d6 (+(-1.36)/22(DF10))
- g. 8...Rb8 9.h4 h6 10.0-0-0 11.Rh3 Ngxe5 12.Rg3 Kh8 13.Nxe5 Nxe5 14.f4 Nc6 15.e4 (+(-1.54)/21(DF10))

5. 3...Qe7 (Original Englund Gambit) 4.Nc3 (See second diagram) ('4.Nc3' is a strong developing move that also avoids complications relating to trying to hold on to the gambit pawn such as: "4.Bf4 Qb4+ 5.Bd2 Qxb2 6.Bc3 Bb4 7.Qd2 Bxc3 8.Qxc3 Qc1# MATE")



- A. 4...a6 5.e4 Qd8 6.Nd5 Bc5 7.Qd2 Nge7 8.Qg5 Kf8 9.Be3 Bxe3 10.Nxe3 Ng6 (+(-2.27)/21(DF10))
- B. 4...d6 5.Bg5(5.exd6 Qxd6 6.Qxd6 Bxd6 7.Nb5) f6 6.exf6 Nxf6 7.e4 Bd7 8.Bb5 Qf7 9.Qd3 0-0-0 10.0-0-0 Be7 11.Be3 (+(-1.60)/22(DF10))
- C. 4...f6 5.Nd5 Qd8 6.exf6 Nxf6 7.e4 d6 8.Bb5 a6 9.Ba4 Be7 10.Ng5 Ng4 (+(-2.01)/21(DF10))
- D. 4...h6 5.e4 Qd8 6.Nd5 d6 7.Bf4 Bg4 8.Bb5 a6 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.Ne3 Qd7 11.0-0 (+(-2.18)/21(DF10))
- E. 4...Nxe5 5.e4 c6 6.Nxe5 Qxe5 7.Be3 d6 8.Bd4 Qa5 9.Be2 Nf6 10.0-0 Be7 11.Qd3 (+=(0.80)/22(DF10))
- F. 4...Qc5 5.e4 Nxe5 6.Nd5 Nxf3+ 7.Qxf3 Bd6 8.Bf4 Ne7 9.0-0-0 Bxf4+ 10.Qxf4 Nxd5 11.Rxd5 Qc6 (+(-2.44)/21(DF10))
- G. 4...Qd8 5.Bf4 Bb4 6.Qd3 Nge7 7.0-0-0 0-0 8.Nd5 Ng6 9.e3 Be7 10.Qe4 a5 (+(-2.00)/22(DF10))

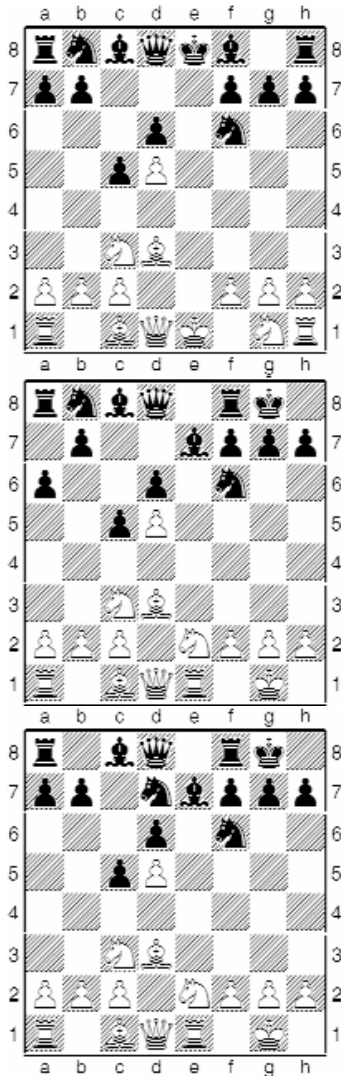
G 1...e6 2.e4 c5 (See bottom right diagram) (For other second moves for Black, see the French Defense (See page #97) 3.d5 (Franco-Benoni ...e6 ...c5) (ECO code C00) (The Franco-Benoni is something of a universal defense for Black. Whether White plays '1.e4' or '1.d4,' the game will often transpose back into a main-line Franco-Benoni. The defense gets its name from the pawn move 'e6' which is characteristic of the French Defense, and the move 'c5' which is characteristic of a Benoni when White plays '1.d4.' The move 'c5' is also a profound feature of the Sicilian Defense which is why the Franco-Benoni also sometimes is called the Franco-Sicilian.)



The Final Theory of Chess

- a. 3...exd5 4.exd5 d6 5.**Nc3** Nf6 6.Bd3 (See first diagram) (Should 'f3' be played in here somewhere, transpositional possibilities may arise with the **BDG – Benoni Indian Defense.**)

1. 6...Be7 7.Nge2 0-0 8.0-0



A. 8...a6 9.Re1 (See second diagram)

- a. 9...h6 10.Ng3 Nbd7 11.Bf4 Ne5 12.Bxe5 dxe5 13.Bf5 Re8 14.Bxc8 Rxc8 15.Qf3 Qb6 16.Rab1 Bf8 17.Nge4 Nxe4 (+=(0.68)/23(DF10))
- b. 9...Re8 10.Ng3 b5 11.Bf4 Nbd7 12.a4 b4 13.Nce4
1. 13...a5 14.Bb5 Bb7 15.Nf5 Bf8 16.Nfxd6 Bxd6 17.Nxd6 Rxe1+ 18.Qxe1 Bxd5 19.Rd1 Be6 (+=(1.18)/21(DF10))
 2. 13...Bb7 14.Nxd6 Bxd6 15.Bxd6 g6 16.a5 Bxd5 17.Nf1 (+=(0.66)/21(DF10))
 3. 13...Nb6 14.Bxd6 Bxd6 15.Nxf6+ gxf6 16.Rxe8+ Qxe8 17.Qh5 Bxg3 18.Qxh7+ Kf8 19.Qh6+ Ke7 20.Re1+ Be5 21.Rxe5+ ... (+=(0.96)/21(DF10))
 4. 13...Ne5 14.Bxe5 dxe5 15.Nxf6+ Bxf6 16.Ne4 g6 17.Qf3 Bf5 18.Nxc5 e4 19.Nxe4 Bxb2 (+=(0.68)/21(DF10))
 5. 13...Nf8 14.Qf3 Ng6 15.Nxf6+ Bxf6 16.Bxg6 hxg6 17.c3 Be5 18.Bxe5 Rxe5 19.Rxe5 dxe5 20.Re1 bxc3 (+=(0.74)/21(DF10))
 6. 13...Nxd5 14.Bxd6 Bb7 15.Bc4 N7b6 16.Bxd5 Nxd5 17.Bxc5 Bxc5 18.Nxc5 Rxe1+ 19.Qxe1 Bc6 20.Qe5 (+=(-1.00)/21(DF10))
 7. 13...Nxe4 14.Nxe4 Nf6 15.c3 Nxe4 16.Rxe4 Bf5 17.Re3 Qd7 18.Bf1 bxc3 19.bxc3 Bg6 20.Qb3 (+=(0.70)/21(DF10))

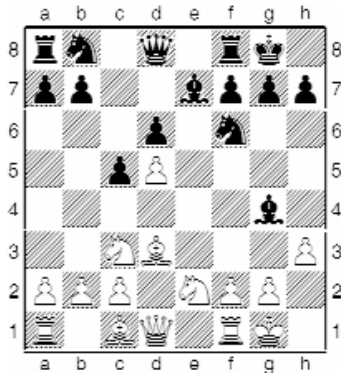
B. 8...Nbd7 9.Re1 (See third diagram)

- a. 9...a6 10.Ng3 Re8 11.Bf4 b5 12.Qf3 c4 13.Bf5 b4 14.Nce4 Bb7 (+=(0.52)/19(DF10))
- b. 9...Kh8 10.Ng3 Ne5 11.Bf4 Qb6 12.Rb1 Bg4 13.f3 Bd7 14.Bf5 Rfe8 (+=(0.64)/19(DF10))
- c. 9...Nb6 10.Ng3 Nfxd5 11.Nxd5 Nxd5 12.Bxh7+ Kxh7 13.Qxd5 Kg8 14.Rb1 (+=(0.65)/19(DF10))
- d. 9...Ne5 10.Ng3 Re8 11.Bf4 Bd7
1. 12.Nge4 Rc8 13.Bf1 Nxe4 14.Nxe4 Qb6 15.Rb1 (+=(0.41)/20(DF10))
 2. 12.Rb1 c4 13.Bf5 Bxf5 14.Nxf5 Qd7 15.Ng3 Ng6 (+=(0.36)/19(DF10))
- e. 9...Ng4 10.Ng3 Nde5 11.Be2 Nf6 12.Nce4 Re8 13.Bb5 Bd7 14.Bxd7 Qxd7 15.Nxf6+ Bxf6 16.Ne4 (+=(0.51)/19(DF10))
- f. 9...Nh5 10.Ne4 Nhf6 11.N2c3 Nxe4 12.Nxe4 f5 13.Nd2 Ne5 14.Be2 Bf6 15.c3 (+=(0.63)/19(DF10))
- g. 9...Re8 10.Ng3 Ne5 11.Bf4 Bd7 12.Rb1 c4 13.Bf5 Bxf5 14.Nxf5 Qd7 15.Ng3 Ng6 (+=(0.36)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

2. 6...Bg4 7.Nge2

A. 7...Be7 8.0-0 0-0 9.h3 (See first diagram)



a. 9...Bc8 10.Ng3 Nbd7 11.Nf5 Ne5 12.Nxe7+ Qxe7 13.Re1 Re8 14.Bg5 $(+(-0.71)/19(\text{DF8}))$

b. 9...Bh5 10.f4

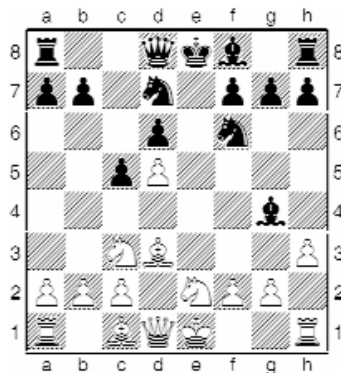
1. 10...Bxe2 11.Qxe2 Re8 12.a4 Qc7 13.Be3 Nbd7 14.Qf3 Qa5 15.g4 $(+=(0.77)/20(\text{DF8}))$

2. 10...Qb6 11.Kh2 Qc7 12.Nb5 Qc8 13.g4 c4 14.Bf5 Qc5 15.Nec3 a6 16.Qe1 axb5 $(+=(0.96)/20(\text{DF8}))$

3. 10...Qc7 11.Nb5 Qd7 12.c4 Re8 13.Bd2 Na6 14.a3 h6 15.Re1 Bf8 16.Qc2 Bxe2 $(+=(0.95)/20(\text{DF8}))$

4. 10...Qc8 11.b3 Re8 12.Kh2 Bxe2 13.Qxe2 a6 14.Rf3 Nbd7 15.Re3 Bf8 16.a4 Qc7 17.Bd2 $(+=(0.75)/20(\text{DF8}))$

B. 7...Nbd7 8.h3 (See second diagram)



a. 8...Bh4 9.f4

1. 9...Bg6 10.f5

A. 10...Bh5 11.g4 Nxg4 12.hxg4 Bxg4 13.Bf4 Qb6 14.Qd2 0-0-0 15.0-0-0 Be7 16.Bg5 $(+(-1.84)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B. 10...c4 11.fxg6 cxd3 12.gxf7+ Kxf7 13.Qxd3 Qb6 14.Be3 Ne5 15.Bxb6 Nxd3+ 16.cxd3 axb6 17.0-0 $(+(-2.09)/19(\text{DF8}))$

2. 9...Bxe2 10.Qxe2+ 11.Bd2 Qxe2+ 12.Bxe2 Nb6 13.0-0-0

A. 13...N(f)xd5 14.Nxd5 Nxd5

B. 13...0-0-0 14.Bf3 Nc4 15.Rhe1 h6 16.g3 Nxd2 17.Kxd2 Kd7 18.Be2 a6 $(+=(1.06)/21(\text{DF8}))$

3. 9...h6 10.g4 Bg6 11.Bxg6 fxg6 12.Qd3 (See page#229)

b. 8...Bxe2 9.Qxe2+ Be7 10.Bf4 0-0 11.0-0-0 Re8 12.g4 Bf8 13.Be3 Ne5 14.Bf5 Nfd7 $(+=(0.95)/20(\text{DF8}))$

b. 3...Nf6 4.Nc3

H 1...f5 (Dutch Defense) (See right diagram) (ECO code A80)

The Dutch Defense is one of Black's most aggressive replies to White's Queen Pawn Opening. The asymmetry starts on move one. Black gains space on the king's side and controls the 'e4' center square with a flank pawn. The origin of the name "Dutch Defense" probably dates back to 1789 when an immigrant to Holland named Elias Stein recommended '1...f5' as Black's best reply to '1.d4' in his book *Nouvel essai sur le jeu des eches*. The Dutch Defense has not enjoyed the popularity of many other Black defenses at the Grand Master level. Notable players who have utilized the opening include Alekhine, Botvinnik, Bronstein, Capablanca, Korchnoi, Larsen, Morphy, Tal, Tartakower, and Spassky.)

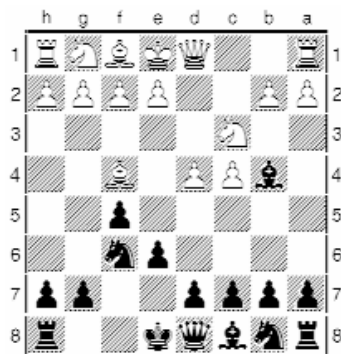


The Final Theory of Chess

a. 2.Bf4 Nf6

1. 3.c4 **e6** 4.Nc3 Bb4 (See first diagram) (This variation is closely related to Dutch-Nimzo-Indian lines: (See page #237). Here the difference is in White's move order. White has delayed playing 'c4' until after playing 'Bf4.' This has resulted in Black developing a knight to 'f6' prior to the thematic 'Bb4' pin against White's queen-knight. Lines independent of Dutch-Nimzo-Indian lines (See page #237) are explored below. After exchanging bishop for knight on 'c3,' Black will continue with 'd6' and '0-0.' Moves such as 'Nc6' and 'Qe8' may help Black prepare to advance the 'e' pawn to 'e5'.)

A. 5.Be5 Ne4 (See second diagram)



a. 6.a3 Bxc3+ 7.bxc3 **d6** 8.Bf4 Nxc3

1. 9.Qc2 **Ne4** 10.f3 Nf6 11.e3 0-0 12.Rd1 **Nc6** 13...
(=+(-0.92)/21(DF10))

2. 9.Qd3 **Ne4** 10.Nf3 0-0 11.e3 c5 12.Be2 (=+(-0.84)/18(DF10))

b. 6.d5 0-0 7.a3 Bxc3+ 8.Bxc3 Nxc3 9.bxc3 Na6 10.Nf3 Nc5 11.e3 **d6**

1. 12.Be2 Bd7 13.0-0 (-+(-1.20)/21(DF10))

2. 12.Rb1 Ne4 13.Qd3 (-+(-1.22)/18(DF10))

c. 6.Qb3 **Nc6** (See third diagram)

1. 7.a3 **Bxc3+** 8.bxc3 **Nxe5** 9.dxe5 0-0

- A. 10.g3 **d6** 11.Bg2 dxe5 12.Rd1 Qf6 13.c5 b6
14.Qc4 b5 (-+(-1.43)/20(DF10))

- B. 10.Nf3 **d6** 11.Rd1 Qe7 12.Qb4 b6 13.e3 Bb7
14.Be2 Nc5 15.0-0 Rad8 16.Rd4 g5 17.exd6
(-+(-1.61)/22(DF10))

2. 7.e3 **Bxc3+** 8.bxc3 **Nxe5** 9.dxe5 0-0 10.Nf3 d6
11.Rd1 Nc5 12.Qb4 b6 13.Be2 Bb7 (-+(-1.38)/20(DF10))

3. 7.h4 a5 8.Qc2 **Nxe5** 9.dxe5 0-0 10.g3 Qe7 11.e3 b6
(-+(-1.67)/20(DF10))

4. 7.Nf3 0-0 8.Bf4 g5

- A. 9.Bc1 g4 10.Rg1 Kh8 11.d5 Nc5 12.Qd1 (-+(-1.00)/18(DF10))

- B. 9.Bd2 Nxd2 10.Kxd2 g4 11.d5 gxf3 12.dxc6
dxc6+ 13.Kc2 Bc5 14.Rd1 (=+(-0.85)/21(DF10))

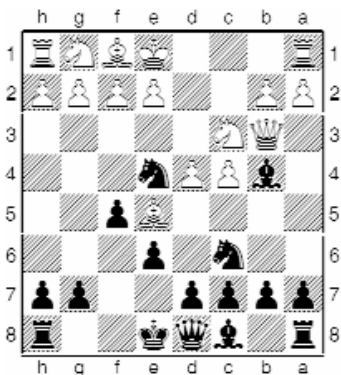
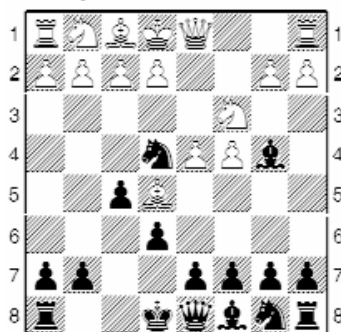
5. 7.Nh3 Qe7 8.e3 **Nxe5** 9.dxe5 Qc5 10.Bd3 **Bxc3+**
11.bxc3 Qxe5 12.Bxe4 fxe4 13.0-0 0-0 14.Rab1 d6 (-+(-1.66)/20(DF10))

6. 7.Qc2 **Nxe5** 8.dxe5 0-0 9.e3 **Bxc3+** 10.bxc3 b6
11.Nf3 d6 12.c5 Nxc5 13.Be2 Bb7 14.0-0 (-+(-1.59)/20(DF10))

7. 7.Rd1 Qe7 8.e3 **Nxe5** 9.dxe5 **Bxc3+** 10.bxc3 Nc5
11.Qb2 b6 12.f4 Bb7 13.Nf3 0-0 14.Be2 (-+(-1.34)/21(DF10))

d. 6.Qc1

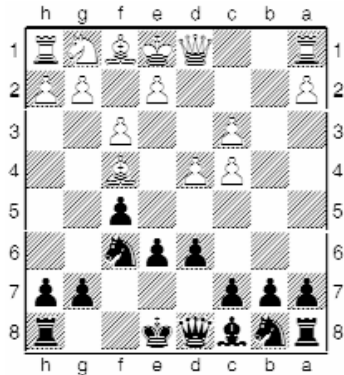
1. 6...**Nc6** 7.Bxg7 Rg8 8.Bh6 Qf6 9.Bd2 Qxd4 10.Nxe4



The Final Theory of Chess

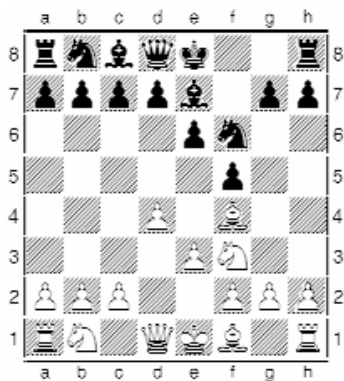


2. 6...0-0 7.e3 **Nc6** 8.Bg3 e5 9.dxe5 Qe8 10.Nf3 d6 11.Bd3 Bxc3+ (=+(-0.96)/18(DF10))
- e. 6.Qc2 **Nc6** 7.Nf3 Nxe5 8.Nxe5 c5 9.e3 Qa5 10.Rc1
1. 10...Bxc3+ 11.bxc3 d6 12.Nd3 0-0 (=+(-0.92)/21(DF10))
2. 10...cxd4 11.exd4 Qxa2 12.f3 d6 (=+(-0.99)/18(DF10))
- f. 6.Qd3 **d6**
1. 7.Bf4 Nd7 8.Nf3 0-0 9.a3 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 c6 11.Qc2 c5 12.Nd2 Ndf6 13.Nxe4 (=+(-0.79)/18(DF10))
2. 7.Bg3 0-0
- A. 8.e3 **e5** 9.f3 exd4 10.exd4 c5 11.Nge2 cxd4 12.Qxd4 (=+(-0.68)/19(DF10))
- B. 8.f3 Nxc3 9.bxc3 Ba5 10.e3 **Nc6** 11.Ne2 e5 12.0-0-0 Qe7 (=+(-0.80)/21(DF10))
- g. 6.Rc1 **d6**
1. 7.Bf4 **Nc6** 8.Nf3 0-0 9.a3 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Ne7 11.g3 Ng6 12.Be3 Bd7 (=+(-0.81)/18(DF10))
2. 7.Bg3 **Nc6** 8.e3 h5 9.f4 g5 10.Nge2 h4 11.Bf2 h3 12.g3 (=+(-0.69)/21(DF10))



- B. 5.f3 Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 **d6** (See second diagram)
- a. 7.Bg5 **0-0** 8.e3 h6 9.Bh4 **Qe8** 10.Qb3 c5 11.Bg3 **e5** 12.0-0-0 (=+(-0.45)/19(DF10))
- b. 7.e3 **0-0** 8.Nh3 **Nc6** 9.Bg5 **e5** 10.Bd3 h6 11.Bh4 e4 12.Be2 g5 13.Nxg5 (=+(-0.28)/19(DF10))
- c. 7.Nh3 **0-0** 8.e3 **Nc6** 9.Bg5 **e5** 10.Bd3 h6 11.Bh4 e4 12.Be2 g5 13.Nxg5 (=+(-0.28)/19(DF10))
- d. 7.Qb3 **0-0** 8.Nh3 **Nc6** 9.Rd1 b6 10.e3 **Qe8** 11.Bg5 **e5** 12.Be2 Na5 13.Qc2 f4 (=+(-0.38)/19(DF10))
- e. 7.Qc2 **0-0** 8.e3 **Qe8** 9.Bg5 **e5** 10.0-0-0 h6 11.Bxf6 Rxf6 12.Bd3 Bd7 13.Re1 (=+(-0.46)/19(DF10))

2. 3.e3 **e6** 4.Nf3 Be7 (See third diagram) (The following lines do not involve White playing 'c4.')



- A. 5.Bd3 **d6**
- a. 6.Nbd2 **0-0** 7.Qe2 Nd5
1. 8.a3 Nxf4 9.exf4 Rf6 10.0-0 Nd7 11.Rfe1 Nb6 12.**c4** Bf8 13.d5 Rh6 14.Nf1 **Qf6** (=0.07)/20(DF8))
2. 8.Bg3 Nb4
- A. 9.a4 Nd7 10.0-0 Nxd3 11.Qxd3 Nf6 12.Bh4 Bd7 13.b4 Qe8 (=(-0.20)/18(DF8))
- B. 9.0-0 Nxd3 10.Qxd3 Nd7 11.Rad1 a6 12.Rfe1 b5 13.Ra1 Rb8 14.Qb3 (=(-0.14)/18(DF8))
- C. 9.Rd1 Nd7 10.0-0 Nxd3 11.Qxd3 a6 12.Rfe1 b5 13.Ra1 Rb8 14.Qb3 (=(-0.14)/18(DF8))
- b. 6.0-0
1. 6...0-0 7.h3 Nc6 (See page #231)
- B. 5.Nc3 (See 2.Nc3)
3. 3.Nc3 (See page #46)

The Final Theory of Chess

4. 3.Nf3 e6 4.

b. 2.Bg5 h6 (See page #232) (See right diagram)

c. 2.c4 e6 (ECO code A84) (See first left diagram)

1. 3.a3 Nf6

A. 4.e3 Be7 (See second left diagram)

a. 5.b3 b6 6.Be2 Bb7 7.Bf3 Nc6
8.Nc3 a6 9.Nh3 0-0 10.Bb2 Bd6
(=(0.05)/21(DF10))

b. 5.Bd3 0-0 6.Nc3 b6 7.Nge2 Bb7
8.0-0 Nc6 9.b3 a6 10.f3 Qe8
11.Qe1 (=(0.13)/21(DF10))

c. 5.Be2 0-0 6.Nh3 d6 7.b3 e5 8.0-0
Qe8 9.Qc2 f4 10.Bf3 Nc6 11.Ng5
(=(0.11)/21(DF10))

d. 5.Nc3 0-0 6.Bd3 b6 7.Nge2 Bb7 8.0-0 Nc6 9.b3 a6 10.f3
(=(0.13)/21(DF10))

e. 5.Nd2 0-0 6.Bd3 c5 7.Ngf3 d6 8.Qc2 Nc6 9.0-0 Qe8 10.b3
cxd4 11.exd4 Qh5 (=-0.04)/21(DF10))

f. 5.Nf3 0-0 6.Bd3 b6 7.0-0 Bb7 8.Nbd2 Qe8 9.Qc2 Qg6 10.b4
Bd6 11.Bb2 (=(0.01)/21(DF10))

g. 5.Nh3 0-0 6.Be2 d6 7.b3 e5 8.0-0 Qe8 9.Qc2 f4 10.Bf3 Nc6
11.Ng5 (=(0.11)/21(DF10))

h. 5.Qc2 0-0 6.Nc3 Qe8 7.Nh3 b6 8.f3 Nc6 9.Bd3 a6 10.0-0 Bb7
11.b4 Qh5 (=(0.02)/21(DF10))

B. 4.Nc3 Be7 5.Nf3 0-0 6.e3 d6 (See third left diagram)

a. 7.Bd3 Nc6 8.Qc2 Qe8 (Transposes to the '7.Qc2' line.)

b. 7.Qc2 Qe8 8.Bd3 Nc6

1. 9.b3 Bd8 10.Ne2 Ng4 11.h3 Nh6 12.e4 Qg6 13.Ng3
Bf6 14.Bb2 fxe4 15.Bxe4 (=(0.24)/20(DF10))

2. 9.b4 Bd8 10.0-0 e5 11.Be2 e4 12.Ng5
A. 12...Ng4 13.Bxg4 Bxg5 14.Be2 Ne7 15.Bb2
Qg6 (+=(0.36)/21(DF10))

B. 12...Qg6 13.Nh3 Qh6 14.b5 Ne7
(+=(0.37)/20(DF10))

3. 9.Bd2 Qh5 10.Ne2 Qg6 11.Ng3 Bd7 12.Bc3 d5 13.0-0
Bd6 14.cxd5 Nxd5 15.Ne5 Bxe5 16.dxe5 Qh6
17.Rad1 (+=(0.27)/20(DF10))

4. 9.h3 Qh5 10.Ne2 Ne4 11.Nf4 Qf7 12.b3 Ng5 13.Bb2
e5 14.dxe5 Nxf3+ 15.gxf3 Nxe5 (=(0.16)/20(DF10))

5. 9.Ne2 Qg6 10.Ng3 Ng4 11.b4 e5 12.b5 Nd8 13.e4 f4
14.Nf5 Bf6 15.0-0 (=(0.23)/20(DF10))

6. 9.0-0 Qh5 10.Be2 Qg6 11.d5 Ne5 12.Nd4 exd5
13.Nxd5 Nxd5 14.cxd5 Bd8 15.b3 (=(0.32)/20(DF10))

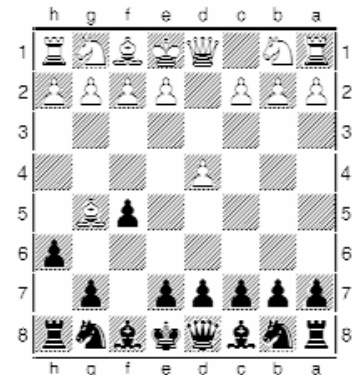
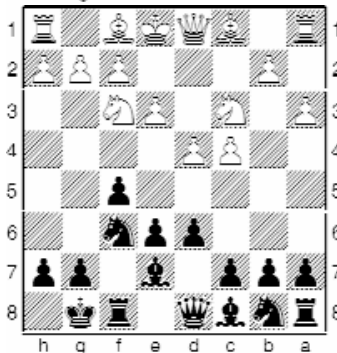
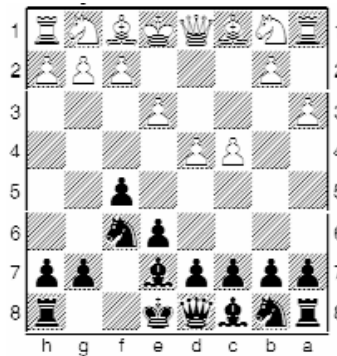
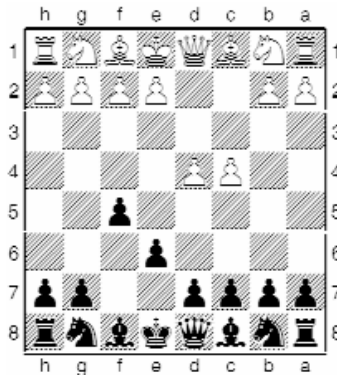
2. 3.Bf4 Nf6 4.Nc3 (See page #237)

3. 3.d5 e5 4.e4 d6 5.Bd3 fxe4

A. 6.Bc2 Nf6 7.Nc3 Be7 8.Nxe4 0-0 9.Nxf6+ Bxf6 10.Be3 Nd7 11.Nf3 e4
12.Nd4 ()

B. 6.Bxe4 Nf6 7.Nc3 Be7 8.Nge2 0-0 9.0-0 Nxe4 10.Nxe4 Nd7 ()

4. 3.e3 Nf6



The Final Theory of Chess

A. 4.Nc3 **Bb4** 5.Bd2 0-0 6.Nf3 **b6** 7.a3 Bxc3 8.Bxc3 Bb7 9.Be2 Ne4 10.d5 Nxc3 11.bxc3

B. 4.Nf3 **Be7** 5.Bd3 0-0 6.0-0 **d6**

5. 3.g3 (See '2.g3.')

6. 3.Nc3 (**Dutch Defense – Rubinstein Variation**) (See first diagram) (ECO code **A84**) 3... Bb4 (See page #237)

7. 3.Nf3 Nf6

A. 4.a3 Be7 5.0-0

B. 4.e3 **b6** 5.Bd3 Bb7 6.0-0 Be7 7.Nbd2 Ne4 8.Qc2 Nxd2 9.Bxd2 Bxf3 10.gxf3 0-0 11.Kh1 Nc6 12.f4 a5 13.Rg1

C. 4.g3 **Be7**

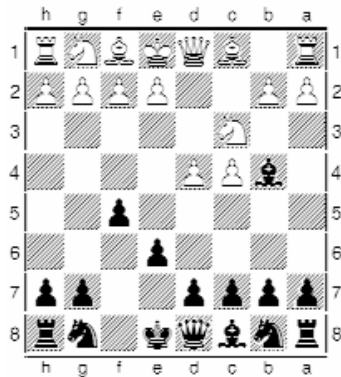
a. 5.a3 **0-0** 6.Nf3 **d6** 7.0-0 Ne4 8.Qc2 Bf6 9.Rd1 Qe8 10.Nbd2 Qg6 11.Nxe4 fxe4 (=0.16)/19(DF8))

b. 5.Bg2 0-0 (**Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System**) (ECO code **A96**) (See page #246)

D. 4.Nc3 **Bb4**

a. 5.a3 **Bxc3** 6.bxc3 (See page #237)

b. 5.Bg5 Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 **d6**
(Follow the "4.Nf3 **Bxc3**+ 5.bxc3 **d6** 6.Bg5" variation which transposes to the current position.) (See page #237)



d. 2.e3 **Nf6** (Playing 'Nf6' rather than 'e6' avoids '3.Qh5+ g6.' After '2.e3,' play will most likely transpose into other lines covered in the text.)

e. 2.e4 (**Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit**) (ECO code **A82**) 2...fxe4 (See second diagram)

1. 3.f3(?) 3...**d5** (Also see "3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3" or "3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bg5 Nc5 5.f3" for transpositions.) 4.fxe4 dxe4 5.Nc3 Nf6 6.Bg5 Bf5 **7.Nge2** e6 8.Ng3 h6 9.Bxf6 Qxf6 (= -0.02)/19(DF8))

2. 3.Nc3 Nf6

A. 4.Bg5 **Nc6**

a. 5.Bxf6 exf6 6.Nxe4 Qe7

1. 7.Bc4 Qxe4+ 8.Qe2 Qxe2+ 9.Nxe2 Ne7 10.0-0 d5 11.Bb3 Bd7 12.Rhe1 0-0-0 13.h3 (-+(-3.18)/18(DF8))

2. 7.Be2 Qxe4 8.Nf3 d5 9.0-0 Bd6 10.Bd3 Qf4 11.Re1+ Kf7 12.g3 (-+(-3.28)/18(DF8))

3. 7.Qe2 Nxd4 8.Qd3 d5 9.Qxd4 Qxe4+ 10.Ne2 Bd7 11.0-0-0 Qxd4 12.Nxd4 0-0-0 (-+(-1.80)/18(DF8))

4. 7.Qh5+ g6 8.Qe2 Nxd4 9.Qd3 d5 10.Qxd4 Qxe4+ 11.Ne2 Qxd4 12.Nxd4 a6 13.h4 c5 14.Ne2 (-+(-1.89)/18(DF8))

b. 5.d5 **Ne5** (See first diagram)

1. 6.Bxf6 exf6

A. 7.Nxe4 **f5**

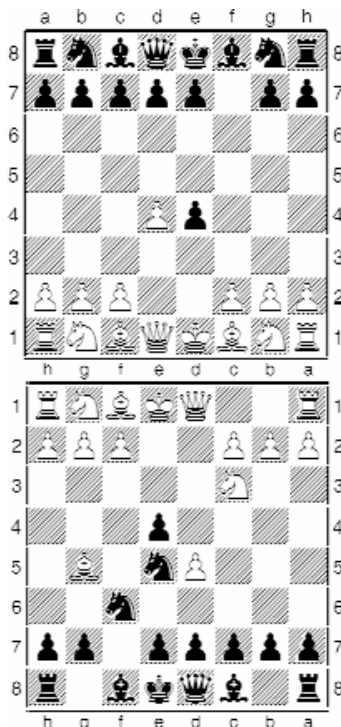
a. 8.Nc3 **Bc5** (See page #258)

b. 8.Nd2 **Bc5** 9.Nb3 Bb6 10.Nf3 Qe7 11.Nxe5

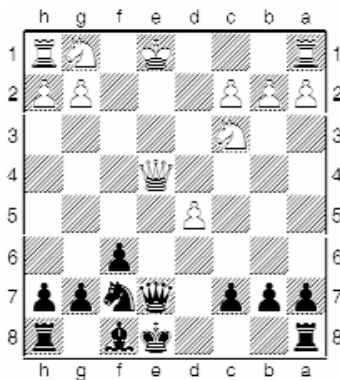
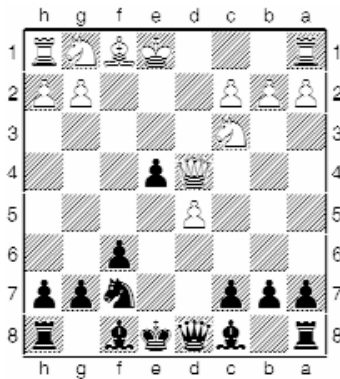
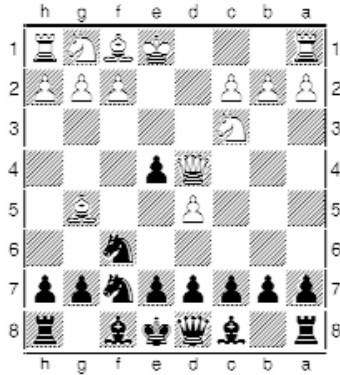
c. 8.Ng3 **Bc5** (See page #259)

B. 7.Qh5+

a. 8.Qd1 **f5** 9.Qd2 Bg7 10.0-0-0 0-0 11.f3 Qh4 12.Kb1 d6 13.Qe2 exf3 14.Nxf3



The Final Theory of Chess



Qb4 15.Qb5 $(+(-1.32)/19(DF8))$

b. 8.Qe2 **f5** 9.0-0-0 Bh6+ 10.Kb1 d6 11.f3 0-0 12.fxe4 fxe4 13.h3 e3 14.Nf3 Nxf3 15.gxf3 Qf6 $(+(-1.03)/19(DF8))$

c. 8.Qh3 **f5** 9.0-0-0 Bc5 10.Qg3 Bd6 11.Qe3 Ng4 12.Qd2 Bc5 13.Nh3 $(+(-1.15)/19(DF8))$

d. 8.Qh4 **f5** 9.Qf4 Bd6 10.Qd2 a6 11.0-0 b5 12.f4 Ng4 13.Be2 Nf6 $(+(-1.49)/19(DF8))$

2. 6.Qd4 Nf7 (See first diagram)

A. 7.Bxf6 exf6 8.Nxe4 f5 9.Ng3 g6 (See page #259)

B. 7.Nh3 e5 8.dxe6 dxe6 9.Qxd8+ Nxd8

a. 10.Bxf6 gxf6 11.Nxe4 **f5** 12.Ng5 $(=(0.05)/19(DF8))$

b. 10.0-0-0 **Nf7** 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.Nxe4 **f5** 13.Nf6+ Ke7 14.Nh5 Bh6+ 15.f4 e5 16.Kb1 Rd8 17.Re1 e4 18.Nf2 Kf8 $(=(-0.11)/22(DF10))$

3. 6.Qe2 Nf7 7.Bxf6 exf6 8.Qxe4 (TRANSPOSITIONS with 6.Qd4)

c. 5.f3 **d5** 6.fxe4 dxe4 7.d5 **Ne5** 8.Qd4 **Nf7** 9.Bxf6 exf6 (See second diagram)

1. 10.Bb5+ Bd7

A. 11.Bxd7+ Qxd7 12.Qxe4 **Qe7** (See third diagram)

a. 13.h3 $(+(-0.55)/22(DF10))$

b. 13.Nf3 Qxe4+ 14.Nxe4 **0-0-0** 15.0-0 Be7 16.c4 **f5** 17.Ng3 g6 18.Rhe1 Bc5 19.Nd4 Bxd4 $(=(0.02)/22(DF10))$

c. 13.Nge2 Qxe4 14.Nxe4 **f5** 15.N4c3 Kd7 $(15...0-0-0)$ 16.0-0-0 Bc5 17.Nd4 Bxd4 18.Rxd4 Rae8 19.g4 g6 20.gxf5 gxf5 21.Rg1 Nd6 $(+(-0.16)/22(DF10))$

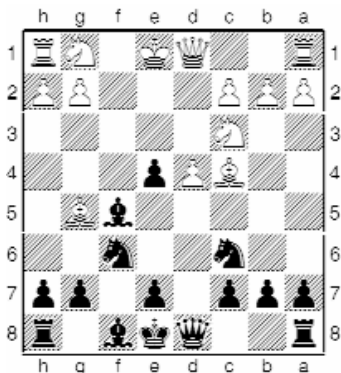
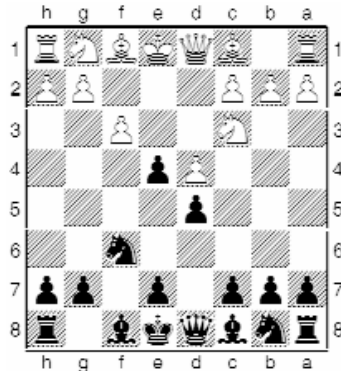
d. 13.Nh3 Qxe4+ 14.Nxe4 Nd6 15.Nc5 Nc4 16.Ne6 Kf7 17.0-0-0 Bd6 18.Rhe1 Rae8 19.Re4 Nb6 20.c4 $(+(-0.28)/22(DF10))$

e. 13.0-0-0 Qxe4 14.Nxe4 **f5** 15.Nc3 Bc5 16.Kb1 **0-0-0** 17.Nh3 Be3 18.g3 Rhe8 19.Nf4 Bxf4 $(+(-0.26)/22(DF10))$

f. 13.Qe2 **0-0-0** $(13...Qxe2 14.Ngxe2 0-0-0)$ 14.0-0-0 Qxe2 15.Ngxe2 Bc5 16.Nd4 Bxd4 17.Rxd4 Nd6 18.Re1 Rhe8 19.Re2 **f5** $(+(-0.12)/22(DF10))$

g. 13.Qxe7+ Bxe7 14.Nge2 **0-0-0** 15.0-0 Bc5 16.Nd4 Bxd4 17.Rxd4 Nd6 18.Re1 Rhe8 19.Re2 **f5** 20.Rd3 Rxe2 21.Nxe2 $(+(-0.12)/22(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess



B. 11.Qxe4 **Qe7** 12.Bxd7+ Kxd7 (=+(DF10))

2. 10.Nxe4 Be7 (10...f5!?) 11.0-0-0 0-0 12.Nf3 f5 13.Ng3 Qd6 14.Qa4 Rb8 15.Kb1 Qb6 16.Bd3 Nd6 (=(-0.03)/20(DF10))

3. 10.0-0-0 **f5** 11.Bb5+ Bd7 12.Bxd7+ Qxd7 13.g4 g6 14.Nge2 b6 15.gxf5 gxf5 16.Qf2 Bc5 17.Nd4 Bxd4 18.Rxd4 0-0-0 (=+(-0.29)/20(DF10))

4. 10.Qa4+ Bd7 11.Qxe4+ **Qe7** 12.Nf3 Qxe4+ 13.Nxe4 0-0-0 14.0-0-0 Re8 15.Bd3 f5 16.Ng3 g6 17.Rhe1 Bc5 18.Kb1 (=+(-0.40)/20(DF10))

5. 10.Qxe4+ **Qe7** 11.Qxe7+ Bxe7 12.Nb5 Kd8 13.0-0-0 Bc5 14.Nf3 Ne5 15.Nbd4 a6 16.Be2 Ke7 17.Rhe1 Kd6 (=(-0.02)/20(DF10))

B. 4.f3(?)! 4...d5 (See first diagram)

a. 5.Bg5 **Nc6** (See transpositions with '5.fxe4' below and "4.Bg5 Nc6 5.f3" lines.)

b. 5.fxe4 dxe4 6.Bg5 **Nc6**

1. 7.Bc4 **Bf5** (See second diagram)

A. 8.Bb5 e6 9.Nge2 Be7 10.0-0 0-0 11.Qd2 Ng4 12.Bxe7 Nxe7 13.h3 (=+(-0.56)/16(DF8))

B. 8.Bxf6 exf6 9.Bb5 Qd6 10.d5 a6 11.dxc6 axb5 12.cxb7 Rb8 13.Qh5+ (-+(-1.03)/16(DF8))

C. 8.d5 Ne5

a. 9.Bb3 c6 10.Qd4 Nf7 11.Be3 cxd5 12.Nxd5 Nxd5 13.Qxd5 Qxd5 14.Bxd5 Nd6 15.Bb3 e6 16.Ne2 (=(-0.03)/17(DF8))

b. 9.Bb5+ c6 (See page #260)

c. 9.Be2 c6 10.Qd4 Nf7 11.h4 Nxd5 12.0-0-0 Nxc5 13.hxc5 Bg6 14.Kb1 Qa5 (-+(-0.99)/17(DF8))

d. 9.Qd4 Nxc4 10.Qxc4 Qd7 11.Nge2 e6 12.0-0-0 c6 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.Nxe4 0-0-0 15.Nxf6 (=(-0.14)/17(DF8))

e. 9.Qe2 c6 10.Bb3 Bg4 11.Qf1 Nxd5 12.h3 Nxc3 (=+(-0.63)/17(DF8))

D. 8.Nge2 e6

a. 9.d5 Na5 10.Bb5+ c6 11.dxc6 bxc6 12.Qxd8+ Rxd8 13.Ba6 Rb8 14.Na4 (=+(-0.51)/11(DF8))

b. 9.0-0 Na5(P.89)

2. 7.Nge2 e6 8.Ng3 Be7

A. 9.Bc4 Nc6 10.d5 Bg4 11.Qd2 exd5 12.Bxf6 dxc4(-+)

B. 9.Qd2 h6

The Final Theory of Chess

C. 4.g4 h6 (Anti-Dutch Gambit – Tartakower Gambit (See first diagram) (ECO code A82)

a. 5.f3 d5

1. 6.g5 hxg5 7.Bxg5 Bf5 (See second diagram)

A. 8.Bg2 Nc6 9.Qd2 e3 10.Bxe3 Nb4 11.Rc1 Qd7 12.Nge2 0-0-0 13.Ng3 e6 14.Nxf5 (=+(-0.92)/19(DF10))

B. 8.Qe2 Nc6 9.0-0-0 Qd7

a. 10.a3 0-0-0 11.h4 e6 12.Bg2 Be7 13.Qe1 exf3 14.Nxf3 Rdf8 (=+(-0.95)/17(DF10))

b. 10.Bg2 0-0-0 11.fxe4 Nxe4 12.Nxe4 dxe4 13.Bxe4 Qe6 14.Bxc6 Qxc6 15.Nf3 Bxc2 16.Qxc2 (=+(-0.37)/18(DF10))

c. 10.h4 g6 11.Qb5 exf3 12.Nxf3 0-0-0 13.Qb3 Bg4 14.Be2 Bh6 (=+(-0.56)/18(DF10))

d. 10.Kb1 0-0-0 11.Bg2 e6 12.fxe4 dxe4 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.d5 (=+(-0.80)/17(DF10))

e. 10.Qb5 e6 11.h4 0-0-0 12.fxe4 dxe4 13.Nge2 Bd6 14.Bg2 Nb4 (=+(-0.98)/17(DF10))

f. 10.Qe1 ... (-+(-1.03)/17(DF10))

g. 10.Qe3 e6 11.Bg2 exf3 12.Nxf3 Ng4 13.Qe2 Be7 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.h3 Nf6 (=+(-0.66)/18(DF10))

2. 6.h3 Nc6 (See third diagram)

A. 7.a3 e5 8.dxe5 Nxe5 9.fxe4 Bd6 10.Be3 Nxe4 11.Nxe4 dxe4 12.Qd4 Qh4+ (=+(-1.00)/19(DF10))

B. 7.Bb5 Qd6 8.fxe4 Nxe4 9.Qd3 Bd7 10.Bxc6 Bxc6 11.Nge2 0-0-0 12.Bf4 Qb4 (=+(-1.11)/19(DF10))

C. 7.Be3 e5 8.dxe5 Nxe5

a. 9.Be2 Nc6 10.Bb5 Bb4 11.Qd4 0-0 12.Bxc6 Qd6 13.0-0-0 (=+(-1.55)/17(DF10))

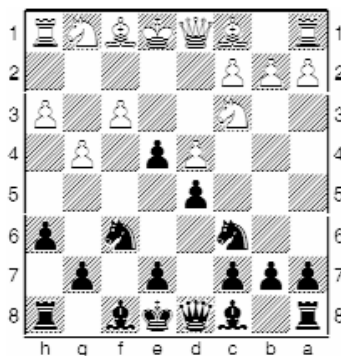
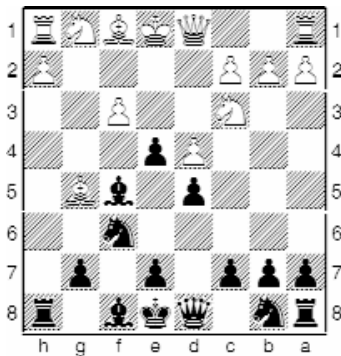
b. 9.Bf2 Bb4 10.f4 Nc6 11.Nge2 (=+(-1.66)/17(DF10))

c. 9.f4 Nf7 10.Qd2 c6 11.0-0-0 Bd7 12.Bd4 Bd6 (=+(-0.49)/18(DF10))

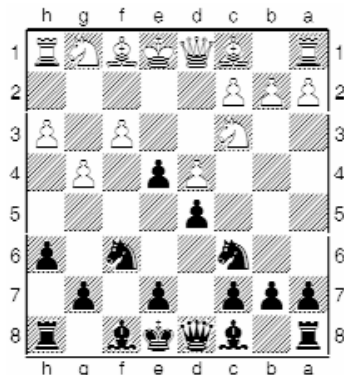
d. 9.g5 hxg5 10.Bxg5 Bd6 11.Qe2 Nf7 (=+(-1.63)/17(DF10))

e. 9.Qd2 exf3 10.0-0-0 Bd6 11.Nxd5 0-0 12.Nc3 Be6 13.g5 (=+(-0.92)/18(DF10))

f. 9.Qd4 Bd6 10.0-0-0 c5 11.Qa4+ Bd7



The Final Theory of Chess



After "6.h3 Nc6"

f. 2.g3 e6 3.Bg2 Nf6

1. 4.Bg5 Be7 5.e3 0-0

A. 6.Ne2 d6

B. 6.Nf3 d6 7.0-0 h6 8.Bxf6 Bxf6 9.Qe2 Qe7 10.Nc3 Qf7 11.Rad1 c6 12.Rfe1 b5 13.a3 Ba6 14.Nb1 (=(-0.16)/20(DF8))

2. 4.c4 Be7 (ECO code A91)

A. 5.Nc3 0-0 (See second diagram)

a. 6.e4(?) Nxe4

1. 7.Nge2 Nxc3 8.Nxc3 Bf6 9.0-0 d6 10.Re1 c6 11.Bf4 Qd7 12.c5 dxc5 13.dxc5 Qf7 14.Bd6 Re8 (=+(-0.38))

2. 7.Nxe4 fxe4 8.Bxe4 d5

A. 9.Bb1 Bf6 10.Nf3 c5 11.cxd5 exd5 12.0-0 c4 13.b3 g6 (=+(-0.41))

B. 9.cxd5 exd5 (See page #261)

b. 6.Nh3 d6 7.0-0 e5

1. 8.c5 Nc6 9.cxd6 cxd6 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.Qb3+ Kh8 12.Ng5 Nd4

2. 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.Qxd8 Bxd8 10.b3 c6

A. 11.Ba3 Re8 12.Rad1 Na6

B. 11.e4 Bb6(!) 12.Ng5 h6 13.Nf3 fxe4 14.Nh4 Bd4 (-+)

3. 8.Qb3 Nc6 9.d5 Nb8 10.Ng5 Na6 11.Qc2 (=0.16)/18(DF8))

B. 5.Nf3 0-0 (Transpositions) (ECO code A92)

a. 6.Nc3 d6 7.Bg5 (See page #246)

b. 6.0-0 d6 (ECO code A96) (See page #246)

3. 4.Nf3 Be7 5.0-0 0-0 6.

12.Qb3 d4 (=+(-0.94)/18(DF10))

g. 9.Qe2 Bb4 10.Qb5+ Nc6 11.0-0-0 a6 12.Qa4 Bxc3 (=+(-1.34)/17(DF10))

D. 7.Bf4 e5 8.dxe5 Nh5 9.Be3 Ng3 10.Qxd5 Nxe4 11.Qxd8+ Nxd8 12.Nxe4 ... (=+(-0.71)/19(DF10))

E. 7.Bg2 e5 8.dxe5 Nxe5 9.fxe4 d4 10.Bf4 Ng6 11.Nce2 Be6 12.Nf3 (=+(-0.57)/19(DF10))

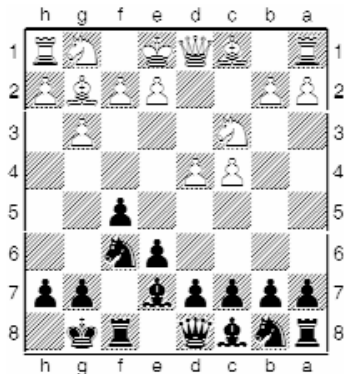
F. 7.f4 e6 8.Be3 h5 9.g5 Nd7 10.Be2 Bb4 11.Bxh5+ Kf8 12.a3 (=+(-1.23)/19(DF10))

G. 7.fxe4 dxe4 8.Be3 e6 9.Qd2 Bb4 10.0-0-0 Nd5 11.Nge2 0-0 12.h4 (=+(-0.79)/19(DF10))

b. 5.g5 hxg5 6.Bxg5 d5

1. 7.f3 Bf5 8.Qe2 Nc6 9.0-0-0 Qd7 10.fxe4 Nxe4 11.Nxe4 dxe4 12.Qe3 (=+(-0.48)/19(DF8))

2. 7.h4(?) (DF8)) Nc6 8.f3 Bf5 9.Bh3 Qd7 10.Bxf5 Qxf5



The Final Theory of Chess

g. 2.g4 (Anti-Dutch Gambit – Krejci Gambit) (ECO code A80) 2...fxg4 (See first diagram)

1. 3.Bf4 **Nf6** 4.Nc3 **d5** 5.h3 $(= (-0.13)/19(\text{DF10}))$
2. 3.Bg2 **Nf6** 4.h3 **d5** 5.hxg4 Bxg4 6.c3 Nc6 7.Qb3 Qd7 8.Qxb7 $(= (-0.25)/19(\text{DF10}))$
3. 3.Bg5 c6 4.Qd2 Qb6 5.c4 d6 6.Nc3 **Nf6** 7.0-0-0 $(=+(-0.37)/18(\text{DF10}))$
4. 3.e4 **d5** 4.Nc3 dxe4 5.Bf4 **Nf6** 6.Qd2 e6 7.0-0-0 Bd6 $(=+(-0.30)/18(\text{DF10}))$
5. 3.h3 **g3** 4.fxg3 **Nf6**



A. 5.Nc3 d5

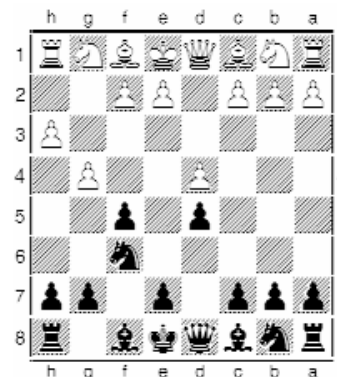
- a. 6.Bf4 **e6** 7.Qd3 Bd6 8.0-0-0 0-0 9.Bg2 Nh5 10.e4 Bxf4+ 11.gxf4 Nxf4 12.Qg3 $(= (0.00)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- b. 6.Bg2 c5 7.e4 cxd4 8.Nxd5 e5 9.Bg5 Qa5+ 10.Bd2 Qd8 11.c3 Nc6 $(= (0.11)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- c. 6.Bg5 Bf5 7.e3 Ne4 8.Bd3 Qd7 9.Bxe4 Bxe4 10.Nxe4 dxe4 11.a3 Nc6 12.d5 Nd8 13.Qd4 $(= (0.13)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- d. 6.e4 dxe4 7.Bf4 Bf5 8.g4 Bg6 9.Bc4 Qd7 10.d5 c6 11.dxc6 bxc6 12.Nge2 Qb7 $(= (0.21)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- e. 6.Nf3 **e6** 7.Bf4 Bd6 8.Qd3 0-0 $(= (0.00)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B. 5.Bg2 d5 6.Bf4 e6 7.e3 Bd6 8.Ne2 Nh5 9.Nbc3 0-0 10.Qd3 Nxf4 $(= (0.12)/18(\text{DF8}))$

6. 3.Nc3 **d5** 4.h3 **Nf6** (4...g3!?) 5.hxg4 $(= (-0.13)/18(\text{DF10}))$
7. 3.Qd3 e5 4.h3 exd4 5.hxg4 Nc6 6.Nf3 Nb4 7.Qb3 d5 $(= (-0.17)/19(\text{DF10}))$

h. 2.h3 (Anti-Dutch Gambit – Janzen-Korchnoi Gambit) (ECO code A80) 2...Nf6 3.g4(?) 3...d5 (See second left diagram) (Accepting White's gambit pawn proves difficult. Black should develop and strengthen his center with '3...d5' ignoring White's opening extravagance.)

1. 4.g5 Ne4 5.Bf4 e5 6.Bxe5 Nc6 (See first right diagram)



A. 7.Bf4 h6 8.Bh2 Qe7 9.c3 hxg5 10.Bg2 Be6 11.Nf3 f4 $(=+(-0.99)/19(\text{DF10}))$

B. 7.Bh2 h6 8.e3 hxg5

- a. 9.f3 Qe7 10.Qe2 Nd6 11.Nc3 Be6 12.0-0-0 $(=+(-0.55)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- b. 9.Nd2 Be6 10.c3 Qe7 $(=+(-0.63)/20(\text{DF10}))$

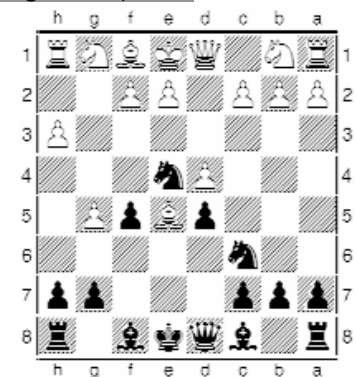
C. 7.e3 **Nxe5** 8.dxe5 **c6** 9.Nd2 Qb6 10.Rb1 Nxe5 11.Bd3 Be7 12.Ngf3 Ne4 $(=+(-1.22)/19(\text{DF10}))$

D. 7.Nd2 **Nxe5** 8.dxe5 **c6** 9.e3 Qb6 10.Rb1 Nxe5 11.Bd3 Be7 12.Ngf3 Ne4 $(=+(-1.22)/19(\text{DF10}))$

E. 7.Nf3 **Nxe5** 8.Nxe5 Qxg5 9.Nd2 Be6 10.e3 0-0-0 11.Qe2 Bb4 $(=+(-0.83)/19(\text{DF10}))$

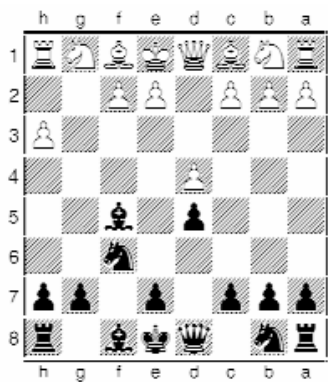
F. 7.Qd3 Qxg5 8.e3 Qe7 9.Nc3 Nxe5 10.dxe5 **c6** $(=+(-1.41)/19(\text{DF10}))$

G. 7.Rh2 **Nxe5** 8.dxe5 **c6** 9.c3 Bc5 10.e3 f4 11.exf4 0-0 12.Nf3 $(=+(-1.66)/19(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 4.gxf5 Bxf5 (See first diagram)



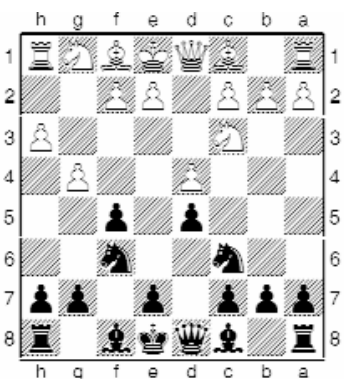
- A.** 5.a3 e6 6.Nf3 c5 7.Rg1 Nc6 8.e3 Ne4 9.Nbd2 Qf6 10.Bb5 (=+(-0.70)/19(DF10))
- B.** 5.Be3 c5 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.dxc5 e5 (=+(-0.56)/19(DF10))
- C.** 5.Bf4 e6 6.Nf3 Bd6 7.Bxd6 cxd6 8.Nbd2 0-0 9.c3 Ne4 10.Qb3 (=+(-0.73)/19(DF10))
- D.** 5.Bg2 Qd6 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.c3 e5 8.Na3 a6 9.dxe5 Nxe5 10.Qb3 (=+(-0.47)/19(DF10))
- E.** 5.c3 c5 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.Nbd2 cxd4 8.Nxd4 Nxd4 9.cxd4 Qb6 10.Qa4+ Kf7 11.Qb3 (=+(-0.34)/19(DF10))
- F.** 5.c4 ... (=+(-0.66)/18(DF10))
- G.** 5.Nf3 c5 6.dxc5 Nc6 7.Nd4 Nxd4 8.Qxd4 e6 9.Nc3 Qc7 10.Be3 (=+(-0.27)/19(DF10))

3. 4.Nc3 (See second diagram)



- A.** 4...fxg4 (This line deserves investigation. Prior to capturing on 'g4,' the move 'Nc6' may also be useful. See '4...Nc6' below.)
- a.** 5.a3 c5 6.Bg2 cxd4 7.Qxd4 Nc6 8.Qd3 d4 9.Ne4 (=+(-0.50)/19(DF10))
- b.** 5.Be3 c5 6.Bg2 e6 7.dxc5 Nc6 8.a3 Bd7 9.f4 Rc8 (=+(-0.50)/18(DF10))
- c.** 5.Bf4 c5 6.e3 Qb6 7.hxg4 Bxg4 8.Nxd5 Nxd5 9.Qxg4 Qxb2 (=0.00)/19(DF10))
- d.** 5.Bg2 c5 6.dxc5 g3 7.Be3 e6 8.Qd2 Nbd7 9.0-0-0 gxf2 10.Bxf2 (=(-0.17)/19(DF10))
- e.** 5.Bg5 Qd6 6.hxg4 Bxg4 7.Qd3 Nc6 8.Bh3 Bxh3 9.Nxh3 0-0-0 10.0-0-0 Nb4 (=(-0.04)/19(DF10))
- f.** 5.hxg4 Bxg4 6.Bh3 Qd7 7.Bf4 Na6 8.Bxg4 Qxg4 9.Nh3 0-0-0 10.Qd2 Qd7 11.0-0-0 (=+(-0.26)/19(DF10))
- g.** 5.Qd3 Nc6 6.hxg4 e5 7.dxe5 Nxe5 8.Qg3 Nexg4 9.Nb5 Bd6 10.Nxd6+ (=+(-0.48)/19(DF10))

B. 4...Nc6 (See third diagram)

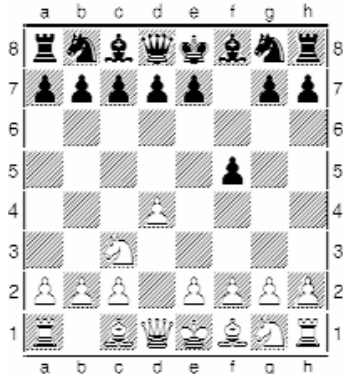


- a.** 5.a3 fxg4 6.Bf4 e5 7.Bxe5 Ne4 8.Nxe4 (=(-0.22)/18(DF10))
- b.** 5.Be3 fxg4 6.Qd2 Bf5 7.hxg4 Nxg4 8.Bg5 Qd7 9.f3 (=+(-0.48)/18(DF10))
- c.** 5.Bf4 Ne4 6.Nf3 e6 7.a3 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Bd6 (=(-0.21)/18(DF10))
- d.** 5.Bg2 Qd6 6.Be3 Ne4 7.Nf3 g6 8.gxf5 gxf5 9.Rg1 Rg8 10.Bd2 (=(-0.25)/19(DF10))
- e.** 5.Bg5 Qd6 6.Bxf6 exf6 7.e3 Be6 8.Nge2 g5 9.gxf5 (=(-0.13)/19(DF10))
- f.** 5.g5 Ne4 6.Nf3 e5 7.Nxe4 fxe4 8.Nxe5 Nxe5 9.dxe5 Bc5 (=+(-0.52)/18(DF10))
- g.** 5.Nf3 Qd6 6.gxf5 Ne4 7.Nh4 Qf6 8.Nf3 Nxc3 (=(-0.14)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

i. 2.Nc3 (Dutch Defense, 2.Nc3) (See first diagram) (ECO code A80)

1. 2...d5 (See second diagram) (If playing Black, this is the recommended move against '2.Nc3.' '3.Bg5' is recommended for White.)



A. 3.Bf4 e6 4.e3 (For '4.Nf3,' See below "2.Nf3 & 3.Nc3" (See page #54)) 4...Nf6

a. 5.Nb5 Na6 (See third diagram) ('5...Bd6!?' but 'Na6' may transpose much more readily...)

1. 6.Be2 c6 7.Nc3 Qa5

2. 6.c4 Bb4+ 7.Nc3 c5

A. 8.a3 Bxc3+ 9.bxc3 0-0 10.Qb3 Nc7 11.Rd1 Qe7 12.dxc5 Qxc5 13.Qb4 (+=(0.45)/18(DF8))

B. 8.Bd3 Qa5 9.Nge2 dxc4 10.Bxc4 b5 11.Bd3 c4 12.Bc2 Bxc3+ (+=(0.49)/18(DF8))

C. 8.Be5 0-0 9.cxd5 Nxd5 10.Rc1 Qa5 11.Qd2 Nb8 12.a3 Bxc3 (=-(0.13)/18(DF8))

D. 8.Nh3 0-0 9.Be2 Qa5 10.Qb3 Qb6 11.0-0 (=-(0.22)/17(DF8))

E. 8.Qb3 Qa5 9.Nh3 0-0 10.a3 Bd7 11.Rc1 Bxc3+ 12.Qxc3 Qb6 (=-(0.22)/17(DF8))

b. 5.Nf3 Be7 (Other transpositions may occur after "2.Nf3 & 3.Nc3." (See page #54))

1. 6.Bb5+ ('Nc3,' 'Nf3,' 'Bf4' & now 'e3' – setup) 6...Bd7 7.Bxd7+ Nfxd7 (See fourth diagram)

A. 8.Bg3 0-0 9.0-0 Bd6 10.Ne2 Bxg3 11.Nxg3 Nf6 12.Qd3 Nc6 13.Rac1 Qd6 (+=(0.38)/19(DF10))

B. 8.Nb5 Na6 9.Ng5 Bxg5 10.Qh5+ g6 11.Qxg5 Qxg5 12.Bxg5 h6 13.Bf4 ("13.Bh4 g5 13.Bg3 Ke7") Ke7

a. 14.b3 c6(14.g5?!) 15.Nd6 b6 16.c4 Rad8 17.cxd5 exd5 18.Nb7 Rb8 19.Nd6 Rbd8 (=-(0.00)/21(DF10))

b. 14.Bg3 c6 (14.g5?!) 15.Na3 Raf8 16.Ke2 g5 17.f3 Rhg8 18.h4 Nf6 19.Be5 Nd7 (=-(0.00)/22(DF10))

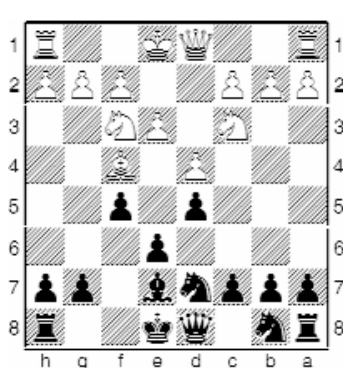
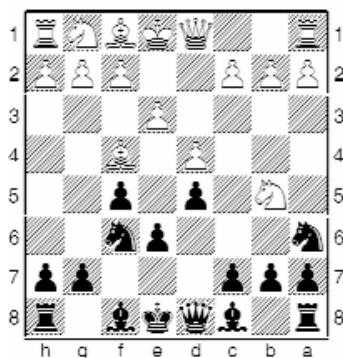
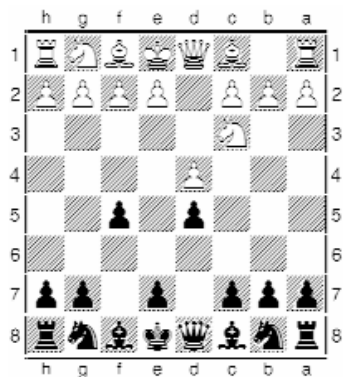
c. 14.c4 dxc4 15.Ke2 g5 16.Bg3 c6 17.Bd6+ (=-(0.06)/21(DF10))

d. 14.f3 g5 15.Bg3 c6 16.Nc3 Rhg8 17.0-0-0 h5 18.e4 Rae8 19.Rhe1 h4 20.Bf2 fxe4 (=-(0.12)/22(DF10))

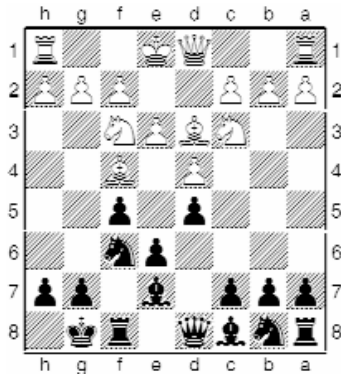
e. 14.h4 c6(14.g5?!) 15.Nd6 g5 16.Be5 Nxe5 17.dxe5 g4 18.f3 Rhg8 19.a3 gxf3 20. (=-(0.07)/22(DF10))

f. 14.Nc3 g5 15.Bg3 Raf8 16.a3 h5 17.h3 c6 18.b4 f4 19.exf4 gxf4 20.Bh4+ Kd6 (=-(0.00)/21(DF10))

g. 14.0-0-0 c6 15.Nc3 g5 16.Bg3 Raf8 17.Ne2 c5 18.f3 (=-(0.12)/22(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



C. 8.Ne2 0-0 9.0-0 c5 10.Bg3 Qb6 11.a4 Nc6
12.Nf4 Rf6 13.Qe2 Re8 14.c4
(+=(0.41)/19(DF10))

D. 8.Ng5 Bxg5 9.Qh5+ g6 10.Qxg5 Qxg5
11.Bxg5 a6 12.h4 c5 13.h5 Rg8 14.g3 gxh5
(+=(0.32)/19(DF10))

E. 8.0-0 0-0 9.Ne2 c5 10.Bg3 Qb6 11.a4 Nc6
12.Nf4 Rf6 13.c4 dxc4 14.d5
(+=(0.38)/20(DF10))

- 2.** 6.Bd3 0-0 (**See first diagram**) (Now that Black has completed development, his counterattack begins. The maneuver 'Nh5' seeks to exchange minor pieces – Black's knight for White's dark-square Bishop. This is necessary to reduce White's stranglehold on the 'e5' square.)

A. 7.a3 **Nh5** 8.0-0 Nxf4 9.exf4 c5 10.dxc5 Bxc5
11.Qd2 a6 12.Na4 Bd6 13.Qe3 Nc6
(=(0.22)/19(DF8))

B. 7.Ne2 **c5** 8.c3 **Nh5** 9.0-0 Nd7 10.c4 Nxf4
11.Nxf4 Nb6 12.Rc1 g5 13.Ne2
(=(0.20)/18(DF8))

C. 7.Nb5 **Na6** 0-0 c6 (As seen in similar lines, Black immediately kicks the White knight back with the move 'c6.') 9.Nc3 Nb8 (Black redevelops the knight, via this decentralizing move, back to the knight's initial square.) 10.Ne2 c5 11.c4 Nc6 12.a3 Nh5 (+=(0.51)/18(DF10))

D. 7.0-0 **Nh5** 8.Be5 **Nc6**

a. 9.Na4 a6 (**See page #262**)

b. 9.Ne2 Nxe5 (**See page #262**)

- 3.** 6.Nb5 **Na6** 7.Be2 **c6** (**See second diagram**) (Black does best to immediately kick back White's knight.) 8.Nc3 **Nb8** (Black redevelops the knight, via this decentralizing move, back to the knight's initial square.)

A. 9.a3 **0-0** 10.0-0 **Ne4** 11.h3 Nd7 12.Bd3 Bf6
13.Ne2 Qe7 14.c4 e5 15.dxe5
(+=(0.31)/21(DF10))

B. 9.a4 **0-0** 10.0-0 **Ne4** 11.h3 Nd7
(+=(0.32)/22(DF10))

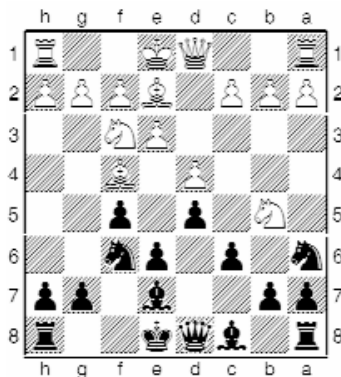
C. 9.Bd3 **Ne4** 10.h3 0-0 11.0-0 Bf6 12.a4 Qe7
13.Ne2 c5 14.Ne5 Bxe5 (+=(0.32)/22(DF10))

D. 9.h3 **0-0** 10.0-0 Bd6 (+=(0.32)/22(DF10))

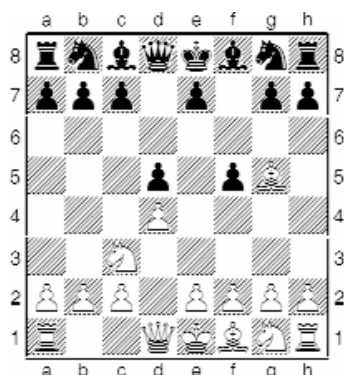
E. 9.0-0 **0-0** 10.Qc1 **Nh5** 11.Qd2 Nxf4 12.exf4
Rf6 13.Qe3 Bd6 14.Bd3 Qc7
(+=(0.34)/22(DF10))

F. 9.Qc1 **0-0** 10.0-0 **Nh5** 11.Re1 c5 12.Qd2 Nc6
13.dxc5 Bxc5 14.a3 Nf6 (+=(0.33)/21(DF10))

G. 9.Qd2 **0-0** 10.0-0 Nbd7 11.Ng5 Nb6 12.Rfb1
Ne4 13.Ngxe4 fxe4 (+=(0.32)/22(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



B. 3.Bg5 (See first diagram) (When playing the Black side of this variation, the correct move appears to be '3...Nf6'.)

a. 3...g6 4.e4 fxe4 5.f3

1. 5...Bg7 6.fxe4 dxe4 7.Nge2 Nc6 8.Qd2 Nxd4 9.0-0-0 Ne6 10.Qe3 Bd7 11.Nxe4 Qc8 $(=(0.16)/18(\text{DF8}))$
2. 5...exf3 6.Nxf3 (See page #263) (Transpositions)
3. 5...h6 6.Be3 Nf6 7.fxe4 dxe4 8.Qd2 a6 9.Nge2 b5 10.a3 Bg7 11.0-0-0 Nc6 $(+=(0.32)/18(\text{DF8}))$
4. 5...Nf6 6.fxe4 Nxe4 7.Nxe4 dxe4 8.Bb5+ c6 9.Bc4 b5 10.Bb3 a5 11.a4 Bg7 12.Ne2 Rf8 $(=(0.12)/19(\text{DF8}))$

b. 3...Nf6 (See second diagram) (IM Simon Williams, in his book *Play the Classical Dutch*, recommends either '3...c6!' or '3...h6' to deal with '3.Bg5.' He does not advocate '3...Nf6' because of White's ability to double Black's pawns with '4.Bxf6.' Deep Fritz 10, on the other hand, does not see this as much of a problem for Black.)

1. 4.a3 e6 5.e3 Bd6 6.Nb5 0-0 7.Nf3 Bd7 8.Nxd6 cxd6 9.Bd3 Qb6 10.b3 $(=(0.22)/20(\text{DF10}))$
2. 4.Bf4 e6 5.e3 Bd6 6.Nf3 0-0 7.Bd3 c5 8.0-0 Nc6 9.Bxd6 Qxd6 10.Nb5 $(=(0.25)/20(\text{DF10}))$
3. 4.Bxf6 exf6

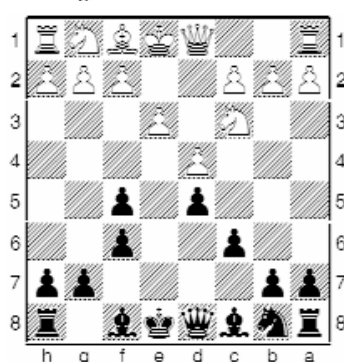
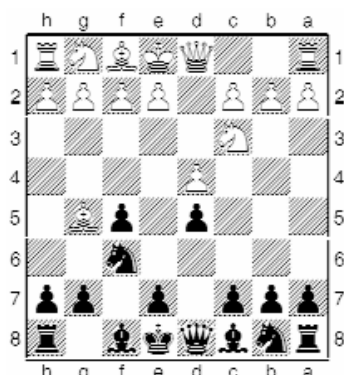
A. 5.a3 c6 6.e3 g6 7.Bd3 Be6 8.Nh3 Nd7 9.0-0 Bf7 10.Qf3 Qc7 11.Nf4 Bd6 $(=(0.02)/22(\text{DF10}))$

B. 5.e3 c6 (See third diagram) (Black will assume a setup involving 'g6,' 'Bd6,' 'Nd7.' Black will often castle kingside and if necessary retreat the light-squared bishop to 'f7'.)

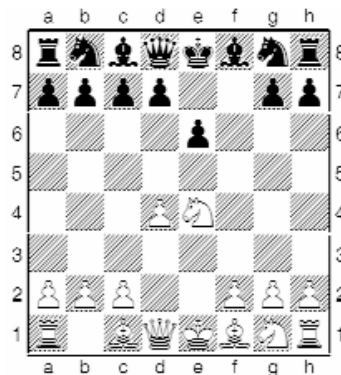
- a. 7.h4 g6 8.Nce2 Bd6 9.h5 $(=(0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$**
- b. 7.Nce2 g6 8.Nf3 Bd6 9.0-0 Nd7 10.b3 0-0 11.c4 Bf7 12.Qd2 $(=(0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$**
- c. 7.Nf3 Bd6 8.Ne2 0-0 9.0-0 g6 10.b3 Nd7 11.c4 Bf7 12.Qd2 $(=(0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$**
- d. 7.Nge2 g6 8.0-0 Bd6 9.Nf4 Bf7 10.Qf3 $(=(0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$**
- e. 7.Nh3 g6 8.0-0 Bf7 9.Qf3 Bd6 10.Rfb1 Nd7 11.Nf4 Qc7 12.b4 $(=(0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$**
- f. 7.Qd2 $(=(0.12)/20(\text{DF10}))$**
- g. 7.Qf3 g6 8.Nge2 Bd6 9.Nf4 Bf7 10.0-0 Nd7 $(=(0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$**

C. 5.Nf3 Be6 6.e3 Bd6 7.Bd3 Nc6 8.a3 a6 9.0-0 0-0 10.Nd2 Ne7 $(=(0.01)/22(\text{DF10}))$

D. 5.Nh3 c6 6.e3 Bd6 7.Bd3 Na6 8.a3 Nc7 9.0-0 0-0 10.Ne2 Re8 11.Re1 $(=(0.10)/22(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess



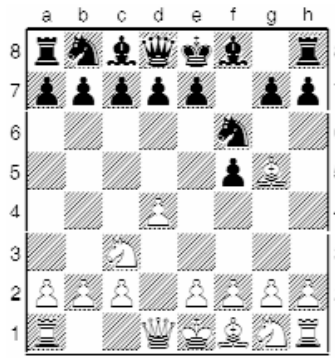
- E.** 5.Qd2 **c6** 6.e3 Bd6 7.Bd3 Na6 8.Nf3 0-0 9.a3 **Be6** 10.Bxa6 bxa6 11.0-0 Rb8 12.Na4 f4 $(= (-0.03)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- F.** 5.Qd3 **c6** 6.Qg3 g6 7.0-0-0 Nd7 8.h4 Nb6 9.Nh3 Bd6 10.Qe3+ Qe7 11.Qxe7+ Bxe7 12.e3 $(= (-0.18)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- G.** 5.Rb1 **Be6** 6.e3 Qd7 7.Nh3 g5 8.Be2 Bd6 9.Nb5 Bb4+ 10.c3 Be7 11.Bd3 **c6** 12.Na3 $(= (-0.15)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- 4.** 4.e3 **e6** 5.Be2 **Be7** 6.Bh5+ Nxh5 7.Qxh5+ g6 8.Bxe7 Qxe7 9.Qh6 Nc6 10.Nf3 Bd7 11.0-0 0-0-0 12.Qf4 h6 13.Nb5 $(+ = (0.45)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 5.** 4.Nf3 **e6** 5.e3 a6 6.Ne5 Bd6 7.Qf3 Nc6 8.Qg3 h6 9.Bf4 g5 10.Nxc6 $(+ = (0.39)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 6.** 4.Nh3 **e6** 5.e3 **Be7** 6.Be2 0-0 7.0-0 a6 8.Bf4 Nc6 9.Qd2 Bd6 10.f3 $(+ = (0.30)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 7.** 4.Rb1 **e6** 5.e3 Bd6 6.Nb5 0-0 7.Nf3 h6 8.Bh4 Bd7 9.Nxd6 cxd6 10.c3 Qc7 $(= (0.22)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 8.** 4.Rc1 **e6** 5.e3 c6 6.Nf3 Bd6 7.Bd3 Qc7 8.Ne2 Nbd7 9.c4 Ne4 $(= (0.25)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- C.** 3.e3 **Nf6** (See first diagram) ('Nf6' is played here instead of 'e6' to avoid lines following "3...e6 4.Qh5+.")
- a.** 4.Bd3 e6 5.Nf3 (See '4.Nf3')
- b.** 4.Nf3 **e6** 5.Bd3 **Be7** 6.0-0 0-0
- 1.** 7.Bd2 **Nc6**
- A.** 8.a3 **Ne4** 9.Ne2 g5 10.c4 g4 11.Ne1 Bd6 12.c5 Be7 13.Nf4 $(= (-0.03)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- B.** 8.Be1 Nb4 9.Ne2 Nxd3 10.cxd3 Bd6 11.Nf4 Qe7 12.Rc1 b6 13.Bc3 Bb7 $(= (0.06)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- C.** 8.h3 **Ne4** 9.Ne2 Bd6 10.c4 dxc4 11.Bxc4 Qf6 12.Nc3 Kh8 13.Nb5 Bd7 $(= (-0.04)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 8.Nb1 a6 9.c4 Bd6 10.Nc3 dxc4 11.Bxc4 Kh8 12.Qc2 Qe8 13.Ne2 $(= (-0.01)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 8.Ne2 **Ne4** 9.c4 Nxd2 10.Qxd2 Nb4 11.Nf4 Nxd3 12.Qxd3 c6 13.Rac1 Bd6 14.Qc3 $(= (0.05)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- F.** 8.Rb1 ... $(= (-0.11)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- G.** 8.Rc1 **Ne4** 9.Ne2 Nxd2 10.Qxd2 Bd6 11.c4 Nb4 12.c5 Nxd3 13.Qxd3 Be7 14.c6 $(= (0.02)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 3.Nf3 (See below "2.Nf3 & 3.Nc3" (See page #54))
- 2.** 2...e6 3.e4(l) 3...fxe4 4.Nxe4 (See second diagram)
- A.** 4...Nf6 5.Bg5 **Be7** 6.Bxf6 Bxf6 7.Qh5+ g6 8.Qh6 (See page #50)
- B.** 4...Qh4 5.Bd3
- a.** 5...Be7 6.g3 ('6.Nf3' allows the Black queen to be stationed aggressively.) Bb4+ 7.c3 Qe7 8.cxb4 Nc6 9.a3 d5 10.Bg5 Nf6 $(+ = (-4.01)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- b.** 5...h6 6.g3 ('6.Nf3' allows the Black queen to be stationed

The Final Theory of Chess

aggressively) 6...Qe7 7.Nf3 d5 8.Ne5 dxe4 9.Bxe4 Bd7
10.Ng6 (+(-3.32)/19(DF8))

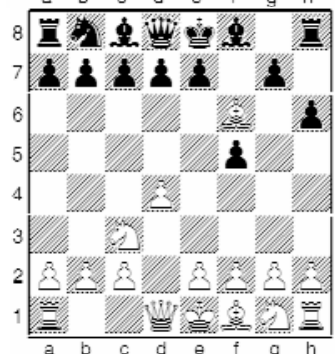
- c. 5...Nh6 6.**Nf3** (Not '6.g3' because of '...Qg4.') 6...Qh5
7.Ng3 Qa5+ 8.Bd2 Qa4 9.Bxh6 gxf6 10.Ne5 Bb4+ 11.Kf1
Ke7 12.a3 (+(-3.59)/19(DF8))
- d. 5...Qd8 6.**Qh5+** g6 7.Qe5 d5 8.Qxh8 dxe4 9.Bxe4 Nf6 10.Bh6
Kf7 11.c3 (+(-4.08)/19(DF8))
- e. 5...Qe7 6.**Qh5+** Kd8 7.Bg5 Nf6 8.Qh4 Qf7 9.Nxf6 gxf6
10.Bxf6+ Be7 11.Bg5 Bxg5 (+(-2.43)/19(DF8))

3. 2...Nf6 3.Bg5 (See first diagram)



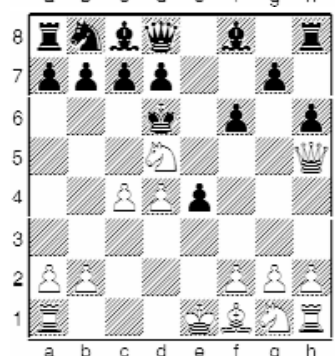
A. 3...e6 4.e4 fxe4 5.Nxe4 **Be7** 6.Bxf6 Bxf6 7.Qh5+ g6 8.Qh6

- a. 8...b6 9.Nf3 Bb7 10.Bd3 Qe7 11.0-0-0 (+=(0.59)/19(DF8))
- b. 8...Bxd4 9.0-0-0 Bf6 10.**h4** Qe7 11.Nxf6+ Qxf6 12.h5
1. 12...Rg8 13.Bd3
A. 13...Qf7 14.Nf3 d6 15.Ng5 Qf4+ 16.Kb1 gxf5
17.Rxh5 Qf8 18.Qxh7 Qg7 19.f4 Nc6 (+
(1.25))
B. 13...Qf8 14.Qxh7 gxf5 15.Be2 Kd8 16.Bf3 d5
17.Rxh5 Bd7 18.c4 Kc8(+(-1.03))
- c. 8...Nc6 9.Nf3 **d5**
- d. 8...Qe7 9.Nxf6+ Qxf6 10.**0-0-0** (See page #265)

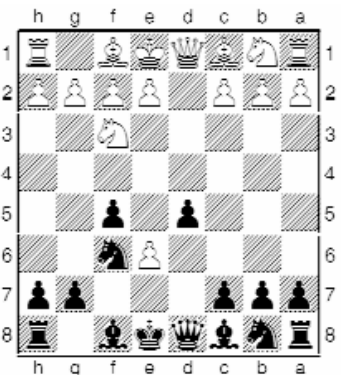
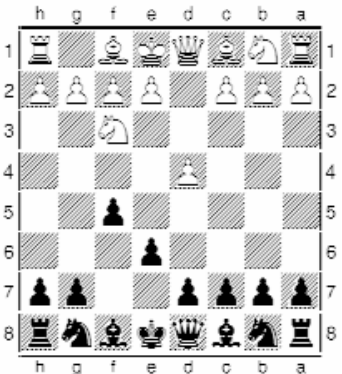
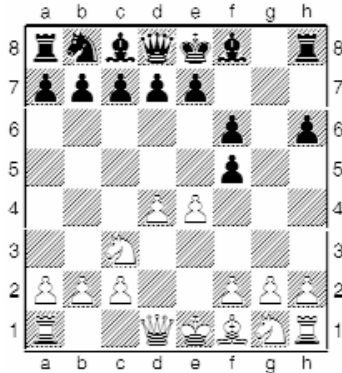


B. 3...h6 4.Bxf6 (See second diagram)

- a. 4...exf6 5.e4
1. 5...Bb4 6.Qh5+ Kf8 7.Qxf5 Bxc3+ 8.bxc3 d6 9.Qh5
Qe8 10.Qxe8+ Kxe8 11.Bd3 Nd7 12.Ne2 Nb6 13.Kd2
(+(-1.56)/18(DF8))
2. 5...fxe4 6.Qh5+ Ke7 7.Nd5+ Kd6 8.c4 (See third
diagram)
A. 8...a6 9.c5+ Ke6 10.Bc4 d6 11.c6 (+
(#9)/10(DF8))
B. 8...b5 9.Nh3 bxc4 10.Nxf6 gxf6 11.Qc5+ Ke6
12.Nf4+ Kf7 13.Qd5+ Ke8 (+(-2.62)/15(DF8))
C. 8...b6 9.Nxf6 gxf6 10.Qd5+ Ke7 11.Qxe4+ Kf7
12.Qxa8 Bb4+ 13.Kd1 Nc6 14.Kc1 (+
(2.25)/15(DF8))
D. 8...c5 9.dxc5+ Kc6 10.b4 b6 11.Nxb6 Kb7
12.Nxa8 ...(+(-2.74)/15(DF8))
E. 8...c6 9.c5+ Ke6 10.Nf4+ Ke7 11.Ng6+ Ke6
12.d5+ cxd5 13.Nf4+ Ke7 14.Nxd5+ Ke6
15.Bc4 Qa5+ 16.b4 Qxb4+ 17.Nxb4+ Ke7
18.Nd5+ Kd8 19.Nf4 d5 (+(-12.45)/16(DF8))
F. 8...f5 9.Qxf5 c5 10.Qg6+ Qf6 11.Nxf6 Kc7
12.Nd5+ Kd8 (+(-15.33)/15(DF8))
G. 8...g5 9.Qf7 c5 10.dxc5+ Kc6 11.b4 b6
12.b5+ Kb7 13.c6+ Nxc6 14. (+
(4.07)/15(DF8))
H. 8...Kc6 9.Ne7+ Kd6 10.Ng6 c6 11.Nxh8 Kc7
12.0-0-0 Qe7 13.Ng6 (+(-4.25)/15(DF8))
I. 8...Ke6 9.Nf4+ Ke7 10.Ng6+ Kf7 11.Nh4+ Ke7
12.Nf5+ Ke6 13.d5+ (+(-#15)/14(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess



J. 8...Na6 9.c5+ Nxc5 10.dxc5+ Kxc5 11.Rc1+ Kd6 12.Nxc7 g5 (+(-9.18)/15(DF8))

3. 5...g6 6.exf5 Qe7+ 7.Nge2 gxf5 8.Qd3 c6 9.d5 d6 10.0-0 Rg8 11.Qf3 Rg4 (+(-1.89)/17(DF8))

4. 5...h5 6.Be2 Bb4 7.Bxh5+ Kf8 8.exf5 Nc6 9.Bg4 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 d6 11.Qd3 Qe8+ 12.Ne2 Ne7 13.0-0 (+(-1.43)/18(DF8))

5. 5...Qe7 6.Qh5+ Qf7 7.Qxf5 Bb4 8.Nge2 Nc6 9.0-0-0 d6 10.Qf3 Ne7 11.a3 Bxc3 (+(-1.58)/17(DF8))

b. 4...gxf6 5.e4 (See first diagram)

1. 5...Bg7 6.Qh5+ Kf8 7.exf5 Qe8 8.Qh3 Qf7 9.Nge2 Na6 10.0-0-0 Nb4 11.d5 Ke8 12.a3 (+(-2.37)/18(DF8))

2. 5...d6 6.Qh5+ Kd7 7.Qxf5+ e6 8.Qh3 c6 9.d5 Ke7 10.Qh5 exd5 11.exd5 Qe8 12.Qxe8+ (+(-1.80)/18(DF8))

3. 5...e6 6.Qh5+ Ke7 7.exf5 d5 8.0-0-0 c6 9.Nh3 Qd6 10.Ne2 Kd8 (+(-2.36)/17(DF8))

4. 5...h5 6.Be2 Bh6 7.Bxh5+ Kf8 8.exf5 d5 9.Qg4 Rg8 10.Qh3 Nc6 11.Nce2 Qd6 12.c3 (+(-1.66)/18(DF8))

5. 5...Kf7 6.Qh5+ Kg7 7.exf5 Rg8 8.Bc4 e6 9.fxe6 dxe6 10.0-0-0 Nc6 11.Nge2 Qd6 (+(-2.34)/18(DF8))

C. 3...Ne4 4.Nxe4 fxe4 5.f3

a. 5...d5 6.e3 Bf5 7.fxe4 Bxe4 8.Ne2

1. 8...h6 9.Bf4 Nc6 10.Nc3 Bg6 11.Bd3 (Polugaevsky, Lev – Franco 1-0 1966 Havana)

2. 8...Qd7 9.Ng3 Bg6 10.Be2 e6 11.0-0 Bd6 12.c4 c6 (+(-0.76)/17(DF8))

b. 5...exf3 6.Nxf3 d5 7.e3 h6

j. 2.Nf3 e6 (Dutch - Delayed 'c4') (See second diagram) (ECO code A80)

1. 3.Bf4 (See 2.Bf3 See page #36)

2. 3.d5 Nf6 4.dxe6 d5 (See third diagram) (Aron Nimzowitsch encountered this immediate challenge to Black's Classical Dutch formation in the game Jacobsen - Nimzowitsch, 1922. Nimzowitsch played the novelty, '4...d5,' in this game.)

A. 5.Bf4 Bd6 6.e3 Bxf4 7.exf4 0-0

a. 8.Bd3 Qd6 9.0-0 Qxf4 10.Qd2 Qxd2 (=(-0.26)/19(DF10))

b. 8.Nc3 c5 9.Qe2 Re8 10.0-0-0 Bxe6 11.Ng5 (=(-0.21)/20(DF10))

B. 5.Bg5 h6 6.Bf4 Bd6 7.e3 0-0 8.Bd3 Bxf4 9.exf4 Qd6 10.0-0 (=(-0.09)/20(DF10))

C. 5.c3 Nc6 6.Ng5 Qe7 7.Na3 (=+(-0.28)/17(DF10))

D. 5.e3 Bxe6 6.Nd4 Qd7

a. 7.c4 Nc6 8.Nxe6 Qxe6 9.cxd5 Nxd5 10.Bc4 Bb4+ 11.Nc3 Bxc3+ (=(-0.06)/19(DF10))

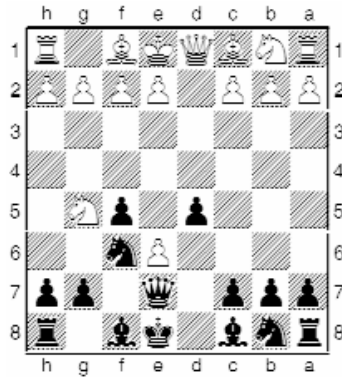
b. 7.Nc3 Nc6 8.Bd3 a6 9.Nce2 Bd6 10.0-0 (=(-0.09)/20(DF10))

E. 5.Nc3 Bb4 6.Qd3 Ne4 7.Bd2 Nxd2 8.Qxd2 c6

a. 9.a3 Bd6 10.Ng5 0-0 (=(-0.18)/19(DF10))

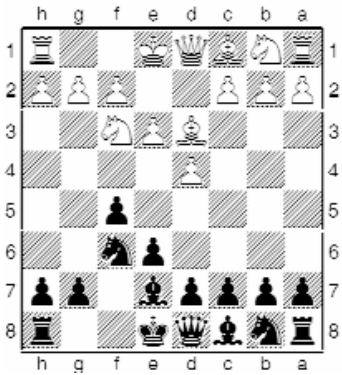
b. 9.Nd4 0-0 10.0-0-0 c5 11.Ndb5 (=(-0.02)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



F. 5.Ng5 Qe7 (See first diagram)

- a. 6.c3 h6 7.Nf7 Rg8 8.Ne5 Qxe6 9.Nd3 **Nc6** 10.Qb3 Kf7 11.Nf4 Qe5 $(= (-0.28)/20(DF10))$
- b. 6.c4 dxc4 7.e3 h6 8.Nf3 Nc6 9.Bxc4 Bxe6 10.Bb5 Bd5 11.Qa4 0-0-0 $(=+(-0.39)/20(DF10))$
- c. 6.e3 **Bxe6** 7.Nc3 **Nc6** 8.Nxe6 Qxe6 9.Bd3 0-0-0 10.0-0 Bc5 11.Ne2 Rhe8 12.c3 Ne5 $(= (-0.24)/20(DF10))$
- d. 6.Na3 c6 7.c3 h6 8.Nf3 Qxe6 9.Nc2 c5 10.g3 **Nc6** 11.Bg2 Bd6 12.0-0 $(=+(-0.36)/20(DF10))$
- e. 6.Nc3 **Bxe6** 7.Bf4 **Nc6** 8.Nb5 0-0-0 9.c3 d4 10.Nxd4
 1. 10...Bg8 11.Ngf3 Nxd4 $(= (0.07)/10(DF10))$
 2. 10...Nxd4 11.cxd4 Bg8 12.Nf3 Qe4 $(= (0.07)/20(DF10))$
- f. 6.Nd2 **Nc6** 7.e3 **Bxe6** 8.Be2 0-0-0 9.Nxe6 Qxe6 10.0-0 Bd6 11.Nf3 Ne4 $(=+(-0.47)/20(DF10))$
- g. 6.Nf7 Rg8
 1. 7.c3 Bxe6 8.Ng5 **Nc6** 9.e3 $(=+(-0.69)/21(DF10))$
 2. 7.e3 **g5** 8.Ne5 Bxe6 9.Nc3 Nbd7 10.Nxd7 Qxd7 11.Be2 0-0-0 12.Nb5 a6 13.Nd4 Bd6 $(=+(-0.71)/21(DF10))$
 3. 7.Na3 ... $(=+(-0.79)/20(DF10))$
 4. 7.Ne5 Bxe6 8.e3 **g5** 9.Nc3 Nbd7 10.Nxd7 Qxd7 11.Be2 0-0-0 12.Nb5 a6 13.Nd4 Bd6 $(=+(-0.71)/21(DF10))$
 5. 7.Ng5 **Nc6** 8.e3 Ne4 9.Nf3 Bxe6 10.Nc3 0-0-0 11.Nb5 Qf6 12.Be2 Bc5 13.0-0 $(=+(-0.69)/21(DF10))$
- h. 6.Qd3 h6 7.Nf7 Rg8 8.Ne5 Qxe6 9.Nf3 **Nc6** 10.Nc3 Nb4 11.Qd1 Ne4 $(= (-0.26)/20(DF10))$



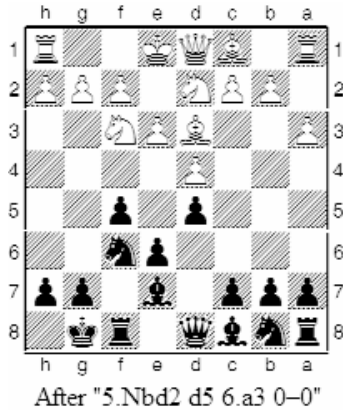
G. 5.Qd3 Ne4 6.Nc3

- a. 6...**Bb4** (See "5.Nc3 **Bb4**") 7.Bd2 Nxd2 8.Qxd2 c6 9.a3 Bd6 10.Ng5 0-0 $(= (-0.18)/19(DF10))$
- b. 6... Na6 7.a3 c6 8.Nd4 Nac5 9.Qf3 Qf6 10.Nxe4 Nxe4 11.c3 $(= (-0.23)/20(DF10))$

3. 3.e3 Nf6 4.Bd3 **Be7** (See second diagram)

- A. 5.a3 0-0 6.0-0 **d6** 7.Nc3 c6 8.Re1 Nbd7 9.e4 fxe4 10.Nxe4 Nxe4 11.Rxe4 Nf6 $(= (0.17)/15(DF8))$
- B. 5.c4 0-0 6.0-0 b6 7.Nc3 Bb7 8.Qe2 a6 9.e4 fxe4 10.Nxe4 Nxe4 11.Bxe4 d5 12.cxd5 $(= (0.18)/15(DF8))$
- C. 5.Nbd2 **d5** (White is threatening to play 'e4.' Black must depart from the standard setup involving 'd6' and 'Nc6' in order to prevent White from staking out too much space in the center.)
 - a. 6.a3 0-0 (See first diagram following page)
 1. 7.c4 **Ne4** 8.b4 Rf6 9.Bb2 Rg6 10.0-0 Nd7 $(= (0.17)/20(DF10))$
 2. 7.0-0 **Ne4** 8.c4 Nd7 9.Qc2 c6 10.Rb1 Bd6 $(= (0.20)/18(DF10))$
 - b. 6.a4 0-0 7.a5 c5 8.c4 **Nc6** 9.Nb3 Rb8 10.0-0 b6 11.axb6 $(= (-0.02)/20(DF10))$

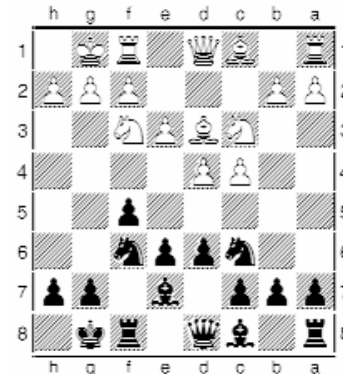
The Final Theory of Chess



- c. 6.b3 **0-0** 7.0-0 **Qe8** 8.Bb2 $(=(0.20)/18(DF10))$
- d. 6.c4 **0-0** 7.0-0
1. 7...c5 8.cxd5 exd5 9.dxc5 **Ne4** 10.b4 Bf6 11.Ba3 $(=(0.25)/20(DF10))$
 2. 7...**Ne4** 8.Qc2 Nd7 9.a3 c6 10.Rb1 Bd6 $(=(0.20)/18(DF10))$
- e. 6.Ne5 **0-0** 7.0-0
1. 7...c5 8.Ndf3 Qc7 9.c4 Nbd7 10.b3 Ng4 $(=(0.13)/18(DF10))$
 2. 7...Nbd7 8.Ndf3 c5 9.b3 Qc7 10.Bb2 Ng4 $(=(0.13)/20(DF10))$
- f. 6.0-0 **0-0** 7.c4
1. 7...c5 8.cxd5 exd5 9.dxc5 **Ne4** 10.b4 Bf6 11.Ba3 $(=(0.25)/20(DF10))$
 2. 7...**Ne4** 8.Ne5 Nd7 9.Nxd7 Qxd7 10.Nf3 Bf6 11.b3 $(+=(0.29)/19(DF10))$
- g. 6.Qe2 **Nc6** 7.Ne5 Nxe5 8.dxe5 **Ne4** 9.Qh5+ g6 10.Qh6 Bf8 11.Qf4 Bd7 $(=(0.05)/18(DF10))$
- h. 6.Rb1 c5 7.c4 **0-0** 8.cxd5 exd5 9.dxc5 **Ne4** 10.Nb3 Rf6 $(=(0.07)/20(DF10))$

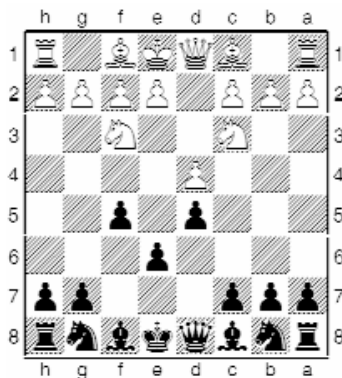
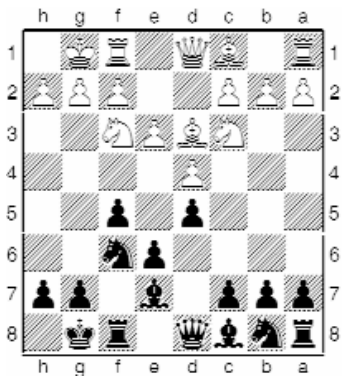
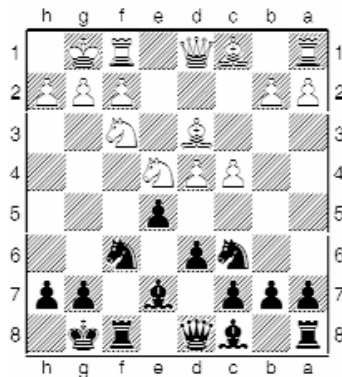
D. 5.Nc3 **Nc6** 6.0-0 0-0 7.a3 d5 8.Ne2 Ne4 9.Nf4 g5 10.Ne2 Bf6 11.Bb5 $(=(0.18)/16(DF8))$

E. 5.0-0 **0-0**



- a. 6.c4 **d6** 7.Nc3 **Nc6** (See second diagram)
1. 8.a3 **e5** 9.Be2 **Qe8** 10.b4 e4 11.Ng5 Qg6 12.Nh3 Qh6 13.Bb2
 - A. 13...Bd7 14.Nf4 $(+=(0.37)/20(DF10))$
 - B. 13...Nd8 14.Nb5 $(+=(0.27)/21(DF10))$
 2. 8.b3 **e5** 9.Be2 Kh8 10.Bb2 e4 11.Ng5 d5 12.Nxd5 Nxd5 13.cxd5 Nxd4 $(+=(0.31)/21(DF10))$
 3. 8.Bd2 **e5** (See third diagram)
 - A. 9.Bb1 **Qe8** 10.Nd5 Bd8 11.Qb3 e4 12.Ng5 h6 13.Nh3 g5 14.Kh1 Nxd5 15.cxd5 Ne7 16.f3 $(=(-0.14)/19(DF10))$
 - B. 9.Bc2 **Qe8** 10.Nd5 Bd8 11.dxe5 Nxe5 12.Nxe5 dxe5 13.Bb4 Rf7 14.Qe2 a5 15.Be1 Nxd5 16.cxd5 a4 17.Bc3 $(=(0.05)/20(DF10))$
 - C. 9.Be2 Ne4 10.Be1 Bf6 11.d5 Nxc3 12.Bxc3 Ne7 13.Qb3 Qe8 14.c5 Qg6 15.cxd6 cxd6 16.Rfd1 $(=(0.12)/20(DF10))$
 - D. 9.d5 Nb4 10.Be2 Na6 11.Ne1 Qe8 12.Nd3 Bd7 13.f3 Rb8 14.Qb3 Qf7 15.Nb5 $(=(-0.21)/19(DF10))$
 - E. 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.Be2 e4 11.Ng5 Ne5 12.Qb3 c6 13.Rad1 Kh8 14.Qc2 Qb6 15.Na4 Qc7 $(+(-0.39)/19(DF10))$
 - F. 9.Ne1 exd4 10.exd4 Nxd4 11.Nc2 Nxc2 12.Qxc2 Ng4 13.Nd5 Bh4 14.c5 c6 15.Ne3 Bxf2+ 16.Rxf2 Nxf2 $(+(-0.38)/19(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess



4. 3.g3 (see 2.g3)

5. 3.Nc3 d5 (See third diagram)

A. 4.Bf4 Nf6 (5.e3 Be7 (See page #46))

a. 5.e3 Be7 6.Bb5+ ('Nc3,' 'Nf3,' 'Bf4,' & now 'e3' – setup (See page #46))

b. 5.Nb5 Na6 6.Nf3 Bb4+ 7.c3 Be7 8.Bd3 c6 9.Na3 Nb8 (See page #266)

B. 4.Bg5 Nf6

C. 4.g3 Nf6 5.Bg2 Be7 6.O-O 0-0 7.Ne5 c5 8.e3 Nc6 9.Na4 Nxe5 10.dxe5 Ne4 11.f3 Ng5 12.Nc3 b6 13.Bd2 Bb7 14.Ne2 (=(-0.17)/19(DF8))

G. 9.Ng5 exd4 10.exd4 Nxd4 11.f4 h6 12.Nf3 Nxf3+ 13.Rxf3 c6 14.Qb3 Qb6+ 15.Qxb6 axb6 16.Re1 Ne4 (=+(-0.48)/19(DF10))

4. 8.Be2 Qe8 9.d5 Nd8 10.Nb5 Qd7 11.dxe6 Nxe6 12.Qc2 Nc5 13.b4 Nce4 14.c5 (=(-0.19)/21(DF10))

5. 8.d5 Ne5 9.Nd4 Nxd3 10.Qxd3 exd5 11.cxd5 Ng4 12.Nce2 Bf6 13.Bd2 Be5 14.Nf4 Rf7 15.Bc3 (=+(0.35)/21(DF10))

6. 8.e4 fxe4 9.Nxe4 e5 (See first diagram)

A. 10.Bb1 Bg4 11.Nxf6+ Bxf6 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.Qb3 Rb8 14.Be4 Kh8 15.h3 Bh5 16.Qc3 Qe8 (=(-0.02)/21(DF10))

B. 10.Be3 exd4 11.Nxd4 Ng4 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.Bd4 d5 14.cxd5 cxd5 1(=(-0.05)/21(DF10))

C. 10.d5 Nb4 11.Bb1 a5 12.Nfg5 Nxe4 13.Nxe4 Bf5 14.a3 Na6 15.Be3 Qe8 16.Ng3 Bxb1 (=+(0.52)/22(DF10))

D. 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.Nxf6+ gxf6 (11...Bxf6!?) 12.Bh6 Rf7 13.Be4 Qxd1 14.Rfxd1 Be6 15.Bd5 Nd8 16.Nh4 Bxd5 17.cxd5 f5 (=+(0.35)/22(DF10))

E. 10.Nxf6+ Bxf6 11.d5 Ne7 12.Ng5 g6 13.Qb3 Nf5 14.Ne4 Bg7 15.Qa3 (=+(0.50)/22(DF10))

F. 10.Qc2 Ng4 11.Ng3 g6 12.dxe5 Nb4 13.Qb3 Nxd3 14.Qxd3 Nxe5 15.Nxe5 dxe5 16.Qb3 Qd6 (=(-0.23)/22(DF10))

G. 10.Re1 Bg4 11.dxe5 Nxe5 12.Be2 Bxf3 13.Bxf3 c6 14.Bf4 Nxe4 15.Rxe4 Nxf3+ 16.Qxf3 Bg5 17.Bxg5 Qxg5 18.Qe2 (=(-0.09)/21(DF10))

7. 8.Qb3 a5 9.Rd1 Qe8 10.Bd2 Qg6 11.Nb5 Bd8 12.c5 Ne4 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.Rac1 Bd7 (=(-0.13)/20(DF10))

8. 8.Rb1 e5 9.Be2 Kh8 10.a3 e4 11.Ng5 d5 12.b3 Bd6 13.Nb5 Be7 (=(-0.18)/20(DF10))

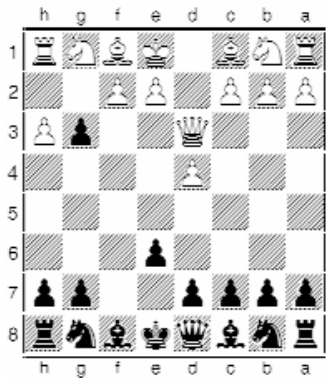
b. 6.Nbd2 Nc6 7.c3 d5 8.Ne5 Nxe5 9.dxe5 Nd7 10.f4 Nc5 11.Bb5 a6 12.Be2 (=(-0.20)/16(DF8))

c. 6.Nc3 d5 (See page #49) (See second diagram)

The Final Theory of Chess

k. 2.Qd3 (Anti-Dutch Gambit – Manhattan Gambit) (ECO code A80) 2...e6

1. 3.g4 (Von Pretzel Gambit) 3...fxg4 4.h3 g3 (See left diagram)



A. 5.Be3 Nf6 6.fxg3 Nc6 7.Bg2 Bd6 8.Bf2 0-0 9.e4 e5 10.Nf3 Nxd4 (=+(-0.45)/19(DF10))

B. 5.f4 c5 6.dxc5 Qh4 7.Bg2 Bxc5 8.e3 Nc6 9.Nd2 d5 10.Ne2 Nge7 11.Nf3 (=+(-0.61)/19(DF10))

C. 5.fxg3 d5 6.Nf3 Bd6 7.Bf4 Nf6 8.Nc3 Nh5 9.Rg1 0-0 (=0.08)/19(DF10))

D. 5.Nc3 gxf2+ 6.Kxf2 Nc6 7.Nf3 Nb4 8.Qd2 Nf6 9.e4 d5 10.exd5 exd5 (=+(-0.93)/19(DF10))

E. 5.Nf3 gxf2+ 6.Kxf2 Nf6 7.e4 d6 8.e5 dxe5 9.dxe5 Qxd3 10.Bxd3 Nd5 11.Kg2 Nc6 12.c4 (=+(-0.81)/19(DF10))

F. 5.Qf3 gxf2+ 6.Qxf2 Nf6 7.Nf3 d5 8.Nc3 c5 9.e3 Be7 (=+(-0.97)/19(DF10))

G. 5.Qxg3 Nf6 6.Nf3 Nc6

a. 7.a3 Ne4 8.Qf4 d5 9.Nbd2 Nd6 10.Ne5 Nxe5 11.dxe5 (=+(0.43)/19(DF10))

b. 7.Rg1 Ne4 8.Qg4 Nf6 9.Qg5 g6 10.Qh4 Bg7 11.Bh6 (=+(0.38)/20(DF10))

2. 3.Nc3 Nc6 4.a3 Nf6 5.Nf3 d6 6.g3 Qe7 7.Bg5 h6 8.Bxf6 gxf6 9.d5 Ne5 (=+(0.31)/22(DF10))

I 1...g6 (Modern Defense / Robatsch Defense) (ECO code B06) (The Modern Defense ("1.e4 g6") is closely related to the Pirc Defense ("1.e4 d6") and these two defenses often transpose into one another. Often, the role of Black's 'g' knight differs in these two defenses. Whereas in the Pirc the knight is developed to 'f6,' the Modern defense often develops the knight to either 'e7' or 'h6.' Another name for '1.g6' is the Robatsch Defense named for GM Karl Robatsch. This complex of opening is very hypermodern in its style. Black allows White to occupy the center with pawns and intends on exerting piece pressure on White's center along with an eventual counterattack.)

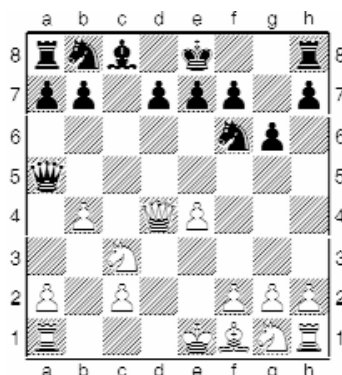
2.e4 Bg7 3.Be3 (See right diagram)

a. 3...c5 4.Nc3

1. 4...cxd4 5.Bxd4 ...

2. 4...Nc6 5.

3. 4...Qa5 5.Qd2 cxd4 6.Bxd4 Bxd4 7.Qxd4 Nf6 8.b4 (See bottom left diagram (!?(DF10)))



a. 8...e5 9.Qd6 Qb6 10.Qxe5+ Qe6 11.Qf4 Nh5 12.Qh4 0-0 13.0-0-0 Nc6 14.b5 Ne7 (+(-2.05)/21(DF10))

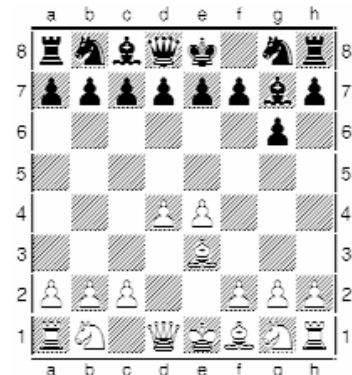
b. 8...Nc6 9.Qxf6

1. 9...exf6 10.bxa5 0-0 11.0-0-0 Kg7 12.Nf3 Nxa5 13.h4 d6 14.Rxd6 Bg4 15.Bb5 a6 16.Bd3 (+(-4.36)/19(DF10))

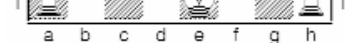
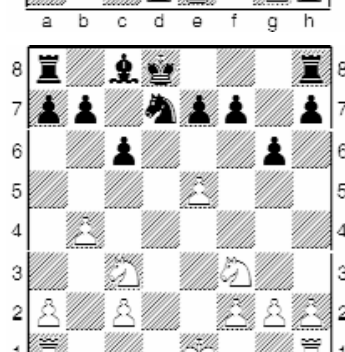
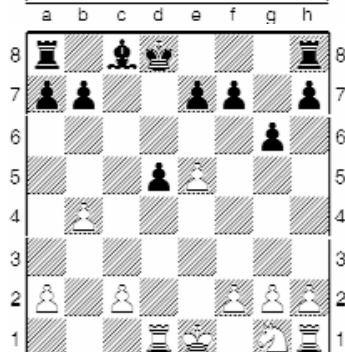
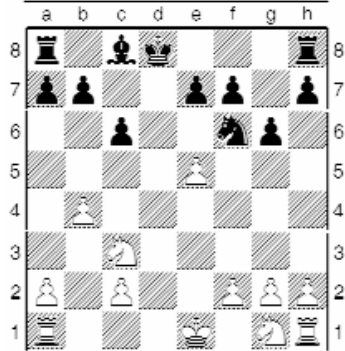
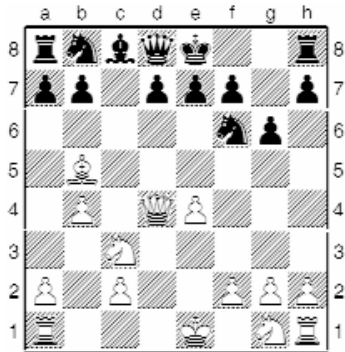
2. 9...0-0 10.Qxc6 Qxb4 11.Qc7 b6 12.Rb1 Qa3 13.Qc4 Bb7 14.Qb4 Qxb4 15.Rxb4 Rac8 16.Kd2 f5 17.e5 (+(-6.25)/18(DF10))

3. 9...Qe5 10.Qxe5 Nxe5 11.f4 Nc6 12.b5 Nd8 13.Nd5 Rb8 14.f5 d6 15.0-0-0 gxf5 16.e5 Ne6 (+(-4.72)/19(DF10))

4. 9...Rf8 10.Qxc6 bxc6 11.bxa5 Rb8 12.Kd2 d6 13.Nf3



The Final Theory of Chess



e5 14.Be2 Ke7 15.Rab1 Bd7 16.Rxb8 Rxb8 17.Rb1 (+-(7.01)/19(DF10))

- c. 8...Qa3 9.Nb5 Nc6 10.Qxf6 Qxb4+ 11.Qc3 Qxe4+ 12.Qe3 Qxe3+ 13.fxe3 0-0 14.Nf3 d6 15.Bd3 Bg4 16.h3 (+-(1.75)/21(DF10))
- d. 8...Qb6 9.Qxb6 axb6 10.e5 Ng4 11.Nd5 Ra3 12.Nxb6 Nc6 13.b5 Nb4 14.Rc1 Nxa2 (+=(0.47)/22(DF10))
- e. 8...Qc7 9.Nd5 Qd8 10.Qe5 Kf8 11.Qc7 Nc6 12.Qxd8+ Nxd8 13.Nxf6 exf6 14.0-0-0 h5 15.a3 b6 (+-(1.18)/22(DF10))
- f. 8...Qd8 9.Bb5 (See first diagram)
1. 9...a5 10.e5 Nh5 11.Nd5 axb4 12.Nf3 Nc6 13.Qc4 0-0 14.0-0 d6 (+=(0.56)/22(DF10))
 2. 9...a6 10.e5 Nh5 11.Ba4 b5 12.Bb3 Nc6 13.Qe4 a5 14.Nge2 axb4 (+=(0.28)/22(DF10))
 3. 9...b6 10.e5 Nh5 11.Qe4 Nc6 12.Nf3 Bb7 13.a3 Rc8 14.0-0 0-0 15.Rfd1 (+=(0.80)/22(DF10))
 4. 9...h6 10.e5 Nh5 11.Rd1 Nc6 12.Qe4 a5 13.a3 0-0 14.Nf3 d6 15.0-0 axb4 (+=(0.89)/22(DF10))
 5. 9...Nc6 10.Bxc6 dxc6 11.Qxd8+ Kxd8 12.e5 (See second diagram)
 - A. 12...Nd5 13.Nxd5 cxd5 14.Rd1 (See third diagram)
 - a. 14...e6 15.c4 Ke7 16.cxd5 exd5 17.Rxd5 Be6 18.Rd2 a5 19.b5 Rhd8 20.Ne2 Rxd2 21.Kxd2 Rd8+ 22.Kc2 Bxa2 (=-(0.07)/23(DF10))
 - b. 14... Kc7 15.Rxd5 Be6 16.Rc5+ Kd7 17.Nf3 b6 18.Rc3 Bxa2 19.Kd2 Rhc8 20.Rxc8 Kxc8 21.b5 Kb7 22.Nd4 (=-(0.18)/23(DF10))
 - B. 12...Nd7 13.Nf3 (See fourth diagram)
 - a. 13...a5 14.b5 Kc7 15.0-0-0 Nb6 16.Nd4 Nd5 17.Na4 Bg4 18.f3 Bd7 (+=(0.36)/17(DF10))
 - b. 13...h6 14.0-0-0 Kc7 15.Nd4 a5 16.b5 Nc5 17.Rd2 Rd8 18.Rhd1 (+=(0.33)/18(DF10))
 - c. 13...Nb6 14.0-0-0+ Kc7 15.Ng5 f6 16.exf6 exf6 17.Nge4 f5 18.Ng5 Bd7 19.Rhe1 (+=(0.32)/18(DF10))
 - d. 13...Nf8 14.Ng5 Ke8 15.0-0-0 a5 16.b5 Bd7 17.a4 h6 18.Nge4 (+=(0.39)/17(DF10))
 - e. 13...Rf8 14.0-0-0 Kc7 15.Nd4 Nb6 16.Rhe1 Rd8 17.a4 (+=(0.40)/17(DF10))
6. 9...0-0 10.e5 Nh5 11.Rd1 a6 12.Be2 Nc6 13.Qe4 Ng7 14.Nf3 d6 15.0-0 Bf5 (+=(0.61)/22(DF10))
- g. 8...Qg5 9.b5 d6 10.Nd5 0-0 11.f4 Qg4 12.Nxe7+ Kg7 13.Nd5 Nbd7 14.g3 Qh5 (+-(2.50)/21(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

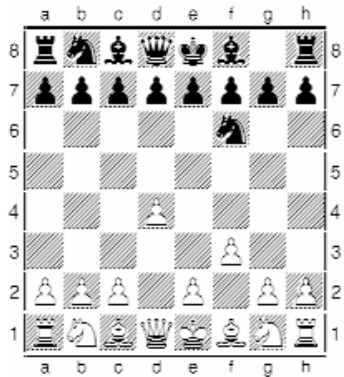
h. 8...Qh5 9.**b5** d6 10.**Nd5** 0-0 11.Be2 Bg4 12.Qxf6 exf6
13.Nxf6+ Kg7 14.Nxh5+ gxh5 **15.0-0-0** Re8 (+
(2.41)/21(DF10))

b. 3...d6 4.**Qd2** Nd7 5.

J 1...Nc6 (**Bogoljubow-Miles Defense / Lundin Defense**) (**ECO code A40**) 2.e4 (Play has transposed into the Nimzowitsch Defense.) (**See page #105**)

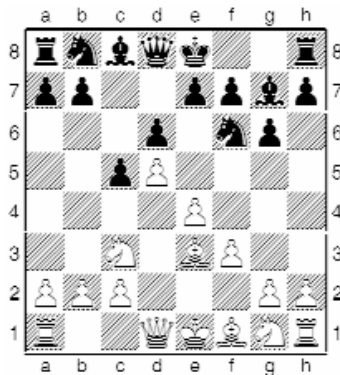
K 1...Nf6 (**Indian Defense**) 2.f3 (**Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Indian Defense**) (**See right diagram**) (**ECO code A45**)

(This is most commonly known as the Paleface Attack. White could also try the Veresov Attack by playing "2.Nc3 d5 3.e4" but instead of 'dxe4,' Black can play the Huebsch gambit with '3...Nxe4.' After "4.Nxe4 dxe4," the thematic 'f3' gambit lacks some of its normal bite. Diemer often played the Paleface Attack in order to avoid the Huebsch Gambit. In a game played in 1984 featuring the Paleface Attack, Diemer made seventeen consecutive pawn moves in the opening before ever moving a piece.)



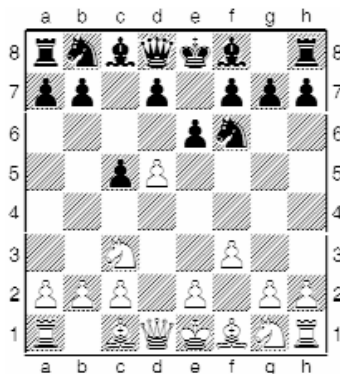
The Final Theory of Chess

- a. 12...d5 13.Bxg7 Nxc7 14.exd5 Bxd5 15.Nxd4 cxd4 16.Qxd4 Be6 17.Qxd8 Raxd8 18.Bd3 Nh5 19.Ne2 Rfe8 (+-(1.63)/18(DF8))
- b. 12...Qa5 13.Bxg7 Nxc7 14.h5 gxh5 (14...Nxc7) 15.a3 f5 16.Nxd4 cxd4 17.Qxd4 Rac8 18.exf5 Qxf5 19.Qxa7 h4 20.Kb1 Qf6 (+-(2.41)/18(DF8))



B. 4...g6 5.Nc3

- a. 5...a6 6.f4 Bg7 7.Be2 0-0 8.Bf3 b5 9.Nge2 b4 10.Nb1 a5 11.0-0 Qb6 (=0.21)/22(DF10))
- b. 5...Bg7 6.Be3 (See first diagram)
 - 1. 6...a6 7.Qd2 b5 8.Bh6 Bxh6 9.Qxh6 Qa5 10.Nh3 Bxh3 11.Qxh3 0-0 12.Be2 Qb4 13.Rb1 Qd4 (=0.09)/21(DF10))
 - 2. 6...h5 7.Bb5+ Nbd7 8.Nh3 a6 9.Be2 b5 10.Nf2 b4 11.Na4 Qa5 12.c3 bxc3 13.Nxc3 (+=(0.29)/21(DF10))
 - 3. 6...h6 7.Bb5+ Bd7 8.Bxd7+ Nbx7 9.Nge2 0-0 10.0-0 Ne5 11.b3 Nh5 12.Qd2 Kh7 13.a3 Rc8 (+=(0.29)/21(DF10))
 - 4. 6...Nbd7 7.Qd2 (See page #267)
 - 5. 6...0-0 7.Qd2 a6 8.Bh6 Bxh6 9.Qxh6 b5 10.h4 Nbd7 11.g4 Qb6 12.h5 (+=(0.27)/21(DF10))
 - 6. 6...Qa5 7.Qd2 a6 8.Nge2 b5 9.Ng3 h5 10.h4 b4 11.Nd1 Nbd7 (=0.23)/21(DF10))
 - 7. 6...Qb6 7.Rb1



2. 3...e6 4.Nc3 (See second diagram)

- A. 4...d6 (See '3...d6.')
- B. 4...e5 5.
- C. 4...exd5 (Watch for transpositions with '3...d6.')
- 5.Nxd5 Nc6 6.Bg5 Be7 7.Nxe7 Qxe7 8.e4 Qe5 9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.c3 0-0 11.Bc4
 - a. 11...Ne5 12.Bd5 d6 13.Ne2 Qg5 14.Ng3 Be6 15.0-0 Qe3+ 16.Kh1 Nd3 17.Qc2 c4 18.Nf5 Qg5 19.f4
 - 1. 19...Qd8 20.b3 Bxd5 21.exd5 b5 22.bxc4 bxc4 23.Ne3 Qc7 24.Rad1 Rfe8 (=0.16)/17)

The Final Theory of Chess

2. 19...Qf6 20.Ne3 Bxd5 21.Nxd5 Qh4 22.b3 Rae8
23.bxc4 Nc5 24.Rae1 f5 25.g3 $(=(0.00)/18)$

b. 11...Re8 12.Ne2 Rb8 13.**0-0** b5 14.Bd5 Ne7 15.Qd2 Nxd5
16.Qxd5 Re5 17.Qd2 d5 18.exd5 Bb7 19.c4 bxc4 20.Nc3
Rh5 21.Rad1 Qd6 22.f4 Rd8 $(+=(0.44)/17)$

D. 4...Nxd5 5.Nxd5 Nxd5 6.Qxd5 **(See first diagram)**

a. 6...Be7 7.e4 Nc6 8. $(=(0.25)/19)$

b. 6...d6 7.e4 Nc6 8.**Be3** Be6 9.Qd2 d5 10.exd5 Qxd5 11.Qxd5
Bxd5 12.**0-0-0**

1. 12...Be6

2. 12...0-0-0 13.Nh3

A. 13...Be7 14.a3 Ne5 15.Be2 Rhe8 16.Rhe1 h6
17.Nf4 Bc4 18.b3 Rxd1+ 19.Kxd1 Rd8+
20.Kc1 Bxe2 21.Nxe2 c4 $(=(-0.11)/19(DF8))$

B. 13...f6 14.Nf4 Bf7 15.Rxd8+ Kxd8 16.Bd3 Nb4
17.Be4 Kc7 18.a3 Nc6 19.Bd5 Bxd5 20.Nxd5+
Kc8 21.Rd1 f5 22.h4 g6 23.h5 b6 24.Rh1 Bg7
25.hxg6 hxg6 26.Rxh8+ Bxh8 27.Bg5 Kd7
28.Nf4 $(=(0.11)/19(DF8))$

C. 13...Ne5 14.Bf4 Ng6 15.Bd3 Be7 16.Bf5+ Be6
17.Bxe6+ fxe6 18.Bd2 Rd6 19.Nf2 Rhd8
 $(=(0.00)/15(DF8))$

c. 6...Nc6 7.e4 d6 8.Be3 $(=(0.12)/19)$

b. 2...d5 3.e4

1. 3...c5 4.Nc3 **(See second diagram)**

A. 4...Bd7 5.**exd5** e6 6.Bg5 Qb6 7.Bxf6 gxf6 8.**Nge2** Na6 9.Qd2 0-0-0
10.0-0-0 e5 11.dxe5 $(+=(0.34)/19(DF10))$

B. 4...cxd4 5.Qxd4 Nc6 6.**Bb5**

a. 6...a6 7.**Bxc6+** bxc6 8.Bg5 Rb8 9.**Nge2** Qb6 10.Qxb6 Rxb6
11.0-0-0 e6 12.Rhe1 h6 $(=(-0.19)/20(DF10))$

b. 6...Bd7 7.**Bxc6** Bxc6 8.exd5 Nxd5 9.Nxd5 Qxd5 10.Qxd5
Bxd5 11.Ne2 e5 12.**Be3** Bb4+ 13.Kf2 Ke7 14.Rhd1 Be6 15.f4
 $(+(-0.39)/19(DF10))$

c. 6...Be6 7.exd5 Nxd5 8.**Nge2** Qa5 9.Bd2 Ndb4 10.Qe4 0-0-0
11.a3 Nd4 12.0-0 $(=(0.07)/20(DF10))$

d. 6...e6 7.**Nge2** a6 8.**Bxc6+** bxc6 9.0-0 Rb8 10.Rb1 Bd6 11.e5
Bc7 12.Na4 Nd7 $(+(-0.40)/20(DF10))$

e. 6...Qd7 7.**Bxc6** bxc6 8.**Nge2** e6 9.e5 Ng8 10.0-0 Rb8 11.Re1
Ne7 12.Ng3 Ng6 13.Nh5 $(+(-0.28)/20(DF10))$

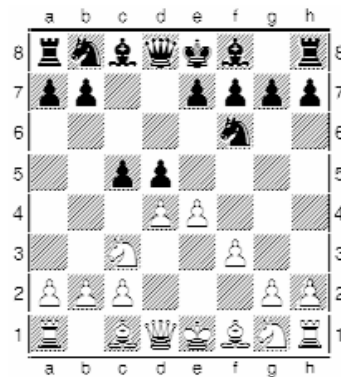
C. 4...dxe4 5.**d5** **(See page #26)**

D. 4...e6 5.**Nge2** Nc6 6.**Be3** **(See page #272)**

E. 4...h6 5.e5 Nfd7 6.f4 e6 7.Nf3 Nc6 8.**Be3** Qb6 9.a3 cxd4 10.Nxd4
 $(+=(0.32)/19(DF10))$

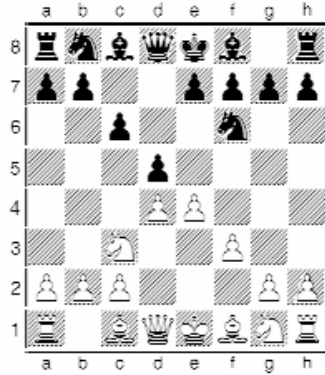
F. 4...Nc6 5.**Bb5** a6 6.**Bxc6+** bxc6 7.**Nge2** e6 8.**Be3** Rb8 9.0-0 dxe4
10.Nxe4 Nxe4 11.fxe4 e5 12.c3 $(+(-0.45)/20(DF10))$

G. 4...Qa5 5.**exd5** e6 6.**Bb5+** Bd7 7.Bxd7+ Nbxd7 8.dxe6 fxe6 9.**Nge2**
0-0-0 10.0-0 cxd4 11.Nxd4 Bc5 12.**Be3** Ne5 $(+=(0.35)/19(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 3...c6 (BDG - Caro-Kann Indian) (ECO code B12) 4.Nc3 (See first diagram) (This position is a variation of the Caro-Kann Fantasy Variation. The Fantasy Variation with 'f3' is sometimes also referred to as the Tartakower Variation or the Maroczy Variation.)



- A. 4...dxe4 5.Nxe4 (Blackmar-Diemer Defense – O’Kelly Variation) (See second diagram) (See page #137)

- B. 4...e6 5.e5 (White wins space) 5...Nfd7 6.f4 Bb4 7.Nf3 c5 The typical lever 8.Be2 cxd4 9.Nxd4 (The knight is not easily driven from 'd4'.)

- C. 4...g6 5.5.Be3

- a. 5...b5 6.e5 Nh5 7.Bd3 Ng7 8.Nge2 Nf5 9.Bf4 Na6 10.a4 b4 11.Na2 (+=(0.58)/21(DF10))

- b. 5...Bg7 6.Qd2 (See third diagram) ('6.e5!?' – but this leads to closed positions. (+=(0.59)/21(DF10)))

1. 6...a5 7.e5 Ng8 8.g4 a4 9.a3 f6 10.exf6 exf6 11.0-0-0 b5 12.Na2 (+=(0.88)/20(DF10))

2. 6...b5 7.e5 Ng8 8.Bd3 f6 9.f4 Nh6 10.Nf3 0-0 11.0-0 Bf5 12.Ne2 (+=(0.73)/20(DF10))

3. 6...dxe4 7.0-0-0

- A. 7...Bf5 8.g4 Be6 9.fxe4 Bxg4 10.Be2 Bxe2 11.Ngxe2 e5 12.Rhf1 Nbd7 13.Bg5 Qe7 14.d5 h6 (= (0.05)/22(DF10))

- B. 7...exf3 8.Nxf3 Be6 9.Ng5 Bd5 10.Bd3 Nbd7 11.Kb1 Nb6 12.Qe2 0-0 13.Rhf1 Rc8 14.Bf4 (= (-0.17)/22(DF10))

- C. 7...Nbd7 8.Nxe4 Nxe4 9.fxe4 Nf6 10.Bd3 Ng4 11.Nf3 Nxe3 12.Qxe3 0-0 13.h4 c5 14.dxc5 Qa5 15.a3 (+=(0.33)/21(DF10))

- D. 7...Nd5 8.Nxe4 Nxe3 9.Qxe3 Be6 10.h4 Qa5 11.a3 Nd7 12.Ne2 0-0-0 13.Qg5 Qxg5+ (= (0.16)/22(DF10))

- E. 7...Qa5 8.fxe4 Ng4 9.Kb1 Nxe3 10.Qxe3 0-0 11.Nf3 b5 12.Qg5 Bf6 13.Qf4 b4 14.Ne2 (+=(0.31)/21(DF10))

4. 6...h5 7.0-0-0 dxe4 8.Nxe4 Nd5 9.Bg5 b5 10.Ne2 Na6 11.Kb1 b4 12.Nc1 Nac7 (+=(0.68)/20(DF10))

5. 6...Na6 7.e5 Nd7 8.Bxa6 bxa6 9.Bh6 0-0 10.Bxg7 Kxg7 11.Nge2 Rb8 12.b3 Bb7 13.h4 h6 (+=(0.79)/20(DF10))

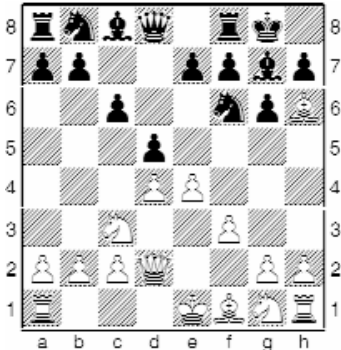
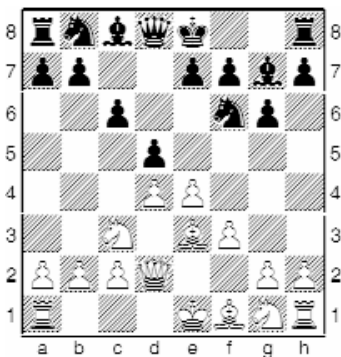
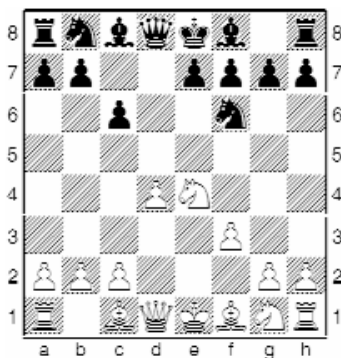
6. 6...0-0 ("7.e5 Nfd7 8.h4 f6 9.h5 fxe5 10.hxg6 hxg6 11.dxe5 Nxe5 12.0-0-0 Qc7 13.Bh6 Nf7" (+=(0.80)/20(DF10))) 7.Bh6 (See fourth diagram)

- A. 7...a5 8.Bxg7 Kxg7 9.e5 Ne8 10.h4 h6 11.0-0-0 (+=(0.96)/15(DF10))

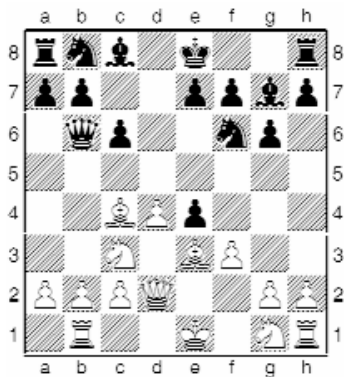
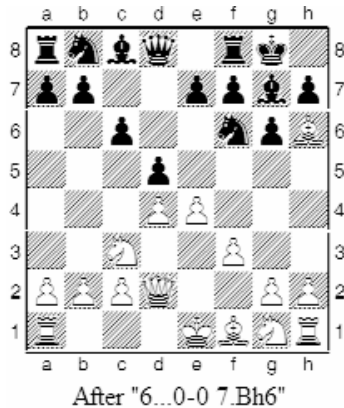
- B. 7...b5 8.Bxg7 Kxg7 9.e5 Nfd7 10.h4 h6 11.h5 g5 (+=(0.78)/15(DF10))

- C. 7...Be6 8.e5 Ne8 9.h4 f6 10.0-0-0 Nd7 11.exf6 (+=(0.88)/15(DF10))

- D. 7...Bxh6 8.Qxh6



The Final Theory of Chess

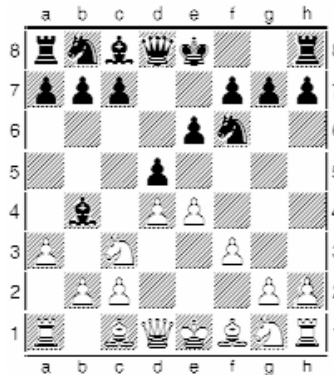


- a. 8...b6 9.**e5** Ne8 10.h4 f6 11.Nh3 Rf7 12.0-0-0 Ng7 13.Bd3 Ne6 14.Ne2 (+-(1.14)/21(DF10))
- b. 8...c5 9.**e5** cxd4 10.exf6 exf6 11.Nce2 d3 12.cxd3 Qb6 13.0-0-0 d4 14.Kb1 (+-(1.00)/22(DF10))
- c. 8...dxe4 9.0-0-0 exf3 10.Nxf3 Ng4 11.Qh4 Ne3 12.Re1 Nf5 13.Qf4 Nd7 14.g4 Ng7 15.h4 Nf6 (=0.21)/22(DF10))
- d. 8...Kh8 9.**h4** dxe4 10.Nxe4 Rg8 11.0-0-0 Be6 12.a3 Nbd7 13.h5 gxh5 14.Ne2 Nxe4 (+-(1.03)/22(DF10))
- e. 8...Na6 9.**e5** Ne8 10.g4 f6 11.h4 Rf7 12.0-0-0 Ng7 13.Nh3 b5 14.Bd3 Ne6 (+=(0.73)/22(DF10))
- f. 8...Ne8 9.**h4** f6 10.Bd3 Nd6 11.0-0-0 b5 12.h5 Nf7 (+-(1.10)/21(DF10))
- g. 8...Qb6 9.0-0-0 dxe4 10.Nxe4 Rd8 11.Bc4 Rxd4 12.Nxf6+ exf6 13.Re1 Be6 14.Bxe6 (+-(1.16)/21(DF10))
- E.** 7...dxe4 **8.Bxg7 Kxg7** 9.fxe4 e5 10.0-0-0 exd4 11.Qxd4 Qxd4 12.Rxd4 Re8 13.Nf3 Nbd7 14.Bd3 (+=(0.45)/15(DF10))
- F.** 7...Nbd7 **8.Bxg7 Kxg7** 9.**e5** Ne8 10.h4 h6 (+=(0.77)/15(DF10))
- G.** 7...Qa5 **8.Bxg7 Kxg7** 9.**e5** Ne8 10.h4 h6 11.Nh3 Na6 12.Bxa6 (+=(0.58)/15(DF10))
- 7.** 6...Qa5 7.**e5** Nfd7 8.Bh6 Rg8 9.Bxg7 Rxd4 10.Qh6 Kf8 11.f4 Nb6 12.a3 c5 13.0-0-0 (+=(0.73)/20(DF10))
- c. 5...dxe4 6.fxe4 (6.Qd2!?) Ng4 7.Bf4 e5 **8.dxe5 Qxd1+ 9.Rxd1 Bc5 10.Rd2 Nd7 11.Nf3 0-0** (+=(0.46)/21(DF10))
- d. 5...h5 6.**e5** Ng8 7.Qd2 Nh6 8.Na4 Nf5 9.Bf4 Ng7 10.Bd3 Ne6 11.Be3 Bg7 12.Ne2 Nd7 (+=(0.51)/21(DF10))
- e. 5...Nbd7 6.Qd2 dxe4 7.fxe4 Ng4 8.Bf4 e5 9.dxe5 Qa5 10.Be2 Ngxe5 11.Nf3 f6 (+=(0.54)/21(DF10))
- f. 5...Qa5 6.Qd2 Na6 7.e5 Nh5 8.Nge2 Nc7 9.Nc1 Ne6 10.Nb3 Qc7 11.0-0-0 (+=(0.61)/21(DF10))
- g. 5...Qb6 6.**Rb1** dxe4 7.Qd2 Bg7 8.Bc4 **(See second diagram)**
- 1.** 8...Bf5 9.g4 Be6 10.Na4 Qc7 11.Bxe6 fxe6 12.Nc5 Qc8 13.g5 Nd5 14.c4 Nxe3 15.Qxe3 e5 (=-(0.04)/23(DF10))
- 2.** 8...exf3 9.Nxf3 Bf5 10.0-0 e6 11.Bb3 Nbd7 12.h3 h5 13.Rbd1 0-0-0 14.d5 Qc7 (=0.09)/22(DF10))
- 3.** 8...h5 9.Nxe4 (9.fxe4?!) Nd5 10.Ne2 Bf5 11.a4 Nd7 12.a5 Qc7 13.0-0 h4 14.Rbe1 Nxe3 (=0.09)/22(DF10))
- 4.** 8...Nbd7 9.Nxe4 (9.fxe4?!) Nxe4 10.fxe4 Nf6 11.e5 Ne4 12.Qd3 Bf5 13.Qa3 Bh6 14.b4(=(0.11)/22(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

5. 8...Qb4 9.Bb3 0-0 10.Rd1 Be6 11.a3 Qd6 12.Bf4 Qd7
13.fxe4 Bxb3 14.cxb3 Qe6 15.Qc2
(=(0.22)/23(DF10))

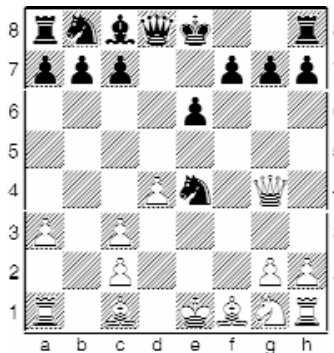
3. 3...e6 (BDG – Franco Indian) (ECO code C11) 4.Nc3



A. 4...Bb4 5.a3 (BDG Indian – Winckelmann-Reimer Gambit) (See first diagram) (ECO code C15) 5...Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 dxe4 7.fxe4 Nxe4
8.Qg4 (See second diagram) (This has now transposed into the Winckelmann-Reimer Gambit variation with '6.Nf6.')

a. 8...Nf6 9.Qxg7 ('9.Qg3' is another option for White. The advantages of not capturing the 'g7' pawn are smoother development and greater king safety when White castles to the king's side. The advantages of '9.Qxg7' seem to outweigh the benefits of not capturing, however.) 9...Rg8 10.Qh6

1. 10...c5 11.Nf3 (See third diagram)



A. 11...cxd4 12.cxd4 Nc6 13.Bb2 Rg6 14.Qe3 b5 15.g3 Nd5 16.Qd2 a6 17.Bd3 f5 18.0-0-0 Kf8 (+=(0.84)/21(DF10))

B. 11...Nbd7 12.Ne5 cxd4 13.Bb5 a6 14.Bxd7+ Nxd7

a. 15.Nxf7 Qf6 16.Rf1 Qxh6 17.Bxh6 Rxb2 18.0-0-0 (+=(0.49)/20(DF10))

b. 15.Qxh7 Rf8 16.Nxd7 Bxd7 17.0-0 Bb5 18.Bh6 (+=(0.75)/18(DF10))

C. 11...Nc6 12.Ne5 cxd4 13.Bb5 Bd7 14.Bxc6 Bxc6 15.Rf1 Rxb2 16.Qxf6 Qxf6 17.Rxf6 dxc3 18.Nxc6 bxc6 (+=(0.66)/20(DF10))

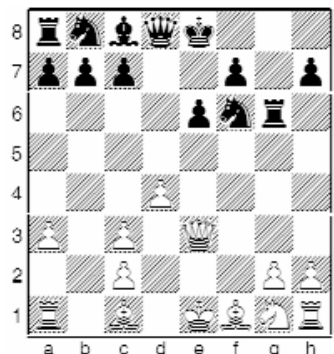
D. 11...Qa5 12.Bd2 Nbd7 13.Ne5

a. 13...cxd4 14.Nxd7 Nxd7 15.cxd4 Qf5 16.0-0-0 Rg4 17.Be3 f6 (+-(1.07)/18(DF10))

b. 13... Nxe5 14.dxe5 Rg6 15.Qh3 Nd7 16.Bd3 c4 17.Bxg6 Qxe5+ (+-(1.08)/20(DF10))

E. 11...Rg6 (See '10...Rg6,' '11...c5')

2. 10...Rg6 11.Qe3 (See fourth diagram)



A. 11...Bd7 12.Nf3 Bc6 13.Bb2 Nbd7 14.0-0-0 b5 15.c4 bxc4 16.Bxc4 Bd5 17.Bf1 (+=(0.61)/20(DF10))

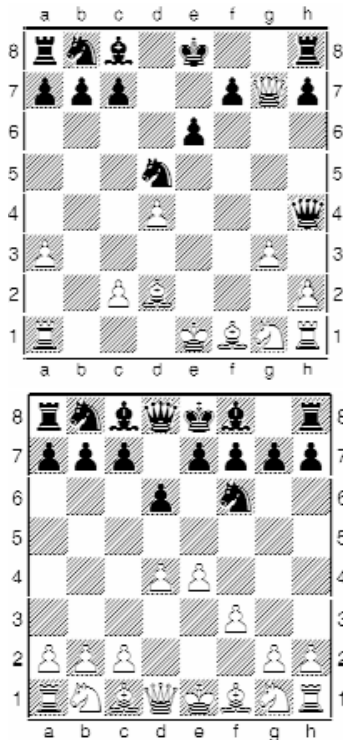
B. 11...c5 12.Nf3

a. 12...Bd7 13.Bd3 Rxb2 14.Ne5 Ng4 15.Qh3 Nxe5 16.Qxg2 Bc6 17.Qg8+ (+-(1.03)/20(DF10))

b. 12...cxd4 13.cxd4 Nc6 14.Bb2 b5 15.g3 Nd5 16.Qd2 a6 17.Bd3 (+=(0.80)/20(DF10))

c. 12...Nbd7 13.g3 Nd5 14.Qd3 b5 15.Bg2 c4 16.Qd2 Bb7 17.0-0 a5 18.Qe1 Qe7 (+=(0.66)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



- d. 12...Nc6 13.Bb2 cxd4 14.cxd4 b5 15.g3 Nd5 16.Qd2 a6 17.Bd3 f5 18.0-0 Bb7 19.Rae1 Kf8 20.c3 (+=(0.75)/21(DF10))
- e. 12...Rg4 13.Be2 Rxc2 14.Rg1 Rg6 15.Rxc2 hxc2 16.Qh6 Nbd7 17.Qh8+ Ke7 18.Qh4 Kf8 19.Ng5 Kg8 (+=(0.81)/20(DF10))

- C. Nc6 13.Bb2 cxd4 14.cxd4 b5 15.Qd2 Ne4 16.Qe2 Nd6 17.0-0-0 Qe7 (+=(0.66)/20(DF10))
- D. 11...Nbd7 12.g3 (12.Nf3) c5 13.Nf3 Qc7 14.Bd2 Nd5 15.Qd3 Rg7 16.c4 Ne7 17.c3 (+=(0.73)/20(DF10))
- E. 11...Nc6 12.Nf3 Qd6 13.Qf2 e5 14.Bb5 Ng4 15.Qe2 Re6 16.Ng5 exd4 17.Nxe6 (+=(0.74)/21(DF10))
- F. 11...Nd5 12.Qf2 Nxc3 13.Bd3 f5 14.Ne2 (14.Nf3 !?) Nxe2 15.Bxe2 c5 16.dxc5 Qf6 17.Rb1 (+=(0.74)/20(DF10))
- G. 11...Qd6 12.Nf3 Nbd7 13.g3 Nd5 14.Qd3 e5 15.Be2 Qc6 16.c4 N5f6 (+=(0.64)/20(DF10))
- H. 11...Qe7 12.Nf3
- a. 12...Nc6 13.Bb5 Bd7 14.0-0 0-0-0 15.Bd3 Nd5 16.Qe1 Rg4 17.c4 (+=(0.60)/20(DF10))
- b. 12...Rg4 13.Qd2 Nc6 14.Bd3 e5 15.dxe5 Nxe5 16.0-0 Nxf3+ 17.Rxf3 Ne4 18.Qe1 (+=(0.57)/20(DF10))

- b. 8...Nxc3 9.Bd2 Nd5 10.Qxg7 Qh4+ 11.g3 (See first diagram)
1. 11...Qe4+ 12.Kf2 (See page #273)
2. 11...Qf6 12.Qxf6 Nxf6 13.Bg2 (See page #274)

B. 4...c5 (See page #64)

4. 3...g6 (See page #66)

c. 2...d6 3.e4 (See second diagram)

1. 3...e6 4.Be3 Be7 5.Qd2 a6 6.Bd3 0-0 7.Ne2 c5 8.0-0 Nc6 9.c3 cxd4 10.cxd4 Bd7 11.Nbc3 Nb4 (=0.18)/22(DF10))
2. 3...Nc6 4.Be3 e6 5.Bd3 Nb4 6.Be2 Nc6 7.c3 Be7 8.Bd3 0-0 9.Ne2 e5 10.d5 Nb8 11.0-0 c6 (+=(0.28)/19(DF8))
3. 3... g6 (See page #66)
4. 3...Nbd7 4.Be3 e5 5.Ne2 c6 6.Nbc3 Qc7 7.Qd2 Be7 8.0-0-0 0-0 9.g4 b5 10.Ng3 Nb6 11.Nf5 Bxf5 12.gxf5 b4 13.Nb1 exd4 (=0.25)/19(DF8))

d. 2...e6 3.e4

1. 3...b6 (BDG - Queen's Indian) (ECO code A45) (White assumes the thematic pawn structure that is common to many positions in the book. This position is something of a hybrid between the Paleface Attack and the Owen Defense. (ECO code B00)) 4.Be3 (See first diagram next page)

A. 4...a5 5.Bd3 (5.Nc3) d5 6.e5 Nfd7 7.f4 Ba6 8.Nf3 Bxd3 9.Qxd3 Nc6 10.0-0 (=0.24)/18(DF8))

B. 4...Bb7 5.Nc3

The Final Theory of Chess

a. 5...a6 6.Nge2 d5 7.Ng3 Bb4 8.e5 Nfd7 9.f4 0-0 10.Bd3
(=0.14)/18(DF8))

b. 5...Bb4 6.Qd2 (See page #269)

C. 4...Be7 5.Nc3

a. 5...Bb4 6.(+=(0.34)/18(DF8))

b. 5...Bb7 6.e5 Nd5 7.Nxd5 Bxd5 8.Bd3 (See second diagram)

1. 8...a6 9.Nh3 d6 10.exd6 Qxd6 11.0-0 0-0 12.c4 Bb7
13.Qc2 (+=(0.39)/17(DF8))

2. 8...Bb7 9.Ne2 d6 10.Qd2 dxe5 11.dxe5 Nc6 12.0-0-0
Nb4 13.Bb5+ (+=(0.34)/17(DF8))

3. 8...Bg5 9.Bf2 (See page #271)

4. 8...Bh4+ 9.g3 Be7 10.Nh3 d6 11.Nf4 Bb7 12.Qe2 Nc6
13.exd6 (+=(0.26)/17(DF8))

5. 8...c5 9.Ne2 d6 10.dxc5 bxc5 11.exd6 Bxd6 12.c4
Bb7 13.Qb3 Qb6 14.0-0 (+=(0.31)/17(DF8))

6. 8...d6 9.exd6 Bxd6 10.Ne2

A. 10...c5 11.c4 Bb7 12.0-0 0-0 13.dxc5 Bxc5
14.Bxc5 (=0.25)/17(DF8))

B. 10...0-0 11.c4 Bb7 12.0-0 c5 13.dxc5
(=0.25)/18(DF8))

7. 8...0-0 9.Ne2 c5 10.c4 Bb7 11.0-0 Nc6 12.f4 d6
13.Be4 (+=(0.36)/17(DF8))

c. 5...c6 6.e5 Nd5 7.Nxd5 exd5 8.f4 d6 9.Qh5 g6 10.Qf3 f6
11.exf6 (+=(0.29)/18(DF8))

d. 5...d5 6.e5 Ng8 7.f4 Nh6 8.Qh5 Nf5 9.Bf2 c5 10.Nf3 0-0
(+=(0.30)/18(DF8))

e. 5...0-0 6.e5 Nd5 7.Nxd5 exd5 8.f4 d6 9.Qh5 dxe5 10.dxe5
g6 11.Qf3 f6 (=0.10)/18(DF8))

D. 4...c5 5.Nc3 Bb7 6.Nge2 d5 7.exd5 Nxd5 8.Nxd5 exd5 9.Qd2 Bd6
10.0-0 0-0 (=0.16)/18(DF8))

2. 3...Be7 4.Be3 d5 5.e5 Nfd7 6.f4 0-0

3. 3...c5 4.Ne2 (See transpositions with '3...d5' & '4...c5' below.) (See third diagram)

A. 4...cxd4 5.Nxd4 Qb6 6.Nc3

a. 6...Bb4 7.Be3 Bxc3+ 8.bxc3 0-0 9.Rb1 Qa5 10.Nb3 Qxc3+
11.Bd2 Qc6 12.Bb4 Re8(=0.25))

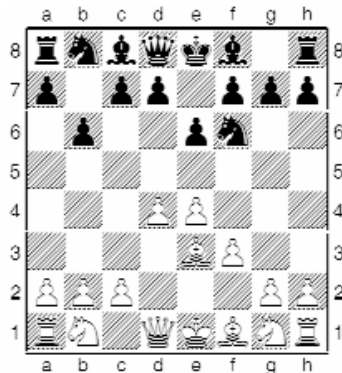
b. 6...Bc5 7.Nb3 Bf2+ 8.Ke2 Nc6 9.Na4 Qa6+ (9...Qb5+) 10.Kxf2
Qxa4 11.Bg5

1. 11...b6 12.Qd6 Qxe4 13.Bxf6 Qxc2+ 14.Ke3 gxf6
15.Rc1 Qxb2 16.Rxc6 dxc6 17.Qxc6+ (See page #272)

2. 11...Qb4 12.Qd2

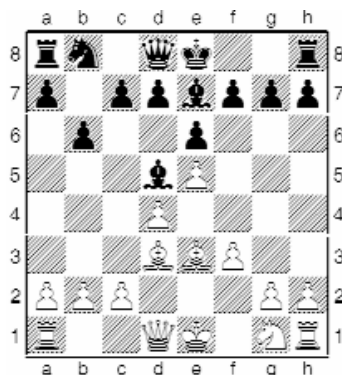
A. 12...Qe7 13.Rd1 h6 14.Be3 d5 15.Bc5 Qc7
16.exd5

B. 12...Qxd2+ 13.Nxd2



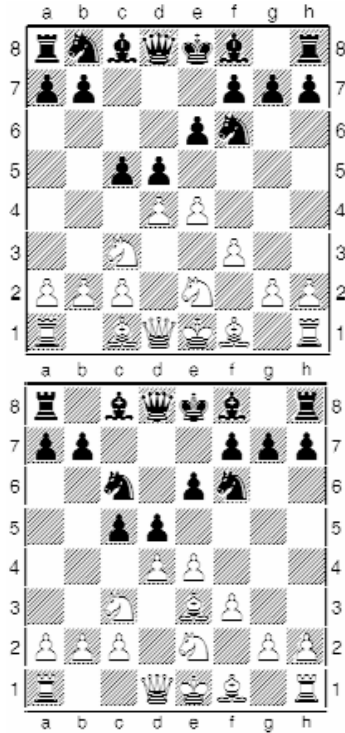
After

"1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 e6 3.e4 b6 4.Be3



The Final Theory of Chess

B. 4...d5 5.Nc3 (See first diagram)



- a. 5...a6 6.**Be3** dxe4 7.dxc5 Qa5 8.Nc1 Nbd7 9.fxe4 Nxc5 10.Nb3 (=(-0.03)/17(DF8))
- b. 5...Be7 6.**Be3** dxe4 7.fxe4 0-0 8.**Qd3** Ng4 9.Bg1 Bh4+ 10.g3 Bg5 11.Rd1 cxd4 (=(+(-0.27)/17(DF8)))
- c. 5...cxd4 6.Nxd4 e5 7.Bb5+ Nbd7 8.Nb3
1. 8...a5 9.exd5 Bb4 10.a3 Bxc3+ 11.bxc3 0-0 12.c4 Nb6 13.Bg5 Bd7 14.Bxd7 Nbx7 (+=(0.51)/18(DF8))
 2. 8...a6 9.Bxd7+ Qxd7 10.Nxd5 Nxd5 11.exd5 Qb5 12.Qd3 Qxd3 13.cxd3 a5 14.Be3 a4 15.Nc5 b6 (=(0.09)/18(DF8))
 3. 8...Bb4 9.exd5 a6 10.Bxd7+ Bxd7 11.Bd2 0-0 12.0-0 Rc8 13.Re1 Re8 14.Ne4 Nxe4 (=(-0.18)/18(DF8))
 4. 8...d4 9.Ne2 Qb6 10.Bd3 Bb4+ 11.**Bd2** 0-0 12.0-0 Nc5 13.Bxb4 Qxb4 14.a3 Qb6 (=(-0.05)/18(DF8))
 5. 8...dxe4 9.0-0
 - A. 9...a6 10.Bxd7+ Qxd7 11.Qe1 exf3 12.Rxf3 Qe6 13.Bg5 Ng4 14.h3 f6 (=(+(-0.39)/17(DF8)))
 - B. 9...Bb4 10.Nd5 Nxd5 11.Qxd5 0-0 12.Bxd7 Qxd7 13.Qxe4 Bd6 14.Be3 f5 15.Qd5+ Qe6 (=(+(-0.39)/18(DF8)))
- d. 5...dxe4 6.fxe4 Be7 7.**Be3** 0-0 8.**Qd3** Ng4 9.Bg1 Bh4+ 10.g3 Bg5 11.Rd1 cxd4 (=(+(-0.27)/17(DF8)))
- e. 5...Nc6 6.Be3 (See page #272) (See second diagram)
- f. 5...Qa5 6. (=0.12)/16(DF8))
- g. 5...Qb6 6.exd5 Nxd5 7.Nxd5 exd5 8.Nf4 cxd4 9.Qe2+ Be6 10.Bd2 d3 11.Nxd3 Bd6 12.Qf2 (=(-0.207)/17(DF8))

4. 3...d5

A. 4.Nc3 Bb4

5. 3...d6 4.

6. 3...Nc6 4.e5

A. 4...Nd5 5.f4

- a. 5...Bb4+ 6.c3 Be7 7.Nf3 f6 8.c4 Nb6 (+=(0.39)/18(DF8))
- b. 5...Be7 6.Nf3 0-0 7.Be2 Nb6 8.0-0 f6 9.c4 fxe5 10.fxe5 d6 11.exd6 cxd6 12.Nc3 Qc7 (+=(0.39)/18(DF8))
- c. 5...f6 6.Nf3 (6.c4?) Be7 7.c4 Nb6 (+=(0.39)/18(DF8))
- d. 5...Qh4+ 6.g3 Qd8 7.Bg2 Be7 8.c4 Nb6 9.d5 Nb4 10.a3 Na6 11.d6 (+=(0.32)/19(DF8))

B. 4...Nh5 5.Be3

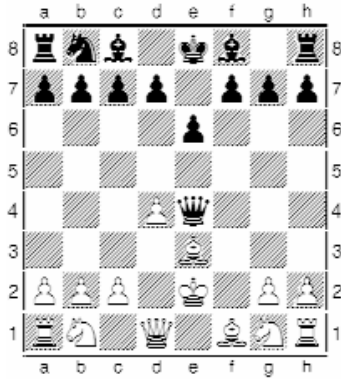
- a. 5...Bb4+ 6.c3 Be7 7.Nf3 f6 8.c4 Nb6 (+=(0.39)/18(DF8))
- b. 5...Be7 6.Nf3 0-0 7.Be2 Nb6 8.0-0 f6 9.c4 fxe5 10.fxe5 d6 11.exd6 cxd6 12.Nc3 Qc7 (+=(0.39)/18(DF8))
- c. 5...d5(?) 6.g4(+)
- d. 5...f6 6.Nf3 (6.c4 Nb6) Be7 7.c4 Nb6 (+=(0.39)/18(DF8))
- e. 5...Qh4+ 6.g3 Qd8 7.Bg2 Be7 8.c4 Nb6 9.d5 Nb4 10.a3 Na6 11.d6 (+=(0.38)/18(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess

7. 3...Nxe4 4.fxe4 Qh4+ 5.Ke2 Qxe4+ 6.**Be3** (See first diagram)

A. 6...b6 7.Nc3 (Transpositions)

a. 7...Ba6+ 8.Kf2



1. 8...Qh4+ 9.g3 Qd8 10.Nf3 Be7 11.Bxa6 Nxa6 12.Qe2 Nb8 13.d5 c6 14.dxe6 (+-(2.04)/19(DF8))

2. 8...Qf5+ 9.Nf3 Bb4 10.Bxa6 Nxa6 11.Rf1 O-O 12.Kg1 Bxc3 13.bxc3 Qh5 14.Qd3 Nb8 15.Rae1 (+-(2.13)/19(DF8))

3. 8...Qb7 9.Nh3 d5 10.Qh5 Be7 11.Ng5 Bxg5 (+-(2.17)/18(DF8))

4. 8...Qg6 9.Nf3 Bd6 10.Nb5 Bxb5 11.Bxb5 O-O 12.c3 Nc6 13.Qd3 Nb8 (+-(2.19)/18(DF8))

b. 7...Qg4+ 8.Nf3 **Bb7** 9.Nb5 Na6 10.Kd2 c6 11.Nc3 d5 12.Kc1 Bd6 13.g3 (+-(1.98)/19(DF8))

c. 7...Qg6 8.Nf3 **Bb7** 9.Kf2

1. 9...a6 10.Bd3 f5 11.Bf4 Kd8 12.Rf1 Nc6 13.Qd2 Nb4 14.Be2 Kc8 15.a3 Nc6 (+-(2.12)/17(DF8))

2. 9...Be7 10.Bd3 (See page #275)

3. 9...Nc6 10.Bd3 f5 11.Re1 Nb4 12.Nb5 Nd5 13.Kg1 c6 (+-(1.91)/17(DF8))

B. 6...d5 7.Nf3 Qg4 8.Kd2 Nc6 9.Kc1 Bd7 10.Be2 Qg6 11.Re1 Qxg2 (+-(2.01)/19(DF8)) (Transposes with '6...Qg4+')

C. 6...Qc6 7.Kf2 Qb6 8.b3 Be7 9.Nf3 O-O 10.c4 d6 11.Nc3 (+-(1.96)/18(DF8))

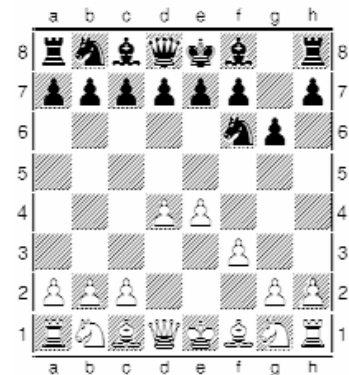
D. 6...Qg4+ 7.Nf3 d5 8.Kd2 Nc6 9.Kc1 Bd7 10.Be2 Qg6 11.Re1 Qxg2 (+-(2.01)/19(DF8)) (Transposes with '6...d5')

E. 6...Qg6 7.Nf3 Nc6 8.Nc3 Bb4 9.Kf2 O-O 10.Bd3 f5 11.Rf1 d6 (+-(1.96)/18(DF8))

e. 2...g6 3.e4 (BDG - King's Indian)(See right diagram) (ECO code B06)

(In this variation, White often plays 'Be3,' 'Qd2,' and 'Ne2' prior to 'Nbc3'.)

1. 3...**Bg7** 4.**Be3** d6 5.**Qd2** (White's dark square bishop develops to 'e3' and the queen deploys to 'd2' forming a battery which will latter be used to challenge Black's fianchettoed kingside position. White develops his king's knight to 'e2' prior to developing his light square bishop. Although this may seem to hamper the development of the bishop, the best placement for the bishop is yet to be determined. Grabbing a larger share of the center with 'c4' remains an option for another move, however, 'c4' does not play a prominent role in the lines suggested in this book. The queen-knight will almost invariably be developed to 'c3' without first moving the 'c' pawn. Keeping the 'c4' move as an option is mostly of psychological value which keeps Black guessing if he will face a Sämisch System.)

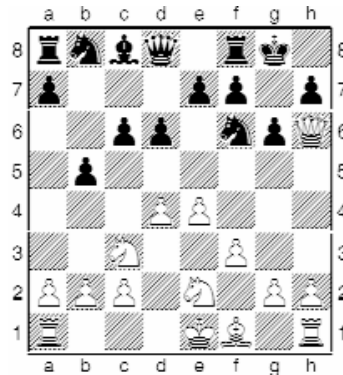
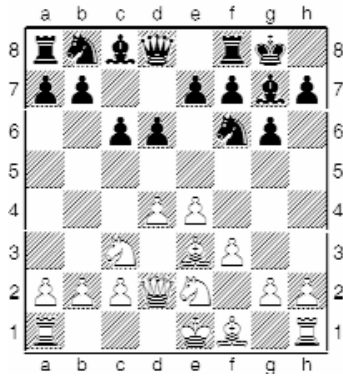


A. 5...c6 6.**Ne2** O-O 7.**Nbc3** b5

B. 5...h6 6.**Ne2** Nc6 7.**Nbc3**

C. 5...O-O 6.**Ne2**

The Final Theory of Chess



a. 6...c5 7.dxc5 dxc5 8.Bxc5 Nc6 9.Qxd8 Rxd8

b. 6...c6 7.Nbc3 (See first diagram)

1. 7...b5 8.Bh6

A. 8...b4 9.Nd1 Bxh6 10.Qxh6 e5 11.h4 exd4
12.Nf2 Qa5 13.Qg5 Qe5 (+=(0.44)/23(DF10))

B. 8...Bxh6 9.Qxh6 (See second diagram)

a. 9...b4 10.Nd1 Kh8 11.h4 Rg8 12.Qg5
Nbd7 13.Ne3 Ba6 14.0-0-0 c5 15.h5
Rc8 16.hxg6 (+=(0.50)/22(DF10))

b. 9...e5 10.h4 b4 11.Nd1 Qa5 12.Ne3
Be6 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.h5 Nbd7
15.Qg5 Qa4 16.hxg6
(+=(0.46)/21(DF10))

c. 9...Kh8 10.h4 b4 11.Nd1 Rg8 12.Qg5
Nbd7 13.Ne3 Ba6 14.0-0-0 c5 15.h5
Rc8 (+=(0.50)/22(DF10))

d. 9...Nbd7 10.h4 b4 11.Nd1 Ba6
12.Ne3 Qb6 13.0-0-0 Nh5 14.Kb1
Ndf6 15.g4 Bxe2 (+=(0.63)/21(DF10))

e. 9...Ne8 10.h4 e5 11.Qd2 Nd7 12.h5
g5 13.Nd1 Qf6 14.Ne3 Nb6 15.0-0-0
Be6 16.Qc3 (+=(0.62)/21(DF10))

f. 9...Qa5 10.h4 b4 11.Nd1 e5 12.Ne3
Be6 (+=(0.64)/22(DF10))

g. 9...Qb6 10.e5 dxe5
(+=(0.88)/22(DF10))

C. 8...e5 9.h4 Bxh6 10.Qxh6 b4 11.Nd1 exd4
12.Nf2 c5 13.h5 Nc6 14.Nf4 g5 15.Qxg5+
(+=(0.44)/21(DF10))

D. 8...Nbd7 9.h4 Bxh6 10.Qxh6 Qa5 11.h5 b4
12.Nd1 Ba6 13.Ne3 b3+ 14.c3 bxa2 15.hxg6
fxg6 16.Nc1 (+=(0.54)/21(DF10))

E. 8...Ne8 9.h4 Bxh6 10.Qxh6 e5 11.0-0-0 b4
12.Nb1 Qe7 13.f4 f6 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.g4
(+=(0.56)/21(DF10))

F. 8...Nh5 9.h4 Bxh6 10.Qxh6 f6 11.g4 Ng7
12.e5 dxe5 13.0-0-0 Qd6 14.dxe5 Qxe5
15.h5 (+=(0.68)/21(DF10))

2. 7...h5 8.Nc1 Nbd7 9.Be2 Re8 10.Bh6 b5 11.Nb3 a5
12.a4 b4 13.Nd1 e5 14.Nf2 (+=(0.68)/22(DF10))

3. 7...Nbd7 8.Bh6 Qb6

A. 9.Bxg7 Kxg7 10.0-0-0 Qa5 11.a3 b5 12.h4
Nb6 13.Ng3 h6 14.e5 (+=(0.55)/21(DF10))

B. 9.0-0-0 Qa5 10.h4 b5 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.a3
Nb6 13.Ng3 h6 14.e5 (+=(0.46)/23(DF10))

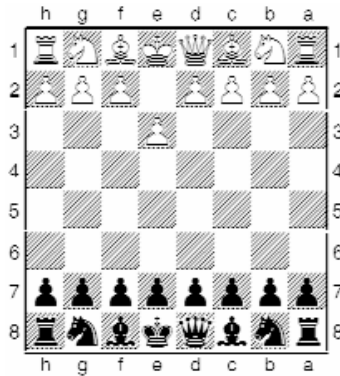
4. 7...Qa5 8.Ng3 e5 9.Be2 Be6 10.0-0 exd4 11.Bxd4 d5
12.Qe3 Nbd7 13.Rad1 Qb4 (+=(0.48)/22(DF10))

5. 7...Qc7 8.g4 b5 9.a3 Nbd7 10.g5 Nh5
(+=(0.68)/22(DF10))

c. 6...Nc6 7.Nbc3 e5 8.0-0-0 Rb8 9.g4 9.b5 10.

The Final Theory of Chess

2. 3...c5 4.d5 Bg7 5.e5 Ng8 6.f4 d6 7.Nf3 Nh6 8.Nc3 0-0 9.Bc4 Nd7 (=0.13)
 3. 3...d6 4.Be3 Bg7 5.Qd2 (See page #66)
 4. 3...d5 4.Nc3 Bg7 5.Be3 dxe4 6.Nxe4(!?)

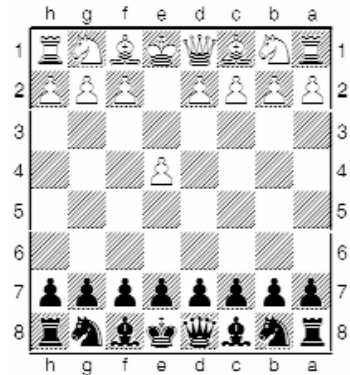


- A. 6...a6 7.Nxf6+ Bxf6 8.Ne2 0-0 9.Qd2 Qd7 10.0-0-0 Rd8 11.Nc3 Nc6 12.d5 Nb4 (=0.12)/18(DF8))
 B. 6...Nc6 7.Bb5 0-0 8.Ne2 e5 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.Bg5 Re8 11.0-0 Ba6 12.Re1 (=0.00)/18(DF8))
 C. 6...Nd5 7.Bf2
 a. 7...Bh6 8.h4 c6 9.Ne2 Nd7 10.h5 Qb6 11.c4 N7f6 (=0.04)/18(DF8))
 b. 7...f5 8.Nc5 (See page #275)
 D. 6...0-0 7.Qd2 e5 8.Nxf6+(!?) Qxf6 9.Ne2 Nc6 10.d5 Nd4 11.0-0-0 Nf5 12.Bg5 Qb6 13.g4 Nd6 14.Nc3 (=0.03)/19(DF8))
 E. 6...Qd7 7.Nxf6+ Bxf6 8.c3 Nc6 9.f4 Qe6 10.Qd2 Qd5 11.c4 Qh5 12.d5 Nb8 (=0.10)/18(DF8))

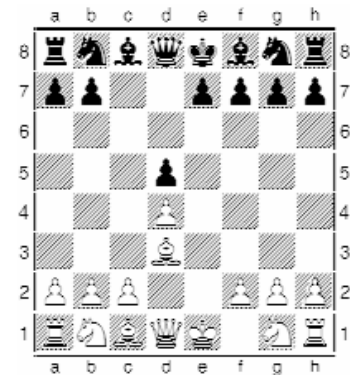
f. 2...Nc6 3.e4

9. 1.e3 (Van't Kruijs Opening) (See above diagram) (ECO code A00) (This opening is named for Maarten van't Kruijs, the winner of the sixth Dutch Championship. Maarten van't Kruijs favored the move because of its transpositional possibilities.) 1...f5

10. 1.e4 (King's Pawn Opening) (See first right diagram) (ECO code B00)
 (When playing with the Black pieces, this book recommends the response '1...e5' to White's '1.e4.' This book does not recommend White to open with the king's pawn. From the standpoint of this book, '1.d4' is correct for White. Many of the following variations are transpositions from the Queen's Pawn Opening into openings that are most commonly categorized as arising from the King's Pawn Opening such as the French Defense and the Caro-Kann Defense. All variations following '1...e5' are given for purposes of playing with the Black pieces against the King's Pawn Opening. An older name for the King's Pawn Opening is "The Royal Opening." Today it is the most popular first move for White as it has been throughout chess history.)



- A. 1...c6 2.d4 (ECO code B12) 2...d5 3.exd5 cxd5 (ECO code B13) 4.Bd3 (Caro-Kann Defense) (See second right diagram) (The Caro-Kann Defense is named after the players Horatio Caro and Marcus Kann who analyzed the opening in 1886 publishing their analysis in a German chess magazine. Caro and Kann, both amateur chess players, each played the opening in 1885. The Austrian press called it the Kann Defense while the German press called it the Caro defense. Both players agreed to call the opening the Caro-Kann defense when they published their analysis. Like the French Defense and the Sicilian Defense, the Caro-Kann is considered to be a semi-open game. The following variations are a part of the ancient Exchange Variation. White swaps a center pawn for Black's flank pawn. In USSR vs. THE WORLD 1970, Bobby Fischer played this variation against Tigran Petrosian and won after 39 moves. The Caro-Kann is often used as a way for the Black player to avoid Blackmar-Diemer lines. Instead of allowing play to enter the Caro-Kann Exchange variation, or any other Caro-Kann Variation, White may also try to adopt a gambit against the Caro-Kann with "3.Nc3 dxe4 4.f3?!")



The Final Theory of Chess

a. 4...Bd7 5.c3

1. 5...g6 6.Nf3

A. 6...Bg7 7.0-0 a6 8.Re1 Nc6 9.Ne5 0-0 10.Nd2 Nxe5 11.dxe5 Ng4
12.Nf3 Qb6 13.Qe2 Rae8 14.h3 Nh6 15.Be3 Qa5
(+=(0.67)/20(DF10))

B. 6...Nc6 7.0-0 Nf6 8.Re1 Bf5 9.Ne5 Qb6 10.Nxc6 bxc6 11.b3 e6
12.Qf3 0-0-0 13.Bg5 (+=(0.82)/18(DF10))

2. 5...Qc7 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.0-0 e6 8.Qe2 Bd6 9.Re1 Nge7 10.Ne5
(+=(0.65)/18(DF10))

b. 4...Nc6 5.c3 (or 4...Nf6 5.c3)

1. 5...Nf6 6.Bf4 (See first diagram)

A. 6...Bg4 7.Qb3

a. 7...Na5 8.Qa4+

1. 8...Bd7 9.Qc2 Nc4 10.Nf3 Qb6 11.Bxc4 dxc4
12.Nbd2 Nd5

2. 8...Nc6 9.h3 Bh5 10.Qb3 Qd7 11.Nd2 e6 12.Ngf3
(+=(0.31)/21(DF10))

b. 7...Qd7 8.Nd2 e6 9.Ngf3

1. 9...Bxf3 10.Nxf3 Bd6 11.Bxd6 Qxd6 12.0-0 0-0
13.Rae1

A. 13...a6 14.Ne5

a. 14...b5 15.f4 Rab8 16.a3 a5 17.Bxb5
Na7 18.a4 Ne4 19.Re2 Nxb5 20.axb5
f6 (+=(0.34))

b. 14...h6 15.Qxb7 Ne7 16.Qb3 Rfb8
17.Qc2 Qb6 18.Re2 Qa5 19.a4 Qc7
20.Rfe1 (+-(1.03)/21)

B. 13...Rab8 14.Ne5 b5 15.Bxb5 Nxd4 16.cxd4
a6 17.a4 axb5 18.a5 Ne4 19.Re2 (= (0.25))

C. 13...Rfb8 14.Ne5 b5 15.g4 b4 16.Qa4 Rb6
17.g5 Nh5 18.Qd1 g6 19.Qf3 Nxe5 (= (0.22))

2. 9...Bd6 10.Bxd6 Qxd6 11.0-0 0-0 12.Rae1

A. 12...Bh4 13.Ne5

B. 12...Bxf3 13.Nxf3

B. 6...e6 7.Nf3 (See page #355) (also '7...Nh5')

C. 6...g6 7.Nf3 Bg7 8.0-0 Nh5 9.Be3 0-0 10.Qb3 Qd6 11.Re1 a6 12.a4
Rd8 13.Nbd2 g6 (+=(0.29)/20(DF8))

2. 5...Qc7 6.Ne2 (See second diagram) (White's knight develops so as to support the 'f4' square that is now attacked by the Black queen.)

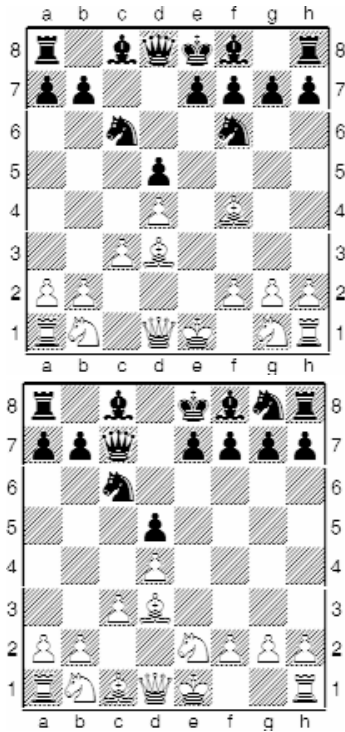
A. 6...a6 7.0-0 e5 8.dxe5 Nxe5 9.Re1 Bd7 10.Nd4 0-0-0 11.Bf4 Bd6
12.Bf5 (+=(0.81)/18(DF10))

B. 6...Bd7 7.Bf4 e5 8.dxe5 Nxe5 9.0-0 Bd6 10.Nd4 0-0-0 11.Na3 a6
12.Re1 Nf6 13.Nac2 (+=(0.55)/19(DF10))

C. 6...Bg4 7.0-0 Nf6 8.Na3 a6 9.h3 Bxe2 10.Qxe2 e6 11.Qf3 Bxa3
12.bxa3 (+=(0.42)/19(DF10))

D. 6...e5 7.dxe5 Nxe5

a. 8.Bb5+ Bd7 9.Bxd7+ Qxd7 10.Bf4 Bd6 11.Qxd5 Nf6 12.Qd4
0-0-0 13.Na3 Rhe8 14.Nc4 (= (0.25)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

b. 8.**Bf4** Bd6 9.0-0 Nxd3 10.Bxd6 Qxd6 11.Qxd3 Nf6 12.Re1 0-0 13.Nd4 Bg4 14.Nd2 $(=(0.25)/18(\text{DF10}))$

E. 6...e6 7.**Bf4** Bd6 8.Bxd6 Qxd6 9.0-0 Nf6 10.f4 Ne7 11.Ng3 h5 12.h4 g6 $(+=(0.55)/19(\text{DF10}))$

F. 6...Nf6 7.**Bf4** e5 8.dxe5 Nxe5 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.Bxd7+ Nfxd7 11.0-0 0-0 12.Qxd5 Bd6 13.Nd2 Nc5 14.Ne4 $(+=(0.73)/18(\text{DF10}))$

G. 6...Qb6 7.0-0 Nf6 8.Re1 e6 9.Qb3 Qxb3 10.axb3 Be7 11.**Bf4** 0-0 12.b4 $(+=(0.66)/18(\text{DF10}))$

B 1...d6 (Pirc Defense)(ECO code B07) 2.d4

a. 2...e6 (Lengfellner System)3.Nc3

1. 3...a6 4.**Nf3** Nf6 5.Bd3 Be7 6.0-0 0-0 7.e5 Nfd7 8.Re1 Nc6 9.exd6 cxd6 10.a3 $(+=(0.69)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 3...Be7 4.Qf3 Nc6 5.Be3 Nf6 6.Nge2 0-0 7.0-0-0 a6 8.Qg3 e5 9.f4 exf4 10.Nxf4 $(+=(0.68)/21(\text{DF10}))$

3. 3...c6 4.**Nf3** Nf6 5.Bd3 Nbd7 6.0-0 Qc7 7.a4 Be7 8.a5 0-0 9.Re1 e5 $(+=(0.67)/21(\text{DF10}))$

4. 3...d5 4.**Nf3** Bb4 5.e5 Ne7 6.a3 Bxc3+ 7.bxc3 c5 8.Bb5+ Nbc6 9.0-0 0-0 10.Qd3 h6 11.Rb1 $(+=(0.76)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 3...Nc6 4.d5 exd5 5.exd5 Ne5 6.**Nf3** Nf6 7.Bb5+ Bd7 8.0-0 Be7 9.Re1 Ng6 10.Bd3 0-0 11.Nd4 Re8 $(+=(0.56)/21(\text{DF10}))$

6. 3...Nd7 4.**Nf3** Ngf6 5.Bf4 c6 6.Qd2 Be7 7.Bd3 Qb6 8.0-0-0 0-0 9.Rhe1 Rd8 10.e5 $(+=(0.65)/21(\text{DF10}))$

7. 3...Nf6 4.**Nf3** Be7 5.Be2 0-0 6.0-0 Nc6 7.Re1 e5 8.d5 Nb8 9.h3 c6 $(+=(0.54)/21(\text{DF10}))$

C 1...e5 (Open Game) (Épine Dorsale) (When playing with the Black pieces, this book recommends '1...e5' against White's '1.e4'.)

a. 2.a3 (Mengarini Opening)(See diagram) (The Mengarini Opening properly is a variation of the Vienna game and officially begins after "1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.a3." Ariel Mengarini(1919 – 1998), United States Amateur Chess Champion at age 23, advocated '3.a3.' White's waiting move transforms play into a reversed opening game. The Ruy Lopez, however, is not an option for Black who is now playing as if he were White.)

2...Nf6 3.Nc3 (See page #78) (Play has now entered into Vienna Game lines.)

b. 2.Bc4 (Bishop's Opening) (See first diagram next page) (ECO code C23) 2...Nf6 (ECO code C24)

1. 3.d3 Nc6 (See second diagram next page)

A. 4.Bg5 Na5 (At the first available opportunity, Black seeks to exchange the queen-knight for White's light square bishop.)

a. 5.Bb3 Nxb3 6.axb3 d5 7.Nd2 dxe4 8.dxe4 Be7 9.Ngf3 0-0 10.0-0 Ng4 11.Bxe7 Qxe7 $(=(-0.20)/19(\text{DF8}))$

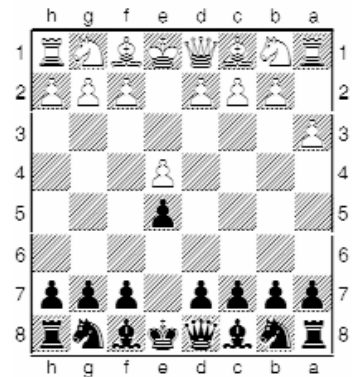
b. 5.Bxf6 Qxf6

1. 6.Bb3 Nxb3 7.axb3 Bc5 (See page #277)

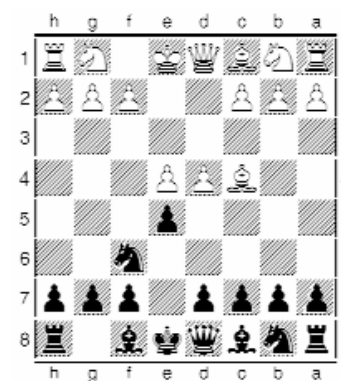
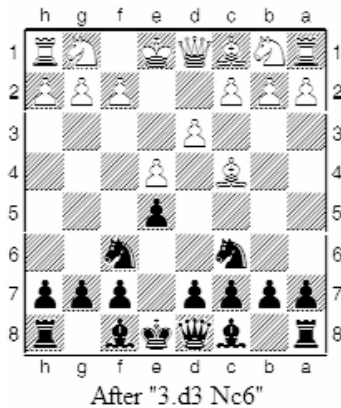
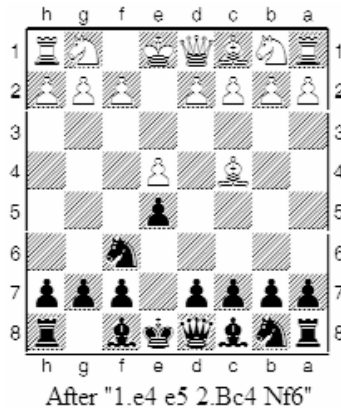
2. 6.Nc3 c6 7.Nge2 Nxc4 8.dxc4 $(+(-0.83)/19(\text{DF8}))$

3. 6.Nd2 c6 7.Ngf3 d6 8.a3 Nxc4 9.Nxc4 Be7 10.d4 Qg6 11.0-0 Bh3 $(+(-0.72)/19(\text{DF8}))$

4. 6.Ne2 Nxc4 7.dxc4 d6 8.Qd3 Be6 9.Nbc3 c6 10.a4 Qh4 11.0-0 Be7 12.a5 $(+(-0.83)/19(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess



2. 3.d4 (Urusov's Gambit) (See third left diagram) (ECO code C24) 3...exd4

A. 4.e5 d5 5.Qxd4 dxc4 6.Qxd8+ Kxd8 7.exf6 Bf5

a. 8.Bg5 Kc8 9.Nf3 Bxc2 10.0-0 h6 11.Be3 Be4 12.Nbd2 Bd5 13.Nd4 $(-+(-0.94)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 8.c3 gxf6 9.Be3 Nd7 10.Ne2 Ne5 11.0-0 Bd6 12.Rd1 Re8 $(-+(-1.07)/18(\text{DF8}))$

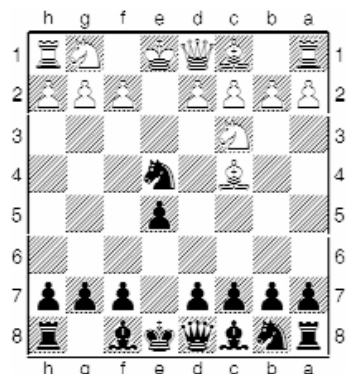
c. 8.Kd1 Nd7 9.fgx7 Bxg7 10.Ne2 Rg8 11.Re1 Bh8 12.Ng3 Bg4+ 13.f3 Be6 $(-+(-0.91)/18(\text{DF8}))$

d. 8.Nd2 Bxc2 9.Nxc4 gxf6 10.Ne3 Bg6 11.Ne2 Nd7 12.0-0 Bd6 $(-+(-0.83)/19(\text{DF8}))$

e. 8.Nf3 Bxc2 9.Bg5 Kc8 10.0-0 h6 11.Be3 Be4 12.Nbd2 Bd5 13.Nd4 $(-+(-0.94)/18(\text{DF8}))$

B. 4.Nf3 Nc6 (Transposing into Two Knights Defense variations...)

3. 3.Nc3 Nxe4 (Frankenstein-Dracula Variation) (See right diagram) (See page #278)



5. 6.Nf3 Nxc4 7.dxc4 Bb4+ 8.Nbd2 0-0 9.Qe2 d6 10.0-0 Bc5 11.Nb3 Bb6 12.a4 $(-+(-0.96)/19(\text{DF8}))$

c. 5.Nc3 h6 6.Bd2 Nxc4 7.dxc4 d6 8.Qe2 c6 9.0-0 Qa5 10.Kb1 Be6 $(=+(-0.34)/19(\text{DF8}))$

d. 5.Nd2 Be7 6.Ne2 h6 7.Bxf6 Bxf6 8.0-0 0-0 9.a4 Nxc4 10.Nxc4 d6 11.f4 $(= (-0.20)/20(\text{DF8}))$

e. 5.Nf3 Nxc4 6.dxc4 h6 7.Be3 Ng4 8.Qd3 c6 9.0-0 Nxe3 10.Qxe3 d6 11.c5 Qf6 $(=+(-0.29)/19(\text{DF8}))$

f. 5.Qe2 Nxc4 6.dxc4 h6 7.Bd2 d6 8.Nc3 c6 9.0-0 Qa5 10.Kb1 Be6 $(=+(-0.34)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B. 4.c3 Na5 (At the first available opportunity, Black seeks to exchange the queen-knight for White's light square bishop.) 5.Bb5 a6 6.Ba4 b5 7.Bc2 d5 8.Qe2 Nc6 9.exd5 Qxd5 10.Nf3 Bf5 11.0-0 Rd8 12.d4 Bxc2 13.Qxc2 Be7 14.Re1

C. 4.Nc3 Na5 (At the first available opportunity, Black seeks to exchange the queen-knight for White's light square bishop.) 5.Qf3 Nxc4 6.dxc4 d6 7.Nge2 Be7 8.0-0 0-0

1. 9.Nd5 Nxd5 10.cxd5 f5 11.exf5 Bxf5 12.Qb3 Qd7 13.Be3 a5 14.a4 Rab8 15.f4 Bf6 16.fxe5 Bxe5 17.Nd4 Bh3 $(=(0.03))$

A. 18.gxh3 Qxh3 19.Bf4 Bxd4+ 20.Kh1 Qf5 21.Rae1 Rbe8 22.Bg3 Rxe1 23.Rxe1 b5 24.axb5 a4 $(-+(-2.31))$

B. 18.Rf4 Rxf4 20.Bxf4 Bxd4+ 21.Kh1 Qf5 22.Rf1 g5 23.Qf3 Qxf4 24.Qg2 Qh4 $(-+(-3.97))$

2. 9.Qd3 Be6 10.Ng3 Nd7 11.Rd1 Bg5 12.Nd5 Bxc1 13.Raxc1 Rc8 14.Nf5 Bxf5 15.exf5 c6 16.Nc3 Qh4 $(= (-0.03))$

The Final Theory of Chess

- c. 2.c3 d5 (**Lopez Opening or Macleod Attack**) (**ECO code C21**) (White attempts to immediately prepare the 'd4' push with the support of the 'c' pawn. At this early point in the game, this is simply premature as it allows Black to counterattack and achieve equality. This opening is named after Nicholas Macleod who, although he obtained poor results with it, consistently played this opening.)
- d. 2.d3 Nf6 (**Open Game – Clam Variation; Leonardis Variation; Indian Opening**) (**ECO code B02**) (After responding '2...Nf6,' the game has transposed into the Maroczy Variation of the Alekhine Defense.)
- e. 2.d4 exd4 (**Center Game**) (**See first diagram**) (**ECO code C21**) (White wastes no time establishing the ideal pawn center and Black wastes no time dissolving it. The early development of White's queen is problematic and yields no opening advantage. Instead of the immediate recapture, White can try to play a gambit line, or transpose into other king pawn lines.)

1. 3.Bc4 Bb4+ 4.c3 dxc3

A. 5.bxc3 Qf6



- a. 6.Ne2 Bc5 7.0-0 Ne7 8.Nf4 Nbc6 9.Qh5 Bb6 10.Nd3 Qg6 11.Qxg6 (=+(-0.57)/18(DF8))
- b. 6.Qd3 Bc5 7.Nf3 Ne7 8.Nbd2 Nbc6 9.Nb3 Bb6 10.Bg5 (=+(-0.26)/15(DF8))
- c. 6.Qf3 Bc5
 - 1. 7.Bf4 d6 8.Qg3 Nc6 9.Nf3 Nge7 10.0-0 Be6 11.Bxe6 fxe6 12.Bg5 Qg6 (=+(-0.79)/17(DF8))
 - 2. 7.Qe2 Nc6 8.Nf3 d6 9.Bg5 Qg6 10.0-0 Nge7 11.Re1 0-0 12.Nbd2 (=+(-0.85)/17(DF8))
 - 3. 7.Qg3 Ne7 8.Nf3 Qg6 9.Qxg6 Nxg6 10.Ba3 Bxa3 11.Nxa3 a6 12.0-0 Nc6 13.Bd5 (=+(-0.70)/17(DF8))

B. 5.Nxc3



- a. 5...Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 d6 7.Nf3 Nd7 8.0-0 Ngf6 9.Re1 0-0 10.Qd4 Re8 11.Bf4 (=(-0.19)/18(DF8))
- b. 5...d6 (6.Bxf7!?)
- c. 5...h6 6.Qb3 Bxc3+ 7.Qxc3 Nf6 8.Nf3 Nc6 9.e5 Ne4 10.Qe3 Ng5 11.Nxg5 hxg5 (=(-0.12)/18(DF8))
- d. 5...Nc6 6.Nf3 Nge7 7.0-0 0-0 8.a3 Bxc3 9.bxc3 d6 10.Bg5 Qd7 11.Nd4 Nxd4 (=+(-0.26)/18(DF8))
- e. 5...Ne7 6.Bxf7+ Kxf7 7.Qb3+ d5 8.Qxb4 Nbc6 9.Qa4 Ne5 10.Bg5 Nd3+ (=(-0.11)/18(DF8))
- f. 5...Qe7 6.Nge2 Qxe4 7.Qb3 Bxc3+ 8.Qxc3 Nf6 9.Bd3 Qd5 10.Bf4 0-0 11.Bxc7 Na6 (=+(-0.39)/18(DF8))
- g. 5...Qf6 6.Bd2 Ne7 7.Nf3 0-0 8.0-0 a6 9.Re1 (=(-0.06)/18(DF8))

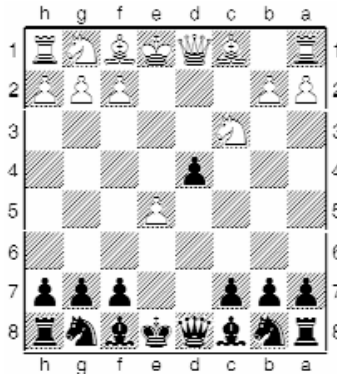
- 2. 3.c3 (**Danish Gambit**) (**See second diagram**) (**ECO code C21**) (Players from Denmark were among the first to analyze and play this opening. Blankensteiner, M.J.S. From, S.A. Sorensen, O.H. Krause, and Baron von der Lasa Krause were among these first Danish players.)

3...d5

A. 4.e5 dxc3 (White spends an unnecessary tempo. Black can now capture on 'c3' without falling far behind in development.)

- a. 5.Be2 cxb2 6.Bxb2 Bb4+ 7.Nd2 c5 (-+(-1.95)/20(DF10))
- b. 5.bxc3 Ne7 6.Nf3 Ng6 7.Bg5 Be7 8.Bxe7 Qxe7 9.Qxd5 Nd7 10.Nbd2 0-0 11.Qe4 Re8 12.Bc4 (-+(-1.26)/21(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



c. 5.Nf3 cxb2 6.Bxb2 c5 7.Nc3 d4 8.Ne4 Nc6 9.Rc1 Bg4
10.Qb3 Bxf3 11.gxf3 Qa5+ (-+(-1.53)/20(DF10))

d. 5.Nxc3 d4 (See first diagram)

1. 6.Bb5+ c6 7.Bc4 Bb4 8.a3 Ba5 9.b4 dxc3 10.Qh5 g6
11.Qf3 Be6 (=+(-0.95)/21(DF10))

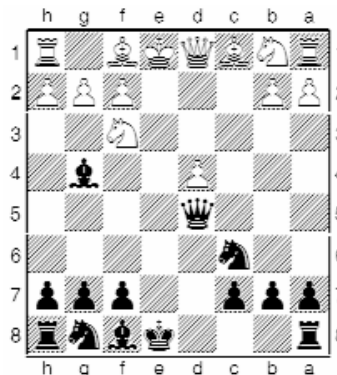
2. 6.Bc4 Nc6 7.Nce2 Nxe5 8.Nf3 Nxf3+ 9.gxf3 Nf6
10.Rg1 Be6 11.Bxe6 (-+(-1.63)/18(DF10))

3. 6.Nb1 Nc6 7.Nf3 Qd5 8.Be2 Be6 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.Re1
Nxe5 11.Nxe5 Qxe5 (-+(-1.40)/18(DF10))

4. 6.Nce2 Nc6 7.Nf3 Bg4 8.Nexd4 Bb4+ 9.Bd2 Nxd4
10.Bxb4 Bxf3 11.gxf3 Qd5 (-+(-1.59)/18(DF10))

5. 6.Ne4 Nc6 7.Nf3 Qd5 8.Ned2 Nxe5 9.Qe2 f6
10.Nxe5 Qxe5 11.Nf3 Qxe2+ (-+(-1.46)/18(DF10))

e. 5.Qa4+ Bd7 6.Qb3 cxb2 7.Bxb2 c6 8.Nf3 Qb6 9.Be2 Ne7
10.0-0 Ng6 11.Rc1 c5 12.Bf1 (-+(-1.84)/20(DF10))



B. 4.exd5 Qxd5

a. 5.cxd4 Nc6 6.Nf3 Bg4 (See second diagram)

1. 7.Be3 Bxf3

A. 8.gxf3 0-0-0 9.Nc3 Qa5 10.a3 Nge7 11.f4
Nd5 12.Qd3 Kb8 13.Bg2 Bb4 14.0-0 Bxc3
15.bxc3 Qxc3 (=+(-0.69)/17(DF8))

B. 8.Qxf3 Qxf3 9.gxf3 Nb4 (See page #284)

2. 7.Be2 0-0-0 8.Nc3 Qd7 9.Be3 Bxf3 10.Bxf3 Nxd4
(See third diagram)

A. 11.Bd5 Ne6 12.Qf3 c6 13.Bxe6 Qxe6 14.0-0
Nf6 15.Bxa7 Qg4 16.Qxg4+ Nxg4
(=(0.01)/20(DF10))

B. 11.Bg4 Nc2+

a. 12.Ke2 Qxg4+ 13.(-+(-18.26)/23(DF10))

b. 12.Kf1 f5 13.Qxc2 fxg4 14.Bxa7 b6
15.a4 Kb7 16.a5 Qd3+ 17.Qxd3 Rxd3
18.axb6 cxb6 (=+(-0.29)/23(DF10))

c. 12.Qxc2 Qxg4 13.0-0 Qg6 14.Qa4
Qa6 15.Qg4+ Qe6 16.Qa4 Qa6
(=(0.00)/22(DF10))

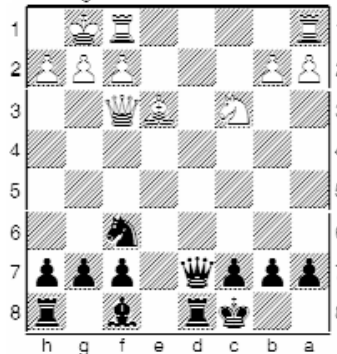
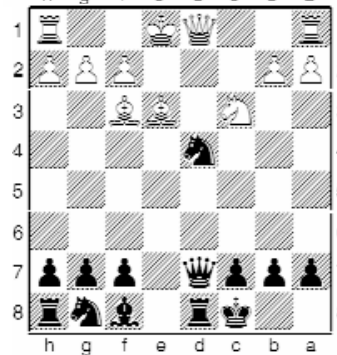
C. 11.h3 Nf6 (11...Nxf3) 12.0-0 Bc5 13.Bxd4 Bxd4
14.Rc1 Rhe8 15.Qb3 c6 (=+(-0.59)/19(DF10))

D. 11.0-0 Nxf3 12.Qxf3 Nf6 (See fourth diagram)

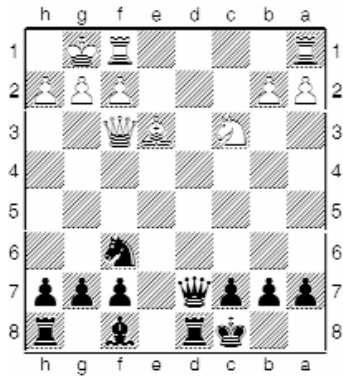
a. 13.Bg5 Bd6 14.Rad1 Rhe8 15.Bxf6
gxf6 16.Ne4 Qe6 17.Nxd6+ Rxd6
18.Rxd6 Qxd6 19.Qh3+ Kb8 (=+(-0.53)/21(DF10))

b. 13.Bxa7 Qg4 14.Qxg4+ Nxg4
15.Rac1 Ne5 16.Nb5 Nc6 17.Be3 Be7
18.Rfd1 Bf6 (=+(-0.32)/21(DF10))

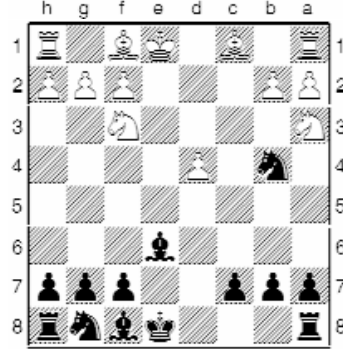
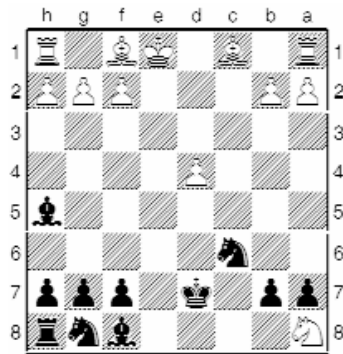
c. 13.h3 Kb8 14.Rac1 Bd6 15.b4 Rhe8
16.Rfd1 Qc6 17.Qe2 Qa6 18.Qxa6
(=+(-0.41)/21(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



After "12. Qxf3 Nf6"



- d. 13.Rac1 **Kb8** 14.h3 **Bd6** 15.b4 **Rhe8**
16.Rfd1 **Qc6** 17.Qe2 **Qa6** 18.Qxa6
(=+(-0.41)/21(DF10))
- e. 13.Rad1 **Bd6** 14.Bxa7 **Qg4** 15.Qxg4+
Nxc4 16.h3 **Nh6** 17.Nb5 **Be5** 18.Bd4
(=+(-0.29)/21(DF10))
- f. 13.Rfc1 **a6** 14.h3 **Bd6** 15.Bg5 **Kb8**
16.Re1 **Rhe8** 17.Bxf6 gxf6 (=+(-
0.53)/21(DF10))
- g. 13.Rfd1 **Bd6** 14.Bxa7 **Qg4** 15.Qxg4+
Nxc4 16.h3 **Nf6** 17.Bd4 **Rhe8** 18.Kf1
Be5 (=(-0.15)/21(DF10))

E. 11.Rc1 **Nf6** (11...Nxf3) 12.0-0 **Kb8** 13.Bxd4
(=+(-0.39)/20(DF10))

3. 7.Nc3 **Bxf3** 8.Nxd5 **Bxd1** 9.Nxc7+ **Kd7** 10.Nxa8 **Bh5**
(See second diagram)

- A. 11.a3 **Bd6** 12.d5 **Nd4** 13.Be3 **Nc2+** 14.Kd2
Nxa1 15.Bb5+ ... (=+(-0.63)/15(DF8))
- B. 11.Bb5 **Bb4+** 12.Kf1 **Nge7** 13.a3 **Bd6** 14.Nb6+
axb6 15.Bd2 **Nd5** 16.Bc4 **Nf6** (=+(-
0.48)/16(DF8))
- C. 11.Bd2 **Nf6** 12.Bb5 **Bd6** 13.Nb6+ **axb6** 14.0-0
Nd5 15.Bc4 **Nf4** (=+(-0.57)/15(DF8))
- D. 11.d5 **Nd4** (See page #285)
- E. 11.f3 **Bb4+** 12.Kf2 **Nge7** 13.Nb6+ **axb6**
14.Bb5 **Bg6** 15.h4 **Bc2** 16.h5 (=+(-
0.36)/16(DF8))
- F. 11.f4 ... (=+(-0.70)/15(DF8))
- G. 11.g4 **Bxc4** 12.f3 **Be6** 13.d5 **Bxd5** 14.Bf4 **Bb4+**
15.Ke2 **Nd4+** 16.Kf2 (=(-0.10)/16(DF8))

b. 5.Qxd4 **Qxd4** 6.cxd4 **Nc6** 7.Nf3 **Nb4** 8.Na3 **Be6** (See third
diagram)

1. 9.b3 0-0-0 10.Bb2 **Nf6**

- A. 11.Bb5
- B. 11.Bc4(??) **Bxc4**
 - a. 12.bxc4 **Nd3+** (---+(-3.44))
 - b. 12.Nxc4 **Nc2+** (+(-1.62))
- C. 11.Be2 **Nfd5** 12.Kf1 **Nf4** 13.Nc4 **f6** 14.a3
Nbd3 15.Bc3 **b5** (-+(-1.00))
- D. 11.Ne5

2. 9.Be2 **c6** 10.0-0 **Nxa2** 11.Bd2 **Nb4** 12.Ng5 **Bd5** 13.Bc4
Bxc4 14.Nxc4 (=+(-0.50))

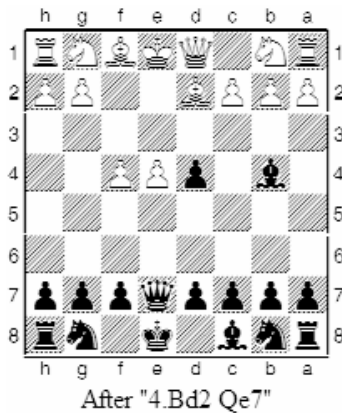
C. 4.Qxd4 **Be6** (See page #286)

3. 3.f4 (Center Game - Halasz Gambit) (ECO code C21) 3...Bb4+ (See fourth
diagram)

A. 4.Bd2 **Qe7** (See first diagram next page)

a. 5.Bd3 **d5** 6.Qe2 **dxe4** 7.Bxb4 **Qxb4+** 8.c3 **dxc3** 9.bxc3 **Qc5**

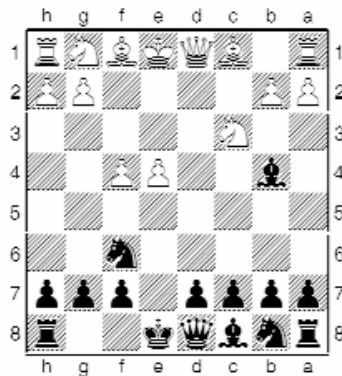
The Final Theory of Chess



- 10.Bxe4 Ne7 11.Qf2 Qxf2+ 12.Kxf2 Nd7 $(-+(-1.11)/19(DF10))$
- b.** 5.c3 $(-+(-1.54)/18(DF10))$
- c.** 5.e5 Bxd2+ 6.Qxd2 d6 7.Nf3 Bg4 8.Nxd4 dxe5 9.fxe5 Nd7 10.Be2 Nxe5 11.Nc3 Bxe2 12.Ncxe2 0-0-0 13.0-0-0 Nc4 $(=+(-0.92)/19(DF10))$
- d.** 5.Ne2 Bc5 6.c3 Qxe4 7.cxd4 Be7 8.h4 Nf6 9.h5 0-0 10.Nbc3 Qf5 11.h6 $(-+(-1.40)/19(DF10))$
- e.** 5.Nf3 Qxe4+ 6.Kf2 Bxd2 7.Qxd2 Qe3+ 8.Qxe3+ dxe3+ 9.Kxe3 Nf6 10.Nc3 0-0 11.Re1 d5 12.Kd2 $(-+(-1.16)/19(DF10))$
- f.** 5.Qe2 Bc5 6.c3 Nc6 7.Nf3 Nf6 8.cxd4 Bxd4 9.Nc3 Bxc3 10.Bxc3 Nxe4 11.Bxg7 Rg8 12.Bc3 d5 13.0-0-0 $(-+(-1.48)/19(DF10))$
- g.** 5.Qf3 Nc6 6.a3 Bc5 7.b4 Bb6 8.Bd3 Nf6 9.b5 Nb8 10.Nh3 d5 $(-+(-1.24)/19(DF10))$

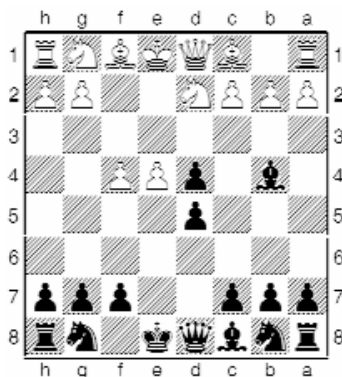
B. 4.c3 dxc3

- a.** 5.bxc3 Bc5 6.Nf3 Qe7 7.e5 Nc6 8.Nbd2 d6 9.Qe2 dxe5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11. $(-+(-1.35)/19(DF10))$
- b.** 5.Nxc3 Nf6 **(See second diagram)**
1. 6.Bd2 **d6** 7.Qa4+ **Nc6** 8.Bb5 Bc5 9.e5 Ng4 10.Ne4 Bb6 11.0-0-0 $(-+(-1.05)/19(DF10))$
 2. 6.Bd3 d5 7.exd5 0-0 8.Nge2 $(-+(-1.22)/19(DF10))$
 3. 6.e5 Ne4 7.Nge2 **d6** 8.Qd4 Nc5 9.Ng3 **Nc6** 10.Bb5 0-0 11.Bxc6 $(=+(-0.96)/19(DF10))$
 4. 6.Qb3 **Nc6** 7.e5 Ne4 8.Nf3 d5 9.Be3 Be6 10.0-0-0 Bxc3 $(-+(-1.20)/19(DF10))$
 5. 6.Qc2 Qe7 7.Bd2 Bxc3 8.Bxc3 Qxe4+ 9.Qxe4+ Nxe4 10.Bxg7 Rg8 11.Bc3 **Nc6** $(-+(-1.25)/19(DF10))$
 6. 6.Qd3 Qe7 7.e5 **d6** 8.Be2 dxe5 9.fxe5 Qxe5 10.Nf3 Qe7 11.0-0 $(-+(-1.40)/19(DF10))$
 7. 6.Qe2 **d6** 7.e5 dxe5 8.fxe5 Nd5 9.Bd2 Be6 10.Nf3 **Nc6** $(-+(-1.42)/19(DF10))$



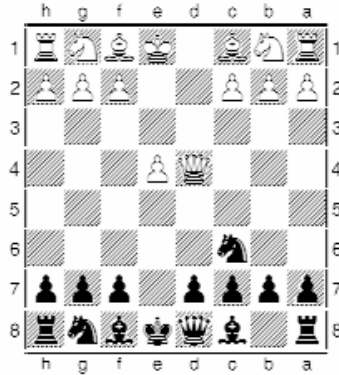
C. 4.Nd2 d5 **(See third diagram)**

- a.** 5.Bb5+ c6 6.Bd3 dxe4 7.Bxe4 Nf6 8.Bf3 0-0 9.Ne2 Ng4 10.Bxg4 $(-+(-2.25)/18(DF10))$
- b.** 5.e5 Nh6 6.Ngf3 c5 7.a3 Ng4 8.Qe2 Ne3 9.axb4 $(-+(-1.19)/19(DF10))$
- c.** 5.exd5
1. 5...Nf6 6.a3 Bxd2+ 7.Qxd2 Qxd5 8.Nf3 Nc6 9.Be2 0-0 10.0-0 Bf5 11.Re1 $(-+(-1.27)/15(DF10))$
 2. 5...Qxd5 6.a3 Bxd2+ 7.Bxd2 Nf6 8.Qf3 Be6 9.Bd3 Nc6 $(-+(-1.26)/19(DF10))$
- d.** 5.Ne2 Nf6 6.Nxd4 Nxe4 7.c3 $(-+(-1.62)/18(DF10))$
- e.** 5.Qe2 Ne7 6.Ngf3 dxe4 7.Qxe4 Nbc6 8.Bd3 Bf5 9.Qe2 $(-+(-1.64)/18(DF10))$
- f.** 5.Qf3 Nh6 6.c3 Be7 7.Bd3 dxc3 8.bxc3 0-0 9.h3 $(-+(-1.60)/18(DF10))$
- g.** 5.Qh5 dxe4 6.Qe5+ Qe7 7.Qxg7 Qh4+ 8.g3 Qf6 9.Qxf6 Nxf6 10.a3 Bxd2+ $(-+(-2.27)/18(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

4. 3.Qxd4 Nc6 (See first diagram)



A. 4.Qa4 (Scandinavian Defense Reversed)

B. 4.Qd1 Nf6 5.Nc3 Bb4 6.Bd2 0-0

a. 7.a3 Bxc3 8.Bxc3 Nxe4

1. 9.Bd3 Nxc3 10.bxc3 Qg5 11.Qf3 Ne5 12.Qg3 Nxd3+ 13.cxd3 Qb5 14.Kf1 Qb2 15.Re1 Qxc3 16.Qxc7 (+(-2.06)/17(DF8))

2. 9.Nf3 Nxc3 10.bxc3 Re8+ 11.Be2 Qe7 12.Qd2 f6 13.h4 d5 14.h5 Bg4 15.h6 g6 (+(-1.92)/17(DF8))

3. 9.Qf3 Re8 10.0-0-0 Qg5+ 11.Kb1 d6 12.Bc4 Qf5 13.Qxf5 Nxc3+ 14.bxc3 Bxf5 15.Bd3. (+(-1.82)/17(DF8))

b. 7.Nge2 Re8 8.f3 d5 9.a3 Be7 10.Bf4 Be6 11.Qd3 dxe4 12.fxe4 Bc5 13.0-0-0 (+(-0.82)/17(DF8))

C. 4.Qe3 Nf6

a. 5.e5 Ng4 6.Qe4 Qh4 7.g3 Qh5

1. 8.f4 Bc5 9.Be2 Nd4 10.Nc3 Nxe2 11.Qxe2 b6 12.Ne4 Bxg1 13.Rxg1 Qxh2 14.Qxh2 Nxh2 15.Rh1 Ng4 16.Rh5 Bb7 ... (+(-1.00)-+(DF8))

2. 8.Nc3 Qxe5 9.Qxe5+ Ngxe5 10.Nb5 Kd8 11.h3 Nb4 12.Na3 Bc5 (=+(-0.57)/19(DF8))

b. 5.Nc3 Bb4

f. 2.f4 exf4 (King's Gambit Accepted) (ECO code C33)

1. 3.Bc4 d6 (King's Gambit – Bishop's Gambit) (See second diagram) (ECO code C33)



A. 4.d4 Qh4+ 5.Kf1 Nc6 (See third diagram (5...Be6?!))

a. 6.Nc3 Bg4

1. 7.Be2 Bxe2+ 8.Ncxe2 Nf6 9.Nf3 Qg4 10.Bxf4 0-0-0 11.Ng5 Rg8 12.Nxf7 Rd7 13.Ng5 h6 (=+(-0.70)/21(DF10))

2. 7.Nce2 0-0-0 8.Bxf7 Qf6 9.Bc4 g5 10.c3 Nge7 11.Nf3 Bd7 12.Kf2 g4 13.Ne1 Na5 (+(-1.39)/21(DF10))

3. 7.Nf3 Bxf3 8.Qxf3 Nxd4 (Transposes to "6.Nf3 Bg4 7.Nc3" below.)

4. 7.Qd2 0-0-0 8.h3 Bh5 9.Bb5 Nf6 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.Qxf4 Qxf4+ 12.Bxf4 Bg6 13.Bg5 Be7 14.Nf3 h6 (=+(-0.80)/21(DF10))

5. 7.Qd3 Nge7 8.Bxf4 Qf6 9.Qg3 h5 10.Nf3 Bxf3

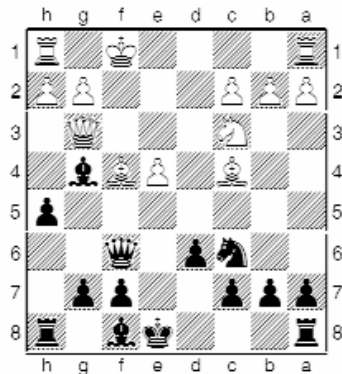
A. 11.d5 Bg4 12.dxc6 Nxc6 (See first diagram next page) (Black saves his bishop and maintains the bishop pair. The result is a swap of knights. Black's recapture on 'c6' further develops the knight on 'e7' and makes way for the development of the king-bishop.)

a. 13.Bb3 Be6 14.h4 0-0-0 15.Kg1 Be7 16.Be3 Kb8 17.Rf1 (+(-1.50)/19(DF10))

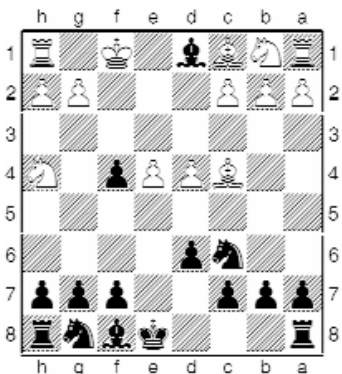
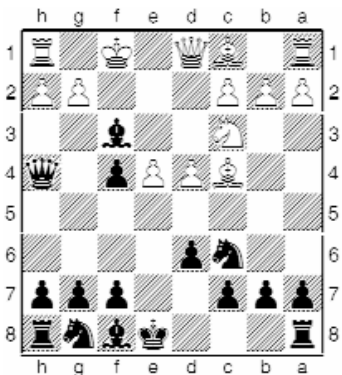
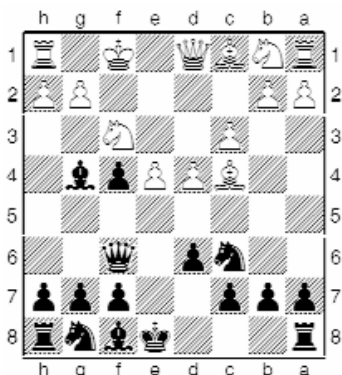
b. 13.h3 Be6 14.Bxe6 fxe6 15.Ke2 Be7



The Final Theory of Chess



After "11.d5 Bg4 12.dxc6 Nxc6"



b. 6.Nf3 Bg4

1. 7.c3 Qf6 (See second diagram)

A. 8.Bb5 Bd7

B. 8.Nbd2 0-0-0 (See page #353)

C. 8.Qa4 Bd7

a. 9.Bb5 a6 10.d5 Ne5 11.Bxd7+ Nxd7
12.Qa5 Nb6 13.Kf2 g5 14.Nd4 g4
15.Rf1 (+(-0.72)/20)

b. 9.Qb5 Be7 10.e5 dxe5 11.Nxe5 Nxe5
12.Qxe5 Qxe5 13.dxe5 g5 (+(-0.84)/20)

2. 7.Nc3 Bxf3 (See third diagram)

A. 8.gxf3 Qh3+ 9.Kg1 g5 10.Bb5 0-0-0 11.Bxc6
bxc6 12.Qf1 Qxf1+ 13.Kxf1 h6 14.h4 Bg7
(=(-0.88)/19(DF10))

B. 8.Qxf3 Nxd4 9.Qxf4 Qxf4+ 10.Bxf4 Ne7 (See
page #354) (Other alternatives include
'10...Be7,' '10...Ne6,' '10...Nf6.' The text
seems slightly better as it prepares to
blockade White's isolated king pawn while
gaining a tempo by attacking White's
queen-bishop.)

3. 7.Nxh4 Bxd1 (See fourth diagram)

A. 8.c3 g5

a. 9.Nf3 h6 10.h4 g4 11.Ne1 f3 12.Nd2
Be2+ 13.Bxe2 (=+(-0.45)/18(DF8))

b. 9.Nf5

B. 8.Nc3 Bxc2

a. 9.Bxf4 Nf6 10.Rc1 Nb4 11.Ke2 Bxe4
12.Nxe4 Nxe4 13.a3 Nc6, (=+(-0.38)/18(DF8))

b. 9.Na3 Bg4 10.c3 Nc6 11.Nb5 0-0-0
12.Bxf7 Nf6 13.Bg4 (+(-1.06)/19(DF8))

c. 9.Nc3 Bg4 10.Kf2 Nf6 11.Nf3 Ne6
12.Be3 Bh5 13.h3 Bg6 14.e5 (=+(-0.94)/20(DF8))

B. 4.Nf3 h6 5.d4 g5 6.0-0 Bg7 7.c3 Nc6

16.Raf1 g5 (-+(-1.62)/19(DF10))

c. 13.h4 0-0-0 14.Bd5 Be7 15.Kg1 a6
16.Rf1 Qg6 17.Bxc6 (-+(-1.68)/19(DF10))

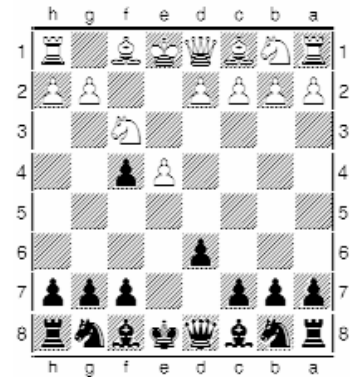
d. 13.Ke1 Be6 14.Bxe6 Qxe6 15.Kd2 0-0
16.Qh3 Qxh3 17.gxh3 g6 18.Rhf1
Bg7 (-+(-1.45)/19(DF10))

e. 13.Qf2 Be6 14.Bd5 Be7 15.Kg1 h4
16.Rf1 h3 17.Be3 Qxf2+ (-+(-1.67)/19(DF10))

B. 11.gxf3 Nxd4 12.Nd5 Nxd5 13.exd5 Be7
14.c3 Nf5 15.Qf2 (=+(-0.66)/21(DF10))

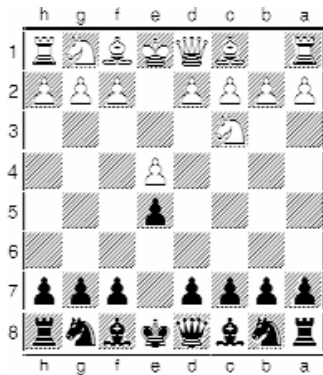
The Final Theory of Chess

2. 3.Nf3 d6 (Kings Gambit Accepted - Fischer Defense)(See right diagram) (ECO code C34) (See page #344)



- g. 2.Nc3 (Vienna Game)(See first left diagram) (ECO code C26) (An older name for the Vienna Game is the Hamppe Opening. A Swiss player Carl Hamppe (1814 – 1876) analyzed and popularized the opening during the 1840's. Carl Jaenisch (1813 – 1872), one of the first pioneers of modern opening analysis, published analysis of the Vienna Game in his book *Analyse Nouvelle des ouvertures du jeu des Echecs* in 1843.)
- 2...Nf6 (ECO code C26)

1. 3.a3 (Vienna Game - Mengarini Variation) 3...Nc6 4.Nf3 (See page #91) (Play has now transposed into the Four Knights Game – Gunsberg Variation. For notes accompanying the Mengarini Opening, See page #70.)
2. 3.Bc4 Nxe4 (Frankenstein-Dracula Variation)(See third diagram) (ECO code C27) (See page #278)
3. 3.d3 d5 4.exd5 Nxd5



- A. 5.a3 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bd6 7.Nf3 0-0 8.Be2 Nd7 9.0-0 Nb6 10.c4 Bf5 11.Be3 (=+ (-0.41)/20(DF10))
- B. 5.Bd2 Nc6 6.Nf3 Nxc3 7.bxc3 Bc5 8.Be2 Bb6 9.0-0 0-0 10.Be3 f5 11.Bxb6 (=+ (-0.38)/20(DF10))
- C. 5.Be2 Bc5 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.Nxd5 Qxd5 8.0-0 0-0 9.c3 Re8 10.Ng5 Bf5 (=(-0.23)/21(DF10))
- D. 5.d4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 exd4 7.Qxd4 Bd6 8.Qe4+ Be6 9.Nf3 Nd7 10.Bg5 Be7 11.Qe3 h6 (=+ (-0.48)/20(DF10))
- E. 5.Ne4 f5 6.Ng3 Nc6 7.Nf3 Bb4+ 8.c3 Nxc3 9.bxc3 Bxc3+ 10.Bd2 Bxa1 11.Qxa1 Qe7 (=+ (-0.46)/20(DF10))
- F. 5.Nf3 Nc6 6.Be2 Bc5 7.Ne4 Bb6 8.0-0 0-0 9.c3 Re8 10.Re1 h6 11.Ned2 (=(-0.22)/20(DF10))
- G. 5.Nge2 Be6 (Should Black play a move such as '5...Nc6,' White gains a tempo after: "6.Nxd5 Qxd5 7.Nc3.")



- a. 6.g3 Nc6 7.Bg2 Qd7 8.0-0 0-0 9.Re1 Be7
1. 10.a4 g5 11.d4 Ndb4 12.Ne4 exd4 13.Nxg5 d3 14.cxd3 Nxd3 15.Rf1 Rhg8 (-+(-1.08)/17(DF8))
2. 10.d4 Nb6
- A. 11.a3 exd4
- a. 12.Na2 Bd5 13.Bxd5 Qxd5 14.Nf4 Qf5 15.Nb4 Bxb4 16.axb4 Nxb4 17.Rxa7 Kb8 18.Ra1 Qxc2 (-+(-1.66)/17(DF8))
- b. 12.Nb4 a6 (-++)
- B. 11.dxe5 Qe8 12.Bd2 Nc4 13.Ne4 N6xe5 14.N2c3 Bg4 15.Qc1 f5 16.Ng5 (-+(-1.21)/18(DF8))
3. 10.h4 h6 11.a3 g5 12.h5 Nf6 13.Bd2 Nxh5 14.b4 Bg4 (-+(-1.05)/18(DF8))
4. 10.Nb5 Kb8 11.Nec3 g5 12.Ne4 f6 13.Nbc3 h5 14.Na4 Bg4 15.f3 (-+(-1.18)/18(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess

5. 10.Ne4 Bh3 11.Bh1 h5 12.N2c3 Bg4 13.f3 Be6 14.h4 f5 15.Ng5 Bc5+ $(-+(-1.09)/18(\text{DF8}))$

6. 10.Rb1 h5 11.h4 f6 12.b4 Ndx b4 13.a3 Nd5 14.Ne4 g5 15.hxg5 f5 $(-+(-1.18)/17(\text{DF8}))$

b. 6.Nxd5 Qxd5 7.Nc3 Qd7 8.Be2 Nc6 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.Re1 Nd4 11.Bf3 ... $(=+(-0.37)/19(\text{DF8}))$

H. 5.Nxd5 Qxd5 6.c3 **Nc6** 7.Qb3 Qd6 8.Nf3 Be7 9.Be2 Rb8 10.d4 exd4 $(=+(-0.37)/20(\text{DF10}))$

4. 3.f4 d5 (See first diagram)



A. 4.d3 exf4 (See second diagram) ('4...d4' seems to be another playable option for Black, however, White can mount strong pressure against Black's center quickly.)

a. 5.Bxf4 Bb4

1. 6.a3 Bxc3+ 7.bxc3 dxe4 8.dxe4 Qxd1+ 9.Rxd1 Nxe4 10.Rd4 Nd6 11.Bxd6 cxd6 $(=+(-0.64)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 6.exd5 Nxd5 7.Bd2 Bxc3 8.Bxc3 0-0 9.Nf3 Re8+ 10.Be2 Qe7 $(-+(-1.00)(\text{DF10}))$

b. 5.e5 ...

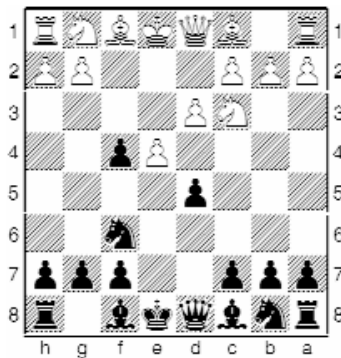
c. 5.exd5 Nxd5 6.Nxd5 Qxd5 7.Bxf4 Qd4 8.Bc1 Qh4+ 9.g3 Qe7+ 10.Ne2 Nc6 11.Bg2 Bg4 12.h3 Bh5 $(=+(-0.55)/20(\text{DF10}))$

d. 5.Nf3 Bb4 6.Bxf4 0-0 7.a3 dxe4 8.dxe4 Bxc3+ 9.bxc3 Qxd1+ 10.Rxd1 Nxe4 11.Bc4 Nd7 $(=+(-0.73)/20(\text{DF10}))$

e. 5.Nge2 d4 6.Nb5 c5 7.c3 a6 8.Na3 g5 9.h4 Ng4 10.hxg5 $(=+(-0.94)/20(\text{DF10}))$

f. 5.Nxd5 Nxd5 6.exd5 Qh4+ 7.Kd2 Bc5 8.Qe1+ Be3+ 9.Kd1 Qe7 10.Ne2 $(=+(-0.73)/19(\text{DF10}))$

B. 4.exd5 Nxd5 (See third diagram)



a. 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qe7+ 7.Kf2 Nb4 8.Be3 N8c6 9.Qd1 Bf5 10.Nd5 Nxd5 11.Qxd5 Be4 $(=+(-0.85)/19(\text{DF10}))$

b. 5.fxe5 Nxc3 Qh4+ 7.Ke2 Bg4 8.Nf3 **Nc6** 9.d4 0-0-0 10.Qe1 (Forced) Bxf3+ 11.gxf3 Nxd4+ 12.cxd4 Qxd4 13.Be3 (Transposes with 13.Bh3+ 14.Be3) 13...Qxe5 14.Bh3+ Kb8

1. 15.f4 Qh5+ 16.Kf2 Qxh3 17.Rd1 Re8 18.Qc3 Qh4+ 19.Ke2 Bd6 20.Rxd6 cxd6 $(-+(-3.67)/18(\text{DF10}))$

2. 15.Kf1 Bc5 16.Bxc5 Qxc5 17.Qe2 Rde8 18.Qd2 Rd8 19.Qe2 $(=(0.00)/16(\text{DF10}))$ **DRAW**

3. 15.Qg3 Qb5+ 16.Kf2 Rd2+ 17.Bxd2 Bc5+ 18.Be3 Bxe3+ 19.Kxe3 Re8+

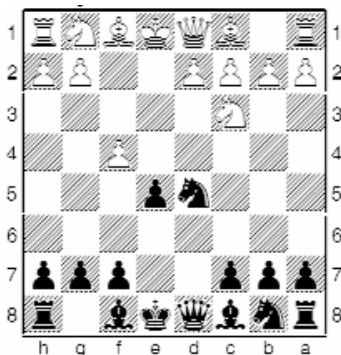
A. 20.Be6 Rxe6+ 21.Kf2 Qe2+ $(-+(-4.01)/16(\text{DF10}))$

B. 20.Kd2 Qb4+ 21.Kc1 Qa3+ 22.Kb1 Qb4+ 23.Kc1 $(=(0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$ **DRAW**

C. 20.Kf2 Re2+ 21.Kg1 Qc5+ 22.Kf1 Rxc2 23.Re1 $(=(0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$ **DRAW**

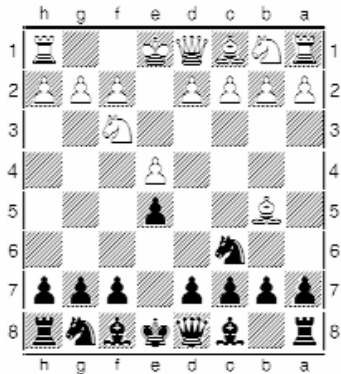
4. 15.Qh4 Bc5 16.Qe4 Rhe8 17.Rad1 Rxd1 18.Qxe5 Rxe5 19.Kxd1 Bxe3 20.Re1 ... $(-+(-2.05)/18(\text{DF10}))$

5. 15.Rd1 Bc5 16.Qf2 Rxd1 17.Rxd1 Bxe3 18.Qg2 Bf4+ 19.Kf1 Bxh2 20.Re1 Qd6 21.Qxg7 $(-+(-3.19)/18(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

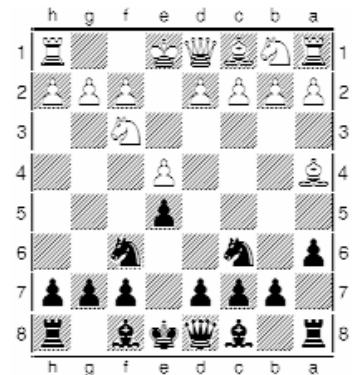
- c. 5.Nf3 exf4 (5...Nxc3!?) 6.Nxd5 Qxd5 7.d4 Be7 8.Be2 g5 9.0-0 0-0 10.c4 Qd8 11.b3 $(=+(-0.29)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- d. 5.Nge2 Nxf4 6.Nxf4 exf4 7.Qh5 Nc6 8.Bb5 Qe7+ 9.Kf1 Bd7 10.Nd5 Qd6 11.d3 $(=+(-0.64)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- e. 5.Nxd5 Qxd5 6.fxe5 Nc6 7.Nf3 Bg4 8.Be2 0-0-0
1. 9.c3 Nxe5 10.d4 Nxf3+ 11.Bxf3 Re8+ 12.Kf2 Qf5 13.Rf1 Bd6 14.Kg1 Bxf3



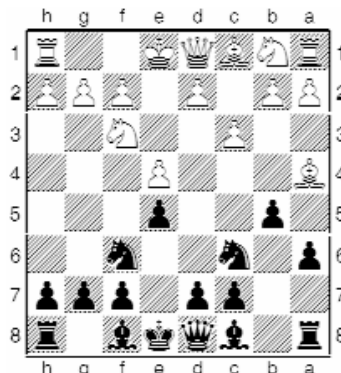
- A. 15.Qxf3 Qxf3 $(=+(-0.25)/19(\text{DF8}))$
 - B. 15.Rxf3 Qg4 16.
 2. 9.d4 Nxd4 10.Qxd4 Bxf3 11.Qxd5 Bxd5 $(=+(-0.42)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- f. 5.Qe2 Nc6 6.Nxd5 Qxd5 7.Nf3 Bg4 8.c3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 e4 10.Qh3 Rd8 11.Qg3 $(=+(-0.91)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- g. 5.Qh5 Nb4 6.Bc4 Qe7 7.Bb3 Be6 8.Ba4+ Bd7 9.Bb3 exf4+ 10.Nge2 Be6 11.Bxe6 $(=+(-0.57)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- C. 4.fxe5 Nxe4 5.Nf3 **Be7**
- a. 6.d3 Nxc3 7.bxc3 0-0 8.Be2 f6 9.exf6 Bxf6 10.d4 Bh4+ 11.g3 Be7 12.0-0 Bh3 13.Rf2 c5 14.Rb1 b6 $(=+(-0.36)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - b. 6.d4 0-0 7.Bd3 Nxc3 8.bxc3 c5 (See page #286)

- h. 2.Nf3 Nc6 (Épine Dorsale) (ECO code C44) (Rather than '2...Nc6,' Emil Joseph Diemer often played either the Elephant Gambit ("1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d5") or the Latvian Gambit. ("1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f5").)

1. 3.Bb5 (Ruy Lopez) (See above left diagram) (ECO code C60) (The Ruy Lopez is named after a Spanish priest of the 16th Century named Ruy López de Segura.) 3...a6 (Paul Morphy popularized the immediate 'a6,' putting the question to White's bishop without hesitation. During his visit to England in 1858, Thomas Barnes played a Ruy Lopez against Morphy who employed this move. Barnes is also known for using the defense "1.e4 f6" against Morphy who was playing blindfolded.)(See diagram for the Ruy Lopez – Morphy defense) (ECO code C70)

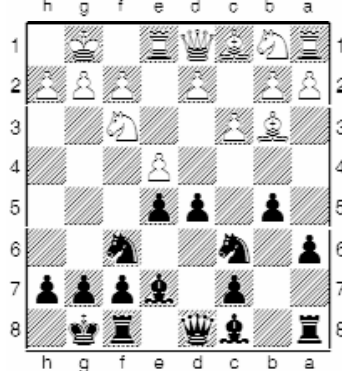
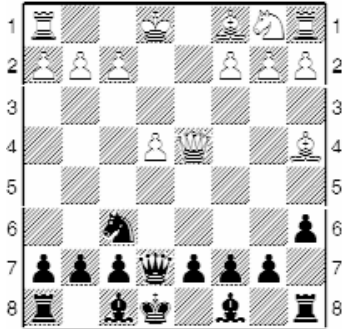
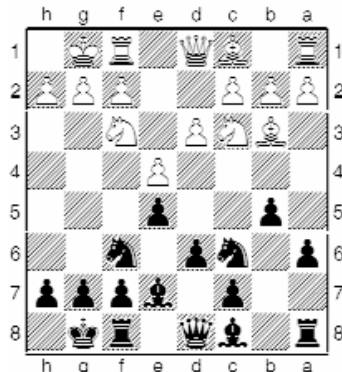


- A. 4.Ba4 Nf6 (See right diagram) (ECO code C77)



- a. 5.c3 (Jaffe Gambit) 5...b5 (See bottom left diagram)
1. 6.Bc2 d5
- A. 7.Bb3 Nxe4 8.d4 exd4 9.0-0 Be6 10.cxd4 Bd6 11.Nc3 0-0 12.Bc2 f5 $(=+(-0.83)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- B. 7.d3 dxe4 8.dxe4 Qxd1+ 9.Bxd1 Nxe4 10.0-0 Bf5 11.Nh4 Bd7 12.Bf3 Nf6 13.Re1 0-0-0 14.Nd2 h6 $(=+(-0.86)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- C. 7.d4 dxe4 8.Nxe5 Nxe5 9.dxe5 Qxd1+ 10.Bxd1 Nd7 11.e6 fxe6 12.0-0 Ne5 13.a4 Nd3 14.Be3 Bb7 $(=+(-0.47)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- D. 7.exd5 Qxd5 8.0-0 e4 9.c4 Qh5 10.Qe1 Bf5 11.Bxe4 Nxe4 12.d3 Bd6 13.dxe4 Be6 14.c5 Bxc5 $(=+(-0.35)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- E. 7.0-0 dxe4 8.Ng5 Bf5 9.f3 Bc5+ 10.Kh1 0-0

The Final Theory of Chess



11.fxe4 Bg4 12.Qe1 b4 (= $(-0.39)/20$ (DF10))

F. 7.Qe2 **dxe4** 8.Bxe4 Nxe4 9.Qxe4 Qf6 10.d4 **Bf5** 11.Qe2 Be7 12.Nxe5 Nxe5 13.Qxe5 Qxe5+ 14.dxe5 0-0-0 15.Be3 Rd5 (= $(-0.39)/21$ (DF10))

b. 5.d3 (Black will often have to play 'd6' against lines where White plays 'd3.') 5...**b5** 6.Bb3 Be7

1. 7.Nc3 **d6**

2. 7.0-0 **0-0** 8.Nc3 **d6** (See first diagram)

A. 9.a4 Bg4 (See page #293)

B. 9.Be3 **Na5** (See page #294)

C. 9.h3 **Na5** 10.Nd5

D. 9.Nd5 **Na5** (See page #296)

c. 5.d4 exd4 6.Nxd4 Nxd4 7.Qxd4 Qe7 (See second diagram)

1. 8.c4 Qxe4+ 9.Qxe4+ Nxe4 10.Bc2 Nd6 11.Bd3 b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13.Kd1 Bb7 14.Re1+ Be7 (= $(-0.62)/17$)

2. 8.e5 c5 9.Qe3 Ng4 10.Qe2 Nxe5 11.0-0 b5 12.Re1 d6 13.f4 bxa4 (= $(-0.66)/17$)

3. 8.f3 ($(-1.75)/15$)

4. 8.Nc3 c5 9.Qd3 b5

A. 10.Bg5 c4 11.Qg3 Nxe4 12.Nxe4 Qxe4+ 13.Kf1 Bb4 14.c3 0-0 15.Bd1 Re8 16.Bf3 Qd3+ (= $(-0.61)/18$ (DF8))

B. 10.Bxb5 axb5 11.Nxb5 d5 12.e5 Ba6 13.Qe2 Ne4 14.0-0 Qb7 15.c4 Bxb5 16.cxb5 c4 17.b3 Qxb5 ($(-2.00)/20$ (DF8))

d. 5.Nc3 **b5** 6.Bb3 **Be7** 7.0-0 (See 5.d3 (See page #81))

e. 5.0-0 Be7

1. 6.c3 **Be7**

2. 6.Bxc6 dxc6 (See page #292) (Delayed Exchange – Exchange Variation Deferred) (ECO code C68) (At the cost of a tempo (Bb5-Ba4), White enters into the exchange variation of the Ruy Lopez after Black's king-knight is developed to 'f6' instead of 'g6' via 'e7.' The supporting pawn move 'f7-f6' is also hampered as long as the knight remains on 'f6'.)

3. 6.Nc3 **b5** 7.Bb3 **0-0**

4. 6.Re1 **b5** (See third diagram) 7.Bb3 **0-0**

A. 8.a4 **Bb7** (See page #297)

B. 8.c3 **d5** (Marshall lines) (See fourth diagram) (ECO code C89) (See page #298)

C. 8.d3 **d6**

D. 8.d4 Nxd4 (See page #313)

E. 8.h3 **Bb7** (See page #313)

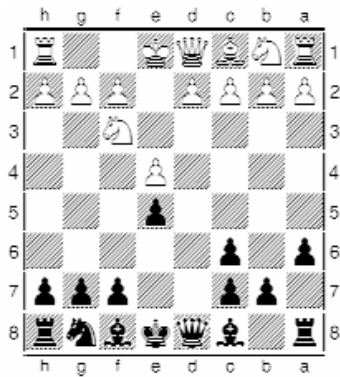
F. 8.Nc3 (See 5.d3 (See page #81))

The Final Theory of Chess



5. 6.Qe2 (Worrall Attack)(See first diagram)(ECO code C86) 6...b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.d3 Re8 10.Re1 Bb7 11.Nbd2 Qd7 12.Nf1 Rad8 13.Bg5 Na5 14.Bc2 dxe4 15.dxe4 Nc4 (Keres-Geller,Budapest 1952 - MCO-14)

- A. 16.a4 h6 17.axb5 axb5 18.Bh4 Qe6 19.Bg3 Nh5 20.Bd3 Nxc3 21.Nxc3(=-(0.02)/17(DF8))
- B. 16.N1d2 Nxd2 17.Bxd2 c5 18.Rad1 Qe6 19.c4 Bc6 20.Bc3 Bd6 21.Nh4 b4 (=-0.09)/17(DF8))
- C. 16.Ne3 Nxe3 17.Qxe3 Ng4 18.Qe2 c5 19.Red1 Qe6 20.a4 Bc6 21.b3 (=-0.05)/17(DF8))
- D. 16.Ng3 Qc6 17.Bb3 h6 18.Bxf6 Bxf6 19.Red1 g6 20.a4 Bg7 21.h4 (=-0.12)/16(DF8))
- E. 16.Rad1 Qe6 17.Ng3 Nxb2 18.Bb3 Nc4 19.Nd2 Qg4 20.Qxg4 (=-0.08)/17(DF8))



- B. 4.Bc4 ((?!)) Black can play as in the Italian Game, Two Knights var.)

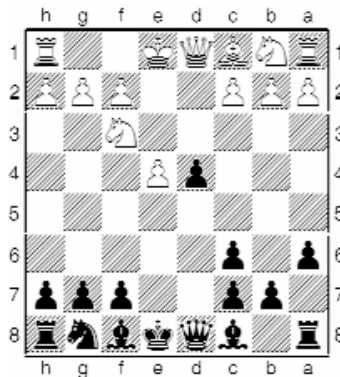
- C. 4.Bxc6 dxc6 (Exchange Variation)(See second diagram)(ECO code C68) (All Ruy Lopez defenses which involve the '3...a6' push depend upon the exchange variation remaining playable for Black. White gives up his bishop pair. In exchange, Black has a doubled pawn on the queenside which hinders his ability to obtain a passed pawn on that wing in the endgame. White often obtains a four pawn vs. three pawn advantage on the King's side which works to his advantage in the endgame. White wishes to obtain a superior endgame while Black must make use of his bishop pair and defend against White's favorable pawn structure. Among the World Champions, Bobby Fischer and Emanuel Lasker were the greatest proponents of this system.)

- a. 5.d3 (Also see (See page #288)) 5...Qd6 6.b3 Qg6 7.g3 Qh5 8.Bb2 Bg4 9.Nbd2 Bb4 10.c3 Be7 11.h3 Bg5 12.Ke2 Be6 13.g4 Qh6 14.Nxc5 Qxc5 15.Nf3 Qe7 16.Kd2 (=-0.15)/19(DF8))

- b. 5.d4 exd4 (See third diagram)

1. 6.Nxd4 c5

- A. 7.Nb3 Qxd1+ 8.Kxd1 Be6 (8.Bd7 !?) 9.Ke2 0-0 10.Nc3 c4 11.Nd2 Nf6 12.Re1 h6 13.Kf1 Bb4 14.a4 (=-0.75)/23(DF10))
- B. 7.Ne2 Qxd1+ 8.Kxd1 Bd7 9.Be3 0-0-0 10.Nd2 b6 11.a4 f5 12.exf5 Bxf5 13.Kc1 Nf6 14.Ng3 Bg6 (=-0.51)/23(DF10))
- C. 7.Nf3 Qxd1+ 8.Kxd1 Be6 (8.Bd7 !?) 9.Bf4 0-0-0+ 10.Kc1 h6 11.Rd1 Rxd1+ 12.Kxd1 Be7 13.e5 g5 14.Be3 g4 15.Nfd2 f6 (=-0.60)/23(DF10))
- D. 7.Nf5 Qxd1+ 8.Kxd1 Bxf5 9.exf5 0-0-0+ 10.Ke2 Ne7 11.f6 gxf6 12.Be3 f5 13.Nc3 Nc6 14.Rad1 Nd4+ 15.Kd2 Ne6+ (=-1.20)/23(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 **Bd7**

A. 8.Be3 **0-0-0** 9.Nd2 c5 10.Ne2 f5 11.0-0-0 Nf6
12.Ng3 fxe4 13.Ndxe4 Re8 (=0.02)/21(DF8))

B. 8.0-0 **0-0-0** 9.Be3

c. 5.h3 **Qd6** (See first diagram)

1. 6.Nc3 Bd7 7.d3 0-0-0 8.Be3

2. 6.d4 Qg6 7.dxe5 Qxg2

A. 8.Rg1 Qxh3

a. 9.Ng5 Qh2 10.Nf3 Qh5 11.Rg5 (-+(-0.75))

b. 9.Qe2 Ne7 10.Be3 Ng6 11.Nbd2 Qe6
12.Rg5 h6 13.Rh5 Qg4 (-+(-0.81))

c. 9.Rg3 Qd7 10.Qe2 Ne7 11.Nc3 Ng6
12.Bg5 h6 13.Rd1 hxg5 14.Rxd7 Bxd7
15.Rxg5 Rh1+ (=+(-0.66))

B. 8.Rh2 Qg6 9.Qd4 Be6 10.Nbd2 c5 11.Qe3 0-0

d. 5.Nxe5 Qd4 (See second diagram)

1. 6.Nd3 Qxe4+

A. 7.Kf1 **Bf5** 8.Nc3 Qe7 (See third diagram)

a. 9.b3 **0-0-0** 10.Qf3 Qf6 11.Qe3 **Bxd3+**
12.cxd3 Kb8 (-+(-1.62)/20(DF10))

b. 9.h3 **Bxd3+** 10.cxd3 **0-0-0** 11.Qf3
Qf6 12.Qxf6 Nxf6 13.d4 Rxd4 14.Ke2
(-+(-1.65)/20(DF10))

c. 9.h4 **Bxd3+** 10.cxd3 **0-0-0** 11.Rh3 **Nf6**
12.b4 Qe6 13.Rb1 Rd4 (-+(-1.64)/20(DF10))

d. 9.Ne1 **0-0-0** 10.d3 **Nf6** 11.Nf3 Re8
12.Rb1 Bg4 (-+(-1.23)/20(DF10))

e. 9.Nf4 **0-0-0** 10.d3 Re8 11.h3 h5
12.Be3 **Nf6** (-+(-1.28)/20(DF10))

f. 9.Qe2 Qxe2+ 10.Nxe2 **Bxd3** 11.cxd3
Nf6 (11.0-0-0!?) 12.d4 **0-0-0** 13.d3
Nd5 (-+(-1.39)/20(DF10))

g. 9.Qf3 Nh6 10.Ne1 **0-0-0** 11.d3 Be6
12.Kg1 Nf5 (-+(-1.21)/21(DF10))

B. 7.Qe2 Qxe2+ 8.Kxe2 **Bf5** 9.Ne1 **0-0-0** 10.d3
Nf6 11.Nc3 **Bd6** 12.Nf3 (-+(-1.09)/19(DF8))

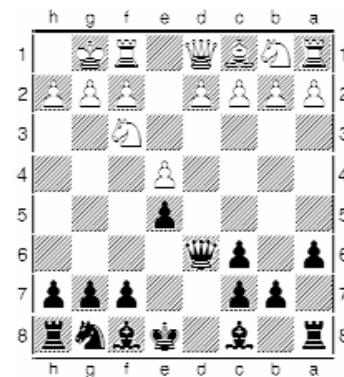
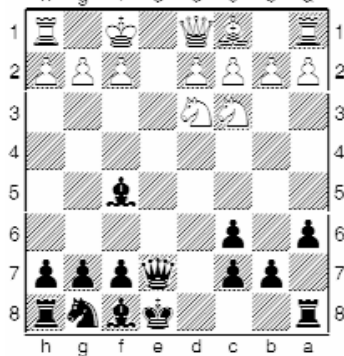
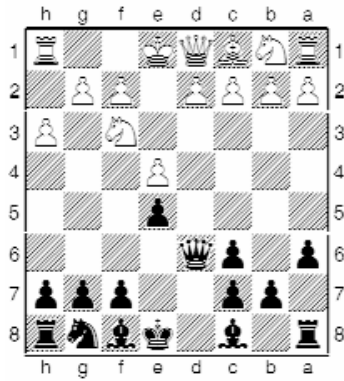
2. 6.Nf3 Qxe4+ 7.Qe2 Qxe2 8.Kxe2 **Bf5** 9.d3 **0-0-0**
10.Re1 Re8+

A. 11.Be3 Nf6 12.Nc3 Bd6 13.h3 Nd5 14.Nxd5
cxd5 15.Kd2 b6 16.c3 (=+(-0.52)/20(DF8))

B. 11.Kf1 Rxe1+ 12.Nxe1 Nf6 13.Nd2 Nd5
14.Ne4 Be7 15.Bd2 c5 (=+(-0.51)/22(DF8))

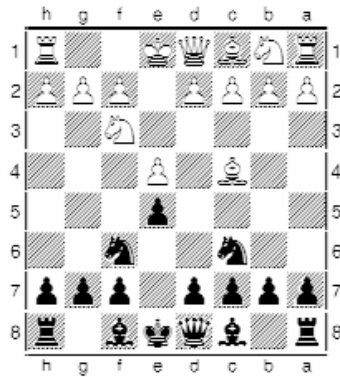
3. 6.Ng4 **Qg6** 8.d3 Be6 9.0-0 **0-0-0** 10.Nd2 Nf6 11.Ndc4
Nd7 (=+(-0.52)/19(DF10))

e. 5.0-0 **Qd6** (See page #288) (ECO code C69) (See fourth diagram)



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 3.Bc4 Nf6 (**Italian Game – Two Knights Defense**) (**See first left diagram**) (**ECO code C55**) (White's setup with a pawn on 'e4,' knight on 'f3,' and bishop on 'c4' is known as the Épine Dorsale. White aims his bishop at the vulnerable 'f7' square which is only protected by Black's king. At the same time, White strengthens his grip on 'd5' making it difficult for Black to execute the 'd7-d5' freeing move. Black could have played the symmetrical '3...Bc5' which is known as the Giuoco Piano. Black instead responds with a natural counterattack which is known as the Two Knights Defense. Another alternative to '3...Nf6' is '3...Be7.' '3...Be7' is known as the Hungarian Defense but it is passive and allows White to immediately play '4.d4.' The Two Knights Defense is actually a counterattack, often involving a gambit of a pawn. For this reason, David Bronstein, a Soviet Grandmaster, suggested that a better name for the opening is the "Chigorin Counterattack." Giulio Cesare Polerio, an Italian chess player of the 16th century, published analysis of this opening in the year 1580.)



- A. 4.d3 **Be7** (Black will aim to support the 'e5' pawn with the move 'd6' freeing the queenside knight to play the maneuver 'Na5.' If possible, Black hopes to exchange the knight for White's bishop.)

a. 5.c3 **d6** (See "5.0-0 d6 6.c3.")

b. 5.h3 **d6** 6.0-0 **Na5** (**See second left diagram**)

1. 7.Bb3 **c6** (7.0-0!) 8.Be3 **0-0** 9.Nbd2 **Qc7** 10.c3 Nxb3 11.axb3 b6 12.Re1 Be6 13.Ng5 (=(-0.14)/20(DF10))

2. 7.Bd5 **c6** 8.Bb3 **0-0** 9.Re1 **Qc7** 10.d4 **Nxb3** 11.axb3 a5 12.Bg5 h6 13.Bh4 g5 14.dxe5 (=+(-0.39)/20(DF10))

3. 7.Na3 **Nxc4** 8.Nxc4 **0-0** 9.Qe2 Be6 10.a4 **c6** 11.a5 h6 12.b3 **Qc7** 13.Bb2 b5 14.axb6 (=(-0.25)/20(DF10))

4. 7.Nbd2 **0-0** 8.a4 **Nxc4** 9.**Nxc4** Be6 10.Qe2 **c6** 11.a5 h6 12.b3 **Qc7** 13.Bb2 b5 14.axb6 (=(-0.25)/20(DF10))

5. 7.Nc3 **Nxc4** 8.dxc4 **c6** 9.c5 **0-0** 10.cxd6 Bxd6 11.Qd2 **Qc7** 12.Qg5 Be6 13.Rd1 (=+(-0.37)/20(DF10))

6. 7.Nfd2 **c6** 8.a4 **Nxc4** 9.Nxc4 Be6 10.Nc3 **Qc7** 11.Ne3 d5 12.exd5 cxd5 13.d4 **0-0** (=+(-0.41)/20(DF10))

7. 7.Qe2 **Nxc4** 8.dxc4 **c6** 9.Nc3 **Qc7** 10.a4 a5 11.Nh4 **0-0** 12.Bg5 Nxe4 13.Nxe4 f5 (=+(-0.40)/20(DF10))

c. 5.Nc3 **d6**

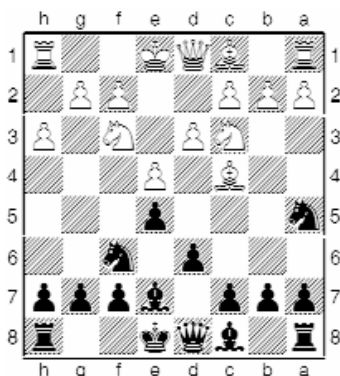
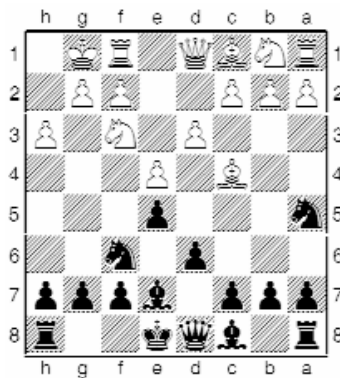
1. 6.h3 **Na5** (**See third diagram**)

A. 7.b3 0-0 8.Nd5 c6 9.Nxf6+ Bxf6 10.b4 Nxc4 11.dxc4 d5 12.cxd5 cxd5 (-+)

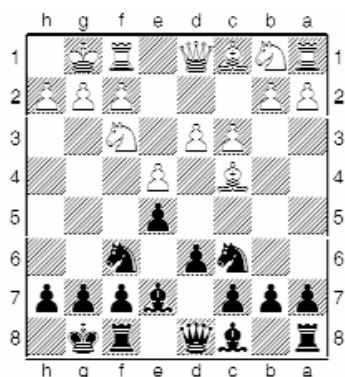
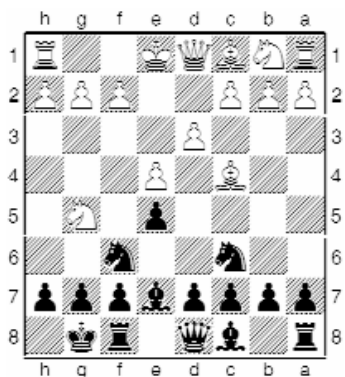
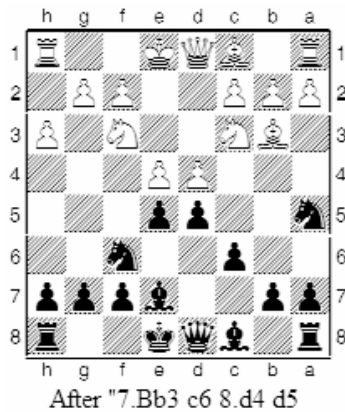
B. 7.Bb3 **c6** (Playing 'c6' before '0-0' allows Black better opportunities to play the 'd5' counterattack in the center.) 8.d4 **d5** (**See first diagram next page**)

a. 9.Bg5 **Nxb3** 10.axb3 Nxe4 11.Nxe4 dxe4 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 13.Nxe5 0-0 14.0-0 Rd8 15.f3 c5 16.fxe4 (=+(-0.67)/20(DF10))

b. 9.dxe5 Nxe4 (9...**Nxb3**?!) 10.Nxe4 dxe4 (10...**Nxb3**?!) 11.Qxd8+ Bxd8



The Final Theory of Chess



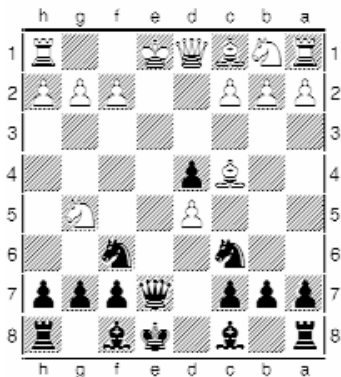
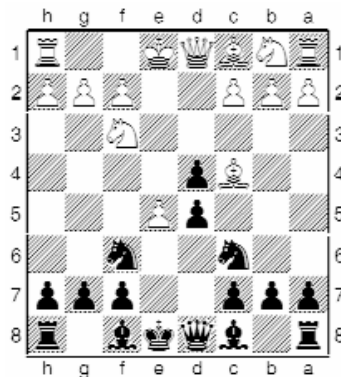
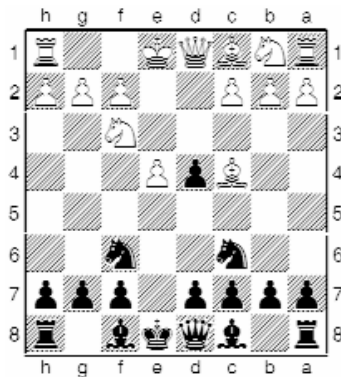
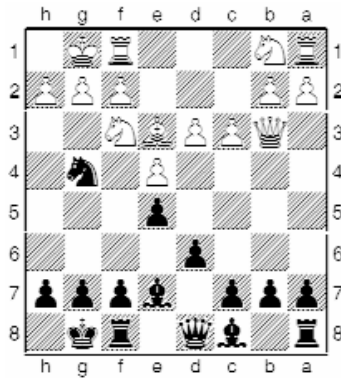
12.Nd2 Bc7 13.Nxe4 Bxe5 14.c3
Nxb3 15.axb3 0-0 16.Be3 Re8 (= $-(0.30)/20(DF10)$)

- c. 9.exd5 **Nxb3** 10.axb3 e4 11.Ne5
cxd5 12.0-0 0-0 13.f3 Be6 14.fxe4
Nxe4 15.Qd3 f6 16.Nf3 Nxc3 (= $-(0.27)/20(DF10)$)
- d. 9.Ne2 **Nxb3** 10.axb3 exd4 11.exd5
c5 12.b4 cxb4 13.0-0 0-0 14.Nexd4
Nxd5 15.Re1 a5 (= $-(0.72)/20(DF10)$)
- e. 9.Nxe5 **Nxb3** 10.axb3 Nxe4 11.0-0 0-0
12.Nxe4 dxe4 13.Qe2 **Bf5** 14.Rd1 Re8
15.Be3 a5 16.Bf4 Qd5 (= $-(0.33)/20(DF10)$)
- f. 9.0-0 Nxe4 (9.Nxb3) 10.Nxe5 0-0
11.Nxe4 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 dxe4 13.Qe2
Bf5 14.Rd1 Re8 15.Be3 a5 16.Bf4 Qd5
(= $-(0.33)/20(DF10)$)
- g. 9.Qd3 exd4 (9.Nxb3) 10.Nxd4 dxe4
11.Nxe4 0-0 12.0-0 Nxe4 13.Qxe4 Bf6
14.c3 Re8 15.Qf3 **Nxb3** 16.**Nxb3** Be6
17.Rd1 (= $-(0.70)/20(DF10)$)

C. 7.Be3 (!?)

- 2. 6.Nd5 **Na5** 7.Nxe7 Qxe7 8.Bb5+ c6 9.Qd2 Qc7
10.Ba4 b5 11.Bb3 0-0 12.0-0 h6 13.h3 Nxb3 (= $-(0.06)$)
- 3. 6.0-0 **Na5**
- 4. 6.Qe2 **Na5**
- d. 5.Ng5 0-0 (**See second diagram**) (Safety first! Now Black
will have to decide between the standard 'Na5'
maneuver, exchanging a knight for White's bishop, or
playing the 'd5' counterthrust in the center.)
 - 1. 6.a3 **d5** 7.exd5 Nxd5 8.Ne4 Be6 9.0-0 f5 10.Nec3
Qd7 11.Re1 Rad8 12.Qh5 (= $-(0.31)/20(DF8)$)
 - 2. 6.Nc3 **Na5** 7.Bxf7+ Rxf7 8.Nxf7 Kxf7 9.0-0 Kg8 10.f4
d6 11.Nd5 (= $-(0.25)/20(DF8)$)
 - 3. 6.Nd2 **d5** 7.exd5 Nxd5 8.Ngf3 Nf4 9.0-0 Bg4 10.Re1
a6 11.a4 Qd6 12.Ne4 Qg6 (= $-(0.45)/20(DF8)$)
 - 4. 6.Nf3 **d5** 7.exd5 Nxd5 8.0-0 Nb6 9.Bb3 a5 10.a4 Bg4
11.h3 (= $-(0.37)/20(DF8)$)
 - 5. 6.0-0 **Na5** 7.Bxf7+ Rxf7 8.Nxf7 Kxf7 9.Nc3 Kg8 10.f4
d6 11.Nd5 Nxd5 (= $-(0.25)/20(DF8)$)
- e. 5.0-0 **d6**
 - 1. 6.c3 0-0 (**See third diagram**) (Here '0-0' is played
prior to 'Na5' because after '6.c3,' the 'c2' square
has become available for White's Bishop to retreat
to. (e.g. "6...Na5 7.Bb5+ c6 8.Ba4 0-0 9.b4 b5
10.Bc2"))
 - A. 7.Bb3 Na5 8.Bc2 **c5** 9.Nbd2 Nc6
 - a. 10.Qe2 Rb8 11.Nc4 b5 12.Ne3 Be6
13.Bb3 Qd7 14.Bd5 Bd8 15.Nd2 b4
(= (0.13))

The Final Theory of Chess



- b.** 10.Re1 b5 11.Nf1 a5 12.a4 b4 13.Bb3 Rb8 14.Ne3 ("13.Ne3 Be6 14.Bb3 Rb8")

B. 7.Be3 Na5 8.Bb3 Nxb3 9.Qxb3 Ng4 (See first diagram)

- a.** 10.a4 Nxe3 11.fxe3 c6 12.c4 Qa5 13.Nc3 Rb8 14.Qa3 Be6 15.b4 Qb6 16.Rae1 (= $(-0.71)/18$ (DF8))

- b.** 10.Bc1 c6 11.h3 Nf6 12.Be3 d5 (See page #316)

- c.** 10.Bd2 c6 11.h3 Nf6 12.Be3 d5 13.Nbd2 Qc7 14.Rad1 b5 15.Qc2 Rd8 16.d4 (= $(-0.30)/18$ (DF8))

- d.** 10.Re1 a5 11.Bc1 a4 12.Qc4 c6 13.d4 Bh4 14.Rf1 (= $(-0.60)/18$ (DF8))

C. 7.h3 Na5 8.Bb5 a6 9.Ba4 c5 (See page #315)

- 2.** 6.h3 0-0 7.c3 Na5 8.Bb5 a6 9.Ba4 c5 10.Bc2 Nc6 11.d4 exd4 12.cxd4 cxd4 13.Nxd4 d5 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.exd5 Nxd5 16.Qd3 g6 17.Qf3 Be6 18.Bb3 Re8 19.Nc3 Bh4 20.Ne4 (= $(0.13)/19$ (DF8))

- 3.** 6.Nc3 Na5 (See "5.Nc3 d6 6.0-0 Na5")

B. 4.d4 exd4 (See second diagram) (ECO code C55) (A timely 'd5,' often played prior to the king's bishop's development to 'e7,' is black's best move which often achieves equality. 'd5' is can be employed on moves '3,' '4,' or '5' as a defensive, positional, and/or initiative grabbing move.)

a. 5.e5 d5 (Two Knights Defense – Modern Variation) (See third diagram) (ECO code C55)

- 1.** 6.Bb5 Ne4 (Another try is '6...Nd7?!') 7.Nxd4 Bd7

A. 8.Bxc6 bxc6 9.0-0

- a.** 10.f3 Ng5 11.f4 Ne4 12.Be3 Qb8 13.Nd2 Qxb2 14.Nxe4 dxe4 15.Nf5 (= $(0.05)/18$ (DF8))

- b.** 10.Nb3 Bb6 (= $(0.12)/17$ (DF8))

B. 8.Nxc6 bxc6 (See page #317)

- 2.** 6.exf6(?) 6...dxc4 (See page #318)

b. 5.Ng5 (Two Knights Defense – Perreux Variation) (ECO code C55) 5...d5 6.exd5 Qe7+ (See fourth diagram)

- 1.** 7.Be2 Nxd5 8.0-0 h6

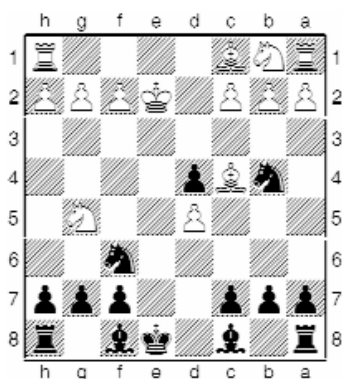
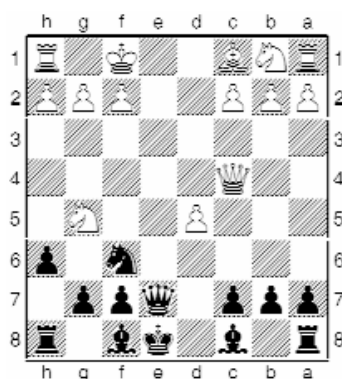
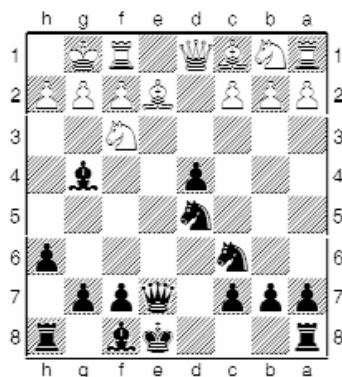
A. 9.Bc4 hxg5

- a.** 10.Bxd5 Qd6 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.f4 Be7 13.Qd3 g4 14.b3 Qh6 15.Qg3 Bh4 16.Qd3 Bf6 17.Qe4+ (= $(-2.05)/20$ (DF10))

- b.** 10.Nc3 Nxc3 11.bxc3 Qd6 12.Re1+ Be7 13.h3 g4 14.cxd4 gxh3 15.Qf3 Be6 16.Bxe6 fxe6 17.c3 h2+ 18.Kh1 0-0 (= $(-4.84)/19$ (DF10))

- c.** 10.Re1 Ne3 11.fxe3 Qd6 12.g3 Be6

The Final Theory of Chess



13.Bxe6 fxe6 14.exd4 Qxd4+ 15.Be3
Qxb2 16.Nd2 0-0-0 17.Qg4 Kb8
18.Qe4 $(-+(-2.03)/20(\text{DF10}))$

B. 9.Nf3 Bg4 (See first diagram)

- 10.Bb5 **0-0-0** 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Qxd4 Bxf3 13.gxf3 Qc5 14.Qxc5 Bxc5 15.Nd2 Rhe8 16.Ne4 Bf8 17.Bd2 f5 $(=+(-0.89)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 10.c3 d3 11.Bxd3 **0-0-0** 12.h3 Bh5 13.Qe2 Qxe2 14.Bxe2 g5 15.Nbd2 Nf4 16.Bb5 Bg7 $(=+(-0.83)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 10.h3 Bxf3 11.Bxf3 **0-0-0** 12.c4 Nb6 13.Bxc6 bxc6 14.Re1 Qh4 15.Nd2 d3 16.Nf3 Qxc4 17.Be3 $(=+(-0.68)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 10.Nbd2 **0-0-0** 11.Nxd4 Bxe2 12.Nxe2 Qe6 13.c3 Bc5 14.Ng3 h5 15.Nde4 Be7 16.Re1 Nxc3 $(=+(-0.93)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 10.Nc3 Nxc3 11.bxc3 **0-0-0** 12.cxd4 Bxf3 13.Bxf3 Rxd4 14.Qe2 Qxe2 15.Bxe2 Rd8 16.Rb1 b6 17.Bg4+ Kb7 18.Bf3 $(=+(-0.69)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 10.Nxd4 Bxe2 11.Nxe2 **0-0-0** 12.Nd4 Ndb4 13.Nxc6 Nxc6 14.Qg4+ Qd7 15.Qc4 Ne5 16.Qb3 Qg4 17.h3 $(=+(-0.60)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- 10.Re1 **0-0-0** 11.Nxd4 Bxe2 12.Rxe2 Qf6 13.Nxc6 Qxc6 14.Qf1 Bb4 15.Na3 Qf6 16.Nc4 Rhe8 17.Rxe8 $(=+(-0.80)/21(\text{DF10}))$

2. 7.Kf1 Ne5 8.Qxd4 Nxc4 9.Qxc4 h6 (See second diagram)

- 10.Nc3 hxg5 11.Bxg5 Qd8 12.Re1+ Be7 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.Nb5 Kf8 15.Nxc7 Rb8 16.Nb5 Qb6 17.h3 Bd7 18.Nc3 Re8 19.Qb3 Qa6+ 20.Kg1 f5 21.Nb1 Bd6 $(-+(-1.68)/18(\text{DF8}))$

B. 10.Nf3 Qc5

- 11.Qe2+ Be7 (See page #319)
- 11.Qxc5 Bxc5 (See page #319)

3. 7.Qe2 Qxe2+ 8.Kxe2 Nb4 (See third diagram)

- 9.a3 Nxc2 10.Ra2 d3+ 11.Bxd3 Nd4+ 12.Kf1 Bf5 13.Bxf5 Nxf5 14.Nc3 Rd8 15.b4 Nxd5 $(-+(-1.09)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 9.Bb3 Bc5 10.c3 d3+ 11.Kd2 Nbxd5 12.Re1+ Kf8 13.Bxd5 Nxd5 14.Kxd3 c6 15.Kc4 Bb6 $(-+(-1.01)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.Bxd7+ Kxd7 11.Nxf7 Re8+ 12.Kd1 Rg8 13.c3 Ng4 14.Rf1 Nxh2 15.Rg1 dxc3 16.Nxc3 $(-+(-1.31)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 9.Kd2 ... $(-+(-1.42)/20(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

E. 9.Na3 Bg4+ 10.f3 Bh5

a. 11.Kf2 **0-0-0** 12.d6 Bxd6 13.Bxf7 **h6**

14.Bxh5 hxg5 15.Bg6 $(-+(-1.07)/20(DF10))$

b. 11.Rd1 **0-0-0** 12.Kf1 **h6** 13.Nh3 Bg6

14.Rxd4 Bc5 15.Rd1 Nxc2 16.Nxc2 Bxc2 **17.** $(-+(-1.12)/20(DF10))$

c. 5.Nxd4 Nxe4 **(See first diagram)**

1. 6.Nb3 Ne5 7.Bb5 Bd6 8.Qe2 Qh4 9.g3 Qe7 10.0-0 Nf6 11.f4 Nc6 12.Be3 $(=+(-0.72)/21(DF10))$

2. 6.Nc3 Nxc3 7.bxc3 Be7 8.Qh5 0-0 9.0-0 Bf6 10.Bf4 d6 $(=+(-0.58)/21(DF10))$

3. 6.Nd2 Qh4 7.g3 Qf6 8.N4f3 Nxd2 9.Bxd2 Be7 10.Bc3 Qh6 11.Qd2 Qxd2+ $(=+(-0.78)/21(DF10))$

4. 6.Nf3 Nf6 7.Nc3 Bb4 8.0-0 Bxc3 9.bxc3 0-0 10.Re1 d5 11.Bb3 Be6 12.Bg5 h6 $(=+(-0.57)/21(DF10))$

5. 6.Nxc6 bxc6 **(See second diagram)**

A. 7.Bb3 ... $(-+(-1.08)/20(DF10))$

B. 7.Bd3 Nc5 8.0-0 Be7 9.Be3 Nxd3 10.Qxd3 0-0 11.Nd2 d5 12.Rfe1 Bd6 $(=+(-0.73)/21(DF10))$

C. 7.Be3 **d5** 8.Bd3 Bb4+ 9.Nd2 Bxd2+ 10.Bxd2 Nxd2 11.Qxd2 Qe7+ 12.Be2 0-0 13.0-0 **Qf6** 14.b4 Bf5 $(=+(-0.93)/20(DF10))$

D. 7.Nc3 Nxc3 8.bxc3 **d5** 9.Bd3 Qe7+ 10.Be3 Qh4 11.0-0 Bd6 12.g3 Qh3 $(=+(-0.91)/20(DF10))$

E. 7.Nd2 Nc5 8.Qe2+ Qe7 9.Nb3 Qxe2+ 10.Bxe2 Nxb3 11.axb3 Bc5 12.Bd2 d6 13.b4 Bd4 $(=+(-0.59)/21(DF10))$

F. 7.0-0 **d5** 8.Qe2 Be7 9.Bd3 Nc5 10.Bg5 Rb8 11.Nd2 Nxd3 12.cxd3 h6 $(=+(-0.85)/21(DF10))$

G. 7.Qe2 **d5** 8.Nd2 f5 9.f3 Bd6 10.0-0 Qh4 11.g3 Qe7 12.fxe4 dxc4 $(=+(-0.65)/21(DF10))$

6. 6.0-0 **d5** 7.Bb5 Bd7 **(See third diagram)**

A. 8.Bxc6 bxc6 9.Bf4 **Qf6** 10.Bxc7 Bc5 11.c3 Rc8 12.Bg3 0-0

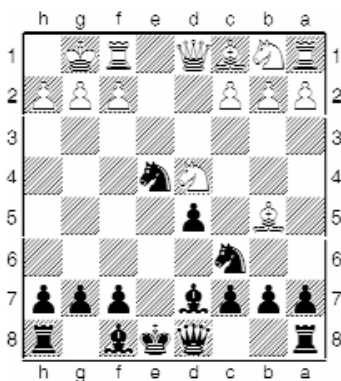
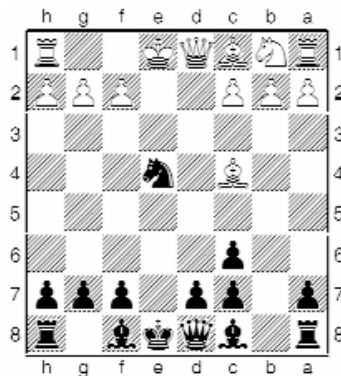
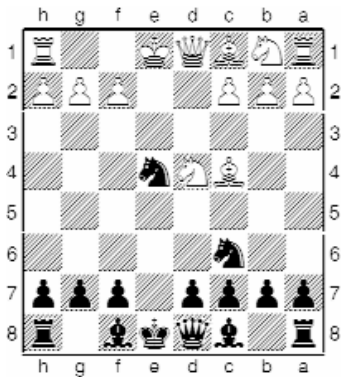
a. 13.a3 Rfe8 14.Nd2 Nxc3 15.hxc3 Bb6 16.N2f3 c5 17.Ne2 Rcd8 18.Nf4 Bc6 $(-+(-1.76)/20(DF10))$

b. 13.a4 ... $(-+(-1.81)/20(DF10))$

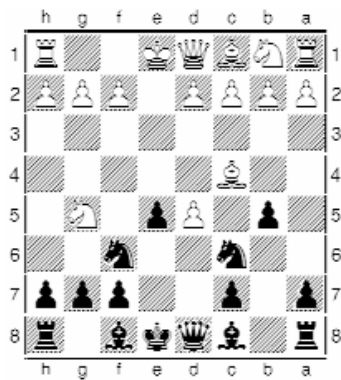
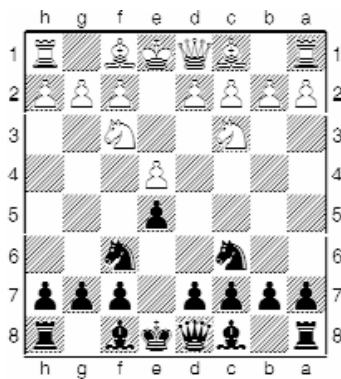
c. 13.Nb3 Bb6 14.N1d2 Nxc3 15.hxc3 Rfe8 16.Qf3 Qe5 17.Qf4 Qxf4 18.gxf4 Re2 19.c4 Bg4 $(-+(-1.64)/21(DF10))$

d. 13.Nd2 Nxc3 14.fxc3 **Qh6** 15.N2f3 Rfe8 16.Kh1 Re4 17.b4 Bd6 18.Nh4 g6 19.Rb1 $(-+(-1.47)/21(DF10))$

e. 13.Qd3 **Qh6** 14.Nb3 Bb6 15.N1d2 Nxc3 16.Qxc3 Rfe8 17.Qd3 Qf6 18.Nd4 c5 $(-+(-1.50)/21(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess



B. 8.Nf3 Nb4 9.c4 Bxb5 10.cxb5 a6 11.Nc3 axb5 12.Qe2 Qe7 $(=+(-0.34)/21(\text{DF10}))$

C. 8.Nxc6 bxc6

a. 9.Ba4 **Bd6** 10.Nd2 **Nxd2** 11.Bxd2 Bxh2+ **(!)** 12.Kxh2 Qh4+ 13.Kg1 Qxa4 14.b3 Qh4 15.Qe1+ Be6 16.Bb4 0-0-0 17.Bc5 $(-+(-1.36)/22(\text{DF10}))$

b. 9.Ba6 **Bd6** 10.Nd2 **Nxd2** 11.Bxd2 0-0 12.Qh5 Qf6 13.b3 Rfe8 14.Rae1 Rab8 15.Bd3 g6 $(-+(-1.16)/22(\text{DF10}))$

c. 9.Bd3 **Bd6** 10.Nd2 Nc5 11.Re1+ Be6 12.Nf3 0-0 13.Be3 Qf6 14.Bd4 Qh6 15.Rc1 Rab8 16.Be3 $(-+(-1.02)/23(\text{DF10}))$

d. 9.Be2 **Bd6** 10.Nd2 **Nxd2** 11.Bxd2 0-0 12.c4 Re8 13.Bc3 Qg5 14.g3 Rad8 15.Re1 Bf5 $(-+(-1.23)/22(\text{DF10}))$

e. 9.Re1 Bc5 10.Be3 Bxe3 11.Rxe3 Qf6 12.f3 0-0 13.fxe4 cxb5 14.c3 Qb6 15.Qd4 Rfe8 $(-+(-1.56)/22(\text{DF10}))$

7. 6.Qh5 Qe7 7.Nxc6 dxc6 8.0-0 Be6 9.Bxe6 Qxe6 10.Bf4 Bd6 11.Re1 Bxf4 12.Nc3 0-0 $(=+(-0.76)/21(\text{DF10}))$

d. 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.Re1 d5 7.Bxd5 Qxd5 8.Nc3 Qh5 (**Two Knights Defense – Classical, 8.Nc3 Qh5**) (See first diagram) (The traditional approach has been for Black to play the move '8...Qa4.') (See page #320) (ECO code C56)

C. 4.Nc3 (See second diagram) (Four Knights Game (See page #91))

D. 4.Ng5 (**Two Knights – Ulvested**) (ECO code C57) 4...d5 5.exd5 b5 (See third diagram) (Siegbert Tarrasch calls this "A typical example of a bungling move" in his book *The Game of Chess*.) ('5...Nxd5' allows White to play '6.Nxf7!?' which is known as the Fried Liver Attack or Fegatello Attack. This is an ancient opening which dates back to at least the game Polerio vs. Domenico played in 1610. The Fried Liver attack leads to a complex position with Black's king forced to actively participate in defending his position in the center of the board. With perfect play, Black may be okay. Instead of '6.Nxf7!?', White can alternatively try and play for an advantage with '6.d4' or '6.0-0' leading to the Lolli Attack named for Giambattista Lolli who analyzed the opening in 1763. NM Dan Heisman has exhaustively analyzed both the Fried Liver and Lolli with the help of computer analysis.) (See page #324)

E. 4.Qe2 Be7 5.d3 0-0 6.Nc3 d6 7.0-0 Na5 8.Be3 Nxc4 9.dxc4 Line c6 10.Rfd1 Qc7 11.Bg5 Bg4 12.Qd3 Rfd8 13.h3 Be6 14.a3 Nh5 15.Be3

3. 3.Be2 Nf6 4.d3 d5

A. 5.exd5 Nxd5 6.0-0 Bd6 7.Re1 0-0 8.c3 Be6 9.Nbd2 Nf4 10.Ne4 Nxe2+ 11.Qxe2 Bd5 12.Be3 f5 $(= (-0.01)/18(\text{DF10}))$

B. 5.Nbd2 Be7 6.0-0 0-0 7.Re1 a5 8.exd5 Qxd5 9.Ng5 Nd4 10.Bf3 Nxf3+ 11.Qxf3 Rd8 $(= (-0.22)/18(\text{DF10}))$

C. 5.Nc3 d4 6.Nb1 Be7 7.0-0 0-0 8.c3 h6 9.Nbd2 $(=+(-0.29)/18(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

- D.** 5.Nfd2 Be6 6.exd5 Nxd5 7.0-0 Qd7 8.Nc3 0-0-0 9.Bf3 f5 10.Nxd5 Bxd5 11.Nb3 Be7 12.Be3 $(=+(-0.46)/18(DF10))$
- E.** 5.Ng5 h6 6.exd5 Nxd5 7.Ne4 Be6 8.Bg4 Qe7 9.Bxe6 Qxe6 10.Nbc3 0-0-0 11.Nxd5 Rxd5 12.0-0 $(=+(-0.54)/18(DF10))$
- F.** 5.0-0 dxe4 6.dxe4 Qxd1 7.Rxd1 Nxe4 8.Be3 Bg4 9.h3 Bh5 10.Re1 Bd6 11.c3 Nf6 12.Bg5 $(=+(-0.89)/18(DF10))$
- G.** 5.Qd2 dxe4 6.dxe4 Nxe4 7.Qxd8+ Kxd8 8.Be3 Be6 9.Bd3 Nc5 10.Be2 Kc8 11.Nc3 f5 12.0-0-0 f4 $(=+(-0.50)/18(DF10))$

- 4.** 3.c3 (**Open Game - Ponziani's Opening**) (**ECO code C44**) (In 1769, Domenico Lorenzo Ponziani analyzed this opening which now bears his name. It is an attempt by White to quickly establish a classical pawn center. The pawn on 'c3' takes away White's queen-knight's best square. This opening is similar to and slightly better than the Lopez opening or Macleod Attack – "1.e4 e5 2.c3.")

3...d5 (**See first diagram**)

- A.** 4.d3 dxe4 5.dxe4 Qxd1+ 6.Kxd1 Nf6 7.Bd3
- B.** 4.exd5 Qxd5 5.c4(?) Qd6 6.Nc3 Bf5 7.Be2 0-0-0 8.d3 Bxd3 9.Bxd3 Qxd3 10.Qxd3 Rxd3 11.Be3 Rd7 12.Nd5 3.d4 exd4 $((-0.78))$
- C.** 4.Qa4 Qd6 (**See page #330**)

- 5.** 3.d3 Nf6 4.Be2 d5



- A.** 5.exd5 Nxd5 6.0-0 Be7

- a.** 7.c3 0-0 8.Re1 Qd6 9.Bf1 $(= (-0.11)/22(DF10))$
- b.** 7.d4 exd4 8.Nxd4 0-0 9.Nxc6 bxc6 10.Nd2 Bf5 11.Nc4 Bc5 12.Ne3 Bg6 13.Bf3 Rb8 14.Nxd5 $(= (-0.07)/22(DF10))$
- c.** 7.Nbd2 0-0 8.Re1 Re8 9.Bf1 Bg4 10.c3 Bf8 11.h3 Bf5 12.Qb3 Rb8 13.Ne4 $(= (-0.11)/22(DF10))$
- d.** 7.Nc3 0-0 8.Nxd5 Qxd5 9.Re1 Bf5 10.Nd2 Qe6 11.Bf3 Rad8 12.Ne4 a6 13.a3 Bg6 $(= (-0.15)/21(DF10))$
- e.** 7.Re1 0-0 8.Nbd2 Re8 9.Bf1 Bg4 10.c3 Bf8 11.h3 Bf5 12.Qb3 Rb8 13.Ne4 $(= (-0.11)/22(DF10))$

- B.** 5.0-0 Be7 6.

- 6.** 3.d4 exd4

- A.** 4.Bc4 (**See page #86**)

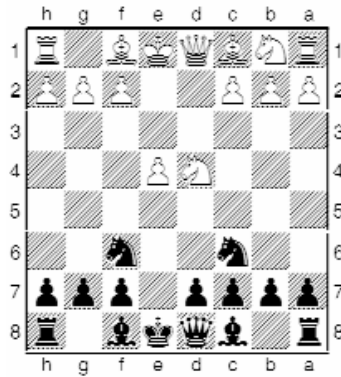
- B.** 4.c3 (**Open Game - Goring Gambit**) (**ECO code C44**) 4...d5

- a.** 5.Bb5 dxe4 6.Nxd4 Bd7 7.Nxc6 bxc6 8.Bc4 Bd6 9.Qh5 Qe7
- 1.** 10.Bg5 Nf6 11.Qh4 Be6 12.Nd2 Bxc4 $(+(-0.37))$
- 2.** 10.Qb7 Rd8 11.Qxa7 Bc5 12.Qa5 $(+(-0.41))$
- b.** 5.exd5 Qxd5 6.cxd4 ... (*Estrin, Gambits, p.23*)

The Final Theory of Chess

c. 4.Nxd4 Nf6 (**Scotch Game**)(See first diagram)(ECO code C45) (See page #332)

7. 3.Nc3 Nf6 (**Open Game – Four Knights Game**) (See second diagram) (ECO code C47)



A. 4.a3 d5 (**Four Knights Game – Gunsberg Variation**)(See third diagram)(For notes accompanying the Mengarini Opening, See page #70)

a. 5.Bb5 Nxe4

1. 6.Bxc6+ bxc6 7.Qe2 Nxc3 8.Qxe5+ Qe7 9.dxc3 Qxe5+ 10.Nxe5 c5 11.Bf4 f6 12.Nf3 Bd6 13.Bxd6 cxd6 14.Kd2 Be6 (= $(-0.34)/21$ (DF10))

2. 6.d4 Nxc3 7.bxc3 e4 8.Ne5 a6 9.Ba4 Qd6 10.0-0 b5 11.Bb3 Bb7 12.Bf4 Nxe5 13.Bxe5 (= $(-0.71)/20$ (DF10))

3. 6.Nxe5 Qg5 7.Nxc6 Qxg2 8.Rf1 Nxc3 9.dxc3 a6

A. 10.Ba4 Qe4+ 11.Qe2 Qxe2+ 12.Kxe2 Bd7 13.Bf4 Bxc6 14.Bxc6+ bxc6 15.Bxc7 Kd7 16.Bf4 Re8+ 17.Kf3 Re6 18.c4 (= $(-0.42)/19$ (DF10))

B. 10.Na7+ axb5 11.Qe2+ Qe4 12.Qxe4+ dxe4 13.Nxb5 Ra5 14.Nxc7+ Kd7 15.Bf4 g5 16.Bg3 Kc6 17.b4 Ra4 (= $(-0.33)/19$ (DF10))

C. 10.Nb4+ axb5 11.Qxd5 Bh3 12.Qxg2 Bxg2 13.Rg1 Be4 14.Bf4 c5 15.Nd3

a. 15...c4 16.Nb4 0-0-0 (= $(-0.27)/19$ (DF10))

b. 15...0-0-0 16.0-0-0 f6 17.Be3 (= $(-0.26)/20$ (DF10))

D. 10.Ne7+ axb5 11.Nxc8 Qe4+ 12.Be3 Rxc8 13.Qe2 c6 14.Rg1 g6 15.f3 Qe6 16.0-0-0 Bd6 (= $(-0.62)/19$ (DF10))

E. 10.Qe2+ Qe4

a. 11.Nb4+ axb5 12.Nxd5 Qxe2+ 13.Kxe2 Bd6 14.Rg1 Be6 15.Nf4 Bc4+ 16.Kf3 0-0 17.Be3 f6 (= $(-0.25)/19$ (DF10))

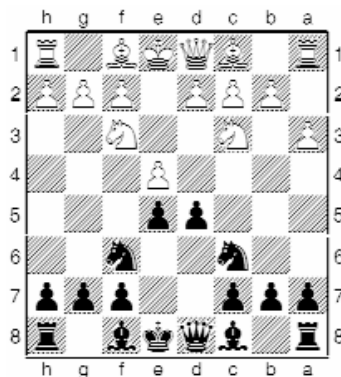
b. 11.Qxe4+ dxe4 12.Ba4 Bd7 13.f3 exf3 14.Rxf3 Bxc6 15.Bxc6+ bxc6 16.b4 (= $(-0.30)/20$ (DF10))

4. 6.0-0 Qd6 7.Re1 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Bg4 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 Be7 11.c4 a6 12.Bxc6+ bxc6 13.Bb2 e4 14.Qg4 (= $(-0.32)/20$ (DF10))

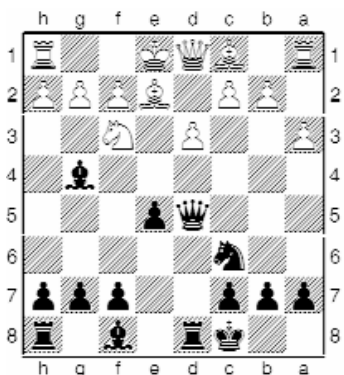
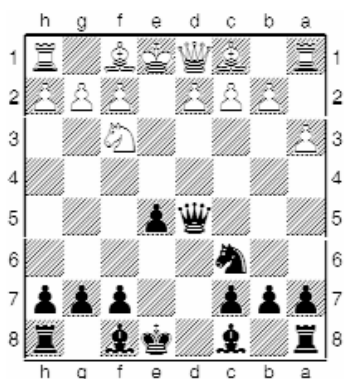
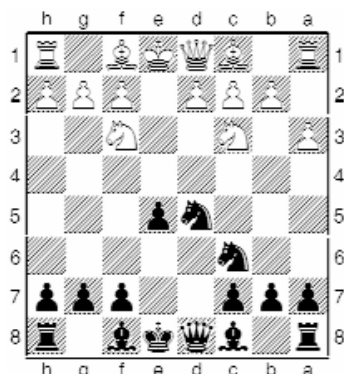
5. 6.Qe2 Nxc3 7.Qxe5+ Qe7 8.dxc3 a6 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.Be3 Qxe5 11.Nxe5 Bb7 12.Kd2 Bd6 13.Rae1 0-0 (= $(0.05)/21$ (DF10))

b. 5.d3 dxe4 6.Nxe4 Nxe4 7.dxe4 Qxd1+ 8.Kxd1 Bc5 9.Bb5 Bd7 10.Ke2 a6 11.Be3 Bd6 12.Bxc6 Bxc6 13.Nd2 (= $(-0.41)/20$ (DF10))

c. 5.Bd3 dxe4 6.Nxe4 Bf5 7.Qe2 Qd7 8.Nxf6+ gxf6 9.Bxf5 Qxf5 10.d3 0-0-0 11.Be3 Qe6 12.0-0-0 Rg8 (= $(-0.56)/20$ (DF10))



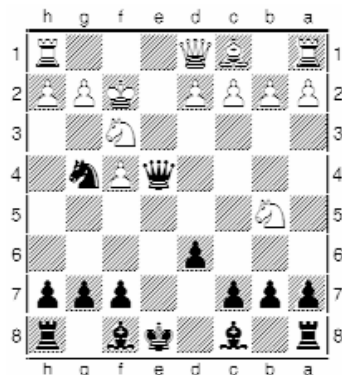
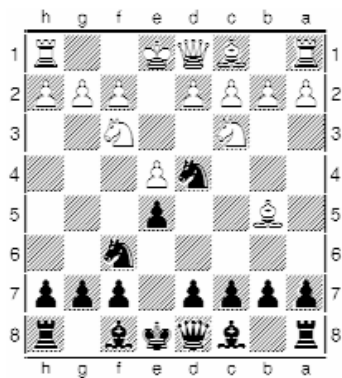
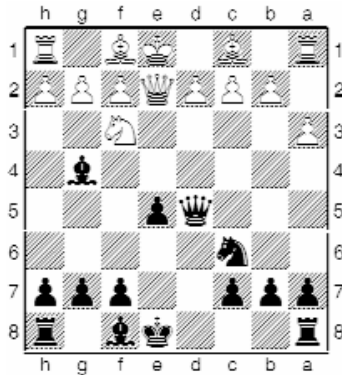
The Final Theory of Chess



d. 5.exd5 Nxd5 (See first diagram)

1. 6.Bb5 Nxc3 7.bxc3 **Bd6** 8.d4 exd4 9.Qe2+
 - A. 9... Be6 10.Nxd4 Qf6 11.0-0 a6 12.Nxe6 Qxe6 13.Qxe6+ fxe6 14.Bd3 Ne5 15.Re1 0-0 16.Be4 (=0.08)/21(DF10))
 - B. 9... Qe7 10.cxd4 a6 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Bg5 Qxe2+ 13.Kxe2 Be6 14.Rhe1 f6 (=0.02)/20(DF10))
2. 6.Bc4
 - A. 6...Be6 7.Bxd5 Bxd5 8.0-0 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Bd6 10.Nb5 a6 11.Nxd6+ Qxd6 12.Re1 (=0.13)/21(DF10))
 - B. 6...Nb6 7.Bb5 Bd6 8.0-0 0-0 9.Ne4 Bg4 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.h3 Bh5 12.d3 Nd5 (=0.18)/19(DF10))
3. 6.d3
 - A. 6...Bc5 7.Be2 0-0 8.0-0 Re8 9.Nxd5 Qxd5 10.Ng5 Nd4 11.Re1 Bf5 12.Bh5 Re7 (=0.37)/19(DF10))
 - B. 6...Be7 7.Be2 0-0 8.0-0 Be6 9.Re1 f5 10.Bf1 Bf6 11.Nxd5 Bxd5 12.Be3 (=+0.36)/21(DF10))
4. 6.d4 exd4 7.Nxd4 Nxc3 8.bxc3 **Bd6** 9.Nxc6 bxc6 10.Bd3
 - A. 10...0-0 11.0-0 Qh4 12.g3 Qh3 13.Qf3 (=0.37)/18(DF10))
 - B. 10...Qh4 11.Qe2+ Be6 12.g3 Qh3 13.Qf1 (=0.27)/21(DF10))
5. 6.Nxd5 Qxd5 (See second diagram)
 - A. 7.Bd3 **Bg4** 8.h3 Be6 9.Qe2 f5 10.Bb5 0-0-0 11.Bxc6 Qxc6 12.Qxe5 Re8 (=+0.92)/21(DF10))
 - B. 7.c4 Qd6 8.d4 Nxd4 9.Nxd4 exd4 10.Be2 Bf5 11.0-0 0-0-0 12.Bf3 Qf6 (-+(-1.13)/21(DF10))
 - C. 7.d3 Bg4 8.Be2 0-0-0 (See third diagram)
 - a. 9.Be3 Bc5 10.0-0 Bxe3 11.fxe3 e4 12.Nd4 Bxe2 13.Nxe2 exd3 14.cxd3 Rhe8 15.Nf4 (=+(-0.54)/20(DF10))
 - b. 9.Bg5 f6 10.Be3 Bc5 11.0-0 Bxe3 12.fxe3 e4 13.Ne1 Bxe2 14.Qxe2 (=+(-0.78)/19(DF10))
 - c. 9.c4 Qd6 10.0-0 f5 11.b4 Bxf3 12.Bxf3 e4 13.dxe4 Qe5 14.Bd2 (=+(-0.55)/19(DF10))
 - d. 9.h3 Bf5 10.0-0 Be7 11.Re1 Rhe8 12.Be3 Bc5 13.Qd2 Kb8 (=+(-0.53)/20(DF10))
 - e. 9.0-0 **e4** 10.dxe4 Qxe4 11.Bd3 Qd5 12.h3 Bf5 13.Be3 Bd6 14.Bxf5+ Qxf5 15.Qe2 Rhe8 (=+(-0.29)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



D. 7.d4 Nxd4 8.Nxd4 exd4 9.Bf4 Bd6 10.Bxd6 Qxd6 11.Bb5+ c6 12.Bd3 Be6 13.0-0 0-0-0 14.Re1 $(-+(-1.17)/20(DF10))$

E. 7.Qe2 Bg4 (See first diagram)

a. 8.c3 0-0-0 9.Qb5 e4 10.Qxd5 Rxd5 11.Ng1 Bf5 12.f3 Bd6 13.fxe4 $(-+(-1.61)/20(DF10))$

b. 8.c4 Qd7 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 0-0-0 11.Qd1 e4 12.b4 Bd6 13.Be2 $(-+(-1.69)/21(DF10))$

c. 8.Qb5 Qe4+ 9.Be2 0-0-0 10.c3 a6 11.Qc4 Qxc4 12.Bxc4 f6 13.d3 Na5 $(-+(-1.25)/21(DF10))$

d. 8.Qc4 Bxf3 9.gxf3 Qd7 10.Qa4 Nd4 11.Qxd7+ Kxd7 12.Kd1 f5 13.d3 Bd6 14.Be3 $(=+(-0.84)/21(DF10))$

e. 8.Qd3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Qxf3 10.gxf3 Nd4 11.Kd1 c6 12.f4 exf4 13.Bc4 Ne6 14.c3 0-0-0 15.Re1 g5 16.Bxe6+ $(=+(-0.75)/19(DF10))$

6. 6.Nxe5 Nxe5 7.Qe2 Bd6 8.Nxd5 0-0 9.d4 Ng4 10.Be3

A. 10...c6 11.h3 Nh2 $(=(-0.26)/18(DF10))$

B. 10...Re8 11.0-0-0 Bxa3 $(=+(-0.29)/21(DF10))$

7. 6.Rb1 Bc5 7.Ne4 Bb6 8.Bb5 0-0

A. 9.d3 Bg4 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.h3 Bxf3 12.Qxf3 f5 $(=(-0.39)/18(DF10))$

B. 9.0-0 Bg4 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.h3 Bxf3 12.Qxf3 f5 $(=+(-0.37)/21(DF10))$

e. 5.Nxd5 Nxd5 6.exd5 Qxd5 7.d3 Bf5 8.Be2 0-0-0 9.0-0 Bd6 10.Be3 Nd4 11.Bxd4 exd4 12.Re1 Qa5 $(=+(-0.55)/20(DF10))$

B. 4.Bb5 Nd4 (Four Knights Game – Rubinstein Gambit) (See second diagram) (ECO code C48)

a. 5.Ba4 Bc5 6.Nxe5

b. 5.Bd3 Bc5 6.Nxe5 d6

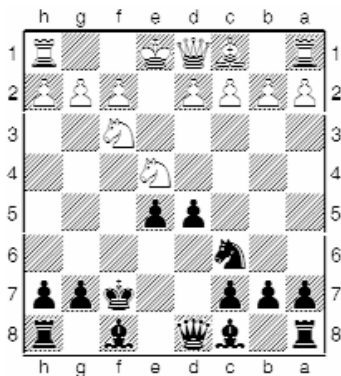
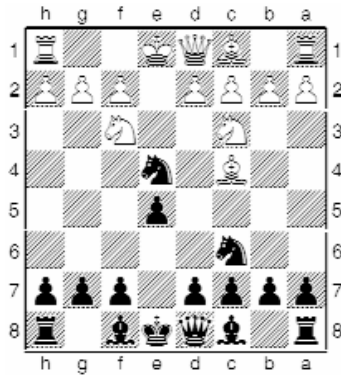
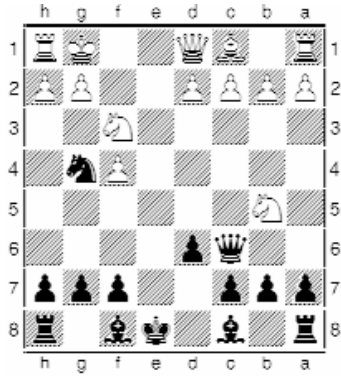
1. 7.Na4 dxe5 8.Nxc5 0-0 9.Nb3 Ne6 10.f3 a5 11.a4 Ne8 12.Bf1 Nd6 13.d3 Nd4 $(=0.12)/20(DF8))$

2. 7.Nf3

c. 5.Nxe5 Qe7 6.f4 Nxb5 7.Nxb5 d6 8.Nf3 Qxe4+ 9.Kf2 Ng4+ (See third diagram)

1. 10.Kf1 Qc6 11.Nbd4 Qd7 12.h3 Nf6 13.Kf2 c5 14.Re1+ Be7 $(=+(-0.91)/22(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess

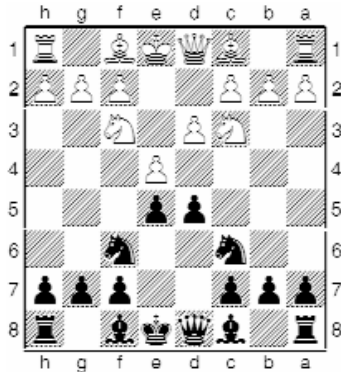


2. 10.Kg1 Qc6 (See page #341) (See first diagram)
3. 10.Kg3 Qg6 11.Nh4 Qf6
- A. 12.d3 **Be7** 13.Nf3 **h5** 14.h4 **Kd8** 15.Qe1 c6
16.Nbd4 Kc7 17.Qc3 d5 18.Re1 (+(-0.98)/22(DF10))
- B. 12.d4 **Be7** 13.Nf3 **h5** 14.h4 **Kd8** 15.d5 Qg6
16.Qd2 Bd7 17.Nbd4 (+(-1.09)/22(DF10))
- C. 12.h3 **g5** 13.Qe2+ Ne5 14.Kh2 gxf4 15.Qf2
Kd8 16.d4 Ng6 17.Nxg6 hxg6 18.Qxf4 Qxf4+
19.Bxf4 Bg7 20. (=+(-0.68)/22(DF10))
- D. 12.Nf3 **h5** 13.h4 **Kd8** 14.d3 Bd7 15.a4 **Be7**
16.Qe1 c6 17.Nbd4 Kc8 (-+(-1.23)/22(DF10))
- E. 12.Nxc7+ **Kd8** 13.Nd5 Qd4 14.Qf3 **g5** 15.fxg5
Qe5+ 16.Qf4 Qxd5 17.d4 Bg7 18.c3 h6 (-+(-1.39)/22(DF10))
- F. 12.Qe1+ **Kd8** (12...Be7?!) 13.h3 **g5** 14.fxg5
Qxg5 15.hxg4 Qxb5 16.d4 Rg8 17.**g5** **Be6**
18.kh2 (-+(-1.04)/22(DF10))
- G. 12.Re1+ **Be7** (12...Kd8!?) 13.Nf3 **h5** 14.h4
Kd8 15.d3 Bd7 16.a4 Re8 17.Nbd4 Kc8
18.Qd2 Qg6 19.Qa5 (-+(-1.41)/22(DF10))
- 4 (See second diagram)
- xf7+ Kxf7 6.Nxe4 d5 (See third diagram)
1. 7.Nc3 e4 8.Ng1 (See page #342)
2. 7.Neg5+ Kg8
- A. 8.d3 h6 9.Nh3 Bg4 (See page #343)
- B. 8.d4 h6 9.Nh3 Bg4 (See page #343)
3. 7.Nfg5 Kg8
- A. 8.Qf3 **Qd7** 9.Ng3 h6 10.Nh3 Nb4 11.Qc3 d4
12.Qb3+ Qf7 13.0-0 Be6 (+(-2.35)/19(DF8))
- B. 8.Qh5 **Qd7** (Better may be: "8...g6 9.Qf3 Bf5"
(-+(-3.48)/19(DF8)))
- a. 10.d3 hxg5 11.Qd1 Nd4 12.0-0 Qg4
13.Qxg4 Bxg4 14.c4 dxc4 15.dxc4
Ne2+ 16.Nxe2 (-+(-4.36)/19(DF8))
- b. 10.N5e4 dxe4 11.c3 Qg4 12.Qxg4
Bxg4 13.0-0 Rd8 14.Re1 g6 15.Nxe4 (-
+(-3.47)/19(DF8))
- c. 10.Nf3 Qe6 11.c3 g6 12.Qh4 e4
13.Nd4 Nxd4 14.cxd4 Rh7 15.Qf4 Rf7
(-+(-1.98)/19(DF8))
- d. 10.Nh3 Nd4 11.Qd1 Qf7 12.Ng1 Bc5
13.d3 h5 14.Be3 h4 15.N3e2 (-+(-2.00)/19(DF8))
4. 7.Ng3 e4 8.Ng1 Bc5
- A. 9.d4 Bxd4
- a. 10.c3 Bb6 11.N1e2 Ne5 12.0-0 (-+)
- b. 10.N1e2 Bf6 (=+)
- B. 9.N1e2 Qf6 10.0-0 Rd8 (...Bg4)

The Final Theory of Chess

- b. 5.Nc3 (See page #278)
- c. 5.Nxe4 d5 (See page #278)
- d. 5.Qh5 ...

D. 4.d3 d5 (See first diagram)

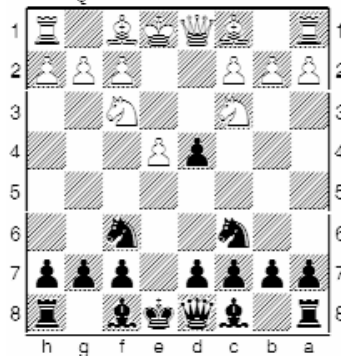


- a. 5.a3 dxe4 6.Nxe4 Nxe4 7.dxe4 Qxd1+ 8.Kxd1 Bg4 9.Be3 f5 10.exf5 e4 11.h3 Bxf5 12.Nd2 0-0-0 13.Kc1 (=+(-0.43)/21(DF10))
- b. 5.Bd2 Bc5 6.exd5 Nxd5 7.Be2 Nxc3 8.bxc3 0-0 9.0-0 Bb6 10.Be3 Re8 11.Qd2 h6 12.Rfd1 Bg4 (=+(-0.41)/21(DF10))
- c. 5.Be2 d4 6.Nb1 Be6 7.0-0 h6 8.c3 Be7 9.Qc2 Qd7 10.cxd4 exd4 11.Bf4 0-0-0 (=+(-0.32)/21(DF10))
- d. 5.Bg5 d4

- 1. 6.Ne2 Be6 7.Bd2 Qd6 8.Ng3 h5 9.h4 0-0-0 10.Be2 Nd7 11.0-0 g6 12.Ng5 Be7 (=+(-0.42)/21(DF10))
- 2. 6.Nd5 Be6 7.c4 dxc3 8.bxc3 Bxd5 9.exd5 Qxd5 10.Be2 h6 11.Be3 Bc5 12.0-0 Bxe3 13.fxe3 0-0 (=+(-0.63)/20(DF10))

- e. 5.exd5 Nxd5 6.Be2 Bc5 7.Nxd5 Qxd5 8.c3 Bf5 9.b4 Be7 10.Qb3 Rd8 11.b5 Na5 12.Qxd5 (=(-0.24)/21(DF10))
- f. 5.Nxd5 Nxd5 6.exd5 Qxd5 7.Be2 Bf5 8.0-0 0-0-0 9.Be3 f6 10.Nh4 Be6 11.Bg4 g6 (=+(-0.39)/21(DF10))

E. 4.d4 exd4 (See second diagram)



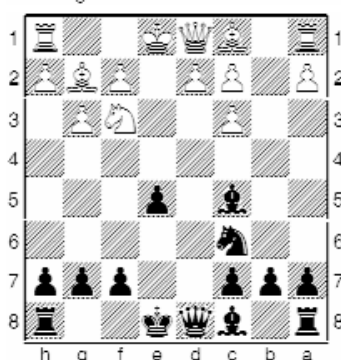
- a. 5.Nd5 Nxe4
- 1. 6.Bc4 Bb4+ 7.Nxb4 Nxb4 8.Nxd4 d5 9.Be2 0-0 10.0-0 Qf6 11.a3 Na6 (=+(-0.45)/18(DF8))
- 2. 6.Bd3 Nc5 7.0-0 Ne6 8.Re1 Bd6 9.Ng5 (=+(-0.37)/19(DF8))
- 3. 6.Qe2 f5 7.Ng5 d3(!)
- A. 8.cxd3
- B. 8.Qxd3

b. 5.Nxd4 Bb4 (Open Game -Scotch Game) (See page #332)

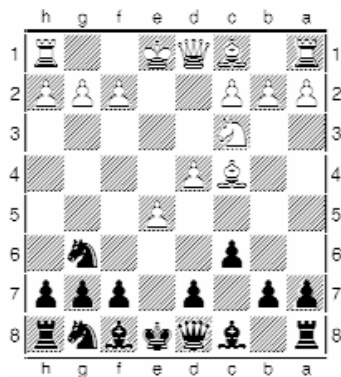
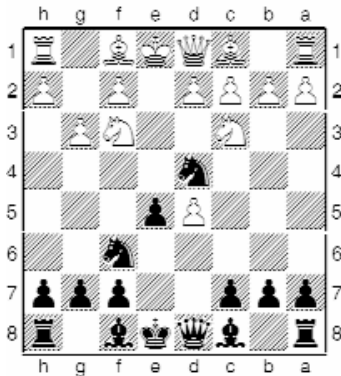
F. 4.g3 d5 5.exd5 (See third diagram) (Now either '5...Nxd5' or '5...Nd4.')



- a. 5...Nxd5 6.Bg2 Nxc3 7.bxc3 Bc5 (See fourth diagram)
- 1. 8.Bb2 0-0 9.0-0 e4 10.Nd4 Nxd4 11.cxd4 Bxd4 12.c3 Bb6 13.Bxe4 f5 (=+(-0.38)/18(DF8))
- 2. 8.d3 0-0 9.0-0 Bb6 10.Qe2 (=(-0.17)/18(DF8))
- 3. 8.d4 exd4 9.Qe2+ Qe7 10.Qxe7+ Kxe7(!?) 11.cxd4 Nxd4 12.Nxd4 Bxd4 13.Ba3+ c5 14.0-0-0 Kf6 15.c3 Bxc3 (=+(-0.60)/18(DF8))
- 4. 8.h3 0-0 9.0-0 e4 10.Nh2 Qd6 11.d4 exd3 12.Bf4 dxc2 13.Qxc2 Qg6 (=+(-0.60)/18(DF8))
- 5. 8.0-0 0-0
- A. 9.Qe2 Re8 10.d3 Bb6 11.Re1 f6 12.Be3 Be6 13.a4 (=(-0.17)/18(DF8))
- B. 9.Re1 ...
- 6. 8.Qe2 0-0 9.0-0 Re8 10.d3 Bb6 (=(-0.17)/18(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess



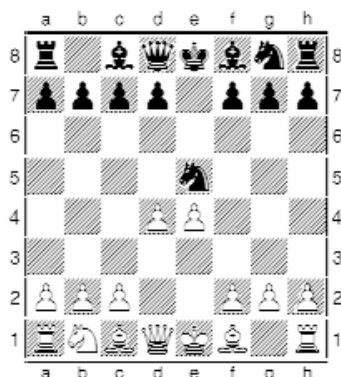
b. 5...Nd4 (**See first diagram**) (This looks to be a very promising alternative to '5...Nxd5'.)

1. 6.a3 **Bg4** 7.Be2 **Bh3** 8.Nxe5 Nxd5 9.Nb5 Bc5 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.Nf3 Bf6 ($=+(-0.31)/17(DF8)$)
2. 6.Bc4 **Bg4** 7.Be2 **Bh3** 8.Nxd4 ($=+(-0.61)/17(DF8)$)
3. 6.Bd3 **Bg4** 7.Be2 **Bh3** 8.Nxd4 ($=+(-0.61)/17(DF8)$)
4. 6.Bg2 **Bg4** 7.h3
 - A. 7...Bxf3 8.Bxf3 Nxf3+ 9.Qxf3 Bb4 10.0-0 Qd7 11.Re1 0-0-0 12.Rxe5 Qxh3 13.Ne4 Rhe8 14.Rxe8 Rxe8 15.d3 ($=(0.07)/16(DF8)$)
 - B. 7...Nxf3+ 8.Bxf3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Bb4 10.0-0 Qd7 11.Re1 0-0-0 12.Rxe5 Qxh3 13.Ne4 Rhe8 14.Rxe8 Rxe8 15.d3 ($=(0.07)/16(DF8)$)
5. 6.d3 Nxd5(6... **Bg4?!)** 7.Bg2 **Bg4** 8.a3 c6 9.h3 Nxc3 10.bxc3 Bxf3 11.Bxf3 Qa5 ($=+(-0.51)/17(DF8)$)
6. 6.h3 Nxd5 7.Bg2 Nb4 8.Nxd4 exd4 9.a3 Nc6 10.Nd5 d3 11.0-0 Bd6 ($=(-0.04)/18(DF8)$)
7. 6.Nb5 Bc5 (6...Nxd5) 7.Nbxd4 exd4 8.Qe2+ Kf8 9.Bg2 Qxd5 10.0-0 Bg4 11.Re1 ($=(-0.24)/17(DF8)$)
8. 6.Nxd4 exd4 7.Qe2+ Be7 8.Ne4 Nxd5 9.Bg2 0-0 10.0-0 c6 11.d3 Re8 12.h3 ($=+(-0.50)/17(DF8)$)
9. 6.Nxe5 Bd6 7.Nc4 **Bg4** 8.Be2 Nxe2 (8...Qe7?!)
9.Nxe2 Nxd5 10.0-0 0-0 11.d4 Re8 12.f3 ($=(-0.13)/17(DF8)$)
10. 6.Rb1 **Bg4** 7.Be2 **Bh3** 8.Nxe5 Bc5 9.Bf1 Bf5 10.d3 0-0 11.f4 ($=+(-0.51)/17(DF8)$)

G. 4.Nxe5 Nxe5 5.d4 (**Four Knights Game - Leipzig Gambit**) (ECO code C47)5... Ng6 6.e5 Ng8 7.Bc4 c6 (**See second diagram**) (**See page #343**)

8. 3.Nxe5 Nxe5 4.d4 (**Open Game – Irish (Chicago) Gambit**) (**See third diagram**) (ECO code C33)

(The unsound Irish Gambit sees White play a full piece sacrifice to win one pawn and initiative on move number three. The reason this gambit also goes by the name "Chicago Gambit" is because Harold Meyer Phillips successfully played this opening to win a simultaneous exhibition game against Harry Nelson Pillsbury in Chicago.) 4...Ng6

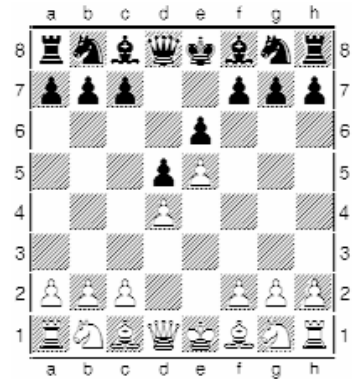


- A. 5.Bb5 c6 6.Bc4 d5 7.exd5 cxd5 8.Bd3 Be7 9.Nc3 Nf6 10.0-0 ($+(-1.85)/19(DF10)$)
- B. 5.Bc4 Nf6 6.e5 d5 7.Bd3 Ng8 8.c3 Qh4 9.0-0 N8e7 ($+(-1.52)/20(DF10)$)
- C. 5.Bd3 d5 6.exd5 Nf6 7.0-0 Nxd5 8.Nc3 Nxc3 9.bxc3 Be7 10.f4 Nh4 ($+(-1.55)/20(DF10)$)
- D. 5.Be2 d5 6.exd5 Qxd5 7.0-0 Nf6 8.Nc3 Qd7 9.Re1 Be7 ($+(-1.81)/19(DF10)$)
- E. 5.c4 **Bb4+** 6.Nc3 Qh4 7.Bd3 Nf4 8.0-0 Nxd3 9.Qxd3 Bxc3 10.bxc3 Ne7 11.f4 ($+(-1.64)/19(DF10)$)
- F. 5.Nc3 **Bb4** 6.Bc4 Nf6 7.e5 Ne4 8.0-0 Bxc3 9.bxc3 d5 10.Bd3 0-0 ($+(-1.66)/20(DF10)$)
- G. 5.Qf3 Qf6 6.Qe3 **Bb4+** 7.c3 Be7 8.Be2 Qh4 ($+(-1.66)/19(DF10)$)

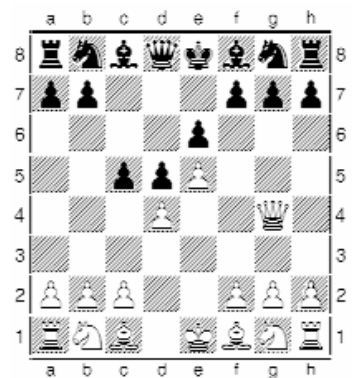
The Final Theory of Chess

- i. 2.Qf3 Nc6 (Open Game - Napoleon Attack) (ECO code C20) (This irregular opening is often played only by amateurs. The early development of the queen protects White's king pawn and pressures 'f7.' After "2...Nc6 3.Bc4 Bc5," Black has played into a four-move checkmate known as the Scholar's Mate. '4.Qxf7#' ends the game. The opening derives its name from a famous game between Napoléon Bonaparte and "The Turk." "The Turk," also known as "The Automaton," was a wooden mannequin dressed in Turkish clothes behind a maplewood cabinet containing gears and wires that supposedly were able to play chess mechanically. This chess playing machine was actually operated by a hidden operator concealed within the box. Built by inventor Baron Wolfgang von Kempelen, the Turk was able to defeat the French general in 24 moves.) 3.Bc4 Nf6
- j. 2.Qh5 Nc6 (Open Game - Wayward Queen Attack) (ECO code C20) ('2.Qh5' is known as the Wayward Queen Attack for good reason. Although there are exceptions to the general rule against developing one's own queen early in the game, this is not one of them. Like the Napoleon Attack, White seeks to attack 'f7' hoping that Black will allow a Scholar's Mate. The Wayward Queen threatens Black's king pawn but in so doing, she exposes herself to a future attack by Black's knight.) 3.Bc4 g6 4.Qf3 Nf6 5.Qb3 Nd4 6.Bxf7+ Ke7 7.Qc4 b5 8.Qc5+ Kxf7 (-++) 9.Qd3 Nxe4 (Slightly better than '9...Bb4'...) 10.Qd3 Nc5 11.Qg3 Nxc2+ 12.Kd1 Nxa1 13.b4 d6 14.bxc5 Bf5 15.Bb2 Bxb1 16.cxd6 Bxd6 17.Nf3 Re8 (-+(-9.04)/22(DF10))

- D** 1...e6 (French Defense) 2.d4 (ECO code C00) (The name "French Defense" can be traced back to an 1834 correspondence match. In this match, a Paris team used this opening to defeat a London team.) 2...d5 ('2...d6' See Pirc Defense ('1...d6') See page #70) 3.e5 (French Defense – Advance Variation) (See first diagram) (ECO code C02) (The Advance Variation was Aron Nimzowitsch's pet line against the French Defense. According to Nimzowitsch, pawns have a "lust to expand." Central pawns have an especially strong "lust to expand." He gives three reasons for this tendency: 1) To demobilize the opposing forces. 2) To be exchanged away, allowing the pieces behind to gain greater mobility. A pawn can restrict the opponent's army as well as his own. 3) Advancing pawns can form a wedge-formation and thus restrain the enemy. The Advance Variation immediately forms a wedge-formation that restrains the Black position. White's pawn on 'e5' prevents normal development of Black's knight to 'f6' and secures White a lasting advantage of greater space on the kingside of the chessboard.)



- a. 3...c5 4.Qg4 (French Defense – Nimzowitsch Gambit) (See second diagram) (ECO code C02) (The first example that I can find of any game played with '4.Qg4' was Nimzowitsch – Haakansson 1922. Although this gambit now bears Nimzowitsch's name, I can only find three examples of Nimzowitsch playing the opening. White allows Black to undermine the base of the 'd4 – e5' pawn chain without playing the supporting 'c3.' After Black captures White's pawn on 'd4,' White must proactively provide for the support of his strong point at 'e5.' In other words, White must overprotect 'e5.' Aron Nimzowitsch explained his theory of "overprotection" in

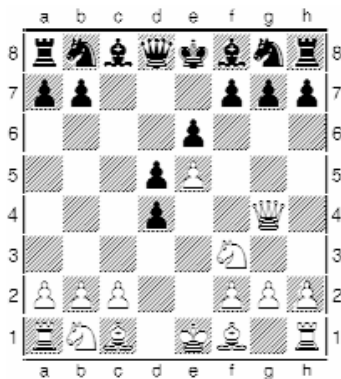


The Final Theory of Chess

his classic book on the middle game, *My System*. Important squares in the center, strong blockading squares, and strong passed Pawns are all candidates to be overprotected. The rule for overprotection applies to strong squares but not weak ones. The only exception to this rule is in the case of a weak base of a strategically strong pawn chain. Here, in the case of the Advance Variation – Nimzowitsch Gambit, White has not overprotected the base of the pawn-chain. He must not fail to overprotect the 'e5' square. It is from this key square that White's advantages are derived and without this strong point, Black will gain the upper-hand.)

1. 4...cxd4 5.Nf3 (See first diagram)

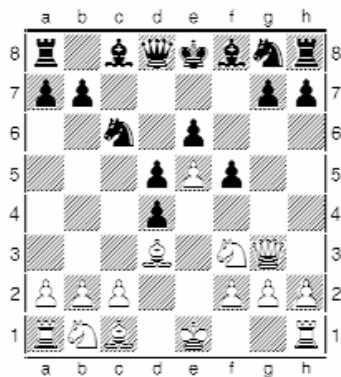
(See also: "4...Nc6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3" (See page #100))



A. 5...Bb4+ 6.c3 Bf8 7.Bd3

- a.** 7...a5 8.(+=(0.88)/20(DF10))
- b.** 7...b6 8.Nxd4(8.0-0?!) 8...Ne7 9.0-0 Ba6 10.Bxa6 Nxa6 11.Bg5 Qd7 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 (+=(1.05)/20(DF10))
- c.** 7...Bd7 8.Nxd4(8.0-0?!) 8...Ne7 9.Nd2 Nbc6 10.N2f3 Nxd4 11.Nxd4 Ng6 12.f4 Bc5 13.Be3 Qh4+ (+=(0.87)/20(DF10))
- d.** 7...dxc3 8.Nxc3
 - 1.** 8...h5 9.Qf4 Nc6 10.0-0 h4 11.Be3 Be7 12.Nb5 Nh6 13.Rac1 (+=(0.59)/21(DF10))
 - 2.** 8... Nc6 9.0-0 a6 10.Bg5 Qb6 11.Rfc1 Qxb2 12.Rab1 Qa3 13.Bd2 h5 14.Qh4 (+=(0.48)/20(DF10))
- e.** 7...Nc6 8.0-0 Qb6
 - 1.** 9.a4 Bd7 10.a5 Nxa5 11.Nxd4 Ne7 12.Be3 Nc4 13.Bxc4 (+=(0.43)/20(DF10))
 - 2.** 9.Qg3 Bd7 10.Nxd4 Nxd4 11.cxd4 Qxd4 12.Nc3 Qb6 13.a4 a6 (+=(0.38)/21(DF10))
- f.** 7...Ne7 8.cxd4 (8.0-0?!) Nbc6 9.Nc3 Nf5
 - 1.** 10.Be3 h5 11.Qh3 Be7 12.0-0 g6 13.Nb5 (+=(0.71)/21(DF10))
 - 2.** 10.0-0 h5 11.Qf4 g6 12.Nb5 Bh6 13.Ng5 (+=(0.71)/20(DF10))
- g.** 7...Qb6 8.Qxd4 (8.0-0?!)
 - 1.** 8... Nc6 9.Qxb6 axb6 10.0-0 f6 11.exf6 gxf6 12.Nd4 Nxd4 13.cxd4 Bd6 14.Nc3 Bd7 15.a4 (+=(0.71)/21(DF10))
 - 2.** 8...Qxd4 9.cxd4 Nc6 10.Nc3 Nb4 11.Bb1 Bd7 12.0-0 Rc8 13.Be3 Be7 (+=(0.70)/20(DF10))
- h.** 7...Qc7 8.0-0 dxc3 9.Nxc3 a6 10.Re1 Nc6 11.Bd2 Nge7 12.Rac1 Ng6 13.Qg3 Be7 **14.** (+=(0.83)/20(DF10))

B. 5...f5 6.Qg3



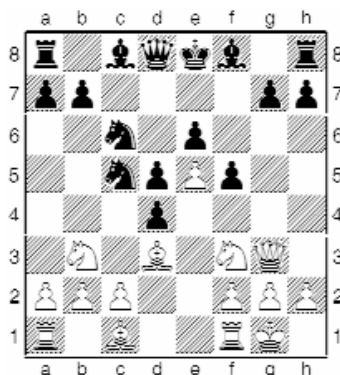
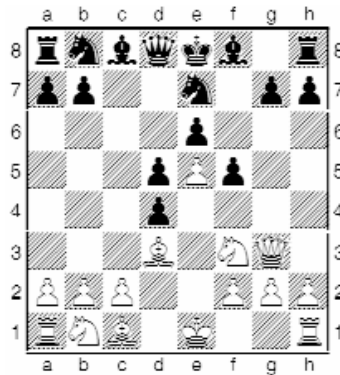
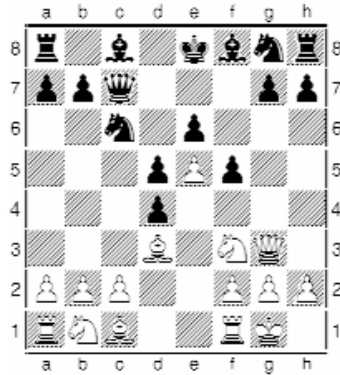
a. 6...Nc6 7.Bd3 (See second diagram)

- 1.** 7...Bb4+ 8.Nbd2 ('8.c3' is not necessary due to the pressure exerted on the now unprotected 'g7' square by White's queen.)

A. 8...Bf8 9.Nb3 Qb6 10.0-0 Nge7 11.Nfxd4 Nxd4 12.Be3 Nec6 (+=(0.84)/20(DF8))

B. 8...Nge7 9.a3 Bxd2+ 10.Bxd2 0-0 11.h4 Ng6 12.0-0-0 Bd7 13.Rhe1 Qb6 **14.** (+=(0.73)/20(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess



C. 8...Qd7 9.0-0 Nge7 10.Nb3 Ng6 11.a3 Be7
12.Nbxd4 0-0 13.Nxc6 $(+=(0.91)/20(\text{DF8}))$

2. 7...Bd7 8.0-0

A. 8...Nge7 9.Nbd2 Ng6 10.Nb3 Qb6 11.Bd2
Be7 12.a4 a6 13.Rfe1 0-0 14.a5 Qa7
15.Bg5 $(=(0.00))$

B. 8...Qb6 9.Nbd2 Nge7 10.Nb3 $(=(0.00))$

C. 8...Qc7 9.Re1 0-0-0 10.c3 **(See page #359)**

3. 7...Qc7 8.0-0 **(See first diagram)**

A. 8...Bd7 9.Re1 0-0-0 10.c3 **(See page #359)**

B. 8...Qf7 9.Re1

a. 9...Bc5 **10.Nbd2** Nge7 11.Nb3 b6
12.a4 0-0 13.Bf4 Nb4 14.Rec1 Ng6
 $(+=(0.60)/19(\text{DF8}))$

b. 9...Be7 **10.a3** Bd7 **11.c3** Bc5 12.b4
Bb6 13.Bxf5 dxc3 14.Bd3 c2
 $(+=(0.52)/19(\text{DF8}))$

c. 9...h6 **10.Nbd2** g5 11.Nb3 Nge7
12.Nfxd4 a6 13.c4 dxc4 14.Bxc4 Bg7
 $(+=(0.63)/19(\text{DF8}))$

d. 9...Nge7 **10.Nbd2** Nb4 11.Nxd4 Nec6
12.N2f3 Nxd3 13.cxd3 Nxd4 14.Nxd4
Bc5 15.Nb3 Be7 $(+=(0.55)/19(\text{DF8}))$

e. 9...Qg6 10.Qxg6+ hxg6 11.a3 **(See page #360)**

b. 6...Ne7 (Raymond Keene, in his book *Aron Nimzowitsch: A Reappraisal* calls this variation the "modern discovery" in the French Defense - Advance Variation.) **7.Bd3** **(See second diagram)**

1. 7...Bd7 8... $(+=(0.66)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 7...Na6 8.Nxd4 Qb6 9.Nb3 Nb4 10.0-0 Nxd3 11.cxd3
Ng6 12.Be3 Qb4 13.d4 Be7 14.Bd2
 $(+=(0.54)/20(\text{DF10}))$

3. 7...Nbc6 8.0-0 Qb6 9.a3 Bd7 10.Re1 h6 11.Nbd2 g5
12.Nb3 g4 13.Nh4 0-0-0 $(+=(0.55)/20(\text{DF10}))$

4. 7...Nd7 8.0-0

A. 8...Nc6 **(See 7...Nec6)**

B. 8...Ng6 9.Nbd2 Qc7 10.Re1 Nc5 11.Nxd4
Nxd3 12.Qxd3 Bd7 13.c4 dxc4 14.Nxc4 Rc8
15.b3 $(+=(0.39)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 7...Nec6 8.0-0 Nd7 9.Nbd2 Nc5 10.Nb3 **(See third diagram)**

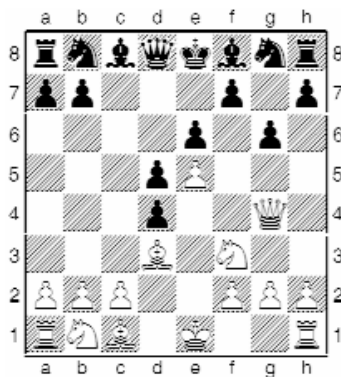
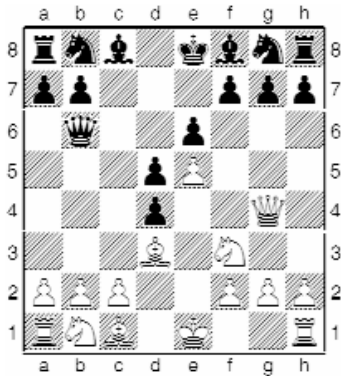
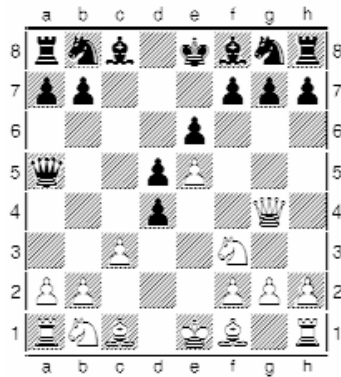
A. 10...Kf7 $11.(+(-1.10)/20(\text{DF10}))$

B. 10...Ne4 11.Qh3 (11.Qf4!?) 11...h5 12.Nbxd4
g5 13.Nxc6 bxc6 14.Bxe4 g4 15.Qg3 fxe4
16.Nd4 Qb6 $(=(0.27)/21(\text{DF10}))$

C. 10...Nxb3 11.axb3 Qc7 12.c3 dxc3 13.bxc3
Qf7 14.Be3 Be7 15.b4 Bd8 16.Nd4 Nxd4
17.Bxd4 0-0 18.Bc5 $(+=(0.65)/21(\text{DF10}))$

D. 10...Nxd3 11.cxd3 Qb6 12.Qh4 Kf7 13.Qh5+

The Final Theory of Chess



Kg8 14.Qe8 h6 15.Re1 Kh7 16.Qh5 Kg8
(=(0.27)/21(DF10))

E. 10...Qb6 11.Nxc5 Qxc5 12.Rd1 Bd7 13.a3
Qe7 14.Be2 Qf7 15.Nxd4 (=(0.99)/20(DF10))

F. 10...Qc7 11.Nbxd4 a6 12.Nxc6 Nxd3 13.cxd3
bxc6 14.Rb1 (=(0.71)/20(DF10))

G. 10...Qd7 11.Nfxd4 (11.Nbxd4!?) 11...Nxd3
12.cxd3 Nxd4 13.Nxd4 b6 14.Bd2 Bc5
15.Nb3 0-0 16.Nxc5 bxc5 17.Rac1 Qb5
(=(0.81)/20(DF10))

6. 7...Ng6 8.h4 Nd7 9.h5 Ne7 10.h6 Rg8 11.Nxd4 gxh6
12.Qe3 Rg6 13.Be2 Nc6 (=(0.51)/20(DF10))

7. 7...Qb6 8.0-0 Na6 9.Be2 (=(0.54)/20(DF10))

C. 5...Qa5+ 6.c3 (See first diagram)(See page #361)

D. 5...Qb6 6.Bd3 (See second diagram)

a. 6...a6 7.0-0 Ne7 8.Re1 Nec6 9.a3 Nd7 10.b4 Qc7 11.Bf4
(=(0.36)/21(DF10))

b. 6...Bd7 7.Qxd4 Qxd4 8.Nxd4 Bc5 9.Be3 Nc6 10.Nxc6 Bxe3
11.fxe3 Bxc6 12.Nd2 Ne7 13.Rf1 (=(0.06)/21(DF10))

c. 6...Na6 7.Nxd4 Bd7 8.c3 Nh6 9.Qf4 Bc5 10.Nb3 0-0 11.Bxa6
bxa6 (=(0.28)/21(DF10))

d. 6...Nc6 7.a3 Bd7

1. 8.b4 Qc7 9.Qg3 a6 10.Bb2 f6 11.exf6 Qxg3 12.hxg3
Nxf6 13.Bg6+ (=(-0.14)/22(DF10))

2. 8.Qg5 Qa5+ 9.Bd2 Qb6 10.Ra2 h6
(=(0.13)/18(DF10))

e. 6...Nd7 7.0-0 Ne7 8.Nbd2 Nc5 9.Be2 Nf5 10.Nb3 d3 11.Bxd3
Nxd3 (=(0.02)/21(DF10))

f. 6...Ne7 7.0-0 Nd7 8.Nbd2 Nc5 9.Be2 Nf5 10.Nb3 d3 11.Bxd3
Nxd3 (=(0.02)/21(DF10))

g. 6...Nh6 7.Qxd4 Qxd4 8.Nxd4 Ng4 9.f4 Bc5 10.c3 Bxd4
11.cxd4 Nc6 12.h3 Nh6 13.0-0 Nxd4 (=(0.14)/22(DF10))

2. 4...g6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 (See third diagram)

A. 6...a6 7.Nxd4 Bg7 8.Qe2 Ne7 9.Nd2 Nec6 10.N2f3 0-0 (+=(-
0.37)/16(DF8))

B. 6...Bg7 7.Qxd4 Nc6 8.Qc3 f6 9.Bb5 Bd7 10.Bxc6 Bxc6 11.0-0 Rc8
12.exf6 Nxf6 (=(0.14)/16(DF8))

C. 6...Nc6 7.0-0 ... (+=(-0.27)/16(DF8))

D. 6...Nd7 7.0-0 Ne7 8.Bg5 Qc7 9.c3 Qb6 10.b3 dxc3 11.Nxc3 Nc6
12.Qg3 (=(0.10)/16(DF8))

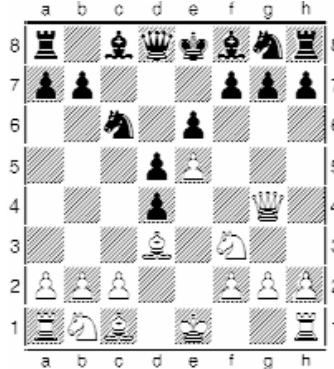
E. 6...Ne7 7.0-0 Nec6 8.Re1 Nd7 9.Bb5 Qb6 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.Qxd4
Bg7 12.Qh4 (=(0.06)/16(DF8))

F. 6...Nh6 7.Qxd4 Nc6 8.Qf4 Nb4 9.0-0 Nxd3 10.cxd3 Nf5 11.Nc3 (+=(-
0.34)/16(DF8))

G. 6...Qc7 7.0-0 Nc6 8.Re1 Bg7 9.Na3 a6 10.Qf4 h5 11.h3 (+=(-
0.27)/16(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess

3. 4...Nc6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 (See first diagram)



A. 6...Bd7 7.0-0 (See second diagram)

a. 7...g6 8.Re1 Bg7 9.c3 dxc3 10.Nxc3 Nge7 11.Bd2 0-0 12.Bg5 f6 13.exf6 Bxf6 14.Qh4 Nf5 15.

b. 7...Qc7 (Also, see '6...Qc7' (See page #102)) 8.Re1 0-0-0 9.c3 dxc3 10.Nxc3 g6 11.Nb5

1. 11...Qa5 12.Bd2 h5 13.Qf4 Qb6 14.Be3 Bc5 15.Bxc5 Qxc5 16.b4 Qf8 17.Nd6+ Kb8 18.b5 Nce7 (+-(1.63)/19)

2. 11...Qb6 12.Be3 Qa5 13.Bd2 h5 14.Qf4 Qb6 15.Be3 Bc5 16.Bxc5 Qxc5 17.b4 Qf8 18.Nd6+ Kb8 19.b5 (+-(1.63)/19)

3. 11...Qb8 12.Bg5 (See page #361)

B. 6...g6 7.0-0 Bg7 8.Re1 (See page #362) (See third diagram)

C. 6...h5 7.Qf4 (See fourth diagram)

a. 7...Bb4 8.Bd2

1. 8...Bxd2 9.Nxd2

A. 9...h6 10.0-0 Nf5 11.Bxf5 exf5 12.Nb3 h4 13.h3 d3 14.cxd3

B. 9...Nh6 10.0-0 Nf5 11.Bxf5 exf5 12.Nb3 Be6 13.Nbxd4

a. 13...g5 14.Nxc6 gxf4 15.Nxd8 Rxd8 16.Rad1 Rg8 17.Nd4 f3 18.Nxf3 f4(+(-))

b. 13...Nxd4 14.Nxd4

c.

2. 8...Qb6 9.0-0

A. 9...a6 10.c3 Be7 11.Nxd4 Nxd4 12.cxd4 Nh6 13.Bc3 h4 14.Rc1 Bd7 15.Nd2 g5 16.Qf3 (+=(0.52)/20(DF10))

B. 9...Bd7 10.c3 Be7 11.cxd4 h4 12.Nc3 Nb4 13.Be2 h3 14.g4 Nh6 15.Rac1 Kf8 (+=(0.40)/20(DF10))

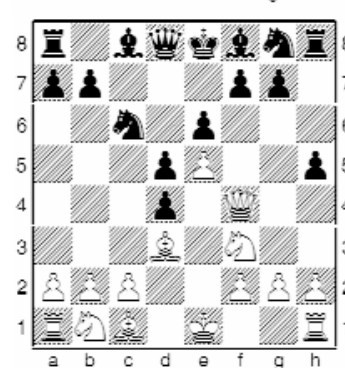
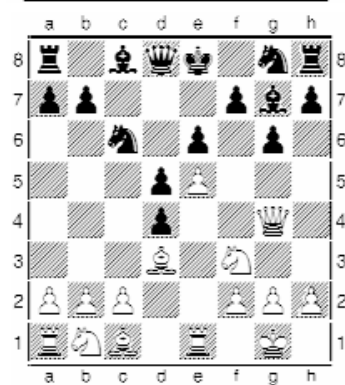
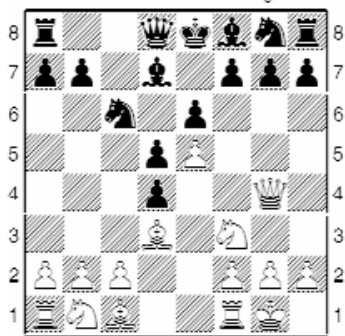
C. 9...Bc5 10.Na3 h4 11.h3 a6 12.Rab1 Be7 13.b4 Nxb4 14.Qg4 Kf8 15.Nxd4 (+=(0.62)/20(DF10))

D. 9...Bxd2 10.Nbxd2 Qxb2 11.Nb3 Nh6 12.Nbxd4 Nxd4 13.Nxd4 0-0 14.c4 f6 15.h3 fxe5 16.Qxe5 dxc4 17.Bxc4 Rxf2 (+=(0.53)/20(DF10))

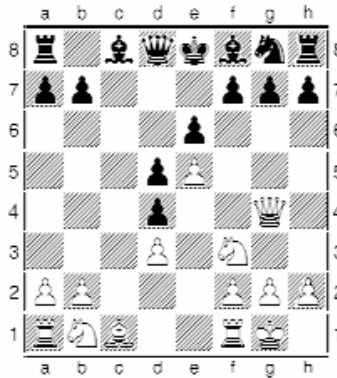
E. 9...h4 10.h3 Bd7 11.a4 Rc8 12.Bb5 Be7 13.Na3 a6 14.a5 Qc7 15.Bxc6 bxc6 16.Qxd4 Rb8 (+=(0.34)/20(DF10))

F. 9...Nge7 10.c3 dxc3 11.Nxc3 Ng6 12.Bxg6 fxg6 13.Qg5 0-0 14.Qxg6 Be7 15.b3 h4 16.Rae1 h3 17.Ng5 (+=(0.70)/20(DF10))

G. 9...Nh6 10.c3 Be7 11.cxd4 Nf5 12.Bxf5 exf5 13.Nc3 Be6 14.Na4 Qb5 15.b3 0-0 16.Rfc1 Rac8 (+=(0.40)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



b. 7...f6 8.Bg6+ Kd7 9.**c3** fxe5 10.Nxe5+ Nxe5 11.Qxe5 Qf6
12.Qxf6 gxf6 13.cxd4 f5 14.Bf7 Ke7 $(=(0.00)/17(DF8))$

c. 7...Qb6 $8.(=(0.12)/17(DF8))$

d. 7...**Qc7** 8.0-0 Bd7 9.Re1 Nb4 10.Nxd4 Nxd3 11.cxd3 Ne7
12.Nc3 $(=(0.09)/17(DF8))$

D. 6...Nb4 7.0-0 Nxd3 8.cxd3 **(See first diagram)** (Black seeks the immediate removal of White's king-bishop while exchanging down material.)

a. 8...Bd7 9.Nxd4 Qb6 10.Nb3 Ne7 11.Be3 Qc7 12.Bd4 Bb5
13.Rd1 Nc6 14.Nc3 $(=(0.11)/21(DF8))$

b. 8...Ne7 9.Bg5

1. 9...h6 10.Bxe7

A. 10...h5 11.Qxg7 Bxg7 12.Bxd8 Kxd8 13.Na3
h4 14.Nb5 h3 15.Nbxd4 hxg2 16.Kxg2 Bd7
17.Rac1 $(+=(0.31)/20(DF8))$

B. 10...Qxe7 11.Nbd2 Bd7 12.Rfc1 Qb4 13.Nb3
Rc8 14.Rxc8+ Bxc8 15.Rc1 Bd7 16.h3 a5
17.Rc2 Qb5 18.Nc1 a4 19.Kh2 Qb4 20.Ne2
a3 $(+=(0.26)/19(DF8))$

2. 9...Qc7 10.Bxe7 h5 11.Qg3 Qxe7 12.Nbd2 h4
13.Qh3 Qc5 $(=(0.07)/20(DF8))$

c. 8...Qb6 9.Qxd4 Qa6 10.Nc3 Ne7 11.Rd1 Bd7 12.a3 Nf5
13.Qf4 Rc8 14.g4 $(=(0.04)/21(DF8))$

d. 8...Qc7 9.Qxd4 Ne7 10.Nc3 Nf5 11.Qf4 Be7 12.Be3 0-0
13.Rac1 Nxe3 $(=(0.10)/20(DF8))$

E. 6...Nge7 7.0-0 **(See page #364)**

F. 6...Qc7 7.**Bf4** (When Black mounts immediate pressure against White's center, it really puts the Nimzowitsch Gambit to the test. In this most trying line, White must play 'Bf4' because other moves allow Black to play an early 'f6' destroying White's center thoroughly. (e.g. "7.0-0 f6, 7.Qg3 f6") **(See page #373)**)



4. 4...Nh6 5.Bxh6 gxh6 6.**Nd2** **(See second diagram)** 6...cxd4 7.Ng3 Qc7
8.Qxd4 Bd7

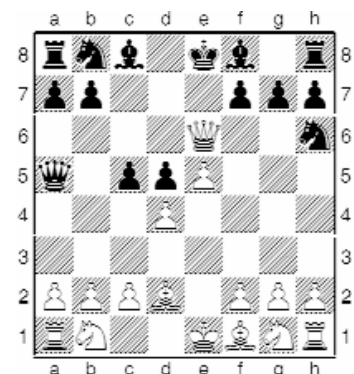
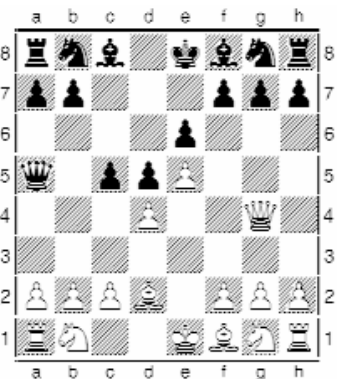
5. 4...Qa5+ 5.Bd2 (When Black gives an early queen-check, White does best to counter the attack with a counterattacking bishop.) **(See third diagram)**

A. 5...Nh6 6.Qxe6+ **(See right diagram)** (Black cannot grab the initiative by attacking White's queen while White's queen-bishop is pinned. Because Black's queen is en-prise, White simply "sacs" his own queen, picking up a pawn and giving check, before grabbing Black's queen.)

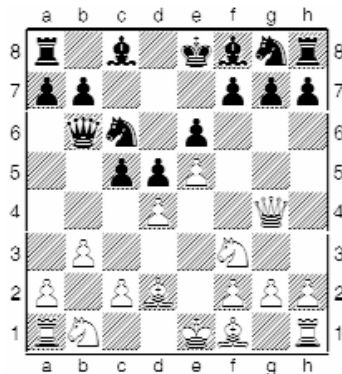
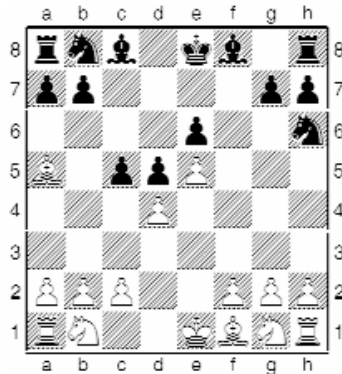
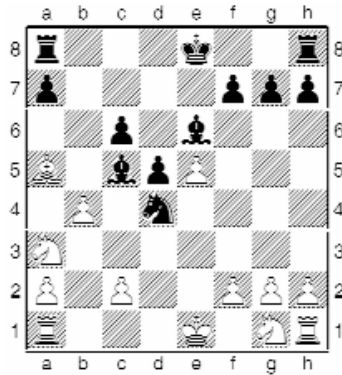
a. 6...Bxe6 7.Bxa5 Nc6 8.Bb5

1. 8...a6 9.Bxc6+ bxc6
10.Ne2(10.Nf3) Rb8 11.b3
Nf5 12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.c3 0-0
14.Nf4 Bc8 15.Nd3 Ba7
 $(=(0.20)/21(DF8))$

2. 8...cxd4 9.Nf3 Bd7 10.Bxc6
bxc6 11.Nxd4 Rb8 12.b3



The Final Theory of Chess



Nf5 13.Nf3 Be7 14.c4 dxc4 15.bxc4 0-0
(=0.20)/20(DF8))

3. 8...Nf5 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.dxc5 Nd4 11.Na3 Bxc5
12.b4 **(See first diagram)**

A. 12...Bb6 13.c3 Bxa5 14.bxa5 Nf5 15.Ne2 Nh4
16.0-0 Rb8 17.Nd4 Kd7 18.Rab1 Rhc8 19.g3
(=0.00)/20(DF8))

B. 12...Be7 13.c3 Nf5 14.Nf3 0-0 15.Nc2 c5
16.bxc5 Bxc5 17.Nb4 Rfc8
(+=(0.59)/20(DF8))

C. 12...Bf8 13.c3 Nf5 14.Nf3 Rc8 15.0-0 Be7
16.Nc2 c5 17.Rfd1 f6 18.bxc5 fxg5
(+=(0.78)/20(DF8))

D. 12...Nb3 13.cxb3 Bd4 14.Rd1 Bxe5 15.Nc2
Bc3+ 16.Kf1 Bc8 17.f3 Ba6+ 18.Kf2 Rc8
19.Nd4 0-0 20.(+(-3.24)/20(DF8))

E. 12...Nb5 (+(-3.93)/20(DF8))

4. 8...Rb8 9.Ne2(9.Nf3) a6 10.Bxc6+ bxc6 11.b3 Nf5
12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.c3 0-0 14.0-0 f6 15.Nf4 Bc8 16.Nd3
(=0.06)/20(DF8))

- b. 6...fxe6 7.Bxa5 **(See second diagram)**

1. 7...a6 8.Bd2 Nf5 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.Nc3 0-0 11.Na4 Ba7
12.Bb4 Rf7 13.Bc5 Bxc5 14.Nxc5 Rc7
(+=(0.32)/20(DF8))

2. 7...Bd7 8.Bd2 Nf5 9.Nf3 Nc6 10.Nc3 Nfxd4 11.Nxd4
Nxd4 12.0-0-0 Be7 13.Ne2 Nxe2+ (+=(0.29)/20(DF8))

3. 7...Be7 8.Bd2(8.Nf3) Nf5 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.Nc3 Nc6
11.Nf3 0-0 12.Na4 Bd4 13.Bc3 Bxc3+ 14.Nxc3 Nfd4
15.Nxd4 (+=(0.44)/20(DF8))

4. 7...cxd4 8.Bd2 **(See page #379)**

5. 7...Nc6 8.Bd2 **(See page #380)**

6. 7...Nf5 8.dxc5(8.c3 or 8.Nf3) Nc6 9.Bb5 Nfd4 10.Ba4
Nxc2+ 11.Bxc2 Nxa5 12.Nf3 Bxc5 13.Nbd2 Bd7
(=0.15)/20(DF8))

- B. 5...Qb6 6.b3 Nc6 7.Nf3 **(See third diagram)**

a. 7...cxd4 8.Bd3 Nge7 9.0-0 Ng6 10.Re1 Bd7 11.h4

1. 11...a6 12.a4 Qc7 13.Qg3 Nge7 14.a5 g6 15.Bg5
Ng8 16.h5 Nxa5 (=(-0.06)/18(DF8))

2. 11...Nge7 12.a4 Nf5 13.a5 Qc5 14.Ra4 a6 15.b4
Qa7 (=(-0.02)/18(DF8))

3. 11...Qc7 12.Qg3 a6 13.h5 Nge7 14.c3 Qb6 15.Rc1
dxc3 16.Nxc3 Nb4 (=(-0.06)/18(DF8))

4. 11...Rc8 12.h5 Nge7 13.a4 a6 14.a5 Qc7 15.Qh4 h6
16.Qf4 Nf5(=0.01)/18(DF8))

b. 7...f5 8.Qg3 cxd4 9.a4 Nge7 10.a5 Qc7 11.Bb5 a6 12.Ba4
Ng6 13.0-0 (=(-0.16)/19(DF8))

c. 7...h5 8.Qf4 Nxd4 9.Nxd4 cxd4 10.a4 Ne7 11.a5 Qc7
12.Bb5+ Nc6 13.Qxd4 (=(-0.16)/18(DF8))

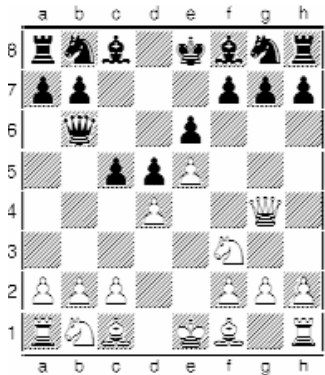
d. 7...Nxd4 8.Nxd4 cxd4 9.Bd3 Ne7 10.0-0 Bd7 11.a4 Qc7
12.a5 Ng6 13.f4 Be7 (+(-0.29)/19(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess

6. 4...Qb6 5.Nf3 (See first diagram) (Be aware of transpositions.)

A. 5...cxd4 6.Bd3

B. 5...Nc6 6.Bd3



a. 6...c4 7.Be2 (=)

b. 6...Nge7 7.0-0 cxd4 8.c3

1. 8...Bd7 9.

2. 8...dxc3 9.Nxc3

A. 9...a6 10.Re1 (See page #381)

3. 8...Ng6 9.cxd4 Nb4 10.Rd1 Nxd3 11.Rxd3

A. 11...Bd7 12.Rb3 Qa6 13.Bg5 h6 14.Bd2 Bb5 15.h4 Bc4 16.Rc3 Ne7 $(=-(0.07)/19(DF8))$

B. 11...h5 12.Qg3 h4 13.Qg4 h3 14.g3 Bd7 15.Rb3 Qa6 $(=-(0.07)/19(DF8))$

C. 5...Nh6 6.Qf4 Nc6 7.Bd3

7. 4...Qc7 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 Nc6 7.Bf4 (See page #102)

b. 3...f6 (?) 4.Bd3 f5 5.Nf3

1. 5...c5 6.0-0 Nc6 7.c3 cxd4 8.cxd4 Nge7 9.Bg5 $(+-(0.95)/18(DF8))$

2. 5...Nc6 6.c3 Nh6 (see '3...Nc6' below)

3. 5...Nh6 6.Bxh6 gxh6 7.Nbd2 Rg8 8.Rg1 Nd7 9.Qe2 Nb6 10.0-0-0 Bd7 11.h3 Qe7 $(+=(0.97)/18(DF8))$

c. 3...Nc6 4.c3

d. 3...Nc6 4.c3 (See second diagram)



1. 4...f6 5.Bd3 f5 6.Nf3 Nh6 7.Bxh6 gxh6 8.Nbd2 Qe7 9.Qe2

A. 9...Rg8 10.Rg1 Bd7 11.0-0-0

B. 9...Bd7 10.0-0-0 (See third diagram)

a. 10...a6 11.Nb3

1. 11...0-0-0 12.Bxa6 Qg7 13.Bb5 Qxg2 14.Rhg1 Qh3 15.Rg3 Qh5 16.Rdg1 Kb8 17.h4 Be7 18.Rg7 $(+-(1.74)/19(DF8))$

2. 11...Qf7 12.Rhg1 0-0-0 13.Qe3 Rg8 14.h3 Nb8 15.Qf4 Rg7 16.Nc5 Bxc5 17.dxc5 Qe7 18.Qb4 Nc6 $(+-(1.07)/22(DF8))$

b. 10...h5 11.h3 0-0-0 12.Nb3 Rg8 13.Rhg1 Qf7 14.g3 Be7 15.Kb1 $(+-(1.06)/17(DF8))$

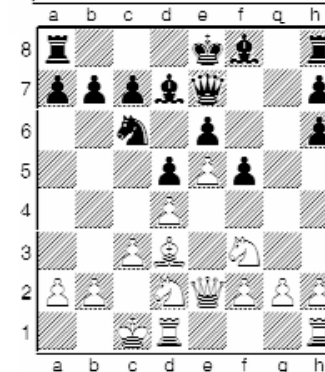
c. 10...Na5 11.Rhg1 Rg8 12.h3 0-0-0 13.g4 f4 14.h4 Ba4 15.Rde1 h5 16.gxh5 $(+-(1.05)/17(DF8))$

d. 10...0-0-0 11.Nb3 Rg8 12.Rhg1 Be8 13.h3 $...(+=(0.94)/18(DF8))$

e. 10...Qf7 11.h3 Rg8 12.Rhg1 0-0-0 13.Nb3 Ne7 14.Nc5 Bc6 13.Qe3 Ng6 16.g4 fxg4 $(+=(0.98)/18(DF8))$

f. 10...Qg7 11.Rhg1 0-0-0 12.h3 (12.Nb3?!) Ne7 13.Nb3 Ng6 14.Qe3 Qf7 15.Nc5 $(+-(1.06)/17(DF8))$

g. 10...Rg8 11.Rdg1 (11.Rhg1!?) h5 12.Kb1 0-0-0 13.Nb3 Qg7 14.h4 Be7 15.Rh3 Qf8 $(+=(0.94)/18(DF8))$

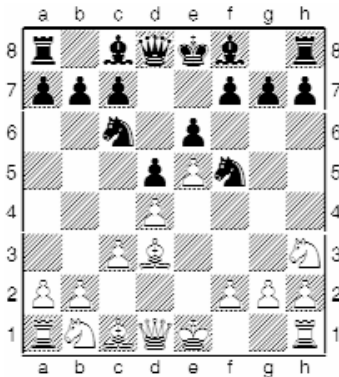


2. 4...h6 5.Bd3

3. 4...Nge7 5.Bd3

A. 5...h6 6.Nh3 a6 7.0-0 b5 8.Re1

The Final Theory of Chess

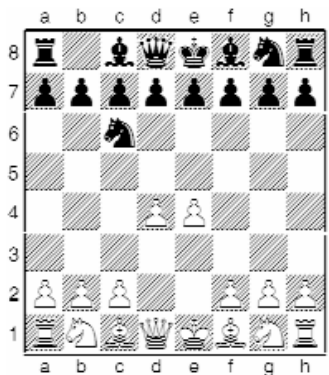


E 1...Nc6 2.e4 (**Nimzowitsch Defense**)(**See second diagram**) (**ECO code B00**) (Sometimes referred to as "Nimzowitsch's 'other' defense," '1...Nc6' has enjoyed much less popularity than the Nimzo-Indian Defense.)

a. 2...d5 3.exd5 (**See page #30**)

b. 2...e6 3.d5 (**See third diagram**)

1. 3...exd5 4.exd5



A. 4...Bb4+ 5.c3 Qe7+ 6.Be2 Bc5 7.dxc6 dxc6 8.Nf3 Nf6 9.0-0 0-0 **10.** (+-(1.91)/19(DF10))

B. 4...Na5 5.Qe2+ Be7 6.Bd2 b6 7.Bc3 Kf8 8.Qf3 d6 9.b4 Nb7 (+=(1.04)/19(DF10))

C. 4...Nb4 5.a3 Na6 6.Qe2+ Be7 7.Bg5 d6 8.Nc3 Kf8 9.Bxe7+ Nxe7 10.0-0-0 Nc5 (+=(0.90)/19(DF10))

D. 4...Nb8

a. 5.Nc3 Nf6 6.Bg5 Be7 7.d6 Bxd6 8.Qe2+ Qe7 9.Bxf6 gxf6 10.Nd5 Qxe2+ 11.Bxe2 (+=(0.62)/19(DF10))

b. 5.Nf3 Nf6 6.Nc3 Be7 7.Bd3 0-0 8.0-0 Re8 9.Re1 d6 10.Nd4 (+=(0.59)/21(DF10))

E. 4...Nce7 5.d6 cxd6 6.Nc3 Nf6 7.Nf3 d5 8.Bd3 Nc6 9.0-0 (+-(1.05)/19(DF10))

F. 4...Ne5 5.Qe2 (**See fourth diagram**)

a. 5...a6 6.Qxe5+ Qe7 7.Qxe7+ Bxe7 8.Nc3 b5 9.Bf4 d6 10.Ne4 Bd8 11.Nf3 Ne7 12.c4 0-0 13.0-0-0 (+-(3.45)/21(DF10))

b. 5...Bb4+ 6.c3 Qe7 7.cxb4 Nd3+ 8.Kd2 Qxe2+ 9.Kxe2 Nxc1+ 10.Kf3 Nf6 11.Nc3 Nxa2 12.Rxa2 d6 13.Bb5+ Kf8 14.Nge2 h5 (+-(1.97)/22(DF10))

c. 5...Bd6 6.f4 Nh6 7.fxe5 0-0 8.Bxh6 Bxe5 9.Nd2 Bxb2 10.Rb1 gxh6 11.Rxb2 Re8 (+-(2.66)/21(DF10))

d. 5...d6 6.f4 Bg4 7.Nf3 Bxf3 8.gxf3 Qh4+ 9.Kd1 0-0-0 10.fxe5 Re8 11.c4 Rxe5 12.Qg2 Kb8 13.Kc2 (+-(2.04)/22(DF10))

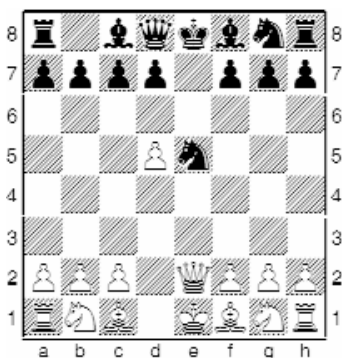
e. 5...f6 6.f4 d6 7.fxe5 fxe5 8.Qb5+ Qd7 9.Nf3 Nf6 10.Bc4 Be7 11.0-0 (+-(2.49)/20(DF10))

f. 5...Nf6 6.Qxe5+ Qe7 7.Qxe7+ Bxe7 8.Nc3 0-0 9.Nge2 a6 10.Bf4 d6 11.Nd4 Re8 12.0-0-0 Bd7 13.Bd3 (+-(3.32)/21(DF10))

g. 5...Qe7 6.Nc3

1. 6... d6 7.Be3 Bg4 8.f3 Bf5 9.0-0-0 a6 10.f4 Ng4 (+=(0.94)/19(DF10))

2. 6...Nf6 7.Bg5 h6 8.Bd2 d6 9.0-0-0 Ng6 10.Re1 Qxe2



The Final Theory of Chess

11.Ngxe2 Bd7 12.Ng3+ Be7 13.Bd3 (+
(1.00)/22(DF10))

G. 4...Qe7+ 5.Be2 Ne5 6.**Nc3** Nf6 7.Qd4 c5 8.Qa4 Qd6 9.f4 Ng6 10.Nf3
(+=(0.87)/19(DF10))

2. 3...Na5 4.dxe6 dxe6 5.Qxd8+ Kxd8 6.**Nf3** Bd7 7.**Nc3** Nc6 8.Bf4 Bc5 9.e5 Kc8
10.Ne4 Bb6 (+(-1.10)/20(DF10))

3. 3...Nb4 4.a3 Na6 5.dxe6 fxe6 6.**Nc3** b6 7.Nh3 Qf6 8.Bd3 Bb7 9.0-0 Qg6 (+
(1.33)/20(DF10))

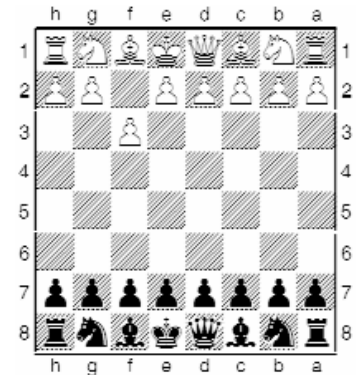
4. 3...Nb8 4.dxe6 fxe6 5.**Nf3** Nc6 6.Bd3 Bc5 7.0-0 Nge7 8.Ng5 Ne5 9.Qh5+
N7g6 10.Bb5 c6 (+=(0.70)/20(DF10))

5. 3...Nce7 4.**Nf3** d6 5.**Nc3** Nf6 6.Bg5 c6 7.Qd2 Ng6 8.dxe6 Bxe6 9.Nd4 Be7
(+=(0.70)/20(DF10))

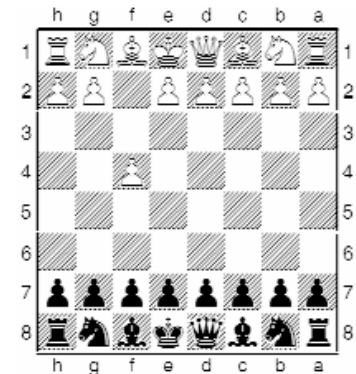
6. 3...Ne5 4.**Nf3** Bb4+ 5.**Nc3** Qf6 6.Bd2 Nxf3+ 7.Qxf3 Qxf3 8.gxf3 d6 9.Rg1 g6
10.a3 Ba5 (+=(0.67)/21(DF10))

7. 3...Qh4 4.(+(-1.90)/20(DF10))

11. 1.f3 (**Barnes Opening**) (See first diagram) (ECO code A00) (This odd first move is named for Thomas Wilson Barnes(1825-1874). Barnes was also fond of playing '1...f6' when playing as Black. Barnes scored a number of wins against Paul Morphy including one played using the defense which now bears his name. '1.f3' is also sometimes referred to as "Gedult's Opening." David Gedult, a French amateur of great strength, often transposed into a Blackmar-Diemer Gambit if Black responded with '1...d5.') 1...f5



12. 1.f4 (**Bird's Opening**) (See second diagram) (ECO code A02) (This defense is named after Henry Edward Bird(1830-1908) who popularized the opening. Bird's Opening, like the Dutch Defense, Sicilian Defense, and English Opening, attempts to influence the center using a flank pawn. It is something of a Dutch Defense with colors reversed. For this reason, it is sometimes called the 'Dutch Attack.') 1...e5 2.fxe5 d6 (**From's Gambit**) (See third diagram) (The From Gambit is named after Martin Severin Janus From (1828-1895) who, in the 1860's, popularized the opening. David Gedult, another Blackmar-Diemer player, also was known to play the From.)



A 3.exd6 Bxd6 4.Nf3 **Nf6**

a. 5.d4 **Ng4**

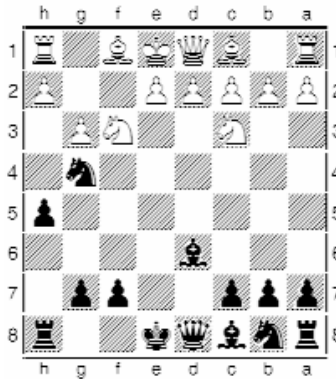
1. 6.Qd3 **c5** 7.Qe4+ **Kf8** (See page #381) (!?) The text is the strongest move that Fritz 10 finds when analyzing the position. Black's most common move is '7...Be6' leading to a maze of tactical complications. When playing the '7...Kf8' line, the developing move 'Nc6' precedes an 'f5' thrust, attacking the exposed White queen, is played first. Black will then play the exchange 'cxd4' along with an exchange of dark square bishops which causes White's queen to move yet again as it recaptures.)



The Final Theory of Chess

b. 5.Nc3 Ng4

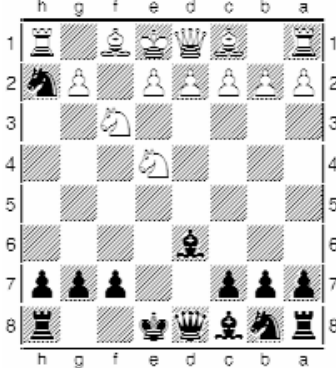
1. 6.d3 Nxb2 7.Be3 Nxf1 8.Rxf1 Qe7 9.Qd2 Be6 10.Bf4 Bb4 11.Nd4 Nc6
12.Nxc6 $(= (-0.14)/20(\text{DF8}))$
2. 6.d4 Nxb2 7.Ne4 Nxf1 8.Kxf1 Be7 9.Qd3 Nc6 10.Bd2 a6 11.Neg5 h6
 $(= (0.11)/20(\text{DF8}))$
3. 6.g3 h5 (See first diagram)



- A. 7.Bg2 h4 8.Nxb4(?) Nxb2 9.Ne4 Bxg3+ 10.Nxg3 Qxh4 11.Kf2 Qf4+
12.Bf3 Rh3
 - a. 13.d3 Qxg3+ 14.Ke3 $\dots (-(-11.83)/16(\text{DF8}))$
 - b. 13.d4 Qxg3+ 14.Ke3 c5 15.c3 Qg5+ 16.Kd3 Qg6+ 17.Kd2
Nxf3+ 18.exf3 Qg2+ 19.Qe2+ Qxe2+ 20.Kxe2 Rxh1 $(-(-9.72)/16(\text{DF8}))$
 - c. 13.Ne4 f5 14.d3 Qh4+ 15.Ke3 fxe4 16.Rxh2 Rxh2 17.Bxe4
Qg5+ 18.Kd4 Qf6+ 19.Ke3 $(-(-7.50)/17(\text{DF8}))$
 - d. 13.Nf1 Qh4+ 14.Kg1 $\dots (-(-12.11)/16(\text{DF8}))$
 - e. 13.Qg1 Ng4+ 14.Ke1 Rxg3 15.Rh8+ Ke7 16.Qh1 Nd7 17.d4
Qf6 18.c3 Nf8 19.Rh5 Ne6 20.Rh3 Rxh3 $(-(-3.07)/19(\text{DF8}))$
 - f. 13.Rg1 Ng4+ 14.Ke1 Rxg3 15.Rf1 Nh2 16.d3 Qe5 17.Kd2
Qg5+ 18.Ke1 Qh4 19.Kd2 $(-(-7.44)/17(\text{DF8}))$

- B. 7.Ne4 Nc6 8.c3 h4 9.Rg1 hxg3 10.hxg3 Be7 11.d4 Rh5 12.Qd2
 $(= (0.21)/20(\text{DF8}))$

4. 6.Ne4 Nxb2 (See second diagram)

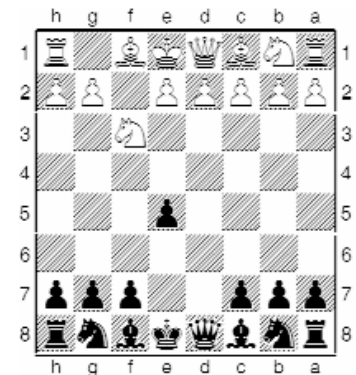


- A. 7.d4 Ng4 8.Qd3 f5 9.Nxd6+ Qxd6 10.Ng5 Nc6 11.c3 h6 12.e4 Rf8
 $(= (0.10)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- B. 7.Nxd6+ Qxd6
 - a. 8.d3 Ng4 9.Rh3 Nf6 10.Rh1 Qg3+ 11.Kd2 Qd6 12.Rh4 g5
13.Nxg5 Rg8 14.Nxh7 Nxh7 $(=+(-0.64)/18(\text{DF8}))$
 - b. 8.d4 Qg3+ 9.Kd2 Ng4 10.Qe1 Nf2 11.Rh4 g5 12.Rh6 Ne4+
13.Kd1 g4 14.Qxg3 Nxg3 15.Ng5 $(=+(-0.65)/18(\text{DF8}))$
 - c. 8.e3 Qg3+ 9.Ke2 Bg4 10.Rxh2 Qxh2 11.Kf2 Qh5 12.Qe2 Nc6
13.Qb5 Bxf3 14.gxf3 Qh2+ $(-(-2.41)/18(\text{DF8}))$
 - d. 8.e4 Qg3+ 9.Ke2 Bg4 10.Rxh2 Bxf3+ 11.gxf3 Qxh2+ 12.Ke3
Nc6 13.c3 Rd8 14.d4 Qg1+ 15.Ke2 Rd7 $(-(-3.03)/18(\text{DF8}))$

B 3.Nf3 dxe5 (See right diagram)

a. 4.e4

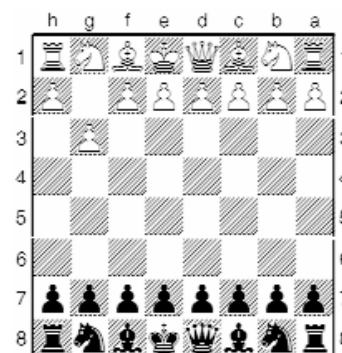
1. 5.Bb5+ c6 6.Bc4 Bc5 7.c3 O-O 8.d3 Nbd7 9.b4 Bb6
10.Rf1 Qc7 $(=+(-0.46)/19(\text{DF10}))$
2. 5.Bc4 Bc5 6.Nc3 O-O 7.d3 c6 8.Qd2 b5 9.Bb3 Nbd7
10.Qg5 a5 $(= (-0.25)/19(\text{DF10}))$
3. 5.c3 Bg4 6.Bc4 Nbd7 7.d3 Bc5 8.h3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Nb6
10.Nd2 O-O 11.b4 $(= (-0.01)/20(\text{DF10}))$
4. 5.d3 Bc5 6.Bg5 Nc6 7.Nbd2 O-O 8.c3 h6 9.Bh4 Be6
10.Be2 Be3 $(=+(-0.55)/19(\text{DF10}))$
5. 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 Bc5 8.Be3 O-O 9.Nc3
Rd8 10.Ne6 Bxe6 11.Bxc5 $(=+(-0.53)/19(\text{DF10}))$
6. 5.Nc3 Bc5 6.Bc4 O-O 7.d3 c6 8.Qd2 b5 9.Bb3 Nbd7 10 $(= (-0.25)/19(\text{DF10}))$
7. 5.Nxe5 Bd6 6.Nf3 Nxe4 7.Bc4 O-O 8.O-O Nc6 9.c3 Qe7 $(= (-0.07)/21(\text{DF10}))$



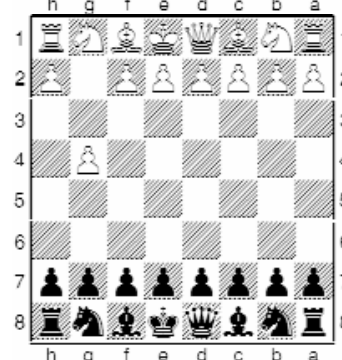
- b. 4.Nxe5 Bd6 5.Nf3 Nf6 (This has transposed to the standard lines following '3.exd6.')

The Final Theory of Chess

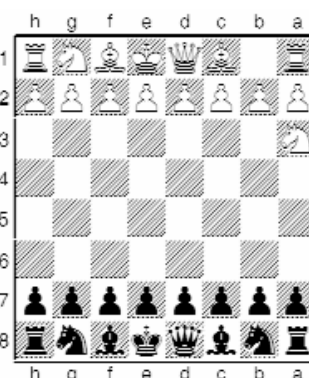
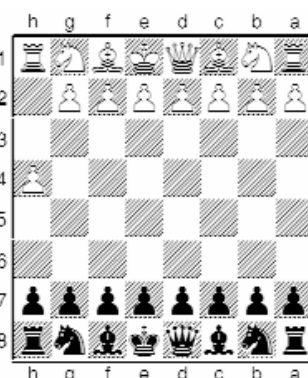
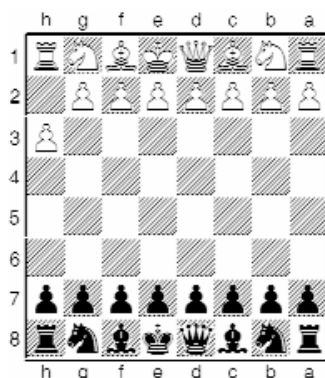
- 13. 1.g3 (Benko's Opening) (See first right diagram) (ECO code A00)**
 (Benko's Opening, also known as the King's Fianchetto Opening, is named for Pal Charles Benko (1928 - ?). Benko played this opening successfully against Fischer and Tal in the 1962 Curaçao Candidates Tournament. Benko's Opening is likely to transpose into a variation of the English Opening or Queen's Pawn Opening. There are few independent variations Black needs to be aware of. Accordingly, Black should attempt to achieve a Classical Dutch formation. Moves such as '...e6,' '...Nf6,' '...Nc6,' '...Be7' or '...Bb4' followed by '...0-0' will likely lead to lines covered in another section of this book.) 1...f5 2.



- 14. 1.g4 (Grob Opening) (See second right diagram) (ECO code A00)**
 (Infrequently, this opening is also sometimes called the Spike Opening. Henry Grob (1904 – 1974), an International Master, published analysis of this opening in his book *Angriff g2 – g4* in 1942.) 1...e5



- 15. 1.h3 (Clemenz Opening) (See bottom left diagram) (ECO code A00)** (This opening is named for an Estonian chess player, Hermann Clemenz (1846 – 1908).)
- 16. 1.h4 (Després Opening) (See bottom center diagram) (ECO code A00)** (This opening is named for a French chess player, Marcel Després.)
- 17. 1.Na3 (Durkin Opening) (See bottom right diagram) (ECO code A00)** (Robert Durkin (1923 - ?) frequently played this opening which now bears his name.)



The Final Theory of Chess

- 18. 1.Nc3 (Dunst Opening) (See first diagram) (ECO code A00)** ('1.Nc3' is also known as van Geet's Opening, or by the unoriginal sounding Queen's Knight Opening. Sometimes this opening is also referred to as the Sloopner-Heinrichsen Opening. The Dunst Opening gets its name from the American Master, Ted Alexander Dunst (1907-1985), who analyzed the opening and played it frequently. This move sets up a delayed 'e4' push which can be very dangerous against a '1...f5' / Dutch setup. Black should respond with '1...e5' in order to avoid the messy complications that arise after "1.Nc3 f5 2.e4 fxe4." Most lines will transpose into king pawn games.)

1...e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 exd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Bg5 **Bb4** (See second diagram)

- A** 6.a3 Bxc3+ 7.bxc3 Qe7 8.e3 0-0 9.Bd3 Ne5 10.Nb5 d5 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.Nxc7 Bg4 (=0.04)/21(DF10))
- B** 6.e3 0-0 7.Nxc6 bxc6 8.a3 Be7 9.Bd3 d5 10.0-0 Re8 11.Re1 Ng4 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 (=0.10)/21(DF10))
- C** 6.Ndb5 Ba5 7.e3 Qe7 8.Qf3 d5 9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.Qxf6 gxf6 11.0-0-0 a6 12.Nd4 Bxc3 13.bxc3 (=0.09)/21(DF10))
- D** 6.Nxc6 bxc6 7.Qd4 Be7

a. 8.e4

- 1.** 8...d5 9.exd5 0-0 10.0-0-0 cxd5 11.Bxf6 Bxf6 12.Qxd5 Be6 13.Qxd8 (=0.18)/22(DF10))
- 2.** 8...0-0 9.0-0-0 c5 10.Qd2 Rb8 11.e5 Nd5 12.Bxe7 Nxe7 13.Bb5 c6 14.Bc4 Rb4 15.b3 Qc7 16.f4 Nf5 17.g4 Nd4 18.Ne4 Qa5 19.c3 Rxb3 20.Bxb3 Nxb3+ 21.axb3 Qa1+ 22.Kc2 Qa2+ 23.Kd3 Ba6+ 24.Ke3 Qxb3 25.Ra1 Bc8 26.Nd6 c4 27.Rhb1

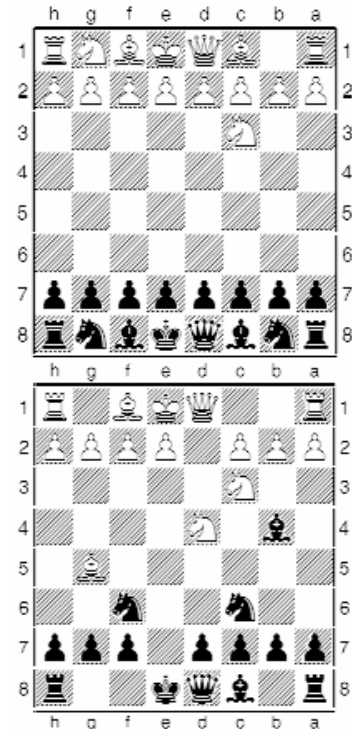
b. 8.0-0-0 0-0 9.e4 Rb8

- 1.** 10.Bc4 Ng4 11.Bxe7 Qxe7 12.f4 Qb4 13.Be2 Qxb2+ 14.Kd2 Rb4 15.Qxa7 Rb7 16.Qa5 (=0.16)/19(DF10))
- 2.** 10.Bd3 Ng4 11.Bxe7 Qxe7 12.f4 d6 13.Rhe1 c5 14.Qg1 c6 15.h3 Qb7 16.hxg4 (=0.15)/18(DF10))
- 3.** 10.e5 Nd5 11.Bxe7 Qxe7 12.Nxd5 cxd5 13.(=0.24)/19(DF10))
- 4.** 10.f3 d6 11.e5 Nd5 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 13.exd6 Qxd6 14.Nxd5 cxd5 15.Qxd5 Qf4+ 16.Kb1 Be6 17.Qd4 Qg5 (=0.07)/18(DF10))
- 5.** 10.h3 d5 11.exd5 cxd5 12.Nxd5 Nxd5 13.Bxe7 Qxe7 14.Qxd5 Re8 15.Qd4 Be6 16.Bd3 Bxa2 17.Rhe1 (=0.16)/18(DF10))
- 6.** 10.h4 d6 11.e5 Ng4 12.exd6 cxd6 13.Bxe7 Qxe7 14.Be2 Qb7 15.b3 c5 16.Qf4 Qb4 (=0.00)/18(DF10))
- 7.** 10.Qxa7 Rb7 11.Qd4 Rb4 12.Qa7 Rb7 13.(=0.00)/18(DF10))

E 6.Qd2 0-0 7.a3 Nxd4 8.Qxd4 Be7 9.0-0-0 Re8 10.h4 d6 11.e4 Be6 (=0.12)/21(DF10))

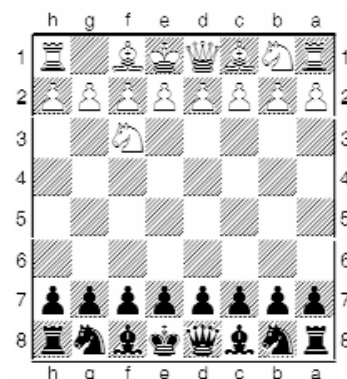
F 6.Qd3 0-0 7.a3 Bc5 8.Nf3 Re8 9.0-0-0 Be7 10.e3 d6 11.h4 h6 12.Bf4 (=0.24)/22(DF10))

G 6.Rb1 h6 7.Bh4 0-0 8.e3 Ne5 9.Be2 c6 10.a3 Bxc3+ 11.bxc3 Ng6 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.0-0 (=0.16)/21(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

- 19. 1.Nf3 (Réti Opening) (See right diagram) (ECO code A04)** (This opening is named after Richard Réti (1889 – 1929). Réti was a famous Czechoslovakian chess player of the Hypermodern School of the 1920's. He used '1.Nf3' to defeat the reigning World Champion José Raúl Capablanca in 1924. '1.Nf3' is also known as the Zukertort Opening or by the unoriginal sounding King's Knight Opening. Johann Hermann Zukertort (1842 – 1888) sometimes played this opening, transposing into a Queen's Pawn Opening early in the game. Aron Isaewitsch Nimzowitsch (1886 – 1935) described this move as "the most solid move, whereas moves such as 1.e4 and d4 are both 'committal' and 'compromising.'" Nimzowitsch often followed '1.Nf3' with 'b3,' 'e3,' and 'Bb3' – a variation known as the Nimzowitsch-Larsen attack. Réti, on the other hand, often handled the opening as a reversed Benoni Defense playing an early 'c4.')



1...f5

A 2.g3 Nf6 3.Bg2 e6 4.0-0 Be7 5.d3 0-0

a. 6.c4 (see English Opening)

b. 6.Nbd2 Nc6 7.e4 fxe4 8.dxe4 Qe8 9.e5 Ng4 10.Nc4 Rb8 11.Bf4 b5 12.Ne3 Nxe3 13.Bxe3 b4 14.Re1 a5 15.c4 bxc3 16.bxc3 Qg6 17.a4 h6 18.Ra2 Qg4 19.Qe2 Qh5 20.Qd1 Qg4

- 20. 1.Nh3 (Paris Opening) (See below diagram) (ECO code A00)** (Tartakower was known to have referred to this obscure opening as both the Paris Opening and the Amar Opening. Charles Amar, an amateur chess player from Paris, played '1.Nh3' during the 1930's.)



Appendix 1. (Benoni Defense)

1.d4 c5 2.d5 e6 3.e4 exd5 4.exd5 d6 5.Nc3 Nf6 6.Bd3 Bg4 7.Nge2 Nbd7 8.h3 Bh5 9.f4 h6 10.g4 Bg6 11.Bxg6 fxg6 12.Qd3

1. 12...Kf7 13.Bd2

A 13...Be7 14.0-0-0

a. 14...a6 15.Rdf1 b5 16.g5 Nh5 17.Rhg1 b4 18.Ne4 hxg5
19.Nxg5+ Bxg5 (+(-2.27)/17(DF8))

b. 14...Rb8 15.Rdf1 b5 16.g5 b4 17.Nd1 Ne8 18.h4 Qa5 19.h5
Qxa2 (+(-2.09)/17(DF8))

c. 14...Re8 15.Rdf1 Kg8 16.g5 hxg5 17.Qxg6 Nf8 18.Qd3 N6d7
19.Rhg1 Rb8 20.Ne4 b5 21.N2g3 (+(-2.31)/20(DF8))

B 13...Qa5 14.Rf1 Qa6 15.Qxa6 bxa6 16.g5 Ng8 17.f5 hxg5 18.0-0-0
Ne5 19.Ne4 Be7 (+(-1.82)/18(DF8))



Appendix 2. (BDG – Zeller Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Bf5 4.f3 e5 5.fxe4 Bg6 6.Nf3 exd4 7.Qxd4 Nc6 8.Qa4

1. 8...a6 9.Bg5 f6 10.Be3 b5 11.Qb3 Bd6 12.0-0-0 Nge7 13.h4 Bf7 14.Nd5 0-0
15.h5 (=0.25)/21(DF10))

2. 8...Bb4 9.Bb5 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Nge7 11.Ba3

A 11...a6 12.Rd1 Qc8 13.Bxc6+ Nxc6 14.0-0 b5 15.Qb3 Qe6 16.Rd5
Na5 17.Qb4 Qb6+ 18.Nd4 Nc6 19.Qb3 b4 20.Bxb4 Nxb4 21.Qxb4
Qxb4 (+(-1.55)/24(DF10))

B 11...0-0 12.Rd1

a. 12...Qc8 13.Bxc6 Nxc6 14.Bxf8

1. 14...Kxf8 15.0-0 Qxe4 16.Qxe4 Bxe4 17.Ng5 Bg6
18.Rd7 Rc8 19.Ne6+ Ke8 20.Rxc7 Rxc7 21.Nxc7+
Kd7 22.Nb5 a6 23.Rd1+ Ke7 24.Nd6 b5 25.Rd2 Ne5 26.Nc8+ (+
(1.59)/20(DF10))

2. 14...Qxf8 15.0-0 Qc5+ 16.Kh1 b5 17.Qb3 Bxe4 18.Nd4 Qh5 (+
(1.34)/21(DF10))

b. 12...Qe8 13.Bxc6 Nxc6 14.Bxf8 Qxf8 (See '12...Qc8' above)

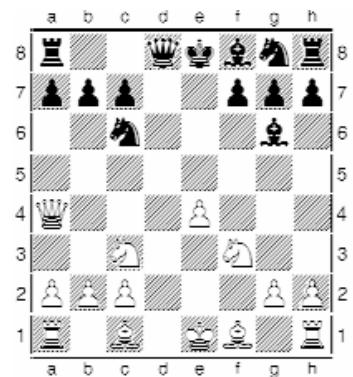
3. 8...Bc5 9.Bg5 f6 10.Bd2 Qd7 11.0-0-0 0-0-0 12.Bf4 Qg4 13.Rxd8+ Nxd8 14.Nd5 Ne7 15.h3
(+(-0.69)/21(DF10))

4. 8...Bd6 9.Bg5 Nge7 10.0-0-0 Qc8 11.e5 Bb4 12.Bxe7 Bxe7 13.Nd5 Bd8 14.Nf4 Bf5 (+
(1.58)/21(DF10))

5. 8...Nge7 9.Bf4 a6 10.Rd1 Qc8 11.Nd5 Nxd5 12.exd5 b5 13.Bxb5 axb5 14.Qxb5 Qa6 15.Qxc6+
Qxc6 (+(-1.30)/21(DF10))

6. 8...Qd6 9.Bb5 0-0-0 10.Be3 Nge7 11.a3 Bh5 12.Rd1 Qg6 13.Rxd8+ Kxd8 14.0-0 Bxf3 (+
(1.69)/21(DF10))

7. 8...Qd7 9.Bb5 Bd6 10.Bg5 h6 11.Be3 Nge7 12.0-0-0 f6 13.e5 fxe5 14.Nxe5 Qe6 15.Nxg6 (+
(1.43)/21(DF10))



Appendix 3. (BDG – Zeller Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Bf5 4.f3 exf3 5.Qxf3 Bc8 6.Bc4 Nf6 7.Qf2 e6 8.Nf3

1. 8...a6 9.Ne5 c5 10.dxc5 Qc7 11.Nd3 Nbd7 12.Bf4 Qc6 13.0-0 Bxc5(=-0.03)
2. 8...Bb4 9.0-0
 - A 9...Nbd7 10.
 - B 9...0-0 10.Qg3 Bd6 11.Ne5 c5 12.Nb5 Be7 13.Bh6 Ne8 14.Rad1 Nc6 13.Be3 Qb6 16.Ng4 Kh8 17.Qf2 cxd4 18.Nxd4 Qxb2 (+=-0.28)
3. 8...Bd6 9.0-0 0-0 10.Nb5 Nbd7 11.Nxd6 cxd6 12.Qg3 Qb6 13.c3 a6 14.Bd3 e5 15.Bf5 (=0.03))
4. 8...Be7 9.0-0 0-0 10.Bg5 Nbd7 11.Rad1
 - A 11...c5 12.d5 Nxd5 13.Bxd5 Bxg5 (= -0.09)
 - B 11...c6 12.Qg3 Qb6 13.Bb3 Rd8 14.Kh1 c5 15.d5 exd5 (=(-0.12))
5. 8...Nbd7 9.0-0
 - A 9...a6 10.Ng5 Nb6 11.Bd3 Bd6 12.Bf4
 - B 9...Bxc3 10.bxc3



Appendix 4. (BDG – Zeller Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Bf5 4.f3 exf3 5.Qxf3 Bxc2 6.Qxb7 Qxd4??

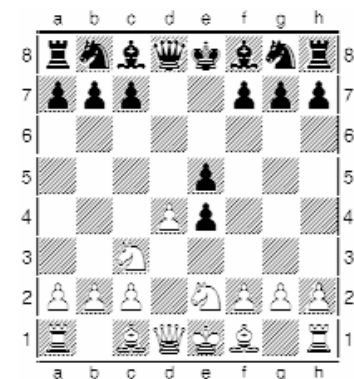
1. 7.Nf3
 - A 7...Be4 8.Nxe4 Qd8 9.Bb5+ c6 10.Bxc6+ Nxc6 11.Qxc6+ Qd7 12.Qxa8+ Qd8 13.Qxa7 Nf5 14.Ne5 Nd7 15.Nxd7 (+-9.41)
 - B 7...Qd6 8.Bf4 e5 9.Nxe5
 - a. 9...a6 10.Bc4 Nf6 11.Qc8+ Ke7 12.Ng6+ hxg6 13.Bxd6+ Kxd6 14.Qb7 Kc5 (+-7.53)
 - b. 9...c6 10.Nxc6 Qe6+ 11.Ne5 Bb4 12.Bc4 Qf5 13.Bxf7+ Kf8 14.Qxb4+
 - C 7...Qd7 8.Ne5 Qe6 9.Bf4 f6 10.Bc4 Bf5 11.Bxe6 Bxe6 12.Qxa8 fxe5 13.Qxb8+ Kf7 (+-11.97)
 - D 7...Qd8 8.Nd5 e6 9.Bb5+ Nd7 10.Bxd7+ Qxd7 11.Qxa8+ Qd8 12.Nxc7+ Ke7 13.Qxa7 Nf6 14.Bf4 Nd7 (+-7.22)



Appendix 5. (BDG – Rasmussen Attack)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 e5 4.Nge2

1. 4...Bb4 5.Be3 (The following lines all involve '4...Bb4.' Other lines with Black playing '...Bb4' may also be found in other 4th move choices by Black.)
 - A 5...Bg4 6.dxe5 Nc6 7.Qxd8+ Rxd8 8.a3 Ba5 9.Ng3 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Nge7 11.h3 Be6 12.Rd1 (=0.02)/20(DF10))
 - B 5...exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Bxd4 Nf6 8.0-0-0 Be6 9.Bxf6 gxf6 10.Nd5



The Final Theory of Chess

Bxd5 11.Rxd5 Nd7 12.Ng3 **0-0-0** 13.Nxe4 $(+=(0.26)/20(DF10))$

C 5...Nc6 6.dxe5

- a. 6...Bf5 7.**a3** Bxc3+ 8.Nxc3 Nge7 9.Bc5 Qc8 10.Bxe7 Nxe7 11.Bc4 0-0 12.0-0 $(=(0.14)/16(DF8))$
- b. 6...Bg4 7.Qxd8+ Rxd8 8.**a3** Ba5 9.Ng3 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Nxe5 11.Bd4 f6 12.Nxe4 b6 $(=(-0.04)/17(DF8))$
- c. 6...Qxd1+ 7.Rxd1 Nge7 8.**a3** Ba5 9.Bc5 Bg4 10.b4 Bb6 11.Nxe4 Nxe5 12.Bxe7 Kxe7 13.Rd5 $(=(0.07)/17(DF8))$

D 5...Ne7 6.**a3** (6.dxe4!?) Ba5 7.dxe5 Qxd1+ 8.Rxd1 Nbc6 9.Ng3 0-0 10.Bc5 Bxc3+ 11.bxc3 Re8 12.Nxe4 Ng6 13.Bb5 Bf5 $(=(0.09)/20(DF10))$

E 5...Nf6 6.dxe5 Nd5 7.**a3** Nxe3 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8 9.fxe3 Bxc3+ 10.Nxc3 Be6 11.Nxe4 Nd7 12.Ng5 Nxe5 13.Nxe6+ fxe6 14.**0-0-0** $(=(0.21)/20(DF10))$

F 5...Qe7 6.dxe5 Nc6 7.**a3** Bxc3+ 8.Nxc3 Qxe5 9.Qd5 Bf5 10.Qxe5+ Nxe5 11.Bf4 f6 12.**0-0-0** Ne7 13.Bxe5 $(=(0.20)/20(DF10))$

G 5...Qh4 6.**a3** (6.dxe4!?) Ba5 7.Qd2 Nf6 8.Bg5 Qg4 9.dxe5 Nfd7 10.**0-0-0** Nc6 11.h3 Qe6 $(+=(0.46)/20(DF10))$

2. 4...Bf5 5.Be3 (The following lines all involve '4...Bf5' and lines with Black playing '...Bf5' that transpose into '4...Bf5' variations.)

A 5...Bb4 6.dxe5

- a. 6...Bxc3+ 7.Nxc3 Nc6 8.f4 exf3 9.Qxf3 Qh4+ 10.Bf2 Qg5 11.Bb5 Nge7 12.0-0 Be6 13.Be3 Qxe5 14.Rae1 $(+=(0.57)/19(DF10))$

b. 6...Nc6 7.a3

1. 7...Ba5 8.Ng3

- A.** 8...Bg6 9.**b4** Bb6 10.**Bb5** Nge7 11.Qxd8+ Rxd8 12.Bxb6 axb6 13.Ngxe4 Rd4 14.Nd2 Bxc2 15.Rc1 Bf5 $(+=(0.44)/21(DF10))$
- B.** 8...Bxc3+ 9.bxc3 Nge7 10.**Bb5** Bg6 11.h4 h5 12.Qxd8+ Rxd8 13.Rb1 a6 14.Bxc6+ Nxc6 15.Rxb7 Kd7 16.Ke2 $(+=(0.30)/21(DF10))$
- C.** 8...Nge7 9.**Bb5** Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Bg6 11.h4 h5 12.Qxd8+ Rxd8 13.Rb1 a6 14.Bxc6+ Nxc6 15.Rxb7 Kd7 16.Ke2 $(+=(0.30)/21(DF10))$
- D.** 8...Qc8 9.**b4** Bb6 10.Bxb6 axb6 11.b5 Nce7 12.Ncxe4 Bxe4 13.Nxe4 Ng6 14.Bd3 Nxe5 15.0-0 $(+=(0.65)/21(DF10))$
- E.** 8...Qxd1+ 9.Rxd1 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Nge7 11.Nxf5 Nxf5 12.Bf4 Nfe7 13.**Bb5** Ng6 14.Bg3 Ke7 15.Bxc6 bxc6 16.Rd4 $(+=(0.48)/20(DF10))$

2. 7...Be7 8.**Ng3** Qd7 9.Bb5 0-0-0 10.Qe2 Bg6 11.0-0 Qe6 12.Rad1 Rxd1 13.Rxd1 Nxe5 14.Bxa7 $(+(-1.12)/21(DF10))$

3. 7...Bf8 8.**Ng3** Qxd1+ 9.Rxd1 Bg4 10.Rd2 a6 11.Ncxe4 Nxe5 12.f4 Nc6 13.Bc4 Be7 14.h3 $(+(-1.18)/21(DF10))$

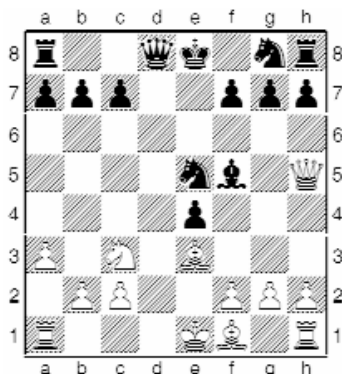
4. 7...Bxc3+ 8.Nxc3

A. 8...Nxe5 9.Qh5 (See bottom left diagram)

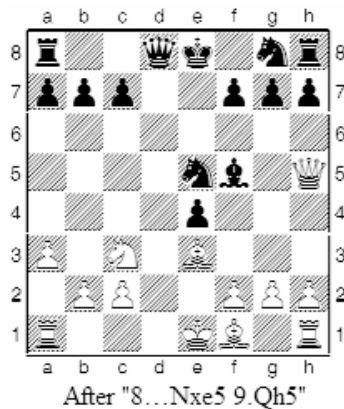
- a. 9...g5 10.Bxg5 Qd6 11.Nb5 Qd7 12.Rd1 Nd3+ 13.cxd3 Qxb5 14.dxe4 Qe5 $(+(-1.92)/18(DF10))$

b. 9...g6 10.Qe2

- 1.** 10...a6 11.Bf4 Nc6 12.Nxe4 Qe7 13.Ng3 Bxc2 14.Rc1 Bb3 15.Bxc7 f6 16.Bd6 Qxe2+ $(+=(0.69)/18(DF10))$
- 2.** 10...f6 11.**Qb5**+ Kf7 12.**Rd1** Qc8 13.Be2 Ne7 14.0-0 a6 15.Qc5 Re8 16.Bf4 b6 17.Qe3 $(+=(0.89)/18(DF10))$
- 3.** 10...Ne7 11.**Rd1** Qc8 12.Bh6 Ng4 13.Bg7 Rg8 14.Bd4 Nc6 15.f3 Nxd4 $(+=(0.88)/18(DF10))$
- 4.** 10...Qd7 11.**Rd1** Qc6 12.Bf4 f6 13.Qe3 Kf7 14.Qd4



The Final Theory of Chess



Bg4 15.Rd2 Ne7 16.Bxe5 $(+=(0.99)/18(\text{DF10}))$

5. 10...Qe7

A. 11.Nd5 Bg4 12.Qb5+ c6 13.Bd4 f6 14.Nxf6+ Nxf6 15.Qxe5 Qxe5 16.Bxe5 Rf8 17.h3 $(+=(0.53)/18(\text{DF10}))$

B. 11.Qb5+ c6 12.Qa5 Nf6 13.0-0 b5 14.h3 h5 15.Be2 0-0 16.Rd2 Rad8 $(+=(0.34)/19(\text{DF10}))$

c. 9...Ne7 10.Bc5 N5g6 11.Bc4 0-0 12.Nd5 Be6 13.Nxe7+ Nxe7 14.Bxe6 fxe6 15.Rd1 Qe8 16.Qh4 Ng6 17.Qxe4 Rf5 $(+=(0.48)/19(\text{DF10}))$

d. 9...Qf6 10.Nd5 Qd6 11.Qxf5 Qxd5 12.Qg5 g6 13.Rd1 Qe6 14.Be2 f6 15.Qf4 Qc6 16.Bd4 $(+=(0.89)/19(\text{DF10}))$

e. 9...Qc8 10.Bb5+ Nc6 11.Qg5 Nge7 12.Bc5 Qe6 13.0-0-0 Bg6 14.Rhe1 f6 15.Qf4 0-0 16.Qxc7 Rf7 17.Rd7 $(+=(1.29)/18(\text{DF10}))$

B. 8...Nge7

a. 9.Bc5 Qc8 10.Bb5 Qe6 $(=(0.09)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 9.e6 Bxe6 10.Qxd8+ Rxd8 11.Nxe4 Bf5 12.f3 Ne5 13.Rd1 0-0 14.Bc5 Rxd1+ $(=(0.16)/22(\text{DF10}))$

c. 9.Qh5 0-0

1. 10.e6 Bxe6 11.Rd1 Qc8 12.Be2 Nf5 13.0-0 $(=(0.08)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 10.Rd1 Qc8 11.Be2 Qe6 12.0-0 Rfd8 13.Rfe1 $(=(0.19)/19(\text{DF10}))$

5. 7...Qxd1+ 8.Rxd1 Bxc3+ 9.Nxc3 Rd8 10.h3 Nxe5 11.Bxa7 Ne7 12.Bd4 N7c6 13.Bb5 0-0 14.Be3 Rxd1+ $(+=(0.42)/21(\text{DF10}))$

c. 6...Nd7 7.Qd4(7.a3!?) Bc5 8.Qd2 Qe7 9.Ng3 Bxe3 10.Qxe3 Nh6 11.0-0-0 Ng4 12.Qf4 Be6 13.Nf5 $(+=(0.77)/19(\text{DF10}))$

d. 6...Qc8

1. 7.e6(7.a3!?) Nf6 8.exf7+ Kxf7 9.Nd4 Be6 10.a3 Bxc3+ 11.bxc3 Rd8 12.Qb1 Bd5 13.c4 $(+=(0.49)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 7.Nd4 (7.a3!?) Ne7 8.Bc4 0-0 9.e6 fxe6 10.g4 b5 11.Bb3 c5 12.gxf5 $(+=(0.41)/19(\text{DF10}))$

e. 6...Qd7 7.Qd4(7.a3!?) Nc6 8.Qxd7+ Bxd7 9.0-0-0 Nxe5 10.Nxe4 0-0-0 11.N2g3 a6 12.Be2 Nc6 13.Kb1 $(+=(0.67)/19(\text{DF10}))$

f. 6...Qe7 7.Ng3 (7.a3!?) Bg6 8.Qd5 Bxc3+ 9.bxc3 c6 10.Qb3 Nh6 11.Be2 0-0 12.e6 fxe6 $(+=(0.56)/19(\text{DF10}))$

g. 6...Qxd1+ 7.Rxd1 Ne7 8.a3 Bxc3+ 9.Nxc3 Nd7 10.Nb5 0-0-0 11.Bg5 Rde8 12.Nd4 Bg4 13.e6 fxe6 $(+=(0.36)/19(\text{DF10}))$

B 5...exd4 6.Nxd4 Bg6 7.Qe2 Nd7 8.Bf4 a6 9.Nxe4 Qe7 10.f3 Ngf6 11.Nxf6+ Nxf6 12.Bxc7 Rc8 $(+=(0.29)/18(\text{DF8}))$

C 5...Nc6 6.dxe5

a. 6...Bb4 (This line has transposed with '5...Bb4.')

D 5...Qc8 6.Ng3 Bb4 7.Bb5+ c6 8.Bc4 Be6 9.Bxe6 Qxe6 10.dxe5 f5 11.Qd4 c5 12.Qd6 $(+=(0.39)/18(\text{DF8}))$

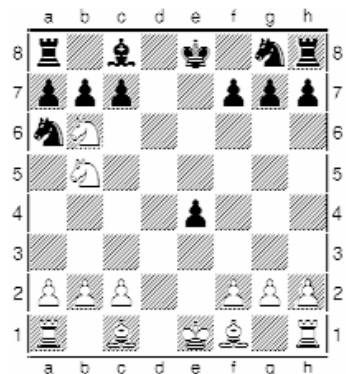
3. 4...Bg4 5.h3

A 5...Bf5 6.Be3

a. 6...Bb4 7.dxe5 Nc6 8.a3 Bxc3+ 9.Nxc3 Nge7 10.Bc5 Qxd1+ $(+=(0.27)/18(\text{DF8}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

- b.** 6...exd4 7.Nxd4 Bg6 8.Qe2 Nd7 9.Bf4 a6 10.h4 h5 11.Nxe4 Qe7 $(+=(0.27)/19(DF8))$
- c.** 6...Nc6 7.**dxe5** Bb4 8.**a3** Bxc3+ 9.Nxc3 Nge7 10.Bc5 Qxd1+ 11.Rxd1 Rd8 12.Rxd8+ $(+=(0.27)/18(DF8))$
- d.** 6...Nd7 7.Ng3 Bg6 8.dxe5 Nxe5 9.Qe2 Nf6 10.Qb5+ Ned7 11.0-0-0 Bd6 12.Qxb7 $(+=(0.42)/18(DF8))$
- B** 5...Bh4 6.**Be3**
- a.** 6...a6 7.**dxe5** Qxd1+ 8.Rxd1 Nc6 9.Nxe4 Nxe5 10.Bf4 Nc4 11.f3 f5 12.Nd2 Nd6 $(+=(0.54)/19(DF8))$
- b.** 6...Bb4 7.**dxe5** Qxd1+ 8.Rxd1 Nc6 9.Bd2 Nxe5 10.Nxe4 Bxd2+ 11.Rxd2 Bg6 12.N2c3 Nd7 13.Bb5 $(+=(0.32)/19(DF8))$
- c.** 6...exd4 7.Qxd4 Qxd4 8.Nxd4 Nd7 9.g4 Bg6 10.0-0-0 0-0-0 11.Bg2 Bc5 12.Nxe4 Bxe4 13.Bxe4 Ngf6 14.Bg2 $(=(0.23)/19(DF8))$
- d.** 6...Nc6 7.**dxe5** Qxd1+ 8.Rxd1 Bb4 9.Bd2 Nxe5 10.Nxe4 Bxd2+ 11.Rxd2 Bg6 12.N2c3 Nd7 13.Bb5 $(+=(0.32)/19(DF8))$
- 4.** 4...c5 5.**dxe5** Qxd1 6.Nxd1 ('6.Kxd1,' although a bit clumsy, also leads to favorable variations for White.)
- A** 6...Bd7 7.**Ndc3** Nc6 8.**Bf4** Nge7 9.**Nb5** Nd5 10.**0-0-0** Nxf4 11.Nc7+ Kd8 12.Nxa8 Nxe2+ 13.Bxe2 Kc8 14.Bb5 $(+=(0.74)/22(DF10))$
- B** 6...Be7 7.**Ndc3** Nc6 8.**Bf4** f6 9.**Nb5** fxe5 10.Nc7+ Kf7 11.Nxa8 exf4 12.Nxf4 Nd4 13.Bc4+ $(+=(0.82)/22(DF10))$
- C** 6...Bg4 7.**Bf4** Nc6 8.**Nec3** f6 9.**Ne3** Be6 10.Nxe4 0-0-0 11.Bc4 Bxc4 12.Nxc4 fxe5 13.Bxe5 Nf6 $(+=(0.90)/21(DF10))$
- D** 6...f6 7.**Ndc3** fxe5 8.Ng3 Nf6 9.Bc4 Nc6 10.Be3 Bg4 11.h3 Na5 12.Bb5+ Bd7 13.Bxd7+ Kxd7 $(+=(0.85)/22(DF10))$
- E** 6...Nc6 7.**Nec3**
- a.** 7...Be6 8.Nxe4 0-0-0 9.**Bf4** f6 10.Nd6+ Kc7 11.**Nb5**+ Kc8 12.exf6 Nxf6 13.**Ne3** Nh5 14.Bg5 Nf6 15.Bc4 $(+=(0.48)/19(DF10))$
- b.** 7... Bd7 8.Nxe4 0-0-0 9.**Bf4** Nxe5 10.**Ndc3** Re8 11.**0-0-0** f5 12.Bxe5 Rxe5 13.Ng5 $(+=(0.56)/22(DF10))$
- c.** 7...Nxe5 8.**Nb5** Kd7 9.**Bf4** Ng6 10.Bg3 a6
- 1.** 11.Nc7 Ra7 12.**Ne3** Nf6 13.Nc4 Kc6 $(=(0.00)(DF8))$
- 2.** 11.**Ne3** axb5 12.Bxb5+ Ke6 13.Bc4+ Kd7 14.Bb5+ $(=(0.00)(DF8))$
- F** 6...Nd7 7.**Bf4** Ne7 8.**Ndc3** Ng6 9.Nd5 Nxf4 10.Nc7+ Kd8 11.Nxa8 Nxe2 12.Bxe2 Nxe5 13.0-0-0 Ke7 $(+=(0.73)/22(DF10))$
- G** 6...Ne7 7.**Nec3** Nbc6 8.Nxe4 Nf5 9.**Bf4** Be6 10.Bb5 Nfd4 11.Bxc6+ Nxc6 12.**Ne3** 0-0-0 13.Nd6+ Bxd6 $(+=(0.97)/21(DF10))$
- 5.** 4...exd4 5.Qxd4 Qxd4 6.Nxd4
- A** 6...Bc5 7.Ndb5 Bb6 8.Nd5
- a.** 8...Ba5+ 9.b4 c6 10.Ndc7+ Bxc7 11.Nxc7+ Ke7 12.Nxa8 Nf6 13.Be3 b6 14.Nc7 Rd8 15.Be2 Nd5 $(+(-5.13)/19(DF8))$
- b.** 8...Kd7 9.Bg5 Ba5+ 10.b4 c6 11.0-0-0 cxd5 12.Rxd5+ Ke6 13.Bc4 Nf6 14.Rd8+ Kf5 15.Rxh8 Kxg5 16. $(+(-3.56)/19(DF8))$
- c.** 8...Kd8 9.Bg5+ f6 10.0-0-0 Bd7 11.Bf4 Na6 12.Bc4 Kc8 13.Rhe1 g5 14.Bg3 Ba5 15.Rxe4 $(+(-1.40)/19(DF8))$
- d.** 8...Na6 9.Nxb6 (See diagram)
- 1.** 9...axb6 10.**Bf4** Nf6 11.Nxc7+ Nxc7 12.



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 9...cxb6 10.Bf4 Nf6 11.Bd6 (See first diagram)

A. 11...Be6 12.0-0-0 Ng4 13.Rd2

a. 13...e3 14.(+=(1.31)/18(DF8))

b. 13...f5 14.f3

1. 14...exf3 15.gxf3 Nh6 16.Rg1 Rg8 17.Nd4 Bd5 18.Bf4 Ke7 19.Nxf5+ Nxf5 (+=(1.96)/17(DF8))

2. 14...Ne3 15.fxe4 fxe4 16.Rd4 Nxf1 17.Rxf1 Bd7 18.Rxe4+ Kd8 19.Nd4 Re8 20.Rxe8+ (+=(2.36)/17(DF8))

3. 14...Nf6 15.g4 e3 16.Rd4 Kf7 17.gxf5 Bxf5 18.Bc4+ Be6 19.Bxe6+ Kxe6 20.Re1 Kf7 (+=(1.39)/18(DF8))

4. 14...Nh6 15.fxe4 fxe4 16.Rd4 Kf7 17.Rxe4 Rhc8 18.Be2 Bxa2 19.Nc3 Rxc3 (+=(1.64)/17(DF8))

c. 13...f6 14.Ba3 Kf7 15.Nd6+ Kg6 16.Nxe4 Rhd8 17.Nd6 Nc5 18.Bxc5 bxc5 19.Bd3+ Kh6 20.Nxb7 Rd5 (+=(1.31)/18(DF8))

d. 13...Rd8 14.h3 Nh6 15.Nxa7 f6 16.Nb5 Nf5 17.g4 Nxd6 18.Nxd6+ Ke7 19.Nxe4 h5 20.Rxd8 Rxd8 21.gxh5 (+=(1.21)/19(DF8))

B. 11...Bg4 12.h3 Be6 13.0-0-0 e3 14.f3 Nd5 15.Be2 Ndb4 16.a3 Nc6 (+=(1.14)/18(DF8))

C. 11...e3 12.f3 Be6 13.0-0-0 Nd5 14.Be2 f5 15.Kb1 Kf7 16.c4 Nf6 (+=(1.31)/18(DF8))

D. 11...h5 (+(-1.59)/18(DF8))

e. 8...Nc6 9.Ndxc7+ Bxc7 10.Nxc7+ Ke7 11.Nxa8 Nb4 12.Kd2 e3+ 13.fxe3 Nf6 14.Kc3 Nbd5+ 15.Kb3 Be6 16.c4 (+(-5.08)/19(DF8))

B 6...f5 7.Nd5 Bd6 8.Nb5 Kd7 9.Bg5 Nf6 10.Bxf6 gxf6 11.0-0-0 Kc6 12.Nxd6 cxd6 13.Bc4 Na6 14.Ne7+ Kc7 15.f3 Nb4 16.a3 Nc6 17.Nd5+ Kd8 18.fxe4 Ne5 19.Be2 fxe4 (+=(1.16)/18(DF8))

C 6...Nf6 7.Bg5

a. 7...Bb4 8.Ndb5 (See second left diagram)

1. 8...Ba5 9.b4 a6 10.bxa5 axb5 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.Nxe4 (=(-0.01)/18(DF8))

2. 8...Na6 9.0-0-0 Be7 10.Bxf6 Bxf6 11.Nxe4

A. 11...Bd8 12.Nd4 0-0 13.Bxa6 bxa6 14.Rhe1 Bg4 15.f3 Bd7 16.Nc5 Bg5+ (+(-0.83)/18(DF8))

B. 11...Be5 12.g3 Bg4 13.Rd3 g6 14.Re3 0-0 15.f3 Bf5 16.Bc4 Nb4 (+=(0.56)/19(DF8))

C. 11...Be7 12.Bc4 0-0 13.f3 Bf5 14.Ng3 Bg5+ 15.Kb1 (+=(0.50)/19(DF8))

D. 11...Bh4 12.Nd4 0-0 13.g3 Re8 14.f3 Be7 15.Bb5 Rd8 16.Bxa6 (+(-0.73)/19(DF8))

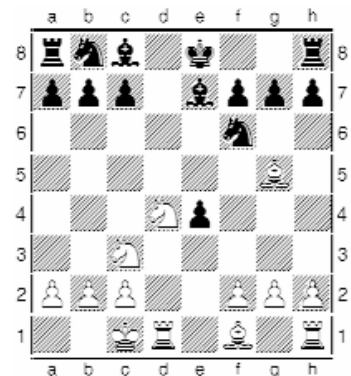
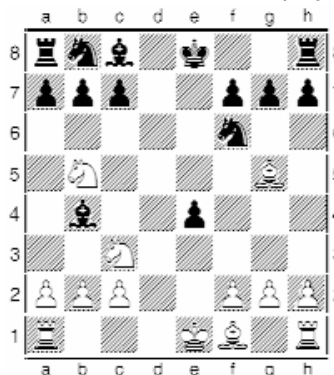
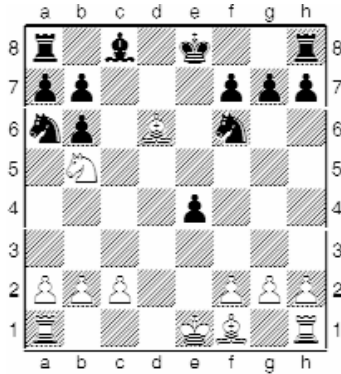
E. 11...Ke7 12.Nxf6 Kxf6 13.Nc3 Be6 14.Bxa6 bxa6 15.Ne4+ Kf5 16.Nc5 Rac8 17.Rd3 Rhe8 (+(-0.94)/18(DF8))

-0-0 (See right diagram)

1. 8...0-0 9.Bc4 h6 10.Bxf6 Bxf6 11.Nxe4

A. 11...Bd8 12.Rhe1 Nd7 13.h3 a6 14.f4 Bh4 15.Re2 Be7 16.Nf5 Bb4 17.Nd2 Nb6 (+=(0.57)/21(DF10))

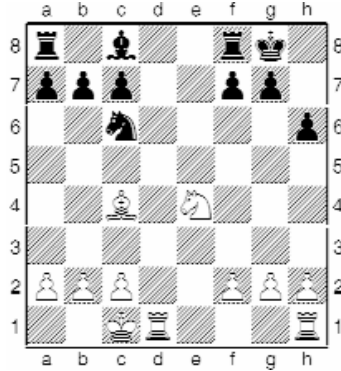
B. 11...Be5 12.Rhe1 Nd7 13.Nf3 Bf4+ 14.Kb1 Nb6 15.Rd4 Nxc4 16.Rxc4 Be6 17.Nf6+ gxf6 18.Rxf4 f5 (+=(0.41)/21(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

C. 11...Be7 12.**Rhe1** Nd7 13.Nb5 Bd8 14.Bb3 a6 15.Nbc3 Kh7 16.f4 f5
17.Be6 fxe4 $(+=(0.46)/22(DF10))$

D. 11...Bxd4 12.Rxd4 Nc6 13.Rdd1 (See first diagram)



a. 13...Bf5 14.Nc5 b6 15.Bd5 bxc5 16.Bxc6 Rad8 17.Rhe1 Be6
18.b3 $(+=(0.53)/22(DF10))$

b. 13...Bg4 14.f3 Bf5 15.Ng3 Bg6 16.**a3** Rfe8 17.Bd5 Rad8
18.Bxc6 bxc6 19.Rxd8 Rxd8 20.Rd1 Re8 21.b3
 $(+=(0.47)/24(DF10))$

c. 13...Na5 14.Be2 Bf5 15.Nc3 Rad8 16.**Rhe1** Nc6 17.Bf3 Rxd1+
18.Rxd1 Re8 19.**a3** a6 20.b4 Be6 $(+=(0.53)/24(DF10))$

d. 13...Ne5 14.Bb3 Re8 15.**Rhe1** Bg4 16.Rd4 Ng6 17.Nf6+ gxf6
18.Rxe8+ Rxe8 19.Rxg4 Kg7 20.Rd4 Re7 $(+=(0.59)/23(DF10))$

e. 13...Rd8 14.Rxd8+ Nxd8 15.Rd1 Bg4 16.f3 Be6 17.Bd3 b6
18.Nc3 c6 19.Ba6 g5 20.Ne4 $(+=(0.57)/23(DF10))$

f. 13...Re8 14.**Rhe1** Bf5 15.Nc5 Na5 16.Bd5 Rad8 17.Rxe8+
Rxe8 18.b4 Re2 19.Rd2 Rxd2 20.Kxd2 b6 21.Nd3
 $(+=(0.54)/23(DF10))$

E. 11...Nd7 12.**Rhe1** Be5 13.Nf3 Bf4+ 14.Kb1 Nb6 15.Rd4 Nxc4 16.Rxc4
Be6 17.Nf6+ gxf6 18.Rxf4 f5 $(+=(0.41)/21(DF10))$

6. 4...Nc6 5.**Be3**

A 5...f5 6.dxe5 Nxe5 7.Qd4 Qxd4 8.Bxd4 Nc6 9.Nd5 Nxd4 10.Nxd4 Bd6 11.Nb5 Kd8 12.0-0-0
Bd7 13.Nxd6 cxd6 14.f3 exf3 15.gxf3

a. 15...Bc6 16.Bc4 Ne7 17.Nxe7 Kxe7 18.Rhe1+ Kd7 19.Be6+ Kc7 20.Bxf5 g6 21.Be4
Rae8 22.c4 Rhf8 $(=(-0.16)/20(DF8))$

b. 15...Rc8 16.Rg1 g6 17.**a3** Ne7 18.Nf4 Kc7 19.Bc4 Nc6 20.Be2 $(=(-0.12)/21(DF8))$

B 5...Nxd4 6.Nxd4 exd4 7.Qxd4 Qxd4 8.Bxd4 (See page #117)

Appendix 6. (BDG – Rasmussen Attack)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 e5 4.Nge2 Nc6 5.Be3 Nxd4 6.Nxd4 exd4 7.Qxd4 Qxd4 8.Bxd4

1. 8...a6 9.Nd5 Kd7 10.0-0-0 Kc6 11.Nb4+ Bxb4 12.Bxg7 Bg4 13.Rd4 Bc5
14.Rxe4 Nh6 $(+=(0.46)/18(DF8))$

2. 8...Be6 9.Nxe4 Nh6 10.Bd3 0-0-0 11.Bc3 f6 12.0-0 Be7 13.Rfe1 Rhe8 14.Ng5
 $(+=(0.37)/18(DF8))$

3. 8...Bf5 9.Nb5 0-0-0 10.Nxa7+ Kb8 11.Nb5 c6 12.Ba7+

A 12...Ka8 13.Bb6 Rd7 14.Nd4 Bg6 15.Bc4 Ne7 16.Ne2 16...Nd5
17.Bxd5 Rxd5 18.Nf4 Rb5 19.Bd4 Bf5 20.0-0-0 Bg4 21.Rd2 Bb4 22.c3
Bd6 23. $(=(-0.05)/20(DF8))$

B 12...Kc8 13.Nd4

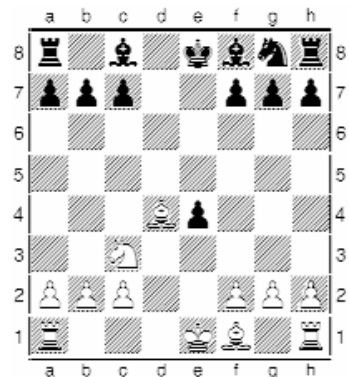
a. 13...Bg4 14.a4 Ne7 15.h3 Bh5 16.a5 Nd5 17.Bc4 Kc7 18.c3
 $(+=(0.29)/18(DF8))$

b. 13...Bg6 14.a4 Nf6 15.a5 Bd6 16.c3 e3 17.fxe3 Rhe8 18.Be2 Rxe3 19.0-0
 $(=(0.12)/19(DF8))$

c. 13...Ne7 14.a4 Bg6 15.a5 Nd5 16.Bc4 Bb4+ 17.c3 Nxc3 18.0-0 Nd5 19.a6
 $(=(0.24)/18(DF8))$

d. 13...Nh6 14.a4 Bd6 15.a5 Bg6 16.Bc4 Rd7 17.0-0 Bb8 18.Bb6 $(+=(0.39)/18(DF8))$

4. 8...Bg4 9.Nxe4 0-0-0 10.Bxa7 Bf5 11.f3 Nf6 12.Nxf6 gxf6 13.Be3 Bxc2 14.Bc4 Bg6 $(+=(0.40)/18(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess

5. 8...Ne7 9.Nxe4 Nc6 10.Bb5 Bd7 11.Bc3 0-0-0 12.0-0-0 f6 13.Rhe1 Be7 14.Bc4 Rhe8
(+=(0.33)/18(DF8))

6. 8...Nf6 9.Bxf6 gxf6 10.Nd5

A 10...Bd6 11.Nxf6+

a. 11...Ke7 12.Nxe4 (See first diagram)

1. 12...Bb4+ 13.c3 Ba5 14.Bc4 Bb6 15.0-0 Be6 16.Bxe6 Kxe6 17.Rfe1 Kf5 18.Re2
Rhd8 19.a4 Rd5 (+=(1.12)/19(DF8))

2. 12...Be5 13.0-0-0

A. 13...f5 14.Nd2 Bd7 15.Nc4(15.Nf3) Bf4+ 16.Kb1 Rad8 17.Bd3 c6
18.g3 Bc7 19.Rhe1+ ...(+=(0.89)/20(DF8))

B. 13...Rg8 14.g3 Bg4 15.Re1 (See second diagram)

a. 15...Bd4 16.Bc4 Kf8 17.c3 Bb6 18.Nf6 Rg6 19.Nxg4 Rxg4
20.f4 Re8 21.Rxe8+ Kxe8 22.Re1+ (+-(1.48)/19(DF8))

b. 15...Bf3 16.Rg1 Bxe4 17.Rxe4 Kf6 18.Rb4 Rab8 19.Bd3 h6
20.Rd1 Rge8 21.c3 Re7 (+-(1.45)/20(DF8))

c. 15...h6 16.f4 Bd4 17.c3 Bb6 18.Bc4 Kf8 19.Nf6 Rg6 20.Nxg4
Rxg4 21.Rd1 Re8 (+-(1.59)/19(DF8))

d. 15...Kf8 16.Bg2

1. 16...Rd8 17.f4 Bh8 18.h3 Bc8 19.c3 b6 20.g4 a6
21.Rd1 Kg7 22.f5 (+-(1.28)/20(DF8))

2. 16...Re8 17.f4

A. 17...Bd4 18.c3 Bh8 19.Ng5 Rxe1+ 20.Rxe1 h6
21.Nxf7 Kxf7 22.Bd5+ Kf8 23.Bxg8 Kxg8
24.Re7 Bf3 25.Rxc7 Kf8 26.+-(1.76)/20(DF8))

B. 17...Bd6 18.Nxd6 cxd6 19.Bxb7 Kg7 20.b3
Rb8 21.Bg2 Rgc8 22.Kb2 a5 23.Re7 Bf5 24.c3
Re8 (+-(3.29)/20(DF8))

C. 17...Bg7 18.Ng5 f6 19.Rxe8+ Kxe8 20.Bd5 Rf8
21.Re1+ Kd8 22.Ne6+ Bxe6 23.Bxe6 h5 24.f5
Bh6+ 25.Kb1 c5 26.Rd1+ (+-(1.74)/20(DF8))

D. 17...Bh8 18.Nc5 (18.Ng5) b6 19.Rxe8+ Kxe8
20.Re1+ Kf8 21.Na6 (+=(1.38)/18(DF8))

E. 17...f5 18.Nc5 Bd6 19.Rxe8+ Kxe8 20.Re1+
Be7 21.Re5 Rg7 22.Nxb7 Kd7 23.h3 Bh5
24.Rd5+ Ke6 25.g4 (+-(3.38)/20(DF8))

e. 15...Rge8 16... (+-(1.70)/19(DF8))

3. 12...Bf4 13.g3 f5 14.Nc3 (14.Nd2) Be5 15.Nd5+ Kf7 16.0-0-0 Be6 17.Bc4
Rad8 18.Rhe1 Bg7 19.Ne3 ...(+=(1.09)/19(DF8))

4. 12...Rd8 13.Nxd6 Rxd6 14.Bd3 Be6 15.0-0-0 Rg8 16.g3 h6 17.Rhe1 Rgd8
18.a3 Kf6 19.Be4 (+=(1.04)/19(DF8))

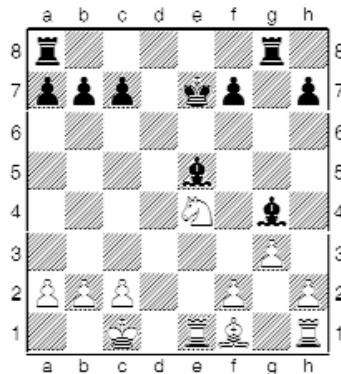
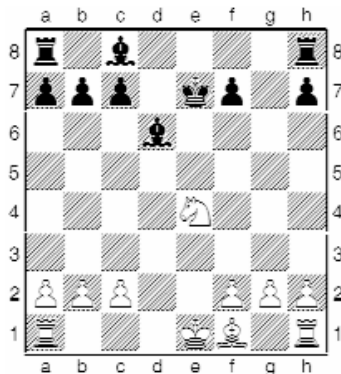
5. 12...Re8 13.Nxd6 Kxd6+ 14.Kd2 Re5 15.Rd1 Rd5+ 16.Bd3 Bf5 17.Kc3 Bxd3
18.Rxd3 Rxd3+ 19.Kxd3 Rg8 20.g3 h6 21.Re1 (+=(1.07)/19(DF8))

b. 11...Kf8 12.Nxe4 Be7 13.Bc4 Bf5 14.f3 Rd8 15.Rd1 Kg7 (+=(0.76)/18(DF8))

B 10...Kd7 11.Nxf6+ Kc6 12.0-0-0 (12.Nxe4) Be6 13.Nxe4 Bg7 14.Ng5 Bxa2 (+=(0.68)/18(DF8))

C 10...Kd8 11.0-0-0 Bf5 12.Nb6+ Ke7 13.Nxa8 Bh6+ 14.Kb1 Rxa8 15.Rd5 Bg4 16.h3
(+=(0.77)/17(DF8))

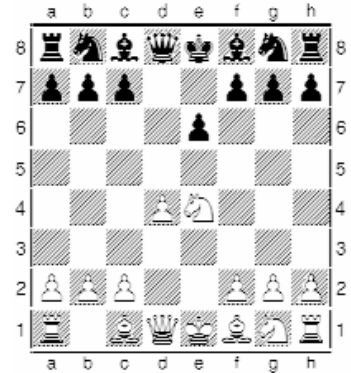
D 10...Rb8 11.Nxf6+ Ke7 12.Nxe4 f5 13.Nc3 Be6 14.Bd3 Kf6 15.0-0-0 (+=(0.50)/18(DF8))



Appendix 7. (BDG – French Defense, Rubinstein Variation)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 e6 4.Nxe4

("This move, so wrongly described as a surrender of the centre, as a matter of fact increases Black's effective influence in the center very considerably; for with the removal by '...dxe4' of the pawn at 'd5,' which is an obstruction, Black gets a free hand on the d-file and the long diagonal 'b7 – h1,' which he will open for himself by '...b6.' Obstruction! That is the dark side of the occupation of the center by pawns." Wrote Nimzowitsch about the French Defense – Rubinstein Variation in his book My System. This is one example of how Nimzowitsch departed from classical and dogmatic teachings of Siegbert Tarrasch. The following quote clearly expresses Nimzowitsch's attitude towards the center of the chessboard in positions such as the one at hand: "If, in a battle, I seize a bit of debatable land with a handful of soldiers, without having done anything to prevent an enemy bombardment of the position, would it ever occur to me to speak of a conquest of the terrain in question? Obviously not. Then Why should I do so in chess?")



1. 4...Bd7 (**Fort Knox Variation**) 5.Bd3 Bc6 6.Nf3 Nd7 7.0-0 Ngf6 8.Ng3 (The Fort Knox variation is a solid although passive defense. White maintains a superiority of space and mobility. These advantages can carry through to the endgame where Black hopes for a draw and White tries to prove his advantages are enough for a win. To avoid relieving Black's cramped camp, White does best to steer clear of unnecessary exchanges.)

A 8.Qe2 Nxe4 9.Bxe4 Bxe4 10.Qxe4 c6 11.

2. 4...Be7 5.Nf3 Nf6 6.Bd3 0-0 7.Qe2 b6 8.Nxf6+

A 8...Bxf6 9.Qe4

a. 9...g6 10.Qxa8

1. 10...Ba6 11.Bxa6 Nxa6 12.Qxa7 Qc8 13.0-0 Rd8(+/-)

2. 10...Bd7 11.Be4 Nc6 12.Qxd8 Rxd8 13.Be3 e5 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxe5 Bxe5(+/-)

3. 10...Nd7 11.Bh6 Re8 12.0-0-0 c5 13.d5 exd5 14.Qxd5 Nf8 15.Qxd8 Rxd8(+/-)

b. 9...Re8 10.Qxa8 Nd7

B 8...gxf6 9.

3. 4...Nf6 5.Bd3

A 5...Be7 6.Nf3 Bd7 7.Ne5

a. 7...Bc6 8.Nxc6 Nxc6 9.c3 e5 10.Qb3 exd4 11.Qxb7 Ne5 12.Nxf6+ Bxf6 13.Bb5+ c6 14.Bxc6 (+=(0.53))

b. 7...c5 8.dxc5 Bc6 9.Qf3 Bd5 10.Bg5 Nbd7 11.Bxf6 Nxf6 12.Bb5+ Kf8 (+=(0.69))

c. 7...Nc6 8.c3

1. 8...Bd6 9.

2. 8...Nd5 9.

3. 8...Nxe5 9.dxe5

A. 9...Ng8 10.Qg4

a. 10...Bc6 11.Bc4

1. 11...Bf8 12.Bg5 h5 13.Qe2 Be7 14.Rd1 Qb8 15.Bf4 h4 16.Qg4 Bxe4 17.Qxg7(+-(1.12))

2. 11...Kf8 12.0-0 h5 13.Qf3 Nh6 14.Rd1 Qe8 15.b4 h4 16.Rb1 Rd8 17.Rxd8 Qxd8(+-(1.00))

b. 10...g6 11.0-0

The Final Theory of Chess

1. 11...Bc6 12.
2. 11...f5 12.exf6 Nxf6 13.Qh3 e5 14.Qg3 Bf5 15.Qxe5 Qxd3 16.Nxf6+ (+-(1.22))

B. 9...Nxe4 10.Bxe4 c6 11.

B 5...Nxe4 6.Bxe4

a. 6...c5 7.Nf3 cxd4 8.Qxd4 (See first diagram)

1. 8...Na6 9.Be3 Qxd4 10.Nxd4 Bc5 11.**0-0-0** e5 12.Nb5 Bxe3+ 13.fxe3 Ke7 (+=(0.62)/17)
2. 8...Nd7 9.Be3 Be7 10.Rd1 Qa5+ 11.c3 Nf6 12.Bb1 Bd7 13.0-0 0-0 (+=(0.53)/17)
3. 8...Qxd4 9.Nxd4 (See second diagram)

A. 9...a6 10.Bf4

a. 10...Bc5 11.Nb3 Be7 12.**0-0-0**

1. 12...Nc6 13.Rhe1

A. 13...Bd7 14.Be3 Rc8 15.Nc5 Bxc5 16.Bxc5 Ne7 17.Bxe7 Kxe7 18.Bxb7 Rc7 19.Bf3 Bc6 20.Bxc6 Rxc6 21.Re2 (+=(0.93)/18(DF8))

B. 13...f6 14.Bd6 g5 15.Nc5 Kf7 16.c3 Rd8 17.Bxe7 Kxe7 18.Rxd8 Nxd8 19.Bxh7 e5 20.Be4 f5 (+=(1.08)/18(DF8))

2. 12...Nd7 13.Rhe1 g5 14.Be3 Nf6 15.Bxg5 Nxe4 16.Bxe7 Kxe7 17.Rxe4 Bd7 18.Nd4 Bc6 19.Nxc6+ bxc6 20.Red4 (+-(1.05)/20(DF10))

b. 10...Nd7 11.**0-0-0** h5 12.Rhe1 Be7 13.c3 g5 (+=(0.69)/18)

B. 9...Bc5 10.Nb5 Na6 11.a3 Ke7 12.b4 Bb6 13.Bb2 Bd7 14.c4 Bc6 (+-(0.78)/18)

C. 9...f5 10.Bf3 Kf7 11.Be3 Kf6 12.Nb5 Nc6 13.a4 e5 14.Bxc6 (+=(0.66)/19)

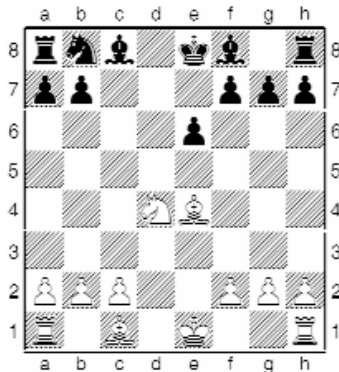
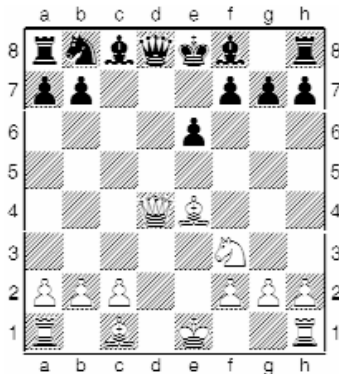
D. 9...Na6 10.Nb5 f5 11.Bf3 e5 12.Be3 e4 13.Bh5+ g6 14.Be2 Be6 15.**0-0** (+-(0.78)/18)

E. 9...Nd7 10.Nb5 Kd8 11.Bf4 e5 12.Bd2

a. 12...a6 13.Ba5+ Ke7 14.Nc7 Rb8 15.**0-0-0** f6 16.Nd5+ Kf7 17.Bc7 Ra8 18.f4 Nc5 (+-(1.09)/16)

b. 12...Nc5 13.**0-0-0** Bd7 14.Ba5+ Kc8 15.Rhe1 Be7 16.Nc7 (+=(0.53)/17)

b. 6...c6 7.Nf3 Bd6 8.0-0 Nd7 9.Re1 Qc7 10.Bd3 h6 11.Qe2 b6 (+=(0.58)/19(DF8))



Appendix 8.(BDG – Netherlands Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 f5 4.Bg5

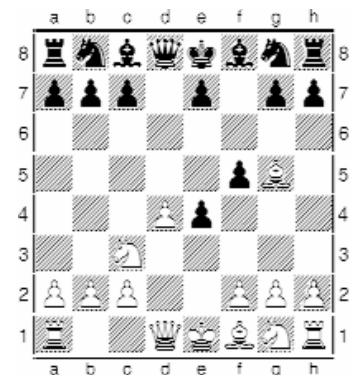
1. 4...Be6 5.d5 Bf7 6.f3

A 6...exf3 7.

B 6...Nf6 7.Bc4

a. 7...c6 8.dxc6 Nxc6 9.Bxf7+ Kxf7 10.fxe4 fxe4 11.Nge2 Qxd1+ 12.Rxd1 e5 13.0-0 Kg6 14.Bxf6 (=(-0.02)/17(DF8))

b. 7...e3 8.Qd3 a6 Deep Fritz 8: 1) 9.Qxe3 b5 10.Bb3 c5 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.Qxc5 e5 13.d6 Bxb3 14.axb3 Bxd6 15.Qd5 Ra7 (+(-0.93)/19(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 4...g6 5.f3

- A** 5...Bg7 6.fxe4 Qxd4 7.Qxd4 Bxd4 8.Nd5 Bxb2 9.Rd1 Be5 10.Nf3 Bd6 11.e5
B 5...h6 6.Bh5 g5 7.fxe4 gxf5 8.Qh5+ Kd7 9.Nf3 Bg7 10.Ne5+ Bxe5 11.dxe5 Kc6
C 5...Nf6 6.Qd2 Bg7 7.0-0-0 c5 8.Bb5+ Nc6 9.dxc5 Qxd2+ 10.Rxd2 Be6 11.fxe4 Nxe4 12.Nxe4 fxe4

3. 4...h6 5.Qh5+ (+-) Kd7 6.Bc4 (See Diagram)

- A** 6...c6 7.d5 Nf6 8.dxc6+ Kxc6 9.Bb5+ Kc7 10.Bf4+ e5 11.Bxe5+ Kb6 12.Qe2 a6 13.Qe3+ Bc5 14.Na4+ Ka7 15.Qxc5+ b6 16.Nxb6 Qxb6 (+-)

- B** 6...Nc6 7.Qf7 (Black is completely lost at this point.)

- a.** 7...a6 8.Qxf5+

- 1.** 8...e6 9.Qxe6# **MATE**

- 2.** 8...Ke8 9.Bf7# **MATE**

- b.** 7...Nb4 8.Qxf5+ (#3/11)

- c.** 7...Nb8 8.Qxf5+ Kc6 9.Qb5+ (#3/8)

- 1.** 7...Nxd4 8.0-0-0 c5 9.Qxf5+ Kc6 10.Qxe4+ Kb6 11.Na4+

- A.** 11...Ka5 12.Qe1+ Kxa4 13.Qc3

- a.** 13...Ne2+ 14.Nxe2 Qxd1+ 15.Rxd1 hxg5 16.Qa3# **MATE**

- b.** 13...Nxc2 14.Qb3+ (#2/6) **MATE**

- B.** 11...Kc7 12.

- d.** 7...Ne5 8.dxe5 c6 9.e6+ Kc7 10.Bf4+ Kb6 11.Qxf5 a5 12.Rd1 Qxd1+ 13.Kxd1 a4 14.Be3+ Kc7 (++--(12.47)/11)

- e.** 7...Nxd4 8.0-0-0

- 1.** 8...c5 9.Rxd4+ cxd4 10.Qxf5+ Kc6 11.Bb5+ Kb6 12.Na4+ Kc7 13.Bf4+ Qd6 14.Bxd6+ exd6 (+-(14.60)/16(DF10))

- 2.** 8...c6 (#3) 9.Bf4 Qa5 10.Be6+ (++--(#3))

- 3.** 8...e3 (#3) 9.Qe6+ Ke8 10.Qg6+ Kd7 11.Rxd4#

- 4.** 8...Kc6 9.Nge2 a6 10.Nxd4+ Kb6 11.Na4+ Ka7 12.Be3 Qxd4 13.Bxd4+ b6 14.Qxf8 Be6 15.Qxg7 Bxc4 16.Bxb6+ (+-(18.96)/16(DF10))

- 5.** 8...Nf6 (#5) 9.Rxd4+ Kc6 10.Bb5+ Kc5 11.Na4+ (++--(#5))

- C** 6...Nf6 (?) 7.Bxf6

- a.** 7...exf6 8.Qxf5+ Ke8 9.Qh5+ g6 10.Qxg6+ Kd7 11.Qf5+ Ke8 12.Qh5+ Kd7 Qd5+ Bd6 14.Qe6+ Kc6 15.Qxe4+ Kb6 16.Na4+ Ka5 17.Qd5+ c5 18.b4+ Kxa4 (+-)

- b.** 7...gxf6 8.

- D** 6...Qe8(??) 7.Bf7 Qd8 8.Qg6

- a.** 8...c6 9.Qe6+ Kc7 10.Bf4+

- 1.** 10...Kb6(#6) 11.Qb3+

- A.** 11...Ka5 12.Qa3+ Kb6 13.Na4+

- a.** 13...Ka5 14.Nc5+

- 1.** 14...Kb5 15.Qb4+ Kb6 16.Qb4# **MATE**

- 2.** 14...Kb6 15.Qb4 # **MATE**

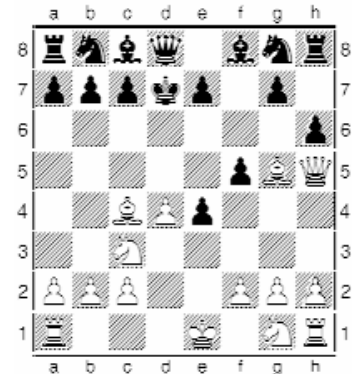
- B.** 11...Ka6 12.Bc4+

- a.** 12...b5(#4) 13.Bxb5+

- 1.** 13...Ka5 14.Bxc6

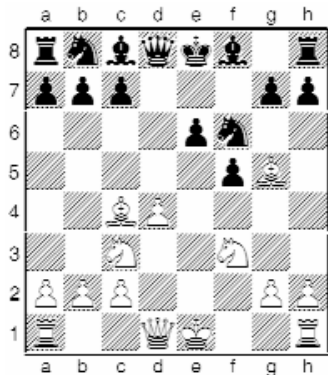
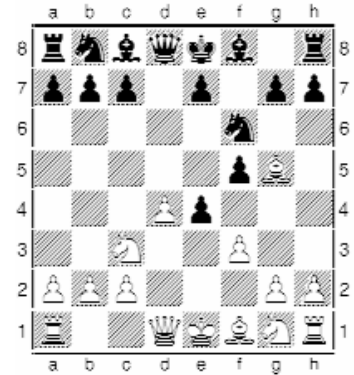
- A.** 14...a6 15.Qa3+ Kb6 16.Qc5# **MATE**

- B.** 14...Ba6 15.Qa3+ Kb6 16.Qc5# **MATE**

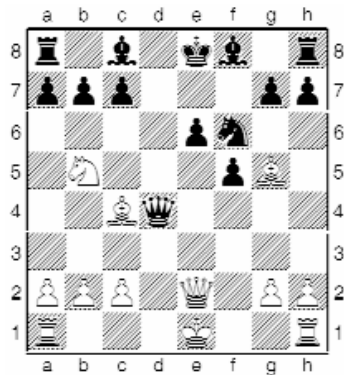


The Final Theory of Chess

- C. 14...Qd5 15.Qa4+ Kb6 16.Nxd5# **MATE**
2. 13...Kb6 14.Bxc6+
 A. 14...Ka5 15.Qb5# **MATE**
 B. 14...Ka6 15.Qb5# **MATE**
 C. 14...Kxc6 15.Qb5# **MATE**
3. 13...Kb7 14.Bxc6+
 A. 14...Ka6 15.Qb5# **MATE**
 B. 14...Kxc6 15.Qb5# **MATE**
- b. 8...Nf6(#4) 9.Qxf5+
 1. 9...e6 10.Qxe6# **MATE**
 2. 9...Kc6 10.Qb5+ Kd6 11.Nxe4+ Nxe4 12.Qd5# **MATE**
4. 4...Nc6 5.Bb5 a6 6.Bxc6+ bxc6
5. 4...Nf6 5.f3 (See right diagram)
 A 5...exf3 6.Nxf3
 a. 6...e6 7.Bc4 (See lower left diagram)
 1. 7...Bb4 8.Qe2
 A. 8...h6 9.Bd2 Nc6 10.0-0 0-0 11.Bxe6+ Kh7 12.d5 Bxe6 13.dxc6 Re8 14.Bxh6 Bd5 15.Qd3 Bxc3 16.Bg5 Bxc6 17.Qxf5+ Kg8 (+=(0.66))
 B. 8...Qe7 9.0-0 0-0 10.Ne5
 2. 7...Bd6 8.Qe2 0-0 9.Bxe6+ Kh8 10.0-0 0-0 Bxe6 11.Qxe6 Qd7 12.Qb3 Nc6 13.Bxf6 Rxf6 14.Rhe1 Rff8 (+=(0.87)/19(DF10))
 3. 7...Be7 8.Qe2 Nc6 9.d5 Nxd5 10.Nxd5 exd5 11.0-0 0-0 Kf8 12.Bf4 Bd6 13.Bxd6+ Qxd6 14.Bxd5 (+=(0.85)/19(DF10))
 4. 7...c6 8.Qe2 Bb4 9.0-0 Qd6 10.Nd1 h6 11.Be3 0-0 12.c3 Ba5 13.Nf2 Nd5 (+=(1.23)/19(DF10))
 5. 7...h6 8.Bxf6 Qxf6 9.Qe2 Bd6 10.0-0 0-0 11.Rhe1 a6 12.Bxe6+ Bxe6 13.Qxe6+ Qxe6 14.Rxe6 Nd7 15.Rde1 (+=(0.51)/19(DF10))
 6. 7...Nbd7 8.Bxe6 (8.Qe2!?) Qe7 9.Qe2 Nb6 10.Bb3 Qxe2+ 11.Nxe2 Ne4 12.Be3 c6 13.0-0 (+=(1.07)/19(DF10))
 7. 7...Nc6 8.Qe2
 A. 8...a6 9.0-0 0-0 Bd6 10.Nh4 0-0 11.Bxe6+ Bxe6 12.Qxe6+ Kh8 13.Nxf5 Qe8 14.Qxe8 (+(-1.73)/19(DF10))
 B. 8...Bb4 9.a3 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 0-0 11.Bxe6+ Kh8 12.Bc4 h6 13.Bxf6 Qxf6 14.0-0 Bd7 15.Rab1 (+(-0.56)/20(DF10))
 C. 8...Bd6 9.0-0 0-0 Qe7 10.g4 h6 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.gxf5 Qxf5 13.Kb1 0-0 14.Rdf1 Qh5 15.Rhg1 (+(-1.20)/20(DF10))
 D. 8...Be7 9.d5 Na5 10.dxe6 Nxc4 11.Qxc4 Qd6 12.Nb5 Qb4+ 13.Qxb4 Bxb4+ 14.c3 Ba5 15.Nbd4 Ne4 16.0-0 0-0 (+(-0.74)/20(DF10))
 E. 8...h6 9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.Nd5 Qf7 11.Nf4 Bd6 12.Nxe6 Bxe6 13.Bxe6 Qe7 14.d5 Nd8 15.Bxf5 (+(-1.55)/18(DF10))
 F. 8...Na5 9.Bxe6 Bxe6 10.Bxf6 gxf6 11.Qxe6+ Qe7 12.Qxe7+ Bxe7 13.Nh4 0-0 0-0 14.Nxf5 Bb4 15.0-0 0-0 Bxc3 (+(-1.42)/19(DF10))
 G. 8...Nxd4 9.Nxd4 Qxd4 10.Nb5 (See first diagram next page)
 1. 10...Bb4+ 11.c3 Bxc3+ 12.bxc3 Qc5 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.Bxe6 Qe5 15.Bc4 Kf8 16.Qxe5 fxe5 17.Nxc7 (+(-3.28)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



After
8...Nxd4 9.Nxd4 Qxd4 10.Nb5

B 5...Nc6 6.d5 (See right diagram)

a. 6...Ne5 7.Qd4 Nf7 8.Bxf6

1. 8...exf6 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.fxe4

A. 10...Bxb5 11.Nxb5 Qd7 12.Nc3 c5 13.Qe3 0-0 14.Nge2 Bd6 15.0-0 Rhe8 (= (-0.03))

B. 10...c6 11.Bd3 fxe4 12.Qxe4+ Qe7 13.Nge2 Qxe4 14.Bxe4 Ne5 15.0-0-0 0-0-0 16.Rhe1 f5 17.Bf3 (= (-0.19))

C. 10...fxe4 11.Bxd7 Qxd7 12.Qxe4+ (See second left diagram)

a. 12...Be7 13.Nf3

1. 13...0-0 14.0-0-0 Bd6 15.Kb1 Rfe8 16.Qc4

A. 18...a6 19.Nd4 Rae8 20.Qb3 b5 21.h3 Qf7 22.Nf3 Re3 23.Rd3 Rxd3 24.Qxd3 Rd8 25.Re1 (= (-0.03))

a. 18...Qf7 19.Nxd6 cxd6 20.Rhe1 Rf8 21.h4 a6 22.Rxe5 fxe5 23.Rc1 Qd7 24.h5 Rf4 25.Qc3 h6 (= (0.09))

B. 16...c6 17.Rhe1 Rxe1 18.Rxe1 Rd8 19.Rd1 Re8 (=)

C. 16...Ne5 17.Nxe5 Rxe5 18.Nb5 Rae8 19.Nd4

2. 13...0-0-0 14.0-0-0 Bc5 15.Qc4 Bb6 16.Rhe1 Rhe8 17.Kb1 Nd6 18.Qb4 Kb8 19.g4 (= (0.06))

b. 12...Ne5 13.0-0-0 Bd6 14.Nge2 0-0 15.Nd4 Rfe8 16.Rhf1 Ng6 17.Qd3 Rac8 18.g3 Ne5 19.Qb5 (=)

c. 12...Qe7 13.

2. 8...gxf6 9.

C 5...Qd6 6.Qd2 c5

D 5...Qd7 6.fxe4 Nxe4 7.Nxe4 fxe4

2. 10...Qb6 11.**Bxf6** gxf6 12.Qh5+ Ke7 13.0-0-0 Qc5 14.b3 Qe5 15.Kb1 f4 16.Qh3 Qe3 (+- (2.13)/21(DF10))

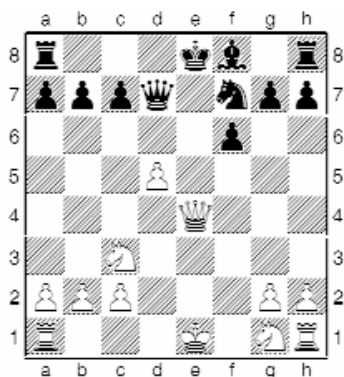
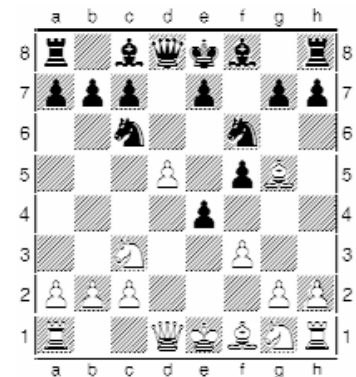
3. 10...Qc5 11.0-0-0 Ne4 12.Rd8+ Kf7 13.Bf4 h5 14.Rhd1 Kg6 15.Nxc7 e5 16.Nxa8 exf4 17.Bb3 (+- (2.05)/21(DF10))

4. 10...Qd7 11.Bxe6 Bb4+ 12.c3 Qe7 13.**Bxf6** gxf6 14.Bxc8 Bxc3+ 15.bxc3 Rxc8 16.Qxe7+ Kxe7 17.0-0 a6 (+- (3.10)/20(DF10))

5. 10...Qd8 11.**Bxf6** Qxf6 12.Nxc7+ Kf7 13.Nxa8 Bb4+ 14.c3 Bxc3+ 15.bxc3 Qxc3+ 16.Kf2 Qd4+ 17.Qe3 Qh4+ 18.g3 Qxc4 19.Rhc1 (+- (2.82)/20(DF10))

6. 10...Qe4 11.Nxc7+ Kf7 12.Nxa8 b5 13.**Bxf6** Qxa8 14.Bc3 bxc4 15.0-0-0 Qc6 16.Rd8 (+- (2.95)/20(DF10))

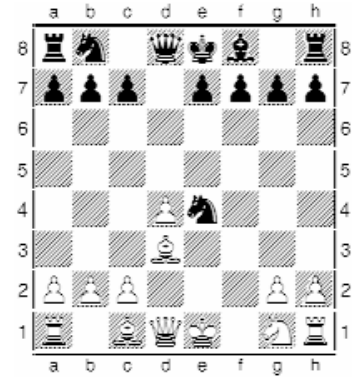
7. 10...Qxb2 11.0-0 Bd6 12.Bxe6 Ne4 13.Qc4 h6 14.Bh4 Qe5 15.Nxd6+ Nxd6 (+- (1.21)/21(DF10))



Appendix 9. (BDG – Vienna Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 Bf5 5.fxe4 Bxe4 6.Nxe4 Nxe4 7.Bd3

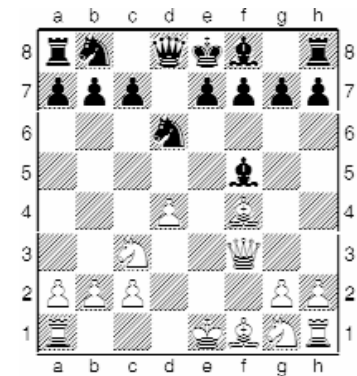
1. 7...e6 8.Nf3 (Not 8.Bxe4 Qh4+! 9.Kf1 Qxe4(+)) Nf6 9.c3
 - A 9...Bd6 10.Bg5 0-0 11.0-0 h6 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.Qb3 b6 14.Rae1 Qe7 15.Bb1 = Nd7 16.Qc2 g6 17.d5 e5 18.Qd2 Kg7
 - B 9...c5 10.Qb3 Qd5 11.c4 Qd7 12.d5 exd5 13.cxd5 Nxd5 14.Bc4 Nb4 (=(-012) P.138)
2. 7...Nd6 8.Nf3 g6 9.0-0 Bg7 10.Qe2
 - A 10...a6 11.Bg5 h6 12.Bh4 Nd7 13.Rae1 Nf6 (+=(0.62)/18(DF8))
 - B 10...h6 11.Bf4
 - a. 11...a6 12.Ne5 g5 13.Bg3 Nd7 14.c3 Nf6 15.Rae1 h5 (+-(1.16)/17(DF8))
 - b. 11...e6 (+-(1.18)/17(DF8))
 - c. 11...Nd7 12.Rae1 Nf6 13.c3
 1. 13...c6 14.Ne5 0-0 15.Ng4 Nxg4
 2. 13...Nd5 14.Be5 Nf6 15.c4
 - d. 11...0-0 12.Qe3 Kh7 13.Ne5 Nf5 14.Bxf5 gxf5 15.Rad1 Nd7 (+=(0.84)/17(DF8))
 - C 10...Nc6 11.c3 0-0 12.Bf4 e6 13.Ne5 Ne7 14.Ng4 Nef5 15.Rf3 (+=(0.63)/18(DF8))
 - D 10...Nd7 11.Bg5 Nf8 12.c3 Ne6 13.Bd2 Qd7 14.Qf2 Qa4 15.Ng5 (+=(0.50)/18(DF8))
 - E 10...0-0 11.Bg5 Nc6 12.c3 Qd7 13.d5 Nb8 14.Rae1 Re8 15.Bf4 (+=(0.56)/18(DF8))
3. 7...Nf6 8.Nf3 Nc6 9.c3
4. 7...Qd5 8.Nf3
 - A 8...e6 9.0-0 Nf6
 - a. 10.c3 Nbd7 11.c4 Qd6 12.Qe2 Be7 13.Bd2 0-0-0 (+=(0.49)/21(DF10))
 - b. 10.c4 Qd7 11.Bc2 Nc6 12.Ba4 0-0-0 13.Ne5 Qxd4+(=)
 - B 8...Nc6
 - a. 9...b5 10.c3 Nd6 11.Bf4 Rb8 12.Bxd6 cxd6 13.a4 b4 14.Bb5 bxc3 15.bxc3 Rxb5 16.axb5 Qxb5 17.d5 Nd8 18.Nd4 (+-(2.20)/19(DF10))
 - b. 9...f5 10.c4 Qd7 11.d5 0-0-0 12.Qe2 e6 13.Bxe4 exd5 14.Bxd5 Bc5+ 15.Kh1 Rhe8 16.Qd1 h6 17.Bd2 (+-(2.14)/20(DF10))
 - c. 9...Nc5 10.dxc5 e6 11.Qe2 Bxc5+ 12.Kh1 0-0-0 13.Be4 Nd4 14.Nxd4 Qxd4 15.c3 Qd7 16.Be3 Bxe3 (+-(2.93)/19(DF10))
 - d. 9...Nd6 10.c3 g6 11.Qe2 Bg7 12.Bf4 0-0 13.b4 a6 14.Rae1 Rae8 15.a4 Qb3 (+=(0.54)/20(DF10))
 - e. 9...Nd8 10.c4 Qe6 11.Re1 f5 12.d5 Qd7 13.Bxe4 fxe4 14.Rxe4 Nf7 15.Be3 c6 16.Qb3 (+-(2.58)/19(DF10))
 - f. 9...Nf6 10.c4 Qd6 11.d5 Nb4 12.Be2 e6 13.a3 Na6 14.Qa4+ Qd7 15.Qxd7+ Nxd7 16.b4 exd5 (+=(0.79)/20(DF10))
 - g. 9...Nxd4 10.c4 Nxf3+ 11.Qxf3 Qd4+ 12.Be3 Ng5 13.Bxd4 Nxf3+ 14.Rxf3 e6 15.Rd1 Rd8 16.Bc2 f6 17.Rfd3 (+-(2.63)/19(DF10))



Appendix 10.(BDG – Vienna Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 Bf5 5.fxe4 Nxe4 6.Qf3 Nd6 7.Bf4

(The Vienna Defense is an attempt to decline the Blackmar-Diemer gambit through a simple developing move. After all, Black is already a pawn ahead after '2...dxe4.' White, however, can regain material equality with: "5.g4 Bg6 6.g5 Nd5 7.Nxe4." This is Tartakower's variation. Instead of regaining the pawn with '7.Nxe4,' White may also play another gambit continuation. '7.fxe4' is known as the Kampars Gambit, named after BDG player Nikolajs Kampars.)



1. 7...Bc8 8.0-0-0

A 8...a6 9.Bd3 (9.Nh3?!) Nd7 10.g4 h6 11.Nge2 Nf6
(+=(0.55)/19(DF10))

B 8...e6 9.Nh3 Be7 10.Bd3 0-0 11.Rhf1 c6 12.Qh5 Nf5 13.Ng5 h6
(+=(0.57)/18(DF10))

C 8...g6 9.Qe3

a. 9...a6 10.Nf3 Nd7 11.Bd3 Nf6 12.Rhe1 Bf5 13.Bxf5 Nxf5 (+=(0.48)/20(DF10))

b. 9...Bg7 10.Nf3

1. 10...Nd7 11.Bd3 Nf6 12.h3 0-0 13.Rhe1 Re8 (= (0.16)/20(DF10))

2. 10...0-0 11.h4 Bg4 12.Bd3

A. 12...h5 13.Bh6 Nd7 14.Rhf1 (= (0.39)/18(DF10))

B. 12...Nc6 13.Bh6 Nb4 14.Bxg7 (= (0.20)/17(DF10))

c. 9...h5 10.Qe5 Rg8 11.Nf3 Bg7 12.Qe3 Bf5 13.Bd3 Nc6 (+=(0.52)/19(DF10))

d. 9...Nd7 10.Nf3 Bg7 11.Bd3 Nf6 12.h3 0-0 13.Rhe1 Re8 (= (0.16)/20(DF10))

e. 9...Nf5 10.Qe1 Bg7 11.Nf3 Nc6 12.h4 h5 13.Bb5 Bd7 14.Ne5 a6 (+=(0.40)/20(DF10))

D 8...Nd7 9.Nh3 Nf6 10.Nf2 c6 11.d5 Qb6 12.Bxd6 exd6 13.Bc4 (+=(0.38)/19(DF10))

E 8...Qd7 9. (+=(0.90)/19(DF10))

2. 7...Bxc2 8.Bxd6

A 8...cxd6 9.Rc1

a. 9...Bg6 10.Qxb7 Nd7 11.Nd5 Qb8 12.Nc7+ Kd8 13.

b. 9...d5 10.Qxd5 (10.Rxc2!?) Qxd5 11.Nxd5 Be4 12.Nc7+ Kd7 13.Nxa8 Nc6 14.Nf3 Bxf3
15.gxf3 e6 16.d5 Bb4+ (+(-2.18)/21(DF10))

c. 9...e6 10.Bb5+ Nd7 11.Rxc2 Be7 12.Qxb7 Rc8 13.Qxa7 Rc7 14.Qa4 0-0 15.Bxd7 (+-
(3.21)/20(DF10))

d. 9...g6 10.Rxc2 Bg7 11.Bb5+ Nd7 12.Qxb7 Rc8 13.Qxa7 Rc7 14.Qa4 0-0 (+-
(3.43)/20(DF10))

e. 9...Nc6 10.Bb5 ('Rxc3' first!?) 10...d5 11.Rxc2 e6

1. 12.Bxc6+ bxc6 13.Rf2 Qf6 14.Qg3 Qh6 15.Nge2 Bb4 16.0-0(+)

2. 12.Qh5 Bd6 13.Nf3 0-0 14.0-0 Qb6 15.Bxc6 (+(-1.93)/21(DF10))

f. 9...Nd7 10.Rxc2 e6 11.Qxb7 Rb8 12.Qxa7 (+(-3.21)/20(DF10))

B 8...exd6 9.Rc1

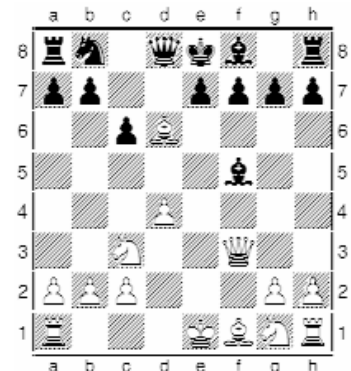
a. 9...Bg6 10.Qxb7 Nd7 11.Nd5

1. 11...c5 12.Nc7+ Ke7 13.Nxa8 Qa5+ 14.Kf2 Qd2+ 15.Ne2 cxd4 16.Qxa7 d3
17.Rc7 dxe2 18.Rxd7+ (+(-4.38)/17(DF10))

2. 11...Qh4+ 12.g3

The Final Theory of Chess

- A.** 12...Qe4+ 13.Ne2 Rb8 14.Rxc7 Be7 15.Qc6 Qf5 16.Bh3 Qxh3
17.Nef4 Qf5 18.Rc8+ Rxc8 19.Qxc8+ Bd8 20.Nc7+ Ke7 21.Nfd5+
...(+--(DF10))
- B.** 12...Rb8 13.**Nxc7+** Kd8 14.Qxb8+ Nxb8 15.gxh4 Be4 16.Nf3 ...(+-(1.66)/20(DF10))
- 3.** 11...Rb8 12.**Nxc7+** Ke7 13.Qf3 Nf6 14.Qe3+ Kd7 15.Bb5+ Rxb5 16.Nxb5
Qa5+ 17.Nc3 Be7 18.Nge2 Rb8 (+-(2.23)/17(DF10))
- 4.** 11...Rc8 12.**Nxc7+** Rxc7 13.Rxc7 Qh4+ 14.Ke2 a6 15.Nf3 Qe4+ 16.Qxe4+
Bxe4 17.Kf2 Kd8 (+-(3.43)/17(DF1))
- b.** 9...c6 10.**Rxc2** Be7 11.Bd3 d5 12.Re2 0-0 13.Qh3 h6 14.Nf3 Nd7 (+-(1.87)/20(DF10))
- c.** 9...d5 10.**Rxc2** Bb4 11.Re2+ Kf8 12.**Rf2** Qe7+ 13.Be2 Nc6 14.Qf4 Re8 15.Nh3 Bd6 (+-(2.09)/20(DF10))
- d.** 9...Nd7 10.**Rxc2** c6 11.**Rf2** Nf6 12.d5 Qb6 13.Bd3 Be7 14.Nge2 (+-(2.14)/19(DF10))
- e.** 9...Qe7+ 10.Kd2 Be4 11.Nxe4 d5 12.Nc3 Qg5+ 13.Kc2 Nc6 14.Kb1 Nxd4 15.Qxd5
Qxd5 (+-(2.20)/20(DF10))
- 3.** 7...c6 8.**Bxd6** (See diagram)
- A** 8...Bg6 9.Be5 Nd7 10.**0-0-0** Qa5 11.Bf4 e6 12.h4 h5 13.Bc4 0-0-0
14.Nge2 (+-(2.92)/17(DF8))
- B** 8...Bxc2 9.Bxb8 Rxb8 10.Qf2 Bg6 11.Nf3 e6 12.**Bc4** Bd6 13.0-0 0-0
14.Rae1 Qc7 15.Ne4
- a.** 15...Bb4 16.Re2 (Better than Re3(DF8).)
- 1.** 16...b5 17.Bb3 a5 18.Qe3 a4 19.Bc2 Rbc8 20.Neg5
Bf5 21.Ne5 (+-(2.42)/18(DF8))
- 2.** 16...Be7 17.**Ne5** Rbd8 18.**Nxg6** hxc6 19.a3 Qd7
20.Rd2 a5 (+-(2.28)/18(DF8))
- 3.** 16...c5 17.**Ne5** cxd4 18.**Nxg6** hxc6 19.Bd3 (Also
'19.Rc2' is recommended as slightly better(+-(1.79)/17(DF8)) 19...Qd8 20.Qf4 Be7 21.g4 Qd5 22.g5 e5 23.Qh4 Rbc8 (+-(1.86)/18(DF8))
- 4.** 16...Qf4 17.g3 Qh6 18.**Ne5** Rbd8 19.Nc5 Bh5 20.Re4 Bxc5 (+-(2.39)/18(DF8))
- 5.** 16...Rbd8 17.**Ne5** Be7 18.**Nxg6** hxc6 19.a3 Qd7 20.Rd2 a5 21.Rc1 (+-(2.28)/18(DF8))
- b.** 15...Rbd8 16.Nxd6 ... (+-(1.80)/19(DF8))
- C** 8...exd6 9.Qxf5 g6 10.Qe4+ Kd7 11.Qf4 f5 12.d5 Bg7 13.0-0-0 Kc7 14.Qc4 (+-(2.98)/17(DF8))
- D** 8...g6 9.Be5 f6 10.Bxb8 Qxb8 11.Bd3 Bxd3 12.Qxd3 Qc7 13.Nf3 0-0-0 14.Qe3 h5 15.0-0 (+-(3.09)/17(DF8))
- E** 8...Qxd6 9.Qxf5 Nd7 10.Nf3 e6 11.Qg5 Qe7 12.Qg3 Qd6 13.Qf2 (+-(2.94)/17(DF8))
- 4.** 7...e6 8.**0-0-0**
- A** 8...a6 9.**g4** Bg6 10.**d5** Nd7 11.dxe6 fxe6 12.Qe3 e5 13.Bxe5 Nxe5 (+=(0.48)/20(DF10))
- B** 8...Be7 9.**g4** Bg6 10.h4 h5 11.**d5** hxc4 12.Qe3 Nf5 13.Qe4 (=0.00)/20(DF10))
- C** 8...c6 9.**g4** Bg6 10.**g5**
- a.** 10...h5 11.**gxh6** gxh6 12.Re1 Nd7 13.d5 Qh4 14.Bg3 Qg5+ 15.Bf4 (=0.00)/19(DF10))
- b.** 10...h6 11.**gxh6** gxh6 12.Re1 Nd7 13.d5 Qh4 14.Bg3 Qg5+ 15.Bf4 (=0.00)/19(DF10))
- c.** 10...Nd7 11.**h4**
- 1.** 11...h5 12.Bxd6 Bxd6 13.Bd3 Bxd3 14.Rxd3 Qa5 15.Nge2 (=-(0.33)/19(DF10))
- 2.** 11...Qa5 12.**h5** Bf5 13.Nge2 Nc4 14.Ng3 Bg4 15.Qxg4 (+=(-0.67)/19(DF10))
- d.** 10...Nf5 11.**h4** h5 12.**gxh6** Nxh6 13.**h5** Bf5 14.Re1 Be7 15.Nge2 (=0.00)/19(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

e. 10...Qa5 11.**h4** Nd7 12.**h5** Bf5 13.Kb1 Nb6 14.Nge2 Nbc4 15.Nc1 0-0-0 $(=+(-0.66)/20(DF10))$

f. 10...Qb6 11.**h4** Na6 12.**h5** Bf5 13.Be5 h6 14.Bh3 Nc4 15.b3 $(=+(-0.01)/19(DF10))$

g. 10...Qc7 11.**h4** Nd7 12.**h5** Bf5 13.Nge2 Qa5 14.Ng3 0-0-0 $(=(0.00)/19(DF10))$

D 8...g5 9.Be5 g4 10.Qe3 Rg8 11.**d5** Nd7 12.Bf4 Qe7 13.Bxd6 $(=(0.09)/20(DF10))$

E 8...h5 9.Qe3 Be7 10.**d5** Bf6 11.Nf3 0-0 12.Nd4 e5 13.Bxe5 $(=(0.23)/20(DF10))$

F 8...Nc6 9.**d5** Nb4 10.dxe6 Bxe6 11.Bb5+ c6 12.Ba4 Qd7 13.Qe3 0-0 14.a3 $(=(0.23)/20(DF10))$

G 8...Nd7 9.**g4** Bg6 10.**g5** c6 11.h4 Nb6 12.h5 Bf5 13.Bd3 Bxd3 $(=(-0.20)/20(DF10))$

5. 7...Nc6 8.**0-0-0** (See first diagram)

A 8...Bd7 9.**d5**

a. 9...Na5 10.**Nh3** g6 $(=+(0.50))$

b. 9...Nb4 10.a3 Na6 $(=+(0.47))$

B 8...e6 9.**d5**

a. 9...e5 10.dxc6 exf4 11.g4 fxg3 12.cxb7 Rb8 13.Rxd6 Bxd6 14.Qxf5 gxh2 $(=+(1.23)/17(DF8))$

b. 9...exd5 10.Bxd6 $(+-)$

1. 10...Bxd6 11.Qxf5 Ne7 12.Qg5 Rg8 13.Nxd5 Nxd5 14.Qxd5 Bf4+ 15.Kb1 Qxd5 16.Rxd5 c6 17.Rd4 Be5 $(+(-1.91))$

2. 10...Qxd6 11.Qxf5 Ne7 12.Qf2 c6 13.Bd3 g6 14.Nf3 Bh6+ 15.Kb1 0-0 16.Ne2 Bg7 $(+(-1.84))$

c. 9...g5 10.dxc6 gxf4 11.cxb7 Rb8 12.Bb5+ Ke7 Deep Fritz 8: 1) 13.Nge2 Bg7 14.Nd4 Bxd4 15.Rxd4 Kf8 16.Bc6 Qg5 17.Ra4 Kg7 18.Rxa7 Bg6 19.Re1 $(+(-2.43)/17(DF8))$

d. 9...h5 10.dxc6 Bg4 11.Qd3 Bxd1 12.cxb7 Rb8 13.Qxd1 Rxb7 14.Qf3 $(+(-1.93)/17(DF8))$

e. 9...Nb4 10.dxe6

1. 10...Bxe6 11.**a3** Nc6 12.**Ba6** (See right diagram)

A. 12...Bc8 13.Bc4 Be6 14.Bxe6 fxe6 15.Qe3 Qd7 16.Nf3 Nf5 17.Rxd7 Nxe3 18.Rxc7 $(=+(0.34)/18(DF8))$

B. 12...Nd4 13.Rxd4 bxa6 14.Nd5 Rc8 15.**Nh3** Be7 16.Nxe7 Qxe7 17.Ng5 0-0 $(=+(0.45)/18(DF8))$

C. 12...Qb8 13.**Bb5** Be7 14.Bxc6+ bxc6 15.Qxc6+ Bd7 16.Qc5 Be6 17.Nd5 Bxd5 18.Rxd5 0-0 19.Nf3 $(=(0.12)/18(DF8))$

D. 12...Qc8 13.**Bb5** Qd7 14.Nge2 (See left diagram)

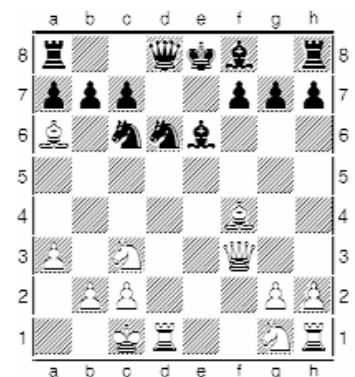
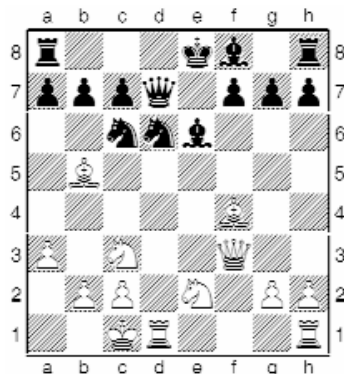
a. 14...a6 15.Bxc6 Qxc6 16.Qxc6+ bxc6 17.**Nd4** 0-0-0 18.Nxc6 Rd7 19.Ne5 Rd8 20.b4 h6 $(=(0.03)/18(DF8))$

b. 14...Be7 15.**Rhe1** 0-0 16.Bxc6 bxc6 17.**Nd4** c5 18.Nxe6 fxe6 19.Ne4 Rab8 20.Nxc5 Qb5 21.b4 $(=(0.16)/19(DF8))$

c. 14...Bg4 15.Qe3+ Be7 16.h3 Be6 17.Rhe1 0-0 18.Nd4 Rae8 19.Nxe6 Qxe6 20.Qf3 Qf5 $(=+(0.29)/18(DF8))$

d. 14...0-0-0 15.**Rhe1** a6 16.Ba4 Kb8 17.h3 $(=(0.03)/18(DF8))$

E. 12...Rb8 13.Nge2(13.Bb5) Qd7 14.Bb5 Be7 15.Nd4 Bg4 16.Nxc6 bxc6 17.Bxc6 Bxf3 18.Bxd7+ Kxd7 $(=(0.14)/18(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 10...fxe6 11.a3 (See first diagram)

A. 11...Nc6 12.g4 Bg6 13.Ba6

a. 13...Qc8 14.Bb5 (See page #135)

B. 11...Nxc2 12.g4 Bg6 13.Bd3

a. 13...Bxd3 14.Qxd3 Nxa3 15.bxa3

1. 15...Be7 16.Qe3 Qd7 17.Nf3 0-0 18.Rhe1 Bf6 19.Rd3 Rae8 $(+=(0.71)/17(DF8))$

2. 15...Qc8 16.Nf3 Be7 17.Bg5 Qd7 18.Rhe1 0-0-0 19.Bxe7 Qxe7 20.Qe3 $(+(-1.65)/17(DF8))$

3. 15...Qd7 16.Nf3 Be7 17.Be5 Bf6 18.Bxf6 gxf6 19.g5 fxf6 20.Nxg5 0-0-0 21.Rhe1 $(+=(1.20)/17(DF8))$

4. 15...Qh4 (16.Qe2!?) 16.Nge2 Qxg4 17.Rhf1 0-0-0 18.Qd4 e5 19.Qxe5 Qd7 20.Rd4 $(+=(1.14)/17(DF8))$

b. 13...Nxa3 14.Bxg6+ hxg6 15.bxa3 (See page #136)

f. 9...Nb8 10.g4 Bg6 11.h4 h5 12.Bb5+ Nd7 13.Re1 Be7 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.Bxd6 cxd6 16.Qxb7 $(+=(1.24)/17(DF8))$

C 8...g6 9.d5

a. 9...Nb4 10.

b. 9...Nb8 10.g4 Bc8 11.Re1 h5 12.gxh5 Rxh5 13.Nge2 Rh4 14.Ng3 a6 15.Nge4 Bg7 $(=(0.16)/18(DF8))$

D 8...Qd7 9.d5

a. 9...Bg4 10.dxc6 bxc6 11.Qd3 Bxd1 12.Qxd1 f6 13.Bd3 e5 14.Qe2 Be7 $(+=(0.90)/20(DF8))$

b. 9...Na5 10.Bxd6 exd6 11.Re1+ Be7 12.b4 Kf8 13.Nh3 Re8 14.Qg3 Nc6 15.dxc6 $(+=(1.23)/19(DF8))$

c. 9...Nb4 10.Bxd6 Bg4 11.Qf4 Nxa2+ 12.Nxa2 Bxd1 13.Bxc7 g5 14.Qxg5 Bxc2 $(+=(1.23)/19(DF8))$

d. 9...Nb8 10.Qe3

1. 10...a6 11.Nf3 Qd8 12.h3 g6 13.g4 Bc8 14.Be5 Rg8 $(+=(0.89)/19(DF10))$

2. 10...Bg4 11.Nf3 Qd8 12.Bxd6 cxd6 13.Ng5 Bxd1 14.Bb5+ Nd7 15.Rxd1 f6 16.Ne6 $(+(-1.46)/19(DF10))$

3. 10...g6 11.Be5 Rg8 12.Bxd6 Qxd6 13.Nb5 Qb6 14.Qxb6 cxb6 15.Nc7+ Kd7 16.Nxa8 Bh6+ $(+(-1.88)/19(DF10))$

4. 10...Kd8 11.Nf3 h5 12.Bb5 Nxb5 13.Ne5 Qe8 14.Nxb5 Na6 $(+(-1.86)/19(DF10))$

5. 10...Na6 11.Nf3 Qd8 12.Nd4 Bg4 13.Bxa6 bxa6 14.Nc6 Qd7 15.Rde1 $(+(-1.72)/19(DF10))$

6. 10...Qc8 11.Nf3 Nd7 12.h3 a6 13.g4 Bg6 14.Nh4 b5 15.Nxg6 $(+=(0.89)/19(DF10))$

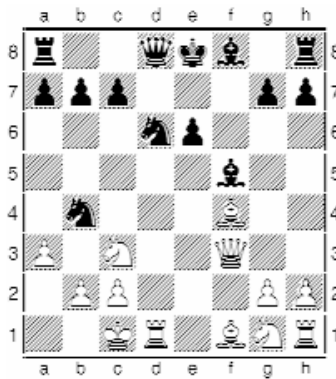
7. 10...Qd8 11.Nf3 a6 12.h3 g6 13.g4 Bc8 14.Be5 Rg8 $(+=(0.89)/19(DF10))$

e. 9...Nd8 10.Qe3 a6 11.Nf3 h6 12.Bd3 Bxd3 13.Ne5 Qf5 14.g4 Qc8 $(+=(1.20)/20(DF8))$

6. 7...Qc8 8.Bxd6 (See second diagram)

A 8...Bg4 9.Bb5+ c6 10.Qe4 cxb5 11.Nxb5 Bf5 12.Qe2 Na6 13.Bxe7 Qxc2 14.Nd6+ Kd7 15.Qb5+ Kxe7 16.Nxf5+ Kd8 17.Qd5+ Kc8 18.Ne2 Nb4 19.Qb5 a6 20.Qe8+ Kc7 21.Qxf7+ $(+=(0.46)/19(DF8))$

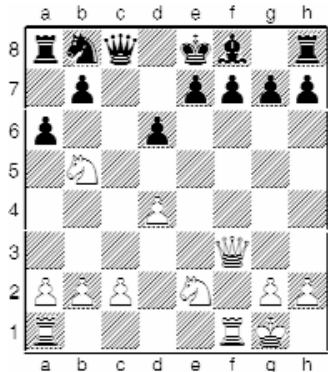
B 8...cxd6 9.Bb5+



The Final Theory of Chess

a. 9...Bd7 10.Nge2 Bxb5 11.Nxb5

1. 11...a6 12.0-0 (See first diagram)



A. 12...axb5 13.Qxf7+ Kd7 14.Nf4 Qc4 15.d5 g6 16.Qe6+ Ke8 17.Rae1 Nd7 18.Re3 Qxc2 (=0.00)/19(DF8))

B. 12...f5 13.Nbc3 g6 14.Nd5 Ra7 15.Nef4 Nc6 16.Qc3 Kf7 17.Rae1 Bg7 (+(-1.47)/19(DF8))

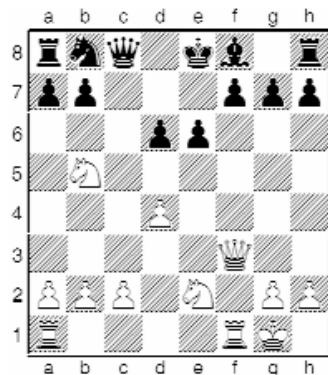
C. 12...f6 13.Nbc3

a. 13...Nc6 14.Rae1 Rb8 15.Nd5 Kf7 16.c3 Kg8 17.Nef4 Qf5 18.Qd1 h6 19.Qb3 Kh7 (+(-2.00)/18(DF8))

b. 13...Qc6 14.Qh3 Qd7 15.Qg3 Qc6 16.Nf4 e5 17.Ne6 Nd7 (+(-1.48)/19(DF8))

D. 12...Kd8 13.Nbc3 Nd7 14.Qxf7 Kc7 15.Nf4 e5 16.Ne6+ Kb8 17.Nd5 h5 18.Rad1 (+(-2.02)/19(DF8))

2. 11...e6 12.0-0 (See second diagram)



A. 12...Be7 13.Qxf7+ ... (+(-3.25)/18(DF8))

B. 12...f6 13.Nf4 a6 14.Nc3 Nc6 15.Qh5+ Kd8 16.Na4 Nxd4 17.c3 Qc6 (+(-2.96)/18(DF8))

C. 12...Kd7 13.Qxf7+ Be7 14.Rae1 Qg8 15.Qf3 Nc6 16.d5 exd5 17.Nf4 Kc8 (+(-2.93)/17(DF8))

D. 12...Qd7 13.d5

a. 13...e5 14.a4 a6 15.Nbc3 f5 16.a5 Be7 17.Qh5+ g6 (+=(0.90)/18(DF8))

b. 13...Qxb5 14.Qxf7+ Kd8 15.Nf4

1. 15...Be7 16.Nxe6+ Kd7 17.Rae1 Re8 18.Qxe8+ Kxe8 19.Nc7+ Kd7 20.Nxb5 Bf6 21. (+(-5.60)/16(DF8))

2. 15...Kc8 16.Nxe6 Be7 17.Qxe7 Qb6+ 18.Kh1 Nd7 19.Rf3 a5 20.Qxg7 Re8 (+(-8.11)/16(DF8))

3. 15...Qb6+ 16.Kh1 Be7 17.Nxe6+ Kc8 18.Qxe7 Nd7 19.Rf3 a5 20.Qxg7 Re8 (+(-8.11)/16(DF8))

4. 15...Qc5+ 16.Kh1 Qc8 17.Nxe6+ Qxe6 18.Qxe6 Nd7 19.Rae1 Kc7 20.Rf7 (+(-11.98)/16(DF8))

3. 11...Nc6 12.0-0

A. 12...a6 13.Qxf7+ (+(-2.68)/17(DF8))

B. 12...f5 13.Rae1 a6 14.Nbc3 e5 15.Nd5 Rb8 (+=(1.08)/17(DF8))

C. 12...f6 13.Nf4 a6 14.Qh5+ g6 15.Nxd6+ exd6 16.Nxg6 hxg6 17.Qxh8 Kd7 18. (+(-1.45)/17(DF8))

D. 12...Nd8 13.Nec3 (13.Rae1) Qd7 14.Nd5 Rc8 15.Nxa7 Rxc2 16.Qd3 Rc6 17.Nxc6 bxc6 (+(-1.49)/17(DF8))

4. 11...Nd7 12.0-0 Nf6 13.Ng3 Qd7 14.c4 (=0.13)/18(DF8))

5. 11...Qd7 12.0-0 Qxb5 13.c4 Qb6 14.c5 Qc6 15.Qxf7+ Kd7 16.Rac1 d5 17.Nf4 Na6 18.Qf5+ (+=(0.74)/19(DF8))

b. 9...Nc6 10.d5 a6

1. 11...axb5 12.cxb7 Qe6+ 13.Nge2 Rd8 14.a4 b4 15.Nb5 Qd7 16.0-0 e6 17.Qe3 Bg4 18.Qb6 (+(-3.75)/21(DF8))

2. 11...b6 12.Ba4 b5 13.Bb3 e6 14.Nge2 b4 15.Na4 Qc7 16.Nf4 d5 17.Nxd5 Qe5+ (+(-3.29)/20(DF8))

3. 11...Qe6+ 12.Be2 Bg4 13.Qxg4 Qxg4 14.Bxg4 bxc6 15.Na4 Rb8 16.Rd1 e6 17.Bf3 d5 18.c4 (+(-5.08)/20(DF8))

C 8...exd6 9.0-0-0

The Final Theory of Chess

- a. 9...Be7 10.**Re1** c6 11.Qg3 Kf8 (Transposed to '9...c6' line.)
- b. 9...c6 10.**Re1**+ Be7 11.Qg3 Kf8
 - 1. 12.Bd3 Bxd3 13.Qxd3 d5 14.Nf3 Nd7 $(=(0.10)/18(DF8))$
 - 2. 12.Nf3 d5 13.Qf4 Be6 14.Ng5 $(=(0.18)/19(DF10))$

Appendix 11.(BDG – Vienna Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 Bf5 5.fxe4 Nxe4 6.Qf3 Nxc3 7.bxc3

(The Vienna Defense is an attempt to decline the Blackmar-Diemer gambit through the use of a simple developing move. After all, Black is already a pawn ahead after '2...dxe4.' White, however, can regain material equality with: "5.g4 Bg6 6.g5 Nd5 7.Nxe4." This is Tartakower's variation. Instead of regaining the pawn with '7.Nxe4,' White may also play another gambit continuation. '7.fxe4' is known as the Kampars Gambit, named after BDG player Nikolajs Kampars.)

1. 7...Bc8 8.Nh3 (See first diagram) (Better than '8.Bc4.')

A 8...Bxh3 9.Qxh3

a. 9...e6 10.Rb1 Qd5

- 1. 11...a6 **12.0-0** Nd7 13.Be2 Bd6 14.Rb3 Rb8 15.Bf3 Qc4 16.Bxb7 h6 $(+=(0.72)/18(DF8))$
- 2. 11...b6 12.Qe3 Bd6 13.Rb5 Qxa2 14.Qf3 c6 15.0-0 0-0 16.Rh5 h6 17.Rxh6 f5 **18...** $(+=(0.79)/18(DF8))$
- 3. 11...Be7 **12.0-0** Nd7 13.Qg3 0-0-0 14.Rxf7 Bd6 15.Qg5 g6 16.Qe3 c6 17.Qe2 $(+=(0.95)/18(DF8))$
- 4. 11...Nd7 **12.0-0** b6 13.Qh4 c6 14.c4 Qd6 15.c3 Rd8 16.Bf4 e5 17.Bg3 $(+=(0.66)/18(DF8))$

b. 9...Nc6 10.Rb1 Qd7 11.Qxd7+ Kxd7 12.Rxb7 e6 13.Bb5 a6 14.Ba4 f6 15.c4 Re8 16.Ke2 Bd6 $(+=(0.73)/18(DF8))$

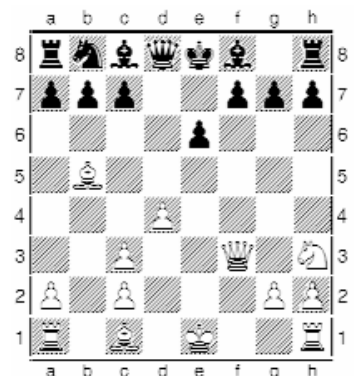
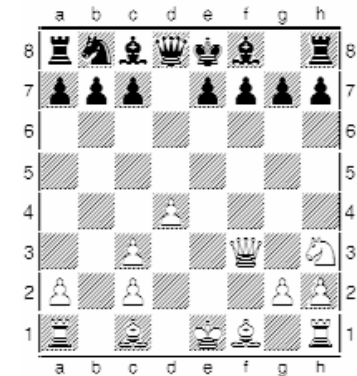
c. 9...Nd7 10.Bd3 e6 11.Rb1 Nb6 12.0-0 c6 13.Be3 Qc7 14.c4 Rd8 15.c5 Nd5 $(+=(0.59)/18(DF8))$

d. 9...Qd7 10.Qg3

- 1. 10...c5 11.Be3 cxd4 12.cxd4 Nc6 **13.Bc4** e6 14.0-0 Rc8 15.d5 exd5 $(+=(0.48)/18(DF10))$
- 2. 10...c6 11.Bc4 h5 12.0-0 e6 **13.h3** Na6 14.Bxa6 bxa6 **15.Rb1** Rc8 16.Bf4 $(+=(0.98)/18(DF10))$
- 3. 10...e6 11.Be2 c5 12.0-0 Nc6 13.Be3 0-0-0 14.dxc5 f5 15.Rab1 Qc7 16.Qf2 $(+=(0.50)/21(DF10))$
- 4. 10...h5 **11.Rb1** c6 12.Bd3 h4 13.Qf3 h3 14.0-0 e6 15.g3 Na6 $(+=(0.85)/18(DF10))$
- 5. 10...Nc6 **11.Rb1** 0-0-0 12.Be2 e5 13.0-0 Kb8 14.dxe5 Qe6 15.Bf3 $(+=(0.51)/18(DF10))$
- 6. 10...Qd5 11.Bd3 Nd7 12.0-0 0-0-0 **13.Rb1** e5 14.Rb5 Qxa2 15.Be3 f6 16.Be4 b6 $(+=(0.95)/18(DF10))$
- 7. 10...Qe6+ 11.Be2 c6 **12.Be3** Nd7 13.0-0 h5 14.c4 h4 $(+=(0.68)/18(DF10))$

B 8...e6 9.**Bb5+** (See second diagram) (This is another example of a bishop check to be followed by castling kingside threatening checkmate on 'f7.')

a. 9...c6 10.0-0



The Final Theory of Chess

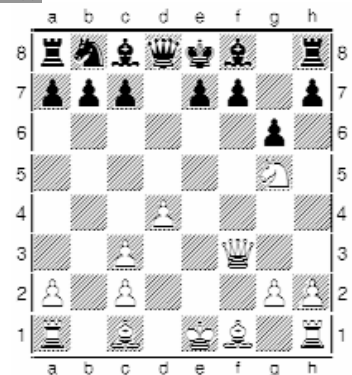
1. 10...f5 11.Bc4 b5 12. $(+(-2.87)/21(DF10))$
2. 10...f6 11.Bc4 (Pressuring the now weakened Black 'e' pawn.) Na6 12.Nf4 Bd6 13.Nxe6 Bxe6 14.Bxe6 Nc7 15.Bb3 Qe7 16.Qh3 Qd7 $(+(-1.82)/21(DF10))$
3. 10...Qc7 11.Bd3 f5 12.Re1 Bd6 13.Qxf5 Bxh2+ 14.Kh1 Bd6 15.Bf4 Bxf4 16.Nxf4 Qf7 17.Nxe6 $(+(-1.91)/21(DF10))$
4. 10...Qd7 11.Bd3 f6 12.Nf4 Bd6 13.Re1 Bxf4 14.Bxf4 0-0 15.Qh3 g5 16.Qg3 $(+(-1.59)/21(DF10))$
5. 10...Qe7 11.Ng5 f6 12.Bd3 g6 13.Qxf6 Qxf6 14.Rxf6 Be7 15.Rf3 e5 16.Re3 c5 $(+(-1.97)/21(DF10))$
6. 10...Qf6 11.Qg3 Qe7 12.Bd3 Nd7 13.Bg5 f6 14.Bf4 Nb6 15.c4 g5 16.Bd2 Qd7 $(+(-0.91)/21(DF10))$

b. 9...Nc6 10.0-0

1. 10...f5 11.Re1 Be7 12.d5 Qxd5 13.Qxd5 exd5 14.Bxc6+ bxc6 15.Ba3 0-0 16.Rxe7 Ba6 17. $(+(-2.37)/21(DF10))$
2. 10...f6 11.Nf4 Bd6 12.Qh5+ Ke7
 - A. 13.Bc4 Qe8 14.Qg4 Qf7 15.Bxe6 Bxf4 16.Bxc8 Bxh2+ 17.Kxh2 $(+(-1.40)/21(DF10))$
 - B. 13.d5 Ne5 14.dxe6 c6 15.Be2 Kf8 $(+(-1.31)/20(DF10))$
3. 10...Kd7 11.Ng5 Qf6 12. $(+(-8.97)/20(DF10))$
4. 10...Qd7 11.c4
 - A. 11...a6 12.Ba4 f6 13.c3 Kd8 14.Be3 Qe7 15.Bxc6 bxc6 16.Rab1 $(+(-1.89)/21(DF10))$
 - B. 11...Qxd4 12.Be3 Qd7 13.Rad1 ... $(+(-DF10))$
5. 10...Qe7 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Qxc6+ Qd7 13.Qxa8 c6 14.Nf2 f6 15.Nd3 Be7 16.Qb8 0-0 $(+(-5.87)/21(DF10))$
6. 10...Qf6 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Qxc6+ Bd7 13.Qxa8+ Qd8 14.Qxd8+ Kxd8 15.Rxf7 Ke8 16.Rf2 Kd8 17.Ng5 Kc8 $(+(-7.93)/20(DF10))$

C 8...g6 (This is simply too slow. White will now bring more pieces into place for a direct assault on the Black king.) 9.Ng5 (See diagram)

- a. 9...Be6 10.Nxe6 fxe6 11.Bc4 Bg7 12.0-0 Rf8 13.Qxb7 Nd7 14.Qc6 Rxf1+ 15.Kxf1 e5 16.Qe6 $(+(-4.47)/19(DF10))$
- b. 9...Bf5 10.g4 f6 11.gxf5 fxg5 12.fxg6 hxg6 13.Bc4 Qc8 14.Qf7+ Kd8 15.Be6 Nd7 16.Bxg5 $(+(-3.96)/19(DF10))$
- c. 9...Bh6 10.Qxf7+ Kd7 11.Ne6 Rf8 12.Nxd8 Rxf7 13.Nxf7 Bxc1 14.Rxc1 Ke8 15.Bc4 b5 16.Bd5 ... $(+(-6.47)/19(DF10))$
- d. 9...f5 10.Bc4 Bg7 11.Nf7 Qd7 12.Nxh8 Bxh8 13.Bf4 Bg7 14.0-0-0 Qc6 15.Bd5 Qb6 $(+(-2.80)/19(DF10))$
- e. 9...f6 10.Bc4 Bg7 11.Nf7 Qd7 12.Nxh8 Bxh8 13.0-0 Nc6 14.Qe4 f5 15.Qh4 e5 $(+(-2.49)/18(DF10))$
- f. 9...Qd6 10.Qxf7+ Kd8 11.Bc4 h6 12.Bf4 Qc6 13.0-0 hxg5 14.Be5 Bf5 15.Bxh8 Qe8 $(+(-5.38)/19(DF10))$
- g. 9...Qd7 10.Qxf7+ Kd8 11.Bc4 Qf5 12.Rf1 Qa5 13.Qxf8+ Rxf8 14.Rxf8+ Kd7 15.Be6+ Kd6 16.Bf4+ Kc6 17.d5+ Kb6 18.Rb1+ Ka6 19.Bxc8 Qxd5 20.Bxb7+ Qxb7 21.Rxb7 Kxb7 22.Ne6 Na6 23. $(+(-6.03)/14(DF10))$



D 8...Nd7 9.Bc4 Nf6 10.0-0 e6 11.Nf2 Be7 12.Ne4 0-0 13.Nxf6+ Bxf6 14.Bd3 $(=(0.23)/19(DF8))$

2. 7...Bd7 8.Qxb7

A 8...Bc6 9.Bb5 Bxb5 10.Qxb5+

The Final Theory of Chess

a. 10...c6 11.Qd3 e6 12.Nf3 Bd6 13.0-0 Nd7 14.Bb1

b. 10...Qd7 11.Qb7 Qc6 12.Qc8# **MATE**

B 8...Nc6 9.Nf3

a. 9...e5 10.Qa6 e4 11.Bb5 exf3 12.Bxc6 fxc2 13.Qe2+ Qe7 14.Bxc2 Rb8 15.Be3
(=(0.26)/19(DF10))

b. 9...e6 10.Qa6

1. 10...Bd6 11.Bb5 Qc8 12.0-0 Qxa6 13.Bxa6 Rb8 14.Bd3 f6 15.Be3 0-0
16.Rab1 (=(0.23)/22(DF10))

2. 10...Rb8 11.Qe2 Bd6 12.Qf2 0-0 13.Bd3 e5 14.0-0 f5 15.Bc4+
(=(0.17)/20(DF10))

c. 9...f6 10.Qa6 e6 11.Bd3 Qc8 12.Qxc8+ Rxc8 13.0-0 Bd6 14.Rb1 0-0 15.Bd2 Rb8
(+=(0.44)/20(DF10))

d. 9...Rb8 10.Qa6 e6 11.Qe2 Bd6 12.Qf2 0-0 13.Bd3 e5 14.0-0 f5 15.Bc4+
(=(0.17)/20(DF10))

e. 9...Rc8 10.d5 Na5 11.Qa6 c6 12.Ne5 Bf5 13.Bd3 Bxd3 14.cxd3 f6 15.Nxc6 Nxc6
(+=(0.80)/19(DF10))

3. 7...Bxc2 8.Qxb7 Nd7 9.Bb5 (See diagram)

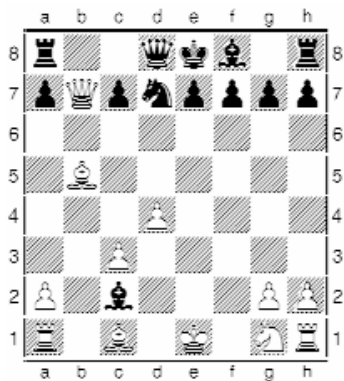
A 9...Bf5 10.Bc6 Rb8 11.Qxa7 Rb6 12.Qa4 e5 13.Nf3 Bd6 14.Bg5 f6
15.Be3 Rb2 (+=(0.71)/18(DF8))

B 9...e6 10.Bxd7+ Kxd7 11.Nf3 Bd6 12.0-0 Qb8 13.Qa6 Bg6 14.Qe2
c6 15.Ng5 Rf8 (+=(0.38)/18(DF8))

C 9...f6 10.Qd5 Rb8 11.Bc6 Bg6 12.Qc4 Bf7 13.d5 g6 14.Nf3 Bg7
15.Qa4 Rb6 (+=(1.04)/18(DF8))

D 9...Qc8 10.Bxd7+ Kxd7 11.Qd5+ Ke8 12.Qc6+ Kd8 13.Nf3 Qe6+
14.Qxe6 fxe6 15.Kd2 Bf5 16.Ne5 Ke8 17.g4 (+=(1.17)/18(DF8))

E 9...Rb8 10.Bxd7+ Kxd7 11.Qxa7 Qc8 12.Nf3 Qb7 13.Qa5 f6 14.a4
e5 15.dxe5 Ra8 16.e6+ (+=(0.39)/18(DF8))



4. 7...e6 8.Qxb7 Nd7 9.Bd3

A 9...Bd6 10.Nf3 (10.Bxf5!?) 0-0 11.0-0 Qc8 12.Qc6 Rb8 13.Bg5 Rb6 14.Qa4 c5 15.Bxf5 exf5
16.Rae1 (=(0.13)/19(DF10))

B 9...Be7 10.Bxf5 exf5 11.Nh3 Nb6 12.0-0 Qd5 13.Qxd5 Nxd5 14.c4 Nc3 15.Bb2 Na4 16.Rab1
g6 (+=(0.41)/19(DF10))

C 9...Bg6 10.Nf3 Qc8 11.Qc6 Rb8 12.0-0 Bd6 13.c4 Rb6 14.Qa4 Qa6 15.Qxa6 Rxa6 16.Bxg6
hxc6 17.c5 (+=(0.54)/19(DF10))

D 9...Bxd3 10.cxd3

a. 10...a5 11.Nf3 c5 12.Ne5 Rb8 13.Qe4 f5 14.Qe2 Nxe5 15.dxe5 Be7 16.0-0 0-0 17.Bf4
Qd5 (+=(0.36)/21(DF10))

b. 10...Bd6 11.Nf3

1. 11...c5 12.Qc6 Be7 13.dxc5 Rc8 14.Qa4 Rxc5 15.Bd2 0-0 16.0-0 (=-
0.02)/20(DF10))

2. 11...h6 12.0-0 0-0 13.Qa6 Nf6 14.Bd2 Qc8 15.Qc6 Rb8 16.Ne5 Nd5
(+=(0.36)/20(DF10))

3. 11...0-0 12.0-0 Qe8 13.Qc6 Nf6 14.Qa6 Rb8 15.Ne5 Qb5 16.Qxb5 Rxb5
(=(0.18)/20(DF10))

4. 11...Qc8 12.Qc6 Rb8 13.0-0 Qb7 14.Qe4 Qxe4 15.dxe4 h6 16.Be3 Rb2
17.Rf2 Rb7 18.d5 (=(0.27)/20(DF10))

5. 11...Rb8 12.Qxa7 Qc8 13.Qa4 0-0 14.0-0 c5 15.Be3 Nb6 16.Qc2 Nd5
17.Qd2 (+=(0.34)/20(DF10))

c. 10...Be7 11.Qc6 0-0 12.Nf3 Rb8 13.0-0 Rb6 14.Qc4 Bd6 15.a4 Qa8 16.a5 Rbb8

The Final Theory of Chess

17.Ba3 $(=(0.20)/22(\text{DF10}))$

d. 10...c5 11.Be3 cxd4 12.Bxd4 e5

1. 13.Be3 Ba3 14.Qb3 Bc5 15.Bxc5 Nxc5 16.Qb5+ Nd7 17.Nf3 0-0 18.0-0

Qb6+ 19.Qxb6 $(=(-0.20)/22(\text{DF10}))$

2. 13.Bf2 Bc5 14.d4 exd4 15.cxd4 Rb8 16.Qe4+ Qe7 17.Qxe7+ Bxe7 18.Nf3 Rb2 $(=(-0.18)/20(\text{DF10}))$

e. 10...Qc8 11.Qf3 Be7 12.Ne2 0-0 13.0-0 Rb8 14.Bf4 Bd6 15.Bxd6 cxd6 16.c4 Qb7 17.Qg3 Qc6 $(+=(0.26)/22(\text{DF10}))$

f. 10...Qh4+ 11.g3 Qd8 12.Nf3 Bd6 13.0-0 0-0 14.Bd2 c5 15.d5 Rb8 16.Qa6 Rb6 $(+=(0.28)/22(\text{DF10}))$

g. 10...Rb8 11.Qxa7 Qh4+ 12.Kf1 Qf6+ 13.Nf3 Bd6 14.Qa4 Qf5 15.Kf2 Qxd3 16.c4 Rb4 17.Qa8+ Rb8 18.Qa4 $(=(0.00)/22(\text{DF10}))$

E 9...c5 10.Bxf5 exf5 11.Ne2 cxd4 12.cxd4 Qh4+ 13.g3 Qe4 14.Qxe4+ fxe4 15.c4 Rb8 16.Bf4 Rb4 17.c5 Nf6 18.Rc1 $(+=(0.44)/19(\text{DF10}))$

F 9...Qc8 10.Qf3 Bxd3 11.cxd3 Bd6 12.Nh3 0-0 13.0-0 Rb8 14.Ng5 Nf6 15.Ne4 Nxe4 16.dxe4 Qa6 17.Bf4 $(+=(0.39)/19(\text{DF10}))$

G 9...Rb8 10.Qxa7 Qh4+ 11.g3 Qh5 12.Qa6 Bd6 13.Ne2 Bh3 14.Qc6 e5 15.Ng1 Bg4 16.Be2 Qg6 $(=(-0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$

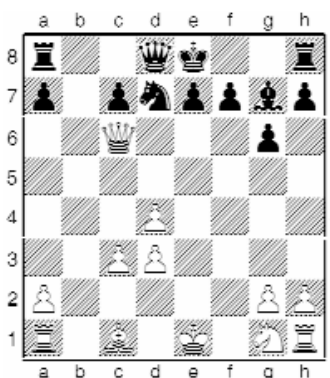
5. 7...g6(?) 8.Qxb7 Nd7 9.Bd3 ('9.Nf3!?' is another option. '9.Bb5' does not work because the 'f5' bishop is guarding the knight on 'd7.') 9...Bxd3 10.cxd3

A 10...Bg7 11.Qc6 (See diagram) (Preventing 'c5'...)

a. 11...0-0 12.Nf3 e5 13.Bg5

1. 13...f6 14.Be3 exd4 15.Bxd4 Qe7+ 16.Kf1 Qd8 17.Qd5+ Rf7 18.Rd1 a6 19.Kf2 $(+=(0.28)/18)$

2. 13...Qc8 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxe5



A. 15...Qf5 16.Nf3

a. 16...h6 17.Bd2 Qxd3 18.Kf2 Rab8 19.Rhe1 Rb2 20.Re2 $(+(-2.44)/19)$

b. 16...Qxd3 17.Kf2

1. 17...Bxc3 18.Rad1 Qc2+ 19.Rd2 Bd4+ 20.Nxd4 Qxc6 21.Nxc6 $(+(-6.28)/17)$

2. 17...Rab8 18.Rhd1 Qxc3 19.Rac1 Rb2+ 20.Rd2 Rxd2+ 21.Bxd2 Bd4+ 22.Kg3 Qxc6 $(+(-2.44)/19)$

c. 16...Rae8+ 17.Kf2 Qxd3 18.Rae1 Rxe1 19.Rxe1 Qxc3 20.Qxc3 Bxc3 21.Re7 f6 22.Be3 Rf7 $(+(-2.41)/19)$

B. 15...Re8 16.0-0 Rxe5 17.Bh4 Re6 18.Qf3 Qe8 $(=)$

3. 13.Qe8 14.0-0

A. 14...Nb6 15.Qxc7 exd4 16.c4 Qe2 17.Rad1 Qxa2 18.Qd6 Rae8 19.Be7 Nc8 20.Qa3

B. 14...Qe6 15.

b. 11...Rb8 12.Nf3 Rb6 13.Qc4 Re6+ 14.Kf2

1. 14...Nb6 15.

2. 14...0-0 15.Rb1 Qc8 16.Bd2 Ra6 17.Rhe1

A. 17...e6 18.Kg1 Nb6 19.Qc5 Rd8 20.a3 Rd5 21.Qe7 Nd7 $(=(0.09)/)$

B. 17...Nb6 18.Qb3 e6 19.Bg5 Re8 $(=(0.19)/18)$

B 10...c5 11.Ne2 cxd4 12.Nxd4 Qc8 13.Qf3 Qxc3+ 14.Bd2 Qxa1+ 15.Ke2

a. 15...Qb2 16.Qxa8+ Nb8 17.Qxb8+

1. 17...Kd7 18.Rc1 Qb6 19.Qc8+ Kd6 20.Rc4 a5 21.Bc1 e6 22.Re4 Kd5

The Final Theory of Chess

23.Qc4+ $(++--(6.22)/16)$

2. 17...Qd8 $(=(0.00)/18\ 0.62/16)$

b. 15...Qxd4 16.Qxa8+ Nb8 17.Qxb8+ Qd8 18.Qxa7

1. 18...Bg7 19.Qa4+ Qd7 20.Qa8+ Qd8 21.Qxd8+ Kxd8 22.Rf1 Bf6 23.a4 Kd7
24.a5 Ra8 25.Kf3 Be5 $(+=(0.25)/18)$

2. 18...f6 19.

6. 7...Qc8 8.Bc4 e6 9.Rb1 c6 10.Bd3 Bxd3 11.cxd3 Nd7 12.Nh3 (See right diagram)

A 12...Be7 13.0-0 0-0 14.Qg3

a. 14...f6 15.Nf2 Kh8 16.Re1 e5 17.dxe5

1. 17...fxe5 18.Ne4

A. 18...b5 19.

B. 18...b6 19.

2. 17...Nxe5 18.d4

A. 18...Nc4 19.

B. 18...Ng6 19.h4 Re8 20.Bd2 Qd7 21.h5 Nf8
22.a4 b5 23.h6

a. 23...gxh6 24.Ng4 h5 25.Nh6 Ng6
26.axb5 cxb5 27.Qf3

b. 23...Ng6 24.hxg7+ Kxg7 25.Ng4

b. 14...Kh8 15.Ng5 (See first left diagram)

1. 15...Bf6 16.Rf3 Bxg5 17.Qxg5 f6 18.Qh4 Re8 19.Ba3 Nf8 20.Rbf1 Qd8 21.Rh3
h6 22.Rg3 Nh7 23.Qg4 $(+=(0.71)/22(DF10))$

2. 15...Bxg5 16.Qxg5 f6 17.Qh4 (See second left diagram)

A. 17...b5 18.Rf3 Rf7 19.Rh3 Qg8 20.Ba3 e5 21.Re1 a5 22.Bd6 b4 23.Rf1
exd4 24.Qxd4 $(=(0.24)/21(DF10))$

B. 17...b6 18.Rf3 Rf7 19.Qe4 e5 20.dxe5 Nxe5 21.Rh3 h6 22.d4 Ng4
23.Rf3 f5 24.Qd3 Qc7 $(=(0.08)/21(DF10))$

C. 17...c5 18.Ba3 (18.Rf3!?) b6 19.Rf3 Rd8 20.Rb3 Qa6 21.Rg3 cxd4
22.Qg4 Rg8 23.Rh3 h6 24.Qg6 Rge8 $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$

D. 17...e5 18.Rf3 Re8 19.Rh3 Nf8 20.Ba3 h6 21.Bxf8 Rxf8 22.dxe5 Qe6
23.Rxb7 Rab8 $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$

E. 17...Kg8 18.Rf3 Rf7 19.Rh3 g6 20.Be3 Qc7 21.Qf2 Re8 22.Qb2 b6
 $(+=(0.32)/20(DF10))$

F. 17...Nb6 18.Rf3

a. 18...Qd7 19.Rh3 g5 20.Qf2 Nd5 21.c4 Ne7 22.Ba3 Rf7
23.Bxe7 Qxe7 24.Re1 Qd7 $(=(0.06)/21(DF10))$

b. 18...Rf7 9.c4

1. 19...Nd7 20.Rh3 Nf8 21.Ba3 Qd7 22.Bb2 Qc7
 $(+=(0.28)/19(DF10))$

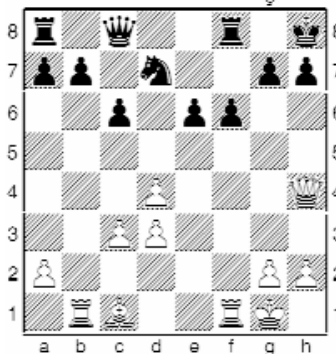
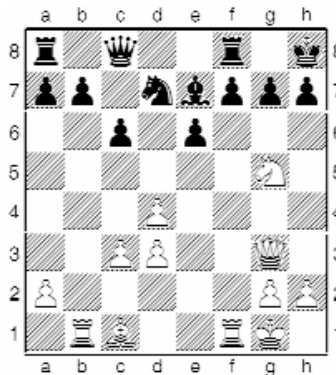
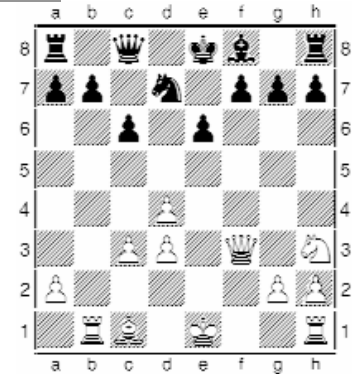
2. 19...Qd7 20.Rh3 g5 21.Qf2 Rg8 22.Be3 g4 23.Rh6 g3
24.hxg3 Rg6 25.Rxg6 $(+=(0.29)/18(DF8))$

3. 19...Qf8 20.Rh3 h6 21.Qh5 Rd8 22.Ba3 Qe8 23.Bb2
Nc8 24.Re1 Nd6 25.Rf3 Re7 $(=(0.18)/18(DF10))$

G. 17...Qc7 18.Rf3 Rf7 19.Rh3 Nf8 20.Ba3 Qa5 21.Bxf8 g5 22.Bb4 Qxb4
23.Rxb4 gxh4 $(=(0.21)/21(DF10))$

H. 17...Rd8 18.Rf3 Nf8 19.Qe4 c5 20.Ba3 cxd4 21.Bxf8 Rxf8 22.Rh3 f5
23.Qh4 h6 $(=(0.01)/18(DF10))$

I. 17...Re8 18.Rf3 Nf8 19.Rh3 e5 20.Ba3 h6 21.Bxf8 Rxf8 22.dxe5 Qe6



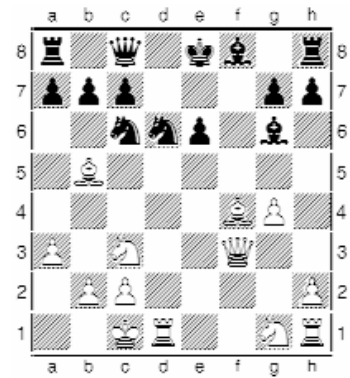
The Final Theory of Chess

- 23.Rxb7 Rab8 $(= (0.00)/21(DF10))$
- J.** 17...Rf7 18.Be3 $(18.Rf3!?)$ e5 19.**Rf3** Qg8 20.**Rh3** b6 21.Qe4 $(= (-0.02)/21(DF10))$
- 3.** 15...f5 16.Nxe6 Rf7 17.Rxf5 Qg8 18.Qf3 Rf6 19.Rxf6 Bxf6 20.Nf4 Nb6 21.Rb3 Re8 22.Bd2 $(+ (-1.37)/22(DF10))$
- 4.** 15...Kg8 16.Ne4 f5 17.Bh6 Rf7 18.Bg5 fxe4 19.Rxf7 Kxf7 20.Rf1+ Ke8 21.Bxe7 Kxe7 22.Qxg7+ Kd6 23.Qg3+ Ke7 24.Qg5+ Kd6 25.Qf4+ Ke7 $(= (0.23)/22(DF10))$
- 5.** 15...Qe8 16.Rxb7 Bxg5 17. $(+ (-1.72)/22(DF10))$
- B** 12...Nf6 **13.0-0** Qd7 14.Ng5 Bd6 15.Bf4 Bxf4 16.Qxf4 $(= (0.00))$

Appendix 12. (BDG – Vienna Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 Bf5 5.fxe4 Nxe4 6.Qf3 Nd6 7.Bf4 Nc6 8.0-0-0 e6 9.d5 Nb4 10.dxe6 fxe6 11.a3 Nc6 12.g4 Bg6 13.Ba6(!) Qc8 14.Bb5

- 1.** 14...Nxb5 15.Nxb5 e5 16.Bxe5 Nxe5 17.Qf4
- A** 17...Bd6 18.Rxd6 Nf7 19.Re6+ Kd8 20.Re2 Re8 21.Rxe8+ Kxe8 22.Nf3 $(+ (-3.23)/14(DF8))$
- B** 17...Be7 18.Qxe5 0-0 19.Qxe7 Qxg4 20.Nc3 Qf4+ 21... $(+ (-1.93)/14(DF8))$
- C** 17...c6 18.Qxe5+ Kf7 19.Nc7 Kg8 20.Ne2 Bf7 $(+ (-3.29)/14(DF8))$
- D** 17...Nd3+ 18.cxd3
- a.** 18...a6 19.Re1+ Kd8 20.Qg5+ Kd7 21.Nf3
- 1.** 21...axb5 22.Ne5+ Kd6 23.Nxg6 hxg6 24.Qxg6+ Kd5 25.d4 $(+ + -)$
- 2.** 21...Qd8 22.Ne5+ Kc8 23.Qxd8+ Kxd8 24.Nd4 Bd6 25.Ne6+ $(+ (-0.88)/18(DF8))$
- b.** 18...Bd6 19.Re1+ Kd7 20.Qd4 Qf8 21.Nxd6 cxd6 22.Kb1 Qf6 23.Qd5 Kc7 24.g5 $(+ = (0.42)/18(DF8))$
- c.** 18...Be7 19.Re1 Kd8 20.Nf3 Qd7 21.Nfd4 c6 22.Re2 Kc8 $(+ = (0.33)/18(DF8))$
- d.** 18...Kd8 19.Nf3 Qd7 20.Nfd4 Bd6 21.Nxd6 Qxd6 22.Qxd6+ cxd6 23.h4 Kd7 24.h5 $(= (0.24)/17(DF8))$



Appendix 13. (BDG – Vienna Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 Bf5 5.fxe4 Nxe4 6.Qf3 Nd6 7.Bf4 Nc6 8.0-0 e6 9.d5 Nb4 10.dxe6 fxe6 11.a3 Nxc2 12.g4 Bg6 13.Bd3 Nxa3 14.Bxg6+ hxg6 15.bxa3

1. 15...Qf6 16.h4 Nc4 17.a4

A 17...Ba3+ 18.Kc2 0-0 19.Nge2 e5 20.Qd5+ Qf7 21.Bg5 Be7 ...(+-(1.28)/17(DF8))

B 17...Bc5 18.Nge2

a. 18...Be3+ 19.Kb1 (See left diagram)

1. 19...Bxf4 20.Qxf4 Nd6 21.Qe3 0-0 22.Rdf1 Qe7 23.Rxf8+ Rxf8 24.Nf4 Nb5 25.Kc2 Nxc3 26.Nxg6 Qf7 (+-(1.93)/18(DF8))

2. 19...0-0 20.Qe4 Bxf4 21.Qxc4

A. 21...Be3 22.Nb5 Kh8 23.Qe4 Bb6 24.h5 g5 (+-(2.29)/17(DF8))

B. 21...Be5 22.Ne4 Qe7 23.Ng5

a. 23...a6 24.Nd4 Rf2 25.Rhe1 Qa3 26.Qxe6+ Kh8 27.Qb3 Qxb3+ 28.Nxb3 Bf6 (+-(2.44)/17(DF8))

b. 23...c6 24.Nd4 Rf2 25.Qb3 Bf6 26.Ngxe6 Qf7 27.Rhf1 Bxd4 28.Nxd4 Qxb3+ 29.Nxb3 Rxf1 (+-(2.34)/17(DF8))

c. 23...Rae8 24.Nd4

1. 24...b5 25.axb5 Bxd4 26.Rxd4 a6 27.Re1 Qa3 28.Rxe6 axb5 29.Ra6+ bxc4 30.Rxa3 Rf1+ 31.Kc2 (+-(2.96)/18(DF8))

2. 24...Bxd4 25.Rxd4 Rf2 26.Rhd1 Kh8 27.Qb3 a6 28.a5 e5 29.Rd7 Qf8 30.Rxc7 Rf4 (+-(2.67)/18(DF8))

3. 24...Qd6 25.Ngxe6 Qb6+ 26.Kc1 Rf2 27.Ng5+ Kh8 28.Qb5 Qxb5 29.axb5 a5 30.Rhe1 Bf4+ 31.Kb1 Rxe1 32.Rxe1 Bxg5 33.hxg5 Rf4 34.Re8+ (+-(2.25)/18(DF8))

4. 24...Rf2 25.Rh3 Bxd4 26.Qxd4 Qf8 27.Re3 Rf4 28.Re4 Rxe4 29.Qxe4 c6 30.Re1 b5 (+-(2.11)/18(DF8))

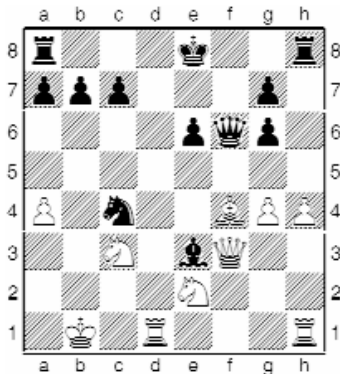
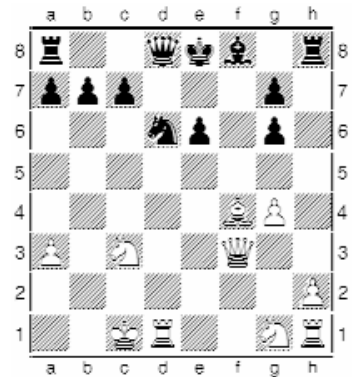
d. 23...Rf6 24.Rh3(24.Nd4) 24...Rd8 25.Rxd8+ Qxd8 26.Re3 Qd6 27.Rd3 Qe7 (+-(2.55)/17(DF8))

3. 19...Qe7 20.Qe4 Qb4+ 21.Kc2 Na3+ 22.Kd3 Qxe4+ 23.Nxe4 Bxf4 24.Nxf4 0-0+ 25.Kc3 Rxd1 26.Rxd1 Rxh4 27.Nxe6 Rh3+ 28.Rd3 (+-(2.22)/17(DF8))

4. 19...Qf7 20.Qe4 Bxf4 21.Nxf4 0-0 22.Nxe6 Rfe8 23.Rhe1 Nd6 24.Qd5 Kh8 25.Rd3 (+-(3.25)/17(DF8))

5. 19...Rd8 20.Qxb7 (20.Rxd8 Qxd8 21.Qxb7?) 0-0 21.Rxd8 Qxd8 22.Bxe3 Nxe3 23.Qe4 Qd2 24.Qxe6+ Kh7 25.Qb3 c5 26.Rc1 (+-(2.02)/17(DF8))

b. 18...0-0 19.Qe4 Nd6 20.Qd3 Nf7 21.Qc4 b6 22.Kb1 Nd6 23.Qd3 Rae8 24.Ne4 (+-(1.60)/16(DF8))



Appendix 14. (BDG – Brombacher Counter Gambit)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 d5 3.e4 dxe4 4.Nc3 c5 5.d5 e6 6.fxe4 exd5 7.exd5 Bd6 8.Qe2+ Be7 9.Bg5 0-0 10.0-0-0 h6 11.d6 Bxd6 12.Ne4 hxg5 13.Rxd6 Bd7 14.Nxf6+ gxf6 15.Nf3 Re8 16.Qd2

1. 16.Qd2

A 16...Qe7 17.Bc4

a. 17...Be6 18.Re1

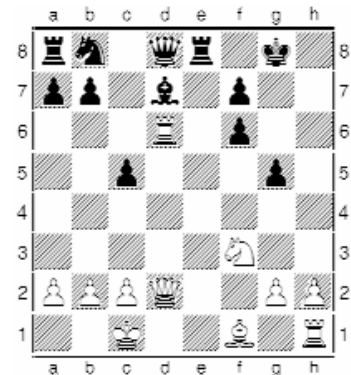
1. 18...Kf8 19.Nh4(!) Qc7 20.Bxe6 fxe6 21.Rexe6 Rxe6
22.Rxe6 Nd7 23.Rd6 (++-)

A. 23...gxh4 24.Rxd7 (++-)

B. 23...Rd8 24.Nf5(++-)

2. 18...Nc6 19.Rexe6 fxe6 20.Rd7 Qf8 21.Nxg5 Re7
22.Nxe6 Qf7 23.Rxe7 Nxe7 24.Qf4 (+=1.31))

b. 17...Kg7 18.Re1 Be6 19.Re4 Kf8 20.h4 Nc6 21.Bxe6 fxe6
22.hxg5 f5 23.Nh4 fxe4 (+(-1.66))



Appendix 15. (BDG – O’Kelly Variation)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 c6 5.Nxe4

(‘5.Nxe4’ is known as the McGrew variation named after Tim McGrew who championed this move.)

1. 5...e5 6.dxe5 Qxd1+ 7.Kxd1 Nxe4 8.fxe4

A 8...a5 9.Nf3 Nd7 10.Be3 a4 11.a3 Bc5 (+=0.49)/22(DF10))

B 8...a6 9.Nf3 Bg4 10.c3 Nd7 11.Kc2 Bh5 12.Be3 0-0-0 13.b4 Be7
14.Bd4 Rhe8 (+=0.52)/22(DF10))

C 8...Bc5 9.c3 Nd7 10.Nf3 0-0 11.Bf4 Re8 12.Kc2 Bf8 13.Bd3 Nc5
14.Rhd1 a5 (+=0.50)/22(DF10))

D 8...Be6 9.Nf3 Nd7 10.c3 Nc5 11.Nd4 Nxe4 12.Nxe6 fxe6 13.Kc2 Nf2
14.Rg1 Ng4 15.Bc4 Nxe5 (+=0.50)/22(DF10))

E 8...Be7 9.Nf3 Nd7 10.Be3 Nc5 11.Bxc5 Bxc5 (+=0.46)/22(DF10))

F 8...h6 9.c3 Nd7 10.Nf3 Nc5 11.Kc2 Nxe4 12.Be3 Nc5 13.Nd4 Bg4 14.Bc4 Bh5 15.Rhf1
(+=0.53)/22(DF10))

G 8...Nd7 9.Nf3 Nc5 10.Bd3 Be7 11.Rf1 Bg4 12.h3 Bh5 13.Be3 Rd8 14.Ke2 a5 15.Bxc5
(+=0.49)/23(DF10))

2. 5...Nbd7 6.Qd3 Nxe4 7.fxe4

A 7...e5 8.

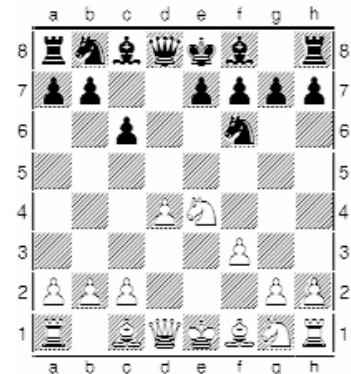
B 7...g6 8.Nf3 Bg7 9.Be2

a. 9...Nf6 10.0-0 0-0 11.c3 Qc7 12.Ne5 c5 13.Nc4 Qe6 14.e5 Nd5 15.dxc5 Bd7 16.Bf3
Bc6 17.Qd4

b. 9...0-0 10.0-0

1. 10...e5 11.c3 exd4 12.cxd4 c5 13.Be3 Qe7 14.Rae1 Re8 15.Qd2 cxd4
16.Bxd4 Bxd4+ 1.Nxd4 Ne5 (+=0.34))

2. 10...Qc7 11.c3 e5 12.a4 exd4 13.cxd4 c5 14.Qc3 Qb6 15.Be3 cxd4
16.Bxd4 Bxd4+ (+=0.56))



The Final Theory of Chess

3. 5...Nxe4 6.fxe4 e5 7.Nf3

A 7...Bg4 8.Bc4

a. 8...Bxf3 9.Qxf3

1. 9...f6 10.Be3 exd4 11.0-0-0 Nd7 12.Bxd4 Qe7 13.Qh3 g6 (+(-1.70)/18(DF8))

2. 9...Qc7 10.Qf5 (10.0-0!?) f6 11.dxe5 Nd7 12.Qe6+ Be7 13.exf6 gxf6 14.Be3 Ne5 15.0-0-0 (+(-2.59)/17(DF8))

3. 9...Qe7 10.0-0 f6 11.c3 Nd7 12.Be3 0-0-0 13.a4 Nb6 (+(-1.91)/17(DF8))

4. 9...Qf6 10.Qh3 Bb4(??) 11.c3 (++--)

5. 9...Qh4+ 10.g3 Qe7 11.0-0 f6 12.Qb3 Na6 13.Bxa6 bxa6 14.Qc4 Rd8 15.Qxc6+ (+(-1.62)/18(DF8))

b. 8...Nd7 9.0-0 Qe7 10.c3 0-0-0 11.Bd3 f5 12.Qe1 f4 13.b4 Qd6 (+=(0.50)/16(DF8))

B 7...exd4 8.Bc4 (See first diagram)

a. 8...b5 9.Bb3 Bb4+ 10.c3 dxc3 11.Bxf7+ Kxf7 12.Qb3+ Ke8 13.Qxb4

b. 8...Bb4+ 9.c3

1. 9...Ba5 10.Bxf7+ Kxf7 11.Ne5+ (See second diagram) 11...Ke8 12.Qh5+ g6 13.Nxg6 hxg6 14.Qxh8+ Kd7 15.Qxd4+ Ke8 16.Qh8+ Kd7 17.Qh7+ (Qg7+) Qe7 18.Qxg6

A. 18...Bb6 19.

B. 18...Kc7 19.b4 Bxb4 20.cxb4 Qxb4+ 21.Bd2 Qd6 22.Qxd6+ Kxd6 23.h4 Be6 24.h5 (+(-4.92)/18(DF8))

2. 9...dxc3 10.Bxf7 Kxf7 11.Qb3+ Be6(!) 12.Qxb4

A. 12...cxb2 13.Bxb2 Nd7 14.Qc3 Qf6 15.Qd2 Qe7 16.Ng5+ Kg6 17.Nxe6 Qxe6 18.0-0 Rhf8 19.Qd3 h5 (+=(0.95)/18(DF8))

B. 12...h6 13.0-0 Re8 14.Qxb7+ Nd7 15.Qxc6 Rc8 16.Ng5+ Kg6 17.Nxe6 Rxc6 18.Nxd8 Rxd8 (+=(1.18)/18(DF8))

C. 12...Qe7 13.Ng5+ Ke8 14.Qxc3 Rf8 15.Be3 Nd7 16.0-0-0 Bxa2 17.b3 h6 18.Nf3 (+=(1.01)/18(DF8))

D. 12...Re8 13.Qxc3 Qf6 14.Qc2 Kg8 15.0-0 Nd7 16.Be3 Qe7 17.Rae1 Rf8 18.Nd4 (+=(0.30)/19(DF8))

c. 8...Bc5 9.0-0

1. 9...Be6 10.Bxe6 fxe6 11.Ng5 Qd7 12.Nxe6 Qxe6 13.Qh5+ Kd7 14.Qxc5 ...(+(-1.74)/18(DF10))

2. 9...d3+ 10.Kh1 Qe7 11.cxd3 Bg4 12.d4 Bb6

A. 13.Bg5 f6 14.Bf4 (+(-1.75)/16(DF10))

B. 13.Qd3 Nd7 (+(-1.62)/18(DF10))

3. 9...f6 10.Ne5

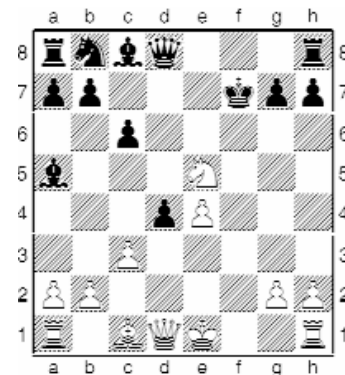
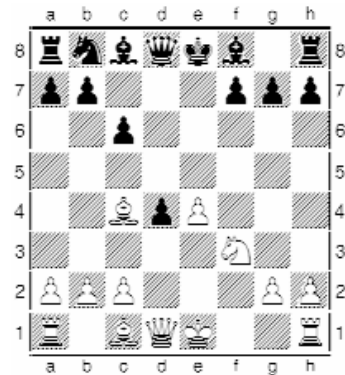
A. 10...g6 11.Bf7+ Ke7 12.Bb3 Qa5 13.Nc4 Qd8 14.Bh6 b6 (+(-2.73)/18(DF10))

B. 10...h5 11.Bf7+ Ke7 12.Bxh5 Rh7 13.Bg6 Rh4 14.Nd3 (+(-2.51)/16(DF10))

4. 9...g6 10. (+(-2.91)/18(DF10))

5. 9...Qc7 10.Ng5 f6 (+(-2.64)/16(DF10))

6. 9...Qe7 10.Ng5 f6 11.Qh5+ g6



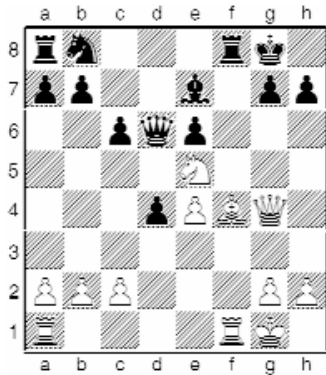
The Final Theory of Chess

A. 12.Qh4 h6 13.Nf7 Rh7 14.b4 Bxb4 15.Rxf6 b5 $(+=(0.52)/18(\text{DF10}))$

B. 12.Qh6 d3+ 13.Kh1 dxc2 14.Bf7+ Kd8 $(+=(0.57)/18(\text{DF10}))$

d. 8...Be7 9.0-0 0-0 **10.Ne5** ('10.Nxd4' or '10.Qxd4' are other attempts for White should '10.Ne5' prove unsatisfactory in the end. These moves leave White with an isolated pawn and little compensation.) 10...Be6 11.Bxe6 fxe6 **12.Qg4**

1. 12...Qd6 13.Bf4 (See first diagram)



A. 13...Bf6 14.Ng6 e5 15.Nxf8 exf4 16.Rxf4 Kxf8 17.Qc8+ Kf7 18.e5 Qxe5 19.Qxb7+ Nd7 20.Qxd7+ $(+(-2.95)/20(\text{DF10}))$

B. 13...d3 14.Nxd3 Qd4+ 15.Rf2 Qxe4 16.Re1 Qg6 17.Qxg6 hxg6 18.Rxe6 Bf6 19.Bd6 Rd8 20.Rfe2 Nd7 $(+=(0.98)/20(\text{DF10}))$

C. 13...h6 14. $(+(-5.02)/20(\text{DF10}))$

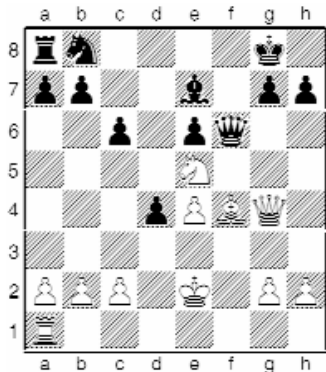
D. 13...Na6 14.Ng6 e5 15.Nxf8 Rxf8 16.Bg3 Bf6 17.Rf5 Qc5 18.Rf2 Kh8 19.Rd1 Qe7 $(+(-1.46)/21(\text{DF10}))$

E. 13...Nd7 14.Nc4 Rxf4 15.Rxf4 Ne5 16.Nxe5 Qxe5 17.Raf1 Rc8 18.Rf7 Rc7 19.R1f2 a5 $(+(-1.36)/21(\text{DF10}))$

F. 13...Rf6 14.Nf7 Qc5 15.Nh6+ Kh8 16.Bg5 d3+ 17.Kh1 Rg6 18.Bxe7 Qxe7 19.Qh4 Qe8 20.Nf7+ $(+(-1.68)/21(\text{DF10}))$

G. 13...Rxf4 14.Qxf4 Bf6 15.Nd3 Qxf4 16.Nxf4 Nd7 17.Rad1 e5 18.Nd3 b5 19.c3 c5 $(+=(0.84)/22(\text{DF10}))$

2. 12...Rxf1+ 13.Kxf1 Qf8+ **14.Ke2** (The decentralizing move '14.Kg1' concedes the advantage to Black. With '14.Ke2,' White may still be slightly inferior but Black is not without his share of problems.) 14...Qf6 15.Bf4 (See second diagram)



A. 15...c5 16.Rf1 Nc6 17.Nxc6 bxc6 18.Rf3

a. 18...a5 19.Bc7 Qh6 20.Bf4 Qf6 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$

b. 18...c4 19.Bb8 Qg6 20.Qxg6 hxg6 21.Be5 Rd8 22.c3 d3+ 23.Kd1 a5 24.b3 cxb3 25.axb3 Rd7 26.Rg3 Kf7 $(=+(-0.30)/22(\text{DF10}))$

c. 18...d3+ 19.cxd3 Qxb2+ 20.Ke3 Qf6 21.Ke2 e5 22.Bd2 Qd6 23.Bc3 Bf6 24.Kf1 Rf8 $(=(-0.29)/22(\text{DF10}))$

d. 18...e5 19.Bd2

1. 19...d3+ 20.cxd3 Qd6 21.Bc3 Bf6 22.Kf2 Rf8 23.b3 a5 24.Kg3 Ra8 25.h3 $(+=(0.93)/22(\text{DF10}))$

2. 19...h5 20.Rxf6 hxg6 21.Rxc6 Kf7 22.Be1 Ke8 23.Rc7 Kd8 24.Ba5 Ke8 25.Kd3 Kf7 $(+(-1.20)/22(\text{DF10}))$

3. 19...Qd6 20.c4 (See third diagram)

A. 20...a6

a. 21.b3 Rd8 22.Ba5 Re8 23.Bd2 Rb8 $(=+(-0.36)/21(\text{DF10}))$

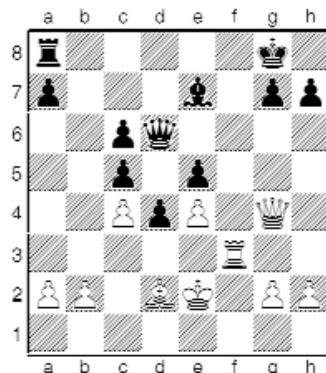
b. 21.h4 Rb8 22.b3 Rd8 23.h5 Qd7 24.Rf5 Bf6 25.Kf2 Rf8 26.Kg1 Qe6 27.a3 $(=+(-0.29)/23(\text{DF10}))$

B. 20...Bf6

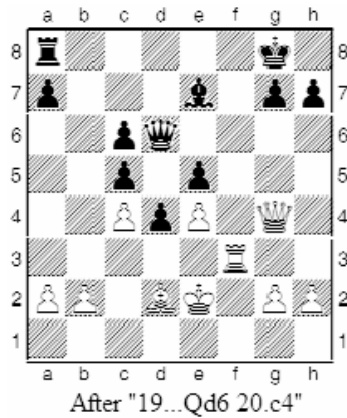
a. 21.b3 Rd8 22.Kf1 Qd7 $(=+(-0.50)/20(\text{DF10}))$

b. 21.h4 Rd8 22.h5 Kh8 23.Kd3 a6 24.b3 Kg8 25.Kc2 Qe7 26.Qf5 Qd7 27.Qxd7 $(=+(-0.32)/22(\text{DF10}))$

C. 20...g6 21.Bh6 Bf8



The Final Theory of Chess



a. 22.Bd2 Re8 23.Qh3 Be7 24.Bh6 Bf6
25.b3 Bg7 26.Bd2 $(=+(-0.41)/20(\text{DF10}))$

b. 22.Bg5 Re8 23.Qh3 Be7 24.Bh6 Bf6
25.a3 Qe6 26.Qxe6+ Rxe6 27.Bd2
Bg7 28.b4 Rf6 $(=+(-0.38)/22(\text{DF10}))$

D. 20...Rb8 21.b3 Rd8

a. 22.Ba5 Rf8 23.Rxf8+ Kxf8 24.Qc8+ Kf7
25.Qf5+ Kg8 $(=+(-0.41)/20(\text{DF10}))$

b. 22.Kd3 g6 23.Qh3 Bf6 24.Ke2 Qe7
25.Bh6 a6 26.Qg3 Re8 27.Qg4 $(=+(-0.43)/22(\text{DF10}))$

E. 20...Rd8

a. 21.b3 d3+ 22.Ke1 a6 23.h4 Bf6 24.h5
Kh8 25.h6 gxh6 26.Qg3 h5 27.Kf1
 $(=+(-0.50)/20(\text{DF10}))$

b. 21.h4 Rf8 22.b3 Rxf3 23.gxf3 Qg6
24.Qxg6 hxg6 25.Ba5 Bxh4 26.Bc7
Bf6 27.Bd6 Kf7 $(=+(-0.34)/23(\text{DF10}))$

F. 20...Re8

a. 21.b3 Rd8 22.Ba5 Rf8 23.Rxf8+ Kxf8
24.Qc8+ Kf7 25.Qf5+ Kg8 $(=+(-0.41)/20(\text{DF10}))$

b. 21.h4 Rf8 22.b3 Rxf3 23.gxf3 Qg6
24.Qxg6 hxg6 25.Ba5 Bxh4 26.Bc7
Bf6 27.Bd6 Kf7 $(=+(-0.34)/23(\text{DF10}))$

G. 20...Rf8 21.Rxf8+ Kxf8 22.Qf5+ Kg8 23.Qc8+

a. 23...Bf8 24.b3 Qg6 25.Kd3 Qf6
26.Qf5 Be7 27.a3 h6 28.g4 $(=+(-0.41)/23(\text{DF10}))$

b. 23...Kf7 24. $(=+(-0.41)/18(\text{DF10}))$

4. 19...Qg6 20.Qxg6 hxg6 21.c4 Rb8 22.Bc1 Rb7 23.b3
a5 24.a3 Ra7 25.a4 Bd8 26.Bd2 $(=-(0.07)/22(\text{DF10}))$

5. 19...Qh4 20.Qe6+ Kh8 21.Qxe5 Bf6 22.Qe6 Qh5
23.Qxc6 Rg8 24.Bf4 Qf7 25.Qd5 Qg6 26.Kf1 Rd8
 $(=+(0.97)/22(\text{DF10}))$

e. 18...Kh8 19.Kf2 e5 20.Bg3 Qd6 21.Qh5 Bf6 22.Qf7 a5 23.a4
Rb8 24.b3 Be7 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$

f. 18...Bf8 19.b3 c4 20.Bd6 Qh6 21.Bf4 Qf6 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$

g. 18...Rd8 19.Bc7 d3+ 20.Rxd3 Rxd3 21.Kxd3 h5 22.Qxh5 Qf1+
23.Kc3 Qe1+ 24.Kd3 Qf1+ $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$

B. 15...Na6 16.Nd7 (See second diagram)

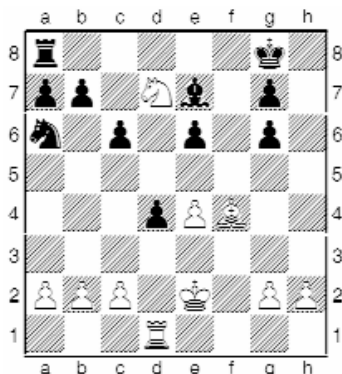
a. 16...d3+ 17.Kf3 Qf7 18.Ne5

1. 18...h5 19.Qg3

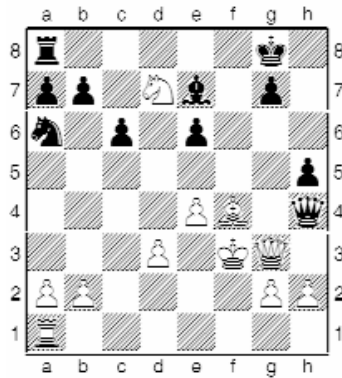
A. 19...Bh4 20.Qxh4 Qe8 21.cxd3 c5 22.a3 Nc7
 $(++--(4.75)/16(\text{DF10}))$

B. 19...h4 20.Qg4 Qf6 21.Nd7 Qf7 22.Ne5
 $(=(0.00)/14(\text{DF10}))$ **DRAW**

C. 19...Qe8 20.cxd3 Rd8 21.Rf1 Nc5 22.Rd1 Bf6
23.d4 Nd7 24.Kf2 $(=-(0.02)/17(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess



D. 19...Qf6 20.Nd7 Qh4 21.cxd3 (See first diagram)

- a. 21...Bf6 22.(+=(0.50)/21(DF10))
- b. 21...Kh7 22.Ke2 Qxg3 23.hxg3 Rd8 24.Ne5 Kg8 25.Rh1 Bf6 26.Rxh5 (+=(0.29)/20(DF10))
- c. 21...Nb4 22.Qxh4 Bxh4 23.Rd1 Rd8 24.Nc5 b6 25.Nxe6 Rxd3+ 26.Rxd3 Nxd3 27.Nd4 c5 (=-(0.09)/21(DF10))
- d. 21...Qxg3+ 22.Bxg3 Nb4 23.Ne5 Bf6 24.Ke2 c5 25.a3 Nc2 26.Rc1 Nd4+ 27.Kd1 b6 28.b4 cxb4 29.axb4 a5 30.bxa5 Rxa5 31.Nd7 b5 32.Rc8+ (=+(-0.29)/22(DF10))
- e. 21...Rd8 22.Ne5 Qxg3+ 23.Bxg3 Nb4 24.Ke2 Bf6 25.a3 Nc2 26.Rf1 Nd4+ 27.Kd1 c5 (=-(0.22)/21(DF10))

E. 19...Qf8 20.Qg6 Qf6 21.Qxf6 gxf6 22.Nxd3 c5 23.Be3 Rd8 (=-(0.23)/16(DF10))

2. 18...Qf6 19.Nd7 (=-(0.00)/1(DF10)) **DRAW**

3. 18...Qf8 19.Qxe6+ Kh8 20.Nf7+ Kg8 21.Nd6+ Kh8 22.Nf5 (Or '22.Nf7+' **DRAW**) 22...Re8 23.cxd3 Nc5 24.Qc4 Qf6 25.(+=(0.70)/18(DF10))

4. 18...Rf8 19.Nxf7 Rxf7 20.(+-(7.85)/19(DF10))

b. 16...Qf7 17.Rf1 Qg6 18.Qxg6 hxg6 19.Ne5 Bf6 20.Nxg6 Kh7 21.Ne5 Nc5 22.Ng4 Nxe4 (=-(0.05)/21(DF10))

c. 16...Qg6 17.Qxg6 hxg6 18.Rd1 (See page #142)

d. 16...Qh4 17.Qxe6+ Kh8 18.Ne5 Qxf4 19.Rf1 Qxe4+ 20.Kd1 Qd5 21.Qxe7 h6 22.Rf3 Nc5 23.Nf7+ (=-(0.17)/21(DF10))

e. 16...Rf8 17.Nxf6+ ...(+(-9.60)/21(DF10))

e. 8...Qa5+ 9.Bd2 Qc5 10.Qe2 (See second diagram)

1. 10...a5 11.e5 Be7 12.e6 f5 13.a4 Na6 14.Bf4 0-0 15.Be5 Qb4+ 16.Kf1 d3 (=-(0.09)/19(DF10))

2. 10...b5 11.Bb3 Be7 12.a3 a5 13.Qd3 0-0 14.0-0 a4 15.Ba2 Na6 (=-(0.23)/19(DF10))

3. 10...Be7 11.b4 Qh5 12.0-0 0-0 13.Nxd4 Qxe2 14.Nxe2 Nd7 15.Bc3 Bf6 16.Bxf6 Nxf6 17.Rad1 Bg4 (=-(0.07)/20(DF10))

4. 10...Bg4

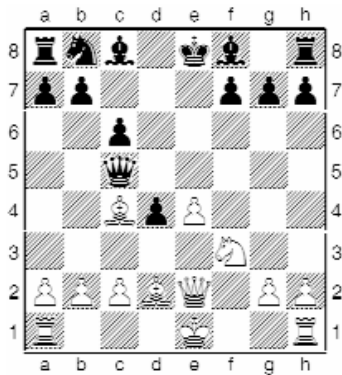
A. 11.b4

a. 11...Qe7 12.0-0 Nd7 13.e5 Bxf3 14.Qxf3 Nxe5 15.Bxf7+ Qxf7 16.Rae1 0-0-0 17.Qxf7 Nxf7 18.Rxf7 Bd6 19.Rxg7 c5 20.bxc5 Bxc5 21.Kf1 Rd7 22.Rxd7 Kxd7 (23.Re4 = (0.00))

b. 11...Qh5 12.

B. 11.Bxf7+ Kxf7 12.Ng5+ Qxg5 13.Qc4+ Be6 14.Rf1+ Qf6 15.Rxf6+ gxf6 16.Qxd4 Nd7 17.0-0-0 Rg8 18.Qf2 (=-(0.08)/19(DF10))

5. 10...Nd7 11.b4 Qb6 12.Qf2 f6 13.e5 Bxb4 14.exf6 Nxf6 15.0-0 Be7 16.Rae1 Bg4 17.Rxe7+ (=-(0.41)/19(DF10))



Appendix 16. (BDG – O’Kelly Variation)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 c6 5.Nxe4 Nxe4 6.fxe4 e5 7.Nf3 exd4 8.Bc4 Be7 9.0-0 0-0 10.Ne5 Be6 11.Bxe6 fxe6 12.Qg4 Rxf1+ 13.Kxf1 Qf8+ 14.Ke2 Qf6 15.Bf4 Na6 16.Nd7 Qg6 17.Qxg6 hxg6 18.Rd1

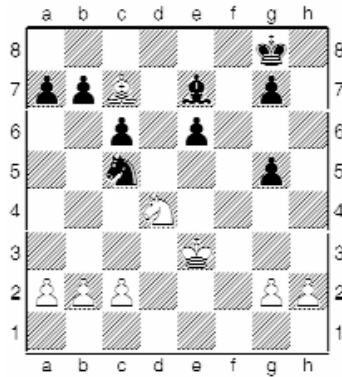
-

The Final Theory of Chess

b. 22...Rc8 23.**Rxd4** ... (Transposed to '22...Rd5')

c. 22...Rd5 23.**Rxd4** Rxd4 24.Nxd4 Nc5 25.Ke3 (See first diagram)

1. 25...a6 26.h3 Kf7 27.b3 Nd7 28.Nf3 Bf6 29.Ke4 Kg6 30.c4 b6 31.Be5 c5 32.Bc7 $(=+(-0.36)/24(DF10))$
2. 25...g4 26.Nb3 Nxb3 27.axb3 Bg5+ 28.Bf4 Bf6 29.c3 e5 30.Bg3 Kf7 31.Ke4 Ke6 32.Bf2 $(=+(-0.44)/24(DF10))$
3. 25...g6 26.h3 Kf7 27.Nf3 Bf6 28.b3 Ke7 29.Ne5 Bxe5 30.Bxe5 Nd7 31.Bd4 c5 32.Bb2 $(=+(-0.30)/23(DF10))$
4. 25...Kf7 **26.Nf3**
 - A. 26...a6 27.b3 Nd7 28.h3 Bf6 29.Ke4 Ke7 30.c4 b5 31.Bg3 $(=+(-0.40)/22(DF10))$
 - B. 26...Bf6 27.b4 Nd7 28.h3 a6 29.c4 b5 30.c5 g4 31.hxg4 Bc3 32.Ng5+ Kg6 33.Nxe6 $(=+(-0.45)/22(DF10))$

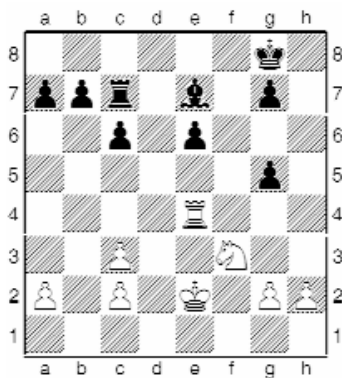


- C. 26...Na4 27.b3 Nc3 28.Bb8
 - a. 28...a6 29.Ne5+ Ke8 30.a4 Nd5+ 31.Ke2 Nf6 32.Bc7 Nd7 33.Nf3 g4 34.Nd2 Nf6 35.Be5 Kf7 $(=+(-0.42)/22(DF10))$
 - b. 28...Bf6 29.a3 a6 30.Ne5+ Ke7 31.h3 c5 32.Kd3 Nd5 33.g3 Nb6 34.Ng6+ Ke8 35.c3 Nd7 $(=+(-0.35)/22(DF10))$
 - c. 28...Ke8 29.**Bxa7** Nxa2 30.h3 c5 31.Kd3 b5 32.c4 b4 33.Kc2 Nc3 34.Kd3 Kd7 $(=+(-0.31)/22(DF10))$
 - d. 28...Nd5+ 29.Ke2 a6 30.Ne5+ Ke8 31.a4 Nf6 32.Bc7 Nd7 33.Nf3 g4 34.Nd2 Nf6 35.Be5 Kf7 $(=+(-0.42)/22(DF10))$
 - e. 28...Nxa2 29.**Bxa7** Kg6 30.Ke4 Nc3+ 31.Ke5 Kf7 32.Be3 Bf6+ 33.Kd6 Nb5+ 34.Kd7 Na3 35.Ne1 e5 36.Bc5 Nb1 $(=+(-0.36)/23(DF10))$
- D. 26...Na6 27.Bg3 Nb4 28.c3 Nd5+ 29.Ke4 a6 30.Ne5+ Ke8 31.Ng6 c5 32.Nxe7 Kxe7 33.c4 Nf6+ 34.Kf3 b5 35.b3 Nd7 $(=+(-0.47)/22(DF10))$
- E. 26...Nd7 27.h3 Bf6 28.b4 a6 29.c4 b5 30.c5 g4 31.hxg4 Bc3 32.Ng5+ Kg6 33.Nxe6 $(=+(-0.45)/22(DF10))$

5. 25...Kh7 26. $(=+(-0.30)/23(DF10))$
6. 25...Na4 26.b3 Nc3 27.Kd2 Nd5 28.Bb8 Kf7 29.Bxa7 Bb4+ 30.Ke2 Nc3+ 31.Ke3 Nxa2 32.Nf3 Kg6 33.Ne5+ $(=+(-0.34)/24(DF10))$
7. 25...Na6 26.Be5 Kf7 27.Nb3 Bf6 28.Bd6 Bxb2 29.Na5 Bc1+ 30.Ke4 Bf4 31.Bxf4 gxf4 32.Nxb7 Ke7 $(=+(-0.43)/24(DF10))$

d. 22...Rd7 23.**Rxd4** Nxc3 24.bxc3

1. 24...Rxc7 **25.Re4** (See second diagram)



- A. 25...Bf6 26.**Rxe6** Kf7 27.Re4 Re7 28.Kd3 Rxe4 29.Kxe4 Ke6 30.h3 b5 31.Kd3 $(=+(-0.20)/22(DF10))$
- B. 25...e5 26.Nxe5 Bf6 27.Nf3 Kf7 28.c4 Re7 29.Kd3 Rxe4 30.Kxe4 Ke6 31.c5 Be7 32.Nd4+ $(=+(-0.13)/22(DF10))$
- C. 25...g4 26.Rxg4 Bf6 27.Ng5 Rd7 28.c4 e5 29.h4 Bxg5 30.Rxg5 Rd4 31.h5 Rxc4 $(=+(-0.18)/22(DF10))$
- D. 25...Kf7 26.Nd4
 - a. 26...Bf6 27.**Nxe6** Rc8 28.Nd4 Rd8 29.h3 Rd5 30.a4 c5 31.Nb5 a6 32.Nc7 $(=+(-0.20)/23(DF10))$
 - b. 26...e5 27.Nf3 Bf6 28.Nxe5+ Ke6 29.Nf3+ Kd5 30.Kd3 Rd7 31.Nd4 b6 32.h3 g6 33.Nf3 $(=+(-0.29)/23(DF10))$
 - c. 26...g4 27.**Nxe6** Rd7 28.g3 Rd5 29.Nxg7 Bf6 30.Ne6 Bxc3 31.Nf4 Ra5 32.a4 Re5 $(=+(-0.38)/23(DF10))$

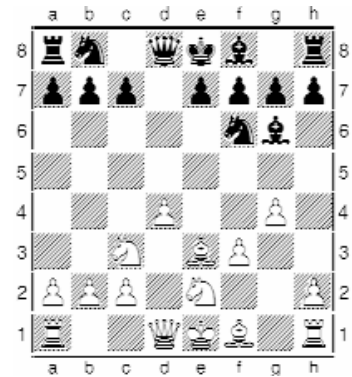
The Final Theory of Chess

- d. 26...Rc8 27.**Nxe6** Rh8 28.Nxg7 Rxh2 29.Nf5 Ba3 30.Kf3 Kg6
31.Nd4 Rh1 32.Re6+ Kf7 33.Re5 $(=+(-0.34)/23(DF10))$
- e. 26...Rd7 27.**Nxe6** g4 28.g3 Rd5 29.Nxg7 Bf6 30.Ne6 Bxc3
31.Nf4 Ra5 32.a4 Re5 $(=+(-0.38)/23(DF10))$
- E. 25...Rd7 26.**Rxe6** Bf6 27.c4 Kf7 28.Re4 Kg6 29.h3 Kf5 30.Ke3 Bb2
31.Rg4 Bc1+ $(=+(-0.13)/22(DF10))$
2. 24...Rxd4(Transposed to '22...Rd5')
- e. 22...Re8 23.**Rxd4** Nf6 24.Be5 g4 25.Ng5 b5 26.b3 b4 27.Ne4 c5 28.Rc4 Nxe4 29.Rxe4
Bf6 $(=+(-0.28)/23(DF10))$

Appendix 17. (BDG – Langeheinecke Variation)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 e3 5.Bxe3 Bf5 6.g4 Bg6 7.Nge2

1. 7...c6 8.**h4** h6 9.**Nf4** Bh7 10.**g5** hxg5 11.hxg5 Bxc2 12.Qxc2 Rxh1 13.gxf6
exf6 14.0-0-0 $(+(-1.21)/19(DF10))$
2. 7...e6 8.**h4**
- A 8...h5 9.**Nf4** Bh7 10.**g5** Nd5 11.Ncxd5 exd5 12.Qe2 Qd6 13.0-0-0
Nc6 14.Bh3 Be7 15.Qb5 $(+(-1.02)/18(DF8))$
- B 8...h6 9.**Nf4**
- a. 9...Bd6 10.Qd2 Bxf4 11.Bxf4 Nc6 12.Bb5 Nd5 13.0-0-0 Nxf4
14.Qxf4 0-0 15.**g5** $(+(-1.06)/19(DF10))$
- b. 9...Bh7 10.**g5** Nd5 11.Nfxd5 exd5 12.gxh6 gxh6 13.Qe2 c6
14.Bxh6+ Qe7 15.Bxf8 Kxf8 16.Kd2 Qf6 17.Re1 Qxd4+ 18.Kc1
Qf6 19.Kb1 $(+(-1.53)/18(DF8))$
3. 7...h6 8.**Nf4** Bh7 9.**h4** c6 10.**g5** hxg5 11.hxg5 Bxc2 12.Qxc2 Rxh1 13.gxf6 exf6 14.0-0-0 g5 $(+(-1.21)/19(DF10))$
4. 7...Na6 8.**a3** c6 9.**h4** h6 10.**Nf4** Bh7 11.Qd2 Qa5 12.0-0-0 Nc7 13.**g5** Nfd5 14.g6
 $(+=(0.98)/19(DF10))$
- A 7...Nc6 8.**a3**
- a. 8...a6 9.**h4** h6 10.**Nf4** Qd6 11.Nxg6 fxg6 12.Qd3 0-0-0 13.Bh3 e6 14.0-0-0 Nd5 15.Nxd5
 $(+(-1.07)/20(DF10))$
- b. 8...e5 9.**h4** h5 10.g5 Nd5 11.Nxd5 Qxd5 12.Nc3 Qd6 13.**d5** Nd4 14.Bxd4 exd4
15.Qxd4 Qg3+ 16.Kd2 Qxf3 $(+=(0.52)/21(DF10))$
- c. 8...e6 9.Qd2 Nd5 10.0-0-0 Nce7 11.**Nf4** Nxf4 12.Bxf4 Qd7 13.**h4** h5 14.g5 a6 15.Be5 0-0
 $(+=(0.42)/21(DF10))$
- d. 8...h5 9.**Nf4** e5 10.Nxg6 fxg6 11.Qd3 Bd6 12.Qxg6+ Kf8 13.**d5** Ne7 14.Qd3 Nfxd5 15.0-0
c6 $(+(-1.40)/20(DF10))$
- e. 8...h6 9.**Nf4** Bh7 10.**d5** Ne5 11.Qe2 c6 12.0-0-0 Qc7 13.Rg1 Rd8 14.g5 hxg5 15.Rxg5
Ng6 $(+(-1.07)/21(DF10))$
- f. 8...Qd6 9.**h4** h6 10.**d5** Ne5 11.**Nf4** a6 12.Qe2 Bxc2 13.Qxc2 Nxf3+ 14.Kf2 Ne5
15.Qa4+ $(+(-1.07)/20(DF10))$
- g. 8...Qd7 9.**h4** h6 10.**d5** Ne5 11.**Nf4** 0-0-0 12.Qe2 e6 13.Bd4 Nxd5 14.Bxe5 Nxf4 $(+(-1.04)/20(DF10))$
5. 7...Nd5 8.Nxd5 Qxd5 9.**Nf4**
- A 9...Qa5+
- a. 10.Bd2 Qb6 11.**h4** h5 12.Qe2 Qxb2 13.Qb5+ Qxb5 14.Bxb5+ Nd7 $(+=(0.75)/19(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

- b.** 10.c3 Nd7 11.Bc4 0-0-0 12.Qe2 e5 13.Nxg6 hxg6 14.**0-0-0** exd4 15.Bxd4 f6 16.Bxa7 Bd6 17.Be3 Rhe8 (+(-1.03)/19(DF10))
- c.** 10.Qd2 Qxd2+ 11.Kxd2 Nc6 12.**d5** Nb4 13.c4 e5 14.Nxg6 hxg6 15.a3 Na6 16.b4 c6 (+(-1.11)/18(DF10))
- B** 9...Qc6 10.**d5** Qf6 11.Qd4 Qxd4 12.Bxd4 c5 13.**Nxg6** hxg6 14.Bxc5 e5 15.Be3 Nd7 16.**0-0-0** Bc5 (+(-1.66)/17(DF10))
- C** 9...Qd6 10.Qd2 Nc6 11.**Nxg6** hxg6 12.**d5** Nb4 13.**0-0-0** c6 14.Bf4 e5 15.dxe6 Qxd2+ 16.Bxd2 Nxa2+ (+(-1.21)/19(DF10))
- D** 9...Qd7 10.**h4** h5 11.**Nxg6** fxg6 12.Qd3 Qd6 13.**0-0-0** Nd7 14.gxh5 Rxh5 15.Bh3 0-0-0 16.Bg5 Kb8 (+(-2.44)/18(DF10))
- E** 9...Qd8 10.**h4** h5 11.**Nxg6** fxg6 12.c3 Qd6 13.Qa4+ Nd7 14.**0-0-0**
- a.** 14...a6 15.Bg5 0-0-0 16.Bd3 Kb8 (+(-2.54)/18(DF10))
- b.** 14...Qb6 15.Bg5 0-0-0 16.Bc4 (+(-2.51)/17(DF10))
- F** 9...Qg5 10.**h4** Qa5+ 11.Qd2 Qxd2+ 12.Kxd2 h5 13.**Nxg6** fxg6 14.Bd3 Kf7 15.Bc4+ e6 16.**d5** Ke8 (+(-2.61)/18(DF10))

Appendix 18. (BDG – Langeheinecke Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 e3 5.Bxe3 e6 6.Bd3

(White's king will remain in the center until it is clear how his attack will proceed. The centralizing move, 'Ne4,' is often played with the White king still in the center. White's pawn on 'f3' is already in a position to support the 'g4' advance. White's rook, on its home square 'h1,' is also in a good position to support a pawnstorm with no loss of tempo needed to develop the rook. There is a lot of work still left to do in the Langeheinecke defense. The jury is still out as to whether White should castle on the queenside launching a pawnstorm against Black's king's side. Perhaps further analysis will reveal that the White king should castle on the kingside, playing a positional game for control of the center rather than launching a direct pawn attack.)

(Unless tactical considerations suggest otherwise, White will play to achieve the following piece formation. **See second diagram**)

1. 6...Bb4 7.**Nge2** Nd5 8.Bf2 0-0 9.a3 Be7 10.0-0 Bg5 11.Nxd5 exd5 12.f4 Bf6 13.Nc3 Be6 14.f5 (+=(0.43)/19(DF8))

2. 6...Be7 7.**Nge2**

A 7...a6 (+=(0.32)/18(DF8))

B 7...b6 8.**Qd2**

a. 8...Bb7

1. 9.**Ne4** Nd5 10.Bf2 Nb4 11.Bc4

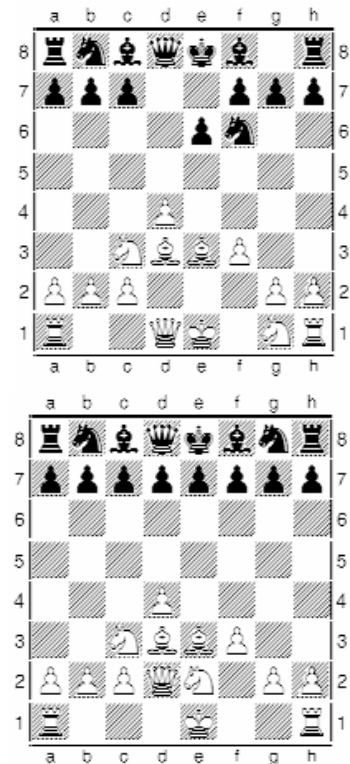
A. 11...a6 12.**a3** Nd5 13.0-0 0-0 14.Rfe1 Nd7 15.Bd3 b5 16.b3 Rb8 17.c4 bxc4 (+=(0.34)/19(DF8))

B. 11...Nd5 12.0-0 0-0 13.**a3** a6 14.Rfe1 Nd7 15.Bd3 b5 16.b3 Rb8 17.c4 bxc4 (+=(0.34)/19(DF8))

C. 11...Nd7 12.**a3** Nd5 13.0-0 0-0 14.Bd3 a6 15.c4 ... (+=(0.43)/19(DF8))

D. 11...0-0 12.**a3** Nd5 13.0-0 a6 14.Rfe1 Bh4 15.Bd3 Bxf2+ 16.Nxf2 Qh4 17.c4 Nf6 (+=(0.28)/19(DF8))

b. 8...0-0



The Final Theory of Chess

1. 9.Ne4

- A.** 9...Bb7 10.Nxf6+ Bxf6 11.0-0 Nd7 12.Be4 Qc8 13.Rad1 c5 14.c3 Rd8 (+=(0.43)/18(DF10))
- B.** 9...Nbd7 10.c4 Bb7 11.0-0 c5 12.Rad1 cxd4 13.Bxd4 Qc7 14.Nxf6+ Bxf6 15.f4 e5 (+=(0.33)/18(DF10))
- C.** 9...Nd5 10.Bf2 Nb4 11.Bc4 Nd5 12.a3 Bb7 13.0-0 a6 14.Rfe1 Bh4 15.Bd3 Bxf2+ 16.Nxf2 Qh4 17.c4 Nf6 (+=(0.28)/17(DF10))
- D.** 9...Nxe4 10.Bxe4 c6 11.0-0-0 a5 12.c4 Bb7 13.Qc2 h6 14.f4 Nd7 15.g4 (+=(0.52)/18(DF10))

C 7...c5 8.Qd2 0-0 9.dxc5 Nbd7 10.0-0-0 Qa5 11.Kb1 Bxc5 12.Bxc5 Qxc5 (+=(0.29)/18(DF8))

D 7...Nbd7 8.f4 0-0 9.Nf3 Nd5 10.Bf2 Bd6 11.Bh4 f6 12.Nxd5 exd5 13.0-0 (=0.18)/18(DF8))

E 7...0-0 8.Qd2 Nbd7 9.0-0 Re8 10.f4 Nd5 11.Ne4 Nb4 12.c4 e5 (=0.18)/18(DF8))

- 3.** 6...c6 ('6...c6' may, in the future, help support a Black pawn storm against White's queenside. This suggests that the White king may be safer on the kingside of the board.) 7.Nge2

A 7...Bd6 8.Qd2 (See right diagram) (Without a clear weakness to attack or initiative to grab, White develops each piece with a single move and postpones castling. This keeps Black guessing which way White's king will go and keeps the most attacking options open for White to use once the situation in the enemy camp becomes clear.)

a. 8...Be7 9.0-0 (9.Ne4) 0-0 10.Rae1 Nbd7 11.Ne4 Nd5 12.Bg5 N7f6 13.f4 Nxe4 (+=(0.34)/17)

b. 8...Nbd7 9.Ne4 Be7 10.0-0 (White keeps his options open as long as possible but now commits his king to the kingside. White could keep the ambiguity alive by playing '10.Bf2.' More likely than not, the White king will end up on the kingside anyway because the Black pawn on 'c6' enables Black to mount an early pawn storm on the queenside should the White king end up there.) 10...b6 11.Rad1 0-0 12.Qe1

1. 12...b5 13.Qg3 Re8 14.c3 a5 15.Bh6 Nh5 16.Qh3 Ndf6 17.Bc1 Qc7 (+=(0.57)/19(DF8))

2. 12...Nd5 13.Bd2 (See lower left diagram)

A. 13...b5 14.Qg3

a. 14...Bh4 15.Qh3 f5 16.Nd6 N7b6 17.Nxc8 Rxc8 18.c3 a6 19.Nf4 Nxf4 20.Bxf4 Nd5 (+=(0.54)/17(DF8))

b. 14...e5 15.Bh6

1. 15...Bf6 16.Nxf6+ Qxf6 17.Bg5 Qd6 18.Be4 f6 19.Bc1 N7b6 20.Rfe1 Bd7 21.Qh4 f5 (+=(1.17)/17(DF8))

2. 15...g6 16.f4

A. 16...Bh4 17.Qf3 exd4

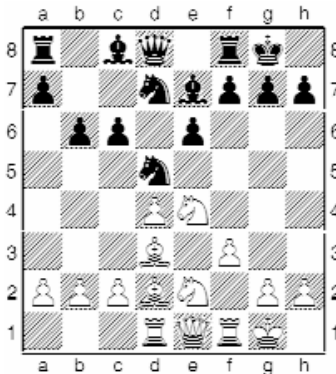
B. 16...exd4 17.Bxf8 Nxf8 18.Nxd4 Qb6 19.c3 Ne6 20.Bc2 (+(-1.41)/17(DF8))

C. 16...f5 17.Bxf8

a. 17...fxe4 18.Bxe7 Nxe7 19.Bxe4 Nf6 20.Qe3 exf4 21.Nxf4 Nxe4 22.Qxe4 Bf5 23.Qe5 Nd5 24.Rde1 Qd7 25.c3 Rd8 26.Nxd5 cxd5 (+(-3.97)/18(DF8))

b. 17...Nxf8 18.

c. 17...Qxf8 18.



The Final Theory of Chess

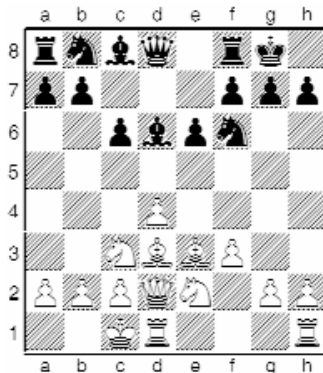
- c. 14...Kh8 15.f4 Qb6 16.Qh3 g6 17.Qh6 N7f6 18.Nxf6 Nxf6 19.Qh4 Nd5 20.Qe1 $(+=(0.54)/17(DF8))$
- d. 14...N7f6 15.a4 bxa4 16.Ra1 Nh5 17.Qh3 g6 18.g4 Ng7 19.Rxa4 Qb6 $(+=(0.65)/17(DF8))$
- e. 14...Qc7 15.Nf4 Qb6 16.Kh1 Rd8 17.c3 N5f6 18.Ne2 Nd5 19.b3 Qb8 $((0.63)/17(DF8))$

B. 13...Bh4 14.g3 Be7 15.c4 N5f6 16.Nxf6+ Bxf6 17.Bb4 Re8 $((0.45)/17(DF8))$

3. 12...Qc7 13.Bf4 e5 14.Nxf6+ Bxf6 15.Bg3 g6 16.f4 exd4 17.f5 Qb7 18.fxg6 $(+=(0.63)/19(DF8))$

- c.** 8...0-0 **9.0-0-0** (See first left diagram) (Black has revealed his hand by committing his king to the kingside. Whereas prior to Black castling White adhered to the *Options Principle*, now White acts immediately in order to exchange a less certain future for a more certain one. By castling queenside, the kingside pawns are free to charge forward without compromising king safety. The Black pawn on 'c6' does allow Black to begin a pawn storm of his own, however. With the placement of Black's king now determined, White can analyze the variations that lead to the strongest attack against Black's kingside.)

1. 9...Be7 **10.h4**

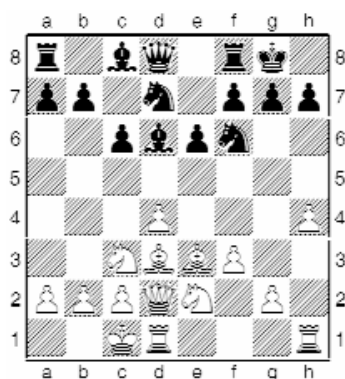


- A.** 10...a5 11.g4 b5 12.g5 Nh5 13.Nf4 Ng3 14.Rhg1 $(+=(0.64)/18(DF8))$
- B.** 10...b5 11.g4 b4 12.Ne4 Nbd7 13.h5 Nd5 $(+=(0.34)/19(DF8))$
- C.** 10...b6 11. $(+=(0.75)/18(DF8))$
- D.** 10...Bd7 11.Bg5 Na6 12.a3 Nc7 13.Ne4 Nce8 14.g4 $(+=(0.70)/18(DF8))$
- E.** 10...Na6 11.h5 Nb4 12.h6 g6 13.Bg5 a5 14.Rhe1 $(+=(0.29)/19(DF8))$
- F.** 10...Nbd7 11.g4 b5 12.g5 Nh5 13.Nf4 Nxf4 14.Bxf4 b4 $(+=(0.59)/18(DF8))$
- G.** 10...Nd5 11.g4 b5 12.h5 Nb4 13.h6 g6 14.Nf4 $(+=(0.42)/18(DF8))$

2. 9...Na6 $(+=(0.34)/17(DF8))$

3. 9...Nbd7 **10.h4** (See second diagram) (This is the beginning of White's kingside pawn storm. It is better to lead with 'h4' rather than with 'g4'.)

A. 10...Nd5 11.Bg5



a. 11...f6 12.Nxd5 cxd5 13.Bf4 Nb6 14.Rhe1 e5 15.Bg3 Be6 16.dxe5 fxe5 17.Nc3 Qf6 18.Qg5 $(+=(0.47)/19)$

b. 11...Qb6 12.Ne4

1. 12...Bb4 13.c3 Be7 14.c4 Nb4 15.Bxe7 Nxd3+ 16.Qxd3 Re8 17.Ng5

A. 17...f5 $(+=(0.62)/19)$

B. 17...g6 18.h5 Rxe7 19.hxg6

a. 19...f5 20.Qe3 hxg6 21.Rh6 e5 22.f4 c5 23.Qh3 Qf6 $(+(-7.37)/15)$

b. 19...hxg6 20.Qe4 Nf6 21.Qh4 Nh5 22.g4 f6 23.Ne4 Rf7 24.gxh5 $(+(-5.19)/15)$

c. 19...Nf8 20.Nxh7 Qd8 21.Nf6+ Kg7 22.Qe3 fxg6 23.Qe5 Kf7 $(+(-6.50)/15)$

2. 12...Bb8 13.Kb1 f5 14.N4c3 h6 15.Nxd5 exd5 16.g4

The Final Theory of Chess

fxg4 17.Bxh6 Rf7 18.fxg4 $(+=(0.62)/19)$

3. 12...Bc7 13.h5 f6 14.Bh4 f5 15.Nc3 N7f6 16.h6 g6
17.Bc4 Bd6 $(+=(0.53)/19)$

c. 11...Qc7 12.Ne4 Nb4 13.Kb1 Nxd3 14.Qxd3 Re8 15.Nxd6
Qxd6 16.Rhe1 a6 17.Bf4 $(+=(0.41)/20)$

B 7...Be7 8.Qd2

a. 8...Nbd7 ...

b. 8...0-0 9.0-0 (9.Qd2!?) Nbd7 10.a3 Re8 11.Bf2 a6 12.Ne4 Nxe4 13.fxe4 e5 14.Rad1
exd4 $(=(0.19)/21)$

4. 6...Nbd7 7.Nge2

A 7...a6 8.Qd2

a. 8...b5 9.0-0 Be7 10.a4 b4 11.Ne4 0-0 12.c4 Bb7 13.Qe1 c5 14.Qg3 cxd4
 $(+=(0.44)/23(DF10))$

b. 8...b6 9.0-0

1. 9...Bb7 10.Rad1

A. 10...Be7 11.Ne4 (See first diagram)

a. 11...b5 12.Nf4 0-0 13.Qf2 Re8 14.Qg3 Nd5
 $(+=(0.64)/19(DF10))$

b. 11...c5 12.dxc5 Nxc5 13.Nxc5 Bxc5 14.c4 Qc7 15.b4 Bxe3+
16.Qxe3 $(+=(0.43)/19(DF10))$

c. 11...e5(?) 12.N2g3 0-0 13.Nf5 Re8 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Qf2
Nfd7 16.Qg3 Ng6 17.Rfe1 Qc8 18.Bd4 $(+-(1.52)/19(DF10))$

d. 11...Nd5 12.Bg5 Nb4 13.Nd6+ cxd6 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.Qxb4
Rc8 16.Ng3 $(+=(0.43)/19(DF10))$

e. 11...0-0 12.c4 c5 13.Nxf6+ Nxf6 14.dxc5 Bxc5 15.b4 Bxe3+
16.Qxe3 Qc7 $(+=(0.34)/19(DF10))$

f. 11...Rc8 12.Qe1 c5 13.Nxf6+ Bxf6 14.dxc5 bxc5 15.b3 Qc7
 $(+=(0.63)/19(DF10))$

B. 10...c5 11.Ne4 (See second diagram)

a. 11...Be7 12.c4 0-0 13.Nxf6+ Nxf6 14.a3 cxd4 15.Bxd4 Bc5
16.Bxc5 bxc5 17.b4 Qe7 $(+=(0.40)/18(DF10))$

b. 11...cxd4 12.Nxd4 Be7 13.c3 0-0 14.Bf2 Re8
 $(+=(0.46)/20(DF10))$

c. 11...h5 12. $(+=(0.89)/18(DF10))$

d. 11...h6 12.c4 cxd4 13.Nxd4 Qc7 14.b4 Ne5 15.Bf4 Nh5
16.Bxe5 $(+=(0.80)/19(DF10))$

e. 11...Qc7 12.Bf4 Qc6 13.c4 Be7 14.Qe1 Rd8 15.a3 0-0
16.Qh4 $(+=(0.73)/19(DF10))$

f. 11...Qc8 12.c4 cxd4 13.Bxd4 Qc7 14.b4 Be7 15.a3 0-0
16.Qg5 Rad8 $(+=(0.65)/19(DF10))$

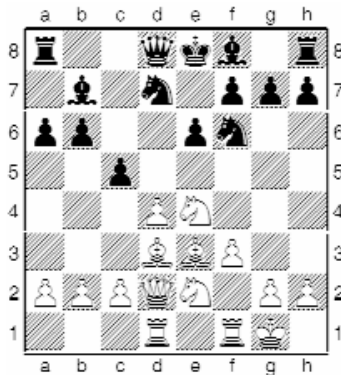
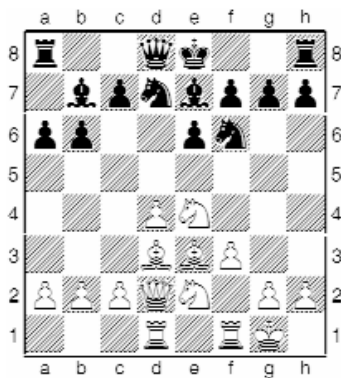
g. 11...Rc8 12.c4 cxd4 13.Bxd4 Nxe4 14.Bxe4 Bxe4 15.fxe4
Rxc4 16.Qd3 Qc7 17.b3 Rc6 18.Qxa6 e5 19.Rc1
 $(+=(0.46)/19(DF10))$

2. 9...Be7 10.Qe7 0-0 11.Qg3 Bd6 12.Qh4 Bb7 13.g4 g6 $(+=(0.54)/22(DF10))$

c. 8...Bb4 9.a3 Be7 10.0-0 0-0 11.Ne4 b5 12.Rae1 Nd5 13.Bf2 N7b6 14.N2c3
 $(+=(0.57)/21(DF10))$

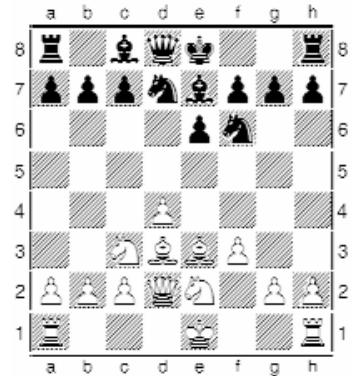
d. 8...Bd6 9.Rd1 0-0 10.0-0 Be7 11.a3 Nd5 12.Bf2 b5 13.Ne4 Bb7 14.Nf4 N7b6
 $(+=(0.52)/23(DF10))$

e. 8...Be7 9.Rd1 0-0 10.0-0 b5 11.a3 Re8 12.Ne4 Bb7 13.Bf2 Nd5 $(+=(0.36)/23(DF10))$



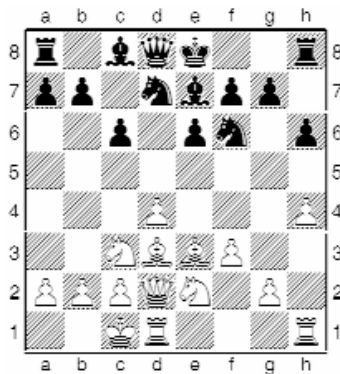
The Final Theory of Chess

- f. 8...Nb6 $(+=(0.61)/21(\text{DF10}))$
g. 8...Rb8 9.0-0 Be7 10.Qe1 0-0 11.Rd1 Re8 12.Qg3 Bd6 13.Qh3 e5 14.Ng3 exd4 $(+=(0.53)/23(\text{DF10}))$
B 7...Bb4 8.Qd2 0-0 9.a3 Be7 10.0-0 c5 11.Rad1 Qb6 12.Na4 Qc6 $(+=(0.52)/22(\text{DF10}))$
C 7...Bd6 8.Qd2 0-0 9.0-0-0 Re8 10.Rhe1 c6 11.Bf4 Bb4 12.a3 Be7 13.g4 $(+=(0.51)/22(\text{DF10}))$
D 7...Be7 8.Qd2 (See right diagram) (Without a clear weakness to attack or initiative to grab, White develops each piece with a single move and postpones castling. This keeps Black guessing which way White's king will go and keeps the most attacking options open for White to use once the situation in the enemy camp becomes clearer.)



- a. 8...a6 9.0-0 0-0 10.Rad1 Re8 11.Bf2 Nd5 12.Rde1 Nb4 13.Be4 Nb6 14.a3 Nc4 15.Qc1 $(+=(0.38)/22(\text{DF10}))$
b. 8...b6 9.0-0-0 Bb7 10.Qe1 0-0 11.Qg3 Rc8 12.Kb1 c5 13.h4 Nd5 14.Nxd5 exd5 15.h5 Bf6 $(+=(0.46)/21(\text{DF10}))$
c. 8...c6 9.0-0 Qc7 10.Rad1 0-0 11.Ng3 Rd8 12.Kh1 Qb6 13.Na4 Qb4 14.Qxb4 Bxb4 15.c4 b5 $(+=(0.45)/21(\text{DF10}))$
d. 8...h6 (Black has weakened his kingside.) 9.0-0-0

1. 9...a6 10.g4 b5 11.h4 b4 12.Ne4 Nd5 13.g5 Nxe3 14.Qxe3 Nb6 15.Qf4 $(+=(0.64)/19(\text{DF10}))$
2. 9...b6 10.Qe1 0-0 11.Qg3 Bd6 12.Qh3 e5 13.g4 exd4 14.Nxd4 Ne5 15.Kb1 Nxd3 16.Rxd3 a6 $(+=(0.97)/19(\text{DF10}))$
3. 9...c5 10.h4 cxd4 11.Nxd4 Ne5 12.g4 a6 13.Be2 Bb4 14.a3 Ba5 15.b4 Bb6 $(+-(1.08)/20(\text{DF10}))$
4. 9...c6 10.h4 (See left diagram)



A. 10...b5 11.g4 b4 12.Ne4

- a. 12...Nd5 13.g5 Qa5 14.Kb1 Ba6 15.gxh6 gxh6 16.Nc1 Bxd3 17.Nxd3 f5 18.Ng3 0-0-0 $(+=(0.73)/21(\text{DF10}))$
b. 12...Qa5 13.Kb1 Ba6 14.g5 Nd5 15.gxh6 gxh6 16.Nc1 Bxd3 17.Nxd3 0-0-0 18.Bxh6 $(+=(0.82)/22(\text{DF10}))$

B. 10...Bb4 11.a3 Ba5 12.g4 Nd5 13.g5 h5 14.Bf4 0-0 15.Be4 Re8 16.Rhe1 e5 17.dxe5 $(+=(0.96)/21(\text{DF10}))$

C. 10...Nb6 11.g4 Nf4 12.g5 Nxe3 13.Qxe3 Qc7 14.Rde1 Bd6 15.Ne4 Bb4 16.Reg1 Nd5 17.Qf2 Bf8 $(+=(0.87)/21(\text{DF10}))$

D. 10...Nd5 11.Nxd5 cxd5 12.g4

- a. 12...a6 13.g5 h5 14.g6 f6 15.Nf4 Nf8 16.Rhe1 Bd7 17.Kb1 Rc8 18.Qe2 b5 19.Bd2 Rc6 20.c3 $(+=(1.27)/21(\text{DF10}))$
b. 12...Bxh4 13.f4 Be7 14.g5 h5 15.f5 Nf8 16.Nf4 h4 17.fxe6 $(+=(0.95)/21(\text{DF10}))$

5. 9...Nb6 10.h4 (At a depth of 21 ply, Fritz shows '10.Bf4' to be its top choice. $(+=(0.71)/21(\text{DF10}))$)

6. 9...0-0 10.h4

A. 10...b5 11.Bxh6 Ne8 12.Bf4 b4 13.Ne4 Bb7 14.g4 c5 15.h5 cxd4 16.h6 e5 17.Bg3 $(+-(1.91)/20(\text{DF10}))$

B. 10...c5 11.Rhg1 cxd4 12.Bxd4 e5 13.g5 Ng4 14.Rxg4 h5 15.Rg3 exd4 16.Nxd4 Nb6 17.f4 $(+-(1.57)/21(\text{DF10}))$

C. 10...c6 11.g5 hxg5 12.Bxg5 e5 13.Bh6 g6 14.Bxf8 Bxf8 15.Qg5 Qe7 $(+-(2.41)/20(\text{DF10}))$

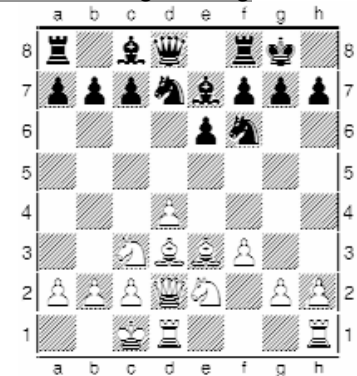
D. 10...Nd5 11.Nxd5 exd5 12.g5 h5 13.Nf4 Nb6 14.Nxh5 Nc4 15.Bxc4 dxc4 16.d5 Re8 17.Qc3 Bf8 $(+-(1.98)/21(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

- E.** 10...Ne8 11.**g4** c5 12.Bxh6 b5 13.Bg5 b4 14.Ne4 Nef6 15.dxc5 Qa5 (+(-2.16)/20(DF10))
- F.** 10...Nh7 11.**g4** b5 12.Nxb5 c6 13.Nbc3 Rb8 14.Na4 Qc7 15.Bxh6 e5 16.Bg5 (+(-2.36)/20(DF10))
- G.** 10...Re8 11.**g4** Nd5 12.Nxd5 exd5 13.g5 h5 14.Nf4 Nb6 15.Nxh5 Nc4 16.Bxc4 dxc4 17.g6 fxg6 (+(-1.98)/20(DF10))
- 7.** 9...Rb8 10.**h4** b5 11.Bxb5 Bb7 12.Bf4 Bd6 13.Bd3 Bc6 14.Ne4 Bxf4 15.Nxf4 0-0 16.g4 (+(-1.02)/20(DF10))

e. 8...Nb6 9.0-0 0-0 10.a3 Re8 11.Rae1 Bd7 12.Ne4 Nbd5 (+=(0.54)/21(DF10))

f. 8...0-0 9.0-0-0 **(See diagram)** (Black has revealed his hand by committing his king to the kingside. Whereas prior to Black castling White adhered to the *Options Principle*, now White acts in order to exchange a less certain future for a more certain one. By castling queenside, the kingside pawns are free to charge forward without compromising king safety.)



- 1.** 9...a5 10.**h4** a4 11.a3 c6 12.**g4** b5 13.**g5** Nd5 14.Nxd5 cxd5 15.Bxb5 Qb6 (+=(0.56)/21(DF10))
 - 2.** 9...a6 (This line serves as a good model for the ideal pawn storm attack.) 10.**g4** b5 11.**g5** Nd5 12.Nxd5 exd5 13.**h4** Nb6 14.h5 Nc4 15.Bxc4 bxc4 16.g6 fxg6 17.(+=(0.60)/21(DF10))
 - 3.** 9...b5 10.Bxb5 (This capture may be correct, however, '10.g5' should be explored also.) Rb8 11.Bd3 Nb6 12.Bg5 Qd7 13.Bb5 Qd8 (+=(0.47)/21(DF10))
 - 4.** 9...b6 10.**g4** (10.h5!?) 10...Bb7 11.Rhg1 b5 12.**g5** Nd5 13.Bxb5 Nxc3 14.Nxc3 Bxf3 15.Rdf1 Bh5 16.Rg3 (+=(0.65)/21(DF10))
 - 5.** 9...Nb6 10.Bg5 (10.h5!?) Bd7 11.**h4** a6 12.Kb1 Bb5 13.Nxb5 axb5 14.Bxb5 Nfd5 15.g3 h6 (+=(0.47)/21(DF10))
 - 6.** 9...Ne8 10.(+=(0.65)/21(DF10))
 - 7.** 9...Rb8 10.**g4** (10.h5!?) 10...b5 11.**g5** Ne8 12.**h4** Nb6 13.Bf4 b4 14.Ne4 Qd5 15.Kb1 Nc4 16.Qc1 (+=(0.59)/21(DF10))
- E** 7...c5 8.**Qd2** cxd4 9.Bxd4 Bb4 10.0-0 0-0 11.Qg5 Qa5 12.Qxa5 Bxa5 13.g4 e5 14.Be3 Bb6 (+=(0.61)/22(DF10))
- F** 7...c6 8.0-0 Qb6 9.Na4 Qc7 10.f4 Ng4 11.Bd2 Be7 12.Ng3 Ndf6 13.Qf3 0-0 (+=(0.57)/22(DF10))
- G** 7...Nb6 8.0-0 Be7 9.**Qd2** 0-0 10.**a3** a6 11.Rae1 Bd7 12.Bf2 Bc6 13.Ne4 (+=(0.50)/22(DF10))
- H** 7...Nd5 8.Nxd5 exd5 9.**Qd2** Be7 10.0-0 0-0 11.Rae1 Re8 12.Ng3 Nf8 13.c3 Be6 (+=(0.59)/22(DF10))
- 5.** 6...Nc6 7.a3 (As is the case with the Euwe Defense with '6...Be7' and '7...Nc6,' White protects his light squared bishop from '...Nb4' with a prophylactic 'a3.') 7...Nd5 8.Nxd5

- A** 8...exd5 9.**Ne2**
- a.** 9...Bd6 10.**Qd2**
 - b.** 9...Be7 10.**Qd2**
- B** 8...Qxd5 9.**Ne2**

Appendix 19. (BDG – Lamb Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 Nc6 5.d5

1. 5...Na5 6.Bg5 (An early 'b4' can be premature. Support may need to be given to the 'b4' square as protection against Black's "Qd6...Qe5.")

A 6...a6 7.Qd4 b5 8.0-0-0 exf3 9.Nxf3 h6 10.Bh4 Qd6 11.Bg3 Qb6 12.Qf4 $(+=(0.61)/19(DF10))$

B 6...c6 7.dxc6

a. 7...Nxc6 8.Qxd8+ Nxd8 9.fxe4 Bd7 10.Nf3 Nc6 11.Bc4 e6 12.0-0-0 Rc8 $(+=(0.48)/20(DF10))$

b. 7...Qxd1+ 8.Rxd1

1. 8...bxc6 9.fxe4 e5 10.a3 Nb7 11.Nf3 Bd6 12.Ba6 Bc7 13.Be3 0-0 14.Bg5 Rb8 15.b4 $(+=(0.26)/22(DF10))$

2. 8...Nxb6 Nb5 $((!!)+---(DF10))$

C 6...e3 7.b4 c6 8.Qd3 Nxd5 9.Nxd5 cxd5 10.bxa5 Qxa5+ 11.c3 e5 12.Bxe3 Bd7 $(+=(0.59)/19(DF10))$

D 6...e5 7.Nxe4 Be7 8.Bxf6 Bxf6 9.b4 Bh4+ 10.g3 f5 11.Nc3 0-0 12.bxa5 Bf6 $(+=(0.64)/19(DF10))$

E 6...e6 7.Qd4 Be7 8.Qa4+ c6 9.d6 Bxd6 10.0-0-0 b5 11.Bxb5 Bd7 12.Nxe4 Be7 13.Bf1 $(+=(0.47)/19(DF10))$

F 6...exf3 7.Nxf3 c6 8.b4 e6 9.d6 Bxd6 10.Rb1 0-0 11.bxa5 Qc7 12.Bxf6 gxf6 13.a6 $(+=(0.57)/19(DF10))$

G 6...h6 7.Bxf6 exf6 8.Qd4 Bd6 9.Qxe4+ Qe7 10.0-0-0 0-0 11.Qxe7 Bxe7 12.a3 b6 13.Nge2 Bd7 14.Nd4 $(+=(0.61)/19(DF10))$

2. 5...Nb4 6.fxe4

A 6...b6 7.a3 Nxe4 8.axb4 Nxc3 9.bxc3 e6 10.Bb5+ Bd7 11.dxe6 Qh4+ 12.g3 Qe4+ 13.Qe2 Qxe2+ 14.Bxe2 $(+-(2.88)/18(DF8))$

B 6...Bg4 7.Be2

a. 7...Bxe2 8.Qxe2 c6 9.a3 Qa5 10.Bf4 Rc8 11.0-0-0 Na6 12.Nf3 cxd5 13.Nxd5 Nd7 14.Ne5 $(+-(1.11)/20(DF10))$

b. 7...c6 8.a3 Bxe2 9.Qxe2 Qa5 10.Bf4 Rc8 11.0-0-0 Na6 12.Nf3 cxd5 13.Nxd5 Nd7 14.Ne5 $(+-(1.11)/20(DF10))$

c. 7...e5 8.a3 Nxe4 9.Nxe4 Bf5 10.axb4 Bxe4 11.Bf3 Qh4+ 12.g3 Bxf3 13.Nxf3 Qxb4+ 14.c3 Qe4+ $(+-(1.86)/20(DF10))$

d. 7...e6 8.Bg5 Bxe2 9.Qxe2 c6 10.e5 h6 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.dxe6 fxe5 13.exf7+ Kxf7 14.Nf3 Kg7 15.Qxe5+ $(+-(1.61)/20(DF10))$

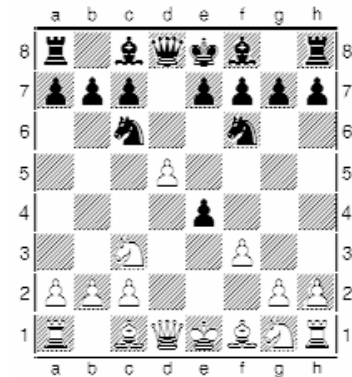
e. 7...h5 8.a3 Na6 9.e5 Bxe2 10.Ngxe2 Ng4 11.Qd4 e6 12.h3 Nh6 13.dxe6 Qxd4 14.Nxd4 0-0-0 $(+-(1.60)/20(DF10))$

f. 7...Qd6 8.Nf3 e5 9.a3 Na6 10.Be3 Nc5 11.Bxc5 Qxc5 12.Nxe5 Bxe2 13.Qxe2 Be7 14.Nd3 Qd4 $(+-(1.30)/20(DF10))$

g. 7...Qd7 8.a3 Na6 9.e5 (9.Nf3?!) Bxe2 10.Ngxe2 Ng4 11.Qd4 h5 12.h3 Nh6 13.Bg5 e6 $(+-(1.80)/20(DF10))$

C 6...c6 7.a3

a. 7...Na6 8.Bxa6 bxa6 9.dxc6 Qxd1+ 10.Kxd1 Be6 11.Nf3 Rc8 12.Be3 Rxc6 13.Kc1 Rxc3 14.bxc3 Nxe4 15.Rb1 $(+=(0.67)/16(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess

b. 7...Qa5 8.Bf4 Na6 9.b4 Qb6 10.Nf3 Nb8 11.Ne5 Nfd7 12.Nc4 Qd8 13.Be2 (+-(1.28)/18(DF8))

D 6...e5 7.a3 Na6 8.Nf3

a. 8...Nc5 9.

b. 8...Nd7 9.

E 6...e6 7.a3 Na6 8.Bb5+ Bd7 9.Bxa6 bxa6

a. 10.Nf3 exd5 11.exd5 Qe7+ 12.Kf1 Qd8 13.Ne5 Be7 14.Qf3 0-0 15.Bg5 Rb8 (+=(0.44)/17(DF8))

F 6...Qd6 7.a3 Na6 8.Bb5+ Bd7 9.Qe2 e5 10.dxe6 Qxe6 11.Bc4 Qb6 12.e5 Ng8 13.Nf3 ... (+-(0.81)/19(DF8))

3. 5...Ne5 6.fxe4

A 6...Bg4 7.Qd4

a. 7...e6 8.Qxe5 Bd6 9.Qg5 h6 10.Qh4 0-0 11.Nf3 Qe7 (+-(2.73)/20(DF10))

b. 7...Nc6 8.Qa4 a6 9.dxc6 b5 10.Qa5 e6 11.Nf3 Bxf3 (+-(2.87)/20(DF10))

c. 7...Ned7 8.e5 Nxd5 9.Nxd5 c6 10.Ne3 Bh5 11.e6 fxe6 12.Be2 Bxe2 (+-(2.60)/21(DF10))

d. 7...Nfd7 8.h3 Bh5 9.Bf4 f6 10.Nge2 Bf7 11.Qe3 e6 12.0-0-0 (+=(0.91)/21(DF10))

e. 7...Ng6 8.Bb5+ Bd7 9.e5 c5 10.dxc6 bxc6 11.exf6 e5 12.Qe4 cxb5 13.Bg5 ... (+-(1.29)/21(DF10))

B 6...e6 7.Nf3 (See diagram)

a. 7...Bd6 8.Bf4

1. 8...Nd3+ 9.Bxd3 Bxf4 10.Bb5+

A. 10...Bd7 11.Bxd7+ Nxd7 12.Ne2 Qf6 13.Nxf4 Qxf4 14.0-0

a. 14...0-0-0 15.Qd4 exd5 16.exd5 Qxd4+ 17.Nxd4 Ne5 (=-(0.06)/18(DF8))

b. 14...Qxe4 15.Re1

1. 15...Qb4 16.dxe6 Qb6+ 17.Qd4 Nf6 18.e7 Nd5 19.c4 Nxe7 20.c5 Qf6 21.Qe4 Rd8 22.Qxb7 (+=(1.00)/18(DF8))

2. 15...Qc4 16.dxe6 Qc5+ 17.Kh1 Nf6 18.Re5 Qc4 19.exf7+ Kxf7 20.Ng5+ Kg8 21.Re7 h6 22.(+-(1.69)/17(DF8))

3. 15...Qf5 16.dxe6 Qc5+ 17.Kh1 Nf6 18.Re5 Qc4 19.exf7+ Kxf7 20.Ng5+ Kg8 21.Re7 h6 22.(+-(1.69)/17(DF8))

4. 15...Qg6 16.dxe6 fxe6 17.Qd4 0-0-0 18.Qxa7 Rhf8 19.Rad1 Nb6 20.Rxd8+ Rxd8 21.Qa3 Qxc2 22.Rxe6 (=-(0.23)/18(DF8))

B. 10...c6 11.dxc6 0-0 12.Qxd8 Rxd8 13.e5 Ng4 14.c7 Rf8 15.g3 Be3 16.h3 Nh6 17.Rd1 (+=(0.80)/18(DF8))

C. 10...Kf8 11.Qd4

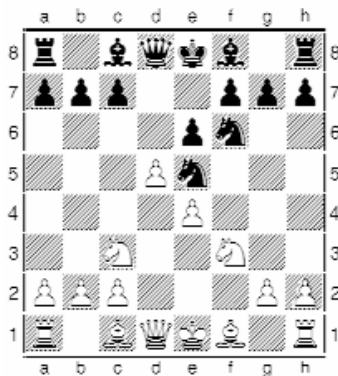
a. 11...a6 12.Bf1 Bh6 13.Rd1 Qe7 14.Bc4 b5 15.e5 bxc4 16.exf6 Qxf6 (+=(0.52)/19(DF8))

b. 11...Ng4 12.e5 Ne3 (anything else (+-)) 13.Kf2 (See page #154)

D. 10...Nd7 11.dxe6 fxe6 12.g3 Bd6 13.e5 Bb4 14.Qd4 0-0 15.0-0-0 Rxf3 16.Qxb4 Qg5+ 17.Kb1 (+=(0.46)/19(DF8))

2. 8...Ng6 9.Bb5+ Kf8 10.Bxd6 Qxd6 11.Qe2 e5 12.Bd3 Nf4 13.Qd2 Bg4 14.Rf1 Bxf3 (=-(0.13)/18(F7))

3. 8...Nxf3 9.Qxf3



The Final Theory of Chess

A. 9...Bxf4 10.Qxf4

a. 10...c6 11.0-0-0 exd5 12.exd5 0-0 13.Bc4 Qa5 14.d6 b5 15.Bb3 b4 (+=(0.41))

b. 10...exd5 11.0-0-0 c6 12.exd5 0-0 13.Bc4 Qb6 14.d6 Bd7 15.Rde1 Rae8 16.Re7 Qd8 17.Rhe1 (+=(0.53))

B. 9...e5 10.Bb5+ Nd7 11.Be3 Qh4+ 12.Bf2 Qh6 13.h4 Bb4 14.a3 Ba5 15.Be3 (+=(0.31))

C. 9...Nd7 10.Bxd6 cxd6 11.dxe6 fxe6 12.Qh5+ g6 13.Qh3 Qe7 14.0-0 Ne5 15.Nb5 0-0 16.Qg3 (+=-0.84)

b. 7...Nxf3+ 8.Qxf3 (See first diagram)

1. 8...a6 9.Be2 exd5 10.Nxd5 Nxd5 11.exd5 Bd6 12.0-0 0-0 13.c3 Qe7 14.Bd3 Qh4 15.g3 Bc5+ (+=(0.44)/20(DF10))

2. 8...Bb4 9.Bg5 exd5 10.e5 Bxc3+ 11.bxc3 h6 12.Bh4 Qe7 13.Bb5+ Kf8 14.0-0 Qc5+ (+=(0.57)/19(DF10))

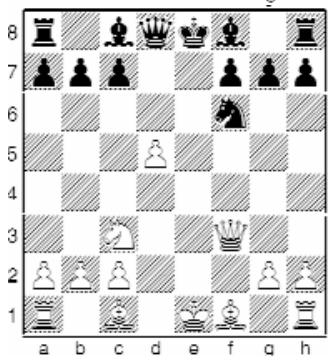
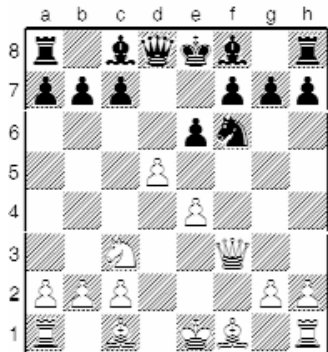
3. 8...Bd6 9.Bf4 Bxf4 10.Qxf4 a6 11.Be2 Qe7 12.0-0 0-0 13.Rad1 e5 14.Qg3 Ne8 (+=(0.50)/19(DF10))

4. 8...Be7 ... (+=(0.80)/19(DF10))

5. 8...c6 9.dxc6 bxc6 10.e5 Nd5 11.Be2 Qc7 12.0-0 Bc5+ 13.Kh1 Bd4 14.Nxd5 (=0.21)/20(DF10))

6. 8...e5 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.Qg3 Be7 11.0-0 Bxb5 12.Nxb5 Qd7 13.Nc3 0-0 (+=(0.70)/16(DF10))

7. 8...exd5 9.exd5 (See second diagram)



A. 9...a6 10.Bg5 Be7 11.Be2 0-0 12.0-0-0 Bg4 13.Qf2 Re8 (+=(0.28)/18(DF10))

B. 9...Bb4 10.Bb5+ c6 11.dxc6 0-0 12.cxb7 Qe7+ 13.Qe2 Qxb7 14.0-0 Rb8 15.Rxf6 gxf6 16.Bd3

a. 16...f5 17.Qf2 Bd6 18.Nb5 Be5 19.Bh6 Re8 20.Re1 Qe7 21.Kh1 Kh8 (=0.18)/20(DF10))

b. 16...Qb6+ 17.Kh1 Qe6 18.Qf2 Bxc3 19.bxc3 Re8 20.Bf4 Rb6 21.c4 Ra6 22.Bd2 f5 (+=(0.36)/20(DF10))

c. 16...Qc6 17.Qe1 Bxc3 18.bxc3 Kh8 19.Bf4 Bb7 20.Qf2 Rg8 21.Bg3 Rbe8 22.Rb1 Rg5 23.c4 (=(-0.04)/21(DF10))

d. 16...Qc7 17.Be3 Qe5 (+=(0.62)/20(DF10))

e. 16...Qe7 17.Qxe7 Bxe7 18.Be3 Rd8 19.b3 Rb7 20.Rd1 Kg7 21.Rf1 Bb4 22.Ne2 (=0.10)/20(DF10))

C. 9...Bd6 10.Bg5 h6 11.Bb5+ Kf8 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.Qxf6 gxf6 14.Ne4 Be5 15.c3 (+=(0.40)/19(DF10))

D. 9...Bd7 10.Bg5 Be7 11.Bd3 Nxd5 12.0-0 Be6 13.Bxe7 Nxe7 14.Qxb7 0-0 15.Kh1 (+=(0.39)/19(DF10))

E. 9...Be7 10.Bb5+ Bd7 11.Bxd7+ Qxd7 12.Bf4 0-0 13.0-0-0 Bd6 14.Bxd6 cxd6 15.Kb1 Rfe8 (+=(0.31)/19(DF10))

F. 9...Bg4 10.Bb5+ c6 11.Qe3+ Kd7 12.dxc6+ bxc6 13.Qd4+ Kc7 14.Qc4 Qe8+ 15.Kf1 a5 16.Ba6 Kb6 17.Na4+ (+=(0.32)/19(DF10))

4. 5...Nxd5(?) 6.Qxd5

A 6...Be6 7.

B 6...Nd4 7.

C 6...Qxd5 7.Nxd5 ...

Appendix 20. (BDG – Lamb Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 Nc6 5.d5 Ne5 6.fxe4 e6 7.Nf3 Bd6 8.Bf4 Nd3+ 9.Bxd3 Bxf4 10.Bb5+ Kf8 11.Qd4 Ng4 12.e5 Ne3 (anything else is (+-)) 13.Kf2

1. 13...Bh6 14.Qc5+ Kg8 15.Rad1

A 15...Nxd1+ 16.Rxd1

a. 16...Bd2 17.Rxd2 Qf8 18.Qxc7 a6 19.Be2 b5 20.d6 Qe8 21.d7 Bxd7 22.Qxd7 ... (+-(7.09)/19(DF8))

b. 16...Be3+ 17.Kxe3 Qf8 18.Qxc7 a6 19.Bc4 b5 20.Bd3 f5 21.Nd4 Qe8 22.Kf2 (+-(5.78)/19(DF8))

c. 16...Bg5 17.dxe6 Qe7 18.exf7+ Qxf7 19.Bc4 Be6 20.Bxe6 Bh4+ 21.Kg1 Qxe6 22.Nxh4 c6 23.Qd6 (+-(4.37)/19(DF8))

d. 16...c6 17.dxe6 Qe8 18.Nd5 fxe6 19.Nc7 b6 20.Qa3 Qf8 21.Qxf8+ Kxf8 22.Rd8+ Kf7 23.Rxh8 cxb5 24. (+-(6.71)/19(DF8))

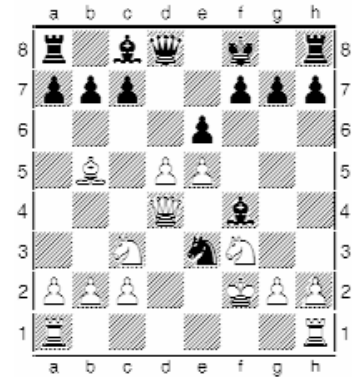
e. 16...Qf8 17.Qxc7 a6 18.Bc4 b5 19.Bd3 f5 20.a4 Qf7 21.Qd8+ Qf8 22.Qb6 Qe7 (+-(2.69)/20(DF8))

B 15...Qf8 16.Qxc7 exd5 17.Nxd5 Nxd5 18.Rxd5 Be6 19.Rd6 Rc8 20.Qxb7 Rxc2+ 21.Be2 Bc4 22.Re1 g6 23.Nd4 Rd2 24.Qc7 (+-(2.50)/17(DF8))

2. 13...Bxe5 14.Qxe3 Bxc3 15.Qxc3 exd5 16.Rhe1 c6 17.Bd3 Qb6+ 18.Kf1 Be6 (+-(2.59)/18(DF8))

3. 13...g5 14.g3 Nxc2 15.Qc5+ Qe7 16.Qxe7+ Kxe7 17.gxf4 Nxa1 18.Rxa1 gxf4 19.Bc4 a6 (+-(1.26)/18(DF8))

4. 13...Ng4+ 14.Ke2 Bxe5 15.Nxe5 Nxe5 16.Qxe5 exd5 17.Bd3 c6 18.Rae1 Be6 (+-(1.86)/18(DF8))



Appendix 21. (BDG – Ritter Variation)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 b6 6.Ne5

(The Ritter variation was played against Diemer by Ritter in 1951.)

1. 6...Bb7 7.Bb5+

A 7...c6 8.Qf3

a. 8...a6 9.Bc4 e6 10.Ne4 Be7 11.Nxf7 Kxf7 12.Ng5+ Ke8 13.Nxe6 Qd7 14.Qg3 Nd5 15.Bxd5 cxd5 16.Nc7+ (+-(1.22)/21(DF10))

b. 8...e6 9.Nxc6 Nxc6 10.Bxc6+ Bxc6 11.Qxc6+ Nd7 12.0-0 Rc8 13.Qa4 Bd6 14.Nb5 Bb8 15.Bf4 Bxf4 16.Rxf4 0-0 (+=(0.81)/22(DF10))

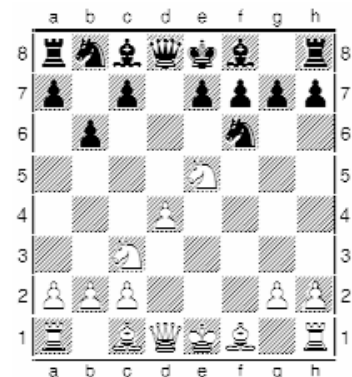
c. 8...h6 9.Nxc6 Bxc6 10.Bxc6+ Nxc6 11.Qxc6+ Nd7 12.Bf4 Rc8 13.Qa4 e6 14.0-0 Be7 15.Qxa7 0-0 16.a3 (+-(1.42)/21(DF10))

d. 8...Qc7 9.Bc4 e6 10.0-0 b5 11.Be2 Nbd7 12.Bf4 Qb6 13.Qe3 c5 14.Nxb5 (+=(0.87)/22(DF10))

e. 8...Qc8 9.Bc4 e6 10.Ne4 Bb4+ 11.c3 Be7 12.0-0 Rf8 13.Bg5 Nbd7 14.Qh3 Nxe5 (+-(1.62)/21(DF10))

B 7...Nfd7 8.0-0 c6 9.Qf3 Nxe5 10.dxe5 Qc7 11.Qxf7+ Kd8 12.e6 cxb5 13.Qxf8+

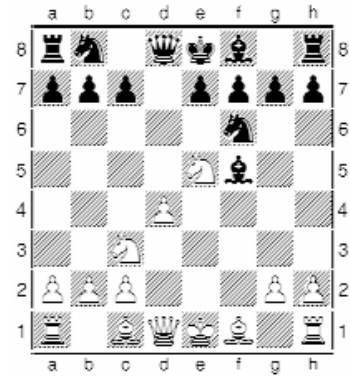
2. 6...c6 7.Qf3 (7.Be3?!) Qxd4 8.Nxc6 Qh4+ 9.g3 Qg4 10.Qxg4 Nxg4 11.Nxb8 Rxb8 12.h3 Ne5 (+=(0.26)/19(DF8))



Appendix 22. (BDG – Gunderam Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bf5 6.Ne5

(The Gunderam Defense is named after Gerhard Gunderam who played many correspondence chess games against Emil Diemer using this variation. This opening also sometimes goes by the name Tartakower-Gunderam Defense. While '5...Bf5' is a logical developing move, the bishop will often become a target of White's Bayonet Attack.) (The centralized knight on 'e5' provides the support White needs to play the 'g4' bayonet thrust.) ('6.Nh4!?' is a move recommended by Andrew Martin in his Blackmar-Diemer Gambit video. Rev. Tim Sawyer does not recommend this continuation.)



1. 6...c6 (See Ziegler Def.) (See page #195))

2. 6...e6 7.g4 (White must waste no time launching the bayonet attack.)

A 7...Be4 (This is the *Stader Variation*. Black elects to trade his bishop for White's knight in an open position. In exchange for conceding the bishop pair, Black gets an early check which causes White to forfeit the right to castle.) 8.Nxe4 Nxe4 9.Qf3

a. 9...Bb4+ 10.c3 Qxd4 11.Qxf7+ Kd8 12.cxb4 Qxb4+ 13.Kd1 Qd6+ 14.Nd3 Rf8 15.Qxg7 Nf2+ 16.Kc2 Nxe4 17.Be3 Qxe2+ 18.Kc3 Nd7 19.Nc5 Qe5+ 20.Qxe5 Nxe5 (+=(0.55)/19(DF10))

b. 9...f5 10.Qb3 Qd5 11.Qxd5 exd5 12.gxf5 Nd7 13.Bf4 Bd6 14.Rg1 Rg8 15.0-0-0 0-0-0 16.Bg2 Rde8 (+=(0.33)/19(DF10))

c. 9...Nd6 10.Bf4 Be7 11.0-0-0 Bg5 12.Bxg5 Qxg5+ 13.Kb1 Qf6 14.Qc3 Qe7 15.Bd3 c6 16.Rhf1 Nd7 (+=(0.45)/19(DF10))

d. 9...Qh4+ 10.Kd1

1. 10...Nd6 11.Bg2 Qf6 12.Qh3 Qd8 13.c3 Nd7 14.Kc2 c6 15.g5 Nxe5 16.dxe5 Nf5 (=(-0.12)/19(DF10))

2. 10...Nf2+ (White now has two choices. Tim Sawyer recommends '11.Ke2' over '11.Kd2' in his Keybook II and points out that '11.Ke2' does not block the development of the dark-squared bishop.)

A. 11.Kd2 Bb4+ 12.c3 f6 13.Qxb7 fxe5 14.Qxa8 0-0 15.Rg1 Nh3 16.Rh1 Nf2 (=(-0.09)/17(DF10))

B. 11.Ke2 Nxe4 12.Qxf7+ Kd8 13.Bg2 Be7 14.Qxg7 Qf2+ 15.Kd3 Re8 16.Bxb7 Qf1+ 17.Kc3 Qe1+ 18.Bd2 Qxa1 19.Nf7+ Kd7 20.Ne5+ Kd8 (=(-0.00)/17(DF10))

e. 9...Qxd4 10.Qxf7+ Kd8 11.Qf4 (White also plays this 'Qf4' retreat in the Teichmann Defense Declined.) 11...Bb4+ 12.c3 Nd7 13.Nf7+ Ke7 14.Nxe8 Bxc3+ 15.bxc3 Qxc3+ 16.Ke2 Qxa1 17.Qf7+ Kd6 (=(-0.00)/19(DF10))

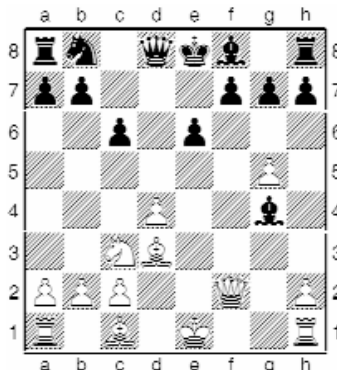
B 7...Bg6 8.Qf3

a. 8...c6 9.g5 (This line is similar to the Teichmann Defense Declined with the exception that the White 'h' pawn is on 'h2' rather than 'h3'.)



The Final Theory of Chess

1. 9...Bh5 (This line of the Gunderam differs from the Teichmann Defense Declined because the 'g4' square can be used by Black's knight to harass the White queen on 'f2'.) **10.Qf2** ('10.Qf4' is another try for White. On 'f4' the Queen will not be subject to the same attack by the Black knight. Deep Fritz 10 evaluates lines after 'Qf4' slightly less favorably however.) 10...Ng4 11.Nxg4 Bxg4 **12.Bd3** (See first diagram)



A. 12...Be7 13.Qg3 Qxd4 14.Be3 Qb4 15.a3 Qa5 16.Qxg4 Nd7 17.0-0 Ne5 18.Qf4 (+(-1.92)/20(DF10))

B. 12...Bh5 13.Qh4 (White does best to challenge the Black's bishop prior to castling.)

a. 13...Bf3 14.0-0 Bd5 15.Be3 Be7 16.Nxd5 cxd5 17.Rf2 Nc6 18.Raf1 f5 19.gxf6 (+=(0.96)/21(DF10))

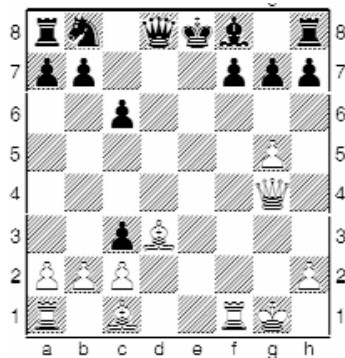
b. 13...Bg6 14.Bxg6 fxc6 15.Bd2

1. 15...Na6 16.0-0-0 Qd7 17.Kb1 Bd6 18.Ne4 Bc7 19.Bf4 (=-(0.25)/21(DF10))

2. 15...Qd7 16.0-0-0 Na6 17.Bf4 Bb4 18.Qg3 0-0-0 (+=(0.37)/19(DF10))

c. 13...g6 14.0-0 h6 15.Qf2 Rh7 16.Ne4 Be7 17.Nf6+ Bxf6 18.gxf6 Nd7 19.Qf4 (=-(0.16)/21(DF10))

C. 12...e5 13.Qg3 (The passive and defensive '13.Be3' also can be played here. '13.Bc4' is another option for White but Black can defend. White will end up playing 'Be3' at some point anyway following '13.Bc4'.) 13...exd4 14.Qxg4 dxc3 15.0-0 (See second diagram)



a. 15...Bc5+ 16.Kg2 (See third diagram)

1. 16...b5 17.a4 0-0 18.axb5 g6 19.bxc3 Nd7 20.bxc6 Ne5 21.Qe4 Qc7 (+(-1.08)/20(DF10))

2. 16...Be7 17.bxc3 Qd5+ 18.Rf3 Nd7 19.Bc4 f5 20.Qh5+ g6 21.Bxd5 gxf5 (+=(0.65)/20(DF10))

3. 16...Na6 17.Bc4 0-0 18.g6 hxg6 19.Qxg6 Qd4 20.Bxf7+ Rxf7 21.Qxf7+ Kh7 22.(+=(0.96)/20(DF10))

4. 16...Nd7 17.Bf4 cxb2 18.Rae1+ Be7 19.Bd6 b1Q 20.Bxe7 Qxe1 21.Rxe1 Qxe7 22.Rxe7+ ... (+=(0.34)/20(DF10))

5. 16...0-0 17.bxc3 Qd5+ 18.Be4 Qe6 19.Qxe6 ... (=-(0.07)/17(DF10))

6. 16...Qd5+ 17.Be4 Qd7 18.Bf5 Qd5+ 19.Be4 ... (=-(0.00)/19(DF10)) **DRAW**

7. 16...Qd7 17.Re1+ Kf8 18.Qf3 Qd5 19.Be4 Qe6 20.Qxc3 Qg4+ 21.Kh1 Nd7 (=-(0.05)/20(DF10))

b. 15...Bd6 16.Re1+ Kf8 17.Bc4 Qd7 18.Qg2 b5 19.Bb3 h6 20.gxf6 gxf6 21.Kh1 (+(-1.21)/19(DF10))

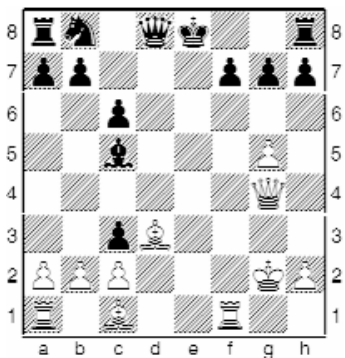
c. 15...Be7 16.Be3 Nd7 17.Bd4 cxb2 18.Rae1 Rf8 19.Bxb2 Qb6+ 20.Bd4 Qb4 (+(-1.07)/19(DF10))

d. 15...Nd7 16.Bf4 cxb2 17.Rae1+ Be7 18.Bd6 b1Q 19.Bxe7 Qxe1 20.Rxe1 Qxe7 (=-(0.16)/20(DF10))

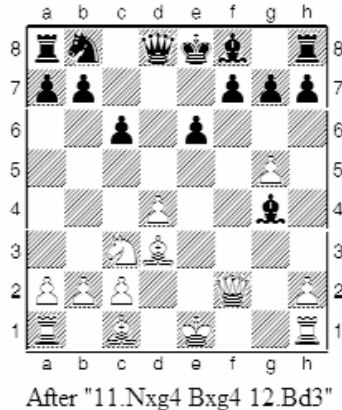
e. 15...Qd7 16.Re1+ Be7 17.Bf5 Qd8 18.Qe4 Kf8 19.bxc3 Bc5+ 20.Kg2 Na6 21.Bf4 (+=(0.35)/19(DF10))

D. 12...f5 13. (13.Bd2, Bf4, Qf4, 0-0) (+=(0.51)/19(DF10))

E. 12...g6 13.Qg3



The Final Theory of Chess



a. 13...Bf5 14.Bxf5 gxf5 15.Bf4 Nd7 16.Bc7 Qe7 17.0-0-0
(+=(0.32)/19(DF10))

b. 13...Qxd4 14.Ne4 ((!)+-(DF10))

F. 12...Qd7 13.Qg3

a. 13...Bf5 14.Bxf5 exf5 15.Bf4 Na6 16.0-0-0 (=-(0.22)/16(DF10))

b. 13...Bh5 14.Qh3 Bg6 15.Bxg6 fxc6 16.Bf4 e5 17.Qxd7+ Nxd7
18.dxe5 Kf7 19. (+=(0.34)/16(DF10))

c. 13...e5 14.Qxe5+ Qe6 15.Qxe6+ Bxe6 16.Bf4 Na6 17.Bxa6
bxa6 18.0-0-0 0-0-0 (+=(0.61)/16(DF10))

d. 13...h5 14.gxh6 Qxd4 15.h3 Bb4 16.Bf4 Bxc3+ 17.bxc3
Qxc3+ 18.Kf2 g5 19.Be5 Qc5+ (+-(1.11)/16(DF10))

e. 13...Qxd4 14.Be3 Qb4 15.a3 Qa5 16.Qxg4 Nd7 17.Qf4 (+-
(1.92)/17(DF10))

G. 12...Qe7 13.Qg3

a. 13...Bf5 14.Bxf5 exf5+ 15.Be3 Na6 16.0-0-0 0-0-0 17.d5 cxd5
18.Bxa7 Nc7 19.Kb1 h6 20.Qf3 (+=(0.50)/21(DF10))

b. 13...Bh5 14.Qh3 Bg6 15.Bxg6 fxc6 16.Bf4 Qd7 17.0-0-0 Be7
18.Rhe1 e5 19.Qxd7+ Nxd7 (+=(0.68)/21(DF10))

c. 13...h5 14.gxh6 f5 15.h3 Bh5 16.0-0 gxf6 17.Bxf5 Qg7
18.Qxg7 Bxg7 19.Bxe6 (+=(0.71)/21(DF10))

2. 9...Nd5 10.Bd3 (See second diagram)

A. 10...Nd7 11.Nxg6 hxg6 12.Nxd5

a. 12...cxd5 13.0-0 Qe7

1. 14.Be3

A. 14...f5 (See page #162)

B. 14...0-0-0 15.Qxf7 Qd6 16.Rf2 Qc7 17.Qxe6
Bd6 18.Rf3 Rxh2 19.Qxd5 Rh4 20.Bf2
(+=(0.67)/19(DF8))

C. 14...Rc8 15.Rf2 Rc6 16.Raf1 f5 17.Re1 Kf7
18.Bf4 Kg8 19.c3 Qf7 (+=(0.88)/19(DF8))

D. 14...Rh5 15.Qf4 Rh8 16.Rf2 f5 17.gxf6 gxf6
18.Qc7 Kf7 19.Qg3 g5 (+=(0.73)/19(DF8))

b. 12...exd5 13.0-0 Qe7 14.c3 Nb6 15.Bf4 0-0-0 16.Rae1 Qd7
17.Bg3 Bd6 18.Qxf7 Bxg3 19.Qxd7+ (+=(0.82)/19(DF8))

B. 10...Qc7 11.Rf1 Bd6 12.Bxg6 fxc6 13.Qxf7 (=)

C. 10...Qe7 11.Bxg6 hxg6 12.0-0 Qc7 13.Qe2 Bd6 14.Nxd5 cxd5
15.Rxf7 Qb6 16.Nxg6 Kxf7 17.Nxh8+ Ke7 18.c3

3. 9...Nh5 10.Bd3 (See third diagram) 10...Qxd4 11.Bxg6 Qxe5+ 12.Be4

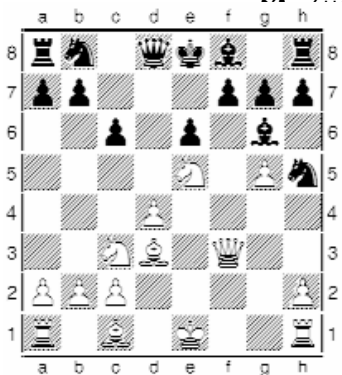
A. 12...Bb4 13.0-0 f5 14.Qxh5+ g6 15.Qf3 Bxc3 16.bxc3 Qxe4 17.Qxe4
fxe4 18.Rf6

a. 18...b6 19.Rxe6+ Kf7 20.Rf6+ Kg7 21.Be3 Rf8 22.Raf1 Rxf6
23.Rxf6 Kg8 24.Re6 Kf7 25.Rxe4 Nd7 (=-(0.16)/21(DF10))

b. 18...c5 19.Rxe6+ Kd7 20.Rxe4 Nc6 21.Bf4 Rae8 22.Rd1+ Kc8
23.Rde1 Rxe4 24.Rxe4 Kd7 25.Kf2 Rf8 26.Ke2 (=-(
0.05)/21(DF10))

c. 18...e5 19.Re6+ Kd7 20.Rxe5 Na6 21.Rb1 b5 22.Rxe4 Rae8
23.Re3 Nc5 24.Rb4 (=-(0.04)/21(DF10))

d. 18...Na6 19.Rxe6+ Kd7 20.Rxe4 Rae8 21.Re3 Rhf8 22.Bd2
Nc5 23.Rd1 Ne4 24.Bc1+ Kc8 25.Rde1 (=+(-0.30)/22(DF10))

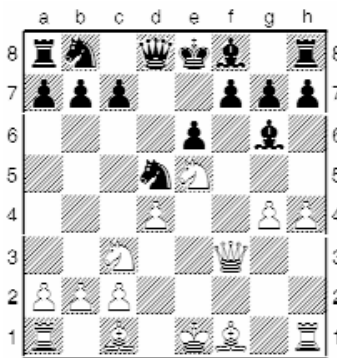


The Final Theory of Chess

- e. 18...Nd7 19.Rxe6+ Kf7 20.Rxe4 Rhe8 21. (21.Rd4 or 21.Rf4)
- B.** 12...f5 13.Qxh5+ g6 14.Qh4 Bb4 15.Bd2 fxe4 16.0-0-0 Na6 17.a3 Bc5 18.Nxe4 0-0-0 (=0.25)/20(DF10))
- C.** 12...g6 13.Rf1 Nd7 14.Qxf7+ Kd8 15.Be3 Kc7 16.0-0-0 Bd6 17.Bd4 Qxg5+ 18.Kb1 Rhf8 19.Qxe6 Rxf1 20.Rxf1 (=0.14)/20(DF10))
- D.** 12...h6 13.Rf1 Bb4 (+(-1.24)/20(DF10))
- E.** 12...Nd7 13.Qxh5 Bb4 14.0-0 Bxc3 15.Qxf7+ Kd8 16.bxc3 Qxe4 (=0.00)/17(DF10))

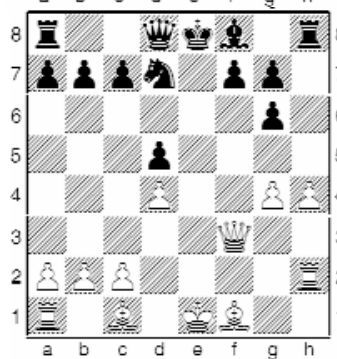
b. 8...Nd5 9.h4 (See first diagram)

1. 9...Bd6 10.h5 Bxe5 11.hxg6 Qf6 12.Qxf6 Bxf6 13.gxh7 Bxd4 14.Nxd5 exd5 (+(-1.12)/18(DF10))
2. 9...f6 10.Nxg6 hxg6 11.Bd3 f5 12.Bg5 Be7 13.Bxe7 Qxe7 14.0-0-0 Nxc3 (+(-1.10)/19(DF10))
3. 9...Nb4 10.Qxb7 Nxc2+ 11.Kd1 Qxd4+ 12.Bd2 Qxe5 13.h5 Nxa1 14.hxg6 fxg6 15.Qxa8 c6 (+=(0.34)/19(DF10))
4. 9...Nd7 10.Nxg6 hxg6 11.Nxd5 exd5 12.Rh2 (See second diagram)



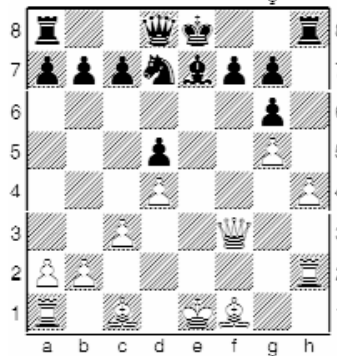
A. 12...Bb4+ 13.c3 Be7 14.g5 (See third diagram)

- a. 14...a5 15.Qxd5 c6 16.Qf3 Nb6 17.Bf4 Qd5 18.Qg3 Kf8 (+=(0.76)/20(DF10))
- b. 14...Bd6 15.Rf2 0-0
 1. 16.Bd2 c5 17.0-0-0 cxd4 18.cxd4 Nb6 19.Kb1 Qe8 20.Bd3 Rc8 21.h5 (+=(0.68)/21(DF10))
 2. 16.Be3 Nb6 17.Bd3 Nc4 18.Bxc4 dxc4 19.0-0-0 Qe7 20.h5 (+=(0.38)/19(DF10))
- c. 14...c6 15.Bd3 Nb6 16.Bf4 Nc4 17.0-0-0 Qd7 18.Bf1 f5 19.gxf6 gxf6 (+=(0.42)/21(DF10))
- d. 14...Nb6 15.Bf4 Bd6 16.0-0-0 Bxf4+ 17.Qxf4 Qd6
 1. 18.Qxd6 cxd6 19.Bb5+ Kf8 20.Rf1 Nc4 21.Rhf2 (+=(0.76)/20(DF10))
 2. 18.Re2+ Kf8 19.Qf2 Kg8 20.Rde1 (+=(0.69)/19(DF10))
- e. 14...Nf8 15.Rf2 f5 16.gxf6 gxf6 17.Re2
 1. 17...Qd6 18.Bf4 Qd7 19.Bh3 (=0.13)/19(DF10))
 2. 17...Rhx4 18.Qxf6 Rh2 19.Re5 Qd6 (=0.14)/21(DF10))

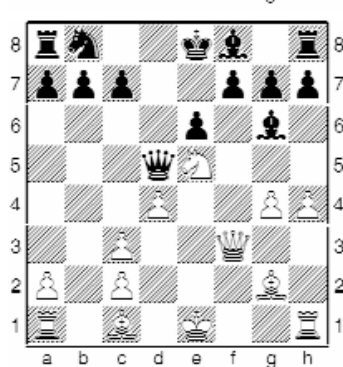
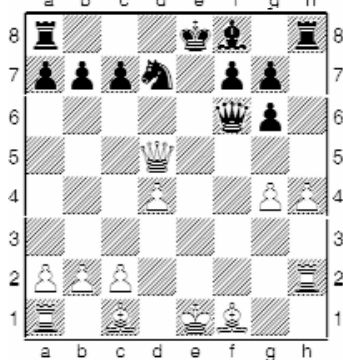
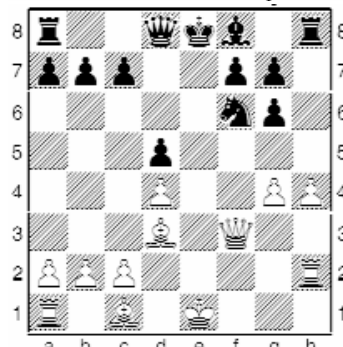
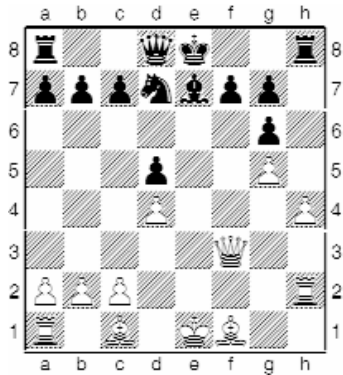


B. 12...Be7 13.g5 (See first diagram next page)

- a. 13...a5 14.Be3
 1. 14...a4 15.0-0-0 Nf8 16.Bh3 Ne6 17.a3 Qd6 18.Rf2 0-0 (=0.27)/19(DF10))
 2. 14... Nf8 15.0-0-0 a4 16.Bh3 Ne6 17.a3 Qd6 18.Rf1 Rf8 19.Re2 0-0-0 (+=(0.35)/21(DF10))
- b. 13...Bd6 14.Rf2 0-0 15.Bd2
 1. 15...c5 16.h5 cxd4 17.0-0-0 Ne5 18.Qh1 Qb6 19.hxg6 Nxg6 20.Bd3 (=0.18)/20(DF10))
 2. 15...Nb6 16.0-0-0 Qe8 17.h5 Qe4 18.Qh3 gxh5 19.Qxh5 Qh7 20.Qf3 Qe4 (+=(0.41)/21(DF10))
- c. 13...c5 14.Qxd5 Qb6 15.c3 cxd4 16.Qxd4 0-0-0 17.Qxb6 Nxb6
 1. 18.Be3 Nd5 19.Bxa7 Bd6 20.Re2 (=0.01)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



5. 9...Nxc3 10.bxc3 Qd5 11.Bg2 (See fourth diagram)

A. 11...Bd6 12.h5 Bxe5 13.hxg6 Qxf3 14.Bxf3 Bg3+ 15.Ke2 Nd7 16.gxh7 Rb8 17.Bg5 Nf8 18.Rh3 (+(-2.07)/23(DF10))

B. 11...c6 12.Qe2 Qa5 13.Rh3 Nd7 14.Nxd7 Kxd7 15.h5 Bd6 16.Rb1 Rab8 17.hxg6 Qxa2 (+(-1.69)/23(DF10))

C. 11...Nd7 12.Qxd5 exd5 13.Nxg6 hxg6 14.Bxd5 c6 15.Bf3 0-0-0

2. 18.Bf4 f5 19.Be5 Bd6 (=(-0.02)/21(DF10))

d. 13...c6 14.Bf4 Qa5+ 15.c3 0-0-0 16.0-0-0 Qxa2 17.Re2 Bf8 18.Bh3 Rxh4 19.Bxd7+ Kxd7 20.Bg3 Qa1+ 21.Kc2 (= (0.00)/20(DF10))

e. 13...Nf8

1. 14.Be3

A. 14...Qd6 15.Bf4 Qd7 16.Bh3 Ne6 17.0-0-0 0-0 18.Re1 Kb8 19.Bxe6 (=(-0.06)/22(DF10))

B. 14...Qd7 15.0-0-0 Ne6 16.Bh3 Bd6 17.Rhh1 c6 18.Rdf1 Rf8 19.h5 gxh5 (= (-0.23)/20(DF10))

2. 14.Rf2 f5 15.gxf6 gxf6 16.Re2 Rxh4 17.Qxf6 Re4 18.Rxe4 (=(-0.13)/19(DF10))

C. 12...c6 13.Bg5 Qa5+ 14.c3 Bd6 15.Re2+ Kf8 16.h5 Kg8 17.Be7 Qc7 18.0-0-0 Nf8 (+=(0.48)/20(DF10))

D. 12...Nb6 13.Re2+ Be7 14.Bg5 f6 15.Bd2 Rxh4 16.Bb4 Nc8 17.0-0-0 Kf7 18.Be1 (+=(0.56)/20(DF10))

E. 12...Nb8 13.Bg5 f6 14.Bf4 Nc6 15.Bd3 f5 16.Bb5 Be7 17.Re2 0-0 (+=(0.86)/20(DF10))

F. 12...Nf6 13.Bd3 (See second diagram)

a. 13...Bb4+ 14.c3 Be7 15.Bg5 Qd7 16.Bxf6 Bxf6 17.Re2+ Kd8 18.g5 Bxg5 19.hxg5 Rh3 20.Qf1 Rxd3 21.Re5 (= (0.00)/23(DF10))

b. 13...Be7 14.g5 Nh5 15.Bd2 c6 16.Re2 0-0 17.0-0-0 Bd6 18.Rde1 Bg3 19.Rf1 (=(-0.21)/23(DF10))

c. 13...Ne4 14.Bf4 Qe7 15.0-0-0 0-0-0 16.Re2 Qe6 17.Kb1 Rxh4 18.Bxc7 Kxc7 19.Bxe4 (=+(-0.29)/23(DF10))

d. 13...Qd6 14.Re2+ Be7 15.Bf4 Qd7 16.h5 Qxg4 17.Qxg4 Nxg4 18.0-0-0 Kd7 19.hxg6 fxg6 20.Rg1 Nh6 (+=(0.33)/23(DF10))

e. 13...Qd7 14.Re2+ Be7 15.Bg5 0-0-0 16.0-0-0 Rdf8(=+(-0.38)/21(DF10))

G. 12...Qf6 13.Qxd5 (See third diagram)

a. 13...Bb4+ 14.c3 c6 15.Qe4+ Qe7 16.Qe2 Bd6 17.Rh3 0-0-0 18.Bg5 Qxe2+ 19.Bxe2 f6 20.Be3 g5 (+=(0.39)/21(DF10))

b. 13...Be7 14.Bg5 Qd6 15.Qxd6 Bxd6 16.Rh3 Nf6 17.Bxf6 gxf6 18.Kf2 Kf8 19.Bd3 c5 20.c3 (+=(0.61)/21(DF10))

c. 13...c6 14.Qe4+ Qe7 15.Re2 Qxe4 16.Rxe4+ Be7 17.Bg5 Nf6 18.Re2 Kf8 19.Bg2 Re8 20.Bf3 Nd5 21.Bxe7+ (= (-0.07)/22(DF10))

d. 13...Nb6 14.Qxb7 Bd6 15.Qe4+ Kf8 16.Bg5 Bg3+ 17.Kd2 Qd6 18.Re2 f6 19.Be3 Rb8 (= (0.09)/20(DF10))

e. 13...0-0-0 14.Bg5 Qd6 15.Qxd6 Bxd6 16.Rh1 Bg3+ 17.Ke2 f6 18.Be3 Bxh4 19.Kf3 c5 20.c3 g5 (= (-0.17)/22(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

16.Bf4 Nb6 17.Kd2 Nc4+ 18.Kd3 Nb2+ 19.Ke3 Bd6
(+=(0.32)/23(DF10))

D. 11...Qxf3 12.Bxf3 c6 13.Rb1 b6 14.Kd2 h5 15.Nxg6 fxe5 16.g5 Bd6
17.Be4 Ke7 18.Kd3 Nd7 (+-(1.16)/23(DF10))

6. 9...Qe7 10.**Rh2** c6 11.**h5** f6 12.Nxd5 exd5 13.hxg6 fxe5 (+-(1.61)/18(DF10))

7. 9...Qf6 10.Nxd5 exd5 11.Qxd5 c6 12.Qb3 Qe7 13.Kf2 Qb4 14.Bc4 Qxb3 (+-(1.50)/18(DF10))

C 7... Ne4 (This is known as the *Gunderam Sacrifice*.) 8.gxf5 Qh4+
9.Ke2 (See right diagram)

a. 9...Nc6 10.Nxc6

1. 10...bxc6 11.Qd3

A. 11...exf5 12.Nxe4 fxe4 13.Qg3 Qh5+
14.Ke1 Be7 15.Be2 Qh4 16.Rf1 Qxg3+
17.hxg3 Bd6(+-(2.25))

B. 11...Nd6 12.

C. 11...Nf6 12.

D. 11...Nxc3+ 12.

E. 11...Qf2+ 12.Kd1 ...

2. 10...Nxc3+ 11.bxc3 Qe4+ 12.Kf2 Qxh1 13.Na5

A. 13...0-0-0 14.Qh5 Qd5 15.Nc4 Bd6 16.Nxd6+ cxd6 17.Bh3 Rde8
18.Qf3 Qxf3(+=(0.81))

B. 13...Qd5 14.fxe6 fxe6 15.Nb3 Bd6 16.Bg2 Qf5+ 17.Kg1 0-0 18.Qe2

a. 18...c6 (+=(0.78))

b. 18...Rae8 19.Be3 c6 20.Rd1 e5 21.d5 e4 22.dxc6 (+=(0.78))

C. 13...Qxh2+ 14.Bg2 Bd6 15.Nxb7 0-0 16.Nxd6 cxd6 17.Qg4 exf5
18.Qf4 Qxf4+ 19.Bxf4 Rad8 (+=(0.91))

b. 9...Qf2+ 10.Kd3

1. 10...c5 11.Kxe4 Nc6 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.fxe6 f5+ 14.Kd3 Rd8 15.d5 cxd5 (+-(2.50))

2. 10...Nc5+ 11.Kc4 (See left diagram)

A. 11...a6 12.a4 Qxf5

a. 13.a5 Ncd7 14.Nxd7 Nxd7 15.Bd3 Qh3 16.Ne4 0-0-0 17.Kb3
Be7 (+-(1.91)/18(DF8))

b. 13.Bg2 Nbd7 14.Nxd7 Nxd7 15.a5 0-0-0 16.Rf1 (+-(1.75))

B. 11...c6 12.a4 Qxf5 13.Qf3 Qxf3 14.Nxf3 Ncd7 15.Kb3 Nf6 16.a5
Nbd7 17.Bd3 (+-(2.33)/18(DF8))

C. 11...Qxf5 12.Qf3 (See first diagram next page)

a. 12...a6 13.Qxf5 b5+ 14.Nxb5 axb5+ 15.Kxb5 c6+ 16.Nxc6
exf5 17.dxc5 Nxc6 18.Kxc6 Rc8+ 19.Kb7 Rxc5 20.Bd3 Bd6
(+-(4.77)/19(DF10))

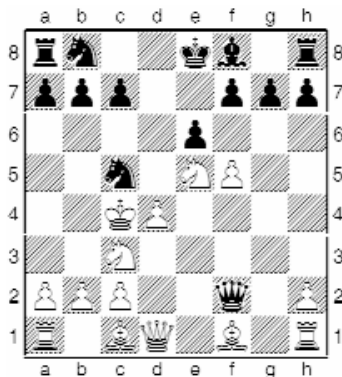
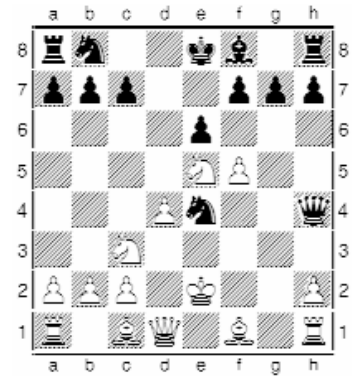
b. 12...Bd6 13.dxc5 Bxe5 14.Qxb7 Qg4+ 15.Kb3 Ke7 16.Qg2
Qxg2 17.Bxg2 c6 18.a3 Nd7 19.Na4 (+-(3.43)/20(DF10))

c. 12...f6 13.Bh3 Qxf3 14.Nxf3 Ncd7 15.Re1 Nb6+ 16.Kb3 Nc6
17.Rxe6+ Kf7 18.a3 Re8 19.Rxe8 Kxe8 20.Bf4 Kd8 21.d5
Na5+ (+-(3.83)/20(DF10))

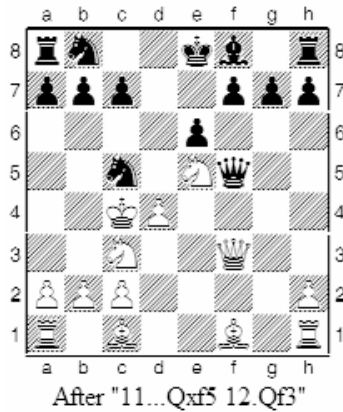
d. 12...Nba6 13.Qxf5 exf5 14.dxc5 Nxc5 15.Be3 Ne6 16.Bg2 c6
17.Kb3 f4 18.Bg1 Bc5 19.Bxc5 (+-(4.99)/19(DF10))

e. 12...Nbd7 13.Qxf5 exf5 14.Nxd7 Nxd7 15.Bh3

1. 15...Nb6+ 16.Kb3 0-0-0 17.Bxf5+ Kb8 18.Bf4 Nd5



The Final Theory of Chess



19.Nxd5 Rxd5 20.Rhe1 Bd6 21.Bxd6 cxd6 22.Bd7 Rxd4 (+(-2.92)/20(DF10))

2. 15...0-0-0 16.Bxf5 g6 17.Bxd7+ Rxd7 18.Re1 Bg7 (+(-2.97)/18(DF8))

f. 12...Qf6

1. 13.dxc5 Qxe5 14.Qxb7 Qxc5+ 15.Kb3 Bd6 16.a3 0-0 17.Qxa8 Nc6 18.Be3 Na5+ 19.Ka2 Qxe3 20.Qe4 Qxe4 21.Nxe4 f5 (+(-3.89)/20(DF10))

2. 13.Nb5 Bd6 14.Qxf6 gxf6 15.Bg2 a6 16.Nxd6+ cxd6 17.Nxf7 d5+ 18.Kxc5 Kxf7 19.Bf4 Nd7+ (+(-3.19)/18(DF8))

g. 12...Qxf3 13.Nxf3

1. 13... Nca6 14.Ne4 Nc6 15.c3 h6 16.b4 Nab8 17.Kb3 Nd7 18.Bf4 0-0-0 19.Bb5 Be7 (+(-2.51)/20(DF10))

2. 13...Ncd7 14.Kb3 a6 15.a3 Nf6 16.Ka2 Nbd7 17.Bh3 h6 18.d5 0-0-0 (+(-2.49)/18(DF8))

3. 10...Nd6 11.fxe6 Qf5+ 12.Ke3 f6 13.Nf3 Qxe6+ 14.Kf2 Nd7 15.d5 Ne4+ 16.Nxe4 (+(-2.75))

D 7...Nxg4 ((??) releasing the pressure on the opponent (Fritz 7)) 8.Nxg4 (See first right diagram ((+(-)Fritz 7))

a. 8...Bb4(!?)Fritz 7) 9.a3 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 c5 ((+(-)Fritz 7)

b. 8...Bxg4 9.Qxg4

1. 9...f5 10.Qf4 ((+(-)Fritz 7)

2. 9...Qe7 10.Bd2 Nd7 11.0-0-0 0-0-0

A. 12.Bg2

B. 12.d5 h5 13.Qg3 h4(+(-)

c. 8...Qh4+ 9.Nf2 Nc6(best) 10.Bb5

1. 10...Bb4 11.Be3 a6 12.Bxc6+ bxc6 13.Qd2 c5 14.0-0-0 cxd4 15.Bxd4 0-0 16.Qe3 Bd6 17.Kb1 (+(-1.55)/18(DF8))

2. 10...Be7 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Qf3 0-0 13.Nce4 c5 14.dxc5 Rab8 15.c3 Bxe4 16.Qxe4 Qxe4+ 17.Nxe4 (+(-1.42)/18(DF8))

3. 10...Bg6 11.Qf3 0-0-0 12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.Be3 Kb7 14.Nce4 Rd5 15.0-0 f5 16.Bg5 Qh5 (+(-1.84)/18(DF8))

4. 10...0-0-0 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Qe2 Qxd4 13.Be3 Qb4 14.0-0 h5 15.a3 Qb7 16.b4 Bd6 17.Nfe4 (+(-1.44)/18(DF8))

3. 6...Nbd7 7.Qf3 (See second right diagram)

A 7...Bg6 8.Qxb7

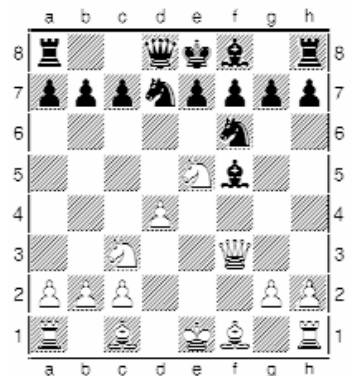
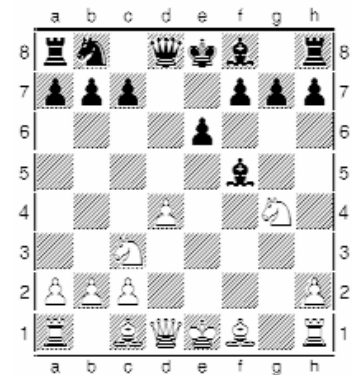
a. 8...a5 9.Nb5 Rc8 10.Nc6 Be4 11.Nxd8 Bxb7 12.Nxb7 ... (+(-4.11)/17(DF8))

b. 8...Bxc2 9.Nd5 (9.Nb5!?) Nxd5 10.Bb5 N5b6 11.Nxd7 Nxd7 12.Bxd7+ Kxd7 13.Qd5+ Kc8 14.Qxa8+ Kd7 15.Qxa7 Be4 (+(-3.46)/17(DF8))

c. 8...c6 9.Nxc6 Qc8 10.Ba6 Qxb7 11.Bxb7 Nb6 12.a4 Rd8 (+(-4.07)/17(DF8))

d. 8...e6 9.Nc6 Qc8 10.Ba6 Qxb7 11.Bxb7 Rb8 12.Nxb8 Nxb8 13.Bf4 Bd6 (+(-2.22)/17(DF8))

e. 8...Nxe5 9.dxe5 Nd7 10.Qc6 e6 11.Bb5 a6 12.Ba4 Bh5 13.Bg5 Be7 14.Bxe7 (+(-2.22)/17(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

- f. 8...Qc8 9.**Qc6** e6 10.Bg5 Rb8 11.Ba6 Qd8 12.**Bb5** Rb6 (+-(3.37)/17(DF8))
- g. 8...Rb8 9.Qxa7 Ra8 10.Qb7 Rb8 11.**Qc6** e6 12.**Bb5** Bb4 13.0-0 (+-(2.21)/17(DF8))
- B** 7...Bxc2 8.**Qxb7**
- a. 8...Bf5 9.**Nb5** Rc8 10.**Nc6** Be4 11.Nxd8 Bxb7 12.Nxb7 c6 13.Nc3 Rc7 14. (+-(2.96)/21(DF10))
- b. 8...Bg6 9.**Nb5** Rc8 10.**Nc6** Be4 11.Nxd8 Bxb7 12.Nxb7 c6 13.Nc3 Rc7 14. (+-(2.96)/21(DF10))
- c. 8...c5 9.**Nb5** Rc8 10.**Nc6** Rxc6 11.Qxc6 Qb8 12.Bf4 Be4 13.Qxe4 Nxe4 14.Bxb8 (+-(2.55)/21(DF10))
- d. 8...e6 9.**Nc6** Qc8 10.**Ba6** Qxb7 11.Bxb7 Nb6 12.a4 Rd8 13.a5 Nc4 14.a6 Nd6 15.0-0 h5 (+-(1.93)/22(DF10))
- e. 8...Nxe5 9.dxe5 Rb8 10.**Qxa7** Nd7 11.Nd5 Rc8 12.**Ba6** Be4 13.Bxc8 Bxd5 14.Bxd7+ Qxd7 15.0-0 Qg4 16.Qf2 (+-(1.82)/22(DF10))
- f. 8...Qc8 9.Qc6 e6 10.**Ba6** Qd8 11.0-0 Bd6 12.Rxf6 Bxe5 13.dxe5 0-0 14.Rf2 Nxe5 15.Qc5 (+-(2.87)/21(DF10))
- g. 8...Rb8 9.**Qxa7** c6 10.Nxc6 Qb6 11.Qxb6 Rxb6 12.Bb5 Be4 13.Ne5 Bxg2 14.Rg1 Bb7 (+-(1.72)/22(DF10))
- C** 7...e6 8.**Qxb7**
- a. 8...Bd6 9.Nc6 Qc8 10.Ba6
1. 10...Nb6 11.Qxc8+ Rxc8 12.Bxc8 Nxc8 13.Bf4
 - A. 13...Bd6 14.Be5 Bg6 15.Rc1 a6 16.0-0 Ne7 17.Nb8 Kd8 18.Bxf6 gxf6 (+-(1.19))
 - B. 13...Bg6 14.Rc1 Bd6 15.Be5 (+-(1.09))
 - C. 13...Ne7 14.
 2. 10...0-0 11.Qxc8
 - A. 11...Raxc8 (+-)
 - B. 11...Rfxc8 (+-)
- b. 8...Bxc2 9.Nc6 Qc8 10.Ba6 Nb6 11.Qxc8+ Rxc8 12.Bxc8 Nxc8 13.Bf4
1. 13...Bd6 14.Be5 Bg6 15.Rc1 a6 16.0-0 Ne7 17.Nb8 Kd8 18.Bxf6 gxf6 (+-(1.19))
 2. 13...Ne7 14.Nxa7 Kd7 15.Rc1 Bd3 16.Be5 Ned5 17.a3 Bd6 18.Kd2 Bc4 (+-(1.25))
- c. 8...Rb8 9.Qxa7
1. 9...Bc5 10.dxc5 Nxe5 11.Bb5+ Kf8 12.Qa4 Nd5 13.0-0 Nxc3 14.bxc3 (+=(0.59))
 2. 9...Ra8 10.Qb7 Rb8 11.Qc6 Rb6 12.Qf3 c5 13.Nc4 Rb8 (+=(0.53))

Appendix 23. (BDG – Gunderam Defense)

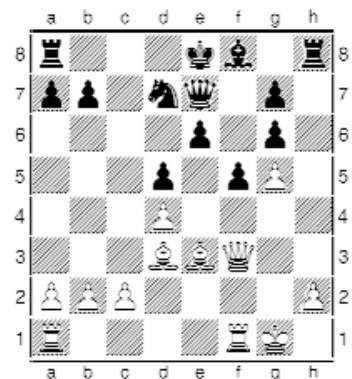
1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bf5 6.Ne5 e6 7.g4 Bg6 8.Qf3 c6 9.g5 Nd5 10.Bd3 Nd7 11.Nxg6 hxg6 12.Nxd5 cxd5 13.0-0 Qe7 14.Be3 f5

1. 15.Rae1 0-0-0 16.Bf4 Qf7 17.Bxf5 gxf5 18.Qc3+

A 18...Bc5 19.dxc5

a. 19...d4 (+-(1.94)/18(DF8))

b. 19...e5 20.Rxe5 Rh4 21.Bg3 Nxe5 22.Qxe5 Rg4 23.Qb8+ Kd7 24.Qxa7 (+-(1.54)/18(DF8))



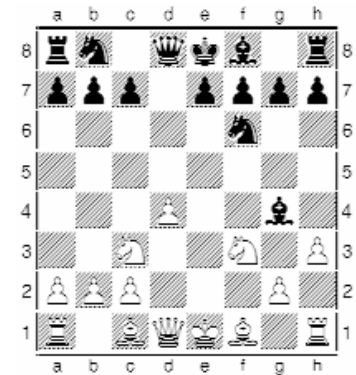
The Final Theory of Chess

- c. 19...Nb8 20.Qe5 Nc6 21.Qxe6+ Qxe6 22.Rxe6 Rhe8 23.Rg6 Rd7 24.Rf2 d4 25.Kg2 (+=(1.05)/19(DF8))
- d. 19...Qe7 20.Bd6 Qxg5+ 21.Kh1 Nf8 22.Rg1 Qh5 23.Rxg7 Rh7 24.Rxh7 Nxh7 25.Qg7 Qf3+ 26.Kg1 Qg4+ 27.Qxg4 (+=(1.34)/19(DF8))
- e. 19...Rde8 20.Rf2 Nb8 21.b4 Qd7 22.a4 d4 23.Qc4 Rh4 24.b5 g6 (+=(0.98)/19(DF8))
- B** 18...Nc5 19.dxc5 Rh4 20.Qe3 Qd7 21.Kh1 d4 22.Qxe6 (+=(0.65)/19(DF8))

Appendix 24. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3

(The Teichmann Variation is a very common defense to the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. White immediately puts the question to the Bishop. In the Declined Variation, White will continue to expand on the kingside with '7.g4.' White's queen will be developed to 'f3' where it will put pressure on the weak 'b7' square and create tactical threats against the 'f7' square.) (The 'h3' pawn provides support for White to play a bayonet 'g4' thrust early on.)



- 1.** 6..Bf5 7.g4 (Black retreats the bishop to the same diagonal as it is deployed on in the Tartakower-Gunderam defense with the difference being that White already has support for the 'g4' bayonet thrust.)
- A** 7...Be4(?) 8.g5
- a. 8...Bg6 9.gxf6 Nc6 10.Qe2 Nxd4 11.Nxd4 Qxd4 12.Be3 Qe5 13.0-0-0 exf6 14.Qb5+ Qxb5 (+=(2.70)/17(DF8))
- b. 8...Bxf3 9.Qxf3
- 1.** 9...c6 10.gxf6 Qxd4 11.fxg7 Bxg7 12.Be3 Qd6 13.Bc4 Rf8 14.0-0 Qg6+ 15.Kh1 Bxc3 (+=(2.75)/17 (DF8))
- 2.** 9...Ng8 10.Qxb7 Nd7 11.Nb5 Rc8 12.Bf4 e5 13.Bxe5
- A.** 13...Bb4+ 14.c3 Rb8 15.Qxc7 Nxe5 16.Qxe5+ Ne7 17.Qxg7 Ng6 18.Bc4 Qe7+ (+=(5.81)/18(DF8))
- B.** 13...Nxe5 14.dxe5 Bb4+ 15.c3 Bxc3+ 16.Nxc3 Kf8 (+=(4.78)/17(DF8))
- c. 8...Nc6 9.gxf6 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 Qxd4 11.Be3 Qh4+ 12.Bf2 Qxf6 13.Qxf6 exf6 14.0-0-0 Bd6 15.Rg1 g5 16.Ne4 (+=(2.32)/17(DF8))
- d. 8...Qd6 9.Bg2 Bg6 10.gxf6 gxf6 11.0-0 Nd7 12.Nh4 0-0-0 13.Qf3 Qa6 14.Ne4 Qc6 (+=(2.31)/17(DF8))
- B** 7...Be6 8.Bf4
- a. 8...g6 9.Qd2 Bg7 10.Ng5 Bd5 11.Nxd5 Nxd5 12.Be5 0-0 13.Bxg7 Kxg7 14.Bg2
- 1.** 14...b5 15.0-0 Qd7 16.Qf2 Nc6 17.Nxf7 g5 18.Qf5 Qxf5 19.gxf5 Rxf7 20.Bxd5 Rf6 21.c3 Rd8 (+=(1.03)/18(DF10))
- 2.** 14...c6 15.c4 (15.0-0-0) h6 16.Nf3 Nb6 17.Qe2 Qd6 18.0-0 Qb4 19.Rac1 e6 20.h4 N8d7 21.g5 (+=(0.45)/18(DF10))
- 3.** 14...h6 15.Ne4 c6 16.0-0-0 Qc7 17.Rhf1 Nd7 18.g5 hxg5 19.c4 N5f6 20.Qxg5 (+=(0.57)/18(DF10))
- 4.** 14...Na6 15.0-0 Qd6 16.Rae1 h6 17.Ne4 Qb4 18.c3 Qb5 19.g5 hxg5 (+=(0.84)/18(DF10))
- 5.** 14...Nc6 15.0-0-0 a5 16.Rhf1 Nf6 17.Ne4 Nxe4 18.Bxe4 Qd6 19.Qe3 Rad8 20.c3 a4 21.Rde1 (+=(0.59)/18(DF10))
- b. 8...Nd5 9.Nxd5 Qxd5 10.Bxc7 Qc6 11.Bxb8 Rxb8 12.Bd3 a6 13.Qe2 Qc7 14.c4 g6 15.d5 (= (-0.09)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

2. 6..Bh5 7.g4 (See first right diagram) ("Normal Lines")

A 7... Bg6 8.Ne5

a. 8...Be4 9.Nxe4 Nxe4 10.Bg2 (1) This is much better than playing the immediate 'Qf3.' Nd6 11.Bxb7+ Nxb7 12.Qf3

1. 12...f6 13.Qxb7 Nd7 14.Nxd7 Kxd7 15.d5 Rb8 16.Qxa7 e6 17.Bf4 e5 18.Bc1 Ke8 ()

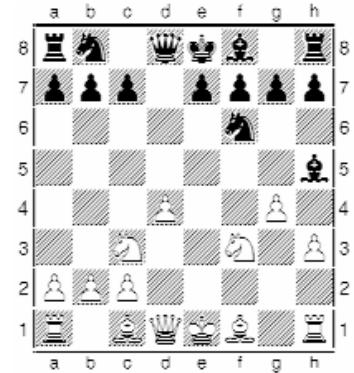
2. 12...Qxd4 13.Nxf7

A. 13...c6 14.Nxh8 Nd7 15.Nf7 Qc4 16.Ng5 e5 17.Rf1 0-0-0 18.Qb3 Na5(++-)

B. 13...Nd6 14.Be3 Qxe3+ 15.Qxe3 Nxf7 16.0-0-0 Nd7 17.Rxd7 Kxd7(++-)

C. 13...Nd7 14.Nxh8 c6 15.Nf7 Qc4 16.Ng5 e5 17.Rf1 0-0-0 18.Qb3 Na5(++-)

D. 13...Nd8 14.Nxh8 Nbc6 15.Rf1 Qf6 16.Qe4 Qe5 17.Qxe5 Nxe5 18.Bf4 Nc4(++-)



b. 8...Bxc2 9.Qxc2 Qxd4 10.Nc4

1. 10...c6 11.Be3 Qd8 12.Rd1 Nbd7 13.g5 Nd5 14.Nxd5 cxd5 15.Rxd5 Rc8 16.Qd2 (+(-2.82)/19(DF10))

2. 10...e6 11.Be3 Qd8 12.Qb3 Qc8 13.0-0-0 Be7 14.g5 Nfd7 15.Bg2 (+(-2.43)/19(DF10))

3. 10...Nd5 11.Nxd5 Qxd5 12.Bg2 Qb5 13.Qd3 Qa6 14.Be3 Nd7 15.0-0 e6 (+(-3.16)/19(DF10))

4. 10...Qd7 11.g5 Nd5 12.Nxd5 Qxd5 13.Bg2 Qe6+ 14.Be3 c6 15.0-0 Nd7 16.Rad1 (+(-3.25)/19(DF10))

5. 10...Qd8 11.g5 Nfd7 12.Be3 e6 13.0-0-0 Be7 14.Kb1 Nc6 (+(-2.96)/19(DF10))

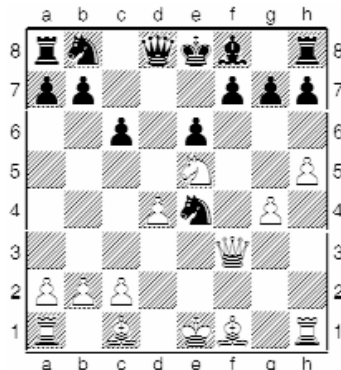
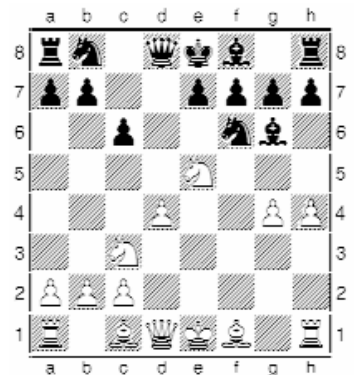
c. 8...c6 9.h4 (See second right diagram) (This move, 'h4,' is played because the usual 'Qf3' lacks its usual initiative as 'b7' is already defended.)

1. 9...a5 10.Rh2(10.h5?!) h5 11.Nxg6 fxg6 12.Qd3 Qd6 13.Re2 Nbd7 14.gxh5 (+=(0.97)/18(DF8))

2. 9...a6 10.Bg2(10.h5?!) e6 11.h5 Bxc2 12.Qxc2 Qxd4 13.Qe2 Bd6 14.Nd3 (+=(0.98)/18(DF8))

3. 9...Be4 10.Nxe4 Nxe4 11.Qf3 Nd6 12.Bd2 f6 13.Nc4 Nf7 14.0-0-0 Qd5 (+=(0.30)/18(DF8))

4. 9...e6 10.h5 Be4 11.Nxe4 Nxe4 12.Qf3 (See bottom left diagram)



A. 12...f5 13.Bf4 Qxd4 14.c3 fxg4 15.Nxg4 Qa4 16.Rd1 Nc5 17.b4 Nbd7 18.h6 gxh6 19.Ne5 Nxe5 (+=(0.93)/22(DF10))

B. 12...f6 13.Qxe4 fxe5 14.Qxe5 Qd5 15.Qxd5 cxd5 16.Bf4 Nc6 17.c3 Kd7 18.Bd3 Bd6 19.Be3 (+(-1.09)/22(DF10))

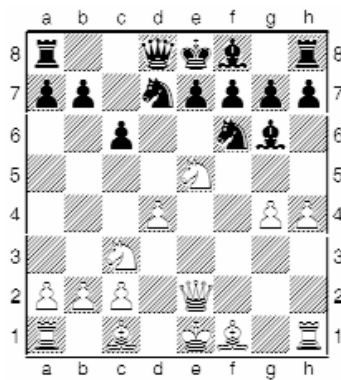
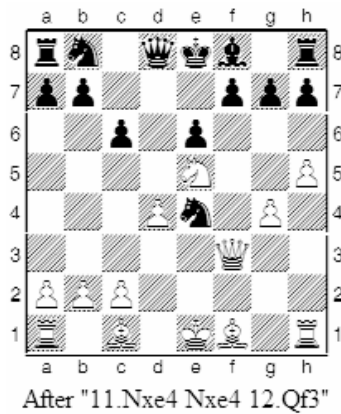
C. 12...Nd6 13.Bd2 f6 14.Nd3 Nf7 15.Qe2 Qd6 16.Bg2 Na6 17.0-0-0 0-0 18.Rhf1 Nc7 19.g5 Qxd4 (+=(0.41)/22(DF10))

D. 12...Nf6

a. 13.Be3 Qa5+ 14.c3 Nbd7 15.Nxd7 Nxd7 16.g5 Qd5

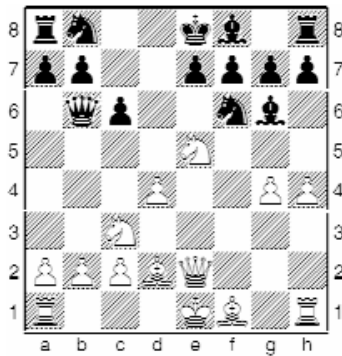
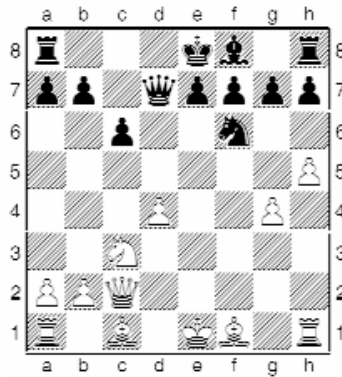
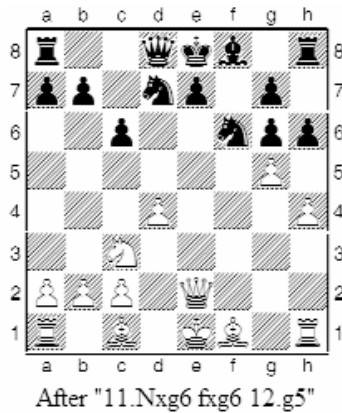
1. 17.Bg2 Qxf3 18.Bxf3 Nb6 19.Ke2 Nc4 20.Bc1 Kd7 (=0.02)/23(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



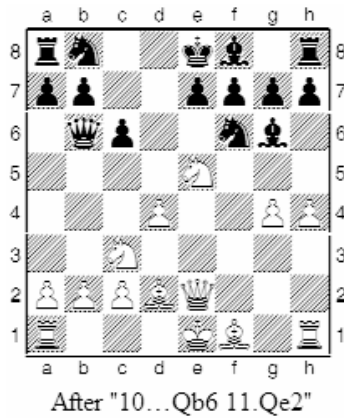
2. 17.Qxd5 exd5 18.Kd2 Bd6 19.Bh3 Nb6 20.b3 0-0 (=0.08)/22(DF10))
- b. 13.c3
 1. 13... h6 14.g5 hxg5 15.Bxg5 Qd5 16.Bxf6 Qxf3 17.Nxf3 gxf6 18.Kf2 f5 19.Re1 Nd7 20.Bd3 (=0.04)/22(DF10))
 2. 13...Nbd7 14.Nxf7 Kxf7 (=0.12)/18(DF10))
- E. 12...Qa5+ 13.c3 Nd6 14.h6 Qd5 15.Qh3 Nd7 16.Bg2 Qb5 17.a4 Qb3 18.Nxd7 Kxd7 19.a5 a6 (=0.39)/22(DF10))
- F. 12...Qxd4 13.Qxf7+ Kd8 14.Qf4 Bb4+ 15.c3 Nd7 16.Nf7+ Ke7 17.Rh3 (See second diagram)
 - a. 17...Ba5 18.Nxh8 Rf8 19.Qe3 Qxe3+ 20.Bxe3 Rxh8 21.Bxa7 c5 22.Bb5 Ndf6 23.g5 Nxg5 (+1.81)/22(DF10))
 - b. 17...e5 18.Nxe5 Qxe5 19.cxb4 Rhf8 20.Qxe5+ Nxe5 21.Re3 Nf3+ 22.Ke2 Nfg5 23.Ke1
 1. 23...Kd6 24.Be2 Kc7 25.b5
 - A. 25...cxb5 26.b3 Rad8 27.Bb2 Rf7 28.a4 Nd2 29.Rc1+ Kb6 30.Rcc3 Nde4 31.Rcd3 Rxd3 32.Bxd3 Nf3+ (=0.00)/22(DF10))
 - B. 25...g6 26.bxc6 bxc6 27.Ra3 Ne6 28.Be3 gxf5 29.gxf5 Ng3 30.Rd1 Nxe2 31.Kxe2 Nf4+ 32.Bxf4+ Rxf4 33.Rg1 (+0.31)/22(DF10))
 - C. 25...Rab8 (+0.51)/22(DF10))
 - D. 25...Rae8 26.bxc6 bxc6 27.Ra3 a5 28.Rb3 c5 29.Ra3 Kc6 30.Rb3 Re7 31.Bb5+ Kb6 32.Be2+ Kc6 (=0.00)/22(DF10))
 - E. 25...Rf2 26.bxc6 bxc6 27.Ra3 Raf8 28.Rxa7+ Kb8 29.Re7 Rg2 30.Be3 Rg3 31.Ba7+ Ka8 32.Bc4 Rxc4 33.Bb6 (=0.00)/22(DF10))
 2. 23...Kd7 24.Be2 Kc7 25.b5 cxb5 26.b4 Rad8 27.Bb2 Rf7 28.Be5+ Kb6 29.Rd1 (=0.03)/22(DF10))
 3. 23...Nf3+ 24.Ke2 (=0.00)/22(DF10))
 4. 23...Rae8 (=0.11)/22(DF10))
 5. 23...Rf4 24.Be2 Raf8 25.b3 Rf2 26.Bd3 R2f4 27.b5 c5 28.Be2 Rf2 (=0.00)/22(DF10))
 - c. 17...Raf8 18.Rd3 Qf2+ 19.Qxf2 Nxf2 20.Rxd7+ Kxd7 21.Ne5+ Kd6 22.Nc4+ Kd7 23.cxb4 Nxg4 24.Be2 Nf6 25.Be3 (+0.85)/22(DF10))
 - d. 17...Rhe8 18.Rd3 e5 19. (+2.91)/22(DF10))
 - e. 17...Rh8 18.Rd3 Qf2+ 19.Qxf2 Nxf2 20.Rxd7+ Kxd7 21.Ne5+ Kd6 22.Nc4+ Kd7 23.cxb4 Nxg4 24.Be2 Nf6 (+0.43)/22(DF10))
 5. 9...Nbd7 10.Qe2 (See third diagram)
 - A. 10...h6 11.Nxg6 fxc6 12.g5 (See first diagram next page)
 - a. 12...hxg5 13.Bxg5
 1. 13...Qb6 14.0-0-0 0-0-0 15.Qe6 Kb8 16.Bc4 Ka8 17.Ne2 (+1.35)/17(DF8))
 2. 13...Qc7 14.Bh3 Qg3+ 15.Kd2
 - A. 15...0-0-0 16.Raf1 Nh5 17.Kc1 Qc7 18.Ne4

The Final Theory of Chess



- a.** 18...b6 19.**Be6** Kb8 20.Rf3 Ndf6
21.Rd1 Nd5 22.Qc4 Nhf4 23.Bxd5(+
(1.71) /14(DF8))
- b.** 18...Kb8 19.Bxd7 Rxd7 20.Nc5 e5
21.Ne6 (+-(1.53)/16(DF8))
- B.** 15...Qd6 16.Rad1 0-0-0 17.Kc1 e6 18.Rhe1
Kb8 19.Qf3 Ka8 20.Rxe6 Qb4 21.a3 Qa5
22.Ne2 Nb6 (+-(1.68)/19(DF8))
- b.** 12...Nd5 13.Nxd5 cxd5 14.**Qe6**(Eyeing the weak 'g6'
pawn.) Qc7 15.Qxg6+ Kd8 16.Rh3 Qb6 17.Qxb6+ Nxb6
18.Rf3 hxg5 (+-(1.52)/17(DF8))
- c.** 12...Ng8 13.Qe4(Eyeing the weak 'g6' pawn.) Qb6
14.Qxg6+ Kd8 15.Bd2 hxg5 16.0-0-0 Ngf6 17.Bxg5 Qa5
18.h5 Kc7 (+-(2.18)/17(DF8))
- d.** 12...Qb6 13.gxf6 gxf6 14.d5 Ne5 15.Bh3 h5 16.Be6 Bh6... (+
(2.47)/17(DF8))
- e.** 12...Qc7 13.gxf6 Qg3+ 14.Qf2 Qxf2+ 15.Kxf2 gxf6 16.Bd3 f5
17.h5 Bg7 18.hxg6 ...(+-(2.50)/17(DF8))
- B.** 10...Qc7 11.**h5** Bxc2 12.Nxd7 Qxd7 13.Qxc2 (See second diagram)
- a.** 13...h6
- 1.** 14.**Be3** Nxg4 15.Bg1 e6 16.0-0-0 Be7 17.d5 exd5
18.Rxd5 Qe6 19.Rd1 Ne3 20.Bxe3 (+
(1.26)/20(DF10))
- 2.** 14.Qd3 Qxg4 15.Bh3 Qh4+ 16.Kf1 e6 17.Bg2 Qg4
18.Bf3 Qf5 19.Qxf5 exf5 20.d5 (+-(1.17)/19(DF10))
- b.** 13...Nxg4 14.d5 e6 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.Be2
- 1.** 16...f5 17.Bxg4 fxg4 18.Bd2 Bc5 19.0-0-0 0-0 (+
(1.54)/19(DF10))
- 2.** 16...Nf6 17.**Be3** Bb4 18.Rg1 Nd5 19.Bd4 e5 (+
(1.60)/20(DF10))
- c.** 13...Qe6+ 14.Be2 Nxg4 15.Qd3 Nf6 16.Bf4 Nd5 17.Nxd5
Qxd5 18.Bf3 Qe6+ 19.Qe2 Qxe2+ 20.Kxe2 e6 (+
(1.65)/20(DF10))
- d.** 13...Qxd4 14.g5 Qe5+ 15.Qe2 Qg3+ 16.Kd1 Rd8+ 17.Kc2
Nd5 18.Nxd5 Rxd5 19.Rh3 Rc5+ 20.Kb1 Qe5 21.Rb3 Qf5+ (+
(1.42)/20(DF10))
- e.** 13...Qxg4 14.**Be3** e6 15.Qf2 Ne4 16.Nxe4 Qxe4 17.Bg2 Bb4+
18.Kf1 Qd3+ 19.Qe2 Qf5+ 20.Kg1 Bd6 21.Rf1 Qa5 (+
(1.18)/20(DF10))
- 6.** 9...Qa5 10.**Bd2** (See also '10.Qd2?!') 10...Qb6 11.**Qe2** (See third diagram)
- A.** 11...Bxc2 12.Rc1 Qxd4 13.Rxc2 Nbd7 14.Nxd7 Qxd7 15.g5 Nd5
16.a3 e6 (+-(1.30)/18(DF8))
- B.** 11...Na6 12.h5 Bxc2 13.Rc1 Nb4 14.a3 Qxd4 15.axb4 Be4 16.Nxe4
Nxe4 17.Bc3 Nxc3 18.bxc3
- a.** 18...Qb6 19.**Qf3** f6 20.Bc4 e6 21.Bxe6 Qc7 22.Nf7 Rg8
23.Rd1 Be7 (++-(3.71)/18(DF8))
- b.** 18...Qd5 19.Bg2 Qe6 20.Nxc6 Qxe2+ 21.Kxe2 Rc8 22.Na5
e6 23.Bxb7 Rc7 24.Bc6+ (++-(4.77)/18(DF8))
- c.** 18...Qd6 19.Rd1 Qe6 20.Bg2 f6 21.Nxc6 Qxe2+ 22.Kxe2 Rc8
23.Nxa7 Rxc3 24.Bxb7... (++-(3.86)/19(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess



d. 18...Qd8 19.Qf3 f6 20.Bc4 e6 21.Bxe6 Bd6 22.h6 g6 23.Nf7 Qe7 24.Nxd6+... $(+--(-4.32)/18DF8))$

- e. 18...Qf4 19.Nd3 Qg3+ 20.Qf2 Qxf2+ 21.Nxf2
1. 21...a5 22.bxa5 Rxa5 23.Rb1 Ra7 24.Rh3 g6 25.hxg6 fxg6 26.Bg2 Kf7 27.Rf3+ Ke8 $(+(-1.62)/18DF8))$
 2. 21...a6 22.Rd1 e6 23.Rh3 Be7 24.Rhd3 Rd8 25.Rxd8+ Bxd8 26.Ne4 Bh4+ 27.Ke2... $(+(-1.18)/18DF8))$
 3. 21...e5 22.Ne4 Be7 23.h6 g6 24.g5 a5 25.bxa5 Rxa5 26.Rd1 b5 27.Bg2 Ra2 $(+(-1.42)/18DF8))$
 4. 21...e6 22.b5 Kd7 23.bxc6+ Kxc6 24.Rb1 Rb8 25.Bg2+ Kc7 26.Rf1 f6 27.Nd3 $(+(-1.11)/19DF8))$
 5. 21...h6 22.b5 e6 23.Rb1 Bd6 24.Bg2 0-0-0 25.Ra1 Bb8 26.bxc6 b6 27.Ne4 $(+(-1.22)/19DF8))$

C. 11...Nbd7 12.0-0-0 Qxd4 13.Nxd7 Qxd7 14.h5 Bxc2 15.Kxc2 Qxg4 16.Qe5 Rd8 $(+(-1.42)/18DF8))$

D. 11...Nfd7 12.0-0-0 Nxe5 13.dxe5 h5 14.e6 Na6 15.gxh5 Bxh5 16.exf7+ Bxf7 17.Bh3 Qc7 $(+(-1.41)/18DF8))$

E. 11...Qxd4 12.0-0-0 Nbd7 13.Nxd7 Qxd7 14.h5 Bxc2 15.Kxc2 Qxg4 16.Qe5 Rd8 $(+(-1.42)/18DF8))$

7. 9...Qd6 10.h5 Be4 11.Nxe4 Nxe4 12.Qf3 Nf6 13.Bc4 e6 14.c3 Qe7 15.Bf4 $(+=(0.38)/18(DF8))$

d. 8...e6 9.Qf3 (See second diagram)

1. 9...Bb4 10.Nxg6 hxg6 11.Qxb7 Bxc3+ 12.bxc3 Nbd7 13.Bg2

A. 13...Nd5 14.0-0 0-0 15.Bxd5 (After Black's rook's threat to the h-pawn is removed...) 15...Rb8 16.Qc6 Rb6 17.Qc4 exd5 18.Qxd5 c6 $(+=(0.71)/19(DF8))$

B. 13...Rb8 14.Qxa7 (See second diagram next page)

a. 14...c5 $(+(-1.40)/17(DF8))$

b. 14...Nb6 15.0-0 0-0 16.a4 Nfd5 17.a5

1. 17...Nc4 18.Qc5 Nce3 19.Bxd5 Nxd5 20.a6 Ra8 21.c4 Nc3 $(+(-1.76)/18(DF8))$

2. 17...Ra8 18.axb6 (!DF8) 18...Rxa7 19.bxa7 (See third diagram)

A. 19...c6 20.a8Q Qxa8 21.Rxa8 Rxa8 22.c4 Nc3 23.Bb2 Ne2+ 24.Kf2 Ra2 25.Bxc6 Rxb2 26.Kxe2 Rxc2+ 27.Kd3 $(+(-5.92)/20(DF8))$

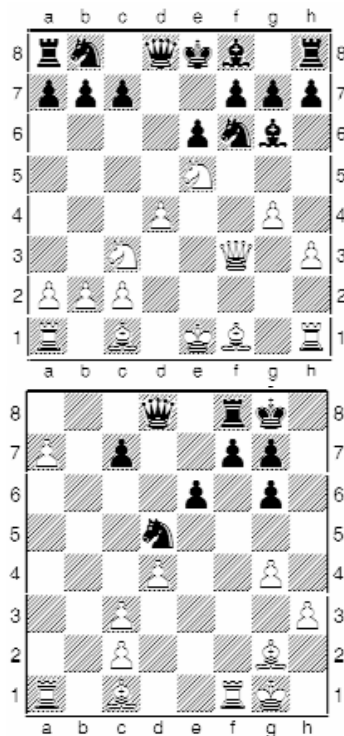
B. 19...Nb6 20.Ba3 Re8 21.Bc5 Qd7 22.g5 Qb5 23.Bxb6 cxb6 24.a8Q Rxa8 25.Rxa8+ Kh7 26.Rxf7 Qxg5 27.Rff8 $(+(-5.99)/20(DF8))$

C. 19...Nxc3 20.Be3

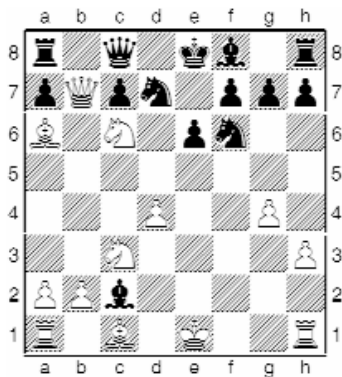
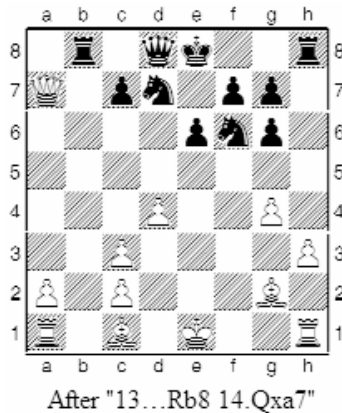
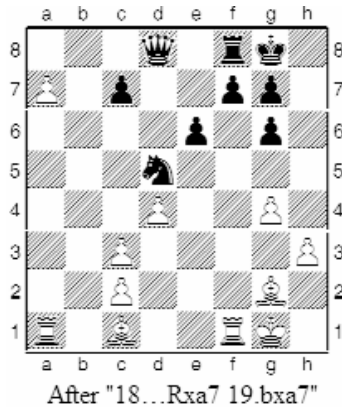
a. 20...c6 21.a8Q Qxa8 22.Rxa8 Rxa8 23.Bxc6 Rc8 24.Bf3 Nd5 25.Bxd5 exd5 26.Rb1 Rxc2 27.Rb5 Kf8 28.Rxd5 $(+(-4.27)/19(DF8))$

b. 20...Nd5 21.a8Q Qxa8 22.Rxa8 Rxa8 23.c4 Nxe3 24.Bxa8 Nxf1 25.Kxf1 g5 26.Bc6 Kf8 27.d5 exd5 $(+(-4.15)/21(DF8))$

c. 20...Ne2+ 21.Kf2 Nc3 22.a8Q Qh4+ 23.Kf3 Rxa8 24.Rxa8+ Kh7 25.Bd2



The Final Theory of Chess



Nd5 26.Ra7 Qf6+ 27.Ke4 Qh4 28.c4 Qg3 (+(-4.27)/20(DF8))

- d. 20...Qd7 21.**a8Q** Rxa8 22.Rxa8+ Kh7 23.Kh1 Nd5 24.Bg1 g5 25.Be4+ g6 26.c4 Nf4 27.d5 f6 28.Bd4 (+(-3.84)/21(DF8))
- e. 20...Qe7 21.**a8Q** Rxa8 22.Rxa8+ Kh7 23.g5 e5 24.Re1 f5 25.Bf4 e4 26.Rb8 Qd7 27.Be5 Qa4 (+(-4.20)/21(DF8))
- f. 20...Qh4 21.Kh1 f5 22.**a8Q** Rxa8 23.Rxa8+ Kh7 24.Ra3 Nd5 25.Bg1 Qe7 26.Rb3 Nf6 27.Re1 (+(-4.36)/20(DF8))

D. 19...Qa8 20.c4

- a. 20...c6 21.cxd5 (++--(DF8))
- b. 20...Qc6 21.cxd5 exd5 22.Rf3 Ra8 23.Rb3 Kh7 24.Rb8 Rxa7 25.Rxa7 Qc3 (+(-7.20)/20(DF8))

E. 19...Qc8 20.**a8Q** Qxa8 21.Rxa8 Rxa8 22.c4 c6 23.cxd5 cxd5 24.c4 Ra4 25.cxd5 (+(-7.84)/19(DF8))

F. 19...Qd7 20.**a8Q** Rxa8 21.Rxa8+ Kh7 22.Bd2 f5 23.Re1 Qd6 24.Re8 Nf4 25.Bxf4 Qxf4 26.R1xe6 Qd2 (+(-5.50)/20(DF8))

c. 14...Nd5 15.**0-0** Nxc3 16.Qa6 Nb5 17.Be3 Rb6 18.Qa4 Nc3 19.Qc4 Nd5 20.Bxd5 (+(-1.02)/18(DF8))

d. 14...Nxg4 **15.0-0** Ngf6 16.Bf4 Nd5 17.Bxd5 exd5 18.Qxc7 Qxc7 19.Bxc7 Rc8 20.Rae1+ Kf8 21.Bd6+ Kg8 **22.c4** (+=(0.84)/18(DF8))

e. 14...0-0 15.**0-0** Nd5 16.Qa6 c5 (+(-1.02)/18(DF8))

f. 14...Qc8 15.**0-0** 0-0 16.Qa5 c5 17.Bf4 Rb6 18.dxc5 Ra6 19.Qc7 Nxc5 20.Qxc8 (+(-1.14)/18(DF8))

2. 9...Bxc2 10.Qxb7 Nbd7 **11.Nc6** Qc8 12.Ba6 (**See third diagram**)

A. 12...Nb6 13.a4 Qxb7 14.Bxb7 a5 **15.Bf4** Rd8 16.Nxd8 Kxd8 17.0-0 Bb4 (+(-1.66)/14(DF10))

B. 12...Ne4 13.Qxc8+ Rxc8 14.Bxc8 Nxc3 15.bxc3 Be4 16.Bxd7+ Kxd7 17.Ne5+ Ke8 **18.Rh2** (++--(-4.38)/14(DF10))

C. 12...Qxb7 13.Bxb7

a. 13...h5 14.**g5** Rd8 15.Nxd8 Kxd8 16.gxf6 Nxf6 17.**Bf4** Bb4 18.Rc1 Be4 19.Bxe4 ...(++--(-4.15)/20(DF10))

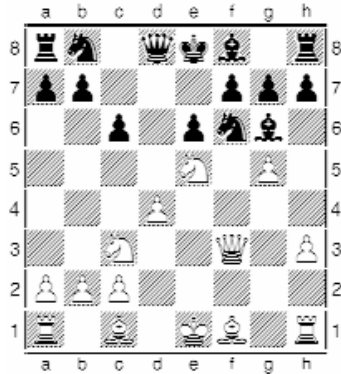
b. 13...Nb6 14.**Bf4** Rd8 15.Nxd8 Kxd8 16.**g5** Nh5 17.Bh2 h6 18.Rc1 Bd3 19.d5 (+(-1.68)/20(DF10))

c. 13...Rb8 14.Nxb8 Nxb8 15.**Bf4** Kd7 16.Rc1 Bd3 **17.Nb5** Bxb5 18.Rxc7+ Ke8 (+(-2.13)/20(DF10))

d. 13...Rd8 14.**g5** Nd5 15.Nxd5 exd5 16.Nxd8 Be4 **17.Rf1** Kxd8 18.Rxf7 h6 19.gxh6 gxh6 20.Bc6 (+(-2.13)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

3. 9...c6 10.g5 (See first diagram)



A. 10...Bh5 11.Qf2 (This position is similar to lines in the Gunderam Defense except the move 'h3' has been played.)

a. 11...Nd5 12.Be2 Bg6 13.Nxd5 (See second diagram)

1. 13...cxd5 14.0-0

A. 14...Bf5 15.Bb5+ Nc6 16.Nxc6 Qb6 17.Nxa7+ Kd8 18.Qe3 Bd6 19.Bd3 Bxd3 20.Qxd3 Rxa7 21.Rxf7 Kc8 (+-(1.77)/18(DF8))

B. 14...Qc7 15.Bf4 Bd6 16.Nxg6 fng6 17.Bxd6 Qxd6 18.Rae1 Nd7 19.Bg4 0-0-0 20.Rxe6 Qb4 21.c3 Qb5 (+-(1.83)/19(DF8))

C. 14...Qe7 15.Bb5+ Kd8 16.Nxf7+ Bxf7 17.Qxf7 Nc6 18.c3 Kd7 19.b3 a6 20.Bd3 g6 (+ (1.59)/19(DF8))

2. 13...exd5 14.Rf1

A. 14...f6 15.gxf6 gxf6 16.Qxf6 Qxf6 17.Rxf6 Bxc2 18.Re6+ Kd8 19.Kd2 Ba4 20.b3 Bb5 21.Bxb5 cxb5 22.Kd3 (+=(1.01)/18(DF8))

B. 14...Qe7 15.Bg4 (See page #175)

b. 11...Nfd7 12.Be2 (See third diagram)

1. 12...Bg6 13.Nxg6 hxg6 14.Bd2

A. 14...Bb4 15.h4

a. 15...Nb6 16.0-0-0 N8d7 17.a3 Bxc3 18.Bxc3 Nd5 19.Bd2 Qb6 20.h5 gxh5 21.Bxh5 0-0-0 (+=(0.88)/21(DF10))

b. 15...Qe7 16.0-0-0 Na6 17.a3 Ba5 18.Rhf1 Nc7 19.Kb1 0-0 (+=(0.80)/19(DF10))

B. 14...Bd6 15.Ne4 Qe7 16.0-0-0 Bc7 17.a3 a5 18.h4 Na6 19.h5 gxh5 20.Bxh5 Rf8 21.g6 (+ (1.24)/20(DF10))

C. 14...Be7 15.h4 Nb6 16.0-0-0 Rf8 17.Qf3 a5 18.Bf4 Nd5 19.Be5 f6 20.gxf6 gxf6 21.Bh2 Nxc3 (+-(1.14)/20(DF10))

D. 14...Na6 15.0-0-0 Bb4 16.h4 Nb6 17.a3 Bxc3 18.Bxc3 Qd5 19.Rhf1 Qf5 20.Qg3 Qe4 21.Bg4 (+-(1.02)/21(DF10))

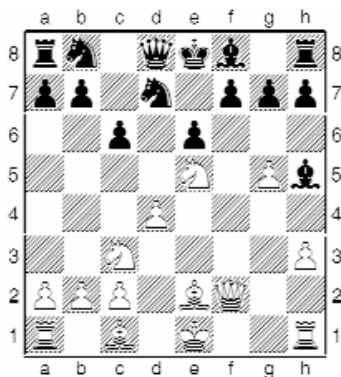
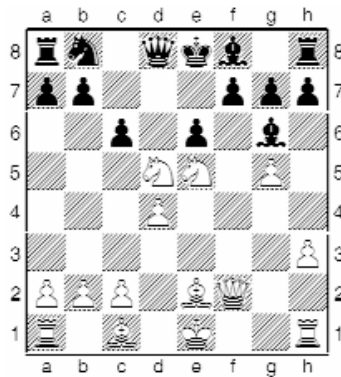
E. 14...Nb6 15.Rf1 Qc7 16.Ne4 Nd5 17.0-0-0 b5 18.h4 a5 19.Rh1 b4 20.h5 gxh5 21.Bxh5 (+ (1.13)/20(DF10))

F. 14...Qb6 15.0-0-0 Be7 16.Rhf1 Rf8 17.Ne4 Na6 18.Bf4 e5 19.dxe5 (+-(1.30)/20(DF10))

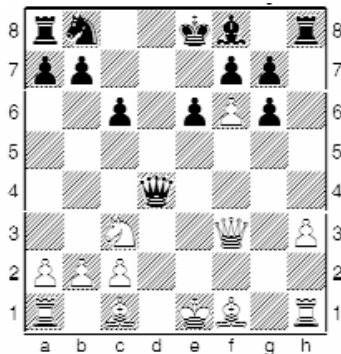
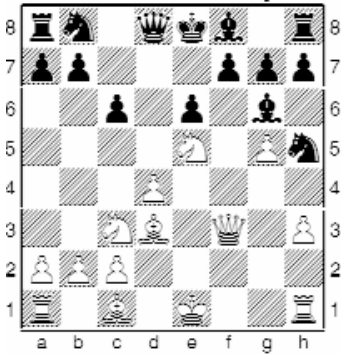
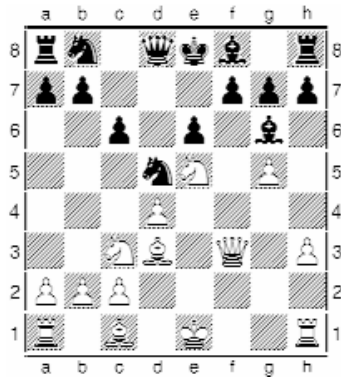
G. 14...Qe7 15.0-0-0 Na6 16.Ne4 0-0-0 17.Bf4 Nb6 18.c4 f5 19.gxf6 gxf6 20.c5 (+ (1.00)/20(DF10))

2. 12...Nxe5 13.Bxh5 Ng6 14.0-0

A. 14...f5 15.gxf6 gxf6 16.Qxf6 Qxf6 17.Rxf6 Na6 18.Rxe6+ Kd7 19.Bg4 h5 20.Bf5 Nh4 21.Rh6+ Nxf5 22.Rxh8 (+-(1.92)/21(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



B. 14...Qc7 15.**Ne4** Na6 16.**c3** Qd7 17.**Be3** 0-0-0 18.Qxf7 Qd5 19.Qf3 Be7 20.Qg4 Rdf8 (+=(0.78)/21(DF10))

C. 14...Qd6 15.Qxf7+ ...(+=(2.90)/21(DF10))

D. 14...Qd7 15.**Ne4** Na6 16.**Be3** 0-0-0 17.Qxf7 Qd5 18.Nc3 Qd6 19.Kh1 Nb4 20.Rac1 (+=(0.65)/21(DF10))

E. 14...Qe7 15.**Ne4** Nd7 16.Bg4 f6 17.gxf6 gxf6 18.Nxf6+ Nxf6 19.Qxf6 Bg7 20.Qxe7+ Kxe7 21.**c3** Rhf8 22.**Be3** (+=(0.76)/21(DF10))

B. 10...Nd5 11.**Bd3** (See first diagram)

a. 11...Nd7 12.Nxg6

1. 12...hxg6 13.Nxd5

A. 13...cxd5 14.0-0

a. 14...Qe7 15.c4 Nb6 16.cxd5 Nxd5 17.Bb5+ Kd8 18.Qxf7

b. 18...Rc8 19.

B. 13...exf6 14.

b. 11...Nxc3 12.Bxg6 Qxd4 13.Qxf7+ Kd8 14.Bf4 hxg6 15.bxc3 Qxc3+ 16.Ke2 Qxc2+ 17.Kf1 Bd6 18.Rh2 Qxh2 (+=(2.17)/17(DF8))

c. 11...Qc7 12.Bxg6 (See page #176))

C. 10...Nfd7 11.Nxg6 hxg6 12.**Bd3** (See second diagram)

a. 12...Bb4 13.0-0

1. 13...0-0 14. Ne4

A. 14...Be7 15.Qf2 Nb6 16.a4 N8d7 17.Bd2 Nd5 18.c4 Nb4 19.Be2 (+=(0.28))

B. 14...e5 (See page #176))

2. 13...

b. 12...Nb6 13.Rf1 Qd7 14.Ne4 e5 15.dxe5 Qe6 16.Qg4 Qxg4 17.hxg4 N8d7 18.e6

D. 10...Ng8 11.**Bd3** Qxd4 12.Nxg6 hxg6

E. 10...Nh5 11.**Bd3** (See third diagram)

a. 11...Qc7 12.Bxg6

1. 12...fxg6 13.Qg4 Nd7 14.Qxe6+ Be7 15.0-0 Qd6 16.Qxd6 Bxd6 17.Nf7 Bh2+ 18.Kxh2 0-0

A. 19.Bd2 Rxf7 20.Rxf7 Kxf7 21.Ne4 Rd8 22.Nd6+ Kg8 (+=(1.06))

B. 19.Ne4 Rxf7 20.Rxf7 Kxf7 21.c4 Ke7 22.Be3 Rf8 (+=(1.06))

2. 12...hxg6 13.Ne4 Na6 14.Rf1 Nb4 15.Rf2 c5 16.c3 cxd4 17.Nxf7 Nc2+ 18.Kf1 Rg8 (+=(1.78))

b. 11...Qxd4 12.Nxg6 (See page #176))

F. 10...Qxd4 11.Nxg6 hxg6 12.gxf6 (See fourth diagram)

a. 12...gxf6 13.Be3 Qe5 14.0-0-0 Qxe3+ 15.Qxe3 Bh6 16.Qxh6 Rxh6 17.Ne4 Ke7 18.Nd6 b6 (+=(1.02)/19(DF8))

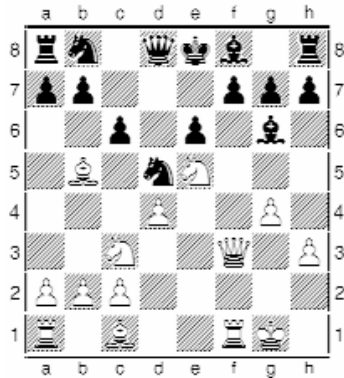
b. 12...Qh4+ 13.Qf2 Qxf6 14.Qxf6 gxf6 15.Bg2

1. 15...e5 16.Be3 Nd7 17.Rd1 f5 (See 15...f5)

The Final Theory of Chess

2. 15...f5 16.Be3 Nd7 17.Rd1 e5 18.Ne2 Bb4+ 19.c3 Be7 20.Kf1 Rd8 21.b4 a6(=(0.28))

4. 9...Nd5 10.Bb5+ c6 11.0-0 (See first diagram)



- A. 11...f6 12.Nxg6 hxg6 13.Bd3 Ne7 14.Qe4 Kf7 15.Bf4 Qd7 16.Kg2 Na6 17.a3 Nc7 (=(0.22)/20(DF8))

B. 11...Nf6 12.Nxg6 hxg6 13.g5

- a. 13...cxb5 14.Qxb7 Nbd7 15.gxf6 (See second diagram)

1. 15...Qc8 16.fxg7 Bxg7 17.Qe4 Nb6 18.Bf4 Qd7 19.Be5 f5 20.Qg2 Bxe5 21.dxe5 0-0-0 (=(-0.34)/19(DF8))

2. 15...Rb8 16.Qxa7

- A. 16...gxf6 17.Bf4 e5 18.Nd5 Bd6 19.Rae1 Kf8 20.Nxf6 Nxf6 21.Bxe5 Bxe5(=(0.26)/17(DF8))

- B. 16...Nxf6 17.a4 (See page #178))

- C. 16...Qc8 17.Bf4 Ra8 18.Qc7 Qxc7 19.Bxc7 Rh5 20.a4 bxa4 21.Nxa4 Rc8 22.Nb6 Nxb6 23.fxg7 (=(-0.11)/17(DF8))

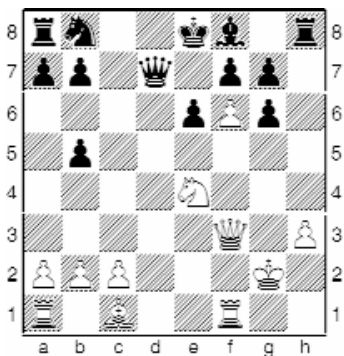
- D. 16...Ra8 17.Qb7 Rb8 18.Qc6 Rb6 19.Qf3 Nxf6 20.a4 b4 21.Nb5 Qd7 (=(0.12)/17(DF8))

- E. 16...Rh5 17.Bf4 Rc8 18.Qa6 b4 19.Nb5 Nxf6 20.c4 Be7 21.Qa4 Kf8 (=(0.49)/17(DF8))

3. 15...Rc8 16.Bf4 Nxf6 17.Qxb5+ Qd7 18.Qxd7+ kxd7 19.Rf3 Rh5 20.Be5 Rg5+ 21.Kf2 Rf5 22.Rxf5 (=(0.34)/19(DF8))

- b. 13...Qd7 14.gxf6 cxb5 15.Ne4 Nc6 16.c3 0-0-0 17.Bg5 e5 18.fxg7 Bxg7 19.Bxd8 f5 20.Nc5 (=(0.29)/18(DF8))

- c. 13...Qxd4+ 14.Kg2 Qd7 15.gxf6 cxb5 16.Ne4 (See third diagram)



1. 16...e5 17.fxg7 Bxg7 18.Nd6+ Kf8 19.Nxf7 Kg8 20.Nxh8 Kxh8 21.Bg5 Qc6 22.Qxc6 (+ (1.76)/17(DF8))

2. 16...Na6 17.Bg5 Rh5 18.Rad1 Qc7 19.h4 Nb4 20.c3 Nxa2 21.Qd3 (+-(1.23)/17(DF8))

3. 16...Nc6 17.fxg7 Bxg7 18.Nd6+ Kf8 19.Nxf7 Kg8 20.Nxh8 Kxh8 21.Qe4 Nd4 22.Bg5 (=(0.86)/17(DF8))

4. 16...Qc7 17.Bf4 ...(+-(2.61)/17(DF8))

5. 16...Rh5 17.Bg5 Qc7 18.h4 Nc6 19.fxg7 Bxg7 20.Nd6+ Kf8 21.Qxf7+ Qxf7 22.Rxf7+ ... (=(0.41)/17(DF8))

- C. 11...Qc7 12.Nxd5 exd5 13.Bf4 Be4 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.Bxc7 Bxf3 16.Rxf3 cxb5 17.Re1+ Be7 18.Bd6 Nc6 19.Bxe7 Nxe7 20.Rfe3

- a. 20...0-0 21.Rxe7 ... (=(0.81)/14(DF8))

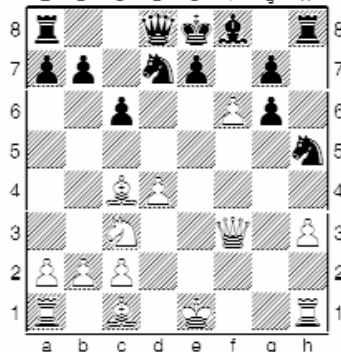
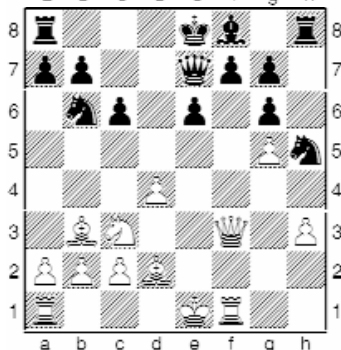
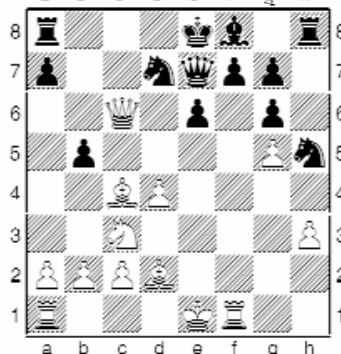
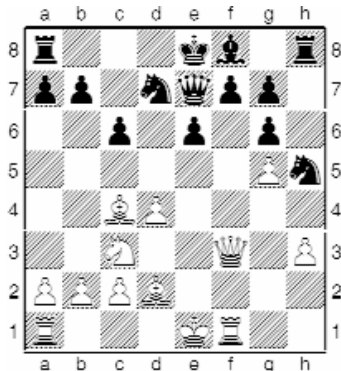
- b. 20...0-0 21.Rxe7 Rd7 22. (=(0.35)/20(DF8))

e. 8...Nbd7 9.Qf3

1. 9...c6 10.Nxg6 hxg6 11.g5

- A. 11...Nh5 12.Bc4

The Final Theory of Chess



- a. 12...e6 13.Rf1 Qe7 14.Bd2 (See first diagram)
1. 14...b5 15.Qxc6 (See second diagram) (++--)
 - A. 15...b4 16.Qxa8+ Qd8 17.Qxd8+ Kxd8 18.Nb5 Nb6 19.Bd3 a6 20.Na7 Ke8 21.Bxa6 Bd6 (++--(-8.46)/17(DF8))
 - B. 15...bxc4 16.Qxa8+ Qd8 17.Qf3 f5 18.Qc6 Kf7 19.Qxc4 Nb6 20.Qd3 Nd5 21.0-0-0 Be7 22.Rde1 (+-(-3.82)/17(DF8))
 - C. 15...f5 16.Qxa8+ Qd8 17.Qxd8+ Kxd8 18.Nxb5 Ng3 19.Rf3 Nb6 20.Bd3 Rxh3 21.0-0-0 Be7 (++--(-9.53)/17(DF8))
 - D. 15...Ng3 16.Nxb5 Rb8 17.Ba5 Nxf1 (++--(9.45)/17(DF8))
 - E. 15...Rb8 16.Nxb5 Kd8 17.Nxa7 Qd6 18.Rxf7 Qg3+ 19.Ke2 Qh2+ 20.Kd3 Qxh3+ 21.Be3 Ndf6 22.gxf6 (++--(-9.45)/17(DF8)) 2. 14...Nb6 15.Bb3 (See third diagram)
 - A. 15...a5 16.a4 Qc7 17.Ne4 Nc8 18.0-0-0 Nd6 19.Nc5 Be7 20.Qg4 Nf5 21.Nxe6 (=0.18)/20(DF8))
 - B. 15...Nd5 16.0-0-0 0-0-0 17.Qxf7 Ng3 18.Qxe7 Bxe7 19.Rfe1 Kd7 20.Ne4 Nxe4 21.Rxe4 Rxh3 22.Rde1 ... (+=(0.40)/20(DF8))
 - C. 15...Qc7 16.Ne4 Rd8 17.c3 Rd5 18.0-0-0 Rf5 19.Qg4 a5 20.Kb1 Be7 (=0.01)/20(DF8))
 - D. 15...Rd8 16.Qg4 Qd7 17.0-0-0 Nd5 18.Nxd5 cxd5 19.Qf3 Rc8 20.Rde1 Bd6 21.Bxd5 0-0 22.Bxb7 (=0.03)/20(DF8)) 3. 14...0-0-0
- b. 12...f5 13.gxf6 (See "12...f5 13.gxf6.")
- c. 12...f6 13.gxf6 (See fourth diagram)
1. 13...exf6 14.Bd2 Qe7+ 15.Ne2 0-0-0 16.0-0-0 Nb6 17.Bd3 Qf7 18.Kb1 f5 19.Rhg1 Rd7 20.Qg2 Rd6 (+=(0.50)/20(DF10))
 2. 13...gxf6 14.Bd3 f5 15.Qg2 Qb6 16.Qxg6+ Kd8 17.Ne2 f4 18.Qf7 e5 19.Bg6 (+=(0.91)/19(DF10))
 3. 13...Ndx6 14.Bd3
 - A. 14...Kd7 15.Be3 e6 16.0-0-0 Bb4 17.Ne2 Kc7 18.c4 Qe7 19.Bxg6 (+(-1.16)/20(DF10))
 - B. 14...Qxd4 15.Bxg6+ Kd8 16.Be3 Qh4+ 17.Bf2 Qg5 18.Rg1 Qf4 19.Rd1+ Nd7 20.Bxh5 Qe5+ 21.Ne4 Qxh5 22.Qb3 Qf5 23.Qxb7 Qxe4+ 24.Kf1 Qc4+ 25.Rd3 Qxd3+ 26.cxd3 Rb8 27.Qxa7 Rxh3 28.Bg3 Rxg3 29.Rxg3... (+(-2.66)/20(DF10)) 4. 13...Nhxf6 14.Bf4 g5 15.Bxg5 Qa5 16.Rg1 e5 17.0-0-0 0-0-0 18.Be6 Bb4 19.Bxf6 gxf6 20.Ne4 Kb8 (+(-1.41)/20 (DF10))

B. 11...Nh7 (=)

The Final Theory of Chess

2. 9...Nxe5 10.dxe5 Nd7 11.e6

A. 11...fxe6 12.Qxb7 Rb8 13.Qxa7 e5 (+=(F7))

B. 11...Nb6 12.Bb5+ c6 13.Bxc6+ bxc6 14.Qxc6+ Nd7 15.exd7+ Qxd7
16.Qxa8+ Qd8 17.Qxd8+ Kxd8 18.Be3 Bxc2 19.Rh2 Bg6 (+-(F7))

f. 8...Nc6 9.Bb5 (See first diagram)

1. 9...e6 10.Nxc6 bxc6 11.Bxc6+ Nd7 12.h4

A. 12...f5 13.d5 (+=(3.90)/17(DF8))

B. 12...f6 13.Qe2 Bf7 14.d5 e5 15.Be3 Bb4 16.Qc4 a5 17.a3 Bxc3+
18.Qxc3 (+=(2.06)/17(DF8))

C. 12...h5 13.Bg5 f6 14.Qe2 Rb8 15.0-0 Bf7 16.d5 e5 17.Be3 hxg4
18.Bxa7 (+=(1.77)/17(DF8))

D. 12...h6 13.h5 Bh7 14.Qf3 Rb8 15.0-0 f6 16.Re1 Bg8 17.d5 e5
(+=(1.66)/17(DF8))

E. 12...Rb8 13.h5 (See second diagram)

a. 13...Bxc2 14.Qxc2 Be7 15.h6 g6 16.0-0 0-0 17.Rd1 Rb4
18.Qf2 (+-(3.86)/20(DF8))

b. 13...Rb6 14.hxg6

1. 14...fxg6 15.Be4 Nf6 16.Bxg6+ Kd7 17.Qf3 Kc8
18.Qa8+ Rb8 19.Qxa7 Qd6 20.Rh3 Rb7 21.Qc5
Qxc5 22.dxc5 Nxg4 (+-(4.74)/17(DF8))

2. 14...Rxc6 15.Qf3

A. 15...f6 16.+(+-(9.02)/18(DF8))

B. 15...fxg6 16.Qxc6 Bd6 17.Ne4 0-0 18.Bg5

a. 18...Qa8 19.Qxa8 Rxa8 20.0-0 Bf8
21.c3 (+-(6.34)/18(DF8))

b. 18...Qb8 19.Qxd7 Qb4+ 20.Bd2 Qc4
21.Ng5 h5 22.Nxe6 Rf7 23.Qe8+ Bf8
24.b3 Qd5 25.0-0 Qd7 26.Qxd7 (+-
(11.52)/19(DF8))

C. 15...hxg6 16.Rxh8 Rb6 17.b3 f6 18.Na4 Rd6
19.c3 Kf7 20.Ba3 Rd5 (+-(7.20)/18(DF8))

D. 15...Qf6 16.gxf7+ Qxf7 17.Qxc6 Be7 18.Be3
0-0 19.0-0 Bd6 20.Rdf1 Qe7 (+-
(7.77)/18(DF8))

2. 9...Nd7 10.Nc6 bxc6 11.Bxc6 (+-)

3. 9...Qd6 10.Qf3 (See third diagram)

A. 10...a6 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.0-0

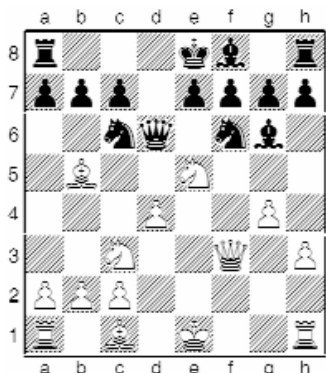
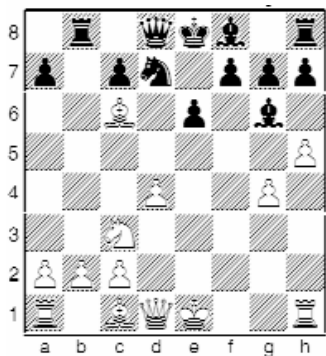
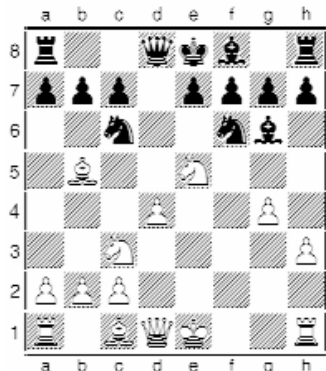
a. 12...e6 13.Kg2 Rb8 14.Bf4 Rxb2 15.Rf2 Qd8 16.Nxg6 hxg6
17.g5 Be7 18.gxf6 Bxf6 19.Qxc6+ Qd7 (+-(1.68)/18(DF10))

b. 12...h6 13.Nxc6 Rc8 14.Bf4 Be4 15.Nxe4 Qxc6 16.Nxf6+ Qxf6
17.Rad1 Qg6 18.c4 c6 (+-(1.52)/18(DF10))

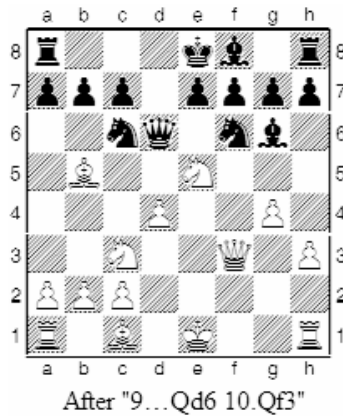
c. 12...0-0 13.Nxc6 Be4 14.Na7+ Kb8 15.Nxe4 Nxe4 16.Qxe4
Kxa7 17.Rxf7 ... (+-(2.05)/18(DF10))

d. 12...Qe6 (Queen protects 'f7.') 13.Nxc6 Be4 14.Nxe4 Qxe4
15.Qxe4 Nxe4 16.Bf4 Kd7 17.Ne5+ Ke8 18.Rae1 Nd6 19.Nc6
Nc4 20.d5 (+-(1.39)/18(DF10))

e. 12...Rb8 13.Be3(13.Nxg6) 13...Qe6 14.Rae1 Rb6 15.Nxg6
hxg6 16.d5 cxd5 17.Bxb6 Qxb6+ 18.Kg2 (+-(1.25)/18(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



f. 12...Rc8 **13.Nxg6** hxg6 14.g5 Rb8 15.Kg2 Qxd4 16.Rd1 Qc4 17.b3 Qe6 (+(-1.54)/18(DF10))

g. 12...Rd8 **13.Nxg6** hxg6 14.g5 Qxd4+ 15.Be3
1. 15...Qc4 16.gxf6 gxf6 17.Rad1 Rxd1 18.Rxd1 Bg7 19.Ne4 0-0 20.b4 (+(-1.04)/18(DF10))
2. 15...Qh4 16.gxf6 Qxh3 17.Qxh3 Rxh3 18.fxe7 Bxe7 19.Rfe1 Rh5 20.Kg2 Rd7 (+(-1.20)/21(DF10))

B. 10...Bxc2 11.**Nxc6** Qe6+ 12.Ne5 c6 13.Bc4 Qd6 14.Bxf7+ Kd8 15.Be3 g6 16.Rc1 Bd3 17.Bb3 Bg7 18.Nf7+

C. 10...0-0-0 11.Bxc6 bxc6 **12.Nxc6**

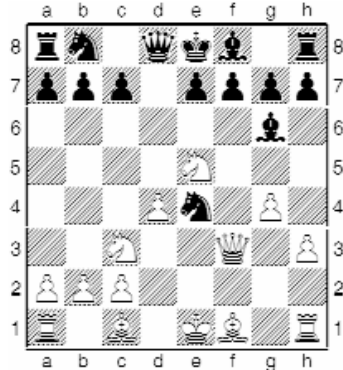
a. **12...Be4** 13.Nxa7+

1. 13...Kb7 14.Nxe4 Nxe4 (See '13...Kb8' for transposition.) (+(-1.67)/15(DF10))
2. 13...Kb8 14.Nxe4 Nxe4 15.Qxe4 Kxa7 16.0-0 f6 (+(-1.67)/15(DF10))

b. 12...Qe6+(!?) 13.Ne5 c6 14.Qxc6+ Qxc6 15.Nxc6 Rd7 (+(-1.16)/16(DF10))

g. 8...Ne4 9.Qf3 (See second diagram)

1. 9...Nd6 10.h4



A. 10...f6 11.Nxg6 hxg6 12.Bf4

a. 12...e5 13.dxe5 fxe5 14.Bxe5 Nc6 15.Bg3 Qe7+ 16.Qe2 g5 17.h5 (+-1.00)

b. 12...Nc6 13.d5

1. 13...Nb4 14.0-0-0 c6 15.dxc6 Nxc6 16.Bd3

A. 16...f5 **17.**

B. 16...Kd7 17.Be4 Qa5 18.Rd5 Qd8 19.Bxg6

2. 13...Ne5 14.Bxe5 fxe5 15.Ne4 Nxe4 16.Qxe4 Qd6 17.Qa4+ Kd8 18.0-0-0 g5 19.h5 Kc8 20.Qe8+

B. 10...Qc8 11.Bf4 Bxc2 12.Rh2 f6 13.Rxc2 fxe5 14.dxe5 Nf7 15.Nb5

2. 9...Nxc3 10.bxc3 c6 11.Rb1 Qc7 12.Bf4 Qc8 13.Bg2 e6 14.0-0 Nd7 15.Nxd7 Qxd7 16.Rxb7 Qxb7 17.Qxc6+ Qxc6 18.Bxc6+ Ke7 19.Bxa8 Bxc2 20.Bc6 h5 21.g5 Bd3 22.Rc1 Bf5 (+(-0.94))

h. 8...Qd6 9.Qf3

1. 9...c6 10.g5

A. 10...Bh5 11.Qf2

a. 11...Nd5 12.Ne4 Qc7 13.Be2 Bg6 14.c4 Nb4 15.0-0 (See page #180))

b. 11...Nfd7 12.Be2 Bg6 13.Nxg6 hxg6 14.Be3 Qe6 15.0-0-0 Rxh3 16.Rxh3 Qxh3 17.d5 Qf5 18.Qg3 (+=(0.59))

B. 10...Nfd7 11.Nxg6 hxg6 12.Be3 (+=Fritz)

2. 9...Qb4 Bb5+ c6 11.Nxc6

A. 11...bxc6 12.Bxc6+

B. 11...Nxc6 12.Bxc6+ Nd7 13.Bxb7 Rd8 14.a3 Qxd4 15.Be3 Ne5 16.Bc6+ Nxc6 17.Bxd4 Nxd4 18.Qb7 Nxc2+ 19.Kf2 Rd2+ 20.Ne2

a. 20...f6 21.Rad1 Rxd1 22.Rxd1 Kf7 23.Nf4

1. (#14) 23...Bf5 24.Qb3+ e6 25.gxf5 g6

2. (#11) 23...Kg8 24.Rd8 h6

3. (#12) 23...Nb4 24.Qxb4 Kg8 25.Rd8 h5 26.Nxg6

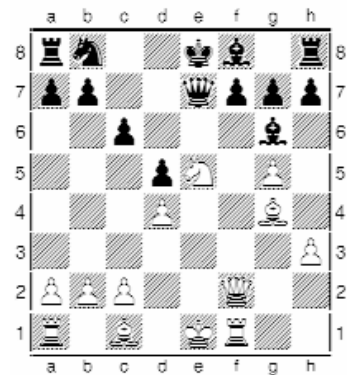
The Final Theory of Chess

4. (#13) 23...Nd4 24.Rxd4 Kg8
 5. (#10) 23...Ne3 24.Qb3+ Nc4 25.Qc4+ Ke8 26.Ne6
 b. 20...Rxe2+ 21.Kxe2 f6 Rac1 (+-)
B 7...Nxc4 8.hxc4 Bxc4 9.**Be3** e6 10.Qe2 Nd7 11.**Bh3** Bxh3 12.Rxh3 Qe7 13.Bf4 Nf6 14.Ne5 a6
 15.0-0-0 (+(-1.66)/20(DF10))

Appendix 25.(BDG – Teichmann Declined)

**1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bh5 7.g4 Bg6 8.Ne5 e6 9.Qf3 c6 10.g5 Bh5
 11.Qf2 Nd5 12.Be2 Bg6 13.Nxd5 exd5 14.Rf1 Qe7 15.Bg4**

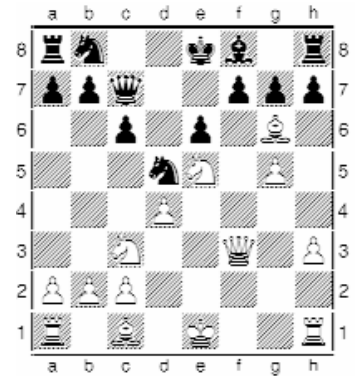
1. 15...a5 16.**Kd1** Kd8 17.Nxf7+ Qxf7 18.Qxf7 Bxf7 19.Rxf7 g6 20.Rxb7 Bd6
 21.a4 Bc7 (+(-2.77)/19(DF8))
2. 15...b6 16.**Bd2** Bxc2 17.**Qh4** a5 18.Rxf7 Qd6 19.Qf2 Be7 20.Rxg7 Rf8
 21.Bh5+ (+(-2.61)/19(DF8))
3. 15...f5 16.**gxf6** gxf6 17.Qxf6 Qxf6 18.Rxf6 Bb4+ 19.Bd2 Na6 20.Bxb4 Nxb4
 21.Nxc6 hxc6 22.0-0-0 Ke7 23.Rf3 Raf8 (+(-2.41)/19(DF8))
4. 15...f6 16.**gxf6** gxf6 17.Qxf6 Qxf6 18.Rxf6 Bb4+ 19.Bd2 Na6 20.Bxb4 Nxb4
 21.Nxc6 hxc6 22.0-0-0 Ke7 23.Rf3 Raf8 (+(-2.41)/19(DF8))
5. 15...h6 16.Bd2
A 16...Bxc2 17.Qe2
a. 17...Bg6 18.0-0-0
 1. 18...f5 19. (+(-9.08)/21(DF10))
 2. 18...h5 19.**Bc8**!(DF10) a5 20.**Rde1** Kd8 21.Bxb7
A. 22...Qxb7 23.Nxc6 fxc6 23.Qe8+ Kc7 24.Rf7+ ... (++--(DF10))
B. 22...Ra7 22.Bxc6 Ra6 23.Bxd5 Qc7+ 24.Bc3 Ba3 (+(-6.04)/22(DF10))
 3. 18...Kd8 19.Qf3
A. 19...h5 20.Bf5 Bxf5 21.Qxf5 f6 22.Ng6 Qd7 23.Nxh8 Qxf5 24.Rxf5 Nd7
 25.Bf4 fxc5 (+(-4.98)/22(DF10))
B. 19...Qe8 20.Nxc6 fxc6 21.**Rde1** Be7 22.Qb3 b6 23.Bb4 Bxc5+
 24.Kb1 (+(-4.86)/18(DF10))
 4. 18...Na6 19.**Rde1** Be4 20.Rxf7 Qxe5 21.dxe5 Nc5 22.Rf3 h5 23.Bxh5+ g6
 24.Bg4 Bxf3 25.Qxf3 (+(-7.74)/21(DF10))
 5. 18...Rg8 19.**Rde1** Kd8 20.Qh2 h5 21.Nxc6 fxc6 22.Rxe7 Bxe7 23.Be6 Re8
 24.Qe5 Na6 25.Qxc7 ... (+(-8.49)/21(DF10))
 6. 18...Rh7 19.**Rde1** Be4 20. (+(-9.08)/21(DF10))
b. 17...f6 18.gxf6 gxf6 19.Bh5+ Kd8 20.Nf7+ Kc7 21.Qxe7+ Bxe7 22.Nxh8 Nd7 23.Nf7 Be4
 24.0-0-0 (+(-4.11)/21(DF10))
B 16...f6 17.gxf6 gxf6 18.Qxf6 Qxf6 19.Rxf6 Bxc2 20.Re6+ Be7 21.Bb4 Rh7 22.Kd2 h5 23.Bxe7
 Rxe7 24.Bxh5+ Kd8 25.Rxe7 (+(-4.44)/20(DF10))
C 16...h5 17. (+(-3.50)/21(DF10))
D 16...Na6 17.**0-0-0** h5 18.Nxc6 fxc6 19.Rde1 hxc4 20.Rxe7+ Bxe7 21.Qf7+ Kd7 22.Re1 Rae8
 23.hxc4 Kc8 24. (+(-4.15)/21(DF10))
E 16...Rh7 17.**0-0-0** Be4 18.g6 fxc6 19.Rde1 Rh8 20.Nxc6 Bxc6 21.Bb4 Be4 22.Bxe7 (+-
 (6.16)/21(DF10))
6. 15...Kd8 16.**Kd1** f6 17. (+(-2.22)/19(DF8))
7. 15...Na6 16.**Kd1** Kd8 17.Bd2 f6 18.gxf6 gxf6 19.Ba5+ Nc7 20.Qxf6 Qxf6 21.Rxf6 Rg8 22.Nxc6 hxc6
 23.Rf7 ... (+(-2.36)/19(DF8))



Appendix 26. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bh5 7.g4 Bg6 8.Ne5 e6 9.Qf3 c6 10.g5 Nd5 11.Bd3 Qc7 12.Bxg6

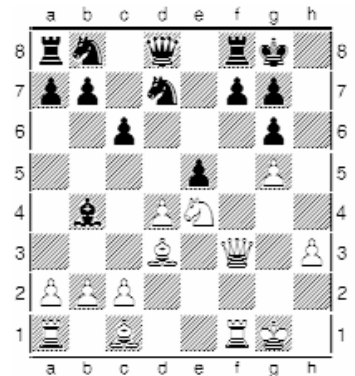
1. 12...fxg6 13.
2. 12...hxg6 13.0-0 Bb4 14.Nxd5 cxd5 15.c3 Ba5 16.Bf4 Qe7 17.Qg3
 - A 17...Nd7 18.Ng4
 - a. 18...Bd8 19.h4 Qf8 20.Ne3 Nb6 21.Rf3 Be7 22.Raf1 f6 23.gxf6 gxf6 24.Be5 Nd7 $(+=(0.31)/19)$
 - b. 18...Qd8 19.Kg2 0-0 20.h4 Rc8 21.h5 gxh5 22.Nh6+ Kh8 23.Qh4 g6 24.Bd6 Qb6 $(+-(0.59)/19)$
 - B 17...0-0 18.Nxf7 Rxf7 19.Bxb8 Rf5 20.Rxf5 exf5 21.Re1 Qd7 22.h4 Kh7 23.h5 $(+-(1.75)/17)$ (p361)



Appendix 27. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 d5 3.e4 dxe4 4.Nc3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bh5 7.g4 Bg6 8.Ne5 e6 9.Qf3 c6 10.g5 Nfd7 11.Nxg6 hxg6 12.Bd3 Bb4 13.0-0 0-0 14.Ne4 e5 15.Bc4

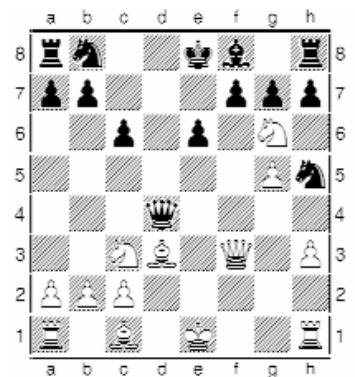
1. 15.Bc4 Qe7 16.c3 Ba5 17.d5
 - A 17...Bb6+ 18.Kg2 Nc5 19.a4 Nxe4 20.Qxe4 Qc7 $(+=(0.63))$
 - B 17...cxd5 18.Bxd5
 - a. 18...Bb6+ 19.Kh2 Nc6 20.Qg4 Bc7 21.b3 Rad8 22.a4 Bd6 23.Ra2 Bc5 24.b4 $(+- (0.97))$
 - b. 18...Nc6 19.b4
 1. 19...Bb6+ 20.Kg2
 - A. 20...a5 21.h4 Bc7 22.Be3 Bb6 23.h5 Bxe3 24.Qxe3 gxh5 25.g6 Nd8 $(+=(1.03))$
 - B. 20...Nd8 21.h4
 - a. 21...Ne6 22.h5 $(+-(3.03))$
 - b. 21...Re8 22.h5 Nf8 23.h6 Nfe6 24.Qh3 Qf8 25.hxg7 Qxg7 26.Nf6+ Kf8 27.Nxe8 Kxe8 28.Rf6 $(+-(2.75))$
 2. 19...Bc7 20.h4 Qe8 21.h5 Ne7 22.Bxb7 Rb8 23.Ba6 f5 24.gxf6 $(+-(0.81))$



Appendix 28. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)

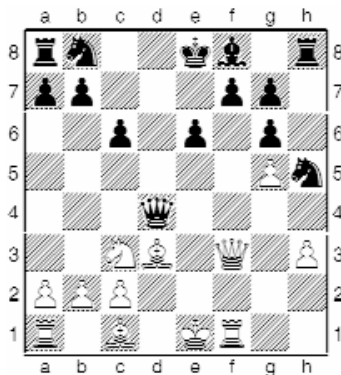
1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bh5 7.g4 Bg6 8.Ne5 e6 9.Qf3 c6 10.g5 Nh5 11.Bd3 Qxd4 12.Nxg6

1. 12...fxg6 13.Qg4
 - A 13...Bc5 14.Rf1
 - a. 14...Qe5+15.Ne4 Nd7 16.Bd2
 1. 16...Bd4 17.0-0-0 Bxb2+ 18.Kb1 0-0-0 19.Bb4 c5 20.Ba5 Nb6 21.Rfe1 Bd4 $(-0.34)/18(DF8)$



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 16...0-0-0 17.0-0-0 Bd4 18.Kb1 Bxb2 19.Bb4 c5 20.Ba5 Nb6 21.Rfe1 Bd4 (-0.34)/18(DF8))(Transposition, see '16...Bd4.')
3. 16...Rf8 17.Rxf8+ Bxf8 18.Bc3 Qd5 19.Bc4 Ne5 20.Qxe6+ Qxe6 21.Bxe6 Nf4 22.Bg8 (=-0.10)/18(DF8))
- b. 14...Qxg4 15.hxg4 Ng3 16.Rf3 Bd6 17.Bf4 Bxf4 18.Rxf4 e5 19.Rf3 e4 20.Bxe4 Nxe4 21.Nxe4 Ke7 22.0-0-0 Na6 23.Re3 Rhd8 24.Rf1 Rf8 25.Nc5+ (=(0.84)/21(DF8))
2. 12...hxg6 13.Rf1 (See diagram)
- A 13...f5 14.gxf6
- a. 14...Qh4+ 15.Rf2
1. 15...gxf6 16.Bxg6+ Kd8 17.Be3 Ng7 18.0-0-0+ Kc8 19.Qxf6 Qxf6 20.Rxf6 Nd7 21.Rf4 Ne5 22.Be4 (+-(0.96)/15(DF8))
2. 15...Nxf6 16.Bxg6+ Kd8 17.Bf4 Nbd7 18.Ne4 Qxh3 19.Qxh3 Rxh3 20.0-0-0 Nxe4 21.Bxe4 Rh5 22.c4 (+=(0.29)/18(DF8))
- b. 14...Qxf6 15.Qe4 Ng3 16.Rxf6 Nxe4 17.Rxe6+ Kd7 18.Rxe4 Bd6 19.Be3 Bg3+ 20.Bf2 Bxf2+ 21.Kxf2 Rxh3 22.Rd1 Kc7 23.Re7+ (++-(3.65)/15(DF8))
- B 13...Qd7 14.Be3
- a. 14...Bb4 15.Bxg6 fxc6 16.Qe4 Bxc3+ 17.bxc3
1. 17...Kd8 18.Rd1 Ng3 19.Rxd7+ Nxd7 20.Qxg6 Nxf1 21.Kxf1 ... (+=(0.65)/20(DF8))
2. 17...Nf6 18.gxf6
- A. 18...gxf6 19.Rxf6
- a. 19...e5 20.Qxe5+ Kd8 21.Rf7 Qxf7 22.Bg5+ Kd7 23.0-0-0+ Qd5 24.Qg7+ Kc8 25.Qxh8+ Kc7 26.Rxd5 cxd5 (+-(15.21)/16(DF8))
- b. 19...Kd8 20.Rd1 e5 21.Rf7 Kc8 22.Rdxd7 Nxd7 23.Bg5 Kc7 (+-(11.23)/16(DF8))
- c. 19...Qd5 20.Rxe6+ Kd8 21.Rd1 Qxd1+ 22.Kxd1 Kc8 23.Ke1 Rd8 24.Re8 Rxe8 25.Qxe8+ Kc7 26.Qe5+ Kd7 (+-(16.76)/16(DF8))
- 19...b5 20.Rd1 (+-(18.62)/16(DF8))
- B. 18...0-0 19.Bh6
- a. 19...gxh6 20.Qxg6 Kh8 21.f7 (!)
1. (#8) 21...Qxf7 22.Qxh6+ Kg8 23.Rg1+ Qg6 24.Qxg6+ Kh8 25.Qg7# **MATE**
2. 21...Rxf7 22.Rxf7 Qxf7 23.Qxf7 Nd7 24.0-0-0 **MATE** in 9)
- b. 14...Bd6 15.0-0-0 0-0 16.Ne4 Be7 17.Be2
1. 17...Qc7 18.Qg2 Qe5 19.Bxh5 gxh5 20.Bd4 Qa5 21.Qg3 e5 22.Bc3 h4 23.Qh2 (+-(0.78)/19(DF8))
2. 17...Qc8 18.Qg2 Na6 19.Bxh5 gxh5 20.g6 fxc6 21.Qxg6 Qe8 22.Qxe6+ Kh7 23.Rxf8 Qxf8 24.Rg1 Rd8 25. (+-(1.74)/19(DF8))
3. 17...Qd5 18.Rxd5 exd5 19.Ng3 Nxg3 20.Qxg3 Nd7 21.Qc7 Bc5 22.Bf4 Rae8 23.Bg4 (+-(5.16)/19(DF8))
4. 17...Qe8 18.Qg2 f5 19.gxf6 Nxf6 20.Bg4 Nxg4 21.Rxf8+ Qxf8 22.hxg4 Na6 23.Qh3 (+-(1.48)/19(DF8))
- c. 14...e5 15.Qe4 Qe7 16.Bc4 f5 17.gxf6 Nxf6 18.Qxg6+ Kd8 19.0-0-0+ Kc7 20.Bg5 Nbd7 21.Rf3 (+=(0.40)/20(DF8))
- d. 14...Qe7 15.Nb5 Ng3 16. (+-(1.57)/19(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

C 13...Qe5+ 14.Ne2

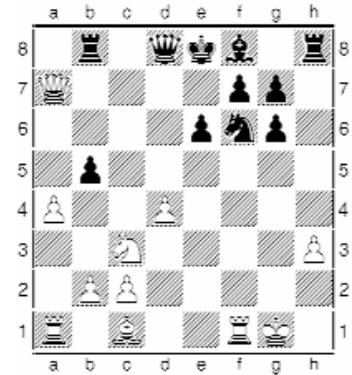
- a. 14...f5 15.**gxf6** Nxf6 16.Bxg6+ Kd8 17.Qb3 Kc8 18.Bf4 Qa5+ 19.c3 e5 20.Bf5+ Kc7 21.Qf7+ Nbd7 $(+=(0.50)/20(DF10))$
- b. 14...Kd8 15.**Qxf7** Nd7 16.Bd2 Ng3 17.**Bc3** Bb4 18.Bxb4 Nxf1 19.Qxf1 Qxg5 $(+=(0.74)/20(DF10))$
- c. 14...Nd7 15.**Qxf7+** Kd8 16. $(+=(0.99)/20(DF10))$
- d. 14...Nf6 15.**gxf6** gxf6 16.Qxf6 Qxf6 17.Rxf6 Rxh3 18.Ng1 Rg3 19.Kf2 Rg4 20.Be2 Bc5+ $(+=(0.54)/20(DF10))$
- e. 14...Qc7 15.Be3
 1. 15...Bb4+ 16.c3 Ba5 17.**0-0-0** (17.Bxg6?!) Qe7 18.Bxg6 fxc6 19.Qe4 Nf6 20.gxf6 gxf6 21.Qxg6+ Qf7 22.Qxf6 Qxf6 23.Rxf6 Nd7 $(+(-1.84)/22(DF10))$
 2. 15...Bd6 16.**Bxg6** fxc6 17. $(+(-1.98)/22(DF10))$
 3. 15...c5 16.**Bxg6** fxc6 17.**0-0-0** Nc6 18.Qe4 Ne5 19.Bf4 Bd6 20.Bxe5 0-0-0 21.Rxd6 Rxd6 22.Nc3 a6 $(+=(0.80)/22(DF10))$
 4. 15...Na6 16. $(=(0.17)/22(DF10))$
 5. 15...Qe7
 - A. 16.Bc5 Qxc5 17.Qxf7+ Kd8 18.**Bxg6** Qxg5 19.Qxb7 Qh4+ 20.Kd1 Bd6 21.Rf3 Rh6 22.Rd3 Qe7 $(+=(0.75)/22(DF10))$
 - B. 16.**Bxg6** fxc6 17.Bc5 Qxc5 18.Qf7+ Kd8 19.**0-0-0**+ Bd6 20.Qxb7 $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$

Appendix 29. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bh5 7.g4 Bg6 8.Ne5 e6 9.Qf3 Nd5 10.Bb5+ c6 11.0-0 Nf6 12.Nxg6 hxg6 13.g5 cxb5 14.Qxb7 Nbd7 15.gxf6 Rb8 16.Qxa7 Nxf6 17.a4

1. 17...b4 18.Nb5 Rc8 19.**Qb7** Rxh3 20.**a5**

- A 20...Qd7 21.**a6** Be7 22.**Bf4** Rh5 23.Qxc8+ Qxc8 24.a7 Rxb5 25.a8Q Qxa8 26.Rxa8+ Kd7 27.Ra7+ $(+=(0.68)/20(DF10))$
- B 20...Rb8 21.Qc6+ Qd7 22.Qxd7+ Kxd7 23.**a6** Kc6 24.Kg2 Rh5 25.**c4** bxc3 26.Nxc3 Ra8 27.**Bf4** Bb4 28.Rfc1 $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$
- C 20...Rg3+ 21.Kf2 Rg4 22.**a6** Rxd4 23.Nxd4 Qxd4+ 24.Ke1 Qe5+ 25.Kd1 Rd8+ 26.Bd2 Qd4 27.Qb5+ Rd7 28.Qb8+ Rd8 29.Qb5+ $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$
- D 20...Rh4 21.Rf2 Rb8 22.Qc6+ Qd7 23.Qxd7+ Kxd7 24.**a6** Rh5 25.**c4** bxc3 26.Nxc3 Ra8 27.**Bf4** Kc6 28. $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$
- E 20...Rxc2 21.Rf2 Rg3+ 22.Kf1 Qc8 23.Qxc8+ Rxc8 24.a6 Nd5 25.a7 25...Ra8 26.**Bf4**
 - a. 26...Nxf4 27.Nc7+ Kd8 28.Nxa8 Rh3 29.Ke1 Re3+ 30.Kd1 Rd3+ 31.Kc1 Nd5 32.Ra6 Be7 33.Nb6 Nc7 $(+(-3.27)/20(DF10))$
 - b. 26...Rb3 27.**Rc1** Kd7 28.Bb8 f5 29.Kg1 Be7 30.Nc7 Bg5 31.Nxd5 exd5 32.Rc7+ Ke6 $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$
 - c. 26...Rd3 27.**Rc1** f6 28.Rc7 Rxd4 29.Nxd4 Nxc7 30.Bxc7 Bc5 31.Rh2 Kd7 32.Nb3 $(=(0.18)/20(DF10))$
 - d. 26...Re3 27.Bxe3 Nxe3+ 28.Kg1 Nd5 29.Rc1 Kd7 30.Rxf7+ Be7 31.Rxg7 g5 32.Kh2 Rf8 33.Rf7 $(+(-2.80)/20(DF10))$
 - e. 26...Rg4 27.**Rc1** Kd7 28.Bb8 f5 29.Rh2 g5 30.Re2 Rh4 31.Kg1 Rg4+ 32.Kf1 $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

f. 26...Rh3 27.Kg1

1. 27...Be7 28.Rc2 Rh5 29.Bg3 Rg5 30.Kf2 Rf5+ 31.Ke2 Rg5 **32.**
 $(=(0.00)/19(DF10))$

2. 27...g5 28.Bd6 Rh8 29.Bb8 Be7 30.Rc1 Rh7 31.Rfc2 f5 **32.** $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$

g. 26...Rxa7 27.Rxa7 Nxf4 28.Rxf4 Rg5 29.Nc7+ Ke7 30.Nd5+ Kd6 31.Rfxf7 Rf5+ 32.Rxf5
 gxf5 33.Nxb4 g5 34. $(+(-4.57)/20(DF10))$

2. 17...Bb4 **18.** $(+=(0.65)/20(DF10))$

3. 17...bxa4 18.Qxa4+ Qd7 19.Bf4 Rc8 20.Qxd7+ Nxd7 21.Kg2 Rh5 22.Rf2 Nf6 23.Ra7 Bb4
 $(+=(0.34)/20(DF10))$

4. 17...Qc8 18.axb5 Rxh3 19.Qa6 Qd7 20.Qc6 Qxc6 21.bxc6 Bd6 22.Ne2 Rh4
 $(=(0.20)/20(DF10))$

5. 17...Ra8 18.**Qb7** bxa4 19.Qc6+ Nd7 20.Nb5 Rc8 21.Qf3 Nf6 22.Rxa4 Rxc2
23.Qb7 Rc8 24.Ra7 $(+=(0.35)/21(DF10))$

6. 17...Rc8 18.axb5 Rxh3 19.Rf2 Bd6 20.**Qb7** Rc7 21.Qa8 Rc8 22.**Qb7**
 $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$

7. 17...Rxh3 18.**Bf4** Rc8 19.**Qb7** (See diagram)

A 19...b4 20.Nb5

a. 20...b3 21.**Nc7+** Rxc7 22.Qxc7 Qxd4+ 23.Kg2 Rh4 24.Qc6+
 Qd7 25.Qa8+ Qd8 26.Qxd8+ Kxd8 27.cxb3 g5 28.Be5 Rg4+
 $(+=(0.53)/21(DF10))$

b. 20...Be7 21.**a5** Qd7 22.**a6** Rh5 23.Qxc8+ Qxc8 24.a7 Rxb5 25.a8Q
 $(+=(0.62)/20(DF10))$

c. 20...g5 21.**Nc7+** Rxc7 22.Bxc7 Qxd4+ 23.Rf2 Qd5 24.Qc8+ Ke7 **25.Rh2** Rxh2 26.Bxh2
 Nd7 27.**a5** $(=(-0.27)/21(DF10))$

d. 20...Nd5 21.Na7 Rxc2 22.Qb5+ Qd7 23.Qb8+ Ke7 24.Rac1 Nxf4 25.Qxb4+ Kf6
 26.Rxf4+ Kg5 27.Qa5+ Kxf4 28.Qe5+ Kg4 29.Rxc2

1. 29...f5 **30.** $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$

2. 29...Rg3+ **30.** $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$

e. 20...Qd7 21.Qxd7+ Kxd7 22.**a5** Rh5 23.c4 Rxc4 24.**a6** Rxb5 25.a7 Rc8 26.a8Q Rxa8
 27.Rxa8 ... $(=(-0.21)/22(DF10))$

f. 20...Rh4 21.**Nc7+** Rxc7 22.Bxc7 Qxd4+ 23.Rf2

1. 23...b3 24.Qc6+ Qd7 25.Qa8+ Ke7 26.Bb6 Qd6 **27.Qb7+** Nd7 28.Bc7 Rg4+
 29.Kf1 Qd4 30.Qxb3 Nc5 $(+=(0.36)/19(DF10))$

2. 23...Bc5 24.Qc8+ Ke7 25.Bd8+ Qxd8 26.Qxc5+ Ke8 **27.a5** Ne4 28.Qb5+ Kf8
 29.Qb6 Qg5+ 30.Rg2 Rg4 31.Qxb4+ $(=(0.00)/19(DF10))$

3. 23...g5 24.Bb6 Rg4+ 25.Kf1 Qc4+ 26.Re2 Rf4+ 27.Ke1 Nd5 28.Qa8+ Kd7
 29.Qd8+ Kc6 30.a5 Re4 $(=(0.00)/19(DF10))$

4. 23...Qd5 24.Qxd5 Nxd5 25.Bg3

A. 25...Rc4 26.Rd2 Bc5+ 27.Bf2 Ne3 $(+(-0.26)/21(DF10))$

B. 25...Rg4 26.Kh2 f5 27.Rd2 Nf6 28.Be5 Bc5 $(=(-0.25)/19(DF10))$

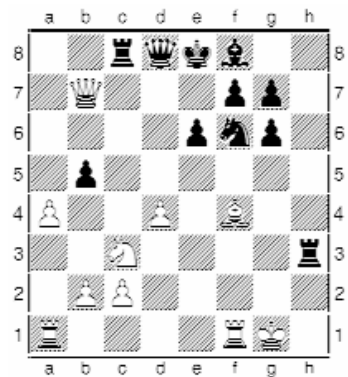
5. 23...Qd7 **24.** $(+=(0.82)/19(DF10))$

6. 23...Qg4+ 24.Kf1 Qc4+ 25.Kg2 Qd5+ 26.Qxd5 Nxd5 27.Bg3 Ne3+ 28.Kf3 Rh3
 29.Kxe3 Rxg3+ $(=(-0.12)/19(DF10))$

7. 23...Rg4+ 24.Kf1 Qc4+ 25.Re2 Qd5 **26.Qb5+** Qxb5 27.axb5 Bc5 28.Rg2
 Rxg2 29.Kxg2 Nd5 30.Ra8+ $(=(-0.12)/19(DF10))$

g. 20...Rh5 21.**a5** Qd7 22.**Nc7+** Kd8 23.**a6** Qxd4+ 24.Kg2 Bd6 25.Rad1 Rg5+ 26.Bxg5
 Qg4+ 27.Kf2 $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$

B 19...Be7 20.Nxb5 Qd7 21.Qxd7+ Kxd7 22.Kg2 Rh4 **23.c3** Ne4 24.Rad1 g5 25.Bg3
 $(+=(0.30)/20(DF10))$



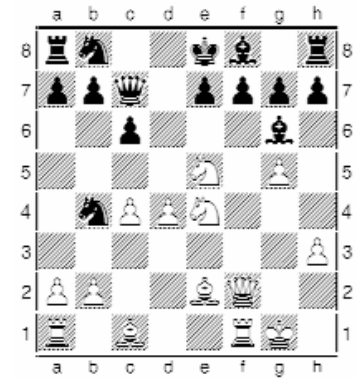
The Final Theory of Chess

- C** 19...bxa4 20.Rxa4 Qd7 21..Ra7 Rh5 22.Rfa1 Qxb7 23.Rxb7 Rh4 24.Be5 Nd7 25.**Nb5** $(=-(0.20)/20(DF10))$
- D** 19...g5 20.Be5 (20.Qxb5!?) bxa4 21.Nxa4 Rxc2 22.Nc3 Qxd4+ 23.Bxd4 Rg3+ 24.Kh1 Rh3+ 25.Kg1 $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$
- E** 19...Qd7 20.Qxd7+ Nxd7 21.**Nxb5** e5 22.Bxe5 Nxe5 23.Rae1 Rh5 24.Re2 Rc4 $(+=(0.27)/20(DF10))$
- F** 19...Qxd4+ 20.Kg2 Rhxc3 21.bxc3 Qxc3 22.axb5 Rd8 23.Kh1 Qh3+ 24.Bh2 Bd6 25.Rf2 Rd7 26.Ra8+ $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$
- G** 19...Rh4 20.Qxb5+ Nd7 21.Qe2 Qb6 22.**Nb5** Qc6 23.Rf3 Rg4+ 24.Bg3 Qxc2 25.Qh2 Qxh2+ $(=(-0.11)/20(DF10))$

Appendix 30. (BDG – Teichmann Declined)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bh5 7.g4 Bg6 8.Ne5 Qd6 9.Qf3 c6 10.g5 Bh5 11.Qf2 Nd5 12.Ne4 Qc7 13.Be2 Bg6 14.c4 Nb4 15.0-0

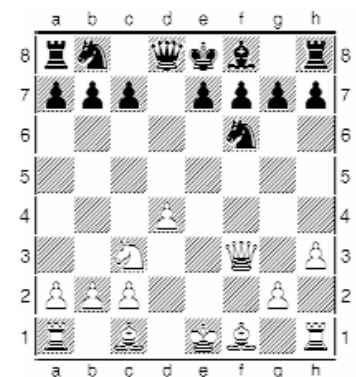
1. 15...e6 16.Nxg6
- A** 16...fxg6 17.Bf4
- B** 16...hxg6 17.Bf4
- a.** 17...Qa5 18.Bd6 Qf5 19.Qh4 Nc2 20.Rxf5 exf5 21.Rd1 Nd7 22.Bxf8 $(+-(5.19))$
- b.** 17...Qd7 18.Be5
- 1.** 18...a5 19.Qf4 N8a6 20.a3 Nc2 21.Rad1 0-0-0 $(+-(3.62))$
- 2.** 18...Rxh3 19.Kg2 Rh8 20.Rh1 Rxh1 21.Rxh1 N8a6 22.a3 Na2 23.Ra1 N6b4 24.axb4 Nxb4 25.Rh1 $(++-(2.03)/15)$
- c.** 17...Qf7 18.a3 Nc2 19.Rac1 Qf5 20.Rxc2 Qxe4 21.Bg4 c5 22.Re2 $(+-(3.78))$
2. 15...f6 16.Nxg6 hxg6 17.Bf4 Qd7 $(+=(0.56))$



Appendix 31. (BDG – Teichmann Accepted)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3

(The Teichmann Variation is a very common defense to the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. White immediately puts the question to the bishop. In the Teichmann Accepted variation, Black surrenders the bishop pair in an open board position early in the game. As a result, White's weak 'd' pawn loses both defenders at once. The recapturing Queen leaves the 'd' pawn without direct protection. Indirectly, the pawn is protected by the threat to Black's 'b7' pawn. White's queen also exerts pressure against the 'f7' square. Black's early exchange of minor pieces may indicate a desire to reach an endgame with a pawn advantage.)



The Final Theory of Chess

1. 7...c6 8.Qf2 (Ciesielski Attack) (See right diagram) ('8.Be3' may be considered to be the standard continuation and was the move of choice of Diemer himself. The drawback of '8.Be3,' however, is that White's dark-square bishop is developed into a passive and defensive position. Another option for White is '8.g4.' This is known as the Seidel-Hall attack. The text move, '8.Qf2,' utilizes the queen in the defensive role for the 'd' pawn while, at the same time, placing the queen on the 'e1-h4' diagonal where it can swiftly move to pressure Black's kingside or move into an aggressive position to take part in a kingside attack against Black from either 'g3' or 'h4.' Diemer played the Ciesielski Attack at least twice during the 1970's scoring one loss and a win.)

A 8...e6 9.Bd3

a. 9...Bb4 10.0-0 (See bottom left diagram)

1. 10...Bxc3 11.bxc3

A. 11...Nbd7 12.Rb1 b6 13.Qg3

a. 13...0-0 14.Bh6 Ne8 15.Bg5 f6
16.Qh4 g6 17.Bh6 Ng7 18.

b. 13...Qe7 14.Qxg7

1. 14...0-0-0 15.Bg5 Rhg8
16.Bxf6 Rxf6 17.Bxe7 Rf8
18.Rf2 Kc7 19.Re1 a5 20.c4
Re8 21.Bf6 Nxf6 22.Rxf6 (+-(3.25))

2. 14...Rg8 15.Qh6

B. 11...0-0 12.Qh4 Nbd7 13.Bg5 h6 14.Bxh6 Qa5 (+-)

2. 10...Nbd7 11.Ne4

A. 11...Be7 12.c3 0-0 13.Nxf6+ Bxf6 14.Qg3 Re8 15.Bh6 e5 16.Rae1 g6
17.dxe5 Bxe5 (=0.02)/20(DF8))

B. 11...Bf8 12.c3 Be7 13.Be3 Qc7 14.b4 Nb6 15.Rab1 Nbd5 16.Bd2 0-0
(=0.12)/19(DF8))

C. 11...0-0 12.Qh4 Nxe4 13.Qxe4 g6 14.Bh6 Re8 15.Qf3 f6 16.c3 Bd6
17.Rae1 Kh8 18.Be3 Qc7 (+=(0.26)/19(DF8))

D. 11...Qe7 12.c3 Nxe4 13.Bxe4 Bd6 14.Bd3 Bc7 15.b4 Nf6 16.b5 Qd6
17.g4 0-0-0 (=+(-0.31)/20(DF8))

E. 11...Rf8 12.Nxf6+ Qxf6 13.Bf4 g5 14.Bh2 Qxf2+ 15.Rxf2 h5 16.Be2 Bd2
17.Ba6 bxa6 18.Rxd2 (=(-0.14)/20(DF8))

3. 10...0-0 11.Qh4 (See first diagram next page)

A. 11...Bxc3 12.bxc3 Nbd7 13.Bg5

a. 13...h5

b. 13...h6 14.Bxh6

1. 14...gxh6 15.Qxh6

A. 15...c5 16.Rf4 Re8 17.Rh4 (+-(#8)/14(DF8))

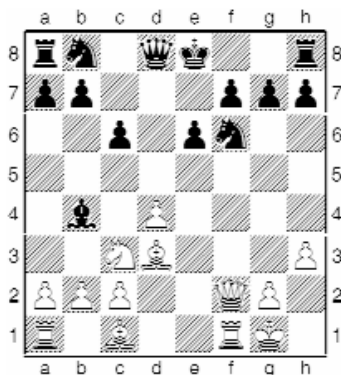
B. 15...Ne4 16.Bxe4 f5 17.Qxe6+ Rf7 18.Bxf5 Nf8
19.Bh7+ Kh8 20.Qxf7 Nxh7 21.Rae1 Qg8 (+
(8.93)/14(DF8))

C. 15...Qc7 (+-(#11)/14(DF8))

D. 15...Qc8 (+-(#11)/14(DF8))

E. 15...Re8 16.Rf4 Nf8 17.Raf1 Qe7 18.Rh4 Nh5
19.Rxh5 f5 20.Rxf5 Ng6 21.Qxg6+ Qg7 (+
(20.80)/14(DF8))

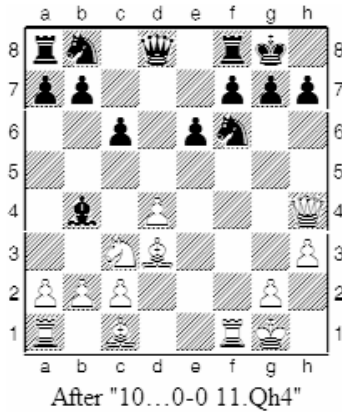
2. 14...Qa5 15.(+-)(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

c. 13...Re8

B. 11...Nbd7 12.Bg5



a. 12...b5(??) 13.Rxf6(!)

1. 13...g6 14.Rxf7 Rxf7 15.Bxd8 e5 16.Rf1 Rxf1+ 17.Kxf1 exd4 18.Qxd4 Rxd8 19.Qxb4 (+-(11.72)/16(DF10))
2. 13...h5 14.Qxh5 Nxf6 15.Bxf6 Qxd4+ 16.Bxd4 f5 17.Re1 e5 18.Bxe5 a6 19.Bxf5 Rxf5 20.Qxf5 Re8 21.Qg6 Re7 22.Qxc6 Rf7 (+-(23.21)/18(DF10))
3. 13...h6 14.Rxh6 gxh6 15.Qxh6 f5 16.Qxe6+ Rf7 17.Bxd8 Rxd8 18.Qxc6 Bxc3 19.bxc3 Kg7 20.Bxb5 Nb6 (+-(12.46)/18(DF10))
4. 13...Nxf6 14.Bxf6 h6 15.Bxd8 Rxd8 16.Qe4 g6 17.Qxc6 Rxd4 18.Nxb5 Rdd8 (+-(10.82)/18(DF10))
5. 13...Qxf6 14.Qxh7# **MATE**
6. 13...Re8 (#4) 14.Qxh7+ Kf8 15.Rxf7+ Kxf7 16.Bg6+ Kf8 17.Qh8# **MATE**

b. 12...h5(best) 13.Ne4 Be7

1. 14.c3 Re8 15.Bxf6 Nxf6 16.Nxf6+ Bxf6 17.Qxh5 Bxd4+ 18.Kh1(+-(0.88))
2. 14.Rae1 ...

c. 12...h6 13.Bxh6

1. 13...Nh7 14.Bxh7+ ...
2. 13...Qa5 14.Bg5(+-(1.72))
3. 13...Re8 14.Rf3 Bf8 **15.Rg3** c5 16.Bxg7 Bxg7 17.Qg5 Ng4 18.Qxg4 Qf6 19.Nb5 cxd4(+-(1.44))

b. 9...Bd6 10.0-0

1. 10...Bc7

2. 10...Nbd7 11.Ne4 Bb8 12.Bg5 Qc7 13.g3 Rf8 14.Nxf6+ Nxf6 15.Bh4

c. 9...Be7 10.0-0

1. 10...Nbd7 (Black does not yet commit his king to castling on the kingside. Instead, he plays a solid developing move that helps to clear the path for an eventual queenside castle. Black's queen can be developed away from 'd8' along the 'a5-d8' diagonal followed by '0-0-0.' Because of Black's defensive options and highly mobile king, White must be careful not to launch a premature kingside attack. Here White has two good choices. These are '11.Qg3' & '11.Rb1.' '11.Ne4' also deserves mention.)

A. 11.Rb1 (See bottom left diagram) (A "mysterious rook move," also serving as a waiting move, that is aimed towards deterring Black's king from seeking shelter on the queenside. Black's 'c' pawn is a potential weakness for Black, should White advance the 'b' pawn supported by the rook. If Black's king commits to the kingside, White's queen-rook will redeploy to either 'e1,' 'd1,' or even 'f1' to join a kingside attack.)



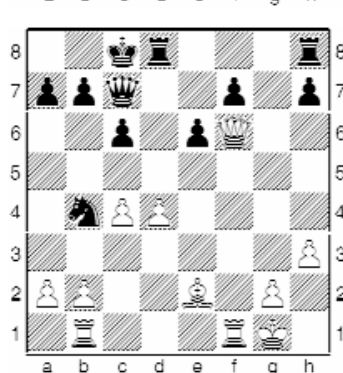
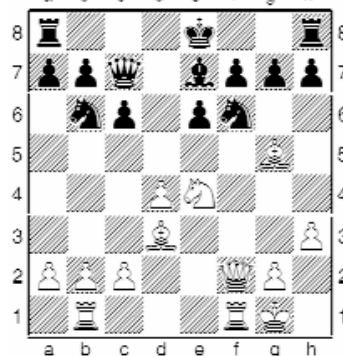
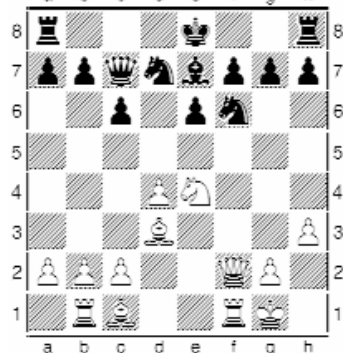
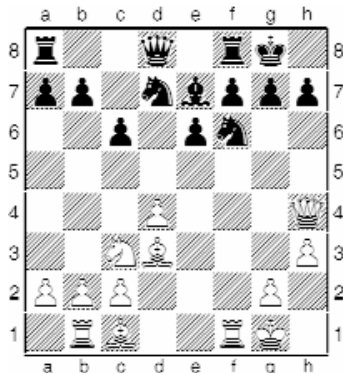
a. 11...Nb6 12.Ne4

1. 12...Nbd5 13.Bd2 0-0 14.Nxf6+ Bxf6 15.c3 Bg5 16.Bxg5 Qxg5 17.Rbe1 Rae8 18.Re5 f5 19.a3 (=-(0.04)/20(DF10))

2. 12...Qc7 (See 11...Qc7)

b. 11...0-0 12.Qh4 (See first diagram)

The Final Theory of Chess



1. 12...c5 13.Bg5 Re8 14.dxc5 Bxc5+ 15.Kh1 h6 16.Bxf6 Nxf6 17.Ne4 Nd7 18.Qf4 f5 19.Nxc5 Nxc5 20.Bc4 (=+(-0.49)/19(DF8))

2. 12...e5 13.Bg5 Qb6 14.Bxh7+ Nxh7 15.Bxe7 Rfe8 16.Rfd1 Nhf6 17.Ba3 Re6 18.Rd3 (=+(-0.28)/19(DF8))

3. 12...Qb6 13.Kh1 Rfd8 14.Bxh7+ Nxh7 15.Qxe7 Ndf6 16.Be3 Rd7 17.Qc5 Qxc5 (=(-0.15)/18(DF8))

4. 12...Re8 (Queenside play with '13.b4(!?)' is not correct now that Black's king has committed himself to the kingside.) 13.g4 (See page #187)

c. 11...Qa5 12.a3 0-0 13.b4 Qc7 14.Ne4 Nxe4 15.Bxe4 a5 16.b5 Nf6(= (-0.22)/17(DF8))

d. 11...Qc7 12.Ne4 (See second diagram)

1. 12...a6 13.Bf4 Nxe4 14.Bxe4 e5 15.Bh2 0-0-0 16.Bf5 f6 17.dxe5 fxe5 18.Rbd1 Rhe8 19.Qa7 Bd6 (= (0.04)/21(DF10))

2. 12...c5

A. 13.dxc5 Nxe4 14.Qxf7+ Kd8 15.b4 Rf8 16.Qxe6 Bxc5+ 17.bxc5 Qxc5+ 18.Kh2 Qc7+ 19.Kg1 Qc5+ (= (0.00)/21(DF10))

B. 13.Nxf6+ Nxf6 14.Bf4 Qc6 15.Be5 0-0-0 16.Rbc1 Rhf8 17.c3 Bd6 18.Bxf6 gxf6 19.Qxf6 Kb8 (= (-0.18)/20(DF10))

3. 12...h6 13.Bf4 Nxe4 14.Bxe4 e5 15.Bh2 0-0 16.Bf5 Bd6 17.Qg3 Rad8 18.Rbe1 Qb6 (= (0.03)/21(DF10))

4. 12...Nb6 (Transposes from '11.Nb6.') 13.Bg5 (See third diagram and first diagram next page)

A. 13...a6 14.Bxf6 Bxf6 15.Nxf6+ gxf6 16.Qxf6 Rf8 17.Rbe1 Qe7 18.Bxh7 Qxf6 19.Rxf6 Rd8 20.c3 (+ (-1.03)/19(DF10))

B. 13...h6 14.Bxf6 Bxf6 15.Nxf6+ gxf6 16.Qxf6 Rf8 17.Bg6 Qe7 18.Bh5 Nc4 19.Rbe1 Qxf6 (+ = (0.93)/19(DF10))

C. 13...Nbd5 14.c4 Nb4 15.Be2 0-0-0 16.Nxf6 gxf6 17.Bxf6 Bxf6 18.Qxf6 (See fourth diagram)

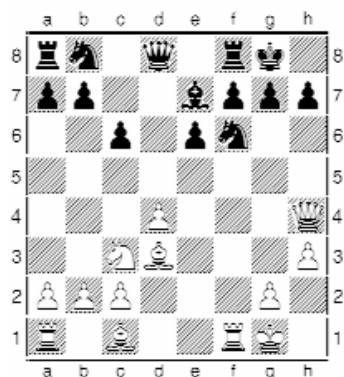
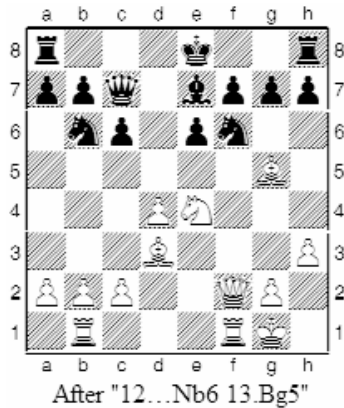
a. 18...c5 19.d5 exd5 20.a3 Nc6 21.cxd5 Ne5 22.Rbd1 Qd6 23.Bh5 Rhf8 24.b3 (+ = (0.72)/20(DF10))

b. 18...Kb8 19.Rbd1 Rhf8 20.a3 Nc2 21.Rd3 c5 22.dxc5 Qxc5+ 23.Kh1 Rxd3 (+ = (0.42)/20(DF10))

c. 18...Nc2 19.Qxf7 Nxd4 20.Qxc7+ Kxc7 21.Rf7+ Rd7 22.Rxd7+ Kxd7 23.Bd3 e5 24.c5 (24.Rf1!?) h5 25.Rf1 Ke7 26.Bc4 Rf8 27.Rxf8 Kxf8 28.g3 b6 (= (-0.09)/22(DF10))

d. 18...Qd6 19.Qxf7 Nc2 20.d5 Nd4 21.Bg4 cxd5 22.cxd5 Qxd5 23.Rbe1 Qc5 24.Kh1 (= (0.25)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



2. 10...0-0 11.Qh4 (See page #187) (See second diagram)
- d. 9...Nbd7 10.0-0
1. 10...h6 11.
2. 10...Qc7 11.Rb1 h6 12.Ne4 0-0-0 13.b4 Nxe4 14.Bxe4 Bd6 15.b5 c5 16.Be3
(=+(-0.28))
- e. 9...Nc6 (See page #185)

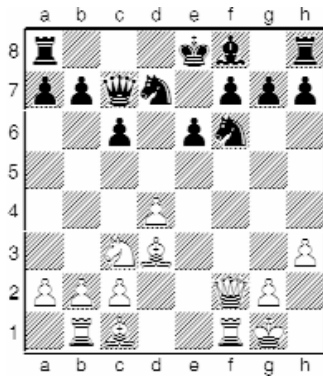
- e. 18...Qg3 19.Rf3 Qg6 20.Qxg6 fxg6
21.Rd1 Rd6 22.Rf6 Re8 23.c5 Nd5
(+=(0.48)/20(DF10))
- f. 18...Rh8 19.Rf2 c5 20.Rd1 cxd4
21.Rxd4 Rxd4 22.Qxd4 Nc6 23.Qg7
Qe7 24.Bf3 Qc5 25.Bxc6
(+=(0.45)/20(DF10))
- D. 13...Nbd7 14.b4 Rf8 15.Bf4 Nxe4 16.Bxe4 Bd6
17.Bxd6 Qxd6 18.b5 f5 19.bxc6
(=(0.25)/19(DF10))
- E. 13...Nxe4 14. (+(-1.07)/19(DF10))
- F. 13...0-0 14.Nxf6 Bxf6 15.Bxf6 gxf6 16.Qxf6
Rh8 17.Rbe1 Nd5 18.Qe5 Qb6 19.Rf2 Nc7
20.c3 (= (0.20)/20(DF10))
- G. 13...Qd7 14.Bxf6 Bxf6 15.Nxf6+ gxf6 16.Qxf6
Rf8 17.Bxh7 Nd5 18.Qg5 Ne7 19.c3 0-0-0
20.Rbe1 (+=(0.87)/19(DF10))
- H. 13...Qd8 14.b4 h6 15.Bd2 0-0 16.Nc5 Rb8
17.c4 Nbd7 (= (0.40)/19(DF10))
- I. 13...Rf8 14.Bxf6 Bxf6 15.Nxf6+ gxf6 16.Qxf6
Nd5 17.Qh4 Qe7 18.Qxe7+ Kxe7 19.c4 Nb4
20.Bxh7 Nxd2 (+=(0.36)/19(DF10))
- J. 13...Rg8 14.Bxf6 Bxf6 15.Nxf6+ gxf6 16.Qxf6
Nd5 17.Qe5 Qxe5 18.dxe5 Rg5 19.Rbe1 Ke7
20.Rf3 (+=(0.28)/19(DF10))
5. 12...0-0 13.Qh4 Nd5 14.Bg5 Bxg5 15.Nxg5 h6 16.c4
N5f6 17.Ne4 Rfd8
- A. 18.Qf2 e5 (= (-0.27)/20(DF10))
- B. 18.Rbd1 Nxe4 19.Qxe4 Nf6 (= (-
0.12)/21(DF10))
6. 12...0-0 13.Bf4 e5 14.Nxf6 Bxf6 15.dxe5 Bxe5
16.Bxe5 Nxe5 17.Qxa7 Nxd3 18.cxd3 Rxd3 19.Qa8+
Qb8 20.Qxb8+ Kxb8 21.Rxf7 (= (0.12)/20(DF10))
7. 12...Qd8
- A. 13.Bg5 h6 14.Bf4 Nxe4 15.Bxe4 0-0 16.Rbe1
Nf6 17.Bd3 (= (0.00)/20(DF10))
- B. 13.c3 0-0 14.Nxf6+ Bxf6 15.Be3 Bg5 16.a3
Bxe3 17.Qxe3 Qh4 18.Rf4 Qg5 19.Qe4 Qh6
20.Rbf1 (= (0.04)/21(DF10))
8. 12...Rf8 13.b4 Nxe4 14.Bxe4
- A. 14...Bd6 15.Bxh7 Nf6 16.Bd3 0-0-0 17.Bg5
Bg3 18.Qe3 (= (-0.03)/20(DF10))
- B. 14...0-0 15.Bd3 g5 16.a4 f5 17.Re1 Qd6
18.c3 Bf6 19.Be2 (= (-0.19)/21(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

f. 9...Qc7 10.0-0 Nbd7 11.**Rb1** (See first diagram)

1. 11...h6 12.Bd2 Bd6 13.b4 Nb6 14.a4 Nh5 15.Ne4 Bh2+ 16.Kh1 (+=(-0.34))

2. 11...0-0-0 12.**b4** (!)



A. 12...a6 13.Ne2 e5 14.c4 h6 15.c5 g6 16.Bc4 Bg7 17.Bxf7 (= (0.12))

B. 12...b6 13.Ne2 Bd6 14.c4 c5 15.bxc5 Nxc5 16.Bc2 Nb7 17.Bd3 h5 (= (0.12))

C. 12...Bd6 13.**b5**

a. 13...Bg3 14.Qf3 c5 15.b6 axb6 16.Nb5 Qb8 (+=(0.41))

b. 13...c5 14.**b6** (See page #190)

c. 13...Kb8 14.bxc6 Qxc6 15.Nb5 Ka8 16.Be3 Bb8 17.d5 Nxd5 18.Bxa7 Be5 (+=(0.31))

d. 13...Nd5 14.Ne4 c5 15.Qxf7 cxd4 16.Qxe6 Bh2+ 17.Kh1 Qe5 18.Qg4 (+=(0.31))

D. 12...Kb8 (= (0.12))

B 8...Nbd7 9.

C 8...Nd5 9.Bd3 Nxc3 10.

2. 7...e6 8.Qxb7 Nbd7 9.**Bb5** Bd6 10.0-0 0-0 11.Bc6 Qe7 12.Bg5 Rab8 13.Qxa7 Bh2+ 14.Kxh2 Qd6+ 15.Bf4 Qxc6 16.Qa4 16...Qxa4 17.Nxa4 Rb4 18.b3

A 18...Nd5 19.c3 Rb7 20.c4 Nxf4 21.Rxf4

a. 21...h6 22.Re1 Rb4 23.Rf2 c6 24.Nb2 Rd8 25.Nd3 Rbb8 26.Ne5 Nxe5 (+(-1.28)/15)

b. 21...Ra8 22.Raf1 f6 23.d5 e5 24.R4f3 Kf7 25.Kg3 Rbb8 26.Nc3 (+(-1.22)/15)

c. 21...Rd8 22.Re1 Rb4 23.Rf2 c6 24.Nb2 Nf6 25.Nd3 Rb6 26.c5 Rb7 (+(-1.28)/15)

B 18...Rxd4 19.c3 Rxa4 20.bxa4 c5 21.Rfd1 Ra8 22.Rab1 Nd5 23.Rb7 (+(-1.25)/16)

3. 7...g6(?) 8.Qxb7

A 8...c6 9.Qxa8 Qc7 10.Be3 Bg7 (+(-4.69))

B 8...Nbd7 9.Nb5

a. 9...Bg7 10.Nb5 Nf6 11.Nxc7+ Kf8 12.Qxa8 (++-)

b. 9...Rc8 10.Bf4 Nd5 (+(-2.25))

4. 7...Nc6 8.Bb5

A 8...e6 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.Qxc6+ Nd7 11.Bg5 (See right diagram)

a. 11...Be7 12.Bxe7 Kxe7 13.0-0 ('0-0' appears to be better than '0-0-0.')

1. 13...a6 14.**Ne4** Nf6 15.**Rad1** Nxe4 16.Qxe4 f6 17.**d5** e5 18.b4 Qd6 19.a3 (+(-2.05)/20(DF10))

2. 13...h5 14.**Ne4** Nf6 15.**Rad1** Nxe4 16.Qxe4 Qd6 17.**d5** e5 18.c4 Kf8 19.a3 Re8 (+(-2.07)/20(DF10))

3. 13...h6 14.**Rad1** Nf6 15.**Ne4** Nxe4 16.Qxe4 Qd6 17.**d5** e5 18.Rd3 Rab8 19.Rc3 c5 20.Rg3 (+(-2.20)/20(DF10))

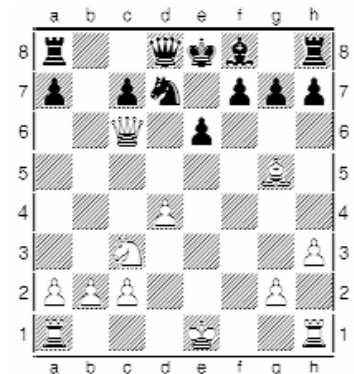
4. 13...Kf8 14.Qxe6 Nf6 15.Qc4 Rb8 16.b4 h5 17.Rae1 Rh6 18.Rf5 Qd6 19.b5 (+(-2.46)/20(DF10))

5. 13...Nb6 14.**Rad1** Qd7 15.Qc5+ Qd6 16.Qh5 f6 17.**Ne4** Qc6 18.Qg4 Rag8 19.Rde1 h5 (+(-2.22)/20(DF10))

6. 13...Nf6

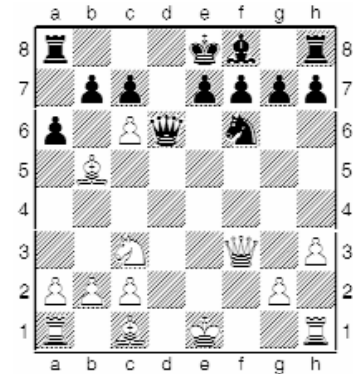
A. 14.**Nb5** Kf8 15.**Rad1** Qd5 16.Qa6 Qd7 17.Qa5 c6 18.Nc7 Rb8 19.Na6 Rb5 20.Qa3+ (+(-1.37)/21(DF10))

B. 14.**Rad1** Qd6 15.Qf3 Rab8 16.**d5** Qb6+ 17.Rf2 Kf8 18.Re1 h5 19.dxe6 fxe6 (+(-1.34)/18(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

7. 13...Rb8 14.**Nb5** Rb6 15.Nxa7 Ke8 16.Qf3 Nf6 17.a4 Qxd4+ 18.Kh1 Qe4
19.Qc3 Qb7 20.**Nb5** Qc6 21.Qd4 (+-(1.92)/18(DF10))
8. 13...Re8 **Nb5** (+-(DF10))
- b. 11...f6 12.Qxe6+ Qe7 13.Qxe7+ Bxe7 14.Bf4 Bb4 15.Bxc7 Rc8 16.Bf4 Nb6 17.Bd2 Kd7
18.0-0-0 Nc4 19.Rhe1 (+-(1.43)/19(DF8))
- B** 8...Qd6 9.d5 a6 10.dxc6 (See diagram)
- a. 10...axb5 11.cxb7
1. 11...Qe5+
- A. 13...Nd7 14.Rxd7
- a. 14...f6 15.Rhd1 Rxb7 16.R1d5 Qe6
17.Rd8+ Kf7 18.Ne4 h6 19.Nc5(+-(13.90)/19(DF8))
- b. 14...Kxd7 15.Rd1+(+---)
- B. 13...Qe6 14.Ba7 g6 15.Bxb8 Bh6+ 16.Kb1
0-0 17.Bxc7 b4 18.Nd5 Nxd5 19.(+-(13.25)/19(DF8))
- C. 13...Qxe3+ 14.Qxe3 g6 (+-(14.90)/19(DF8))
- b. 11...Rb8 12.a4
1. 12...Qa6 13.Nxb5 Rxb7 14.0-0 c6 15.Bg5
- A. 15...cxb5 16.axb5
- a. 16...Qb6+ 17.Be3 Qc7 18.Ra8+ Rb8 19.Rd1 Ne4 20.Qxe4 f6
21.Qc6+ Kf7 22.Qxc7 Rxa8.(+---(13.59)/17(DF8))
- b. 16...Qxb5 17.Bxf6 Qb6+ 18.Kh1 gxf6 19.Ra8+ Rb8 20.Rxb8+
Qxb8 21.Qc6+ Kd8 22.Rd1+ Qd6. (+--(4.99)/17(DF8))
- B. 15...Rd7 16.Nc3 h6 (+=(0.90)/21(DF8))
- C** 8...Qd7 9.d5
- a. 9...a6 10.dxc6 Qe6+ 11.Be2 (+-(3.09)/13(DF8)Everything Else is +---) b6 12.Bf4
- b. 9...Nxd5 10.Qxd5 Qxd5 11.Nxd5 0-0-0 12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.Nb4 Kb7 14.Rf1 e5 15.Nd3 ...
- D** 8...Qxd4 (??(\$20-Fritz7) 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.Qxc6+
- a. 10...Nd7 11.Qxa8+ Nb8 12.Qxb8+ Kd7 13.Bf4 Qxf4 14.Rd1+ Qd6 15.0-0 g6 16.Rxd6+
exd6 17.Qb5+ Ke6 18.Qe2+ Kd7 19.Rxf7+ Kc8 20.Qe8+ Kb7 21.Qb5+ Ka8 22.Qc6+
Kb8 23.Qxc7+ Ka8 24.Qxa7# **MATE** (Fritz7)
- b. 10...Qd7 ("otherwise it's curtains at once" - Fritz7) 11.Qxa8+ Qd8 12.Qxa7 e5 (+-(Fritz7))
5. 7...Qxd4 8.Qxb7 (+-)
- A 8...Qe5+ 9.Be2 Qg3+ 10.Kf1
- a. 10...e5 11.Qxa8
1. 11...Bc5 12.Qxb8+ Kd7 13.Bg4+ Nxd7 14.Ne4 (+-)
2. 11...Nfd7 12.Bb5 Kd8 13.Bxd7 Kxd7 14.Qxb8 Qf2+ 15.Kxf2 Bc5+ 16.Be3
Bxe3+ 17.Kxe3 (+-)
- b. 10...e6 11.Qxa8 (+-)
- c. 10...Nd5 11.Qc8# **MATE**
- B** 8...**Qh4**+ 9.Kd1 e6 Qxa8 Nfd7 11.Qe4 Qxe4 12.Nxe4 Nc5 13.Nxc5 Bxc5 14.Bf4 Nc6 15.Bb5
(P.366)



Appendix 32. (BDG – Teichmann Accepted)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3 c6 8.Qf2 e6 9.Bd3 Be7 10.0-0 Nbd7 11.Rb1 0-0 12.Qh4 Re8 13.g4

1. 13...Nf8 14.g5 Nd5 15.Qf2

A 15...Bxg5 16.Nxd5 Bxc1 17.Qxf7+ Kh8 18.Nc7 Re7 19.Qf2 Bxb2 20.Rxb2 $(= (-0.15)/19(\text{DF10}))$

B 15...f5 16.gxf6 Bxf6 17.Ne4 Nb4 18.Nxf6+ Qxf6 19.Be4 Qxf2+ 20.Rxf2 e5 $(= (-0.16)/19(\text{DF10}))$

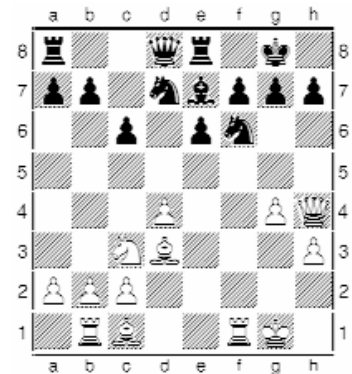
C 15...f6 16.gxf6 Bxf6 17.Ne4 Nb4 18.Nxf6+ Qxf6 19.Be4 Qxf2+ 20.Rxf2 e5 $(= (-0.16)/19(\text{DF10}))$

D 15...g6 16.+(-1.01)/19(DF10))

E 15...Kh8 16.Qxf7 Nb4 17.Be4 Qxd4+ 18.Kg2 Nxa2 19.Qh5 h6 20.gxh6 g6 21.Qe2 $(= +(-0.30)/20(\text{DF10}))$

F 15...Nb4 16.Qxf7+ Kh8 17.Be4 Qxd4+ 18.Kg2 Nxa2 19.Qh5 h6 20.gxh6 g6 21.Qe2 $(= +(-0.30)/19(\text{DF10}))$

G 15...Nb6 16.Qxf7+ Kh8 17.Qf4 Ng6 18.Qg4 e5 19.Bxg6 hxg6 20.dxe5 Bc5+ 21.Kg2 $(+ (0.79)/19(\text{DF10}))$



Appendix 33. (BDG – Teichmann Accepted)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3 c6 8.Qf2 e6 9.Bd3 Be7 10.0-0 0-0 11.Qh4

1. 11...c5 12.Be3 Nbd7 13.Rad1 h5 (Watch for transposition possibilities) 14.Qg3 Qb6 15.Na4 Qd6 16.Qxd6 $(= (-0.03))$

2. 11...Nbd7 (White now faces a development dilemma. Can anything be gained from developing the dark square bishop to 'g5'? Is it better to launch an immediate pawn storm with 'g5' and postpone the development of the dark square bishop?) 12.g4 (See third diagram)

A 12...e5 13.g5 g6 14.gxf6 Bxf6 15.Rxf6 Nxf6 16.dxe5 Nd7 17.Qxd8 Rfxd8 18.Bf4 Nc5 19.Rd1 $(+ (-1.68)/21(\text{DF10}))$

B 12...g6 (This appears to be Black's best option.) 13.Bh6

a. 13...e5 14.Be3

1. 14...exd4 15.Bxd4 Qc7 16.Kh1 c5 17.Be3 Ne5 18.Be2 $(= (0.25)/19(\text{DF10}))$

2. 14...h5 15.Be2 hxg4 16.hxg4 Nd5 17.Nxd5 cxd5 18.Bh6 Qb6 $(= (0.21)/19(\text{DF10}))$

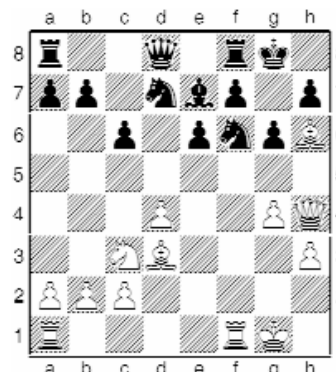
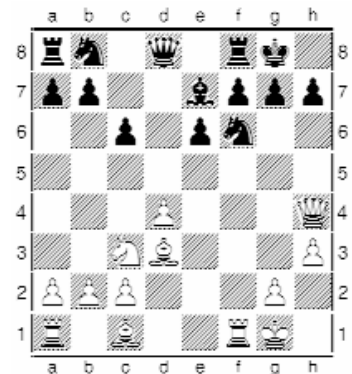
3. 14...Kh8 15.+(=0.31)/19(DF10))

4. 14...Nd5 15.Nxd5 cxd5 16.Bh6 Bh4 17.Qe3 Re8 18.Qf3 $(= (0.00)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 14...Ne8 15.Rad1 Bh4 16.Qd2 Qc7 17.d5 Rd8 18.dxc6 $(= (0.15)/19(\text{DF10}))$

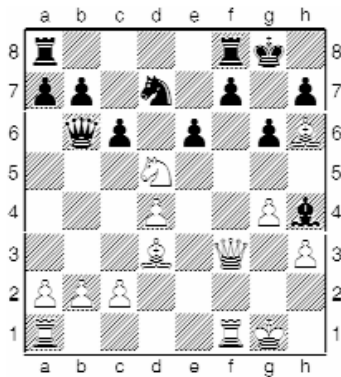
6. 14...Qa5 15.Rad1

A. 15...h5 16.Be2 hxg4 17.hxg4 Rad8 18.a3 exd4 $(= (0.11)/18(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

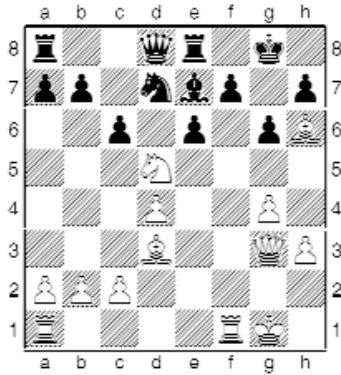
- B.** 15...Nd5 16.**Nxd5** cxd5 17.Bd2 Qxa2 18.Bh6 f6 19.Bxf8 Rxf8 20.Ra1 Qxb2 21.Rab1 Qa3 $(= (-0.18)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- C.** 15...Qb4 16.g5 Nd5 17.Nxd5 cxd5 18.dxe5 Nxe5 19.Be2 f6 20.Qg2 Qe4 21.Qxe4 dxe4 22.Rd5 Rae8 $(= (0.04)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 15...Rad8 16.Rde1 h5 17.g5 Nd5 18.Bd2 Nxc3 19.Bxc3 Qd5 20.Be4 Qe6 21.Bg2 Bxg5 22.dxe5 $(= (0.09)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 15...Rae8 16.Bc4 Ba3 17.Na4 Be7 18.Bb3 Ne4 19.Qg2 Ng5 20.d5 cxd5 21.Rxd5 $(= (0.24)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- 7.** 14...Qc7 15.**Rad1** exd4 16.Bxd4 Bc5 17.Kg2 Bxd4 18.Qxd4 Nd5 19.Nxd5 cxd5 $(= (0.15)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 13...h5 14.**Bh6** hxg4 15.Bxf8 Qxf8 16.hxg4 Nxg4 17.Qf4 $(= (0.20)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 13...Kg7 14.**Be3** Nd5 15.Nxd5 exd5 16.Qd2 Kg8 17.**Bh6** Re8 $(= (0.15)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 13...Kh8 14.**Bh6** Re8 15.**Rad1** Ng8 16.Bc1 f5 17.Ne2 Bd6 $(+ = (0.29)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 13...Nd5 14.Qg3
- 1.** 14...Bf6 15.Nxd5 exd5 16.**c3** Bg7 17.Bxg7 Kxg7 18.Rae1 f6 19.Rf3 Rf7 20.b4 $(= (0.12)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 2.** 14...Bh4 15.**Qf3**
- A.** 15...Bf6 16.**Nxd5** cxd5 17.**c3** Bg7 18.Bxg7 Kxg7 19.Rae1 Qh4 20.a4 Rac8 21.a5 h6 $(= (-0.13)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- B.** 15...f6 16.**Bxf8** Qxf8 17.Kh1 Qh6 18.**Nxd5** exd5 19.Qe2 Kf7 20.Rf3 Re8 21.Qh2 $(= (0.73)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- C.** 15...Qb6 16.**Nxd5** (See diagram) 16...exd5 17.Qf4 Bf6 18.c3 Qxb2 19.Rfc1
- a.** 19...b5 20.**Bxf8** Rxf8 21.a4 h6 22.Qf1 bxa4 23.Rxa4 Bg5 24.**Rc2** $(= (0.13)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 19...b6 20.**Bxf8** Rxf8 21.**Rab1** Qa3 22.**Rc2** Be7 $(= (0.24)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 19...Bg7 20.Bxg7 Kxg7 21.**Rab1** Qxa2 22.Rxb7 Rad8 23.Bf5 gxf5 24.Qg5+ Kh8 $(= (0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 19...Qa3 20.**Bxf8** Rxf8 21.**Rab1** b5 22.**Rc2** Be7 23.Qc7 Qd6 $(= (0.06)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 19...Rfb8 20.g5 Bg7 21.**Rab1** Qa3 22.Bxg7 Kxg7 23.Rf1 Qf8 24.c4 $(= (0.15)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 15...Qe7 16.**Bxf8** Rxf8 17.**Nxd5** exd5 18.Rad1 Nf6 19.Rd2 Ne4 20.Re2 f5 21.**c3** h6 $(= (0.68)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 15...Qf6 16.Qe4 Qe7 17.**Nxd5** cxd5 18.Qf4 f6 19.Bxf8 Nxf8 20.Qf3 Qb4 21.Qe3 $(= (0.73)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 3.** 14...Nb4 15.Bxf8 Nxf8 16.Ne2 Bd6 17.Qf3 Qe7 18.Ng3 Nxd3 $(+ = (0.83)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- 4.** 14...Qa5 15.Bxf8 Rxf8 16.Ne2 Qd2 17.Rab1 e5 18.dxe5 Qg5 19.e6 $(+ = (0.44)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- 5.** 14...Qb6 15.Nxd5 cxd5 16.**c3** Qxb2 17.Bxf8 Rxf8 18.Qc7 Bh4 19.Rab1 Qxa2 $(= (0.21)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 6.** 14...Qb8 15.Qf2 (15.Qf3!?) Bf6 16.Nxd5 cxd5 17.**c3** Bg7 18.Bxg7 Kxg7 19.Bb5 Qd6 20.Bxd7 $(= (0.26)/20(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

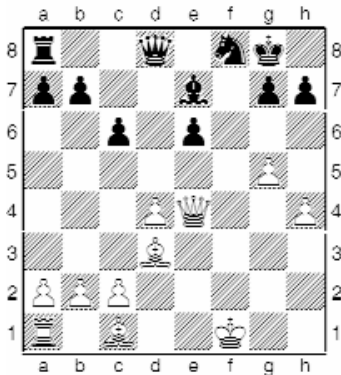
7. 14...Re8 15.Nxd5 (See first diagram)

A. 15...cxd5 16.Qf3



- a. 16...Bf6 17.c3 Re7 18.Rae1 Qb6 19.Re2 Qd6 20.g5 Bh8 21.Bc2 e5 22.Bb3 Nb6 (=0.02)/22(DF10))
- b. 16...Bf8 17.Qxf7+ Kh8 18.Bxf8 Nxf8 19.Qxb7 Re7 20.Qc6 Rc8 21.Qa6 Rb8 22.Qa3 e5 23.dxe5 (+-1.50)/22(DF10))
- c. 16...f6 17.c3
 1. 17... Bf8 18.Be3 Qb6 19.g5 Bg7 20.gxf6 Nxf6 21.Rf2 Rf8 22.Qg2 e5 23.Raf1 e4 (=(-0.08)/22(DF10))
 2. 17...Qb6 18.Rf2 Bf8 19.Be3 Bg7 20.Rd1 Qc6 21.g5 fxg5 22.Qg4 e5 (=0.01)/19(DF10))
- d. 16...Kh8 17.Qxf7 Bf8 18.Bxf8 Nxf8 19.Qxb7 Re7 20.Qc6 Rc8 21.Qa6 Rb8 22.Qa3 e5 23.dxe5 (+-1.50)/22(DF10))
- e. 16...Rf8 17.Bxf8 Qxf8 18.Rae1 Nb6 19.Qg3 Qh6 20.Re2 Rf8 21.Kg2 Rc8 22.c3 (+-1.33)/22(DF10))

B. 15...exd5 16.Qf3



- a. 16...Bf6 17.Kg2 Re7 18.c3 Bg7 19.Bxg7 Kxg7 20.g5 Qb6 21.b4 Rf8 22.Qg3 f6 23.Rae1 (=+(-0.11)/22(DF10))
- b. 16...Bf8 17.Qxf7+ Kh8 18.Qf4 Qb6 19.Kg2 c5 20.dxc5 Qxc5 21.Rf2 Bxh6 22.Qxh6 Rf8 23.Raf1 Rxf2+ 24.Rxf2 Ne5 25.Qf4 Re8 (+=(0.41)/22(DF10))
- c. 16...f6 17.h4 Bf8 18.Bxf8 Kxf8 19.h5 Kg7 20.Rae1 Qc7 21.g5 Qd6 22.hxg6 hxg6 23.Qh3 fxg5 (+=(0.00)/22(DF10))
- d. 16...Kh8 17.Qxf7 Bf8 18.Qf4 Qb6 19.Kg2 c5 20.dxc5 Qxc5 21.Rf2 Bxh6 22.Qxh6 Rf8 23.Raf1 Rxf2+ 24.Rxf2 Ne5 25.Qf4 Re8 (+=(0.41)/22(DF10))
- e. 16...Rf8 17.Bxf8 Qxf8 18.Rae1 Bh4 19.Re2 Re8 20.Rxe8 Qxe8 21.Qf4 f6 22.Kh1 Nf8 (+-1.32)/21(DF10))
- f. 13...Ne8 14.Bh6 Ng7 15.Rad1 Qb6 16.b3 Qa5 17.Ne4 (=0.06)/19(DF10))

C 12...h5 13.g5 Ne8 14.Qxh5 g6 15.Qh6 Ng7 16.Be3 Nb6 17.Rad1 Nd5 18.Nxd5 cxd5 19.Bf4 Bd6 20.c3 (+=(0.99)/22(DF10))

D 12...h6 13.Bxh6 gxh6 14.Qxh6 Re8 15.g5 Bf8 16.Qh4 Bg7 17.Rf4 e5 18.dxe5 Qb6+ 19.Kh1 (+-1.22)/21(DF10))

E 12...Ne4 13.g5 f5 14.Nxe4 fxe4 15.Qxe4 Rxf1+ 16.Kxf1 Nf8 17.h4 (See second diagram)

a. 17...a6 18.Be3 Qd5 19.Ke2 Qxe4 20.Bxe4 Ng6 21.h5 Nh4 22.Rf1 g6 23.hxg6 (+-1.17)/21(DF10))

b. 17...Bd6 18.Be3 Qb6 19.b3 c5 20.Kg2 cxd4 21.Bxd4 (+-1.01)/18(DF10))

c. 17...c5

1. 18.Be3 Qb6 19.d5 Qxb2 20.Re1 Qxa2 21.dxe6 Rc8 22.h5 Rc6 (+=(0.60)/19(DF10))

2. 18.c3 cxd4 19.cxd4 Qd5 20.Qxd5 exd5 21.Bf5 Kh8 22.Bd2 Ng6 23.Bxg6 Rf8+ 24.Kg2 hxg6 (+=(0.67)/21(DF10))

d. 17...Qb6

1. 18.Bc4 Kh8

A. 19.Kg2 Rd8 20.Be3 c5 21.Rd1 Qxb2 22.Bxe6 (+=(0.55)/19(DF10))

B. 19.Rb1 Rd8 20.Be3 c5 21.d5 exd5 (+=(0.43)/19(DF10))

2. 18.c3 c5 19.Rb1 cxd4 20.cxd4 Re8 21.Be3 Bd6 22.h5 g6 23.hxg6 hxg6 24.Kg1 (+=(0.93)/21(DF10))

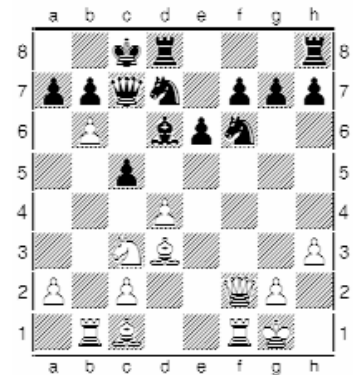
The Final Theory of Chess

- e. 17...Qc7 18.**Kg2** c5 19.**Be3** cxd4 20.Bxd4 Bc5 21.Bc3 Rd8 22.Rf1 Qc6 23.Qxc6 (+-(1.15)/20(DF10))
- f. 17...Qd5
1. 18.Bd2 Bd6 19.h5 g6 20.h6 Rd8 21.c3 Rd7 22.**Kg2** Rf7 23.Qxd5 exd5 (+=(0.76)/21(DF10))
 2. 18.**Kg2** Bd6 19.c4 Qxe4+ 20.Bxe4 Ng6 21.Bxg6 hxg6 22.**Be3** b6 23.Rd1 (+=(0.82)/19(DF10))
- g. 17...Qd7 18.**Be3** Qd5 19.h5 g6 20.Ke2 Rd8 21.hxg6 Nxg6 22.Rf1 b5 23.Qxd5 exd5 24.Bf5 (+-(1.17)/21(DF10))
- h. 17...Rc8 18.**Kg2** c5 19.**Be3** cxd4 20.Bxd4 Bc5 21.Bc3 Qd5 22.Re1 (+=(0.96)/21(DF10))
- F** 12...Qb6 13.**g5** h5 14.gxf6 Bxf6 15.Qxh5 g6 16.Qh6 Bg7 17.Qg5 Bxd4+ 18.Kg2 Nc5 19.Be2 (+-(1.93)/21(DF10))
- G** 12...Re8 13.**g5** Nf8 14.Qf2 N6d7 15.Qxf7+ Kh8 16.Qh5 Qb6 17.Ne2 Kg8 18.Be3 e5 19.Rab1 (+-(1.58)/21(DF10))

Appendix 34. (BDG – Teichmann Accepted)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 d5 3.e4 dxe4 4.Nc3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Bg4 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3 c6 8.Qf2 e6 9.Bd3 Qc7 10.0-0 Nbd7 11.Rb1 0-0-0 12.b4 Bd6 13.b5 c5 14.b6

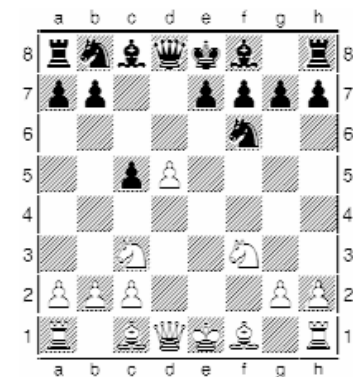
1. 14...axb6 15.Nb5 Qb8 16.c3
- A** 16...Bh2+ 17.Kh1 Rdg8 18.Be3
- a. 18...h5 19.Qc2 g5 20.dxc5 Nd5 21.Bd4 bxc5 22.c4 Nb4 23.Rxb4 cxb4 24.Bxh8 (+-(0.75)/17)
 - b. 18...Nh5 19.Rfd1 Bf4 20.Bxf4 Nxf4 21.Be4 Nf6 22.Bf3 c4 23.d5
- B** 16...Rdg8 17.Nxd6+ Qxd6 18.Bf4 e5 19.Bxe5 Nxe5 20.dxe5 Qxd3 21.exf6 Qxc3 (+=(0.41)/19)
2. 14...Bh2+ 15.Kh1 axb6 16.Nb5 Qb8 17.c3 Rdg8 18.a4 g5 19.a5 cxd4 20.cxd4 bxa5 21.d5 exd5 (+=(0.56)/19)



Appendix 35. (BDG – Kaulich Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 c5 6.d5

1. 6...a6 7.Bg5 Qb6 8.**Rb1**
- A** 8...h6 9.Bh4
- a. 9...Bf5 10.Bd3 Bxd3 11.Qxd3 Nbd7 12.Bf2 e5 13.0-0 Qc7 14.Rbd1 Bd6 (=-(0.13)/16)
 - b. 9...Bg4 10.Be2 Nbd7 11.0-0
 1. 11...0-0-0 12.Nd2
 - A.** 12...h5 13.Nc4 Qa7 14.a4 e6 15.a5 (See page #194)
 - B.** 12...Qb4 13.Bg3 h5 14.Rf4 Qb6 15.Nc4 Qa7 16.Rf2 Re8 17.h3 Bxe2 18.Qxe2 e6 19.d6 (+=(0.31)/18)
 2. 11...Rd8 12.Qe1 g5 13.Bf2 Bg7 14.Nd2 Ne5 15.Bg3 (=-(0.06)/18)
 - c. 9...g5 10.Bf2



The Final Theory of Chess

1. 10...Bg7 11.Qd2 Nbd7 12.Be2 Ng4 13.Bg3 f5 14.h3 Ngf6 $(=+(-0.44)/17)$
 2. 10...Ng4 11.Bg1 Bg7 12.Nd2
 - A. 12...Bd4 13.Nc4 Qa7 14.Qe2 0-0 15.Qxe7 $(=+(-0.44)/18)$
 - B. 12...Bf5 13.Bd3 Bxd3 14.cxd3 Nf6 15.Qe2 Qb4 16.Bf2 $(=+(-0.41)/17)$
 - d. 9...Nbd7 10.Be2 g5 11.Bf2 Ng4 12.Bg1 Bg7 13.Nd2 $(= (-0.25)/16)$
 - B 8...Nbd7 9.Be2 h6 10.Bh4
 - a. 10...e5 11.Nd2 Qb4 12.Bxf6 Nxf6 13.Nc4 Ne4 $(=+(-0.31)/18)$
 - b. 10...Qd8 11.0-0
 1. 11...b5 12.Bg3 Ra7 13.Bd3 Bb7 14.Ne5 Nxe5 15.Bxe5 c4 $(=(0.09)/17)$
 2. 11...g5 12.Bg3 Bg7 13.d6 0-0 14.Nd2 exd6 15.Nc4 Ne8 16.Kh1 $(= (-0.06)/17)$
2. 6...g6 7.Bb5+ (Diemer played '7.Bf4' against Bogoljubov in this position.)

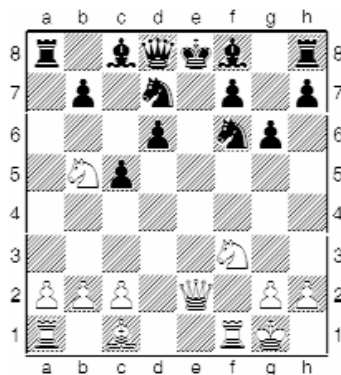
A 7...Bd7 8.Qe2

- a. 8...a6 9.Bxd7+ Nbx7 10.0-0 Bg7 11.d6 e6 12.Ne4 Nxe4 13.Qxe4 Qb6 14.Bf4 Qxb2 15.Rfb1 $(= (-0.19)/18(DF8))$
- b. 8...Bg7 9.d6 e6 10.Bg5 0-0 11.0-0 h6 12.Bh4 a6 13.Bxd7 Nbx7 14.Ne4 $(= (-0.19)/18(DF8))$
- c. 8...Bxb5 9.Qxb5+ Nbd7 10.Qxb7 Bg7 11.Bf4 0-0 12.0-0 Qb6 13.Qxb6 axb6 14.Rae1 Rfe8 15.a3 c4 $(=(0.25)/17(DF8))$
- d. 8...h6 9.0-0 Bg7 10.Be3 Bxb5 11.Qxb5+ Nbd7 12.Qxb7 Rb8 13.Qxa7 Rxb2 14.Bxc5 $(=(0.09)/17(DF8))$
- e. 8...Qa5 9.0-0 Bg7 10.d6 0-0 11.dxe7 Re8 12.Bc4 b5 13.Nxb5 Nc6 14.Nd6 $(=+ (0.69)/17(DF8))$
- f. 8...Qb6 9.Ne5 Bg7 10.Nc4 Qd8 11.d6 e6 12.0-0 0-0 13.Bg5 h6 $(=(0.02)/17(DF8))$
- g. 8...Qc7 9.Ne5 Bg7 10.Bf4 Qa5 11.d6 Bxb5 12.Qxb5+ Qxb5 13.Nxb5 Na6 14.0-0 0-0 $(=+ (0.50)/17(DF8))$

B 7...Nbd7 8.0-0 (See right diagram)

a. 8...a6 9.d6

1. 9...axb5 10.Nxb5 exd6 11.Qe2+ (See bottom left diagram)



A. 11...Be7 12.Nxd6+ Kf8 13.Bh6+ Kg8 14.Nxf7 Kxf7 15.Ng5+ Ke8 16.Rae1 Ra6 17.Qc4 Ne5 18.Rxe5 Qd4+ 19.Qxd4 cxd4 20. $(=+ (0.91)/18(DF8))$

B. 11...Ne4 12.Qxe4+ Qe7 13.Nxd6+ Kd8 14.Nxf7+ Qxf7 15.Ng5 Qxf1+ 16.Kxf1 Kc7 17.Bf4+ Kb6 18.Qc4 $(=+ (-6.05)/14(DF8))$

C. 11...Ne5 12.Nxe5 dxe5 13.Bg5 Bg7 14.Qxe5+ Qe7 15.Nc7+ Kf8 16.Qxe7+ Kxe7 17.Nxa8 h6 18.Bh4 Bf5 $(=+ (-1.36)/16(DF8))$

D. 11...Qe7 12.Nxd6+ Kd8 13.Nxf7+ Qxf7 14.Ng5 Qe7 15.Ne6+ Ke8 16.Nc7+ Kf7 17.Qc4+ Kg7 18.Ne6+ Kg8 19.Ng5+ Kg7 20.Ne6+ $(=(0.00)/22(DF10))$ **DRAW**

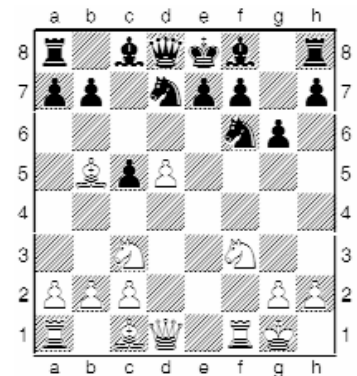
2. 9...Qb6 10.dxe7 (See first diagram next page)

A. 10...axb5(+)

B. 10...Bxe7 11.Bc4

a. 11...h6 12.Bf4 Nf8 13.Ne5 Be6 14.Qf3 Rh7 15.Rae1 g5 16.Bg3 g4 17.Qd3 Qd8 18.Qxd8+ $(=+ (-1.78)/21(DF10))$

b. 11...Nb8 12.Ne5 0-0 13.Bh6 Be6 14.Bxf8 Kxf8 15.Qf3 Bxc4 16.Nxc4 Qc6 17.Qf4 Nbd7 $(=+ (-2.25)/21(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

c. 11...Nf8 12.**Ne5** Ne6 13.**Bh6** (See second diagram)

1. 13...Qc7 14.Qe1

A. 14...Bd6 15.Nxf7 Bxh2+ 16.Kh1 Bg3 17.Qe2 Qxf7 18.Nd5

a. 18...Bh4 19.Rxf6 Bxf6 20.Rf1 b5 21.Nxf6+ Kd8 22.Rd1+ Kc7 23.Qe5+ Kb7 24.Bd5+ Kb6 25.Bxe6 Bxe6 26.Rd6+ Kb7 27.Rxe6 Rac8 28.Qd5+ Ka7 29.Rxa6+ Kxa6 (+-(8.39)/18(DF10))

b. 18...Kd8 19.Rxf6 Qe8 20.Rd1 Nd4 21.Bg5 Qxe2 (+-(5.71)/21(DF10))

B. 14...Bd7 15.Rd1 0-0-0 16.Nxf7 Ng4 17.g3 Qc6 18.Rxd7 Rxd7 19.Bxe6 Nxb6 20.Nxb8 21.Nf7 Nf5 (+-(5.73)/21(DF10))

C. 14...Nd4 15.Bxf7+ Kd8 16.Bg7 Bf5 17.Bxb8 Kc8 18.g4 Kb8 19.gxf5 Nxc2 20.Qg3 Ka7 (+-(6.38)/21(DF10))

D. 14...Rf8 15.Rd1 Nd4 16.Bxf8 (+-(6.36)/21(DF10))

E. 14...Rg8 15.Nxf7 Ng4 16.(-(6.36)/21(DF10))

2. 13...Qd6 14.Qe1 Qd4+ 15.Kh1 Ng4 16.Nxg4 Qxg4 17.Ne4 g5 18.Bg7 Rg8 19.Bf6 (+-(1.89)/21(DF10))

d. 11...0-0 12.**Bh6** Qd8 13.Bxf8 Qxf8 14.a4 Nb6 15.Ba2 Bf5 16.Ne5 c4 17.Qf3 Re8 18.Kh1 (+-(1.35)/21(DF10) First DF10 analysis entry.)

e. 11...Qc7 12.**Ng5** 0-0 13.Bf4 Qc6 14.Qe1 b5 15.Be2 Nb6 16.Bf3 Qe8 17.Bxa8 Nxa8 18.Qh4 (+-(1.83)/21(DF10))

f. 11...Qd6 12.Qxd6 Bxd6 13.Re1+

1. 13... Be7 14.Bh6 Rf8 15.a4 Nb6 16.Ba2 Ng4 17.Bxf8 Kxf8 (+-(1.99)/17(DF8))

2. 13...Kd8 14.**Ng5** Kc7 15.Nxf7 Nb6 16.Bxa6 (+-(2.51)/21(DF10))

g. 11...Qd8 12.**Bh6** b5 13.Ng5 bxc4 14.**Qf3** Bb7 15.Qxb7 Qb8 16.Qxb8+ Rxb8 17.Rae1 Rg8 18.Nxb7 (+-(2.23)/21(DF10))

C. 10...c4+ 11.Kh1 Bxe7 12.Bxc4 0-0 13.**Qe2** Bd6 14.Bh6 Qxb2 15.Bxf8 Bxf8 (+-(1.55)/17(DF8))

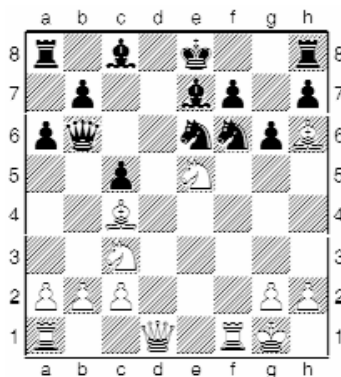
b. 8...Bg7 9.**d6** 0-0 10.dxe7 Qxe7 11.Re1 Qd8 12.Bf4 a6 13.Bc4 Nb6 14.Qxd8 Rxd8 15.Bxf7+ Kxf7 (=(-0.20)/19(DF8))

3. 6...Nbd7 7.Bf4 (See third diagram)

A 7...a6 (This appears to be Black's best option in the '6...Nbd7' line.) 8.**d6**

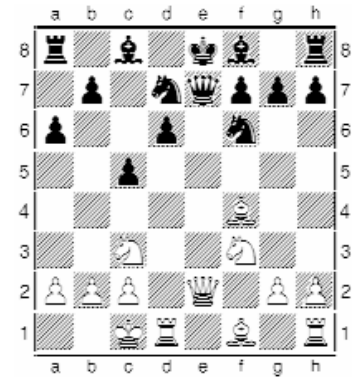
a. 8...b5 9.a4 bxa4 10.Bc4 Nb6 11.Nd5 exd6 12.Qe2+ Be7 (=(-0.03)/19(DF10))

b. 8...e6 9.**Qe2** b5 10.Ng5 Nb6 11.0-0-0 h6 12.Nge4 b4 13.Nb1 (=(-0.02)/19(DF10))

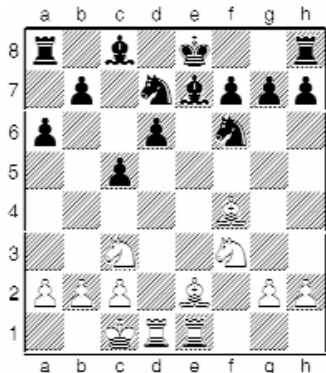


The Final Theory of Chess

- c. 8...exd6 9.Qe2+ Qe7 10.**0-0-0** (See right diagram) (With both queens soon to be removed from the board, White castles long in order to bring the rooks into play quickly. White's king also is one square closer to reaching the middle of the board than would be the case had a short castle taken place.)



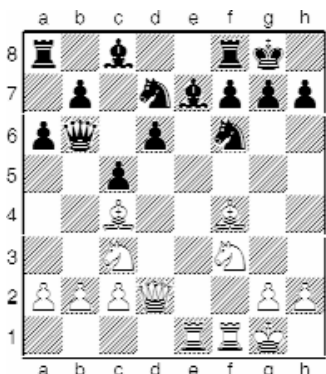
1. 10...b5 11.Re1 Qxe2 12.Bxe2 Ne5 13.Nxe5 dxe5 14.Bf3 Ra7 15.Bxe5 Be7 16.Bc6+ (=0.15)/18(DF10))
2. 10...d5 11.Re1 Nb6 12.Nb5 axb5 13.Qxb5+ Nbd7 14.Rxe7+ Bxe7 15.Kb1 0-0 16.Bd3 Ne4 (+=(0.50)/17(DF10))
3. 10...h5 11.Qf2 Ne5 12.h3 Nxf3 13.**Bxd6** Ne4 14.Nxe4 Qxe4 15.gxf3 Qa4 16.Qxc5 (+=(0.37)/17(DF10))
4. 10...Nb6 11.**Bxd6** Qxe2 12.Bxe2 Be6 13.Be5 Nfd7 14.Bf4 h6 15.Bc7 Be7 16.Bd3 Rc8 (=(-0.19)/18(DF10))
5. 10...Ne5 11.Nxe5 dxe5 12.Bxe5 Bd7 13.g3 0-0-0 14.Bg2 Qe6 15.Rhe1 Qb6 16.Ne4 Nxe4 (=0.25)/17(DF10))
6. 10...Nh5 11.**Bxd6** Qxe2 12.Bxe2 Bxd6 13.Rxd6 Nf4 14.Bc4 0-0 15.g3 Ng6 16.Re1 b5 17.Bd5 (+=(-0.26)/18(DF10))
7. 10...Qxe2 11.Bxe2 Be7 12.Rhe1 (See first left diagram)



- A. 12...d5 13.Nxd5 Nxd5 14.Rxd5 Nf8 15.Rdd1 Ng6 16.Bg3
 - a. 16...Be6 17.h4 Rd8 (=+(-0.50)/18(DF10))
 - b. 16...0-0 17.Bd3 Be6 18.Be4 Ra7 19.h4 Re8 20.h5 Nf8 21.h6 (=(-0.22)/22(DF10))
- B. 12...0-0 13.**Bc4**
 - a. 13...Nb6 14.Rxe7 Nxc4 15.b3 Nh5 16.Bxd6 Nxd6 17.Rxd6 Rb8 18.Na4 c4 19.bxc4 Nf4 20.Rd4 Ne6 21.Rd2 (=0.09)/22(DF10))
 - b. 13...Ne5 14.Nxe5 dxe5 15.Rxe5 Bd8 16.Rxc5 Bg4 17.Rf1 Nd7 18.Rd5 Nb6 19.Rc5 Nxc4 20.Rxc4 Re8 21.h3 (=(-0.06)/19(DF10))

- d. 8...h6 9.**Qe2** b5 10.a4 b4 11.Ne4 e6 12.Ne5 b3 13.Nxd7 (=(-0.13)/19(DF10))
- e. 8...Nb6 9.**Qe2** Nfd5 10.Nxd5 Nxd5 11.Bg3 Qa5+ 12.c3 Nf6 13.Ng5 c4 14.Bf4 Qf5 (=(-0.04)/19(DF10))
- f. 8...Qa5 9.Nd2 Qd8 10.Qe2 b5 11.Nde4 e6 12.Qf3 Rb8 13.0-0-0 (+=(0.32)/19(DF10))
- g. 8...Qb6 9.Qd2

1. 9...exd6 10.**Bc4** Be7 11.0-0 0-0 12.Rae1 (See second left diagram) (Look for opportunities to trap the Black queen on the queenside.)

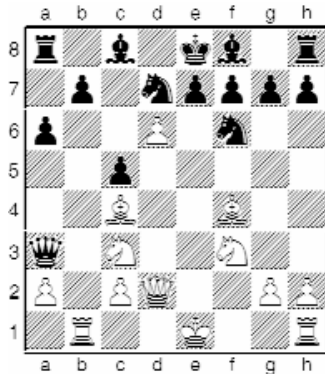


- A. 12...Bd8 13.Bxd6 h6 14.Nh4 Qxb2 15.Nf5 b5 16.Bxf8 Nxf8 17.Nd1 Qb4 18.Qxd8 Qxc4 19.Nde3 (+(-2.54)/22(DF10))
- B. 12...d5 13.Nxd5 Nxd5 14.Bxd5 c4+ 15.Kh1 Qc5 16.Rxe7 Qxe7 17.Bd6 Qf6 18.Qd1 Kh8 19.Bxf8 Nxf8 20.Nd4 Qg5 (+(-1.22)/22(DF10))
- C. 12...Ne5 13.Nxe5 dxe5 14.Bxe5 Qd8 15.Qg5 Be6 16.Rd1 Qc8 17.Bxe6 Qxe6 18.Nd5 h6 19.Qg3 Nh5 20.Qf3 Qxe5 (+=(0.84)/22(DF10))
- D. 12...Qb4 13.a3 Qxc4 14.b3 Qxf1+ 15.Kxf1 Ne5 16.Nxe5 dxe5 17.Bxe5 Be6 18.Qg5 h6 19.Qg3 (+(-1.05)/22(DF10))
- E. 12...Qc6 13.Rxe7 ... (+(-3.67)/22(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

- F.** 12...Qd8 13.Rxe7 Qxe7 14.Bxd6 Qd8 15.Bxf8 Qxf8 16.Ng5 Ne5 17.Nd5 h6 18.Nxf6+ gxf6 19.Ne4 f5 20. $(+=(0.88)/22(DF10))$
- G.** 12...Qxb2 13.Rxe7 Qb4 14.Rfe1 Qxc4 15.R7e4 Nxe4 16.Rxe4 Qxe4 17.Nxe4 Ne5 18.Nxe5 dxe5 19.Bxe5 ... $(+(-2.87)/22(DF10))$

2. 9...Qxb2 10.Rb1 Qa3 11.Bc4 **(See first diagram)**



- A.** 11...b5 12.**0-0** Ra7 13.dxe7 Bxe7 14.Rfe1 Nb6 15.Bxb5+ axb5 16.Nxb5 ... $(+(-0.99)/18(DF10))$
- B.** 11...b6 12.Nd5 Bb7 13.Nc7+ Kd8 14.Nxa8 Ne4 15.Qd3 Qxd3 16.cxd3 Bxa8 17.dxe4 Bxe4 $(+(-3.30)/19(DF10))$
- C.** 11...e6 12.**0-0** h6 13.Ne5 Nxe5 14.Bxe5 Nd7 15.Bg3 Nf6 16.**Qe3** h5 17.Qf3 $(+(-1.14)/19(DF10))$
- D.** 11...g6 12.**Ng5** e6 13. $(+(-3.84)/19(DF10))$
- E.** 11...h6 12.**0-0** e6 13.Ne5 Nxe5 14.Bxe5 Nd7 15.Bg3 Nf6 16.**Qe3** h5 17.Qf3 $(+(-1.14)/19(DF10))$
- F.** 11...Qa5 12.**0-0** Nb6 13.Ne5 Nxc4 14.Nxc4 Qd8 15.Nb6 Be6 16.Nbd5 Bxd5 $(+(-1.97)/18(DF10))$
- G.** 11...Ra7 12.**Ng5** e6 13.**Qe3** Nb8 14.d7+ Nbx d7 15.Nxf7 b5 16.Bxe6 Nb6 $(+(-3.83)/19(DF10))$

- B** 7...c4 8.Bxc4 a6 9.Qd4 Qb6 10.a3 Qxd4 11.Nxd4 b5 12.Bb3 Bb7 $(+=(1.31)/19(DF10))$
- C** 7...g5 8.Nxg5 Bg7 9.Qf3 h6 10.Nh3 Nb6 11.Bb5+ Kf8 12.d6 exd6 $(+=(1.20)/19(DF10))$
- D** 7...Nb6 8.Bb5+ Bd7 9.Qe2 a6 10.Bxd7+ Qxd7 11.Ne5 Qf5 12.**0-0** Nfxd5 13.Nxd5 Nxd5 14.Bg3 Qe6 15.Qf3 $(+=(1.05)/20(DF10))$
- E** 7...Nb8 8.Nb5 Na6 9.Bc4 g5 10.Bxg5 Bg7 11.Qe2 h6 12.Bxf6 Bxf6 13.**0-0-0** $(+=(1.74)/19(DF10))$
- F** 7...Nh5 8.Qd2 a6 9.**0-0-0** b5 10.Be2 Nxf4 11.Qxf4 f6 12.d6 Bb7 13.dxe7 Bxe7 14.Qg4 $(+=(0.71)/20(DF10))$
- G** 7...Qa5 8.Nd2 Nb6 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.a3 c4 11.Bxd7+ Nfxd7 12.Qe2 g6 13.**0-0** Nxd5 14.Nxd5 Qxd5 15.Nxc4 $(+=(0.57)/20(DF10))$

Appendix 36. (BDG – Kaulich Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 c5 6.d5 a6 7.Bg5 Qb6 8.Rb1 h6 9.Bh4 Bg4 10.Be2 Nbd7 11.0-0 0-0-0 12.Nd2 h5 13.Nc4 Qa7 14.a4 e6 15.a5

- 1.** 15...Qb8 16.dxe6 Bxe6 17.Bg3 Qa7 18.h3 h4 19.Bh2 Ne5 20.Bxe5 Rxd1 21.Rbxd1 Nd7 22.Bh2 b5 23.axb6 Nxb6 24.Nd6+ Bxd6 25.Rxd6 Rd8 26.Nb5 axb5 27.Rc6+ Kd7 28.Bxb5

A 28...Ra8 29.Rxb6+

a. 29...Kd8 30.Rxe6 fxe6 31.Bd6 $(+(-3.10)/17(DF8))$

b. 29...Ke7 30.Bd6+ Kd8 31.Bxc5

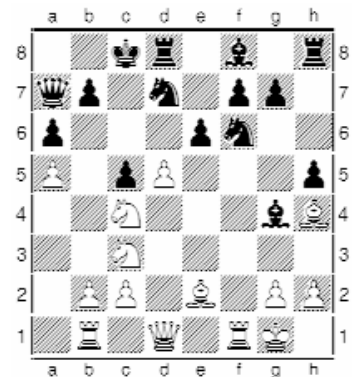
1. 31...Qa2 32.Rd1+ Kc7 33.Rc6+ Kb7 34.Rcd6

A. 34...Ra5 35.Bc6+ Kc7 36.Bb6+ Kxb6 37.Bd5+ Kc5 38.Bxa2 Rxa2 39.R6d4 Rxb2 40.Rxh4 Rxc2 41.Rh5+ Kc6 $(+(-2.25)/20(DF8))$

B. 34...Rc8 35.Be3 $(+(-2.66)/20(DF8))$

2. 31...Qa5 32.b4 Qa2 33.Rc6 Ra7 34.Rd1+ Rd7 35.Bb6+ Ke7 36.Rxe6+ fxe6 37.Rxd7+ $(+(-4.53)/15(DF8))$

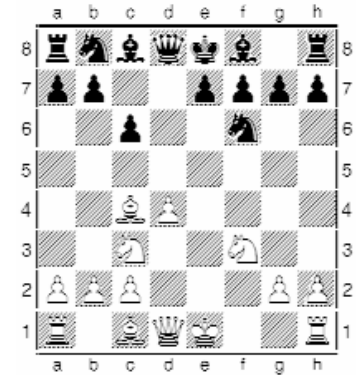
2. 15...Re8 16.d6 Kb8 17.Bf2 Bxe2 18.Qxe2 Ng4 19.Bg3 f6 20.Nd5 $(+=(0.78)(DF8))$



Appendix 37. (BDG – Ziegler Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 c6 6.Bc4

(In the Ziegler Defense, Black has a similar pawn structure as in the Caro-Kann Defense. The Ziegler Defense can also be reached via transposition from some variations of the Caro-Kann Defense. It is a very solid choice for Black. White's best plan of attack seems to include developing the light-square bishop to 'c4.' White's king-knight will often occupy the central 'e5' square.)



1. 6...Be6 7.Bxe6 fxe6 8.0-0

A 8...c5 9.Bf4 (9.Qe2!?) 9...Nc6 10.dxc5 Qxd1 11.Raxd1 Rd8 12.Nb5 Rxd1 13.Rxd1 Nd5 14.**Ng5** h6 15.Nxe6 Nxf4 16.Nxf4 e5 17.Ne6 (+-(1.52)/20(DF10))

B 8...e5 9.Nxe5 Nbd7 10.**Qe2** Nxe5 11.dxe5 Nd5 12.Ne4 Qb6+ 13.Kh1 0-0-0 14.**Ng5** Re8 15.c4 Qa6 16.Nf7 (+-(1.81)/19(DF10))

C 8...Na6 9.Bf4 (9.Qe2!?) 9...Qb6 10.**Qe2** Rd8 11.b3 c5 12.Na4 Qc6 13.c3 Qe4 14.Qxe4 (+-(2.08)/19(DF10))

D 8...Nbd7 9.**Qe2** Qc7 10.**Ng5** e5 11.Qc4 0-0-0 12.Ne6 Qb6 13.Na4 Qb5 14.Qxb5 cxb5 15.dxe5 (+-(2.02)/19(DF10))

E 8...Qc7 9.**Qe2** Nbd7 10.**Ng5** e5 11.Qc4 0-0-0 12.Ne6 Qb6 13.Na4 Qb5 14.Qxb5 cxb5 15.dxe5 (+-(2.02)/19(DF10))

F 8...Qd6 9.Ne2(9.Qe2!?) 9...c5 10.c3 cxd4 11.cxd4 Nc6 12.Bf4 Qb4 13.Qd3 Rd8 14.a3 Qb6 15.b4 (+-(1.56)/19(DF10))

G 8...Rg8 9.**Qe2** Na6 10.Qc4 Qd6 11.**Ng5** Nd5 12.Qd3 g6 13.Nce4 Qd7 14.Qh3 h6 (+-(1.99)/19(DF10))

2. 6...Bf5 7.**Ne5** ('7.0-0?!' is another try by White but it appears to be an inferior choice. Against the Ziegler defense, White must waste no time in launching the Bayonet Attack. The immediate '7.Ne5' provides the support for '8.g4.') 7...e6 8.g4

A 8...Bg6 9.g5

a. 9...b5 10.Bxe6 fxe6 11.**Nxg6** hxg6 (=-(0.05)/16(DF10))

b. 9...Bd6 10.gxf6 gxf6 11.**Nxg6** hxg6 12.Qf3 f5 13.Be3 (+-(1.32)/16(DF10))

c. 9...Be7 10.gxf6 Bxf6 11.Bf4 Nd7 12.**Nxg6** hxg6 13.Ne4 (+-(1.27)/16(DF10))

d. 9...Bh5 10.Be2 Bxe2 11.Qxe2 Nfd7 12.Nxf7 Kxf7 13.0-0+

1. 13...Ke7 14.Re1 Qa5 15.Qxe6+ Kd8 16.Qe8+ Kc7 17.Bf4+ Kb6 18.a4 Bd6 19.Qxh8 Bxf4 20.Ne4 Bxg5 21.Qxg7 h6 (+=(0.43)/18(DF10))

2. 13...Ke8 14.Bf4 Qe7 15.Rae1 Kd8 16.Qg4 Kc8 17.Rxe6 Qd8 18.Rfe1 Bb4 19.a3 Bxc3 (=-(0.01)/18(DF10))

3. 13...Kg6 14.Qe4+ Kh5 15.Qf3+ ... (#7/17(DF10))

4. 13...Nf6 14.Ne4 Rg8 15.Kh1 Nbd7 16.gxf6 gxf6 17.Ng5+ Rxg5 18.Bxg5 Qa5 19.Bf4 Qd5+ 20.Rf3 e5 21.c4 ...(+-(2.21)/18(DF10))

5. 13...Qf6 14.gxf6 gxf6 15.Bf4 Rg8+ 16.Kh1 Rg6 17.Rae1 Kg7 18.Qxe6 Nb6 19.Bxb8 Rxb8 20.Ne4 Nd5 (+-(11.05)/18(DF10))

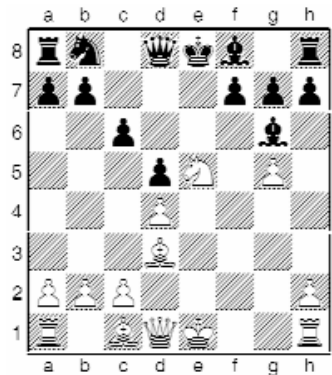
e. 9...Nbd7 10.gxf6 Qxf6 11.**Nxg6** hxg6 12.Be3 Nb6 13.Bd3 (+-(1.27)/16(DF10))

f. 9...Nd5 10.Nxd5 exd5 11.Bd3 (See first diagram next page)

1. 11...Bb4+ 12.c3 Bxd3 13.Nxd3 Bd6 14.0-0 0-0 15.**Qh5** Qe7 16.Bf4 Bxf4 17.Nxf4 Qe3+ (=+(-0.44)/20(DF10))

2. 11...Bd6 12.**Nxg6** hxg6 13.0-0 Bxh2+ 14.Kg2

The Final Theory of Chess

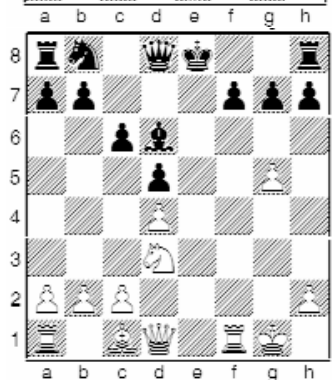
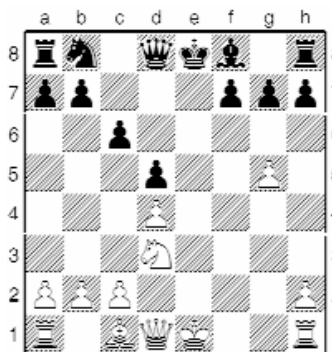


After "10.Nxd5 exd5 11.Bd3"

- A.** 14...Bc7 15.Qe1+ Qe7 16.Bd2 Bd6 17.Qxe7+ Bxe7 18.Rae1 c5 19.c4
(+=(0.43)/20(DF10))
- B.** 14...Bd6 15.Qe1+ Qe7 16.Bf4 Bxf4 17.Rxf4 Rh5 18.Kf3 Nd7 19.Qxe7+
Kxe7 20.Re1+ Kd6 (=-0.16)/20(DF10))
- C.** 14...c5 15.Qf3 (+=(0.70)/20(DF10))
- D.** 14...Qc7 15.Qg4 Nd7 16.Bd2 0-0-0 17.Rxf7 Bd6 18.Rh1 Rxh1
(=(0.00)/20(DF10))
- E.** 14...Qc8 15.Qf3 Bd6 16.Bf4 Bxf4 17.Qxf4 Qh3+ 18.Kf2 Qd7
(=(0.20)/20(DF10))
- F.** 14...Qd6 15.Qe2+ Kd8 16.Qg4 Qf8 17.Bxg6 Qd6 18.Bxf7 Nd7 19.Bf4
(+=(0.64)/20(DF10))
- G.** 14...Qd7 15.Qf3 Bc7 16.Bf4 Na6 17.Rae1+ Kd8 18.Be2 Rb8 19.Bxc7+
(=(0.00)/20(DF10))

3. 11...Be7 12.Bxg6 hxg6 13.0-0 0-0 14.Qg4 Bd6 15.Nxg6 fxg6 16.Qe6+ Kh8
17.Rxf8+ (=(0.00)/20(DF10))

4. 11...Bxd3 12.Nxd3 (See second diagram)



- A.** 12...a5 13.0-0 Be7 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Rf3 g6 16.Qg4 (=(0.18)/19(DF10))
- B.** 12...Bd6 13.0-0 (See third diagram)
- a.** 13...a5 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Bf4 g6 16.Qh6 f6 17.Qh3 f5
(+=(0.41)/20(DF10))
- b.** 13...a6 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Bf4 Bxf4 16.Rxf4 Qd6 17.Ne5 Nd7
18.Rh4 (+=(0.41)/20(DF10))
- c.** 13...b6 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Bf4 Bxf4 16.Rxf4 Qd6 17.Ne5 Nd7
18.Rh4 h6 19.gxh6 (+=(0.43)/20(DF10))
- d.** 13...Be7 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Bf4 Nd7 16.Rae1 g6 17.Qg4
(+=(0.29)/20(DF10))
- e.** 13...g6 14.Qe2+ Qe7 15.Qxe7+ Kxe7 16.Bf4 Bxf4 17.Rxf4 Nd7
18.Re1+ Kf8 19.Re1 f5 (+=(0.39)/20(DF10))
- f.** 13...Na6 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Rf3 g6 16.Qh6 Qd7 17.Bf4 (=-
0.11)/20(DF10))
- g.** 13...Nd7 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Rf3 g6 16.Qh4 Qb6 17.Be3 Rae8
18.Raf1 Re7 (=-0.22)/20(DF10))
- h.** 13...0-0 14.Qh5 g6 15.Qh4 Nd7 16.Bf4 Qc7 17.Rf3 f6 18.gxf6
(=-0.06)/20(DF10))
- i.** 13...Qc7 14.Qe1+ Qe7 15.Bf4 Bxf4 16.Rxf4 Nd7 17.c4 Qe6
18.cxd5 cxd5 19.Rc1 b5 (+=(0.40)/20(DF10))
- j.** 13...Qd7 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Bf4 Na6 16.Bxd6 Qxd6 17.Ne5 Qc7
18.Rae1 f6 (=(0.12)/20(DF10))
- C.** 12...Be7 13.0-0 0-0 14.Qh5 Nd7 15.Rf3 (=-0.21)/19(DF10))
- D.** 12...c5 13.0-0 Be7 14.dxc5 Nc6 15.Qh5 0-0 16.Rf3 Qd7
(=(0.16)/19(DF10))
- E.** 12...g6 13.0-0 Be7 14.Qg4 0-0 15.Bf4 f5 16.Qg3 Nd7
(+=(0.35)/19(DF10))
- F.** 12...Na6 13.0-0 Bd6 14.Re1+ Be7 15.Qh5 0-0 16.Bf4 Bd6 17.Bxd6
(+(-0.48)/19(DF10))
- G.** 12...Nd7 13.0-0 Be7 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Rf3 g6 16.Qg4 (=-
0.07)/19(DF10))
- H.** 12...Qb6 13.Qe2+ Be7 14.Bf4 Qd8 15.0-0 0-0 16.h4 Re8 17.Qg4
(=(0.25)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

I. 12...Qd7 13.0-0 Bd6 14.Qe1+ Be7 15.Rxf7 Qg4+ 16.Kh1 Qe4+ 17.Qxe4 dxe4 18.Ne5 $(=(-0.04)/19(\text{DF10}))$

J. 12...Qe7+ 13.Kf2 Qd8 14.Qh5 Be7 15.Rf1 Nd7 16.Kg2 $(=(0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$

5. 11...f5 12.gxf6 Qxf6 13.Nxg6 hxcg6 14.Qg4 Qh4+ 15.Qxh4 Rxh4 16.Bg5 Rxd4 $(+=(0.60)/20(\text{DF10}))$

6. 11...Nd7 12.Nxg6 hxcg6 13.0-0 Bd6 14.Qe1+ Qe7 15.Bf4 0-0-0 16.Qxe7 Bxe7 17.Rae1 Rde8 $(=(-0.21)/20(\text{DF10}))$

7. 11...Qa5+ 12.Bd2 Bb4 13.c3 Bd6 14.Nxg6 hxcg6 15.Qe2+ Kd8 16.Qf2 Re8+ 17.Kd1 Rf8 $(+=(0.37)/20(\text{DF10}))$

8. 11...Qc7 12. $(+(-1.54)/20(\text{DF10}))$

9. 11...Qc8 12.0-0 Bxd3 13.cxd3 Be7 14.Qh5 g6 15.Qh6 Bf8 16.Qh4 $(+=(0.54)/20(\text{DF10}))$

10. 11...Qd6 12.0-0 Be7 13. $(+=(0.86)/20(\text{DF10}))$

g. 9...Ne4 10.Nxf7 Bxf7 11.Nxe4 Bg6 12.Ng3 e5 $(+=(0.63)/16(\text{DF10}))$

h. 9...Nfd7 10.Nxg6 hxcg6 11.Qf3 Be7 12.0-0 0-0 13.Qf4 Nb6 $(=(-0.14)/16(\text{DF10}))$

i. 9...Ng8 10.0-0 Ne7 11.Ne4 Nf5 12.c3 Bd6 $(=(-0.07)/16(\text{DF10}))$

j. 9...Nh5 10.0-0 Bb4 11.Be2 Nd7 12.Nxd7 Qxd7 13.Bxh5 $(+(-1.34)/16(\text{DF10}))$

B 8...Nfd7(!?) 9.gxf5 Qh4+ 10.Kf1 (See right diagram)

a. 10...Nxe5 11.Be2

1. 11...Bb4 12.Kg2 Ned7 13.fxe6 fxe6 14.Bh5+ g6 15.Bf3 Na6 16.Ne4 Be7 17.Qe1 Qxe1 18.Rxe1 e5 $(+=(0.25)/19(\text{DF10}))$

2. 11...Bd6 12. $(+=(0.28)/19(\text{DF10}))$

3. 11...Be7 12.Kg2 Ned7 13.fxe6 fxe6 14.Bh5+ g6 15.Bf3 Na6 16.Re1 0-0-0 17.Re4 Qf6 18.Qe2 $(=(-0.16)/19(\text{DF10}))$

4. 11...exf5 12.dxe5 Qh3+ 13.Ke1 Qh4+ 14.Kf1 $(=(0.00)/1(\text{DF10}))$ **DRAW**

5. 11...h5 12.Kg2 (See left diagram)

A. 12...exf5 13.dxe5 Nd7 14.Qe1 Qe7 15.Qf2 g6 16.Bf4 Bh6 17.Bxh6 Rxh6 18.Rhg1 Nxe5 19.Qf4 Rh7 20.Rad1 $(+(-1.45)/19(\text{DF10}))$

B. 12...g6 13.fxe6 Ng4 14.Qe1 Qxe1 15.exf7+ Kxf7 16.Rxe1 Nd7 17.Bf4 Kg7 18.Bd3 Bb4 19.Re6 Ngf6 20.a3 $(+(-1.92)/19(\text{DF10}))$

C. 12...Nbd7 13.fxe6 (13.dxe5!?) 13...0-0-0 14.dxe5 fxe6 15.Qe1 Qb4 16.Bg5 Re8 17.a3 Qc5 18.Rd1 Qxe5 19.Qd2 $(+(-2.05)/19(\text{DF10}))$

D. 12...Ned7 13.fxe6 fxe6 14.Qd3 Kd8 15.Ne4 Be7 16.Rf1 Na6 17.a3 Kc8 18.Bf4 Nf6 19.Ng5 Nc7 20.Nf7 Re8 21.c4 c5 $(+(-1.49)/19(\text{DF10}))$

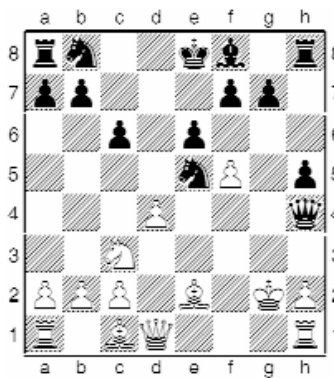
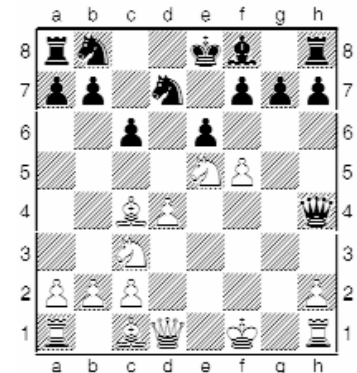
E. 12...Ng4 13.Qe1

a. 13...Be7 14.fxe6 fxe6 15.Bf3 Qxe1 16.Rxe1 Kf7 17.Ne4 Nd7 18.h3 Nh6 19.Bxh5+ g6 20.Bxh6 gxh5 21.Rf1+ $(+=(0.79)/19(\text{DF10}))$

b. 13...Qxe1 14.Rxe1 Nd7 15.fxe6 fxe6 16.Bd3 0-0-0 17.Rxe6 Ndf6 18.Bf5 $(+(-1.11)/17(\text{DF10}))$

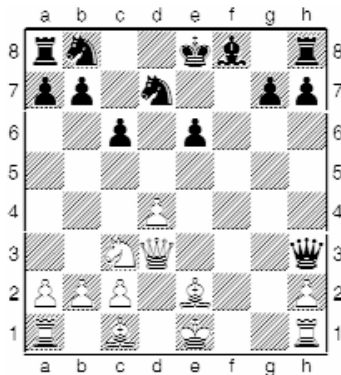
6. 11...Na6 12.dxe5 Qh3+ 13.Ke1 Be7 14.f6 Rd8 15.Bd3 Qh4+ 16.Kf1 Qh3+ 17.Ke1 $(=(0.00)/13(\text{DF10}))$

7. 11...Ned7 12.fxe6 fxe6 13.Kg2 Be7 14.Bh5+ g6 15.Bf3 Na6 16.Re1 0-0-0 17.Re4 Qf6 18.Qe2 $(=(-0.16)/19(\text{DF10}))$

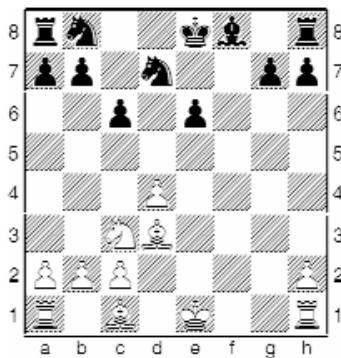
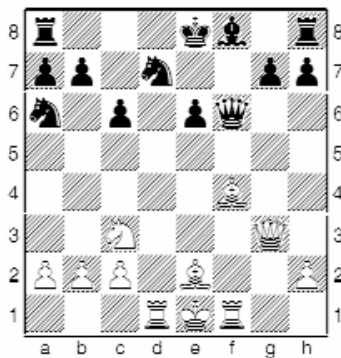
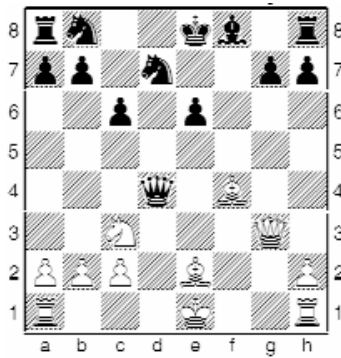


The Final Theory of Chess

8. 11...Qh3+ 12.Ke1 Ned7 13.fxe6 fxe6 14.Qd3 (See first diagram)

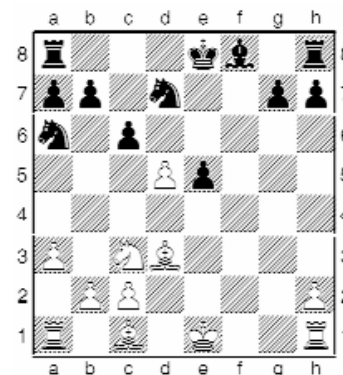
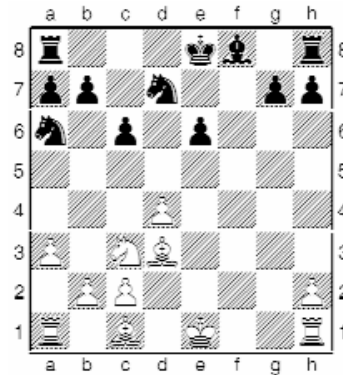
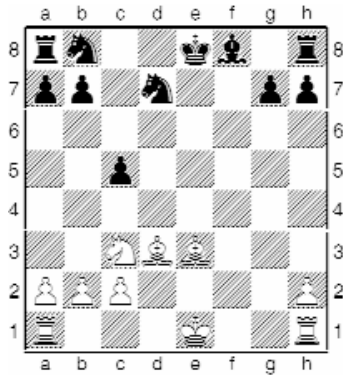


A. 14...Qh4+ 15.Qg3 Qxd4 16.Bf4 (See second diagram)



- a. 16...Bb4 17.Rd1 Qf6 18.Rf1 Qg6 19.Qh3 h5 20.Kd2 Na6 21.Kc1 0-0-0 22.a3 $(= (-0.16)/19(DF10))$
 - b. 16...Be7 17.Rd1 Qc5 18.Qxg7 Rf8 19.Rf1 Na6 20.Qxh7 0-0-0 21.Ne4 Qb4+ 22.c3 $(= (0.00)/19(DF10))$
 - c. 16...g6 17.Rd1 Qb4 18.Be5 Rg8 19.Bxb8 Nxb8 20.Qh3 Be7 21.Qxe6 Qh4+ 22.Kd2 Qg5+ 23.Ke1 Qh4+ $(= (0.00)/19(DF10))$
 - d. 16...Na6 17.Rd1 Qf6 18.Rf1 (See third diagram)
 1. 18...Bb4 19.a3 Be7 20.Ne4 Qg6 21.Nd6+ Bxd6 22.Rxd6 Qxg3+ 23.Bxg3 Nf6 24.Rxe6+ Kd7 25.Rd6+ Ke7 $(+ = (0.54)/20(DF10))$
 2. 18...Bc5 19.Bxa6 bxa6 20.Be3 Qe7 21.Ne4 Rf8 22.Rxf8+ Kxf8 23.Nxc5 Nxc5 24.Qf2+ Kg8 25.Bxc5 Qg5 26.Kf1 e5 $(+ = (-1.95)/19(DF10))$
 3. 18...Be7 19.Bxa6 bxa6 20.Rxd7 Kxd7 21.Qd3+ Ke8 22.Qxa6 e5 23.Bg5 Qg6 24.Qb7 Bxg5 25.Qxa8+ Bd8 26.Rf2 $(+ = (0.33)/20(DF10))$
 4. 18...Nac5 19.b4 Na4 20.Nxa4 Bxb4+ 21.Bd2 Bxd2+ 22.Rxd2 Qa1+ 23.Rd1 Qe5 24.Qxe5 Nxe5 25.Nc5 Ke7 26.Nxb7 Rab8 $(+ = (-1.47)/19(DF10))$
 5. 18...Nb4 19.Bd6(!)
 - A. 19...Bxd6 20.Rxd6 Qe7 21.Bg4 0-0-0 22.Bxe6 Rhf8 23. $(= (-0.14)/18(DF10))$
 - B. 19...Qh6 20.Rxf8+ Rxf8 21.Bxb4 Rf4 22.Bd6 e5 23.Bc7 g6 24.Bf3
 - a. 24...Qf8 $(= (-0.19)/19(DF10))$
 - b. 24...Qg7 $(= (0.12)/20(DF10))$
 6. 18...Qg6 19.Bg5 Be7 20.Bxa6 Qxg5 21.Qxg5 Bxg5 22.Bxb7 Rd8 23.Bxc6 Bf6 24.Ne4 Ke7 $(+ = (0.92)/18(DF10))$
 7. 18...Rc8 19.Bh5+ g6 20.Bg4 Nac5 21.b4 Bg7 22.Rf3 Ne5 23.Bxe5 Qxe5+ 24.Qxe5 Bxe5 25.bxc5 Ke7 $(+ = (-1.71)/19(DF10))$
 - e. 16...Qb4 17.Rd1 g6 18.Be5 Rg8 19.Bxb8 Nxb8 20.Qh3 Be7 21.Qxe6 Qh4+ 22.Kd2 Qg5+ 23.Ke1 Qh4+ $(= (0.00)/19(DF10))$
 - f. 16...Qc5 17.Rd1 Na6 18.Kd2 0-0-0 19.Bxa6 bxa6 20.Kc1 Be7 21.Be3 Qb4 22.Qxg7 $(= (-0.15)/19(DF10))$
 - g. 16...Qf6 17.Rf1 Qg6 18.Qh3 h5 19.Kd2 e5 20.Bxe5 Kd8 21.Bf4 Bd6 22.Qh4+ $(= (0.06)/19(DF10))$
- B. 14...Qxd3 15.Bxd3 (See fourth diagram)
- a. 15...e5 16.Be3
 1. 16...Bb4 17.Rg1 g6 18.Rf1 Rf8 19.Ke2 exd4 20.Bxd4 Na6 21.Bxa6 bxa6 22.Ne4 0-0-0 $(= (0.00)/19(DF10))$
 2. 16...Be7 17.Rf1 Na6 18.Rd1 exd4 19.Bxd4 Nf6 20.Bxf6 gxf6 21.Ne4 0-0-0 22.Nxf6 Nc5 23.Ke2 $(= (-0.12)/20(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess



3. 16...exd4 17.Bxd4 c5 18.Be3 (See first diagram)

- A. 18...a6 19.Rd1 Nc6 20.Rf1 Rd8 21.Nd5 Bd6 22.Bg5 Rb8 23.Nf4 $(=(0.11)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- B. 18...Be7 19.Nb5 Na6 20.Be4 Rd8 21.c3 0-0 22.Bxb7 Nab8 23.Rf1 $(=(0.21)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- C. 18...Nc6 19.Rd1 0-0-0
 - a. 20.Bf5 Be7 21.Ne4 b6 22.Rf1 Rhe8 23.Kd2 g6 24.Bh3 $(=(-0.27)/22(\text{DF10}))$
 - b. 20.Kf2 g6 21.Kg2 Nde5 22.Be4 $(=+(-0.42)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- D. 18...Ne5 19.Bf5 Be7 20.Be6 Na6 21.Nd5 Rd8 22.Rd1 Nc4 23.Ke2 Nxe3 24.Kxe3 $(=(-0.11)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- E. 18...Nf6 19.Rd1 Nc6 20.Rg1 Ne5 21.Be2 Rd8 22.Rg5 Rxd1+ 23.Kxd1 Nf7 24.Rg2 $(=(0.07)/19(\text{DF10}))$

4. 16...g6 17.Ne4 Bg7 18.c3 exd4 19.cxd4 0-0 20.Bc4+ Kh8 21.Ng5 Nb6 22.Nf7+ $(=(0.00)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 16...Na6 17.Rd1 Nb4 18.Be4 exd4 19.Bxd4 c5 20.Be3 Nf6 21.Rd2 Nxe4 22.Nxe4 b6 $(=(-0.17)/20(\text{DF10}))$

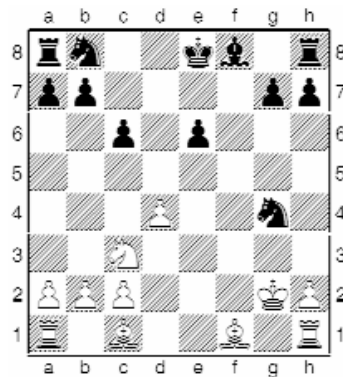
b. 15...Na6 16.a3 (See second diagram)

- 1. 16...Be7 17.Rg1 e5 18.Be3 g6 19.Bxa6 bxa6 20.Rf1 exd4 21.Bxd4 Rf8 22.Ne4 Rxf1+ $(=+(-0.28)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 2. 16...c5 17.Be3 (17.d5?!) 17...cxd4 18.Bxd4 e5 19.Bf2 Nac5 20.Bf5 Nf6 21.Rf1 Be7 22.Rd1 $(=(-0.26)/20(\text{DF10}))$

3. 16...e5 17.d5 (See third diagram)

- A. 17...cxd5 18.Nxd5
 - a. 18...0-0-0 19.Bg5 Re8 20.Rd1 e4 21.Bb5 Nab8 22.Rf1 Nc6 23.Rf7 a6 $(=(-0.07)/18(\text{DF10}))$
 - b. 18...Rc8 19.b4 Nc7 20.Nxc7+ Rxc7 21.Be3 b6 22.Ke2 Be7 23.Rhd1 Nf6 24.Bb5+ $(=(-0.13)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- B. 17...Nab8 18.Bg5 Be7 19.Rg1 Bc5 20.Rf1 Be7 21.Be3 Nf6 22.Rd1 cxd5 23.Nxd5 Nxd5 $(=(0.01)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- C. 17...Nac5
 - a. 18.Bf1 Nb6 19.b4 Ncd7 20.dxc6 bxc6 21.Bg2 Rc8 22.Rf1 Be7 23.Ne4 c5 24.b5 $(=+(-0.38)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - b. 18.Bf5 Nf6 19.dxc6 bxc6 20.Bg5 Be7 21.Rd1 a5 22.Bxf6 gxf6 23.Rf1 Kf7 24.Ne4 Nxe4 $(=+(-0.55)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- D. 17...Nc7 18.dxc6 bxc6 19.Be4 Ne6 20.Bxc6 0-0-0
 - a. 21.Be3 Bc5 22.Ke2 Rhf8 23.Rhf1 Nf6 24.Bxc5 $(=+(-0.31)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - b. 21.Be4 Kb8 22.Be3 Bc5 23.Ke2 Nd4+ $(=+(-0.41)/19(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

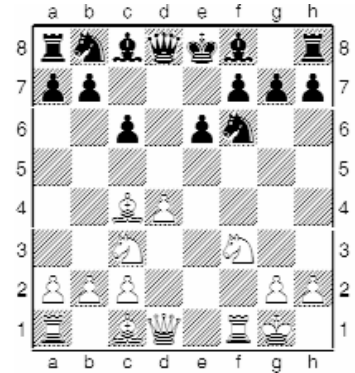


- E.** 17...Ndb8 18.Rf1 Bc5 19.Bc4 Rf8 20.Rxf8+ Kxf8 21.Ne4 cxd5 22.Bxd5 Nc6 23.Ng5 Nc7 24.Nxh7+ Ke8 25.Be4 (=0.17)/18(DF10))
- F.** 17...Ndc5
- a.** 18.**Bc4** cxd5 19.Nxd5 0-0-0 20.Be3 b5 21.Ba2 Nc7 22.Rd1 Na4 (=0.27)/21(DF10))
- b.** 18.Bxa6 Nxa6 19.**dx**c6 bxc6 20.Rf1 Bc5 21.Rf5 0-0-0 22.Rxe5 Rde8 23.Re2 Bd6 24.h3 Bg3+ (=+0.39)/19(DF10))
- G.** 17...Nf6 18.**dx**c6 Nc5 19.cxb7 Nxd3+ 20.cxd3 Rb8 21.b4 Rxb7 22.Ke2 Be7 23.Be3 0-0 (=0.28)/21(DF10))
- H.** 17...Rc8
- a.** 18.Be3 Bc5 19.Bxa6 bxa6 20.Bxc5 Nxc5 21.Rd1 Rf8 22.**Rg1** g6 23.Ke2 cxd5 24.Rxd5 Rf5 (=0.27)/19(DF10))
- b.** 18.**dx**c6 Rxc6 19.Bb5 Rc8 20.Be3 Nac5 21.Rd1 a6 22.Bxc5 axb5 23.Bxf8 (=0.11)/21(DF10))
- 4.** 16...Nf6
- A.** 17.Ne4 0-0-0 18.c3 Nxe4 19.Bxe4 Bd6 20.Be3 e5 21.dxe5 Bxe5 22.Ke2 (=+0.29)/20(DF10))
- B.** 17.**Rg1** 0-0-0 18.Be3 Nc7 19.Ke2 Nh5 20.Ne4 Nd5 21.Raf1 (=0.16)/21(DF10))
- 5.** 16...0-0-0
- A.** 17.Bf4 Re8 18.Be3 e5 19.d5 cxd5 20.Nxd5 Bc5 21.b4 Bxe3 (=+0.33)/20(DF10))
- B.** 17.Ne4 Re8 18.Kd1 Nc7 19.Re1 e5 20.Ng5 Re7 21.Rf1 exd4 22.Nf7 (=+0.34)/21(DF10))
- C.** 14...Qf5 15.Qxf5 exf5 16.Kf2 Be7 17.Kg2 Na6 18.Re1 Nb4 19.Bh5+ Kf8 20.Bd1 Kf7 (=0.05)/20(DF10))
- D.** 14...Qg2 15.Qe4 Qxe4 16.Nxe4 c5 17.Ng5 Nc6 18.c3 Nd8 19.Bg4 cxd4 20.cxd4 (=0.12)/20(DF10))
- E.** 14...Qh6 15.Bxh6 ...(+0.06)/20 (DF10))
- b.** 10...Qh3+ 11.Kg1 Nxe5 12.Bf1 Qg4+ 13.Qxg4 Nxe4 14.**fx**e6 fxe6 15.Kg2 (See second diagram)
- 1.** 15...Be7 16.**Be2** Nf6 17.Bc4 Nd5 18.Re1 Kd7 19.Bd2 Rf8 20.a3 Bf6 21.Re4 (=0.24)/20(DF10))
- 2.** 15...e5 16.**Be2** h5 17.Re1 Be7 18.Bxg4 hxg4 19.Rxe5 Nd7 20.Re2 Nf6 21.Bf4 Kd7 22.(+0.42)/20(DF10))
- 3.** 15...Kd7 16.Ne4 Na6 17.Bxa6 bxa6 18.Re1 Be7 19.Bd2 (=0.32)/20(DF10))
- 4.** 15...Na6 16.Bxa6 bxa6 17.Re1 Bd6 18.Bg5 Kd7 19.Ne4 Rhf8 20.Nxd6 Kxd6 21.Kg3 Nh6 22.Bf4+ (=0.26)/20(DF10))
- 5.** 15...Nd7 16.**Be2** Nh6 17.Bxh6 gxf6 18.Bg4 Bg7 19.Rhe1 0-0-0 20.Rad1 Nf8 21.Re4 Rg8 (=0.13)/21(DF10))
- 6.** 15...Nf6 16.Bc4 Na6 17.Bxe6 Nb4 18.Bf5 g6 19.Re1+ Kd8 20.Bg5 Be7 21.Be4 Nxe4 (=0.48)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

3. 6...e6 7.0-0 (See right diagram)

- A** 7...a5 8.**Qe1** Nbd7 9.Ne4 Be7 10.Nxf6+ Bxf6 11.**Bd3** h5 12.Qe4 h4
(+=(0.48)/19(DF10))
- B** 7...a6 8.Qe2 Nbd7 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Nf6 11.Qh4 c5 12.Be3
(+=(0.36)/20(DF10))
- C** 7...b5 8.**Bd3** Bd6 9.Bg5 Nbd7 10.**Qe1**
- D** 7...Bb4 8.**Qe1** 0-0 9.**Bd3** Nbd7 10.**Qg3** Ba5 11.Ne4 Nxe4 12.Bxe4
Nf6 (+=(0.41)/20(DF10))
- E** 7...Bd6 8.**Qe1** Nbd7 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 h6 11.**Bd3** Qe7 12.Bf4 Nf6
(=(0.22)/20(DF10))
- F** 7...Be7 8.**Qe1** 0-0 9.**Qg3**
- a.** 9...b5 10.Bd3 b4 11.Ne2 Ba6 12.Bxa6 Nxa6 13.**Bh6** Ne8
14.Ne5 (=(0.23)/19(DF10))
- b.** 9...b6 10.**Bh6** Ne8 11.Ne4 Ba6 12.Bxa6 Nxa6 13.c4 Nb4 14.Rfd1 f5 15.Nc3
(=(0.15)/20(DF10))
- c.** 9...Bd6 10.Ne5 Qb6 11.Ne2 Nd5 12.Bd3 f5 13.c4 Nb4 14.Bf4 c5 (=(0.16)/20(DF10))
- d.** 9...c5 10.**Bh6** Nh5 11.Qg4 cxd4 12.Nb5 Nc6 13.Qxh5 gxh6 14.Qxh6 a6
(=(0.00)/20(DF10))
- e.** 9...Kh8 10.Bd3 c5 11.Bg5 h6 12.Be3 cxd4 13.Nxd4 Bc5 14.Rxf6 Bxd4
(+=(0.31)/19(DF10))
- f.** 9...Na6 10.**Bh6** Ne8 11.Bxa6 bxa6 12.Rad1 f6 13.Kh1 Bd6 14.Bf4 Bxf4 15.Qxf4 Qc7
(=(0.22)/20(DF10))
- g.** 9...Nbd7 10.Bd3 c5 11.Be3 cxd4 12.Bxd4 Bc5 13.Kh1 Bxd4 14.Nxd4 Nh5 15.Qe3
(=(0.00)/20(DF10))
- h.** 9...Nh5 10.Qh3 Nf6 11.Be3 Qb6 12.Rab1 e5 13.Qh4 Nbd7 14.Qg3 Qb4
(=(0.05)/20(DF10))
- i.** 9...Qb6 10.**Bh6** Nh5 11.Qg4 Qxb2 12.Ne2 Nd7 13.Qxh5 gxh6 (+=(0.28)/19(DF10))
- j.** 9...Qd6 10.Bf4 Qb4 11.Bd3 Qxb2 12.Ne5 Nh5 13.Qh3 g6 14.Bd2 (=(0.16)/20(DF10))
- G** 7...h5 8.Ng5 h4 9.Bf4 Be7 10.Qd2 b5 11.Be2 b4 12.Na4 0-0 (+=(0.36)/20(DF10))
- H** 7...h6 8.**Qe1** Nbd7 9.**Qg3** Nh5 10.Qf2 Qc7 11.Ne4 Be7 12.Be3 (+=(0.36)/20(DF10))
- I** 7...Nbd7 8.**Qe1** Be7 9.**Bd3** 0-0 10.**Qg3** Qb6 11.Rb1 Re8 12.b4 Nh5 (=(0.18)/20(DF10))
- J** 7...Qa5 8.**Qe1** Be7 9.Bf4 Qb6 10.a3 Nbd7 11.Na4 Qd8 12.**Bd3** (+=(0.41)/19(DF10))
- K** 7...Qb6 8.**Qe1** Be7 9.**Bd3** Nbd7 10.a4 a5 11.Ne4 Nxe4 12.Qxe4 Nf6 13.Qh4
(+=(0.28)/20(DF10))

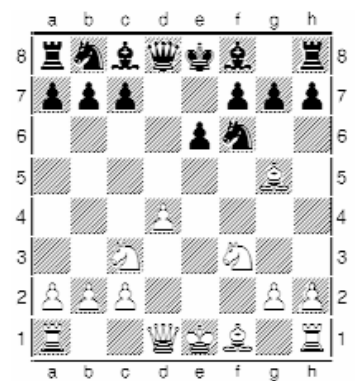


Appendix 38. (BDG – Euwe Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 e6 6.Bg5

(Machgielis (Max) Euwe, the 5th World Chess Champion, recommended '5...e6' in his *Chess Archives*. Dr. Euwe was a renowned opening theoretician and as a result, his recommendation now bears his name. This defense to the BDG is a solid and resilient defense but has the drawback of shutting Black's light square bishop out of play in the early stages of the game and allowing an early pin on the king-knight.)

- 1.** 6...Bb4 (This is less sound than '6...Be7.' Black's valuable kingside defender, the king-knight, is already pinned and subject to further attacks via the 'f' file.) 7.**Bd3** (See first right diagram next page)

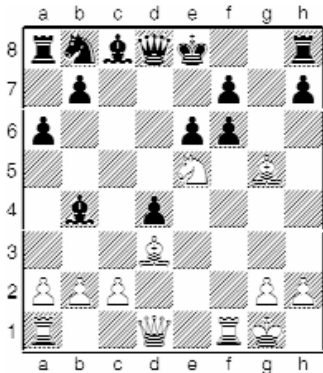


The Final Theory of Chess

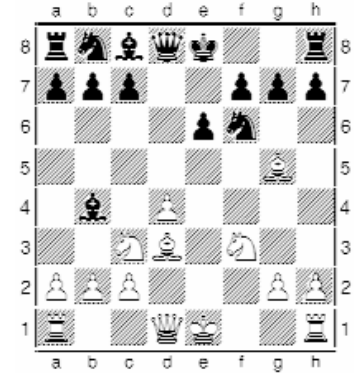
A 7...c5 8.0-0 cxd4 9.Ne4

a. 9...a6 10.Nxf6+ gxf6 11.Ne5 (See left diagram)

1. 11...Be7 12.Nxf7 Qd5 13.Bxf6 Rg8 14.Qe2 Nc6
15.Bxh7 d3 16.cxd3 Nd4 17.Qe4(+(-2.81)/18(DF8))
2. 11...fxg5 12.Rxf7 Qd5 13.Qh5 Qxe5 14.Rf5+ Kd8
15.Rxe5 Nc6 16.Rxg5 Bd7 17.Rg7 (+(-4.36)/18(DF8))
3. 11...Nc6 12.Bxf6 Qd5 13.Bxh8 Nxe5 14.Qh5 Nd7
15.Qxf7+ Kd8 16.Rfe1 Bd6 17.Qxe6 (+(-4.84)/18(DF8))
4. 11...Nd7 12.Nxd7 fxg5 13.Ne5

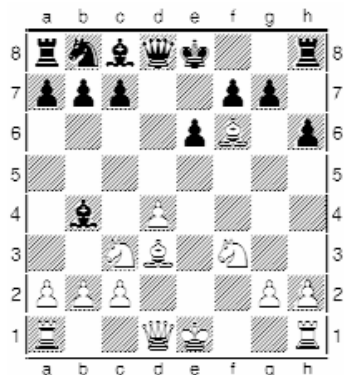


- A.** 13...f6 14.Qh5+ Ke7 15.a3 fxe5 16.Rf7+ Kd6
17.axb4 Rf8 18.Rxh7 Bd7 19.Qe2 Qf6 20.Be4
Ra7 (+(-1.91)/18(DF8))
- B.** 13...Qa5 14.Nxf7 Rf8 15.a3 Be7 16.Qh5 Kd7 17.b4 Qc7 18.Qxh7 Re8
19.Qg7 Qc3 (+(-2.76)/18(DF8))
- C.** 13...Qc7 14.Nxf7 Rf8 15.Qh5 Kd7 16.Qxh7 Kc6 17.c3 Bd6 18.Qe4+
Kb6 19.Nxd6 Rxf1+ (+(-2.35)/18(DF8))
- D.** 13...Qd5 14.Nxf7 Rf8 15.Qh5 Kd7 16.a3 Be7 17.Bc4 Qa5 18.b4 Qb6
19.Ne5+ Kd8 20.Rxf8+ (+(-2.27)/18(DF8))
- E.** 13...Rf8 14.Qh5 Qc7 15.Nxf7 Kd7 16.Qxh7 Kc6 17.c3 Bd6 18.cxd4
Kb6 19.Nxd6 (+(-2.16)/18(DF8))
5. 11...Qa5 12.Bxf6 Rf8 13.a3 Bd6 14.Nc4 Qc5 15.Nxd6+ Qxd6 16.Bxh7 Nc6
17.Bg7 Bd7 (+(-2.58)/18(DF8))
6. 11...Qc7 12.Bxf6 Rf8 13.Qh5 Nc6 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.Bg7 Bb7 16.Bxf8 Bxf8
17.Qxh7 (+(-2.91)/18(DF8))
7. 11...Qd5 12.Nxf7 Nd7 13.Qh5 Rf8 14.Be4(!?) Qc5 15.Ne5+ Kd8 16.Nxd7
Bxd7 17.Bxf6+ Kc7 18.Qxh7 d3+ (+(-1.39)/18(DF8))
8. 11...Rf8 12.Rxf6 Qd5 13.Nxf7 Be7 14.Bc4(14...Qh5) Qc5 15.Qh5 Bxf6
16.Nd8+ Kd7 17.Nxe6 Qxc4 18.(+(-1.61)/18(DF8))



b. 9...Be7 10.Ne5

1. 10...h5 11.Bb5+ Bd7 12.Nxd7
 - A.** 12...Nbx7 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.Qxd4 e5 15.Qf2 Qb6 16.Qxb6
(+(-1.01)/17(DF8))
 - B.** 12...Nfxd7(?) 13.Nd6+ Kf8 14.Rxf7+ Kg8 15.Rxe7 (++--
(11.08)/11(DF8))
2. 10...h6 11.Nxf6+
 - A.** 11...Bxf6 12.Bxf6 gxf6 13.Bb5+ Bd7 14.Nxd7 Nxd7 15.Qxd4 a6
16.Bxd7+ Qxd7 17.Qxf6 Rg8 (+(-1.18)/17(DF8))
 - B.** 11...gxf6 12.Qh5 fxe5 13.Rxf7 (+(-DF8))
3. 10...Nbd7 11.Bxf6 Nxf6 12.Bb5+ Kf8 13.Ng5 Qb6
14.Qd3 Kg8 15.Ngxf7 (+(-0.45)/16(DF8))
4. 10...Qd5 11.Nxf7 Rf8 12.Bxf6 gxf6 13.Nfg5 h6
14.Nh7 f5 15.Qh5+ (+(-1.13)/17(DF8))
5. 10...Rf8 11.Bb5+ Nbd7 12.Bxf6 gxf6 13.Nc4 f5
14.Ned6+ Bxd6 15.Nxd6+ Ke7 16.Nxf5+ exf5
17.Re1+ Kf6 18.Qxd4+ Kg6 19.(=(0.17)/17(DF8))



B 7...h6 8.Bxf6 (Not "8.Bf4 Nc6."(=(-0.41)/18(DF8)) Pressure on 'c7' is less effective when White's knight is pinned.)(See right diagram)

The Final Theory of Chess

a. 8...gxf6 9.Qd2 c6 10.a3 Be7 11.0-0-0 Nd7 12.Rhe1 f5 13.Re2 Nf8 14.Rg1 (=-(0.17)/19(DF8))

b. 8...Qxf6 9.0-0 (See first left diagram)

1. 9...Nc6 10.a3 Bd6 11.Ne4 Qd8 12.Qd2 0-0 13.Nxd6 cxd6 14.Rae1 Qb6 (=-(0.00)/18(DF8))

2. 9...0-0 10.Ne4

A. 10...Qd8 11.c3 Be7 12.Bc2 a5 13.Qd3 f5 14.Qe3 a4 15.Nf2 Bd6 16.Nd3 b5 17.Rae1 (=-(0.05)/20(DF8))

B. 10...Qe7 11.c3

a. 11...Ba4

1. 12.Ne5 Nd7 13.Nxd7 Bxd7 14.Nf6+ (!)

A. 14...gxf6 15.Qg4+ Kh8 16.Qh4 Kg7 17.Rf4 Rh8 18.Raf1 Be8 19.Rxf6 c5 20.Qg4+ Kf8 21.Qg6 ... (+-(1.17)/19(DF8))

B. 14...Kh8 15.Qh5 Bb6 16.Rae1 c5 17.Re3 Bb5 18.Bxb5 cxd4 19.Rh3 (+-(1.40)/17(DF8))

b. 11...Bd6 12.Qe2 f5 13.Nxd6 cxd6 14.Rae1 Rf6 15.Nd2 Qc7 16.Ne4 Rf7 (=-(0.24)/20(DF8))

C. 10...Qf4 11.c3 Bd6 12.Ne5 Qe3+ 13.Kh1 Bxe5 14.dxe5 Nd7 15.Rf3 Qb6 16.Nf6+ Nxf6 17.exf6 Qxb2 18.fxg7 (+=(0.71)/20(DF8))

D. 10...Qf5 11.Ne5 Nd7 12.Nxd7 Qa5 13.Nxf8 Bxf8 14.c3 Bd7 15.Qg4 Be7 (+-(5.47)/20(DF8))

E. 10...Qg6 11.Ne5 Qf5 12.g4 Qxf1+ 13.Qxf1 Nd7 14.Nxd7 Bxd7 15.g5 hxg5 16.Nxg5 Bd2 17.Qh3 ... (+-(6.27)/20(DF8))

3. 9...Qd8 10.a3 Be7 11.Qe2 Nd7 12.Rad1 c6 13.Ne5 0-0 (=-(0.16)/19(DF8))

4. 9...Qe7 10.Ne4 0-0 11.c3 Bd6 12.Qe2 Nd7 13.Nfd2 Qh4 14.Nxd6 cxd6 15.Nc4 (=-(0.15)/18(DF8))

5. 9...Qf4 10.Nb5 Bd6 11.Qe1 0-0 12.Ne5 Qg5 13.Rd1 Nd7 14.Nxd7 Bxd7 15.Nxd6 (+=(0.29)/18(DF8))

C 7...Nbd7 (See right diagram) (see 6...Nbd7 (See page #213))

D 7...0-0 8.0-0

a. 8...Be7 ((?) Black's retreat with his bishop represents a loss of a tempo, although he preserves the bishop pair.) 9.Qe1 Nc6 10.Qh4 h6(??) 11.Bxh6 gxf6 12.Qxh6 (See bottom left diagram)

1. (#21) 12...Ba3 13. (#21)

2. 12...Nb4

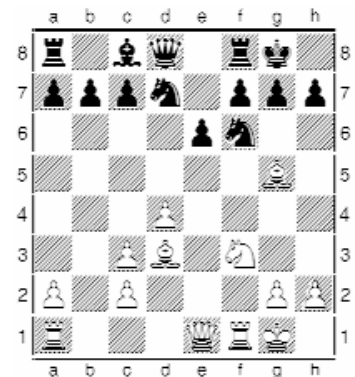
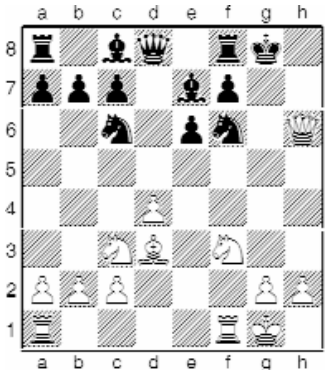
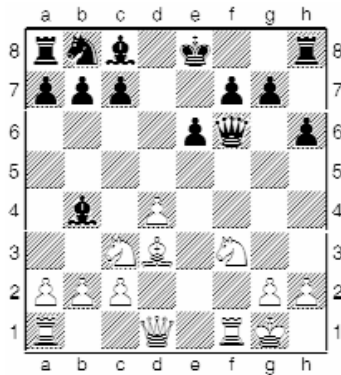
A. 13.d5 Ne4 14.Nxe4 f5 15.Qg6+ Kh8 16.Nfg5 Bxg5 17.Nxg5 Qe7 18.dxe6 Nxd3 19.Rf3 Qg7 20.e7 Bd7 21.exf8N (+-(7.53)/19(DF10))

B. 13.Nxd3 14.Ng5

a. (#16) 14...Bc5+ 15.Kh1 Nf2+ 16.Rxf2 Bxf2 17.Nce4 (#16)

b. 14...exd5 15.Rxf6 Bf5 16.Rxf5 Bxg5 17.Rxg5+ Qxg5 18.Qxg5+ Kh7 19.Nxd5 f6 20.Nxf6+ Rxf6 21.Qxf6 Kg8 (+-(17.65)/17(DF10))

c. 14...Re8 15.Rxf6 Bc5+ 16.Kf1 Qxf6+ 17.Qxf6 Ne5 18.Qxe5 f6 19.Qxc7 fxg5 20.Qxc5 Rf8+ (+-(10.59)/17(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

3. 12...Ne4 13.Nxe4 f5 14.Qg6+ Kh8 15.Rae1 Bf6 16.Neg5 Bxg5 17.Nxg5 Qxd4+ 18.Re3 Qg7 19.Qh5+ Kg8 20.Rxf5 Nd4 $(+(-8.02)/19(DF10))$
4. 12...Nxd4 13.Rad1 Nf5 14.Bxf5 exf5 15.Ng5 Be6 16.Rxd8 Rfxd8 17.Rf4 Bc5+ 18.Kf1 Bf8 19.Qxf6 Bg7 20.Qe7 $...(+(-4.35)/19(DF10))$
5. 12...Re8 13.Ng5 Qxd4+ 14.Kh1 Qxd3 15.cxd3 Bf8 16.Qxf6 Ne5 17.Qxe5 Re7 18.Qf6 Rd7 $(+(-24.75)/19(DF10))$

2. 6...Be7 7.Bd3 (See right diagram)

A 7...c5 8.dxc5 (Diemer had success with Black in this variation.)

a. 8...Bxc5 9.Qe2

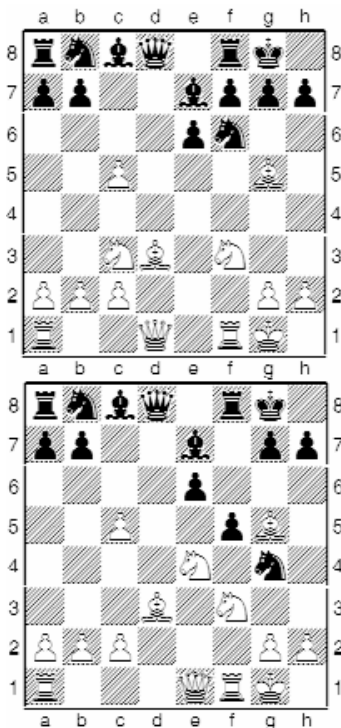
1. 9...Be7 10.**0-0-0** Qa5 11.Kb1 Nc6 12.Bd2 0-0 13.Ne4 Qc7 $(=(-0.19)/17(DF8))$
2. 9...h6 10.Bxf6 Qxf6 11.Bb5+ Bd7 12.Qc4 b6 13.Qe4 Bxb5 14.Qxa8 0-0 $(=(-0.04)/17(DF8))$
3. 9...Nbd7 10.Nd5 h6 11.Nxf6+ Nxf6 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.Bb5+ Kf8 14.**0-0-0** a6 15.Bd7 Qe7 16.Bxc8 $(=(-0.05)/17(DF8))$
4. 9...Nc6 10.**0-0-0** Qa5 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.Kb1 Be7 13.Nd2 f5 $(=(0.00)/17(DF8))$
5. 9...0-0 10.Ne4 Nbd7 11.Nxf6+ Nxf6 12.**0-0-0** Qc7 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.Nd2 Rd8 15.Rhf1 $(=(0.00)/17(DF8))$

b. 8...Nc6 9.0-0

1. 9...Bxc5+ 10.Kh1
2. 9...Nd7 10.Bxe7 Qxe7 11.Qe2 0-0 12.Rad1 Qxc5+ 13.Kh1 Qh5 14.Ne4 $(=(-0.14)/17(DF8))$

c. 8...0-0 9.0-0 (See first left diagram)

1. 9...Nfd7 10.Qd2 Bxc5+ 11.Kh1 f6 12.Bf4 e5 13.Be3 Bxe3
2. 9...Ng4 10.Ne4

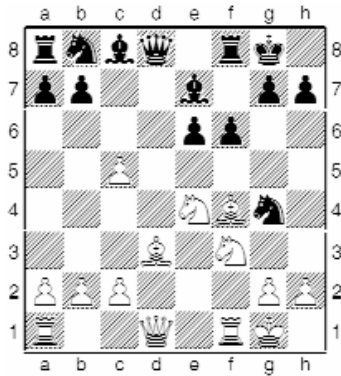


A. 10...f5 11.Qe1 (See second left diagram)

- a. 11...a5 12.h3 Nf6 13.Nxf6+ Bxf6 14.Qe3 Qd5 15.Bxf6 Rxf6 16.a3 f4 17.Qd4 Nc6 18.Qxd5 $(+(-0.49)/21(DF10))$
- b. 11...Bxg5 12.Nexg5 Qe7 13.b4 h6 14.Nh3 e5 15.Nf4 e4 16.h3 Ne5 17.Nxe5 Qxe5 18.Bb5 Kh7 $(+(-0.40)/21(DF10))$
- c. 11...fxe4 Qxe4
 1. 12...Bxc5+ 13.Kh1 Qxd3 14. $(+(-4.87)/18(DF10))$
 2. 12...g6 13.Qxg4 Nc6 14.Be3 Bf6 15.Bh6 Bxb2 16.Rad1 Qe7 17.Bxf8 $(+(-2.07)/18(DF10))$
 3. 12...Nf6 13.Bxf6 g6 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.b4 a5 16.c3 Nc6 17.a3 e5 18.Qe3 axb4 $(+(-2.44)/18(DF10))$
 4. 12...Rf5 13.Bxe7 Qxe7 14.Qxg4 Rxc5 15.b4 Rd5 16.Be4 Nd7 17.Bxd5 Nf6 18.Bxe6+ Bxe6 $(+(-2.37)/18(DF10))$
- d. 11...Kh8 12.**Bxe7** Qxe7 13.**Nd6** Nc6 14.h3 Nf6 15.Ne5 Qc7 16.Nxc6 Qxc6 17.b4 b6 $(+(-0.87)/21(DF10))$
- e. 11...Nc6 12.**Bxe7** Nxe7 13.Nf2 Nd5 14.Nxg4 fxg4 15.Nd2 Rxf1+ 16.Qxf1 Bd7 17.Qf2 Qf6 18.Rf1 Rf8 $(+(-0.52)/21(DF10))$
- f. 11...Nd7 12.**Bxe7** Qxe7 13.**Nd6** Nxc5 14.Nxf5 Qc7 15.Qg3 Qxg3 16.Nxg3 Bd7 17.Ne4 Nxd3 18.cxd3 Bb5 19.Rfe1 $(=(0.11)/22(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess

B. 10...f6 11.Bf4 (See first diagram)



- a. 11...e5 12.**Bc4** Kh8 13.Qxd8 Rxd8 14.Bd2 Nc6 15.**h3** Nh6 16.Bxh6 gxh6 17.Rad1 Rxd1 18.Rxd1 Bf5 19.Nd6 $(=(0.15)/21(DF10))$
- b. 11...f5 12.Nd6
 1. 12...Bxd6 13.Bxd6 Ne3 14.Qe2 Nxf1 15.Rxf1 Rf6 16.Rd1 Nc6 17.Bb5 Bd7 18.Ne5 $(+=(0.46)/22(DF10))$
 2. 12...Nd7 13.**b4** e5 14.Bxf5 Rxf5 15.Nxf5 exf4 16.Qe2 Ne3 17.Nxe3 fxe3 $(+=(0.88)/18(DF10))$
- c. 11...Kh8 12.**Bc4** e5 13.Qxd8 Rxd8 14.Bd2 Nc6 15.**h3** Nh6 16.Bxh6 gxh6 17.Rad1 Rxd1 18.Rxd1 Bf5 19.Nd6 $(=(0.15)/21(DF10))$
- d. 11...Nc6 12.**Bc4** Qa5 13.c3 Bxc5+ 14.Kh1 Qb6 15.Nxc5 Qxc5 16.Qe2 Kh8 17.b4 Qh5 18.**h3** e5 $(=(0.17)/21(DF10))$
- e. 11...Qd5 12.Kh1 Na6 13.**h3**

d. 8...Qa5 9.0-0 Qxc5+ 10.Kh1 Nbd7 11.Qe1 (See second diagram) (This position is evaluated at: $(+=(0.37)/21(DF10))$.)

1. 11...a6 12.Rd1



A. 12...Qb4 13.Ne5

- a. 13...0-0 14.a3
 1. 14...Qc5 (Qa5 also) 15.Nxd7
 - A. 15...Nxd7 16.Qh4 f5 17.Bxe7 $(++)$
 - B. 15...Qxg5 16.Nxf8 Kxf8 17.Ne4 Qe5 18.c3 Ng4 19.g3 Qh5
 2. 14...Qxb2 15.Nc4 $(++-)$
- b. 13...Qc5 14.Bf4 Nxe5 15.Bxe5 Bd7 16.Rf4 Bd6 17.Bd4 Qh5 18.Be2 Qg6 19.Rf3 Ng4 20.Bd3 Qh6 21.Rf3 Qf4 22.Ne4 Bf8 23.Qa5 $(+=(0.31))$

B. 12...Qc7 13.Ne4 b5 14.Nxf6+ Nxf6 15.Ne5 Bb7 16.Bf4 Nh5 17.Be4 Nxf4

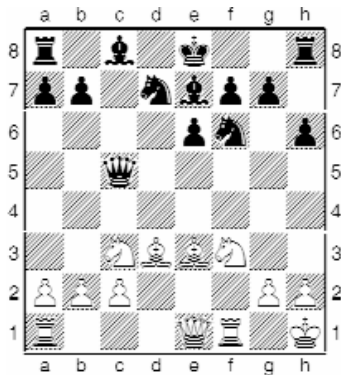
2. 11...h6 12.Be3 (See third diagram)

A. 12...Qb4 13.a3

- a. 13...Qg4 14.**Nb5** Nd5 15.h3 Qh5 16.c4 Nxe3 17.Nc7+ Kd8 18.Nxa8 Nxf1 $(+=(0.76)/19(DF8))$
- b. 13...Qxb2 $(? (++-))$ 14.Ra2 Qxa2 15.Nxa2 0-0 16.Qg3 h5 17.Nc3 Bxa3 18.Nb5 Bc5 19.Bxc5 $(+(-4.27)/19(DF8))$

B. 12...Qh5 13.Nb5

- a. 13...Nd5 14.Bxa7 0-0 15.Bd4 Nb4 16.Qg3 Nf6 17.Ne5 Nxd3 18.cxd3 Qg5 19.Qxg5 hxg5 $(+=(0.28)/19(DF8))$
- b. 13...0-0 14.Nc7
 1. 14...b6 15.Nxa8 Bd6 16.**Be2** Bb7 17.Nh4 Qe5 18.Bf4 Qc5 19.Bxd6 Qxd6 20.Rd1 Qb8 $(+(-1.74)/18(DF8))$
 2. 14...Bd6 15.Nxa8 b6 16.**Be2** Bb7 17.Nh4 Qe5 18.Bf4 Qc5 19.Bxd6 Qxd6 20.Rd1 Qb8 $(+(-1.74)/18(DF8))$
 3. 14...e5 15.Nxa8 e4 16.Bf4 exf3 17.Rxf3 Bd8 18.Bd6 Re8 19.Re3 Rxe3 20.Qxe3 $(+(-1.83)/17(DF8))$
 4. 14...Nc5 15.Nxa8 Nxd3 16.cxd3 Bd7 17.Nc7 Bd6 18.Nxe6 Bxe6 19.Bxa7 Ra8 20.Bg1 Rxd2 $(+(-1.31)/18(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess

5. 14...Rb8 15.Bxa7 Bc5 16.Bxb8 Nxb8 17.b4 Bd6
18.Nb5 Bf4 19.c4 Bd7 20.Nc3 Rd8 $(+(-1.55)/18(\text{DF8}))$

c. 12...Qa5 13.Nb5 Qxe1 14.Rfxe1 Bd8 15.Nd6+ Ke7 16.Nc4
Bc7 17.Bd2 Nd5 18.Na3 Kf8 19.c4 $(+(-0.35)/19(\text{DF8}))$

C. 12...Qc6 13.Nd4 Qc7 14.Ncb5 Qe5 15.Nf5 Ng4 16.Bf4 Qxe1
17.Raxe1 exf5 18.Nc7+ ... $(+(-1.29)/19(\text{DF8}))$

D. 12...Qc7 13.Nb5 Qb8 14.Bf2 Bd6 15.Rd1 Bf4 16.g3 a6 17.Ba7 Rxa7
18.Nxa7 $(+(-1.28)/19(\text{DF8}))$

3. 11...0-0 12.

4. 11...Qa5 12.Rd1 a6 13.Qg3 Qb4 14.Bc1 Qg4 15.Qc7 0-0 16.a3

B 7...c6 8.0-0 Nd5 9.Nxd5 (See left diagram)

a. 9...cxd5 10.Ne5

1. 10...Bxg5 11.Nxf7 Qb6 12.Nxh8 Qxd4+ 13.Kh1 Bf6 14.Qh5+ Kd7 15.Rac1
Nc6 16.Qxh7 $(+(-1.28))$

2. 10...0-0 11.Bxh7+(!)

A. 11...Kh8

B. 11...Kxh7 12.Qh5+ Kg8 13.Nxf7 Rxf7 14.Qxf7+ Kh7 (#12)

a. 15...b5 16.Bxd8 (#3)

b. 15...Bd7 16.Rf3 e5 17.Rg3

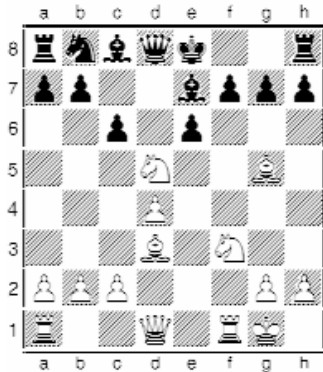
1. 17...Bg4 18.Rxg4 Qxe7 19.Rxg7

A. 19...Kh6 20.Qg6 **MATE**

B. 19...Kh8 20.Rh7 **MATE**

2. 17...Qh8 18.Bf6 **MATE**(in one)

c. 15...Qa5 16.Qh5+ Kg8 17.Rf8 **MATE**



b. 9...exd5 10.Ne5

1. 10...Be6 11.

2. 10...Bxg5 11.Nxf7

A. 11...Be3+ 12.Kh1 Qh4 13.Nxh8 Bxd4 14.Qe2+(-)

B. 11...Qe7 12.Nxh8 Qe3+ 13.Kh1 Kd8 14.Nf7+(-)

3. 10...Qb6 11.

4. 10...Rf8 11.

C 7...h6 8.Bf4 (See right diagram)

a. 8...a6 9.Qd2

1. 9...b5 10.Ne4 Nbd7 11.0-0 Bb7 12.Rae1 Nxe4
13.Bxe4 Bxe4 14.Rxe4 Nf6 15.Ree1 0-0 16.Bxh6 gxf6
17.Qxh6 (See first diagram next page)

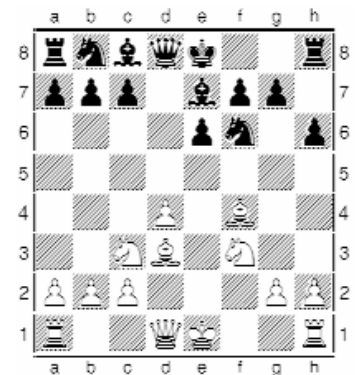
A. 17...a5 18.c3 Ng4 19.Qh5 Nf6 20.Qg5+ Kh8
21.Ne5 Nh7 22.Qh5 f5 23.Ng6+ ... $(+(-1.53)/18(\text{DF10}))$

B. 17...b4 18.c3 Ng4 19.Qh5 Nf6 20.Qg5+ Kh8
21.Ne5 Nh7 22.Qh5 f5 23.Ng6+ Kg8 24.Nxf8
 $(+(-1.59)/18(\text{DF10}))$

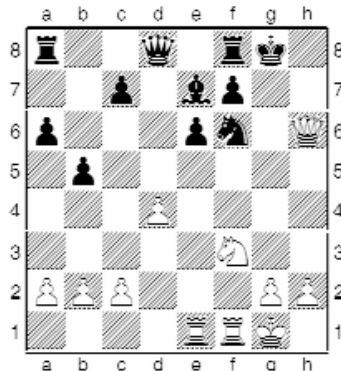
C. 17...c5 18.c3 Ng4 19.Qh5 Nf6 20.Qg5+ Kh8
21.Ne5 Nh7 22.Qh5 f5 23.Ng6+ Kg7 24.Rxe6 $(+(-1.68)/18(\text{DF10}))$

D. 17...c6 $(+(-1.91)/18(\text{DF10}))$

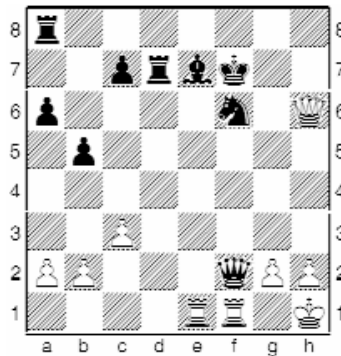
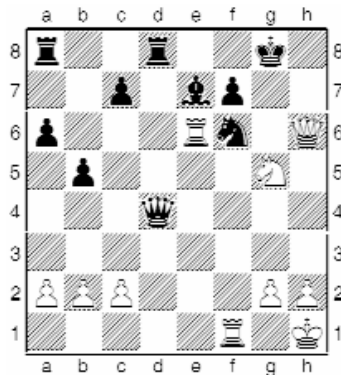
E. 17...Ng4 18.Qh5 Nf6 19.Qh6 $(=0.00)/15(\text{DF10})$ **DRAW**



The Final Theory of Chess



After "16.Bxh6 gxh6 17.Qxh6"



F. 17...Nh7 18.Re5 f5 19.Qxe6+ Rf7 20.Rxf5 Bf6 21.Ne5 Qxd4+ 22.Kh1 Rf8 23.Nxf7 Rxf7 24.R5f4 Qd6 25.Rg4+ Kf8 26.Qc8+ $(+=(0.93)/19(DF10))$

G. 17...Qd5 18.Ng5 Qxd4+ 19.Kh1 Rfd8 20.Rxe6 (See second diagram)

a. 20...Bf8 21.Qxf6 Qxf6 22.Rexf6 Be7 23.R6f5 Rd2 24.Nxf7 Rxc2 25.b3 Rxa2 26.h4 Rc2 27.R1f3 $(+=(0.41)/20(DF10))$

b. 20...Qc4 21.Rexf6 Bxf6 22.Qxf6 Rd7 23.h3 Qd5 24.Rf4 Re8 25.Rg4 Qd1+ 26.Kh2 Qd6+ 27.Qxd6 Rxd6 28.Ne4+ Kh8 29.Nxd6 $(+=(0.61)/20(DF10))$

c. 20...Qd7 21.h4 Bf8 22.Qxf6 Re8 23.Rxe8 Rxe8 24.Nxf7 Bg7 25.Qg6 Qe6 26.Nh6+ Kh8 27.Rf8+ Bxf8 28.Nf7+ ... $(+-(4.45)/20(DF10))$

d. 20...Qf2 21.Ree1 Bf8 22.Qxf8+ Rxf8 23.Rxf2 Rae8 24.Rfe2 Rxe2 25.Rxe2 c5 26.h3 c4 27.g4 $(+=(0.89)/20(DF10))$

e. 20...Qf4 21.Ree1 Qd6 22.h3 Bf8 23.Qxf6 Qxf6 24.Rxf6 Re8 25.Rff1 Rxe1 26.Rxe1 Rd8 27.Nf3 c5 28.g3 Bg7 $(+=(0.52)/20(DF10))$

f. 20...Rd5 21.Rxe7 Qf4 22.Qg7+ Kxg7 23.Ne6+ Kh6 24.Nxf4 Rd7 25.Rxd7 Nxd7 26.Nd3 f6 27.g4 Rg8 28.h3 Re8 $(+-(1.04)/20(DF10))$

g. 20...Rd7 21.Nxf7 Kxf7 22.c3 Qf2 23.Ree1 (See third diagram)

1. 23...Bc5 24.Rxf2 Bxf2 25.Rf1 Re8 26.Qf4 Re2 27.g4 Rdd2 28.g5 Bc5 29.Qxc7+ Be7 30.h4 Rxb2 $(+-(3.00)/21(DF10))$

2. 23...Bf8 24.Qh3 Qd2 25.Qe6+ Kg7 26.Qxf6+ Kh7 27.Qe6 Rad8 28.Re3 Bg7 29.Qh3+ Kg8 30.Qe6+ Kh7 $(+=(0.00)/19(DF10))$

3. 23...Qb6 24.Qh7+ Kf8 25.Qh8+ Kf7 26.Qxa8 Rd6 27.g4 Re6 28.Qg2 Rxe1 29.Rxe1 Qd6 30.g5 Nd5 31.h4 $(+-(1.30)/21(DF10))$

4. 23...Qc2 24.Rxe7+ Rxe7 25.Qxf6+ Kg8 26.Qxe7 Qg6 27.h3 Re8 28.Qxc7 Rf8 29.Rxf8+ Kxf8 30.Qd8+ Kg7 $(+-(4.02)/21(DF10))$

5. 23...Qc5 24.Qh7+ Kf8 25.Qh8+ Kf7 26.Qxa8 Rd5 27.Qxa6 Re5 28.Rxe5 Qxe5 29.Qc6 Kg7 30.Qf3 Bd6 31.g3 c5 32.Kg1 Be7 $(+=(0.70)/22(DF10))$

6. 23...Qxe1 24.Rxe1 Rd5 25.Rf1 Rg8 26.h3 c6 27.g4 Rg6 28.Qh7+ Rg7 29.Qe4 Rd6 30.Qf5 Rd5 $(+=(0.00)/22(DF10))$

7. 23...Qxf1+ 24.Rxf1 Rad8 25.g4 Rd1 26.Rxd1 Rxd1+ 27.Kg2 Bf8 28.Qe3 Bd6 29.h4 Nd5 30.Qh6 Nf4+ 31.Kf2 Kg8 32. $(+=(0.25)/22(DF10))$

2. 9...b6 10.Ne4 Nd5 11.0-0 Bb7

A. 12.c3 0-0 13.Bg3 Nd7 $(+(-0.52)/18(DF8))$

B. 12.Ne5 0-0 13.Bxh6 f5 14.Ng6 Re8 15.Nxe7+ $(+(-0.09)/19(DF10))$

3. 9...Bd6

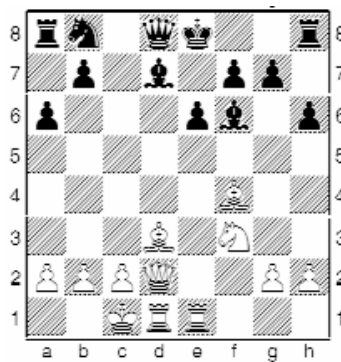
A. 10.0-0

a. 10...Bxf4 11.Qxf4 0-0

1. 12.Ne4 Nbd7 13.Ne5 Nxe4 14.Qxe4 f5 15.Qf4 Nxe5 16.Qxe5 Qf6 $(=(0.18)/19(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess

2. 12.Rae1 Nc6 13.**Ne4** Nd5 14.Qd2 b6 15.c4 Nde7
(=(0.17)/21(DF10))
- b. 10...Nc6 11.**Ne4** Bxf4 12.Qxf4 Nd5 13.Qd2 0-0 14.Rae1 b6
15.c4 Nde7 16.Nf2 Bb7 17.Be4 Qd6 18.Nd3
(=(0.25)/20(DF10))
4. 9...Bd7 10.Qf2 0-0 11.0-0 Nc6 12.a3 Bd6 13.Ne5 Qe7 14.Ne4 Nxe4 15.Bxe4
Nxe5 16.dxe5 (=(0.04)/19(DF10))
5. 9...c5 10.**dx c5** Bxc5 11.**0-0-0** (Because Black makes it difficult to castle
short, White castles long bringing the queen-rook into play on the open
'd' file.) (See first diagram)



- A. 11...Bb4 12.Bxb8 Rxb8 13.Qf4 Bd6 14.Bb5+ axb5 15.Rxd6 Qe7
16.Rhd1 0-0 17.Kb1 (+=(0.31)/18(DF8))
- B. 11...Bd7 12.**Ne4**
- a. 12...Be7 13.Nxf6+ Bxf6 14.Rhe1 (See second diagram)
1. 14...Bc8 15.Bd6 Nc6 16.Be4 Be7 17.Bxc6+ bxc6
18.Qc3 Bxd6 19.Qxc6+ Bd7 20.Qxd6 Qe7
21.(+=(0.59)/18(DF8))
2. 14...g5 15.Be5 Nc6 16.Bc3 Qe7 17.Bxa6 0-0-0 18.Bd3
g4 19.Bxf6 (+=(0.64)/17(DF8))
3. 14...Nc6 15.Be4 Bc8 16.Bd6 Be7 17.Bxc6+ bxc6
18.Qc3 Bxd6 19.Qxc6+ Bd7 20.Qxd6 Qe7 21.
(+=(0.59)/18(DF8))
4. 14...Qb6 15.Ne5 0-0 16.Bxh6 Bb5 17.Be3 Qc7 18.Ng4
Bh4 19.g3 (+=(0.82)/17(DF8))
5. 14...Qc8 15.Kb1 Bb5 16.c4 Ba4 17.b3 Bd7 18.Bd6
Nc6 19.Be4 Qd8 (+=(0.84)/17(DF8))
- b. 12...Bf8 13.**Nxf6+** gxf6 14.Be4 Nc6 15.**Rhe1** h5 16.**Re3** Qe7
17.**Rb3** Nd8 18.**Rd3** (+=(1.22)/17(DF8))
- c. 12...Nxe4 13.Bxe4 Nc6 14.Qc3 Qf6 15.Be5 Nxe5 16.Nxe5
Qf4+ 17.Kb1 Qxe4 18.Nxd7 Ba7 19.Qxg7 (+=(1.03)/17(DF8))
- d. 12...0-0(??) 13.Nxc5
1. 13...b6 14.Bxh6 Nd5 15. (+=(-5.67)/18(DF8))
2. 13...Nd5 14.Bxh6 Qe7 15.Rhe1 Rc8 16.Nxd7 Nxd7
17.Bg5 Qb4 18.Kb1 Rc7 19.Qxb4 Nxb4 20.Bf4 (+=
(5.36)/18(DF8))
3. 13...Qb6 14.Be3 Qc7 15.Nxd7 Nbx d7 16.Bxh6 Rfd8
17.Kb1 Rac8 18.Rhf1 b5 19.Bf4 Qb6 20.Qe2 (+=
(4.92)/18(DF8))
4. 13...Qc8 14.Nxd7 Nbx d7 15.Bxh6 Qc5 16.Bg5 Ng4
17.c3 Nde5 18.Bb1 Nxf3 19.gxf3 (+=(-5.11)/18(DF8))
- e. 12...Qb6 13.Ne5 Nxe4 (+=(1.50)/17(DF8))
- f. 12...Qe7 13.**Nxf6+** ('13.Rhe1' or '13.Nxc5') gxf6 14.Rhe1
Nc6 15.Bxh6 Rg8 16.Bh7 Rh8 17.Be4 Rg8 (+=(0.54)/17(DF8))
- C. 11...Be7 12.**Ne4** Nxe4 13.Bxe4 Qxd2+ 14.Nxd2 Nc6 15.Nc4 Bg5
16.Bxg5 hxg5 17.h3 Ke7 18.Bxc6 bxc6 19.Ne5 (+=(-0.02)/18(DF8))
- D. 11...Nbd7 12.**Ne5**
- a. 12...Be7 13.Rhe1 Nxe5 14.Bxe5 Ng4 15.Bf4 Qa5 16.h3 Nf6
17.Kb1 (+=(-0.04)/18(DF8))
- b. 12...Qe7 13.Kb1 Nxe5 14.Bxe5 0-0 15.Qf4 Nd7 16.Bc7
(=(0.25)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

E. 11...Nc6 12.**Ne5** Bb4 13.Nxc6 bxc6 14.Be5 Bb7 15.Rhe1 Qa5 16.a3
Be7 17.Qf4 0-0-0 $(= (-0.05)/18(\text{DF8}))$

6. 9...Nbd7 10.0-0 b5 11.a4 b4 12.Na2 c5 13.Nc1 Bb7 14.Nb3 0-0 15.a5 Bd5
 $(= (-0.16)/19(\text{DF10}))$

7. 9...Nc6 10.Rd1 Nb4 11.Be2 Nbd5 12.0-0 Nxf4 13.Qxf4 Nd5 14.Nxd5 exd5
15.Ne5 Bf6 16.Bd3 0-0 $(= +(-0.29)/19(\text{DF10}))$

8. 9...Ra7 10.0-0 b6 11.Ne4 Nbd7 12.Nxf6+ Nxf6 13.c3 Bb7 14.Be5 Bd6
15.Rad1 Bxe5 16.dxe5 $(= (0.19)/19(\text{DF10}))$

b. 8...b6 9.Nb5 (See left diagram)

1. 9...Bd6 10.Ne5

A. 10...**0-0** 11.Qf3

a. 11...c6(?) 12.Bxh6

1. 12...Bb4+ 13.c3 gxf6 14.0-0 cxb5 15.Qg3+ Kh8
16.Qf4 Kg7 $(+ -1.28)$

2. 12...Be7 13.Bxg7 Kxg7 14.Qg3 Kh8 15.Qh4+ Kg7
16.Qg5+ Kh8 17.Qh6+ Kg8 18.0-0 $(+ -3.75)$

3. 12...Bxe5 13.dxe5 Ne8 14.Qg3 cxb5 15.Be4 Qd4
16.Bxa8 Qxb2 17.0-0 Ba6 $(+ -1.72)$

4. 12...cxb5 13.Bxg7 Bb7 14.Qh3 Kxg7 15.Qg3+ Kh8
16.Qh4+ Kg8 17.Qg5+ Kh8 18.Rf1 Bb4+ 19.Kd1 Bd2

5. 12...gxf6 13.Qg3

A. 13...Kh8 14.Nxd6 Qxd6 15.Nxf7 Rxf7 16.Qxd6
Nbd7 17.Qxc6 Rb8 18.Qxe6 Kg7 19.Bc4 $(+ -6.03)$

B. 13...Ng4 14.Qxg4 Kh8 15.Nxd6 Qxd6 16.Qh5
f5 17.Qxh6 Kg8 18.Qg6+ Kg8 19.0-0-0 Qe7
20.g4 f4 $(+ -4.59)$

6. 12...Ne8 13.Bf4 Bxe5 14.dxe5 Qd5 15.Qh3 f5 16.Nc3
Qc5 17.0-0-0 Ba6 18.Rhf1 $(+ -1.69)$

b. 11...Nd5 12.0-0 Ba6 13.a4 Nxf4 14.Qxa8 Bxe5 15.dxe5 Nxd3
16.cxd3 Bxb5 17.axb5

2. 9...Na6 10.a3 Nd5 11.**Qd2** c6 12.Nc3 Nxf4 13.Qxf4

A. 13...Bb7 14.**0-0** Qd6 15.Ne5 0-0 16.Rad1 Rad8 17.Qf2 c5 18.Nxf7

B. 13...Nb8 14.**0-0** 0-0 15.Rad1 Ba6 16.Qe4 Bxd3 17.Rxd3 Qc7 18.Ne5
Be6 19.Nb5

c. 8...Nc6 9.a3 (See page #214)

D 7...Nbd7 8.0-0 (See right diagram)

a. 8...b6 9.**Qe1** Bb7 10.**Qh4** (See '8...0-0' below.)

b. 8...**0-0** 9.**Qe1** b6 10.**Qh4** Re8 11.Ne5

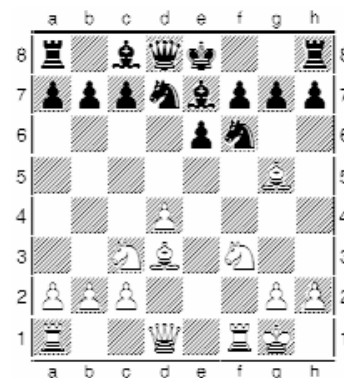
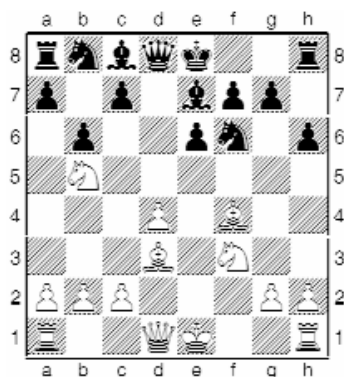
1. 11...Bb7 12.Rad1

A. 12...a6 13.Nxd7 Qxd7 14.Bxf6 Bxf6
15.Bxh7+ Kf8 16.Rxf6 gxf6 17.Qxf6 Re8
18.d5 Ke8 19.Qh8+ Ke7 20.Qg7 Qe8
21.Rf1 Qf8 22.Qe5 Rd6 $(+ -(2.41)/20(\text{DF8}))$

B. 12...h6 13.Bxh6

a. 14...Bd6 15.Nxd8 $(+ -13.71)/17(\text{DF8})$

b. 14...Bf8 15.Nxd8 Raxd8 16.Rxf6
Nxf6 17.Qxf6 Re7 18.Rf1 Bxg2 19.Kxg2 $(+ -(12.68)/17(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

C. 12...Nf8 13.Bb5 a5 14.Bxe8 Qxe8 15.Bxf6 gxf6 16.Qg3+ Ng6 17.Nxg6 fxg6 18.Qxc7 Qc6 19.Qxc6 Bxc6 20.d5... (+(-1.75)/18(DF8))

2. 11...Nxe5 12.dxe5

A. 12...Ba6 13.Bxf6 Bxd3 14.Rad1 Bc5+ 15.Kh1 Qd4 16.Qg3 Bf8 17.Rxd3 Qc4 18.Rf4 Qc6 19.Qg4 g6 (+(-4.82)/19(DF8))

B. 12...Bb7 13.exf6 Bc5+ 14.Kh1 g6 15.Rad1 Qd4 16.Be4 Qc4 17.Bxb7 Qxh4 18.Bxh4 Rab8 19.Be4 Rbc8 (+(-8.58)/19(DF8))

C. 12...c5 13.Rf4 c4 14.Rxc4 h6 15.exf6 Bxf6 16.Bxf6 Qxf6 (+(-7.18)/18(DF8))

E 7...Nc6 8.a3 (See page #214) (See right diagram)

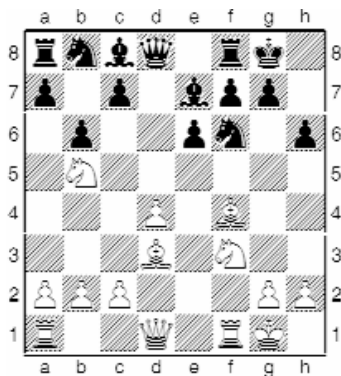
F 7...0-0 8.0-0

a. 8...a6 9.Qe1

b. 8...h6 9.Bf4

1. 9...a6 10.Qd2

2. 9...b6 10.Nb5 (See first left diagram)



A. 10...Na6 11.a3 c6 12.Nc3

a. 12...Bb7 13.Qe1 c5 14.Nb5 Nb8 15.Nc7 c4 16.Be2 Nd5 17.Nxd5 Qxd5 18.Qg3 (=(-0.13)/18(DF8))

b. 12...c5 13.Nb5 cxd4 14.Nfxd4 Bb7 15.b4 Nb8 16.c3 Nc6 17.Nxc6 Bxc6 18.Qe2 Qd7 (=(-0.25)/18(DF8))

c. 12...Nb8 13.Qd2 Ba6 14.Bxa6 Nxa6 15.Ne5 c5 16.d5 exd5 17.Nc6 Qe8 18.Nxd5 (=0.18)/18(DF8))

d. 12...Nc7 13.Qe1 Nce8 14.Rd1 Bb7 15.Be5 Ng4 16.Bf4 Bd6 17.Ne5 Ngf6 18.Be2 (=0.00)/18(DF8))

B. 10...Nd5 11.Be4

a. 11...a6 12.Bxd5 exd5 13.Nxc7 Ra7 14.Nxd5 Qxd5 15.Bxb8 Rd7 16.Rf2 Bb7 17.c4 Qe4 (+=(0.54)/18(DF8))

b. 11...Na6 12.Ne5 Bb7 13.Bxh6 f5 14.Qh5 Qe8 15.Qxe8 Rfxe8 16.Bxd5 exd5 17.Bd2 c6 18.Nc3 (+=(0.43)/18(DF8))

c. 11...Nc6 12.c4 Nxf4 13.Bxc6 Rb8 14.Nxa7 Bf6 15.g3 Nh3+ 16.Kg2 Ng5 17.Nxg5 (+=(0.45)/18(DF8))

d. 11...Nxf4 12.Bxa8 Ba6 13.a4 Ng6 14.c4 c6 15.b3 Qc8 16.Nxa7 Qc7 (=0.00)/19(DF8))

3. 9...c5 10.Kh1 (See first diagram next page)

A. 10...cxd4 11.Nxd4 (See third diagram)

a. 11...Nbd7 12.Qe2

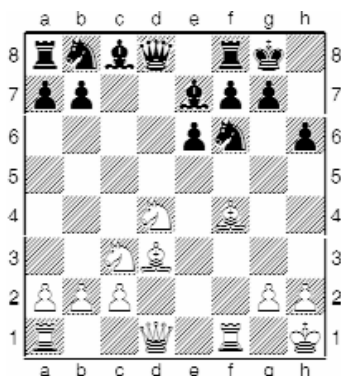
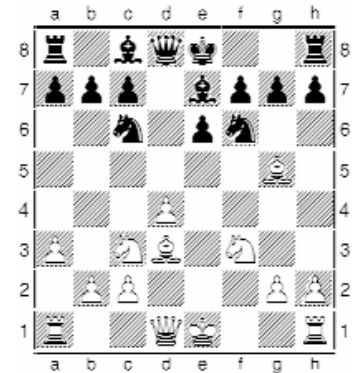
1. 12...Nc5 13.Rad1 Qb6 14.Ndb5 Bd7 15.Bc7 Qc6 16.Bd6 Bxd6 17.Nxd6 Qb6 (=(-0.21)/18(DF8))

2. 12...Qb6 13.Ndb5 a6 14.Nc7

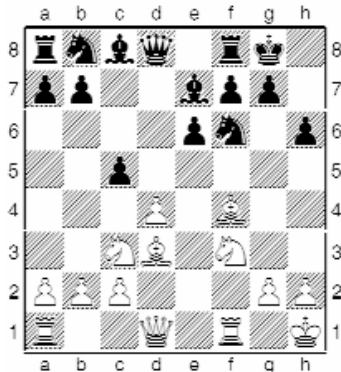
A. 14...Qxb2 15.Bd2 Rb8 16.Nxe6 fxe6 17.Qxe6+ Kh8 18.Qxe7 Re8 19.Qd6 Qb6 20.Qxb6 (+=(1.32)/19(DF8))

B. 14...Ra7 15.N3d5 exd5 16.Qxe7 Qxb2 17.Rae1 b5 18.Bd6 Rxc7 19.Bxc7 Ne4 (+=(0.42)/19(DF8))

C. 14...Rb8 15.N3d5 exd5 16.Qxe7 Qxb2 17.Rae1 b5 18.Ne8 Rb6 19.Bd6 Rxd6 (+=(0.38)/20(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess



After "9...c5 10.Kh1"

b. 11...Nc6 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.Qf3

1. 13...Bd7 14.Be5

A. 14...Nd5 15.Nxd5 exd5 16.Qg3 (+-)

B. 14...Ne8 15.Rad1 Qa5 16.Qg3 Rd8 17.a3 f6 18.Bd4 (+=(0.26)/17(DF8))

2. 13...Nd5 14.Rad1 f5 15.Nxd5 cxd5 16.c4 Bb7 17.Qg3 Bh4 18.Qe3 Qd7 19.Be5 (=-0.16)/17(DF8))

3. 13...Qb6 **14.Be5** (Rad1?) Nd7 15.Bf4 Nf6 (=0.00)/17(DF8))

4. 13...Qd4 14.Rae1 Qb6 15.Ne4 Nxe4 16.Rxe4 Ba6 17.c4 Rad8 18.Qg3 (=0.22)/17(DF8))

B. 10...Na6 11.Bxa6 bxa6 12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.Qe2 Bb7 14.Ne5 Qe7 15.Bg3 Nd7 16.Nxd7 Qxd7 (= -0.24)/18(DF8))

C. 10...Nbd7 11.Qe2 Qb6 12.Be3 Qc7 13.Nb5 Qd8 14.Nc3 cxd4 (= -0.21)/18(DF8))

D. 10...Nc6 11.dxc5 Bxc5 12.Qd2 Re8 13.Rad1 Ng4 14.Qe1 Qa5 15.Ne4 (= -0.18)/18(DF8))

4. 9...Nc6 10.Kh1 Nb4 11.Ne5 Nxd3 12.Qxd3 c5 13.Be3 Bd6 14.Bf4 cxd4 15.Qxd4 Be7 16.Qf2 (+=(-0.39)/19(DF8))

3. 6...c5 (Dr. Euwe recommended this move in order to facilitate active play for Black.) 7.Bxf6 (See right diagram)

A 7...gxf6 8.d5

a. 8...a6 9.Qe2 Bh6 10.Rd1 Qb6 11.Nd2 0-0 12.Nc4 Qc7 13.Qf3 Bg7 14.Be2 f5 (+=(0.32)/19(DF10))

b. 8...Bd7 9.Qd2 Bg7 10.0-0-0 e5 11.Qe1 0-0 12.Qg3 Re8 13.Ne4 f5 14.Nd6 f4 (+=(0.50)/18(DF10))

c. 8...Bg7 9.**Bb5+** Kf8 10.Qd2 exd5 11.Nxd5 Be6 12.0-0-0 Nc6 13.Qe3 Bxd5 14.c4 Qe7 (+=(0.30)/18(DF10))

d. 8...Bh6 9.Bc4 0-0 10.0-0 f5 11.Qe1 Qf6 12.Qf2 Nd7 13.Rae1 e5 14.Nh4 (=0.18)/19(DF10))

e. 8...e5 9.Bc4 (Gary Lane gives this continuation in his book on the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit.)

f. 8...exd5 9.Qxd5 Qxd5 10.Nxd5 Bd6 11.Nxf6+ Ke7 12.Ne4 Nc6 13.0-0-0 Rd8 14.Kb1 f5 15.Nc3 Be6 16.Bd3 (+=(0.54)/18(DF10))

g. 8...Na6 9.Bc4 Bg7 10.Qe2 0-0 11.0-0-0 Qb6 12.Rhf1 Re8 13.Nd2 Nc7 14.Nb3 (+=(0.43)/18(DF10))

h. 8...Qe7 9.Be2 Bh6 10.0-0-0 11.Qe1 f5 12.Bc4 Qf6 13.Qf2 Nd7 14.Rae1 e5 15.Nh4 (=0.18)/19(DF10))

B 7...Qxf6 8.Bb5+

a. 8...Bd7 9.d5 (9.0-0?!) 9...a6 10.dxe6 fxe6 11.Bxd7+ Nxd7 12.Qe2 0-0-0 13.0-0-0 Be7 14.Rhe1 Qh6+ 15.Kb1 Nb6 16.Rxd8+ Rxd8 (= -0.23)/21(DF10))

b. 8...Nc6 9.**0-0** Qf4 10.Qe2 a6 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Ne5 Qxd4+ 13.Kh1 Bd6 14.Nxf7 0-0 15.Rad1 (+(-1.34)/19(DF10))

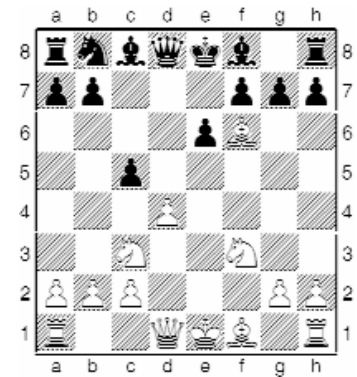
c. 8...Nd7 (9.0-0?!) 9.Qe2 cxd4 10.Nd5 Qd8 11.Nxd4 Be7 12.Nxe7 Qxe7 13.0-0 Qc5 14.Qe4 0-0 (= -0.20)/20(DF10))

4. 6...c6 7.**Bd3** Be7 8.**0-0** 0-0 9.**Qe1**

A 9...Nbd7 10.Qh4

a. 10...h5 11.Ne5 Nd5 12.Bxe7

1. 12...Nxe7(?) 13.Qxh5 Nf5 14.Bxf5 exf5 15.Nxd7 Bxd7 16.Rad1



The Final Theory of Chess

A. 16...Be6 17.Rf3

B. 16...g6 17.Qh6

a. 17...Qf6

b. 17...Re8

2. 12...Qxe7 13.Qxh5 g6 14.Bxg6

A. 14...fxg6 15.Nxg6 Rxf1+ 16.Rxf1 (+-)

B. 14...N5f6 15.Qf3 Nxe5 16.dxe5 Qc5+ 17.Kh1 Qxe5(+/-)

5. 6...h6 7.Bxh6 (See first right diagram)

A 7...gxf6 **8.Qd2**

a. 8...Bd7 **9.0-0-0** c6 10.Bd3 Bb4 11.Rhf1

1. 11...Qa5 12.Qf4 f5 13.Nb1 (= (F7))

2. 11...Rg8 12.Nh4 f5 13.Rde1

b. 8...c6 **9.0-0-0** Qc7 10.Kb1 Nd7 11.Ne4 b6 12.Qc3 Be7 13.d5
(= (-0.18)/20(DF10))

B 7...Qxh6 **8.Bb5+**

a. 8... Bd7 **9.0-0**

1. 9...a6 (? (F7)) 10.Bxd7 Nxd7 11.Ne5

2. 9... Bd6 10.Ne5 Bxe5 11. Rxf6 Bxf6

b. 8... c6 **9.0-0** (See second right diagram) (The exposed Black queen allows White speedy development. Black may choose to accept the sacrificial bishop – 'cxb5' - but will face an overwhelming attack in return.)

1. 9...a6 10.Bc4 Bd6 11.**Ne5** Bxe5 12.Rxf6 Bxf6 13.Ne4 Be7 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Rf1 Nd7 16.Rf3 (+- (2.18)/21(DF10))

2. 9...Ba3 10.bxa3 0-0 11.Bd3 Nd7 12.Ne4 Qe7 13.**Ne5** c5 14.c3 cxd4 15.cxd4 Nxe5 16.dxe5 (+- (3.06)/20(DF10))

3. 9...Bb4 10.**Ne5** Qh4 11.Rxf7 Rf8 12.Rxf8+ Bxf8 13.g3 Qe7 14.Qf3 g5 15.Nxc6 Nxc6 (+- (2.80)/20(DF10))

4. 9...Bd6 10.**Ne5** Qe7 11.Nxf7 Bxh2+ 12.Kxh2 0-0 13.Nxh6+ gxh6 14.Qg4+ Qg5 15.Qxg5+ hxg5 16.Bc4 (+- (1.65)/21(DF10))

5. 9...Be7 10.**Ne5** Qg5 11.Nxf7 Qe3+ 12.Kh1 0-0 13.Rf3 Qxf3 14.gxf3 Rxf7 15.Bc4 Na6 16.Qe2 ... (+- (2.68)/20(DF10))

6. 9...cxb5 10.**Ne5** (See bottom left diagram)

A. 10...a6 11.Rxf6 gxf6 12.Ng4 Nd7 13.Qe1 Bg7 14.Ne4 0-0 15.Qh4 (+- (2.46)/21(DF10))

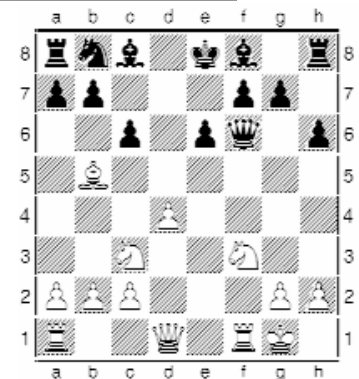
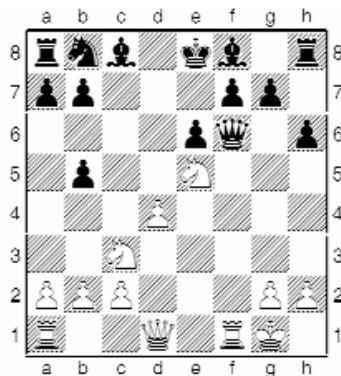
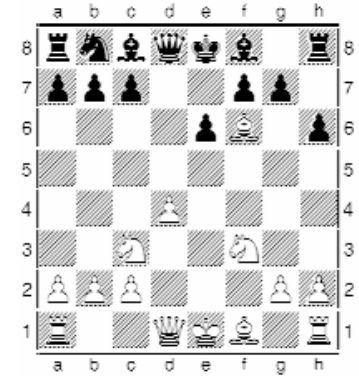
B. 10...Qe7 11.**Nxb5**

a. 11...a5 **12.Rxf7** Qxf7 **13.Nxf7** Kxf7 14.**Nc7** Ra7 15.Qh5+ Kg8 16.Qe8 Kh7 17.Qxc8 Bc5 18.Qxe6 Bxd4+ 19.Kh1 Bxb2 20.Qf5+ (+- (4.84)/19(DF10))

b. 11...a6 **12.Rxf7** Qxf7 **13.Nxf7** Kxf7 14.**Nc7** Ra7 15.Qf3+ Ke7 16.Re1 Nc6 17.Nxe6 Bxe6 18.Qe4 Nd8 (+- (4.24)/19(DF10))

c. 11...Bd7 **12.Rxf7** Qh4 13.**Nc7+** Kd8 14.Nxa8 Bd6 15.g3 Qe4 16.Rxd7+ Nxd7 17.Nf7+ Ke7 18. (+- (5.21)/19(DF10))

d. 11...f5 **12.Qh5+** Kd8 13.**Nf7+** Kd7 14.Nxh8 a6 15.Ng6 Qf6 16.Nc3 Kc7 17.Rad1 Nc6 18.Ne4 Qd8 19.Nxf8 (+- (3.97)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

- e. 11...f6 12.**Qh5+** Kd8 13.**Nf7+** Kd7 14.Nxh8 a6 15.Ng6 Qe8
16.Nxf8+ Qxf8 17.Nc3 Kc7 18.Qf3 Nc6 19.Qg3+ (+-
(3.87)/19(DF10))
- f. 11...Na6 12.Qe2 (12.Rxf7 Qxf7 13.Nxf7 Kxf7) 12...h5 13.Nxf7
Qxf7 14.Rxf7 Kxf7 15.Rf1+ Ke8 16.Qe5 Bd7 17.Nd6+ Bxd6
18.Qxd6 (+-(3.53)/20(DF10))
- g. 11...Nc6 12.**Rxf7** Qxf7 13.**Nxf7** Kxf7 14.Qf3+ Kg8 15.Rf1 Nxd4
16.Nxd4 Bc5 17.c3 a6 18.Kh1 ...(+-(3.82)/20(DF10))

7. 9...Qe7 10.**Ne5** cxb5 (Transposed into '9...cxb5.')

6. 6...Nbd7 7.**Bd3** Bb4 8.**0-0** Bxc3 9.bxc3 0-0 10.Qe1 (See diagram)

A 10...c5 11.Qh4 ... (+-(4.33)/20(DF8))

B 10...c6 11.Qh4 Qa5 12.Ne5 Ne4 13.Qxe4 f5 14.Nxd7 Bxd7
15.Qe1 Rae8 16.Bf4 c5 (+-(4.05)/19(DF8))

C 10...h5 11.Qh4 c5 12.Ne5 ... (+-(3.99)/19(DF8))

D 10...h6 11.Qh4

a. 11...hgx5 12.Nxg5

1. 12...a5 13. (+-(10.62)/18(DF8))

2. 12...b6 13.Bh7+ Kh8 14.Rf3 g6 15.Bxg6+ Kg7
16.Bxf7 Bb7 17.Nxe6+ Kxf7 18.Nxd8+ Rfxd8
19.Qh7+ (+-(7.95)/18(DF8))

3. 12...c6 13.Bh7+ (+-(10.90)/18(DF8))

4. 12...g6 13.Qh6 Re8 (Anything else is mate in 6.)
14.Bxg6

A. (#2): 14...fxg6 15.Qxg6+ Kh8 16.Nf7# **MATE**

B. (#3): 14...Ne5 15.Bxf7+ Nxf7 16.Qg6+ Kh8 17.Nxf7# **MATE**

C. (#7): 14...Qe7 15.Nxf7 Qxf7 16.Bxf7+ Kxf7 17.Qh7+ Kf8 18.Rxf6+ Nxf6
19.Rf1 Rd8

D. (#4): 14...Re7 15.Rxf6 Nf8 16.Rxf7 Qxd4+ 17.cxd4 Nxg6 18.Qg7#
MATE

E. (#6): 14...Rf8 15.Rf3 Nc5 16.Rh3

5. 12...Re8 13.Bh7+ Kf8 14.Bg6

A. 14...c5 15.Nxf7 Qa5 16.Nd6 Qxc3 17.Kh1 Ke7 (+-(4.98)/18(DF8))

B. 14...fxg6 15.Qh8+ Ke7 16.Qxg7+ Kd6 17.Nf7+

a. 17...Kc6 18.Nxd8+ Rxd8 19.Rxf6 b6 20.Rxg6 Kb7 21.Qe7 Rh8
22.Qxe6 Kb8 (+-(8.58)/19(DF8))

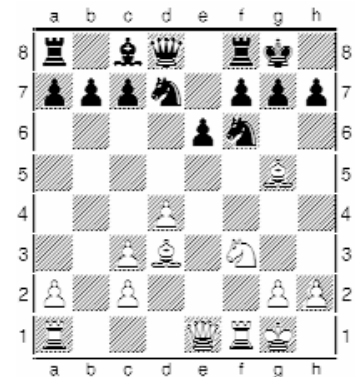
b. 17...Kd5 18.Nxd8 ...(+-(11.72)/19(DF8))

c. 17...Ke7 18.Nxd8+ Kxd8 19.Rxf6 Nxf6 20.Qxf6+ Re7 21.d5 e5
22.Rf1 Bf5 23.g4 (+-(7.35)/19(DF8))

b. 11...Qe7 12.Bxh6 gxh6 13.Qxh6 Ne4 14.Bxe4 f5 15.Qg6+ Kh8 16.Ng5 Nf6 17.Bd3 (+-
(2.61)/20(DF8))

E 10...Qe7 11.Qh4 h6 12.Bxh6 gxh6 13.Qxh6 Ne4 14.Bxe4 f5 15.Qg6+ Kh8 16.Ng5 Nf6 17.Bd3
(+-(2.61)/20(DF8))

7. 6...Nc6 (See page #219))



Appendix 39. (BDG – Euwe Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 e6 6.Bg5 Be7 7.Bd3 Nc6 8.a3

1. 8...a6 9.Qd2

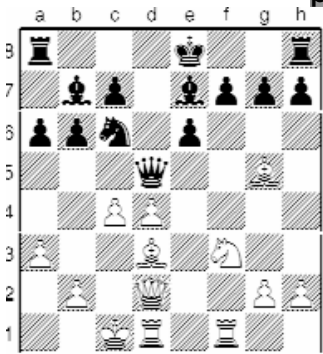
A 9...b6 10.Rf1

a. 10...b5 11.Ne4 Nd5 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 13.Kf2 0-0 14.Nc3 Nf6
15.Kg1 Bb7 16.Ne4 $(=+(-0.37)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 10...Bb7 11.0-0-0

1. 11...h6 12.Bxf6 Bxf6 13.Qe1 Qd7 14.d5 Ne7 15.Ne4
Nxd5 16.Nxf6+ Nxf6 17.Qg3 Qe7 18.Qxg7 Rg8
19.Qxh6 0-0-0 20.Ne5 $(=(0.00)/17(\text{DF8}))$

2. 11...Nd5 12.Nxd5 Qxd5 13.c4 (See first left diagram & first diagram next page)



A. 13...Bxg5 14.Nxg5 (See second left diagram)

a. 14...Nxd4 15.cxd5 Nb3+ 16.Kc2 Nxd2 17.Kxd2 Bxd5 18.Nxf7
0-0 19.Ne5 b5 $(+(-2.14)/17(\text{DF8}))$

b. 14...Qa5 15.Rxf7 Qxd2+ 16.Kxd2 h6 17.Rxc7 hxg5 18.Bg6+
1. 18...Kd8 19.Rxb7 Na5 20.Rxg7 Nxc4+ 21.Ke2 Nd6
22.h3 g4 23.hxg4 Rc8 24.Bd3 b5 $(+(-2.81)/20(\text{DF8}))$

2. 18...Kf8 19.Rxb7 Nxd4 20.Rf1+ Kg8 21.Bf7+ Kh7
22.Rxb6 Rhd8 23.Rf2 a5 24.Kc3 a4 25.Bxe6 $(+(-2.76)/19(\text{DF8}))$

c. 14...Qd7 15.d5 $(+(-3.45)/17(\text{DF8}))$

d. 14...Qxd4 15.Rf4 Qd7 16.Rxf7 (16.Nxf7 !!?) Qd6 17.Be4 0-0-0
18.Qxd6 cxd6 19.Rxg7 Na5 20.Bxb7+ $(+(-1.82)/17(\text{DF8}))$

B. 13...Nxd4 14.cxd5 Nb3+ 15.Kc2 Nxd2 16.Bxd2 Bxd5 17.Rfe1 c5
18.Be4 $(+(-0.77)/17(\text{DF8}))$

C. 13...Qa5 14.Qf4 (See third left diagram)

a. 14...Bd6 15.Ne5

1. 15...f5 16.Bxf5

A. 16...Nxe5 17.Bg6+

a. 17...hxg6 18.dxe5 $(+(-))$

b. 17...Kd7 18.dxe5 Raf8 19.Bf7 Rxf7
20.Qxf7+ Kc8 21.Qxg7 $(+(-2.83)/17(\text{DF8}))$

B. 16...Rf8 17.Bxe6 (See page #218)

2. 15...f6 16.Bxf6 Nxe5 17.dxe5 gxf6 18.exd6 Qg5
19.Qxg5 fxg5 20.dxc7 Bxg2 21.Rfe1 $(+(-0.74)/17(\text{DF8}))$

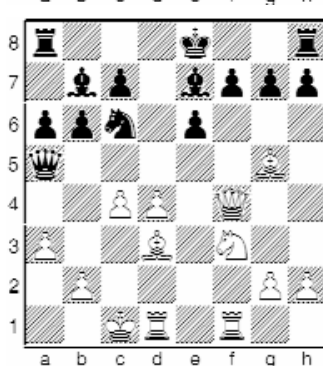
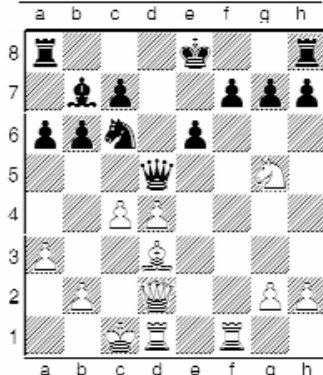
3. 15...Nxe5 16.dxe5 f6 17.Qg4 0-0-0 18.exf6 gxf6
19.Bxf6 Rhg8 20.Qxe6+ Kb8 21.Bxd8 Rxd8 22.Qf6 Rf8
 $(+(-1.80)/17(\text{DF8}))$

4. 15...Rf8 16.Be4 ... $(+(-0.74)/17(\text{DF8}))$

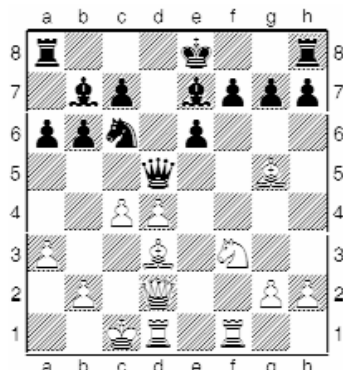
b. 14...Bxa3 15.bxa3 Qxa3+ 16.Kd2

1. 16...b5 17.Ke2 $(+(-1.54)/16(\text{DF8}))$

2. 16...f6 17.Qxc7 Qe7 18.Bf4 Nb4 19.Be2 Rc8 20.Qxb6
e5 21.Bg3 $(+(-2.00)/16(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess



After "12.Nxd5 Qxd5 13.c4"

3. 16...Nb4 17.**Ke2** Nxd3 18.Qxc7 Be4 19.Nd2 0-0 20.Nxe4 Nb2 21.Rd2 Qb4 $(+(-1.22)/16(\text{DF8}))$
4. 16...0-0 17.**Qxc7** $(+(-1.96)/16(\text{DF8}))$
5. 16...Qd6 17.Qxd6 cxd6 18.Rb1 b5 19.cxb5 axb5 20.Bxb5 h6 21.Bf4 Ke7 22.Ke1 Nb8 $(+(-2.04)/16(\text{DF8}))$
6. 16...Rc8 17.Qg3 Nb4 18.**Ke2** Bxf3+ 19. $(+(-1.41)/16(\text{DF8}))$

D. 13...Qd6 14.Kb1

- a. 14...b5 15.d5 exd5 16.cxd5 Bxg5 17.Nxg5 Ne5 18.Bf5 h6 19.Ne4 Qe7 $(+(-0.53)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- b. 14...h6 15.Bf4 Qd7 16.Rfe1 Nd8 17.Ne5 Qc8 18.Qf2 $(+(-0.43)/18(\text{DF8}))$

E. 13...Qd8 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.d5 Nd8 16.Rde1 f6 17.Nh4 0-0 18.dxe6 Re8 19.Qc2 $(+(-0.72)/17(\text{DF8}))$

c. 10...h6 11.**Bxf6** Bxf6 12.0-0-0 Bb7 13.Qe1 Qd7 14.d5 Ne7 15.Ne4 Nxd5 16.Nxf6+ Nxf6 17.Qg3 Qe7 18.Qxg7 Rg8 19.Qxh6 0-0-0 20.Ne5 $(=(0.00)/17(\text{DF8}))$

d. 10...Nb8 11.Qf4 Bb7 12.**Bxf6** gxf6 13.0-0-0 c6 14.g4 h5 15.gxh5 Bf8 $(=(-0.07)/18(\text{DF8}))$

e. 10...Nd5 11.Bxe7 Qxe7 12.0-0-0 0-0 13.Rde1 Nxc3 14.Qxc3 Bb7 15.d5 Nd8 16.Qe5 g6 $(=(0.01)/18(\text{DF8}))$

f. 10...Ra7 11.Qf4 h6 12.**Bxf6** Bxf6 13.Ne4 Be7 14.Ne5 Nxe5 15.dxe5 0-0 16.0-0-0 Bg5 $(=(-0.03)/18(\text{DF8}))$

g. 10...Rb8 11.Qf4 b5 12.**Bxf6** gxf6 13.Qh6 Bf8 14.Qh5 Qe7 15.d5 b4 $(=(0.09)/18(\text{DF8}))$

B 9...Rb8 10.Rd1 Rb8 11.0-0 Nxd4 12.Qf4 (See transpositions below '8...0-0.')

a. 12...Nd5 13.Bxh7+ Kxh7 14.Qh4+ Kg8 15.Rxd4 f6 16.Nxd5

1. 16...Bc5 17.Nxf6+

A. 17...gxf6 18.Be3 Bxd4 19.Qg4+ Kh8 20.Qh5+ Kg8 21.Qg6+ Kh8 22.Bxd4 Ra8 23.Qh5+ Kg7 24.Qg4+ Kh6 $(+(-2.18)/15(\text{DF8}))$

B. 17...Kf7 (#2) 18.Qh5+ Ke7 19.Ng8# **MATE**

C. 17...Qxf6 18.Bxf6 Rxf6 19.Ng5 Rh6 20.Qf2 Bd7 21.Qf7+ Kh8 22. $(+(-12.37)/15(\text{DF8}))$

D. 17...Rxf6 18.Rf2 Bxd4 19.Nxd4 e5 20.c3 Rh6 21.Qg3 Rg6 22.Bxd8 $(+(-1.62)/15(\text{DF8}))$

2. 16...exd5 17.Be3 c5 18.Rdd1 Be6 19.Bf4 Bd6 20.Rd3 Bxf4 21.Qxf4 Qb6 22.Rb3 Qc6 23.Rc3 $(+(-0.59)/18(\text{DF8}))$

2. 8...h6 9.**Be3**

A 9...a6 10.**0-0** (This allows for Black to attack the queen's bishop.) Ng4 11.Qe2 f5 12.Rad1 Qd6 13.Bc4 Nxe3 14.Qxe3 g5 15.d5 Qc5 16.Qxc5 $(=(0.03)/21(\text{DF10}))$

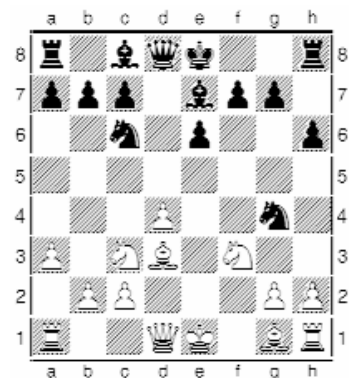
B 9...Bd6 10.Ne4 Ng4 11.Qe2 0-0 12.0-0 e5 13.Nxd6 Qxd6 14.dxe5 Ncxe5 15.Nxe5 Nxe5 16.Be4 Ng4 17.Bf4 Qd4+ $(=(-0.13)/21(\text{DF10}))$

C 9...Nd5 10.Bf2 Nf4 11.0-0 Nxd3 12.Qxd3 a6 13.Rad1 0-0 14.Be3 Qd6 15.Ne4 Qd7 16.Nc3 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$

D 9...Ng4 10.Bg1 (See bottom right diagram)

a. 10...a5 11.Qe2 Bd6 12.0-0-0 0-0 13.Ne4 f5 14.Ned2 Qe7 15.Bc4 Bxa3 16.bxa3 Qxa3+ $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$

b. 10...a6 11.**h3** (White kicks the forward Black knight back at the first available opportunity. Notice must be taken that White's kingside pawn structure now creates a dark-square weakness.)



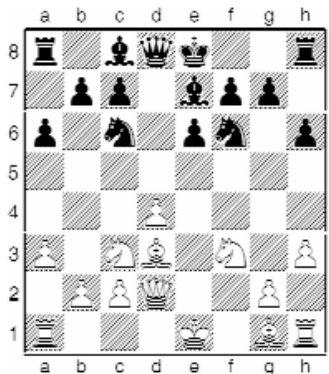
The Final Theory of Chess

1. 11...Bh4+ 12.Kf1 (See first diagram)

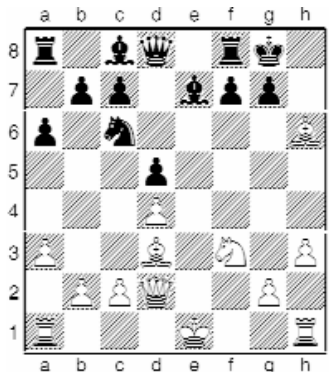


- A. 12...Be7 13.hxg4 Rf8 14.Be3 Bf6 15.Ne4 Be7 16.c4 Qd7 17.Ng3 Rg8 (+(-2.79)/19(DF10))
- B. 12...Bf2 13.hxg4 (13.Bxf2?! Bxg1 14.Kxg1 Nxd4 15.Be4 Nxf3+ 16.Qxf3 c6 17.Rd1 Qb6+ 18.Qf2 Qxf2+ 19.Kxf2 Ke7 (+(-2.05)/20(DF10))
- C. 12...Bf6 13.hxg4 Rg8 14.Ne4 Be7 15.Be3 Rf8 16.c4 Qd7 17.Ng3 Rg8 (+(-2.79)/19(DF10))
- D. 12...h5 13.hxg4 hxg4 14.Nxh4 Rxh4 15.Rxh4 Qxh4 16.Qe1 g3 17.Qe4 Qf6+ 18.Qf3 Qxf3+ 19.gxf3 e5 (+(-2.23)/20(DF10))
- E. 12...Nf2 13.Bxf2 Bxf2 14.Kxf2 Nxd4 15.Rf1 0-0 16.Kg1 c5 17.Ne4 b6 18.c3 (+(-1.94)/20(DF10))
- F. 12...Nf6 13.Nxh4 b6 14.Nf3 Bb7 15.Qe1 0-0 16.Rd1 Qd7 17.Bh2 Rfd8 (+(-2.63)/20(DF10))
- G. 12...Nh2+ 13.Bxh2 Bf6 14.Ne2 0-0 15.Be4 Be7 16.Kf2 Bd6 17.Qd2 Bd7 (+(-2.75)/19(DF10))

2. 11...Nf6 12.Qd2 (See second diagram)



- A. 12...b5 13.Be3 (=(-0.24)/17(DF10))
- B. 12...b6 13.Be3 Bb7 14.0-0 Bd6 15.Ne4 Nxe4 16.Bxe4 Qd7 17.d5 exd5 18.Qxd5 Qe7 19.Nd2 (=(-0.29)/17(DF10))
- C. 12...Bd6 13.Bf2 0-0 14.0-0 e5 15.Rad1 (=(-0.23)/17(DF10))
- D. 12...Bf8 13.Bf2 b6 14.0-0 Bb7 15.Qe2 Be7 16.Rad1 Qd7 17.Ne5 Nxe5 (=(-0.07)/16(DF10))
- E. 12...Nd5 13.Bf2 Bg5 14.Nxg5 Qxg5 15.Qxg5 hxg5 16.0-0 f6 17.Be4 Nxc3 18.bxc3 Bd7 19.c4 b5 (=(-0.08)/17(DF10))
- F. 12...Nh5 13.Bh2 b6 14.0-0-0 Nf6 15.Qf2 Bb7 16.Ne4 0-0 17.Rhe1 Qd7 (=(-0.02)/16(DF10))
- G. 12...0-0 13.Be3 Nd5 14.Nxd5 exd5 15.Bxh6 (See third diagram) (White's king is often safe against enemy checks in the following lines. If need be, White simply castles by hand.)

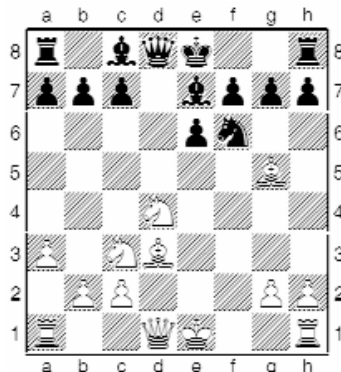


- a. 15...Bd6 16.Bf4 ('16.0-0' may lead to a quick draw.) Re8+ 17.Kf2 Re6 18.Bxd6 Rxd6 19.Rhf1 Rh6 20.Kg1 Qd6 21.Qf2 Qf4 22.Ng5 Qxf2+ (+=(0.31)/19(DF10))
- b. 15...Bd7 16.Be3 Bh4+ 17.Nxh4 Qxh4+ 18.Qf2 Qxf2+ 19.Kxf2 Nd8 20.c4 Bc6 21.b3 Re8 22.Rhe1 (+=(0.43)/18(DF10))
- c. 15...Bh4+ 16.Kd1 Bf6 17.Be3 Ne7 18.g4 c5 19.Kc1 cxd4 20.Bxd4 Bxd4 21.Nxd4 Nc6 22.Qf4 Be6 (= (0.05)/19(DF10))
- d. 15...f5 16.Bf4 Bf6 17.c3 Na5 18.Qc2 Re8+ 19.Kf2 Re4 20.g3 g5 21.Be5 Nc4 22.Rae1 (+=(0.60)/18(DF10))
- e. 15...gxh6 16.Qxh6 f5 17.Qg6+ Kh8 18.Qh6+ Kg8 (= (0.00)/19(DF10)) **DRAW**
- f. 15...Nxd4 16.Nxd4 c5 17.0-0 cxd4 18.Bf4 Qb6 19.Qe2 Bc5 20.Qh5 f5 21.Rab1 Bd7 22.g4 (= (0.20)/19(DF10))
- g. 15...Re8 16.0-0 Be6 17.(+=(0.85)/19(DF10))
- H. 12...Qd6 13.Bh2 Qd7 14.Ne4 b6 15.Nxf6+ Bxf6 16.c3 Bb7 17.Qe2 0-0 (=(-0.06)/16(DF10))
- I. 12...Qd7 13.Be3 b6 14.Rd1 Bb7 15.0-0 Bd6 16.Qe2 0-0 17.Ne5 Qe7 18.Ng4 Nd7 19.d5 (=(-0.20)/17(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

- J.** 12...Rb8 13.**Be3** b5 14.**0-0** Bb7 15.Qf2 0-0 16.b4 Bd6 17.Rad1 Ne7
18.Ne5 Nfd5 $(=(-0.24)/17(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 10...Bd6 11.**Qd2**
- 1.** 11...a6 **12.0-0-0** (12.h3?!, 12.Rf1?!)Bxf4 13.Qxf4 Nf2 14.Qg3 Nxd3+ 15.Rxd3 0-0
 - A.** 16.Ne5 Nxe5 17.dxe5 Qg5+ 18.Qxg5 hxc5 $(=(-0.11)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - B.** 16.Re1 Ne7 17.Ne5 Re8 18.Ne4 $(=(-0.07)/20(\text{DF10}))$
 - 2.** 11...e5 12.dxe5 Ngxe5 13.Nxe5 Bxe5 14.0-0 Be6 15.Nb5 0-0 16.Rae1 f6 17.Qe3
 - A.** 17...Kh8 **18.Qg3** $(=(-0.02)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - B.** 17...Re8 **18.** $(=(-0.12)/20(\text{DF10}))$
 - 3.** 11...f5 12.**h3** Nf6 **13.0-0-0** 0-0 14.Rhe1 Bxf4 15.Qxf4 Qd6 16.g3 g5 17.Qe3 Qxg3 18.Bc4 $(=(0.23)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - 4.** 11...Ne7 12.Nb5 0-0 13.Nxd6 cxd6 14.**h3** Nf6 15.0-0 Qb6 16.Qf2 Ng6 17.Bh2 Bd7 $(=(0.17)/20(\text{DF10}))$
 - 5.** 11...0-0
 - A.** 12.Bxd6 cxd6 13.**h3** Nf6 14.g4 Qa5 **15.0-0-0** Nd5 16.Nxd5 Qxd2+ 17.Kxd2 exd5 18.Rdg1 Re8 $(=(-0.10)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - B.** 12.**h3**(?!)
 - C.** 12.**Rf1** e5 13.dxe5 Ngxe5 14.Nxe5 Nxe5 15.Be2 Re8 **16.0-0-0** Be6 17.Bb5 $(=(-0.24)/22(\text{DF10}))$
 - 6.** 11...Rb8 **12.Rf1**(12.h3?!) 0-0 **13.0-0-0** f5 14.**h3** Nf6 15.Bc4 Bxf4 16.Qxf4 Nd5 17.Bxd5 exd5 18.Ne5 $(=(0.14)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 10...Bd7 11.**Qd2** Bd6 12.**0-0-0** Nf6 13.Bf2 Nd5 14.Nxd5 exd5 15.Rde1+ Be6 16.Bf5 0-0 $(=(-0.08)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 10...0-0 11.**h3** Nf6 12.**Qd2** Bd6 13.**0-0-0**
- 1.** 13...b5 14.Nxb5 Rb8 15.**Be3** Ne7 16.Nxd6 cxd6 17.Bxh6 Ba6 **18.Bg5** Qb6 19.Qb4 Qc7 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - 2.** 13...Nd5 14.Nxd5 exd5 15.g4 Rb8 16.g5 h5 17.Re1 b5 18.Ne5 Nxe5 19.dxe5 Be7 20.g6 fxg6 $(=(-0.23)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - 3.** 13...Ne7 14.Bh2 Ned5 15.Nxd5 exd5 16.Bxd6 cxd6 **17.Rhe1** Be6 **18.g4** Rc8 19.Qf4 Ne4 20.Bxe4 dxe4 21.Qxe4 $(=+(-0.31)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - 4.** 13...Qe7 14.**Be3** Nd5 15.Kb1 Rb8 16.Nxd5 exd5 17.Rde1 Qd7 18.g4 f6 19.Bf5 Qf7 $(=(0.00)/20(\text{DF10}))$
 - 5.** 13...Rb8 14.**Be3** Ne7 15.Bxh6 gxh6 16.Qxh6 Nf5 17.Qg5+ Ng7 18.Qh6 Nf5 19. $(=(0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$ **DRAW**
- f.** 10...Rb8 11.**h3** Nf6 12.Bf2 0-0 13.0-0 a6 14.Qe1 Nd5 15.Ne5 Nxe5 $(=(-0.03)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- E** 9...0-0 **10.0-0**(This allows for black to attack the queen-bishop.) Bd6 11.Ne4 Ng4 12.Qe2 e5 13.Nxd6 Qxd6 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxe5 Nxe5 16.Be4 Ng4 17.Bf4 $(=(-0.13)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- F** 9...Qd7 **10.0-0**(This allows for black to attack the queen-bishop.) Ng4 11.Qe2 Nxe3 12.Qxe3 Bf6 13.Bb5 a6 14.Bxc6 Qxc6 15.Ne4 $(=(0.16)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 3.** 8...Nxd4 9.Nxd4 **(See first diagram next page)**
- A** 9...c5 10.Nb3
- a.** 10...b6 11.Qf3 Bd7 12.0-0 0-0 13.Qh3
- 1.** 13...e5 14.Qh4 h6 15.Bxh6
 - A.** 15...e4 16.Nxe4 Nxe4 17.Qxe4 f5 18.Qd5+ Kh8 19.Bd2 Be8 20.Qf3 Bg6 21.Bc3 Bh7 22.Qh3 $(+(-5.24)/19(\text{DF8}))$
 - B.** 15...g6 16.Bxf8 Qxf8 17.Rxf6 Bxf6 18.Qxf6 Be6 19.Bxg6 $(+(8.03)/18(\text{DF8}))$

The Final Theory of Chess



After "8...Nxd4 9.Nxd4"

C. 15...Ng4 16.Bg5

- a. 16...Bf5 17.Bxf5 Nh6 18.(+(-19.05)/17(DF8))
- b. 16...e4 17.Bxe4 g6 18.Bxe7 Qc7 19.Rad1 Qxh2+ 20.Qxh2 Nxh2 21.Kxh2 Bg4 22.Rd6 Rfe8 23.Bxa8 Rxa8 (+(-13.70)/18(DF8))
- c. 16...f5 17.Bxe7 Qe8 18.Bc4+ Qf7 19.Bxf7+ Rxf7 20.Rad1 Bc6 21.Rd6 Bb7 22.Rfd1 Nh6 (+(-15.86)/18(DF8))
- d. 16...g6 17.Bxe7 Qe8 18.Ne4 Qxe7 19.Qxe7 Bc6 20.Qg5 Bd7 21.Be2 Kg7 22.Bxg4 Bxg4 23.Qxe5+ (+(-18.05)/17(DF8))
- e. 16...Nh6 17.Bxe7 Qc8 18.Bf6 Bb5 19.Bxg7 Qg4 20.Qxh6 Qxg7 21.Qxg7+ Kxg7 22.Nxb5 Rh8 23.(+(-13.65)/18(DF8))

D. 15...Nh7 16.Bxh7+ Kh8 17.Bxg7+ Kxg7 18.Qh5 Bg5 19.Be4 f5 (+(-5.95)/18(DF8))

2. 13...g6 14.Bc4 Nh5 15.Bh6 Ng7 16.Rad1 Qc7 17.Ne4 Bc6 (+(-3.36)/17(DF8))

b. 10...h6 11.Bh4 Bd7 12.Qe2 Qb6 13.0-0-0 0-0-0 14.Bg3 Bc6 15.Nd2 Bd5 (+(-2.36)/17(DF8))

B 9...0-0 10.h4 h6 11.Nb3 e5 12.Bxf6 Bxf6 13.Qh5 Re8 14.0-0-0 Qe7 15.Ne4 b6 16.Rdf1 Bb7 17.Nxf6+ gxf6 18.Qxh6 (1-0)

4. 8...0-0 9.Qd2

A 9...a6 10.Rd1 Re8 11.0-0 Nxd4 12.Qf4

a. 12...h6 13.Bxh6 Qd6 14.Nxd4

1. 14...e5 15.Qg3 Qxd4+ 16.Be3 Qg4 17.Qf2 Qh5 18.h3 Be6 19.Qg3 Rad8 20.Rde1

2. 14...Qxf4 15.Bxf4 Bc5 16.Bc4 e5 17.Be3 exd4 18.Bxd4 Bxd4+ 19.Rxd4 c6 20.Bd3

B 9...b6 10.

C 9...h6 10.

D 9...Nd5 10.

Appendix 40. (BDG – Euwe Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 e6 6.Bg5 Be7 7.Bd3 Nc6 8.a3 a6 9.Qd2 b6 10.Rf1 Bb7 11.0-0-0 Nd5 12.Nxd5 Qxd5 13.c4 Qa5 14.Qf4 14...Bd6 15.Ne5 f5 16.Bxf5 Rf8 17.Bxe6

1. 17...Nxe5 18.Qxf8+(!) Bxf8 19.dxe5 (See first diagram next page)(Black still retains her queen, but the position is hopeless with the unsheltered Black king. All of White's pieces are involved in an attack against Black's king.)

A 19...Bd5 20.Rxd5 Bd6 21.Rxa5 Be7 22.Bf7+ (+++(-19.66)/15(DF8))

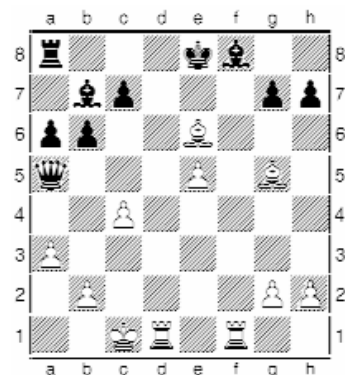
B 19...Bd6 20.Rf5

a. 20...Bc8 21.exd6 Bxe6 22.Rxa5 bxa5 23.dxc7 Rc8 24.Rd8+ Kf7 25.Bf4 g5 26.Be5 a4 (+(-3.32)/20(DF8))

b. 20...Bxg2 21.exd6 cxd6 22.Rxa5 bxa5 23.Rxd6 h6 24.Be3 Be4 25.c5 Rd8 26.Rxa6 (+++(-7.26)/19(DF8))

c. 20...h6 21.exd6 cxd6 22.Rxa5 bxa5 23.Bd2 a4 24.Re1 Bc6 25.Bb4 (+++(-6.93)/19(DF8))

d. 20...Qxe5 21.Rxe5 Bxe5 22.Re1 Bxh2 23.Bc8+ Be4 24.Rxe4+ Kf7 25.Bb7 Rb8 26.Bxa6 Bd6 (+++(-5.00)/20(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

e. 20...Rd8 21.Bf7+ Kf8 22.Bd5+ Ke8 23.exd6 Bxd5 24.dxc7 Rc8 25.Rdxd5 Qxd5 26.cxd5 Rxc7+ 27.(+ +--(6.52)/19(DF8))

C 19...Bf3 20.Rxf3 Bd6 21.Bd5 Qxd5 22.cxd5 Bc5 23.b4 Be7 24.Bxe7 Kxe7 (+ +--(11.07)/15(DF8))

D 19...Qc3+ 20.bxc3 Bd5 21.Rxd5 #10/14

E 19...Qd2+ 20.Rxd2 Bf3 21.Rxf3 Bd6 22.exd6 #8/14

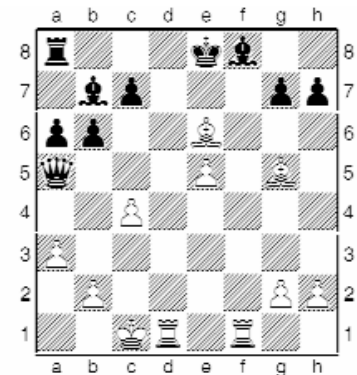
F 19...Qd5 20.Rxd5 Bxd5 21.Bxd5 Kd7 22.e6+ Kd6 23.Bf4+ Ke7 24.Bxc7 Rd8 25.Rf7+ #8/14

2. 17...Qc3+ 18.bxc3 Bxa3+ 19.Kb1 Rf6 20.Bxf6 ((#15)(DF8))

3. 17...Qd2+ 18.Rxd2 Rf6 19.Bxf6 ((#11)(DF8))

4. 17...Rf6 18.Bxf6 Qc3+ 19.bxc3 ((#15)(DF8))

5. 17...Rxf4 18.Bd7+ Kf8 19.Rxf4+ Kg8 20.Be6+ Kh8 21.Ng6+ hxc6 22.Rh4# ((#5)(DF8)) **MATE**



After

"17...Nxe5 18.Qxf8+ Bxf8 19.dxe5"

Appendix 41. (BDG – Pietrowsky Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 Nc6 6.Bb5

(White's development often involves increasing pressure against the knight on 'c6.' White will gain a positional advantage if an exchange on 'c6' results in saddling Black with doubled, isolated 'c' pawns. Black will suffer with an isolated 'a' pawn as well.)

1. 6...a6 7.**Bxc6+** bxc6 8.**Ne5** Bb7 9.0-0 c5 10.d5 Bxd5 11.Nxd5 Qxd5 12.Qxd5 Nxd5 13.Nxf7 Rg8 14.Ng5 c4 (= (0.20)/20(DF8))

2. 6...Bd7 7.0-0 a6 8.**Bxc6** Bxc6 9.**Ne5** e6 10.Nxc6 bxc6 11.Be3 Bd6 12.Qf3 0-0 13.Bg5

A 13...Be7 14.

B 13...c5 14. (= (0.01)/19(DF8))

C 13...h6 14. (= (-0.09)/18(DF8))

3. 6...e6 7.Bg5 Bb4 8.**Bxc6+** bxc6 9.0-0

A 9...Ba6 10.Rf2

a. 10...Be7 11.Ne5 Bb7 12.Qd3 h6 13.Bh4 0-0 14.Bxf6 Bxf6 15.Ne4 Bxe5 16.dxe5

1. 16...Qd5 17.Re1 c5 18.Qg3 Kh8 19.Nc3 Qd4 20.Rd1 Qb4 21.Rdf1 (+ = (0.62))

2. 16...Qxd3 17.cxd3 Rad8 18.Nc5 Bc8 19.Re1 Rd5 20.b4 a5 21.a3 f6 22.exf6 Rxf6 (+ = (0.41))

b. 10...h6 11.**Bxf6** gxf6 12.Ne4 (See first diagram next page)

1. 12...Be7 13.**Qe1** (13.c3?!) Qd5 14.b3

A. 14...f5 15.Nc5 Bxc5 16.dxc5 Qxc5 17.Rd1 (+ = (0.34)/18(DF8))

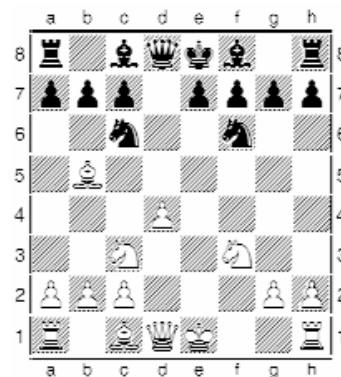
B. 14...0-0-0 15.c4 Qh5 16.Ng3 Qg4 17.Qa5 Bb7 18.Qxa7 ... (= (0.25)/20(DF8))

2. 12...Bd6 13.c4 (13.Qe1!?) f5 14.Nxd6+ cxd6 15.d5 0-0 16.dxc6 Rc8 17.Nd4 Kh7 18.Qd3 Qb6 (+ = (0.83)/19(DF8))

3. 12...f5 13.Ne5 fxe4 14.Qh5 0-0 15.Qxh6 Be7 16.Nxc6 Bg5 17.Qh5 Qd5 18.Nb4 Be2 (+ = (0.79)/19(DF8))

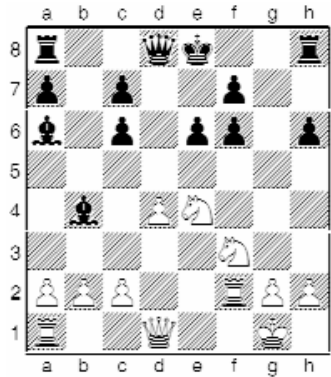
4. 12...h5 13.**c3** Be7 14.b4 Qd5 15.Nc5 Bc4 16.Nd2 a5 17.a3 h4 18.Nxc4 (+ = (0.55)/20(DF8))

5. 12...0-0 13.**c3** Bd6 14.**Qe1** f5 15.Nc5 Bc4 16.Ne5 Bd5 17.c4 Bxe5 18.Qxe5 Bxc4 (+ = (0.78)/19(DF8))



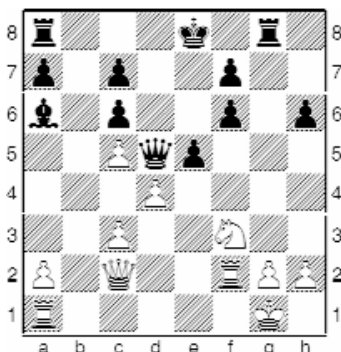
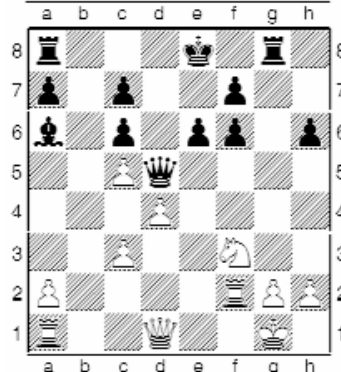
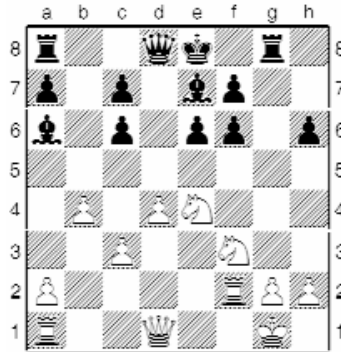
The Final Theory of Chess

6. 12...Rb8 13.**c3** Be7 14.b4 Bc4 15.Nc5 Bd5 16.a3 a5 (+=(0.78)/19(DF8))
 7. 12...Rg8 (Slightly better might be '13.Rc1' but the text is more consistent.)
 13.**c3** Be7 14.**b4** (See second diagram)



After

"10...h6 11 Bxf6 gxf6 12 Ne4"



- A.** 14...Bb5 15.Qc2 Qd5 16.Ned2 Bc4 17.Qh7 Rf8 18.Re1 0-0-0 19.Ne5 Bb5 20.Ng6 (+=(0.66)/19(DF8))
B. 14...Bc4 15.Nfd2 Bd5 16.Ng3 c5 17.bxc5 Bc6 18.Rb1 Rg6 19.Qe2 Kf8 (+=(0.40)/19(DF8))
C. 14...Kf8 15.**Nc5** Bc4 16.Nd2 Bd5 17.Qh5 Rg6 18.Raf1 a5 19.c4 axb4 20.cxd5 (+=(0.70)/19(DF8))
D. 14...Qd5 15.**Nc5**
 a. 15...Bb5 16.**Nd2** a5 17.a4 Bc4 18.Rb1 Rg6 19.Nxc4 Qxc4 20.Qf3 (+=(0.34)/19(DF8))
 b. 15...Bxc5 16.bxc5 (See third diagram)
 1. 16...Bc4 17.**Qc2** Rg6 18.**Re1** Ba6 19.Nh4 Rg4 20.Rf5 Qc4 21.Rxf6 (+(-1.05)/17(DF8))
 2. 16...e5 17.**Qc2** (See fourth diagram)
 A. 17...Bc4 18.**Nd2** 0-0-0 19.Qf5+ Kb7 20.Nxc4 Qxc4 21.Qxf6 Qd5 22.Rb1+ Ka8 (+(-1.43)/17(DF8))
 B. 17...exd4 18.Nxd4 Bc4 19.Re1+ Kf8 20.Rxf6 Qg5 21.Rf5 Qg6 22.Qf2 Re8 23.Rxe8(+=(1.33)/17(DF8))
 C. 17...0-0-0 18.**Qa4** Qc4 19.**Qxc6** Bb7 20.**Qxf6** exd4 21.**Qf5+** Kb8 22.Rb1 dxc3 (+=(1.10)/17(DF8))
 D. 17...Qc4 18.**Nd2**
 a. 18...Qd3 19.**Ne4** 0-0-0 20.Qxd3 Bxd3 21.Nxf6 Rg5 22.h4 Rg3 (+(-1.54)/17(DF8))
 b. 18...Qd5 19.**Ne4** 0-0-0 20.**Nxf6** (+(-4.00)/14(DF8))
 E. 17...Qe6 18.Re1 0-0-0 19.**Qa4** Qc4 20.**Qxc6** Bb7 21.**Qxf6** Qxc3 22.**Qf5+** ... (+=(1.37)/17(DF8))
 F. 17...Rg6 18.Rc1 Bc4 19.a4 a5 20.Re1 0-0-0 21.Qb1 Re8 22.Re3(+=(1.40)/17(DF8))
3. 16...h5 17.**Qc2** Rg4 18.**Re1** 0-0-0 19.Qh7 Rf4 20.Qxf7 Bc4 21.Rb1 (+(-1.04)/18(DF8))
4. 16...Kd7 17.**Qc2** Rg4 18.Ne1 Rag8 19.Rxf6 e5 20.Rd1 exd4 21.Rf5 (+=(0.87)/18(DF8))
5. 16...Kf8 17.**Qc2** f5 18.Rc1 Bc4 19.Rb1 Kg7 20.Rb7 Qd8 21.a4 (+=(0.91)/18(DF8))
6. 16...0-0-0 17.Qa4 Qc4 18.Qa5 Qb5 19.Qa3 Rg6 20.Rc1 Qc4 21.Rb1 Bb5 22.Qxa7 Qa4 (+(-1.06)/17(DF8))
7. 16...Rg6 17.Qa4 Bd3 18.**Re1** Rg4 19.Qa5 Qd8 20.Re3 Bg6 21.Qa6 (+=(0.89)/18(DF8))
E. 14...Rg6 15.Qa4 Bb5 16.Qc2 Qd5 17.Ned2 Bc4 (+=(0.50)/19(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess

B 9...0-0 10.Ne5 (See first diagram)

a. 10...Ba6

1. 11.Rxf6 gxf6 12.Nxc6 fxc5 13.Nxd8 Raxd8 14.Ne4 Be7 15.Qh5 Rd5 (+(-2.50)/20(DF10))
2. 11.Rf4 Bd6 12.Qe1 Bb7 13.Ne4 Be7 14.Nxf6+ Bxf6 15.Bxf6 gxf6 16.Ng4 f5 17.Qe5 f6 18.Qxe6+ Kh8 19.Qxf5 (+(-2.56)/21(DF10))

b. 10...Bb7 11.Ne4 Be7 12.Nxf6+ Bxf6 13.Rxf6 c5

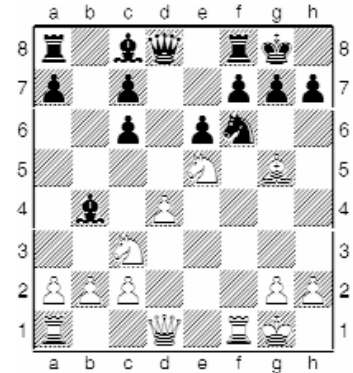
1. 14.Bh4 cxd4 15.Qg4 Qd5 16.Rf2 (+(-1.95)/19(DF10))
2. 14.c3 gxf6 15.Bh4 fxe5 16.Bxd8 Rfxd8 17.Qe1 cxd4 18.Qxe5 dxc3 (+(-2.13)/22(DF10))

c. 10...Bd6 11.Bxf6 gxf6 (+(-4.17)/20(DF10))

d. 10...Bd7 11.Ne4 Be7 12.Nxf6+ gxf6 13.Bh6 fxe5 14.Qg4+ Bg5 15.Bxg5 f5 16.Qg3 Qe8 17.Bh6+ Qg6 18.Qxg6+ hxc6 19.Bxf8 Kxf8 20.dxe5 ...(+(-2.87)/21(DF10))

e. 10...c5 11.Nc6

1. 11...Ba6 12.Nxd8 Bxf1 13. (+(-8.05)/18(DF10))
2. 11...Bxc3 12.Nxd8 Bxd4+ 13.Kh1 Rxd8 14.c3 Rd5 15.Qf3 Rb8 16.cxd4 Rxc3 17.Qf4 Rd5 18. (+(-3.86)/21(DF10))
3. 11...Qd6 12.Bxf6 Bxc3 13.Qg4 Bxd4+ 14.Nxd4 g6 15.Qg5 Re8 16.Nb5 (+(-6.32)/18(DF10))
4. 11...Qd7 12.Bxf6 e5 13.Nd5 Re8 14.Qh5 Qg4 15.Qxg4 Bxg4 16.Bxe5 f6 (+(-6.30)/18(DF10))
5. 11...Qe8 12.Bxf6 ...(+(-8.05)/18(DF10))

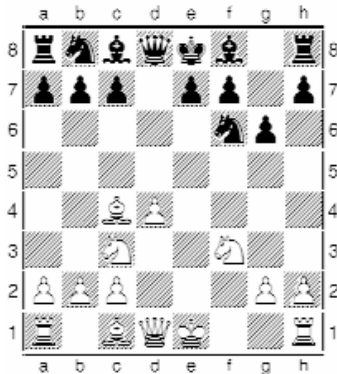


Appendix 42. (BDG – Bogoljubow Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 g6 6.Bc4

(White can also choose an alternative setup against the Bogoljubow defense with '6.Bg5' or '6.Ne5.' Andrew Martin suggests the flexible '6.Bg5' attack. An early queen and bishop battery setup is formed after White deploys the queen to 'd2.' With the text move '6.Bc4,' White mounts pressure on the 'f7' square in the half-open 'f' file. Black's setup bears some similarity to the Grünfeld Defense, Modern Benoni, and the King's Indian Defense due to the fianchettoed kingside position. As is the case in many Blackmar-Diemer lines, the White 'd' pawn is weak. Black, with his fianchettoed bishop, will seek counter play against this weakness in White's position if given the chance.)

1. 6... Bg7 7.0-0 (White can also play '7.Bg5,' or '7.Ne5.' '7.h4,' known as the "Mad Dog Attack," is also playable although it seems to begin a slightly premature attack. The text appears to be the best given the computer analysis associated with each of the moves.) 7...0-0 8.Qe1 (This move begins the Studier Attack. White's idea is to quickly develop the queen to 'h4' where it can support a kingside attack while also continuing to support the 'd4' pawn. White's queen-rook will be developed to either 'd1,' 'e1,' or even 'f1.' A thematic mating attack for White often involves 'Bh6' and 'Ng5' in conjunction with the queen on 'h4'.)

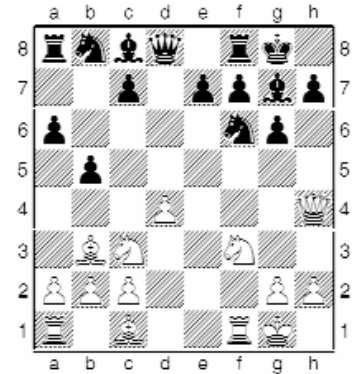


The Final Theory of Chess

A 8...a6 9.Qh4

a. 9...b5 10.Bb3 (See first diagram)

1. 10...b4 11.Ne4 Nc6 12.c3 Na5 13.Nc5 Bf5 14.Bg5 Nxb3 15.axb3 Re8 (+=(0.38)/19(DF10))
2. 10...Bb7 11.Be3 Nc6
 - A. 12.Ng5 h6 13.Nxf7 Rxf7 14.Bxf7+ Kxf7 15.d5 Na5 16.Rae1 (=-(0.13)/20(DF10))
 - B. 12.Rad1 Na5 13.Bh6 Bxh6 14.Qxh6 Bxf3 15.Rxf3 Nxb3 (=-(0.11)/16(DF10))
3. 10...Bf5 11.Bh6 Bxh6 12.Qxh6 b4 13.Ne2 Nc6 14.c3 bxc3 15.bxc3 Ng4 (+=(0.31)/19(DF10))
4. 10...Bg4 11.Bg5 (11.Ne2!?) Bxf3 12.Rxf3 Nc6 13.Rd3 Na5 14.Re1 Nxb3 15.axb3 Re8 16.Ne4 Nxe4 (=-(0.11)/19(DF10))
5. 10...Nc6 11.Bh6 Bg4 12.Ng5 Qxd4+ 13.Kh1 Bh5 14.Rf4 Qd7 15.Bxg7 Kxg7 16.Raf1 Ne5 17.Nge4 (=-(0.21)/19(DF10))
6. 10...Qd6 11.Bf4 Qd8 12.Bh6 Nc6 13.Rad1 Bg4 14.Bxg7 (+=(0.64)/19(DF10))
7. 10...Qd7 11.Bg5 Qg4 12.Rae1 Qxh4 13.Nxh4 Nc6 14.d5 Na5 15.Rxe7 Ne8 16.a3 (+=(0.65)/18(DF10))



b. 9...Bf5 10.Bh6

1. 10...Bxh6 11.Qxh6 Ng4 12.Qd2 c5 13.h3 Ngf6 14.Bb5 Qc7 15.Rae1 Nb6 16.dxc5 Qxc5+ 17.Qd4 Qc7 (=-(0.25)/19(DF8))
2. 10...c5 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.dxc5 Nxc5 13.Rad1 Qb6 14.Nd4 e6 15.Kh1 Rfd8 16.Rf3 Rac8 (=-(0.19)/19(DF8))
3. 10...c6 11.Rae1 e6 12.Bxg7 Kxg7 13.Bb3 Nd5 14.Qf2 Nxc3 15.bxc3 Rc8 16.Qg3 c5 (=-(0.16)/19(DF8))
4. 10...e6 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.Qf2 c6 13.Rae1 Qc7 14.Nd1 Nb6 15.Ne3 Qf4 16.Nxf5+ (=-(0.18)/19(DF8))
5. 10...Nc6 11.Rad1
 - A. 11...Bxc2 12.Rd2 Bf5 13.Ng5
 - a. 13...Na5 14.Be2 Nc6 15.g4 Nxd4 16.Bd1 c5 17.Bxg7 Kxg7 18.gxf5 Nxf5 19.Qf2 Qa5 20.Bf3 Rad8 21.Bxb7 Qb4 22.Rxd8 (+-(0.94))
 - b. 13...Qd6 14.g4 Qb4 15.Bxf7+ Rxf7 16.gxf5 Bxh6 17.Qxh6 Nxd4 18.Nxf7 Nxf5 19.Rxf5 Qg4+ 20.Rg2 Qxf5 21.Ng5 Rd8 22.Qh4 Qe5 23.Qc4+ (+-(0.91))

B 8...Bf5 9.Qh4 (See bottom left diagram) (or "8...Nc6, 9...Bf5")

a. 9...Bxc2 10.Bh6

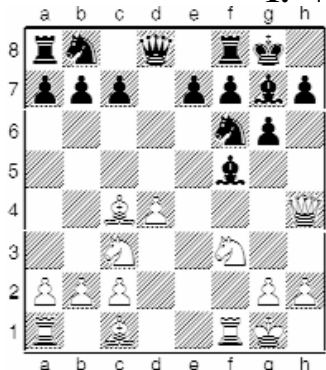
1. 10...e6 11.Ng5 (See first diagram next page)

A. 11...Bxh6 12.Qxh6

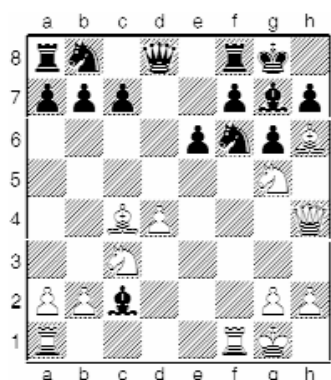
- a. 12...Bf5 13.Rf4 Re8 14.g4 Qd6 15.Nxf7 Kxf7 16.gxf5 gxf5 17.Rxf5 Rg8+ 18.Kh1 Nbd7 (+-(2.91)/21(DF10))
- b. 12...Nbd7 13.g4 c6 14.Rac1 Qb6 15.Rxc2 Qxd4+ 16.Rcf2 Qxg4+ 17.Kh1 Qh5 18.Qxh5 gxh5 (+-(2.10)/22(DF10))
- c. 12...Qxd4+ 13.Kh1
 1. 13...Bf5 14.Rxf5

A. 14...exf5 15.Nd5 (See second (center)

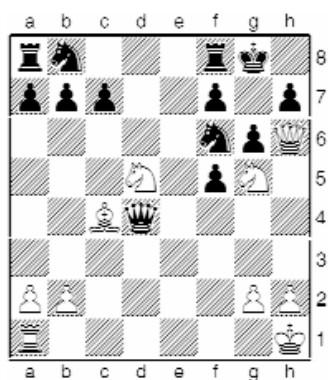
diagram next page) (!!White must continue to attack through pressure against Black's defender.)



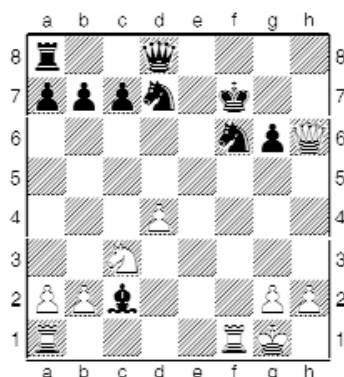
The Final Theory of Chess



After "10...e6 11.Ng5"



After "14...exf5 15.Nd5"



B. 11...Nbd7 12.Bxg7 Kxg7 13.Bxe6 h6 14.Nxf7 Rxf7 15.Bxf7 Kxf7 16.Qxh6 (See second left diagram)

- 16...Kg8 17.Qg5 Nh7 18.Qd5+ Kh8 19.Qxb7 Bf5 20.Qc6 Ndf6 21.Qc5 Qd6 22.b4 Nf8 23.Qxd6 cxd6 (+=(0.97)/22(DF10))
- 16...Nf8 17.Qe3 Bf5 18.h3 Kg8 19.Qe5 c6 20.Rae1 N6d7 21.Qg3 Qf6 22.Kh2 Kh8 (+=(0.56)/22(DF10))
- 16...Qf8 17.Qd2 Bf5 18.h3 Qh8 19.Nb5 Qh4 20.Nxc7 Rc8 21.Nb5 Kg8 22.Nd6 Ne4 (+=(0.85)/22(DF10))
- 16...Qg8 17.Rf2 Bf5 18.h3 Qg7 19.Qf4 Kg8 20.g4 Bd3 21.Qxc7 Nb6 22.Qd6 (+=(1.38)/22(DF10))
- 16...Qh8 17.Qf4 Kg7 18.Qg3 c5 19.Rae1 Re8 20.dxc5 Rxe1 21.Rxe1 Bf5 22.b4 Qh6 (+=(1.30)/22(DF10))

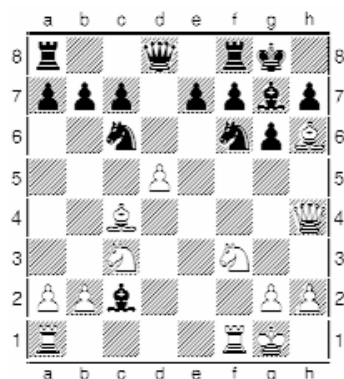
2. 10...Nc6 11.d5 ("Charge! The strength of an isolani lies in its lust to expand." – Aaron Nimzowitsch) (See third left diagram)

A. 11...Bxh6 12.Qxh6

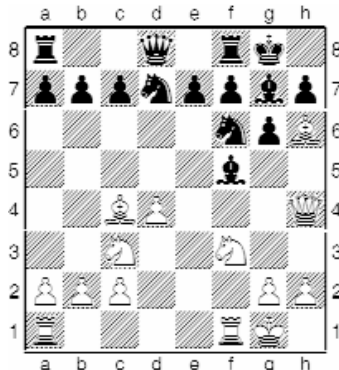
a. 12...Bf5 13.Rf4 Re8 14.g4 Qd6 15.Nxf7 Kxf7 16.gxf5 gxf5 17.Rxf5 Rg8+ 18.Kh1 Nbd7 **19.** (+-(2.91)/21(DF10))

b. 12...Nbd7

- 13...b6 14.d5 Qe7 15.dxe6 fxe6 16.Bxe6+ Kh8 17.Bxd7 Qxd7 18.Nd5 Qg7 19.Qxg7+ Kxg7 (+ (4.99)/20(DF10))
- 13...Bf5 14.Rxf5 exf5 15.Nd5 Re8 16.Nxf6+ Qxf6 17.Rxe8+ Rxe8 18.Bxf7+ ... (+-(4.51)/20(DF10))
- 13...c6 14.Nce4 Bxe4 15.Rxe4 Re8 16.Rh4 Nf8 17.Rhf4 Re7 18.Kh1 Ng4 (+-(4.05)/21(DF10))
- 13.Rae1 Re8 14.Nxf7 Qe7 15.Rxe6 Qxe6 16.Bxe6 Rxe6 17.Nb5 (+-(3.11)/19(DF10))
- 13...Rb8 14. (+-(5.25)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



b. 9...h5 10.Bf4

1. 10...Nh7 11.Nd5 Nc6 12.Bxc7 Qd7 13.Be5 Be6 14.Bxg7 Kxg7 15.Ne3 Bxc4 16.Nxc4 Qg4 17.Qf2 **Ng5**

c. 9...Nbd7 10.**Bh6** (See first diagram)

1. 10...Bxh6 11.Qxh6

A. 11...b5 $(+=(0.90)/19(DF8))$

B. 11...c6 12.**Bb3** c5 13.**Ng5** e6 14.d5 c4 15.dxe6 fxe6 16.Bxc4 Rc8 17.**Bb3** $(=(0.17)/19(DF8))$

C. 11...e6 12.Rae1 c5 13.d5 exd5 14.Nxd5 Nxd5 15.Bxd5 Nf6 16.Rd1 Qe7 17.**Ng5** c4 18.c3 Rad8 $(=(0.12)/19(DF8))$

D. 11...Nb6 12.**Bb3** Ng4 13.Qd2 c6 14.Rae1 a5 15.a4 Nd5 16.Ne4 Bxe4 17.Rxe4 f5 $(=(0.19)/19(DF8))$

E. 11...Ng4 12.Qd2 c5 13.h3 Ngf6 14.**Bb3** Qc7 15.Nh4 e6 16.Rae1 Qd6 17.Nxf5 $(=(-0.20)/19(DF8))$

2. 10...c5 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.dxc5 Nxc5 13.Rad1 Qb6 14.Nd4 e6 15.Kh1 Rfd8 16.Rf3 Rac8 $(=(-0.19)/19(DF8))$

3. 10...c6 11.Rae1 e6 12.Bxg7 Kxg7 13.**Bb3** Nd5 14.Qf2 Nxc3 15.bxc3 Rc8 16.Qg3 c5 $(=(-0.16)/19(DF8))$

4. 10...e6 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.Qf2 c6 13.Rae1 Qc7 14.Nd1 Nb6 15.Ne3 Qf4 16.Nxf5+ $(=(-0.18)/19(DF8))$

5. 10...Ng4 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.Rae1 e6 13.Qg3 (See second diagram)

A. 13...a5 14.Ne4 Nb6 15.Bd3 Nd5 16.Ne5 Nxe5 17.dxe5 Nb4 18.Qe3 Nxa2 $(=(0.12)/17(DF8))$

B. 13...c5 14.d5 exd5 15.Nxd5 (See page #228)

C. 13...h5 14.h3 Nb6 15.**Bb3** Nf6 16.Qf4 a6 17.Rd1 a5 18.a4 Nfd5 $(=(0.12)/17(DF8))$

D. 13...Nb6 14.**Bb3** Nf6 15.h3 h5 16.Qf4 a6 17.Rd1 $(=(0.12)/17(DF8))$

E. 13...Ngf6 14.d5 exd5 15.Nxd5 Nxd5 16.Nd4 N7b6 17.Nxf5+ Kh8 18.Bxd5 Qxd5 19.Qh4 f6 20.Re7 Rf7 21.Rfe1 gxf5 22.Re8+ Rxe8 23.Rxe8+ Kg7 24.Qg3+ Kh6 25.Qh3+ Kg7 26.Qg3+ ... $(=(0.00)/18(DF8))$ **DRAW**

..Rc8

A. 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.**Ng5** c5 13.Bxf7 h6 14.Ne6+ Bxe6 15.Bxe6 cxd4 16.Qxd4 Nc5 17.Qxd8 Rcx d8 $(=(-0.09)/19(DF8))$

B. 11.**Ng5** c5 12.Bxg7 Kxg7 13.Bxf7 h6 14.Ne6+ Bxe6 15.Bxe6 cxd4 16.Qxd4 Nc5 17.Qxd8 Rcx d8 $(=(-0.09)/19(DF8))$

6. 13...Rc8 14.**d5** Qe7 15.dxe6 fxe6 16.Bxe6+ Kh8 17.Bxd7 Qxd7 18.**Nd5** Qg7 19.Qxg7+ $(+-(5.23)/20(DF10))$

c. 12...Qxd4+ 13.Kh1 Nbd7 14.Bxe6 fxe6 15.Nxe6 Ng4 16.Qxf8+ Nxf8 17.Nxd4 Bd3 18.Rfe1 c5 19.Nf3 $(+-(1.25)/22(DF10))$

d. 12...Re8 13.d5 $(+-(3.16)/22(DF10))$

B. 11...Na5 12.**Ng5** Bf5 13.Bd3

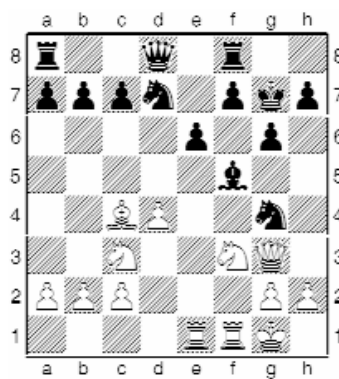
a. 13...c6 14.Bxf5 Qb6+ 15.Kh1 Qxb2 16.Nce4 $(+-)$

b. 13...e6 14.b4

1. 14...Bxh6 15.Qxh6 Re8 16.Bxf5 $(+-)$

2. 14...Qd6 15.Bxf5 exf5 16.Kh1 c6 17.bxa5

C. 11...Nb8 12.Bxg7 Kxg7 13.Nd4 Bf5 14.Nxf5+ gxf5 15.Rxf5 Qd6



The Final Theory of Chess

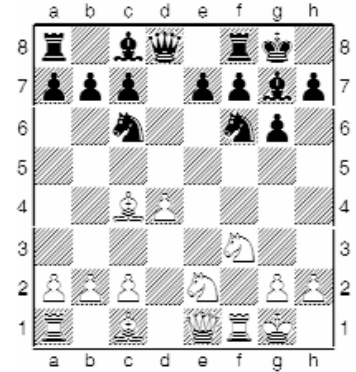
C 8...Bg4 9.Qh4 (The move 'Bh6' does not work when Black has the option of capturing the White knight on 'f3.')

- a. 9...a5 10.Bb3 Nc6 11.Be3 Bf5 12.Rae1 a4 13.Nxa4 Na5 14.c3 Nxb3 15.axb3 Ra7 (=0.12)/20(DF10))
- b. 9...a6 10.Bg5 Bxf3 11.Rxf3 h6 12.Bxh6 Bxh6 13.Qxh6 Qxd4+ 14.Kh1 Qxc4 15.Rh3 Nh5 16.Rxh5 gxh5 17.Qg5+ Kh7 (=0.00)/21(DF10))
- c. 9...Bf5 10.Bh6 Bxh6 11.Qxh6 Nc6 12.Rad1 Ng4 13.Qd2 Qd6 14.Rde1 Rad8 15.Nb5 Qd7 (=0.07)/21(DF10))
- d. 9...Bxf3 10.Rxf3 h6 11.Bxh6 Bxh6 12.Qxh6 Qxd4+ 13.Kh1 Qxc4 14.Rh3 Nh5 15.Rxh5 gxh5 16.Qg5+ Kh7 17.Qxh5+ Kg8 18.Qg5+ (=0.00)/21(DF10)) **DRAW**
- e. 9...h5 10.Bg5 Nc6 11.Rad1 Qd6 12.h3 Bf5 13.Nb5 Qb4 14.Ne5 Bxc2 15.Bd2 (=0.00)/21(DF10))
- f. 9...Nbd7 10.Be3 h5 11.h3 Bf5 12.Bb3 c6 13.Rae1 Nb6 14.Bg5 Nbd5 15.Ne2 (=0.13)/21(DF10))
- g. 9...Nc6 (See below '8...Nc6,' '9...Bg4')

D 8...e6 9.Qh4

E 8...Nbd7 9.Qh4

- a. 9...c6
- b. 9...e6 10.Bg5
- c. 9...Nb6 10.Bb3
 1. 10...a5 11.a4 Bf5 12.Bh6 Bxh6 13. (=0.13)/19(DF8))
 2. 10...Bf5 11.Bh6 Qd6 12.Bxg7 Kxg7 13.Ne5 c6 14.Rae1 Rad8 15.Ne2 c5 16.c3 (=0.13)/19(DF8))
 3. 10...Bg4 11.Bg5 Bf5 12.Bh6 Qd6 13.Bxg7 Kxg7 14.Ne5 c6 15.Rae1 Rad8 16.Ne2 c5 17.c3 Nbd5 (=0.13)/19(DF8))
 4. 10...h5 11.Bg5 Bf5 12.Rae1 c6 13.Ne2 a5 14.a4 Nbd5 15.Ng3 Bg4 16.Kh1 (=0.19)/20(DF8))
 5. 10...Qd6 11.Bf4 Qd8 12.a4 Bg4 13.Bg5 Bf5 14.a5 Nc8 15.a6 b6 (=0.13)/20(DF8))
- d. 9...Re8 10.Bxf7+ (++-)



F 8...Nc6 9.Ne2 (See right diagram) ('9.Qh4' is more consistent with other lines in the Bogoljubow Defense. My research into the Bojoljubow Defense suggests that Black's pressure against the 'd' pawn is too great and his king's position too solid for White to continue with '9.Qh4.' For these reasons, the slower and more positional '9.Ne2' is played coupled with a later 'c3' to reinforce the center prior to proceeding with an assault against Black's king position.)

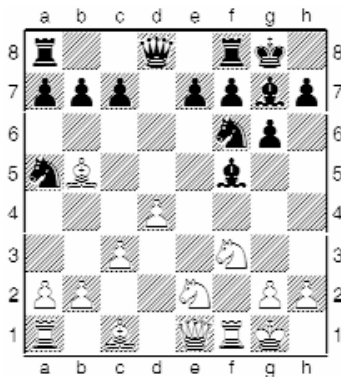
- a. 9...a6 10.Bb3 (10.c3) Bf5 11.c3 Rc8 12.Qh4 Na5 13.Ba4 b5 14.Bb3 Nxb3 15.axb3 Qd6(=+(-0.30)/22(DF10))
- b. 9...Bf5 10.c3 Na5 11.Bb5 (See first diagram next page)
 1. 11...a6 12.Ba4 Nc4 13.Bb3
 - A. 13...b5 14.Qh4 Bd3 15.Re1 e6 (=+(-0.39)/19(DF10))
 - B. 13...Nd6 14.Bf4 a5 15.a4 Be4 16.Rd1 h6 (=(-0.22)/18(DF10))
 2. 11...c6 12.Ba4
 - A. 12...Nc4 13.Bb3 Nd6 14.Ne5 Nfe4 15.Ng3 (=+(-0.40)/22(DF10))
 - B. 12...Nd5 13.Ng3 Bd3 14.Rf2 Qc7 15.Ne5 Ba6 16.Ne4 Nc4 17.Nf3 Bb5 (=+(-0.43)/21(DF10))
 - C. 12...Qb6 13.Ng3 Be6 14.Kh1 Nc4 15.Bc2 Rfe8 16.b3 Nd6 17.c4 Qc7 (=+(-0.46)/21(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

- D.** 12...Qc8 13.Qh4 c5 14.**Ng3** Bg4 15.Bh6 Bxh6 16.Qxh6 Bxf3 17.Rxf3 cxd4 18.Qg5 dxc3 $(=+(-0.29)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 12...Rc8 13.b4 Nc4 14.**Bb3** Nd6 15.**Ng3** Bd3 16.Rf2 Bc4 17.Ne5 Bd5 18.Bf4 b5 $(=+(-0.48)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- F.** 12...Re8 13. $(=+(-0.35)/20(\text{DF10}))$

- 3.** 11...h6 12.**Ng3** Be6 13.b3 Qd6 14.Ne2 Rfd8 15.Bd3 c5 16.Ba3 $(=-(0.11)/19(\text{DF10}))$

- 4.** 11...Qd5 12.**Ba4** (See second diagram)



After
"9...Bf5 10.c3 Na5 11.Bb5"

- A.** 12...a6

- a.** 13.Ne5 c5 14.**Ng3** Be6 15.Be3 Rac8 16.Qf2 Rfd8 17.Bd1 cxd4 18.Bxd4 $(=+(-0.37)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 13.**Ng3** Bd3 14.Ne2 Qe4 15.Bd1 Nc4 16.b3 Nd6 17.Ne5 Nd5 $(=+(-0.33)/19(\text{DF10}))$

- B.** 12...b5 13.Nf4

- a.** 13...Qb7 14.**Bd1** Rad8 15.Qxe7 Rfe8 16.Qb4 Nc6 17.Qb3 Na5 18.Qb4 $(=(0.00)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 13...Qc4 14.**Bd1** Qc6 15.a4 a6 16.**Ne5** Qd6 17.axb5 axb5 18.g4 Be6 19.Bf3 $(=+(0.51)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 13...Qc6 14.**Ne5** Qb6 15.**Bd1** Rad8 16.Bf3 $(=(0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 13...Qd6 14.Bxb5 c5 15.dxc5 Qxc5+ 16.Nd4 e5 17.b4 Qc7 18.Nxf5 gxf5 19.Kh1 exf4 20.bxa5 $(=(0.03)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 13...Qd7 14.**Ne5** Qe8 15.**Bd1** Rd8 16.Be2 c5 17.dxc5 Ne4 18.Bf3 Bxe5 $(=+(0.27)/19(\text{DF10}))$

- C.** 12...c5 13.b3

- a.** 13...a6 14.**c4** Qd8 15.Bd2 Nc6 16.dxc5 Ne4 17.Be3 Bxa1 $(=-(0.12)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 13...b6 14.dxc5 bxc5 15.Bf4 Qb7 16.**c4** Nc6 17.Ng3 Bg4 18.Bxc6 Qxc6 $(=(-0.22)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 13...c4 14.b4 b5 15.Bd1 Nc6 16.a4 a6 17.Qh4 $(=+(-0.40)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 13...cxd4 14.Nfxd4 Bg4 15.**Ba3** Bxe2 16.Nxe2 Qg5 17.Nd4 Nd5 18.Rc1 Rfc8 19.Qf2 $(=(-0.22)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 13...Nc6 14.**Ba3** cxd4 15.**c4** Qe4 16.Bxc6 Qe3+ 17.Kh1 bxc6 18.Nexd4 $(=+(-0.37)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- f.** 13...Qd6 14.**c4** Nxc4 15.bxc4 cxd4 16.Bf4 Qa3 17.Bb3 Qc5 18.Be5 $(=(-0.20)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- g.** 13...Rfc8 14.**Ba3** b6 15.dxc5 Qb7 16.Bb4 Be4 17.Bxa5 bxa5 18.Qf2 Qc7 $(=(-0.13)/18(\text{DF10}))$

- D.** 12...c6 13.**Qh4** c5 14.**Ng3** Bd3 15.Rd1

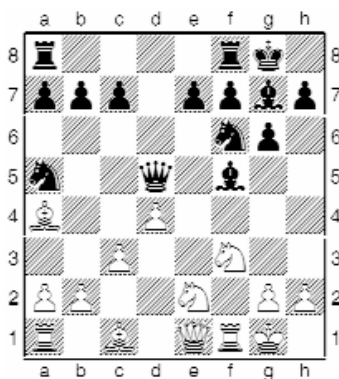
- a.** 15...b5 16.Rxd3 bxa4 17.Ne2 cxd4 18.Nf4 $(=-(0.23)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 15...c4 16.Re1 Nc6 17.Bxc6 Qxc6 18.Ne5 Qb6 $(=-(0.20)/18(\text{DF10}))$

- E.** 12...Nc4 13.Nh4 Bg4 14.Nf4

- a.** 14...Qa5 15.Bb3 Nd6 16.Nf3 Bf5 $(=+(-0.32)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 14...Qd8 15.Nd3 Nd6 16.Nf3 Bf5 17.Qe2 $(=(-0.20)/18(\text{DF10}))$

- F.** 12...Nh5 13.Nf4 Nxf4 14.Bxf4 c5 15.Qxe7 cxd4 16.Nxd4 Bxd4+ 17.cxd4 Qxd4+ 18.Be3 Qxb2 19.Rfd1 Bd3 $(=(-0.15)/18(\text{DF10}))$

- G.** 12...Qd6



The Final Theory of Chess

a. 13.**Ng3** Be6 14.Ne4 Nxe4 15.Qxe4 Bd5 16.**Qh4** f6 17.b3 e5
(=(-0.26)/19(DF10))

b. 13.**Qh4** Bd3 14.Rf2 c5 15.Bf4 Qa6 16.Nc1 Be4 17.Be5 Bxf3
(=(-0.22)/18(DF10))

H. 12...Rfd8 13.b3 Nc6

a. 14.b4 Rf8 15.Bf4 Bd3 16.Bxc6 Qxc6 17.Ne5 Qe4 18.Nxd3
(=(-0.11)/19(DF10))

b. 14.Bf4 Nh5 15.c4 Qd7 16.Bg5 h6 17.Be3 Qd6
(=(-0.23)/18(DF10))

5. 11...Qd6 12.Ng3 Be6 13.b3 Bd5 14.Ne2

A. 14...a6 15.Bf4 Qb6 16.Bd3 c5
(=(-0.09)/18(DF10))

B. 14...Qb6 15.c4 Bxf3 16.Rxf3 Nc6
(=(-0.21)/19(DF10))

6. 11...Rc8 12.**Ng3** Be6 13.Qe2 Qd6 14.Be3 Rcd8 15.Rae1 c6 16.Bd3 c5
(=(-0.02)/18(DF10))

c. 9...Bg4 10.**c3** (See first diagram)

1. 10...Bxf3 11.Rxf3

A. 11...e5 12.**Qh4** (See first diagram next page)

a. 12...e4 13.**Rh3**

1. 13...h5 14.**Bg5** (See second diagram)

A. 14...b5 15.Bxb5 Qd6 16.**Rf1** Ng4 17.**Nf4** Nxd4
18.Nxh5 gxh5 19.Qxh5 Nh6 20.cxd4 Rab8
21.Bxh6 (+(-2.67)/22(DF10))

B. 14...Na5 15.Ng3 Nxc4 16.Nxh5 Nxh5 17.Bxd8
Rfxd8 18.Qxe4 Nd6 19.Qc2 Re8 20.**Rf1** (+
(1.87)/22(DF10))

C. 14...Nxd4 15.cxd4 Qd6 16.Bf4 Qd7 17.Qg5
Kh8 18.Be5 Nh7 19.Rxh5 Bxe5 20.Qxe5+ f6
21.Qd5 (+(-3.30)/22(DF10))

D. 14...Qd6 15.**Nf4** (See third diagram)

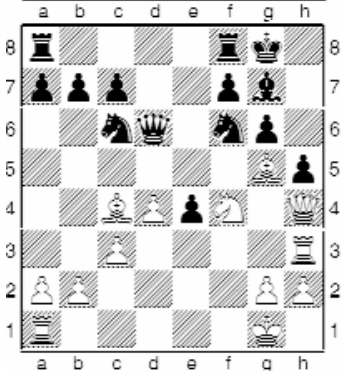
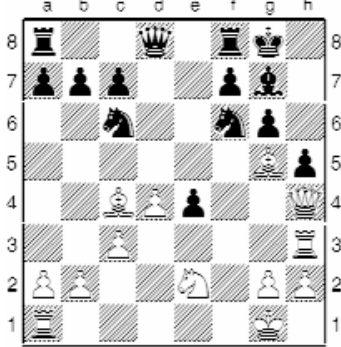
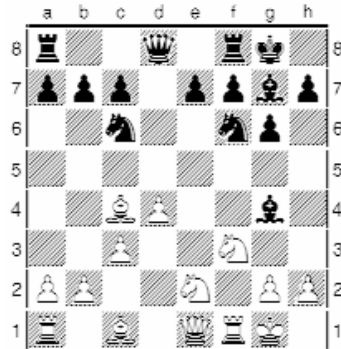
a. 15...b5 16.**Nxg6** bxc4 17.Nxf8 Rxf8
18.**Rf1** Nh7 19.Bd2 Qd5 20.Be3 Re8
21.Qg3 Kh8 (+=(0.94)/21(DF10))

b. 15...Kh7 16.**g4** Rh8 17.Bxf7 Raf8
18.gxh5 Rxf7 19.hxg6+ Kg8 20.gxf7+
Kxf7 21.Qg3 Rxh3 22.Qxh3 Qd7
23.Re1 (+(-4.77)/20(DF10))

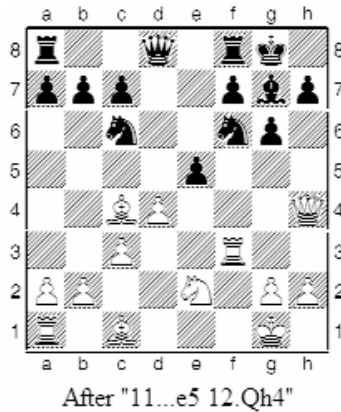
c. 15...Ne5 16.Bxf6 Bxf6 17.dxe5 Qxe5
18.**Nxg6** Qc5+ 19.Qf2 Qxf2+ 20.Kxf2
Rfd8 21.Ke3 b5 22.**Bb3** Rd3+ 23.Kxe4
Rxh3 24.gxh3 (+(-3.73)/20(DF10))

d. 15...Ne7 16.**g4** Rae8 17.**Rf1** b5
18.Nxh5 Nxh5 19.Bxb5 c6 20.Be2 f6
21.Bc4+ Nd5 (+(-1.40)/21(DF10))

e. 15...Nh7 16.Nxh5 gxh5 17.Qxh5 Nxg5
18.Qxg5 Nxd4 19.Rg3 Ne2+ 20.Bxe2
Qg6 21.Qh4 Qb6+ 22.Kh1 Rae8
23.Re1 Re5 24.Bc4 (+
(1.20)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



f. 15...Nxd4 16.**Nxg6** Ne6 17.Bxe6 fxe6
18.Nxf8 Qb6+ 19.Qf2 Qxf2+ 20.Kxf2
Ng4+ 21.Ke2 Rxf8 22.**Rf1** Rxf1 23.Kxf1
Kf7 24.Be3 a6 (+(-1.55)/20(DF10))

g. 15...Rfd8 16.**Nxg6** Nxd4 17.Bxf6 Ne2+
18.Kf1 Qxf6+ 19.Qxf6 Bxf6 20.Kxe2
Kg7 21.Nf4 Bg5 22.Ke3 Bxf4+ (+-
(3.65)/20(DF10))

E. 14...Re8 15.**Rf1** ... (+(-4.44)/22(DF10))

2. 13...Na5 14.Bb5 c6 15.Ba4 Qd7 16.**Bg5** Nh5 17.Qxe4
Rfe8 18.Qd3 Qd5 19.Be3 (+=(0.51)/22(DF10))

b. 12...exd4 13.**Bg5** Ne5 14.Rxf6 Nxc4 15.Rxg6 f6 16.Rxg7+
Kxg7 17.Bh6+ Kh8 18.Bxf8 Qxf8 19. (+=(0.49)/22(DF10))

c. 12...Na5 13.dxe5 Nxc4 14.exf6 Qd1+ 15.Rf1 Qxe2 16.fxg7
Rfe8 17.Bh6 Ne3 18.Rf2 Qc4 19.Qxc4 (+=(0.40)/22(DF10))

d. 12...Nd5 13.**Bg5** Qd7 14.Rd1 exd4 15.Nxd4 Nxd4 16.Rxd4 c6
17.Rd1 Rae8 18.**Bb3** Qc7 19.Rh3 h5 (=0.18)/22(DF10))

e. 12...Nh5 13.**Bg5** Qd6 14. (+=(0.93)/22(DF10))

f. 12...Qd6 13.**Bg5** Nd5 14.Rh3 h5 15.g4 f6 16.Bd2 Qd7
17.gxh5 g5 18.Qg3 (+=(0.47)/22(DF10))

B. 11...Na5 12.**Bd3** c5 13.dxc5 Nc6 14.Rh3 Ne5 15.Nf4 Qc7 16.Bf1
Rad8 17.Be3 (=0.21)/18(DF10))

C. 11...Ne4 12.**Qh4** Nd6 13.**Bd3** Re8 14.**Bg5** Qd7 15.Bc2 e5 16.d5 Ne7
17.Ba4 (=0.20)/18(DF10))

D. 11...Ne8 12.**Qh4** Nd6 13.**Bd3** Re8 14.**Bg5** Qd7 15.Bc2 e5 16.d5 Ne7
17.Ba4 (=0.20)/18(DF10))

E. 11...Qd7 12.Qf2 Rad8 13.**Qh4** Qg4 14.Qe1 Rfe8 15.h3 Qd7 16.Qf2
Na5 (=0.12)/18(DF10))

2. 10...Na5 11.Bb5 Qd5 12.Ba4 c5 13.Nf4 Qd6 14.Qe5 Qxe5 15.dxe5 Nd7 (=0.25)/22(DF10))

d. 9...e5 10.dxe5 Ng4 11.Bf4 Ncxe5 12.Nxe5 Nxe5 13.**Bb3** Qe7 14.Qg3 Be6 15.Bxe5
Qc5+ (+(-0.28)/22(DF10))

e. 9...Ng4 10.h3 Nf6 11.**c3** Na5 12.Bd3 c5 13.**Qh4** Nc6 14.Be3 cxd4 (=(-0.14)/21(DF10))

f. 9...Qd6 10.Bf4 Qb4 11.Qxb4 Nxb4 12.Bd2 Nbd5 13.Rae1 Rd8 14.**c3** Bg4 15.Nf4 e6
(=(-0.05)/21(DF10))

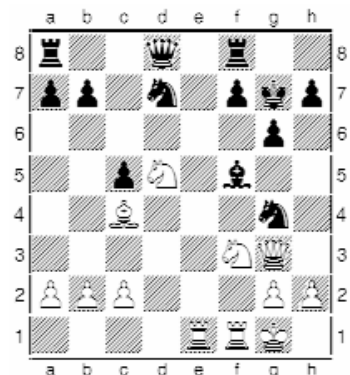
g. 9...Rb8 10.**c3** b5 11.Bd3 b4 12.**Qh4** Qd7 13.h3 bxc3 14.bxc3 Nd5 15.Bh6... (=0.10)/21(DF10))

Appendix 43. (BDG – Bogoljubow Defense)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 g6 6.Bc4 Bg7 7.0-0 0-0 8.Qe1 Bf5
9.Qh4 Nbd7 10.Bh6 Ng4 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.Rae1 e6 13.Qg3 c5 14.d5 exd5
15.Nxd5

1. 15...b5 16.Bxb5 Ndf6 17.Nxf6 Nxf6 18.c4 a6 19.Bc6 Rc8 20.Ba4 Nh5 21.Qf2
(+(-0.87)/18(DF8))

2. 15...Nb6 16.Nxb6 axb6 17.**h3** Nf6 18.c3 b5 19.Bxb5 Rxa2 20.Nh4 Bc8
21.Qe5 Qb6 22.Rd1 ... (=(-0.02)/20(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

3. 15...Ndf6 16.h3

- A** 16...Ne4 17.Rxe4 Bxe4 18.hxg4 Bxd5 19.Qe5+ f6 20.Qxd5 Qxd5 21.Bxd5
- 21...a5 22.b3(22.g5) Rab8 23.Ne1 b6 24.Nd3 g5 25.Nb2 Rfe8 26.Nc4 Re2 27.Rf2 (+=(1.15)/20(DF8))
 - 21...Rab8 22.Ne1(22.g5) Rbd8 23.c4 b6 24.Nd3 Rfe8 (+=(0.99)/20(DF8))
 - 21...Rae8 22.c4 b6 23.g5 h6 24.gxh6+ Kxh6 25.Kf2 Re7 26.a3 Rfe8 27.Re1 a6 28.b4 (+=(0.89)/20(DF8))
 - 21...Rfe8 22.g5 f5 23.Kf2 Rad8 24.c4 Re7 25.Re1 ... (+-(1.03)/20(DF8));
- B** 16...Nh5 17.Qh4
- 17...Ngf6 18.Ne3 Bd7 19.Ne5 h6 20.Rd1 Qe8 21.Nxd7 Qxe3+ 22.Kh2 Nxd7 23.Rxd7 Qe5+ 24.Kg1
 - 24...b5 25.Bxf7 Qe3+ 26.Rf2 Kh8 27.Qe7 Rae8 28.Qxe3 Rxe3 29.g4 Ng3 30...1.87)/17(DF8))
 - 24...Nf6 25.Rxb7 Rab8 26.Rxa7 Rxb2 27.Qf2 Rb4 28.Bb3 Qd6 29.a4 c4 (+=(0.35)/17(DF8))
 - 24...Qe3+ 25.Qf2 Qxf2+ 26.Rxf2 Nf6 27.Rxb7 Rab8 28.Rxa7 Rxb2 29.Bb3 Rb1+ 30.Rf1 Rxf1+ 31.Kxf1 (+=(1.86)/17(DF8))
 - 24...Rab8 25.Rxf7+ Rxf7 26.Rxf7+ Kh8 27.Qf2 Qd4 28.Qxd4+ cxd4 29.g4 Ng7 30.Bd5 b5 (+-(1.86)/16(DF8))
 - 24...Rae8 25.Rxf7+ Rxf7 26.Rxf7+ Kh8 27.Qf2 Qe1+ 28.Qxe1 Rxe1+ 29.Kh2 b6 30.g4 Ng7 31.Rxa7 Kh7 (+-(1.82)/17(DF8))
 - 17...Nh6 18.Ne7 Re8 19.Ng5
 - 19...Qd2 20.c3 f6 21.Ne6+ Bxe6 22.Rxe6 Qg5 23.Qxg5 (+=(0.63)/18(DF8))
 - 19...Rxe7 20.Rxe7 Qxe7 21.Ne6+ Bxe6 22.Qxe7...(+-(2.41)/14(DF8))
 - 17...Qxh4 18.Nxh4 Nh6 19.g4 Be6 20.gxh5 b5 21.Rxe6 fxe6 22.Nc7 bxc4 23.Nxe6+ Kg8 (+-(1.64)/18(DF8))
 - 17...Rb8 18.hxg4 Qxh4 19.Nxh4 Bxg4 20.Nc7 Nf6 21.Re7 Rbd8 22.Be6 Rd1 23.Rxd1 (+-(2.52)/18(DF8))
4. 15...Re8 16.Rd1 Be6 17.Bb5 Bxd5 18.Rxd5 Ngf6 19.Rdd1 c4 20.Kh1 Qe7 21.Ng5 (+-(1.04)/18(DF8))

Appendix 44. (BDG – 5...h6)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 h6 6.Bc4

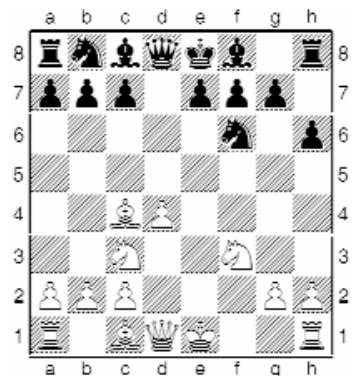
(I have found no example of this variation being called by a formal name. I have assigned this variation the name "Buis" after W. Buis who played Diemer using this variation in 1955. This variation is unsound and often leads to a quick defeat for Black. Black is behind on development and cannot spare time for such a move that weakens his kingside.)

- 6...Bg4 7.Ne5(!)

A 7...Be6 8.Bxe6 fxe6 9.Qd3 Qc8 10.Qg6+ Kd8 11.Nf7+ Kd7 12.Nxh8 Nc6 13.Nf7 Qe8 14.Bf4 a6 15.0-0-0 (+-(7.05)/21(DF10))

B 7...e6 8.Nxg4

 - 8...Bb4 9. (+-(4.05)/18(DF10))
 - 8...Be7 9.0-0 Nbd7 10.d5 Bc5+ 11.Kh1 0-0 12.dxe6 fxe6 13.Bf4 c6 14.Nxf6+ (+-(3.86)/18(DF10))
 - 8...c6 9.0-0 Nbd7 10.Nxf6+ (+-(3.51)/14(DF10))
 - 8...Nbd7 9.0-0 c6 10.Nxf6+ (+-(3.51)/9(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

e. 8...Nxcg4 9.Qxcg4 Nd7 10.0-0 Nf6 11.Qf3 c6 12.Be3 Qc7 13.Ne4 Nxe4 14.Qxe4 Bd6 15.Qh4 $(+(-3.95)/18(\text{DF10}))$

C 7...Qc8 8.**Bxf7+** Kd8 9.Qd2 g5 10.Bg6 Qe6 11.0-0 Qg8 12.Ne4 Nbd7 13.Nxf6 Nxf6 14.Bf7 Qh7 $(+(-3.81)/21(\text{DF10}))$

D 7...Qd6 8.**Bxf7+** Kd8 9.Nxcg4 g5 10.0-0 Nbd7 11.**Ne5 Kc8** 12.Nc4 Qc6 13.Qe2 Bg7 14.Qxe7 $(+(-6.45)/21(\text{DF10}))$

E 7...Qd7 8.Qd2 Qd6 9.Nb5 Qb6 10.a4 a5 11.Bxf7+ Kd8 12.Ng6 c6 13.Nc3 Kc7 14.Nxh8 $(+(-5.73)/21(\text{DF10}))$

2. 6...Nc6 7.Bf4

A 7...a6 8.**Ne5** e6 9.Nxc6 bxc6 10.0-0 Rb8 11.b3 Bd6 12.Qd3 0-0 13.Ne4 Nxe4 14.Qxe4 $(=(0.16)/18(\text{DF10}))$

B 7...Bg4 8.d5 e5 9.dxc6 exf4 10.Qxd8+ Rxd8 11.cxb7 Bxf3 12.gxf3 Bc5 13.Ne4 Nxe4 14.fxe4 g5 15.Rf1 Ke7 $(+(-0.47)/18(\text{DF10}))$

C 7...e6 8.Nb5 Bd6 9.Nxd6+ cxd6 10.0-0 0-0 11.c3 Ne7 12.Bd3 Nfd5 13.Bd2 Ng6 14.Be4 $(=(0.10)/18(\text{DF10}))$

D 7...g5 8.**Ne5** Nxe5 9.Bxe5 Bg7 10.0-0 0-0 11.Qf3 c6 12.Ne4 g4 13.Qe2 Nd5 14.Nc5 $(+(-0.80)/18(\text{DF10}))$

E 7...Nb4 8.a3 Nbd5 9.Nxd5 Nxd5 10.Ne5 e6 11.0-0 Nf6 12.Qd3 Bd6 13.Rae1 0-0 14.Qh3 $(+(-0.73)/18(\text{DF10}))$

Appendix 45. (BDG – Nimzowitsch Defense, Marshall Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 Nc6 3.exd5 Qxd5 4.Nc3 Qxd4 5.Qe2 a6 6.Be3 Qd8 7.Rd1 Bd7 8.Nf3 e6 9.g3

1. 9...Bb4 10.Bg2 Nf6 11.0-0 0-0 12.Qc4 b5 13.Qd3 Qe7 $(+(-0.27)/21(\text{DF10}))$

2. 9...Bd6 10.Bg2 Qe7 11.0-0 Nf6 12.Rfe1 0-0 13.Nd2 Bb4 $(+(-0.21)/21(\text{DF10}))$

3. 9...Be7 10.Bg2 Nf6 11.0-0 0-0 12.Rfe1 Qc8 13.Bf4 Rd8 $(+(-0.02)/20(\text{DF10}))$

4. 9...f5 10.Bg2 Nf6 11.Na4 Bd6 12.Nc5 Bxc5 13.Bxc5 Ne4 $(=(0.00)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 9...Nf6 10.Bg2

A 10...Bb4 11.0-0 0-0 12.Qc4 b5 13.Qd3 Qe7 14.Ne4 Nxe4 $(+(-0.27)/21(\text{DF10}))$

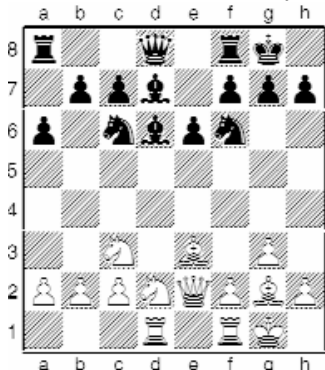
B 10...Bd6 11.0-0

a. 11...Na5 12.Rfe1 Qe7 13.a3 0-0 14.**Nd2** Rfd8 15.b4 Nc6 16.Nc4 Qf8 17.Ne4 Be7 $(=(0.14)/18(\text{DF10}))$

b. 11...Ne7 12.Nd4 Nc6 13.Nf3 $(=(0.00)/18(\text{DF10}))$

c. 11...0-0

1. 12.Nd2 (See bottom left diagram)



A. 12...e5 13.**Nde4** Bf5 14.f4 Nxe4 15.Nxe4 Re8 16.Nxd6 cxd6 17.c4 Qf6 $(=(0.00)/7(\text{DF10}))$

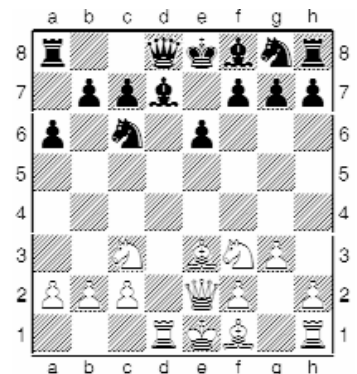
B. 12...Na5 13.**Rfe1** Bb4 14.Nce4 Nxe4 15.Bxe4 Bb5 16.Qh5 f5 17.Bg2 Bd6 18.Bd4 $(=(0.14)/19(\text{DF10}))$

C. 12...Ne7 13.Bxb7 Rb8 14.Bxa6 Ned5 15.Nxd5 exd5 16.**Nb3** Re8 17.Qd3 Be5 18.c3 $(=(0.11)/19(\text{DF10}))$

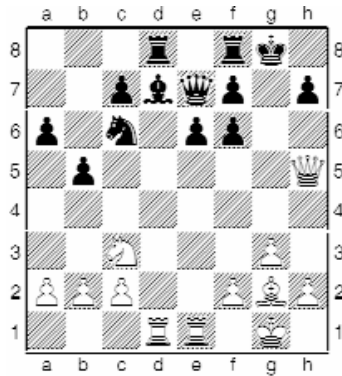
D. 12...Qc8 13.**Nde4** Nxe4 14.Nxe4 Ne7 15.Qh5 Bc6 16.c3 Nf5 17.Ng5 h6 18.Bxc6 $(=(0.04)/19(\text{DF10}))$

E. 12...Qe7 13.**Nde4** Rad8 14.**Rfe1**

a. 14...b5 15.Bg5 Be5 16.Nxf6+ Bxf6 17.Bxf6



The Final Theory of Chess



1. 17...gxf6 18.Qh5(!) (See first diagram)
 - A. 18...b4 19.Re4 f5 20.Nd5 exd5 21.Rxe7 Nxe7 22.Qg5+ Ng6 23.Rxd5 f4 24.Qf6 Rfe8 25.h3 (+(-3.41)/23(DF10))
 - B. 18...Bc8 19.Bxc6 Rxd1 20.Nxd1 f5 21.Qxf5 f6 22.Qg4+ Kh8 23.Ne3 Qc5 24.Bg2 Qe7 25.Qh5 (+(-4.04)/23(DF10))
 - C. 18...f5 19.Nd5 exd5 20.Rxe7 Nxe7 21.Qg5+ Ng6 22.Rxd5 f4 23.Qf6 Rfe8 24.Rd1 (+(-4.02)/23(DF10))
 - D. 18...Kg7 19.Re4 Rg8 20.Rh4 Kf8 21.Ne4 Rg7 22.Qh6 e5 23.Nxf6 Bf5 24.Rxd8+ Nxd8 25.Nh5 (+(-2.52)/23(DF10))
 - E. 18...Kh8 19.Re4 f5 20.Nd5 exd5 21.Rxe7 Nxe7 22.Qe2 Ng6 23.Rxd5 Rde8 (+(-3.24)/23(DF10))
 - F. 18...Ne5 19.Rd4 Ng6 20.Nd5 exd5 21.Rxe7 Nxe7 22.Bxd5 Nxd5 23.Rxd5 Bc6 24.Qg4+ Kh8 25.Rd4 (+(-2.65)/23(DF10))
 - G. 18...Rfe8 19.Re4 Ne5 20.Rh4 h6 21.Qxh6 Ng6 22.Qh7+ Kf8 23.Bf3 Bc6 24.Qh6+ (+(-2.91)/23(DF10))
2. 17...Qxf6 18.Rxd7 Rxd7 19.Bxc6 Rdd8 20.Bb7 b4 21.Nd1 a5 22.Qh5 e5 (+=(0.69)/17(DF10))
 - b. 14...Nxe4 15.Nxe4 Ne5 16.f4 Ng6 17.Nxd6 cxd6 18.Bd4 (=0.09)/19(DF10))
 - F. 12...Rc8 13.Nde4 Nd5 14. (=0.23)/19(DF10))
 - d. 11...Qc8 12.Ng5 (12.Nd2!?)0-0 13.Nce4 Nxe4 14.Nxe4 Ne7 15.Qh5 Nf5 16.Bd2 f6 17.Rfe1 Bc6 18.Bc3 (=0.13/18(DF10))
 - e. 11...Qe7 12.Nd2 Bc5 13.Nb3 Bxe3 14.Qxe3 Rd8 15.Qc5 Qxc5 16.Nxc5 Bc8 17.Nxa6 bxa6 18.Bxc6+ Bd7 19.Bf3 Ke7 20.b4 (=(-0.10)/18(DF10))
6. 9...Qc8 10.Bg2 Nf6 11.0-0 Be7 12.Rfe1 0-0 13.Bf4 Rd8 14.Ne5 (=(-0.02)/20(DF10))
7. 9...Qe7 10.Bg2 0-0-0 11.0-0 Nh6 12.Nd4 Nxd4 13.Rxd4 Nf5 14.Rd2 Qe8 15.Rfd1 (=+(-0.27)/21(DF10))

Appendix 46. (Dutch Defense – 2.Bf4)

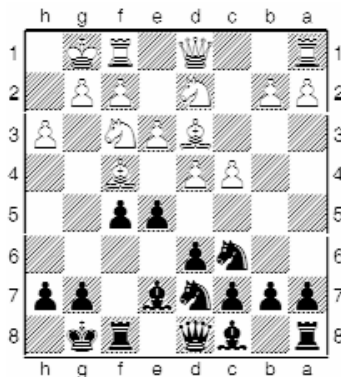
1.d4 f5 2.Bf4 Nf6 3.e3 e6 4.Nf3 Be7 5.Bd3 d6 6.0-0 0-0 7.h3 Nc6

1. 8.c3 Nd7 9.Bg3 e5 10.dxe5 Ndx5 11.Bc2 Nxf3+ 12.Qxf3 Be6 13.Rd1 Qe8 (=0.12)/21(DF8))
2. 8.Nbd2 Nd7
 - A. 9.Bh2 e5 10.dxe5 Ndx5 11.Be2 Qe8 12.c3 Qf7 13.Qb3 Qxb3 14.Nxb3 Be6 15.Nbd4 Bd5 (=0.09)/20(DF8))
 - B. 9.c4 e5 (See first diagram next page)
 - a. 10.Bg3 e4
 1. 11.Bc2 exf3 12.Qxf3 Bg5 13.Rae1 Qf6 14.Re2 Qh6 15.Ba4 Nxd4 16.exd4 Bxd2 17.c5 (+(-2.08)/19(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 11.Bxe4 fxe4 12.Nxe4 Qe8 13.Nc3 Qg6 14.e4 Nf6 15.d5 Nb4 16.a3 Na6 (-+(-1.65)/19(DF8))
3. 11.d5 exf3 12.dxc6 fxg2 13.Kxg2 bxc6 14.Nb3 Ne5 15.Be2 Bf6 16.f4 Ng6 17.Bf3 Rb8 (-+(-1.18)/19(DF8))
4. 11.Nxe4 fxe4 12.Bxe4 Nf6



After
"8.Nbd2 Nd7 9.c4 e5"

- A. 13.Bb1
 - B. 13.Bc2
 - C. 13.Bd3 Qe8 14.a3 a5
 - a. 15.Bh2 Nd7 16.Re1 a4 17.Rc1 Qh5 18.c5 dxc5 19.Bxc7 (-+(-1.21)/19(DF8))
 - b. 15.Rb1 a4
 1. 16.b4 axb3 17.Qxb3 Kh8
 - A. 18.Nh4 Nh5 19.Bc2 b6 20.Qd3 g6 21.Qc3 Bg5 22.e4 Bf6 23.Nf3 Bg7 (-+(-2.26)/16(DF8))
 - B. 18.Qc3 Nd8 19.Bh2 Bd7 20.e4 Qh5 21.Nd2 Qa5 22.Qxa5 (-+(-1.82)/16(DF8))
 2. 16.Re1 Bd8 17.e4 Nh5 18.Bh2 Qf7 19.e5 Nf4 20.Bxf4 Qxf4 21.exd6 cxd6 (-+(-1.27)/18(DF8))
- b. 10.Bh2 e4 11.d5 exf3 12.dxc6 fxg2 13.Kxg2 bxc6 14.Nb3 Ne5 15.Bxe5 dxe5 16.f4 e4 (-+(-1.21)/21(DF8))
 - c. 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.Bh2 e4 12.Nxe4 fxe4 13.Bxe4 Nb4 14.Qb1 Nf6 15.Rd1 Bd6 16.Bxd6 cxd6 (-+(-1.25)/21(DF8))
 - d. 10.Qb1 exf4 11.Bxf5 fxe3 12.Bxh7+ Kh8 13.fxe3 Bg5 14.Re1 Bh6 15.Be4 Qe8 16.Bg6 Qe7 17.a3 (-+(-1.96)/21(DF8))
 - e. 10.Re1 exf4 11.exf4 Bf6 12.Bxf5 Nxd4 13.Bxh7+ Kxh7 14.Nxd4 Bxd4 15.Qh5+ Kg8 16.Qd5+ Rf7 17.Qxd4 Nc5 (-+(-2.22)/20(DF8))

Appendix 47. (Dutch Defense – 2.Bg5)

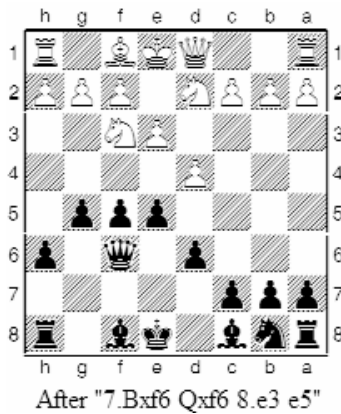
1.d4 f5 2.Bg5 h6

(White develops his queen-bishop early in an effort to disrupt Black's development. Black wastes no time kicking the bishop back with his kingside pawns, although at the cost of loosening the kingside position. Otherwise, White threatens the exchange 'BxN' doubling Black's pawns. Black's counterattack gains space in the king's wing but White will often play 'h4' in an effort to exploit Black's pawn structure.)

1. 3.Bf4 Nf6
 - A 4.e4 fxe4
 - a. 5.f3 d5 6.Nd2 Bf5 7.c3 e6 8.fxe4 dxe4 9.Qb3 b6 -0.13/17
 - b. 5.Nd2
 - B 4.Nd2 e6 5.Ngf3 g5 6.Be5 d6 7.Bxf6 Qxf6 8.e3 e5 (See first diagram next page)
 - a. 9.c3 c6 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.Nc4 Nd7 12.Nfd2 e4 13.Nb3 b5 (=(-0.18)/18(DF8))
 - b. 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.Nc6 Bc4 11.c3 Bd7
 1. 12.0-0 0-0-0
 - A. 13.Bd5 g4 14.Ne1 e4



The Final Theory of Chess



2. 3.Bh4 g5

A 4.Bg3 Nf6 (See right diagram)

a. 5.Be5 Bg7

1. 6.Bxf6 Bxf6 7.e3

A. 7...h5 8.h4 g4 9.Qd2 e6 10.Ne2 Bxh4
(+=(0.26)/19(DF10))

B. 7...0-0 8.Qh5 Bg7 9.Nc3 d5 10.0-0-0 c5
11.dxc5 e6 12.Nge2 Nd7 13.f3
(=(0.14)/21(DF10))

2. 6.e3

A. 6...e6 7.Nc3 d6 8.Bxf6 Qxf6 9.Qh5+ Kd7
10.0-0-0 c6 11.Bd3 Rf8 12.e4 (=(0.21)/19(DF10))

B. 6...0-0 7.Nc3 d6 (=(0.11)/21(DF10))

3. 6.e4 fxe4 7.h4 g4 8.Bxf6 exf6 9.Qxg4 0-0 10.Nc3 c6 11.Qf4 d5 12.0-0-0 (=-0.04)/20(DF10))

4. 6.h4 g4 7.e3 0-0 8.Ne2 d6 9.Bxf6 Bxf6 10.Qd3 c6 11.Nd2 e5 (=-0.03)/20(DF10))

5. 6.Na3 0-0 7.e3

A. 7...d6 8.Bxf6 Rxf6 9.Qd2 d5 10.0-0-0 Rb6 11.c3 Nd7 12.Bd3
(=(0.00)/19(DF10))

B. 7...Nc6 8.Bxf6 Rxf6 9.Qd2 a6 10.0-0-0 b5 11.Ne2 Rf7 12.h4 g4 (=-0.02)/20(DF10))

6. 6.Nc3 e6 7.e3 d6 8.Bxf6 Qxf6 9.Qh5+ Kd7 10.0-0-0 c6 11.Bd3

A. 11...Nd7 12.Nge2 Kc7 13.Ng3 Qe7 (=(0.11)/21(DF10))

B. 11...Rf8 12.e4 (=(0.21)/19(DF10))

7. 6.Qd3

A. 6...e6 7.e3 d6 8.Bg3 0-0 9.Nc3 c6 10.h4 g4 11.Nge2 b5 12.Nf4
(=(0.00)/21(DF10))

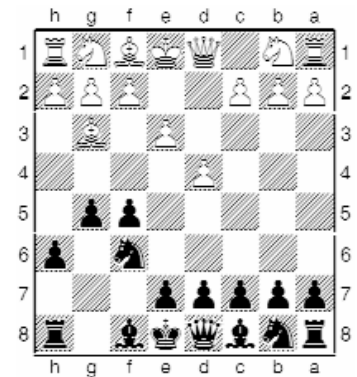
B. 6...Nc6 7.Bxf6 Bxf6 8.e3 d5 9.Nc3 a6 10.h4 Qd6 11.hxg5 hxg5
12.Rxh8+ (=-0.08)/19(DF10))

b. 5.e3 Bg7

1. 6.a3 ... (+=(0.32)/20(DF10))

2. 6.c3 0-0 7.Nd2 d5 8.Ngf3 Nbd7 9.Ne5 c5 10.Ng6 Re8 11.Be2 Qb6
(+=(0.49)/20(DF10))

3. 6.h4 g4 7.Nc3 c6 8.Nge2 d6 9.Nf4 b5 10.Bd3 0-0 11.Qd2 Rf7
(+=(0.52)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

4. 6.Nc3 c6 7.Qd2 **d6** 8.h4 b5 9.hxg5 hxg5 10.Rxh8+ Bxh8 11.Bd3 Qa5 12.f3
(+=(0.48)/20(DF10))
 5. 6.Nd2 **d6** 7.c3 Be6 8.h4 g4 9.Bd3 **0-0** 10.Ne2 Nh5 11.Qc2 Qd7
(+=(0.47)/20(DF10))
 6. 6.Nf3 **d6** 7.Nbd2 Be6 8.Bd3 Qd7 9.c4 c6 10.Qa4 **0-0** 11.Nb3 Bf7
(+=(0.38)/20(DF10))
 7. 6.Qd3 **d6** 7.h4 e6 8.Nc3 c6 9.hxg5 hxg5 10.Rxh8+ Bxh8 11.Qc4 b5 12.Qb4
e5 (+=(0.47)/20(DF10))
- c. 5.e4 fxe4
1. 6.Be2 **Bg7** 7.Bh5+ Kf8 ("7...Nhx5 8.Qxh5+ Kf8 9.Nc3 Nc6" should be
explored.) 8.Bg6 **d5** 9.Qd2 Nc6 10.Nc3 Rg8 11.h4 gxh4 12.Rxh4 Nxd4 13.0-0
0-0 (=-(0.09)/21(DF10))
 2. 6.f3 **d5** 7.Nc3 **Bg7** 8.fxe4 dxe4 9.Bc4 Bg4 10.Nge2 Nc6 11.Nb5 Rc8 12.c3
Na5 (=-(0.11)/20(DF10))
 3. 6.h4 g4 7.h5 **Bg7** 8.Nc3 c6 9.Qd2 b5 10.a3 0-0 11.Bf4 Kh7
(=-(0.13)/20(DF10))
 4. 6.Nc3 **d5** 7.f3 **Bg7** 8.fxe4 dxe4
 - A. 9.Bc4 Bg4 10.Nge2 Nc6 11.Nb5 Rc8 12.c3 Na5 (=-(0.11)/20(DF10))
 - B. 9.Qd2 e5 10.Bxe5 Nc6 11.Bb5 0-0 (=-(0.25)/19(DF10))
 5. 6.Nd2 **d5** 7.f3 exf3 8.Ngxf3 **Bg7** 9.Bb5+ c6 10.Bd3 0-0 11.Ne5 Qb6 12.Ng6
Re8 13.Nb3 Bg4 (=-(0.09)/20(DF10))
 6. 6.Ne2 **Bg7** 7.h4 g4 8.Qd2 Nh5 9.Be5 **d5** 10.Nbc3 c6 11.0-0-0
(=-(0.11)/20(DF10))
 7. 6.Qd2 **Bg7**
 - A. 7.h4 g4 8.h5 c6 9.Nc3 b5 10.a3 0-0 11.Bf4 Kh7 12.0-0-0 d6
(=-(0.13)/20(DF10))
 - B. 7.Nc3 **d5** 8.0-0-0 c6 9.h4 Nh5 10.Be5 g4 11.Nge2 0-0 12.Qe3
(=-(0.13)/21(DF10))
- d. 5.f3 c6 6.Qd3 Qa5+ 7.Nd2 Bg7 8.e4 d6 9.c3 fxe4 (+=(0.39)/19(DF10))
- e. 5.h3 c5 6.dxc5 f4 7.Bh2 e5 8.e3 Bxc5 9.Nc3 (=-(0.15)/19(DF10))
- f. 5.h4 g4
1. 6.Be5 **Bg7** 7.Nc3 c6 8.Qd2 b5 9.a3 d6 10.Bxf6 Bxf6 11.e4 fxe4 12.Nxe4 (=-(
0.05)/19(DF10))
 2. 6.Bf4 **Nh5** 7.Qd3 e6 8.e3 Nxf4 9.exf4 **Bg7** 10.Nd2 d6 11.0-0-0 c6 (=-(
0.16)/19(DF10))
 3. 6.Bh2 c6 7.e3 Qb6 8.Qc1 **Bg7** 9.Ne2 0-0 10.Nf4 d5 (=-(0.21)/19(DF10))
 4. 6.e3 **Nh5** 7.Ne2 Nxg3 8.Nxg3 (+=(0.34)/17(DF10))
 5. 6.Nc3 e6 7.e4 fxe4 8.Qd2 **Bg7** 9.0-0-0 0-0 10.Bf4 Kh7 11.h5 Nc6 12.Kb1
(+=(0.34)/20(DF10))
 6. 6.Nd2 **Nh5** 7.Bh2 e6 8.e4 Qxh4 9.Qe2 Nc6 10.0-0-0 f4 11.Nc4
(=-(0.05)/19(DF10))
 7. 6.Qd3 d5 7.Nc3 e6 8.e3 Nc6 9.0-0-0 **Nh5** 10.Bf4 Bd7 11.Re1
(+=(0.32)/20(DF10))
- g. 5.Qd3 d6 6.h4 f4 7.hxg5 fxc3 8.gxf6 gxf2+ 9.Kxf2 exf6 10.Qg6+ Kd7 11.Qg4+ Ke7
12.Qe4+ Kf7 13.Qh4 (+=(0.43)/20(DF10))
- B 4.e3 **Nf6**
- a. 5.Bd3 gxh4 6.Bxf5 d6 7.Bg6+ Kd7 8.Nc3 c6 9.Qd3 Qa5 10.0-0-0 Kc7 11.Nge2 Na6
12.f3 (-+(-1.47)/20(DF10))
 - b. 5.Be2 Bg7 6.Bg3 0-0 7.Nc3 d6 8.Nf3 c6 9.Bc4+ e6 10.Bb3 Nd5 (+=(0.39)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

c. 5.Bg3 (See "4. Bg3, 5.e3.")

d. 5.e4 d6 6.Nc3 c6 7.Qe2 gxf4 8.e5 dxe5 9.dxe5 Ng4 10.h3 h5 11.hxg4 $(-+(-1.29)/20(DF10))$

C 4.e4 Rh7 (See first diagram)

a. 5.Be2 gxf4 6.Bh5+ Rf7 7.Nc3 e6 8.Qf3 Qf6 9.e5 Qg7 10.Nge2 Ne7 11.Nf4 Na6 $(=(0.03)/20(DF10))$

b. 5.Bg3 f4 6.Be2 d6 7.Bh5+ Kd7 8.Bxf4 gxf4 9.Qg4+ e6 10.d5 c6 11.Qxg8 Rg7 12.Qxe6+ Kc7 13.Qxh6 Rg5 14.Qh7+ Rg7 $(+=(0.30)/20(DF10))$

c. 5.exf5 gxf4 6.Qh5+ Rf7 7.Nf3 Nc6 8.Nc3 d5 9.Bd3 Bg7 10.0-0-0 Qd6 11.Kb1 a6 $(=+(-0.68)/19(DF10))$

d. 5.Nc3 gxf4 6.Qh5+ Rf7 7.Nf3 Nc6 8.e5 d5 9.0-0-0 e6 10.Rg1 Nge7 11.Nxh4 Na5 12.Nf3 $(=+(-0.75)/20(DF10))$

e. 5.Qh5+ Rf7

1. 6.Bg3 f4 7.Nf3 Nf6 8.Qg6 e6 9.Ne5 $(=+(-0.34)/21(DF10))$

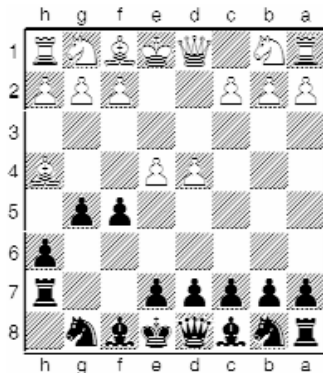
2. 6.Bxg5 hxg5 7.Nf3 Nf6 8.Qg6 Nxe4 9.Ne5 Nd6 10.h4 gxf4 11.Rxh4 $(=-(0.25)/21(DF10))$

3. 6.exf5 gxf4 7.Nc3 d5 8.Nf3 Nc6 9.Bd3 Bg7 10.0-0-0 a6 11.Qxh4 Qd6 $(=+(-0.68)/21(DF10))$

4. 6.Nc3 gxf4 7.exf5 d5 8.Nf3 Nc6 9.Bd3 Bg7 10.0-0-0 a6 11.Qxh4 Qd6 $(=+(-0.68)/21(DF10))$

5. 6.Nd2 gxf4 7.Ngf3 Nc6 8.d5 Nf6 9.Qg6 fxe4 10.dxc6 exf3 11.Nxf3 e6 12.Ne5 $(=+(-0.84)/21(DF10))$

6. 6.Nf3 Nf6 7.Qg6 Nc6 (See second diagram)



A. 8.Bb5 gxf4 9.e5 e6 10.exf6 Qxf6 11.Qxf6 Rxf6 12.Nc3 Rg6 13.Bf1 Bb4 14.0-0-0 $(=+(-0.41)/20(DF10))$

B. 8.Bc4 e6 9.Bxg5 hxg5 10.Nxg5 Qe7 11.Nc3 Nxe4 12.Ncxe4 fxe4 13.Nxf7 Qxf7 14.Qxe4 Ne7 $(=(0.06)/21(DF10))$

C. 8.Be2 gxf4 9.e5 Ng4 10.Nc3 e6 11.Rd1 h3 12.gxf3 Nxf2 13.Kxf2 $(=+(-0.46)/20(DF10))$

D. 8.Bg3 e6 9.Ne5 Nxe5 10.Bxe5 d6 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.Qxf6 Rxf6 13.exf5 Rxf5 14.h4 g4 15.Bd3 $(=+(-0.35)/21(DF10))$

E. 8.Bxg5 fxe4 9.Ne5 Nxe5 10.dxe5 hxg5 11.Nc3 e6 12.Be2 d5 13.0-0-0 c6 $(=+(-0.51)/20(DF10))$

F. 8.e5 Ne4 9.e6 dxe6 10.Bb5 gxf4 11.Nbd2 Bg7 12.Nxe4 fxe4 13.Ne5 Bxe5 14.dxe5 Qd5 15.Bxc6+ Qxc6 $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$

G. 8.exf5 gxf4

a. 9.Bb5 Nd5 10.Bxc6 Nf4 11.Qg4 Nxg2+ 12.Qxg2 dxc6 13.Nc3 Rg7 14.Qh3 Qd6 15.Qxh4 $(=+(-0.42)/21(DF10))$

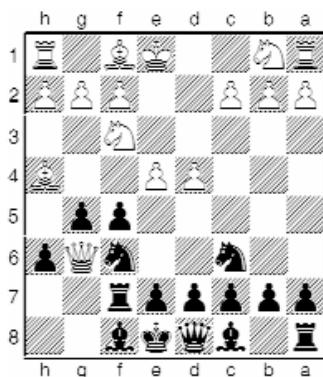
b. 9.Bc4 e6 10.Ne5 Nxe5 11.dxe5 Nh7 12.f4 Bb4+ 13.c3 Nf8 14.Qg8 Bc5 15.f6 d6 16.Rf1 Qd7 $(=+(-0.87)/21(DF10))$

c. 9.Be2 e6 10.fxe6 dxe6 11.Ne5 Qe7 12.Nc3 Nxe5 13.dxe5 Nd5 14.Bh5 Nf4 15.Qxf7+ Qxf7 16.Bxf7+ Kxf7 $(=+(-0.82)/21(DF10))$

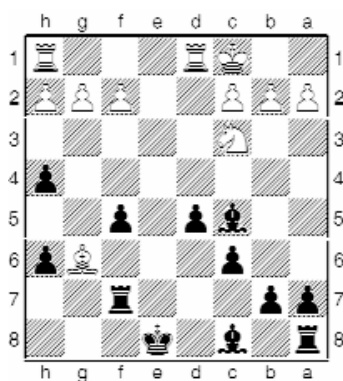
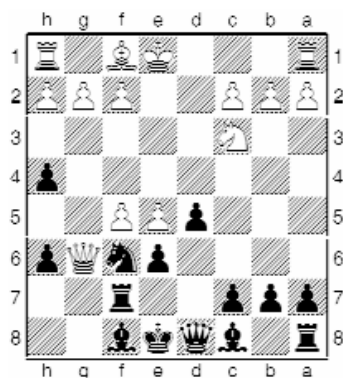
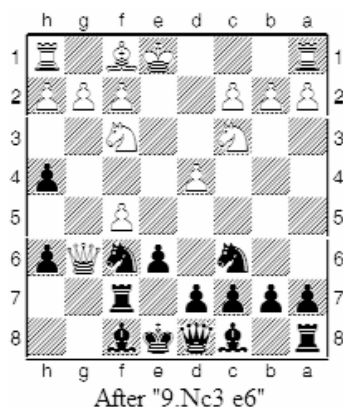
d. 9.h3 Nd5 10.Bc4 e6 11.Bxd5 exd5 12.Nc3 d6 13.Nxd5 Bxf5 14.Qh5 Bg7 15.0-0-0 Qd7 16.Rhe1+ $(=+(-0.88)/21(DF10))$

e. 9.Nc3 e6 (See first diagram next page)

1. 10.d5 Ne7 11.dxe6 Nxg6 12.exf7+ Kxf7 13.fxg6+ Kxg6 14.0-0-0 Kg7 15.Rg1 Bc5 16.Rd2 d5 $(---+(-5.04)/21(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess



2. 10.fxe6 dxe6 11.Bb5 Nd7 12.0-0-0 Qf6 13.Qh5 Qf4+ 14.Kb1 Qf5 15.Qxf5 Rxf5 16.Rhe1 Kf7 (=+(-0.43)/21(DF10))
3. 10.Ne4 Nxe4 11.fxe6 dxe6 12.Qxe4 Qd5 13.Qxd5 exd5 14.h3 Bf5 15.Bb5 0-0-0 16.c3 (-+(-2.95)/21(DF10))
4. 10.Ne5 Nxe5 11.dxe5 d5 (See second diagram)
 - A. 12.Bb5+ c6 13.0-0-0 Bg7 14.fxe6 Bxe6 15.Bd3 Qe7 16.exf6 Qxf6 17.f4 0-0-0 18.Rde1 (=+(-0.36)/20(DF10))
 - B. 12.Bd3 c6 13.0-0-0 Qe7 14.Rhe1 Kd8 15.exf6 Qxf6 16.fxe6 Qxg6 17.Bxg6 Rxf2 18.Re2 (=+(-0.37)/20(DF10))
 - C. 12.f3 c6 13.0-0-0 Qe7 14.exf6 Qxf6 15.Re1 Kd8 16.Qxf6+ Rxf6 17.fxe6 Bxe6 18.Ne2 Bf7 (=+(-0.70)/20(DF10))
 - D. 12.f4 c6 13.0-0-0 exf5 14.Nb5 Ng4 15.Re1 Bc5 16.h3 Ne3 17.Nd6+ (=0.00)/20(DF10))
 - E. 12.fxe6 Bxe6 13.0-0-0 c6 14.Bd3 Kd7 15.Bf5 Bg7 16.Bxe6+ (=+(-0.54)/20(DF10))
 - F. 12.g4 hxg3 13.f4 exf5 14.0-0-0 c6 15.Bh3 g2 16.Rhe1 Ne4 17.Nxe4 (=+(-0.51)/20(DF10))
 - G. 12.Nb5 c6 13.0-0-0 cxb5 14.Bxb5+ Ke7 15.Rhe1 h3 16.exf6+ Rxf6 17.Qh7+ Rf7 18.Qg6 Rf6 (=0.00)/20(DF10))
 - H. 12.Ne2 exf5 13.Nf4 c6 14.exf6 Qxf6 15.0-0-0 Qxg6 16.Nxg6 Bd6 (=+(-0.84)/20(DF10))
 - I. 12.0-0-0 c6 13.Be2 exf5 14.exf6 Qxf6 15.Bh5 Qxg6 16.Bxg6 Bc5 (See third diagram)
 - a. 17.a3 Bxf2 18.Rd3 Kf8 19.Bxf7 Kxf7 20.Ne2 Bb6 21.Rf1 Bc7 22.Rh3 Bd8 23.Kd1 Bf6 (=(-0.11)/23(DF10))
 - b. 17.Kb1 Bxf2 18.Rhf1 Bc5 19.Rf4 Be7 20.Ne2 Bg5 21.Rf2 Kf8 22.Bxf7 Kxf7 23.Nf4 Kf6 24.c3 (=(-0.15)/23(DF10))
 - c. 17.Kb1 Bxf2 18.Rhf1 Bc5 19.Rf4 Be7 20.Ne2 Bg5 21.Rf2 Kf8 22.Bxf7 Kxf7 23.Nf4 Kf6 24.c3 (=(-0.15)/23(DF10))
 - d. 17.Ne2 Bxf2 18.Rd3 Bb6 19.Rf1 Kf8 20.Bxf7 Kxf7 21.Nf4 Bc7 22.Rh3 Bd8 23.Re3 b6 (=(-0.08)/23(DF10))
 - e. 17.Rd2 Kf8 18.Bxf7 Kxf7 19.Kd1 b6 20.Re1 Bb7 21.Re5 Bc8 22.Re1 (=0.00)/22(DF10))
 - f. 17.Rd3 Bxf2 18.g4 Kf8 19.Bxf7 Kxf7 20.gxf5 Bc5 21.Rf1 b6 22.Rh3 Ba6 (=0.00)/24(DF10))
 - g. 17.Rhe1+ Kf8 18.Bxf7 Kxf7 19.Na4 Be7 20.Nc3 Bd7 21.Rd3 Rg8 22.Rg1 a6 23.Ne2 Bd6 24.Rh3 (=0.00)/24(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

- h. 17.Rhf1 Be6 18.Na4 Bd6 19.c4 Ke7
20.Bxf7 Kxf7 21.f4 Rg8 22.c5 Bc7
23.Rf2 Rg4 $(= (-0.05)/23(DF10))$
5. 10.Nxh4 Ne7 11.Qg3 exf5 12.0-0-0 c6 13.Nf3 d6
14.Re1 Ne4 15.Nxe4 fxe4 16.Rxe4 Qa5 17.Kb1 $(-+(-1.39)/21(DF10))$
- f. 9.Ne5 Nxe5 10.dxe5 Nd5 11.Bc4 e6 12.Bxd5 exd5 13.f4 Qe7
14.Nd2 h3 15.g3 a5 16.0-0-0 a4 $(=+(-0.50)/21(DF10))$
- g. 9.Rg1 Nd5 10.Bc4 e6 11.Bxd5 exd5 12.Nc3 d6 13.0-0-0 Bg7
14.Nxd5 Bxf5 15.Qh5 Kf8 $(-+(-1.16)/21(DF10))$
- H. 8.Nbd2 gxh4 9.exf5 Nd5 10.Bc4 e6 11.0-0-0 Qf6 12.Qxf6 Rxf6
13.fxe6 dxe6 14.Rhe1 $(=+(-0.79)/20(DF10))$
- I. 8.Nc3 fxe4 9.Ne5 Nxe5 10.dxe5 gxh4 11.exf6 c6 12.0-0-0 Qc7
13.Nxe4 d5 $(= (0.18)/21(DF10))$
- J. 8.Ne5 Nxe5 9.dxe5 gxh4 10.exf6 ... $(= (0.18)/21(DF10))$
7. 6.Qg6 Nf6 7.Nf3 Nc6 8.exf5 (See "6.Nf3 Nf6 7.Qg6 Nc6")

Appendix 48. (Dutch Defense – Dutch-Nimzo-Indian)

1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4

(During the 1920's, Aron Nimzowitsch experimented with the idea of an unprovoked exchange - 'Bxc3' - in the Nimzo-Indian Defense. An early exchange allows Black to double White's pawns provided White's fourth move was not one that protected the knight at 'c3.' In the following lines, Black borrows this idea of Nimzowitsch and applies it to this variation of the Dutch Defense. Black's optimal setup in Dutch-Nimzo-Indian lines generally follows the move order: 'Bxc3'...'d6'...'0-0'...'Nc6'...and finally the 'e5' break. After the 'e5' break, Black is at least equal but probably better off. Black's attack begins at this point often starting with 'Qe8.')

1. 4.a3 Bxc3+ 5.bxc3 d6 (See second diagram) (Black normally exchanges on 'c3' whether provoked or unprovoked. In this variation, White has used the move, '4.a3,' to compel Black to exchange the bishop for knight on 'c3.' The following variations are similar to many other 4th move choices except Black is playing one move ahead.)

6.Nf3 Nf6 7.Bg5 0-0

A 8.c5 h6 9.Bf4 dxc5 10.e3 Nd5 11.dxc5 Qe7 $(= (-0.16)/20(DF10))$

B 8.e3 Nc6

a. 9.Bd3 e5 (See first diagram next page)

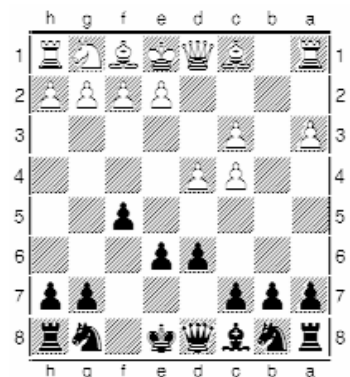
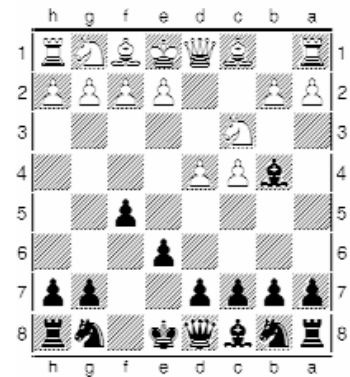
1. 10.Bb1 Qe8 11.0-0 Ne4 12.Bxe4 fxe4 13.Nd2 Na5
14.Qb1 Be6 15.Qb4 b6 16.d5 Bf5 $(=+(-0.40)/21(DF10))$

2. 10.Bc2 Qe8 11.Bxf6 Rxf6

A. 12.0-0 Rh6 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.Qd5+ Be6 15.Qb5 e4 16.Nd4 Nxd4
17.cxd4 Qxb5 18.cxb5 $(= (-0.21)/21(DF10))$

B. 12.Qe2 Qg6

a. 13.h4 e4 14.Nd2 Qxg2 15.0-0-0 Qg6 16.Rdg1 Qe8 17.f3 exf3
18.Qxf3 Rf7 19.Rg5 $(=+(-0.32)/21(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess



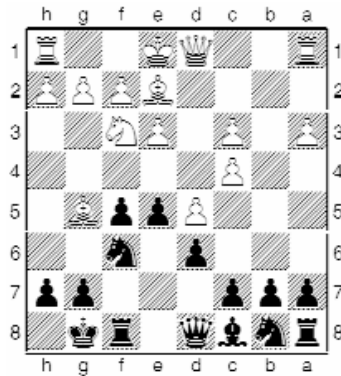
- b.** 13.Nh4 Qg4 14.g3 Na5 15.c5 Be6 16.f3 Qh5 17.f4 Qxe2+ 18.Kxe2 exf4 19.exf4 dxc5 20.dxc5 Bd5 $(=+(-0.42)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 13.0-0 Qh5 14.Rae1 Rh6 15.h3 g5 16.Nd2 g4 17.c5 gxh3 18.Qxh5 Rxh5 $(=+(-0.63)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 13.0-0 Rf8 14.h4 Rb8 15.e4 Qh5 16.Rde1 Qh6+ 17.Kb1 f4 18.Ng5 exd4 $(=+(-0.36)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 13.Rg1 Qh5 14.h3 Bd7 15.Nd2 Qe8 16.d5 Nb8
1. 17.c5 Na6 18.c6 Bc8 19.cxb7 Bxb7 20.g4 Nc5 21.gxf5 Bxd5 22.e4 Bf7 23.Qg4 $(=+(-0.63)/22(\text{DF10}))$
 2. 17.g4 Na6
 - A. 18.gxf5 Bxf5 19.Bxf5 Rxf5 20.Ne4 Nc5 21.Nxc5 dxc5 22.Qg4 Qf7 $(=+(-0.47)/20(\text{DF10}))$
 - B. 18.0-0-0 Nc5 19.Nb3 Nxb3+ 20.Bxb3 fxg4 21.hxg4 e4 22.Qb2 Rb8 23.c5 Qf7 24.Rg2 $(=+(-0.65)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 3. 17.Nb3 Na6 18.g4 Qe7 19.0-0-0 Raf8 20.Rg2 e4 21.Rdg1 fxg4 22.hxg4 $(=+(-0.70)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 4. 17.0-0-0 Na6 18.g4 Nc5 19.Nb3 Nxb3+ 20.Bxb3 fxg4 21.hxg4 e4 22.Qb2 Rb8 23.c5 Qf7 24.Rg2 $(=+(-0.65)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 5. 17.Qf3 Qf7 18.Qe2 Na6 19.g4 Nc5 20.g5 Qg6 21.h4 Rff8 22.0-0-0 Qe8 $(=+(-0.77)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 3.** 10.Be2 h6 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.Qb3 e4 13.Nd2 Na5 14.Qc2 c5 15.0-0 Qg6 16.f3 Qg5 $(=+(-0.35)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 4.** 10.Bxf6 Qxf6 11.Nd2 Ne7 12.0-0 c5 13.Bc2 b6 14.Rb1 Ng6 15.Qh5 Bb7 16.d5 $(=+(-0.52)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 5.** 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.Bc2 h6 12.Qxd8 Rxd8 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.Rb1 Rb8 15.0-0 Be6 16.Rfd1 Rxd1+ 17.Rxd1 b6 18.Nh4 $(=+(-0.54)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 6.** 10.e4 exd4 11.0-0 fxe4 12.Bxe4 dxc3 13.Qc2 h6 14.Bh4 Be6 15.Rfe1 Qd7 16.Bxf6 $(=+(-0.63)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 7.** 10.Nd2 h6 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.0-0 Na5 13.Qh5 c5 14.Be2 exd4 15.exd4 cxd4 16.cxd4 Qxd4 17.Rfd1 Qc5 18.Bf3 Be6 19.Rab1 $(=+(-0.29)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 9.Be2 e5 (See second diagram)
1. 10.Bh4 h6 (10..Qe8!?) 11.Qc2 Qe8 12.Bxf6 Rxf6 13.0-0 $(=(-0.06)/20(\text{DF10}))$
 2. 10.c5 e4 11.Nd2 dxc5 12.0-0 h6 13.Bxf6 Qxf6 14.f3 exf3 15.Bxf3 Kh8 16.Nb3 cxd4 17.exd4 b6 $(=(-0.25)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 3. 10.d5 Nb8 (See first diagram next page) (Both '11...Na6' or '11...Nbd7' are both equally good except in the case of '11.c5' where '11...Na6' allows '12.Bxa6' and a crippled pawn structure for Black.)
 - A. 11.Bh4 Na6 12.Nd2 Bd7 13.0-0 Nc5 14.Rb1 Rb8 15.f4 Qe7 16.Qe1 exf4 17.exf4 Rbe8 18.Bf3 Qf7 $(=+(-0.67)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - B. 11.c5 Nbd7 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.0-0 Nc5 14.Bh4 Bd7 15.Nd2 Qe8 16.Bxf6 $(=+(-0.59)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - C. 11.Nd2 Na6 12.0-0 h6 13.Bxf6 Qxf6 14.Rb1 Rb8 15.Qa4 f4 16.Bd3 Nc5 17.Qc2 Bd7 18.Bh7+ Kh8 19.Qg6 $(=+(-0.57)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - D. 11.0-0 Na6 12.Nd2 h6 13.Bxf6 Qxf6 14.Rb1 Rb8 15.Qa4 f4 16.Bd3 Nc5 17.Qc2 Bd7 18.Bh7+ Kh8 19.Qg6 $(=+(-0.57)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - E. 11.Qc2 Na6 12.Rb1 Nc5 13.0-0 ... $(=+(-0.65)/19(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

F. 11.Rb1 **Na6** 12.0-0 **Nc5** 13.Nd2 Qe8 14.Bxf6 Rxf6 15.Nb3 Ne4
16.Qd3 **Rh6** 17.c5 Qa4 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.Nd2 $(=+(-0.65)/19(\text{DF10}))$

G. 11.Rc1 ... $(=+(-0.79)/19(\text{DF10}))$

4. 10.0-0 **Qe8** 11.Bxf6 Rxf6



After "9.Be2 e5 10.d5 Nb8"

A. 12.Ng5 h6 13.Nf3 e4 14.Nd2 Nd8 15.Rb1 c5 16.dxc5 dxc5 17.Nb3 $(=(0.00)/20(\text{DF10}))$

B. 12.Qb3 Kh8

a. 13.d5 **Nb8** (See second diagram)

1. 14.c5 dxc5 15.Rad1 **Nd7** 16.Qc4 a6 17.Ng5 b5
18.Qh4 Nf8 19.Rfe1 Rh6 20.Qg3 Kg8 21.a4 $(=+(-0.63)/21(\text{DF10}))$

2. 14.Qb5 Nd7 15.Ng5 Qe7 16.Ne6 a6 17.Qa5 b6
18.Qb4 Nb8 19.Ng5 Rh6 (See central diagram)

A. 20.f4 Nd7 21.Rf3 Nc5 22.Rg3 Kg8 23.Qb2
Bd7 24.Rf1 $(-+(-1.13)/21(\text{DF10}))$

B. 20.Nf3 e4 21.Nd4 Qh4 22.h3 f4 23.exf4 Bxh3
24.g3 Qf6

a. 25.a4 ... $(-+(-2.14)/21(\text{DF10}))$

b. 25.Qb1 ... $(-+(-1.54)/22(\text{DF10}))$

c. 25.Qb2 **Nd7** 26.Rfe1 **Rf8** 27.Qd2 g5
28.f5 Bxf5 29.a4 Ne5 30.a5 b5
31.cxb5 Be6 $(-+(-1.90)/21(\text{DF10}))$

d. 25.Rfd1 **Nd7** 26.Qb2 **Rf8** 27.Qd2 g5
28.Ne6 Bxe6 29.dxe6 $(-+(-1.90)/21(\text{DF10}))$

e. 25.Rfe1 **Nd7** 26.Qb1 **Nc5** 27.Qc1
Qg6 28.Qe3 **Rf8** 29.Reb1 Rh4 30.a4
a5 31.Nb5 Rf7 32.Re1 $(-+(-1.79)/22(\text{DF10}))$

b. 13.Rad1 b6 14.Qc2 Bd7 15.Rde1 Qg6 16.Nd2 Qh6 17.Qd1
e4 18.Bh5 Ne7 19.f4 $(=+(-0.29)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 10.Qa4 **h6** 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.c5 Be6 $(=(-0.03)/19(\text{DF10}))$

6. 10.Qb3 Kh8 11.Rd1 **Qe8** 12.Bh4 f4 13.0-0 e4 14.Nd2 Ng4 15.h3 fxe3 $(=(-0.07)/1(\text{DF10}))$

7. 10.Qc2 **Qe8** 11.0-0 Qg6 12.Bh4 Qh6 13.Bg5 Qg6 $(=(-0.06)/16(\text{DF10}))$

8. 10.Rb1 **h6** (10...Qe8!?) 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.0-0 b6 13.dxe5 Nxe5 14.c5 Bb7
15.Nxe5 dxe5 16.Qd7 Rac8 17.Bc4+ $(=(-0.18)/20(\text{DF10}))$

c. 9.Bh4 **Qe8** 10.Be2 Ne4 11.Qc2 Qg6 12.0-0 b6 13.Nd2 Qh6 14.Nxe4 Qxh4 $(=(-0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$

d. 9.c5 dxc5 10.Be2 **h6** 11.Bh4 **Qe8** 12.0-0 Ne4 13.Qc2 **e5** 14.dxe5 $(=(0.02)/20(\text{DF10}))$

e. 9.Nd2 **e5** 10.Rb1 **h6** (10...Qe8!?) 11.Bxf6 Qxf6 12.Bd3 e4 13.Be2 **Ne7** 14.0-0 c5 15.Qc2
 $(=(-0.22)/20(\text{DF10}))$

f. 9.Qc2 **Qe8** 10.Bd3 Qg6 11.c5 b6 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.Rg1 Qf7 14.Qa2 Ne7 15.Bf4 Ne4
 $(=(-0.18)/20(\text{DF10}))$

C 8.g3 b6 9.Bg2 Bb7 10.0-0 Nbd7 11.h3 Qe8 12.Qb3 c5 13.Rad1 Qh5 14.d5 $(=(-0.24)/20(\text{DF10}))$

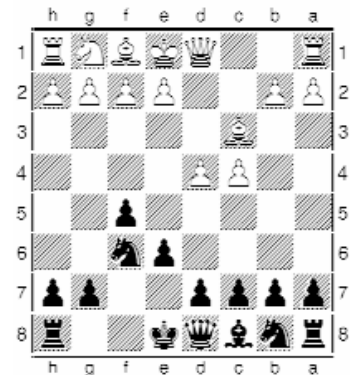
D 8.h3 Qe8 9.g3 Ne4 10.Bg2 Nxc3 11.Qd3 Ne4 12.Be3 Nc6 13.0-0 $(=(-0.25)/20(\text{DF10}))$

E 8.Qc2 **h6** 9.Bf4 b6 10.g3 Bb7 11.Bg2 Nbd7 12.0-0 Be4 13.Qb3 Qe7 $(=+(-0.31)/20(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

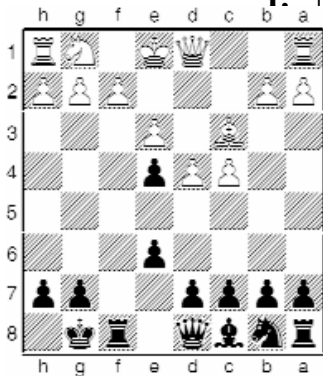
2. 4.Bd2 Bxc3 5.Bxc3 Nf6 (See right diagram)

A 6.e3 **0-0** (Black must castle prior to playing '...Ne4' to avoid a check from the White queen.) 7.Bd3 **Ne4** (Black is best to attack White's potentially strong bishop on 'c3' before proceeding with the normal development process as seen in similar Dutch lines.) 8.Bxe4 fxe4 (See first left diagram) (The move '...Qh4' proves a useful way to both bring the Black queen into an aggressive position as well as to provide defense for the pawn on 'e4.' The 'e5' pawn break is still a strategic goal that Black will work towards achieving. The role of Black's 'd' pawn will either be to provide support for the 'e5' pawn advance, or to provide support for the pawn on 'e4.')



- a. 9.Bb4 **d6** 10.Ne2 **Qh4** 11.Ng3 Bd7 12.Ba3 Bc6 13.Qh5 Qxh5 14.Nxh5 Kf7 15.Rd1(=-0.03)/20(DF10))
- b. 9.d5 **Qh4** 10.Nh3 **d6** 11.dxe6 Bxe6 12.Qd4 Rf7 13.Nf4 Bf5 14.Qd5 **Nc6** 15.0-0 Rb8 16.Rad1 Qg4 (=0.00)/20(DF10))
- c. 9.h4 **d5** 10.Ne2 Nd7 11.Nf4 Qf6 12.h5 (=0.06)/20(DF10))
- d. 9.Ne2 **Qh4** 10.0-0 **d6** 11.Nf4 g5 12.Ne2 Nd7 13.Be1 Qh6 14.Nc3 Nf6 15.f3 exf3 (+=(0.37)/20(DF10))
- e. 9.Nh3 **Qh4** 10.0-0 **d6** 11.Nf4 g5 12.Ne2 Nd7 13.Be1 Qg4 14.Nc3 Qxd1 15.Rxd1 Nf6 (+=(0.37)/21(DF10))
- f. 9.Qc2 **Qh4**

1. 10.g3 Qf6 (See second left diagram)



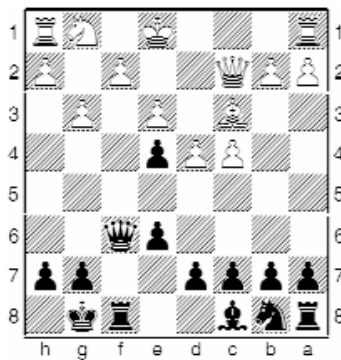
- A.** 11.Bb4 **d6** 12.0-0-0 **Nc6** 13.Be1 Qf5 14.h3 **d5** 15.g4 Qf7 16.Ne2 a5 17.Nf4(=+(-0.88)/20(DF10))
- B.** 11.d5 **e5** 12.d6 Na6 13.0-0-0 Nc5 14.Bxe5 Qxe5 15.Rd5 Qf6 16.Rxc5 Qxd6 17.Rh5 (=+(-0.66)/20(DF10))
- C.** 11.g4 **d5** 12.h4 Nd7 13.g5 Qf5 14.f4 exf3 15.Qxf5 Rxf5 16.Kf2 e5 17.dxe5 (=+(-0.67)/20(DF10))
- D.** 11.h4 **d5** 12.Nh3 Qf3 13.Rh2 Na6 14.b4 c6 15.Ng5 Qf5 16.b5 Nb8 17.f3 h6 (=+(-0.06)/20(DF10))
- E.** 11.Nh3 **d5**

a. 12.c5(?) **e5**

- 1. 13.Ng1 exd4 14.Bxd4 Qf7 15.0-0-0 **Nc6** 16.h3 b6 17.Ne2 Nb4 18.Qb3 Nd3+ (-+(-2.42)/21(DF10))
- 2. 13.0-0-0 (?) Bxh3 (-+(DF10))

b. 12.0-0-0 Nd7 13.Nf4 c6 14.Rhf1 Nb6 15.Bb4 Rf7 16.b3 a5 17.Bc5 (=+(-0.66)/20(DF10))

- F.** 11.0-0-0 **d5** 12.f3 Qh6 13.Qe2 dxc4 14.fxe4 b5 15.Bb4 Rf7 16.Nf3 a5 17.Bd2 Nd7 (=+(-0.37)/21(DF10))
- G.** 11.Qe2 (=+(-0.97)/20(DF10))



2. 10.Nh3 **d6** 11.0-0 **e5** 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.Bxe5 Bxh3 14.gxh3 **Nc6** 15.Bxc7 Rae8 16.Qb3 Rf7 17.Bg3 (=(-0.03)/22(DF10))

- g. 9.Qd2 ...=(0.11)/20(DF10))
- h. 9.Qg4 **d5** 10.Nh3 **Nc6** 11.Qg3 Ne7 12.0-0 Rf6 13.Nf4 Ng6 14.Ne2 dxc4 15.f3 (=0.06)/20(DF10))
- i. 9.Qh5 **d5** 10.Nh3 Rf5 11.Qg4 Nd7 12.b3 c6 13.0-0 Qe7 14.Nf4 Nb6 (=0.07)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

- B** 6.f3 b5 7.cxb5 0-0 8.Nh3 Nd5 9.Qd2 f4 10.g3 a6 11.bxa6 **Nc6** $(+=(0.29)/21(DF10))$
- C** 6.g3 **d6** 7.Bg2 Qe7 8.Nh3 Ne4 9.Qd3 e5 10.0-0 Nxc3 11.Qxc3 0-0 12.dxe5 dxe5 $(+=(0.36)/22(DF10))$
- D** 6.Nf3 **Ne4** (Black will capture the White bishop as soon as it is advantageous to do so. Doubling White's pawns, or to cause the recapturing piece to be awkwardly placed, are circumstances that will entice the exchange. Otherwise, Black should develop with '0-0,' 'd6,' 'Nc6,' and 'Qe8.')
- a.** 7.Bd2 **0-0** 8.g3
- 1.** 8...c5 9.dxc5 **d6** 10.cxd6 Qb6 11.Be3 Qxb2 12.Nd2 $(=(0.24)/19(DF10))$
- 2.** 8...**d6** 9.Bg2 Nxd2 10.Qxd2 Nd7 11.0-0 Nf6 12.Rac1 Bd7 $(=(0.25)/21(DF10))$
- b.** 7.e3 **Nxc3** 8.bxc3 **d6**
- c.** 7.Qb3 $(=(0.04)/18(DF10))$
- d.** 7.Qc1 **d6** 8.g3 Qf6 9.Bg2 0-0 10.0-0 Bd7 11.Nd2 Nxc3 $(=(0.07)/18(DF10))$
- e.** 7.Qc2 **0-0** 8.g3 **d6** 9.Bg2 **Nc6** 10.0-0 **Qe8** 11.Rfd1 e5 12.dxe5 $(=(0.16)/19(DF10))$
- f.** 7.Qd3 **0-0** 8.g3 **d6** 9.Bg2 **Nc6** 10.0-0 **Qe8** 11.Nd2 Nxc3 12.bxc3 Qh5 13.Bf3 $(=(0.21)/19(DF10))$
- g.** 7.Rc1 **0-0** (7...Nxc3!?) 8.e3 b6 9.Bd3 Bb7 10.0-0 **d6** 11.d5 $(=(0.12)/18(DF10))$
- E** 6.Nh3 **Ne4** 7.Qd3 d6 8.g3 **Nc6** 9.Bg2 e5 10.dxe5 Nxe5 11.Bxe5 dxe5 12.Bxe4 $(+=(0.27)/21(DF10))$
- F** 6.Qb3 **Ne4** 7.g3 0-0 8.Bg2 Qe7 9.Nh3 d6 10.0-0 **Nc6** 11.Rad1 e5 $(=(0.25)/21(DF10))$
- G** 6.Qc2 0-0 7.g3 d6 8.Bg2 Qe7 9.h4 $(+=(0.30)/21(DF10))$
- H** 6.Qd3 **0-0** 7.Nh3 d6 8.g3 **Nc6** 9.Bg2 e5 10.dxe5 Nxe5 11.Qd4 Ne4 12.Nf4 Nxc3 $(+=(0.26)/21(DF10))$

- 3.** 4.Bf4 **Bxc3+** 5.bxc3 **d6** (See diagram) (Because white controls the e5 square more firmly with his bishop on 'f4,' Black must play 'Qe8' first to support a future 'e5.')

A 6.e3 Nf6

a. 7.Nf3 0-0

1. 8.Bd3 **Nc6**

A. 9.Bg3 **Qe8** 10.Qb1 Nh5 11.c5 e5 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.Nd2 $(=(-0.04)/18(DF8))$

B. 9.0-0 **Qe8**

a. 10.Bg3 **e5** 11.Bc2 a6 12.Rb1 Ne4 13.Bxe4 fxe4 14.Nd2 Qg6 15.Qb3 b6 $(=(0.00)/19(DF8))$

b. 10.Re1 **e5**

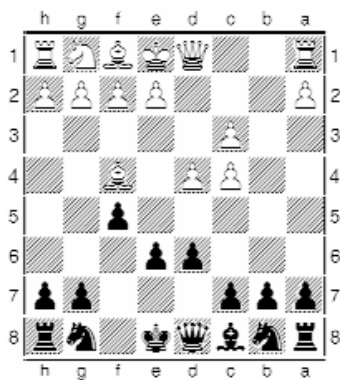
1. 11.Bg3 e4 12.c5 Qe7 13.Qb3+ Kh8 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.Qa3 Rd8 16.Be2 exf3 17.Bxf3 Ne4 18.c4 $(+(-1.95)/19(DF8))$

2. 11.Bg5 e4 12.Bxf6 Rxf6 13.Be2 exf3 14.Bxf3 Na5 15.e4 Nxc4 16.exf5 Qb5 17.g4 d5 $(+(-2.25)/19(DF8))$

3. 11.c5 exf4 12.exf4 Qg6 13.Qb3+ Kh8 14.d5 Na5 15.Qa3 Nxd5 16.Qxa5 Nxf4 17.Bf1 b6 $(+(-2.04)/19(DF8))$

4. 11.d5 Ne7 12.Nd4 exf4 13.exf4 Qf7 14.Rb1 Rb8 15.Qf3 a6 16.Bc2 Bd7 17.**Ne6** $(+(-2.03)/19(DF8))$

5. 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.Nd4 exf4 13.exf4 Qg6 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.c5 Nd5 16.Qd2 Qh6 17.g3 Be6 $(+(-2.05)/19(DF8))$

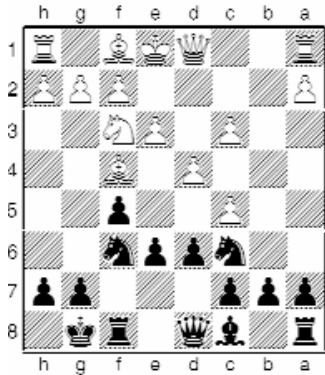


The Final Theory of Chess

6. 11.Qb3 exf4 12.exf4 Qg6 13.c5+ Kh8 14.d5 Na5
15.Qa3 Nxd5 16.Qxa5 Nxf4 17.Bf1 b6 (-+(-
2.04)/19(DF8))

2. 8.Bg3 e5 9.Qb1 Qd7 10.Ne2 0-0 11.0-0 Qf7 12.f3 Re8 (=(-0.03)/18(DF8))

3. 8.c5 Nc6 (See first diagram)



A. 9.Bc4 Ne4 10.0-0 g5 11.Bg3 d5 12.Bd3 Nxc3 13.Qb3 Ne4 14.Bxe4
...=(-0.19/18(DF8))

B. 9.Qb3 Ne4 10.Bd3 b6 11.cxd6 cxd6

a. 12.h4 Na5 13.Qb4 Bb7 14.h5 Rc8 15.h6 g5 16.Bxe4 gxf4
=(-0.15)/17(DF8))

b. 12.0-0 Qf6 13.Rac1 Bb7 14.Bxe4 fxe4 15.Nd2 Qe7 16.Bg3
=(-0.24)/17(DF8))

c. 12.Qa3 Bb7 13.0-0 g5 14.Bxe4 gxf4 15.Bd3 Ne7 16.Nd2 Ng6
17.Qb3 (=0.10)/17(DF8))

d. 12.Qc2 Nf6

1. 13.Be2 ...=(-0.06)/18(DF8))

2. 13.0-0 Na5 14.Bg5 Bb7 15.Qe2 Rc8 16.c4 Qe8
17.Rac1 Nd7 18.Nd2 e5 19.f4 e4 20.Bc2 d5 21.c5
Qe6 22.Ba4 Bc6 (=(-0.21)/18(DF8))

3. 13.Qa4 Bb7 14.0-0 Na5 15.Qb4 Bxf3 16.gxf3 Nb7
17.Bc4 Qe7 18.Bg5 h6 (=(-0.04)/18(DF8))

4. 13.Qb1 Bb7 14.0-0 Na5 15.Qb4 Bxf3 16.gxf3 Nb7
17.Bc4 Qe7 18.Bg5 h6 (=(-0.04)/18(DF8))

5. 13.Qe2 Bb7 14.0-0 Na5 15.Rfd1 ...=(0.09)/18(DF8))

e. 12.Rc1 Qf6 13.0-0 Bb7 14.Bxe4 fxe4 15.Nd2 Qe7 16.Bg3
=(-0.24)/17(DF8))

f. 12.Rd1 Qe8 13.0-0 Bb7 14.Bb5 Qe7 15.Qa3 Rad8 16.d5
exd5 (=0.22)/17(DF8))

4. 8.Ne2 0-0 9.Bg3 e5 10.c5 Nh5 11.cxd6 cxd6 12.dxe5 Nxc3 13.Bc4+ Kh8
14.hxc3 (=(-0.04)/18(DF8))

B 6.f3 Nf6

a. 7.Bc1 0-0

b. 7.e3 0-0 8.Bd3 Nc6 (See second diagram)

1. 9.Bg3 e5 10.c5

A. 10...Be6 11.cxd6 cxd6 12.Ne2 Nd5 13.Qd2 Nb6 14.0-0 (=+(-
0.47)/19(DF8))

B. 10...Kh8 11.Ne2 e4 12.Bb5 dxc5 13.0-0 exf3 14.Rxf3 Ne4 (=+(-
0.48)/19(DF8))

2. 9.Bg5 e5 10.Ne2 Qe8 11.Qb3 Qg6 12.Bxf6 Rxf6 13.0-0 Qh6 14.c5+ Kh8 15.f4
(+(-0.46)/19(DF8))

3. 9.Ne2 e5

A. 10.Bg5 Qe8 11.Qb3 Qg6 12.Bxf6 Rxf6 13.0-0 Qh6 14.c5+ Kh8 15.f4
(+(-0.46)/19(DF8))

B. 10.dxe5 dxe5

a. 11.Bg3 Be6 12.0-0 Nd7 13.Nc1 Nc5 14.Be2 Qxd1 15.Rxd1
Na4 16.Be1 Nb2 17.Rd5 (-+(-0.99)/19(DF8))

b. 11.Bg5 Qe8 12.Ng3 Qg6 13.Bxf6 Rxf6 14.0-0 Qh6 15.Qe2
Be6 16.Rab1 Rb8 (-+(-0.89)/19(DF8))

4. 9.Qb3 e5 10.Bg5 h6 11.Bh4 Qe8 12.0-0-0 e4 13.Bc2 Na5 (=+(-0.55)/19(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess

5. 9.Rb1 **e5** 10.Bg5 **Qe8** 11.Ne2 Qh5 12.f4 Ne4 13.d5
exf4 $(=+(-0.54)/19(\text{DF}8))$

c. 7.Nh3 **0-0**

d. 7.Qa4+ ...

e. 7.Qb3 **0-0**

4. 4.e3 ...

5. 4.e4 (Alexander Alekhine played this move against Hallegua in 1914.)

4...fxe4 5.Qg4 **Qe7** 6.Qxe4 Nf6 (See right diagram)

A 7.Qb1 **e5** 8.d5 c6 (8...Bxc3+) 9.Bd3 cxd5 10.cxd5 Nxd5 11.Nge2
Nf6 12.0-0 d5 13.Bg5 Qf7 $(=+(-0.66)/20(\text{DF}10))$

B 7.Qc2 **Nc6** 8.Nf3 **e5** 9.dxe5 Nxe5 10.Nxe5 Qxe5+ 11.Qe2 d6
(11...Bxc3!) 12.Qxe5+ dxe5 13.a3 **Bxc3+** 14.bxc3 Be6 $(= (-0.25)/20(\text{DF}10))$

C 7.Qd3 **e5** 8.dxe5 **Nc6** 9.Nf3 d6 10.a3 Nxe5 11.Nxe5 Qxe5+ 12.Qe3 **Bxc3+** $(=+(-0.38)/20(\text{DF}10))$

D 7.Qe2 0-0 8.a3 **Bxc3+** 9.bxc3 d6 10.Nf3 Nbd7 11.Qe3 **e5** 12.Be2 Ng4 13.Qg5 $(= (-0.29)/20(\text{DF}10))$

E 7.Qe3 c5 8.Nf3 cxd4 9.Qxd4 d6 10.Bd2 Bd7 11.Qh4 Bc6 12.Nd4 Bc5 $(=(0.03)/20(\text{DF}10))$

F 7.Qf4 d6 (7...Nc6!?) 8.a3 **e5** 9.dxe5 **Bxc3+** 10.bxc3 **Nc6** 11.Nf3 0-0 12.Be2 dxe5 13.Qe3
Ng4 $(=+(-0.66)/20(\text{DF}10))$

G 7.Qh4 **e5** 8.d5 Nxd5 (8...Bxc3!?) 9.Bg5 Qc5 10.a3 **Bxc3+** 11.bxc3 0-0 12.Bd3 h6 $(=+(-0.48)/20(\text{DF}10))$

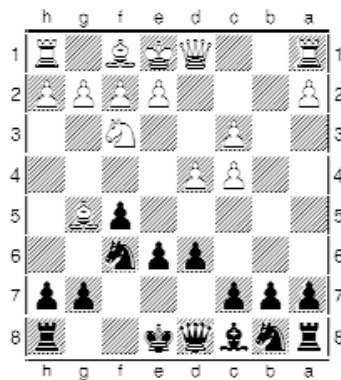
6. 4.Nf3 **Bxc3+** 5.bxc3 d6

A 6.Bg5 Nf6 (See first left diagram)

a. 7.c5 dxc5 8.e3 0-0 9.Be2 h6 10.Bxf6 Qxf6 11.0-0 **Nc6** $(=(0.01)/18(\text{DF}8))$

b. 7.e3 **0-0**

1. 8.Bd3 **Nc6**



A. 9.c5 **Qe8** (9...e5!?) 10.0-0 Ne4 11.cxd6 cxd6 12.Qb3 b6 13.Bf4 Bb7
14.Rfd1 Qg6 15.Be2 $(=(0.22)/20(\text{DF}10))$

B. 9.e4 h6 (9...e5!?) 10.Bxf6 Qxf6 11.0-0 **e5** 12.Rb1 exd4 13.cxd4 Nxd4
14.Nxd4 Qxd4 15.exf5 Rb8 16.Qf3 Qf6 $(=(0.02)/20(\text{DF}10))$

C. 9.0-0 **e5** 10.e4 h6 (See second left diagram) (Better than "10...**Qe8**
11.Bxf6 Rxf6 12.exf5 Bxf5 13.Bxf5 Rxf5 14.Re1." White's light square
bishop on 'd3' provides additional pressure on 'f5' which is better
handled by Black's queen recapturing on 'f6' instead of the
rook.)

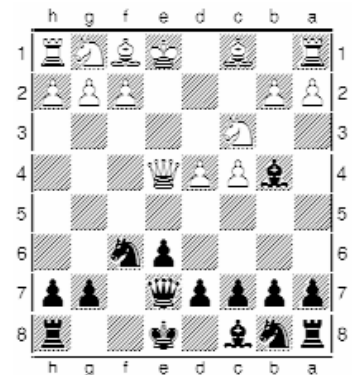
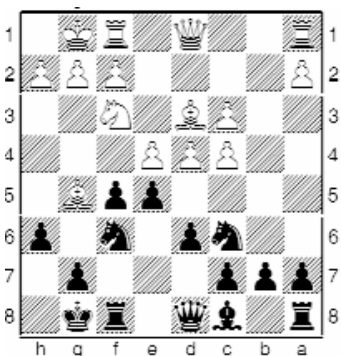
a. 11.Bh4 g5 12.Nxg5 hxg5 13.Bxg5 exd4 14.exf5 dxc3 15.Re1
Nd4 16.Qc1 Nxf5 17.Qxc3 Ng7 $(=+(-1.22)/22(\text{DF}10))$

b. 11.Bxf6 Qxf6

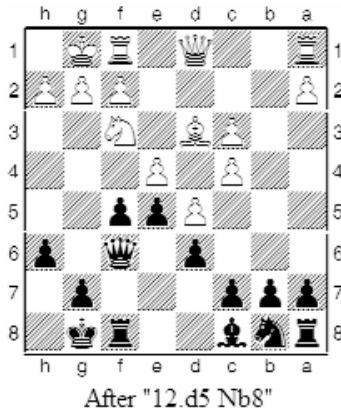
1. 12.c5 dxc5 13.Qb3+ Kh8 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxe5 fxe4
16.Bxe4 Qxe5 17.Rae1 Rb8 18.Qa3 Bf5 $(= (-0.02)/23(\text{DF}10))$

2. 12.d5 **Nb8** (See first diagram next page) (This
retreat to the knight's original square allows Black
to take advantage of White's pawn structure by
redeveloping the knight to 'c5' via either 'a6' or
'd7'.)

A. 13.Bc2 f4 14.c5 **Na6** 15.cxd6 cxd6 16.h3 **Nc5**
17.Nd2 Bd7 18.Qf3 Rac8 19.Rfb1 Qg5
20.Bb3 $(=+(-0.64)/19(\text{DF}10))$



The Final Theory of Chess



B. 13.c5 Nd7 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.Qe2 **Nc5** 16.Nd2 Bd7 17.exf5 Nxd3 18.Qxd3 **Bxf5** 19.Qg3 Qg6 20.f4 Qxg3 21.hxg3 Bd3 $(=+(-0.52)/19(\text{DF10}))$

C. 13.exf5 **Na6** 14.Nd2 **Bxf5** 15.Bxf5 Qxf5 16.Qb1 **Nc5** 17.Qxf5 Rxf5 18.Rae1 Raf8 19.Ne4 Nxe4 20.Rxe4 Rf4 21.Rxf4 Rxf4 22.Rb1 $(=+(-0.35)/19(\text{DF10}))$

D. 13.Nd2 **Na6** 14.exf5 **Bxf5** 15.Bxf5 Qxf5 16.Qb1 **Nc5** 17.Qxf5 Rxf5 18.Rae1 Raf8 19.Ne4 Nxe4 20.Rxe4 Rf4 21.Rxf4 Rxf4 22.Rb1 $(=+(-0.35)/19(\text{DF10}))$ 15.Qc2

E. 13.Qc2 **Na6** 14.exf5 **Nc5** 15.Nd2 $\dots(=+(-0.52)/19(\text{DF10}))$

F. 13.Qe2 **Na6** 14.Nd2 f4 15.Qf3 **Nc5** 16.Bc2 Qh4 17.Bd1 a5 18.Rb1 a4 19.Qh5 Qxh5 20.Bxh5 $(=+(-0.58)/19(\text{DF10}))$

G. 13.Rb1 **Na6** 14.Nd2 **Nc5** 15.Bc2 f4 16.Qf3 Qh4 17.Bd1 Rf6 18.Qh5 Qxh5 19.Bxh5 g6 20.Be2 Bd7 $(=+(-0.57)/19(\text{DF10}))$

3. 12.exf5 exd4 13.cxd4 Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Qxd4 15.Qf3 Rb8 16.Rae1 Qf6 17.Qd5+ Kh8 $(=(-0.03)/21(\text{DF10}))$

c. 11.d5 hxg5 12.dxc6 fxe4 13.Bxe4 Nxe4 14.Qd5+ Kh8 15.cxb7 Bxb7 16.Qxb7 Nxc3 17.Rae1 g4 18.Nd2 $(=+(-0.57)/22(\text{DF10}))$

d. 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.exf5 Bxf5 14.Bxf5 Qxf5 15.Qd5+ Kh7 16.Qb5 Rab8 17.Rae1 a6 18.Qc5 Rbd8 $(=(-0.06)/22(\text{DF10}))$

D. 9.Qa4 h6 (9...e5 !?) 10.Bxf6 Qxf6 11.0-0 Kh8 12.Be2 **e5** 13.Rab1 Bd7 14.Rfe1 b6 15.Qb5 e4 $(=(-0.05)/20(\text{DF10}))$

E. 9.Qb1 **Qe8** (9...e5 !?) 10.0-0 Qh5 11.Bf4 Re8 12.Bg3 **e5** 13.Bc2 a6 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxe5 $(=(0.07)/20(\text{DF10}))$

F. 9.Qb3 $\dots(9...e5 !?)$ $(=(-0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$

G. 9.Qc2 **Qe8** (9...e5 !?) 10.0-0 b6 11.Bxf6 Rxf6 12.e4 Ne7 13.exf5 Nxf5 14.Rfe1 Qh5 15.Be4 $(=(0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 8.Be2 **Nc6**

3. 8.Qb3 **Nc6** (See second diagram)

A. 9.Bd3 **e5**

a. 10.c5+ Kh8 11.Bb5 **e4** 12.Nd2 h6 13.Bxf6 Rxf6 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.0-0 Be6 16.c4 a6 $(=(-0.01)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.e5(??) Qxd3 $(--++)$

B. 9.Be2 **e5**

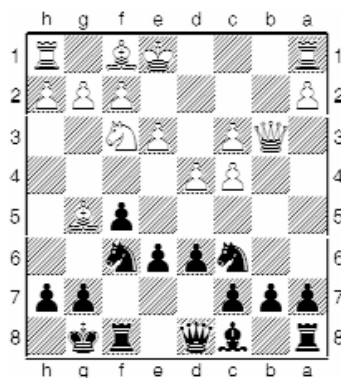
a. 10.Bh4 h6 11.c5+ **Kh8** 12.Rd1 Qe7 13.Bxf6 Qxf6 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.0-0 b6 16.Rfe1 Bb7 17.c4 $(=(0.03)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 10.c5+ **Kh8** 11.Rd1 **Qe8** 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.0-0 Ne4 14.Bh4 **Qh5** 15.Qc2 g5 16.Bg3 $(=(0.19)/19(\text{DF8}))$

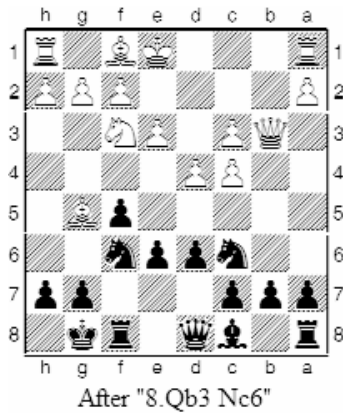
c. 10.Nd2 **Kh8** 11.f4 **Qe8** 12.fxe5 dxe5 13.d5 Ne7 14.0-0 Qg6 15.Bxf6 $(=(-0.01)/19(\text{DF8}))$

d. 10.0-0 **Kh8** 11.Qa3 h6 12.Bxf6 $(=(0.10)/19(\text{DF8}))$

e. 10.Rd1 **Qe8** 11.c5+ Kh8 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.0-0 Ne4 14.Bh4



The Final Theory of Chess



C. 9.c5

- Qh5** 15.Qc2 g5 16.Bg3 $(=(0.19)/19(DF8))$
- a.** 9...b6 10.cxd6 cxd6 11.Bd3 Qc7 12.0-0 h6 13.Bh4 Na5 14.Qc2 $(=(0.05)/18(DF8))$
- b.** 9...dxc5
- 1.** 10.Bb5 Qe8 11.0-0 Bd7 12.Be2 b6 13.Rfe1 Rd8 14.dxc5 $(=(0.17)/17(DF8))$
 - 2.** 10.Be2 h6 11.Bh4 f4 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.0-0 Qg6 14.Rae1 fxe3 $(=(-0.02)/17(DF8))$
 - 3.** 10.Rb1 h6 11.Bh4 f4 12.Bxf6 Rxf6 13.Bb5 Qd5 14.0-0 $(=(-0.09)/17(DF8))$
 - 4.** 10.Rc1 a6 11.Be2 b5 12.c4 b4 13.0-0 Bd7 14.Rfd1 $(=(-0.06)/17(DF8))$
 - 5.** 10.Rd1 h6 11.Bh4 cxd4 12.cxd4 Qd5 13.Bc4 Qe4 14.Bb5 g5 $(=(-0.01)/17(DF8))$

D. 9.Nd2 h6 10.Bxf6 Qxf6 11.Be2 Ne7 12.Bf3 Rb8 13.Qa3 a6 14.c5 $(=(-0.13)/18(DF8))$

E. 9.Qa3 $(=(-0.18)/18(DF8))$

F. 9.Rd1 b6 10.c5 bxc5 11.dxc5 Rb8 12.Qa4 Bd7 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.Qa3 d5 $(=(-0.02)/18(DF8))$

c. 7.e4 fxe4 8.Nd2 d5 9.Be2 0-0 10.0-0 Nbd7 11.Be3 c5 $(=(-0.02)/18(DF8))$

d. 7.g3 0-0 8.Bg2 Qe8 9.Qb3 Nc6 10.0-0 Ne4 11.Bc1 Na5 12.Qb4 $(=(0.00)/18(DF8))$

e. 7.h3 0-0 8.g4 c5 9.dxc5 Qa5 10.Bxf6 Rxf6 11.cxd6 Qxc3+ 12.Nd2 Qb4 13.gxf5 $(=(0.01)/18(DF8))$

B 6.g3 Nf6 7.Bg2 0-0 8.h3 Qe7 9.Qd3 e5 10.Nd2 Re8 11.Rb1 $(=(0.21)/19(DF8))$

C 6.h3 Nf6 7.g4 Ne4 8.gxf5 exf5

a. 9.Bg2 Nxc3 10.Qb3 Ne4 11.Nd2 Qf6 12.Nxe4 fxe4 13.Be3 Qg6 14.Rg1 $(=(0.17)/19(DF8))$

b. 9.Nd2 0-0 10.Bg2 Nxc3 11.Qb3 Ne4 12.Nxe4 fxe4 13.Bxe4 Nc6 14.Be3 Qh4 $(=(0.21)/19(DF8))$

c. 9.Qd3 Nd7 10.Nd2 Ndf6 11.Nxe4 Nxe4 12.h4 0-0 13.h5 Be6 14.Bg2 Qf6 $(=(0.21)/19(DF8))$

d. 9.Qc2 Nd7 10.Rg1 0-0 11.Ng5 Qe8 12.Bg2 Ndf6 13.Qd3 Rb8 $(=(0.18)/19(DF8))$

e. 9.Rg1 0-0 10.Qd3 Nd7 11.Bg2 Ndf6 12.Ng5 Qe8 $(=(0.20)/19(DF8))$

D 6.Qa4+ Nd7 7.c5 dxc5 8.Qb3 Qe7 9.Ng5 cxd4 10.Nxe6 Ne5 11.Qb5+ $(=(0.19)/18(DF8))$

E 6.Qc2 Nf6 7.h3 0-0 8.g4 Ne4 9.gxf5 exf5 10.Rg1 Nd7 $(=(0.19)/18(DF8))$

F 6.Rb1 b6 7.g3 Bb7 8.Bg2 Nf6 9.0-0 Qe7 10.Qb3 0-0 $(=(0.15)/18(DF8))$

7. 4.Qb3 Bxc3

A 5.bxc3 d6

B 5.Qxc3 (See "4.Qc2 Bxc3 5.Qxc3" below.)

8. 4.Qc2 Bxc3

A 5.bxc3 d6

B 5.Qxc3 d6 (Followed with moves 'Nf6,' '0-0,' 'Nc6,' and 'e5.')

Appendix 49. (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)

1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.g3 Be7 5.Bg2 0-0

1. 6.a3 d6 7.0-0 Ne4 8.Nbd2 Nc6

A 9.Nxe4 fxe4 10.Nd2 Nxd4 11.Nxe4 e5

a. 12.Be3 Nf5 13.Qd5+ Kh8 14.Rad1 Nd4 15.Bxd4 c6 16.Bb6 Qxb6 17.Qd2 Bg4 18.h3 Be6 $(=+(-0.43)/16(DF8))$

b. 12.e3 Nf5 13.f4 Be6 14.b3 exf4 15.Rxf4 c6 16.Qd3 d5 17.cxd5 cxd5 18.Nc3 Bf6 $(=(-0.20)/19(DF8))$

B 9.Qc2 Nxd2 10.Bxd2 Bf6 11.d5 Ne7 12.Ng5 exd5 13.cxd5 Ng6 14.Ne6 Bxe6 $(=(0.16)/18(DF8))$

2. 6.Nc3 d6 7.Bg5 Nc6

A 8.Be3 Ne4 9.Qd3 Nxc3 10.Qxc3 Bf6 11.Rd1 Qe8 12.Qd2 Qg6 13.0-0 e5 $(=(0.01)/20(DF10))$

B 8.Bf4 Ne4 9.Qd3 Nxc3 10.Qxc3 e5 11.d5 Nb8 12.Be3 Qe8 13.0-0 Nd7 14.Ng5 $(=(-0.03)/20(DF10))$

C 8.e3 h6 9.Bxf6 Bxf6 10.Qe2 Qe8 11.0-0 Bd7 12.Rfd1 e5 13.Nd5 Bd8 $(=(-0.04)/20(DF10))$

D 8.h3 Ne4 9.Bxe7 Qxe7 10.Qb3 Qf6 11.Rd1 Na5 12.Qb4 b6 13.Nd2 $(=(-0.07)/20(DF10))$

E 8.0-0 Ne4 9.Bxe7 Qxe7

a. 10.Qb3 Nxc3 11.Qxc3 e5 12.d5 Nb8 13.c5 Na6 14.cxd6 cxd6 $(=(0.03)/19(DF10))$

b. 10.Qc2 Nxc3 11.Qxc3 e5 12.d5 Nb8 13.c5 Nd7 14.cxd6 $(=(0.08)/17(DF10))$

F 8.Qc2 e5 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.Rd1 Qe8 11.Nd5 Nxd5 12.cxd5 Nd4 13.Nxd4 Bxg5 14.Ne6 Bxe6 $(=(0.09)/20(DF10))$

G 8.Rc1 e5 9.d5 Nb8 10.0-0 e4 11.Ne1 Ng4 12.Bf4 Bf6 13.Nc2 g5 14.Bd2 $(=(0.02)/20(DF10))$

3. 6.0-0 d6

A 7.b3 Ne4 8.Bb2 Bf6 (See second right diagram)

a. 9.Nbd2 Nc6

1. 10.e3 Nxd2 11.Qxd2 e5

2. 10.Ne1 Nxd2 11.Qxd2 Qe8

A. 12.Nc2 e5 13.dxe5 Bxe5 14.Ne3 Nd8

15.Bxe5 dxe5 16.Rad1 c6 17.f4 Qh5 18.Qb2 Nf7 $(=(0.14)/17(DF8))$

B. 12.Qe3 Rb8 13.Nd3 b6 14.Rfd1 Bb7 15.h3 Nd8 16.Bxb7 Rxb7 17.Qf3 b5 18.Rac1 $(=(0.21)/19(DF8))$

C. 12.Rc1 $(=(0.16)/19(DF8))$

D. 12.Rd1 Rb8 13.e3 b6 14.Nd3 Bb7 15.Nf4 Nd8 16.f3 c6 17.a3 e5 $(=(0.22)/19(DF8))$

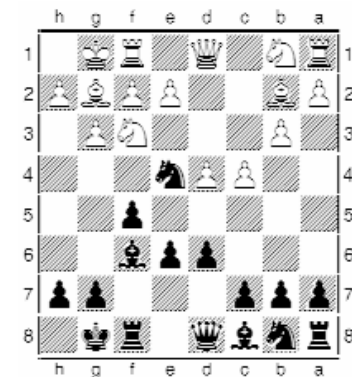
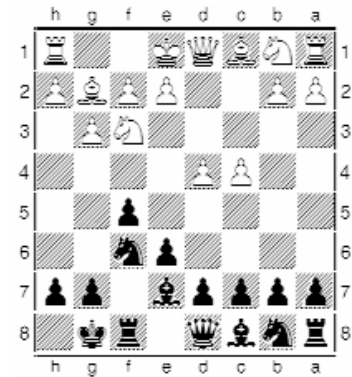
b. 9.Nc3 Nxc3 10.Bxc3 Nc6

1. 11.b4 Qe8 12.b5 Nd8 13.a4 e5 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.e4 Be6 16.exf5 e4

2. 11.Rc1 e5 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.Qd5+ Kh8 14.Qxd8 Rxd8 15.Rfd1 Be6 16.Ne1 Bg5 17.Rb1 e4

B 7.b4 Ne4 (Because White threatens to play 'b5' attacking the 'c6' square, Black's queen-knight is better developed to 'd7' rather than 'c6'.)

a. 8.a3 Nd7 9.Qc2 Qe8 10.Nfd2 Nxd2 11.Nxd2 Nf6 12.Nb3 c6 13.Rd1 Qh5 14.h3 $(=(0.07)/19(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

- b.** 8.Bb2 **Nd7** 9.Nbd2 **Qe8** 10.Nxe4 fxe4 11.Nd2 d5 12.Qb3 Nb6 13.cxd5 exd5 14.Nxe4 Qf7 15.Nc5 $(= (-0.02)/19(DF10))$
- c.** 8.Be3 **Nd7** 9.Qc2 **Qe8** 10.Nc3 Ndf6 11.Nxe4 Nxe4 12.h3 **Qh5** 13.a4 Bd7 14.Nd2 Nf6 $(= (0.09)/20(DF10))$
- d.** 8.h3 b6 9.Bb2 Bb7 10.Nc3 Bf6 11.Nxe4 Bxe4 12.Qd2 **Nd7** 13.Rfd1 **Qe8** 14.Rac1 **Qh5** $(= (0.07)/19(DF10))$
- e.** 8.Qb3 **Qe8** 9.Nbd2 **Qh5** 10.Qe3 Ng5 11.Nxg5 Bxg5 12.Qf3 Qg6 13.Nb3 Bf6 14.Rd1 e5 $(= (0.16)/20(DF10))$
- f.** 8.Qc2 **Qe8** 9.Nc3 Nxc3 10.Qxc3 **Nd7** 11.Rd1 **Qh5** 12.h3 Nf6 13.Bf4 Ne4 14.Qd3 Bd7 $(= (0.16)/20(DF10))$
- g.** 8.Qd3 **Nd7** 9.Nc3 Ndf6 10.Bf4 **Qe8** 11.a4 a6 12.a5 Bd7 13.Ng5 e5 14.Be3 $(= (0.06)/20(DF10))$
- C** 7.Bf4 **Ne4** 8.Nfd2 Nxd2 9.Qxd2 **Nc6**
- a.** 10.d5 Ne5 11.Qc2 Ng6 12.Bd2 e5 13.Nc3 Bg5 14.Bxg5 Qxg5 15.Qb3 Qe7 16.Rac1 Rb8 17.h3 a6 $(= (-0.05)/21(DF10))$
- b.** 10.Nc3 **Bf6** 11.Be3
1. 11...a6 12.h3 Qe8 13.Rac1 b6 $(+ = (0.30)/19(DF10))$
 2. 11...Qe8 12.Nb5 Qf7
- D** 7.Nc3 **Ne4** (Ilyin-Zhenevsky System 7...Ne4!) (See right diagram)

- a.** 8.Bf4 **Nxc3** 9.bxc3 **Nc6** (See below left diagram) (Black exchanges his knight for White's knight and saddles White with a doubled pawn complex. Next, Black prepares for the 'e5' push by developing his queen's knight. Black can further prepare for an 'e5' push by deploying his 'e7' bishop to 'f6' where it covers the 'e5' square along the long diagonal. Black's queen will move to 'e8,' supporting 'e5,' as it maneuvers menacingly towards the kingside.)

1. 10.c5 (White attempts to rid himself of his doubled-pawn complex. In so doing, he allows Black the opportunity to launch a kingside attack.) 10... g5 11.Be3 f4 12.Bc1 **e5** 13.Rb1 e4 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.Nd2 d5 16.c4 dxc4 $(= (0.16)/21(DF10))$

2. 10.d5 **Na5**

- A.** 11.dxe6 Nxc4 12.Qd3 d5 13.Rab1 c6 14.Nd4 Bg5 15.Bh3 Bxf4 16.gxf4 Qe7 17.Bxf5 $(= (0.02)/20(DF10))$

- B.** 11.Qa4 **b6**

- a.** 12.Bc1 **Bd7** 13.Qc2 **e5** 14.Nd2 **Qe8** 15.e4 Qg6 16.Bh3 Rae8 17.Bxf5 Bxf5 18.exf5 Rxf5 19.f4 $(= + (-0.87)/22(DF10))$

- b.** 12.c5 **e5** 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.Be3 Qc7 15.Ng5 Nc4 16.Bc1 e4 17.Rb1 a6 18.Bf4 Bxg5 $(= + (-0.73)/23(DF10))$

- c.** 12.dxe6 Bxe6

1. 13.Nd4 Bxc4 14.Rad1 **Qe8** 15.Bc6 Qf7 16.Bxa8 Rxa8 17.Rfe1 Bf6 18.Qc2 Bxa2 19.Qxf5 $(= (-0.19)/23(DF10))$

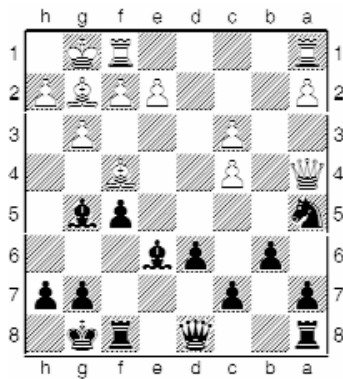
2. 13.Ng5 Bxg5 (See first diagram next page)

- A.** 14.Bd5 Bxd5 15.cxd5 Bf6 16.Qc2 Qe7 17.Rac1 Nc4 18.Qb3 Qe4 19.Rcd1 **Na5** 20.Qb2 Nc4 $(= + (-4.27)/20(DF10))$

- B.** 14.Bxa8 **Bxf4** 15.Bd5 Bxd5 16.cxd5 Be5 17.Rac1 Qe8 18.Qxe8 Rxe8 19.c4 Bf6 20.Rc2 Re4 21.Rfc1 h5 22.e3 $(= + (-2.34)/20(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess



After "13.Ng5 Bxg5"

- C.** 14.Bxg5 Qxg5 15.Bxa8 Rxa8 16.c5 dxc5 17.e3 Qf6 18.Rfc1 Bd5 19.Qf4 Nc4 20.Qxc7 Ne5 $(+(-3.66)/20(DF10))$
- D.** 14.c5 **Bxf4** 15.Bxa8 Bxg3 16.fxg3 Qxa8 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.Rf4 d5 19.Qd4 Nc4 $(+(-4.20)/20(DF10))$
- E.** 14.Qc2 **Bxf4** 15.gxf4 Nxc4 16.Kh1 d5 17.Rg1 Qh4 18.e3 Rf6 19.Bf1 Rd8 20.Rg2 c5 21.Qa4 $(+(-5.19)/20(DF10))$
- F.** 14.Rfd1 **Bxf4** 15.gxf4 Bxc4 16.Rd4 d5 17.Rxc4 dxc4 18.Bxa8 Qxa8 19.Qd7 Rf7 20.Qe6 Qc6 $(+(-4.89)/20(DF10))$
- G.** 14.Rfe1 **Bxf4** 15.gxf4 Nxc4 16.Qc6 Qe7 17.e4 **Na5** 18.Qa4 Qe8 19.Qd1 $(+(-5.08)/20(DF10))$
- d.** 12.e4 **e5** 13.Bc1 **Bd7** 14. $(+(-0.87)/22(DF10))$
- 3.** 10.h3 **Bf6** 11.Rb1 **e5** 12.Be3 **Qe8** 13.Qb3 Kh8 14.d5 **Ne7** 15.c5 **Qg6** 16.Kh2 $(=(-0.01)/20(DF10))$
- 4.** 10.Qa4 Bd7 11.c5 dxc5 12.Qc2 g5 13.Be3 **Bf6** 14.Rab1 Bc8 15.Rfd1 Qe7 16.Qb3 g4 $(=(0.07)/20(DF10))$
- 5.** 10.Qc2 **Bf6** 11.e4 **e5** 12.Be3 fxe4 13.Qxe4 Qe8 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxe5 Bxe5 16.c5 Qf7 17.cxd6 $(=(0.05)/20(DF10))$
- 6.** 10.Rb1 **Bf6** 11.Qb3 **Na5** 12.Qb4 Nc6 13.Qb5 a6 14.Qb3 $(=(0.05)/20(DF10))$
- 7.** 10.Re1 **Bf6** 11.Rb1 **e5** 12.Be3 **Qe8** 13.h3 **Qg6** 14.Qc2 **Ne7** 15.Red1 e4 $(=(-0.07)/20(DF10))$
- b.** 8.d5(?) **Nxc3** 9.bxc3 **e5**
- 1.** 10.Be3 **Nd7** 11.Qb3 **Kh8** 12.Qc2 **Qe8** 13.a4 **Qh5** 14.a5 a6 15.h3 f4 16.gxf4 $(+(-0.52)/22(DF10))$
- 2.** 10.c5 **Nd7**
- A.** 11.c6 bxc6 12.dxc6 Nb6 13.Qb3+ Kh8 14.a4 a5 15.Rb1 Ba6 16.Qc2 Qe8 17.Rd1 Bc4 18.h3 $(+(-0.52)/19(DF10))$
- B.** 11.cxd6 cxd6 12.Be3 Qc7 13.Qb3 b6 14.Rac1 Bb7 15.c4 Nc5 16.Qa3 Rae8 $(+(-0.39)/22(DF10))$
- 3.** 10.e4 fxe4 11.Nd2 e3 12.fxe3 Rxf1+ 13.Bxf1 **Nd7** 14.Bd3 Nc5 15.Bc2 Qf8 16.Ba3 g6 $(+(-0.36)/22(DF10))$
- 4.** 10.Qb3 **Nd7** 11.Be3 **Kh8** 12.Qc2 **Qe8** 13.a4 **Qh5** 14.a5 a6 15.h3 f4 16.gxf4 $(+(-0.52)/22(DF10))$
- 5.** 10.Rb1 **Nd7** 11.Be3 **Qe8** 12.Qb3 Bf6 13.Qc2 **Qh5** 14.Nd2 b6 15.Bf3 Qg6 16.Bg2 a6 $(+(-0.48)/21(DF10))$
- c.** 8.Nd2 **Nxc3** 9.bxc3 **Nc6** 10.e4 **e5**
- 1.** 11.Bb2 f4
- A.** 12.gxf4 Rxf4
- a.** 13.Bc1 Rg4 14.Nb3 Bg5 15.f4 Bxf4 16.Bxf4 exf4 17.Kh1 **Qh4** 18.Qf3 Qh6 19.Rf2 $(+(-0.65)/18(DF8))$
- b.** 13.Kh1 Qf8 14.Qe2 Qf6 15.d5 Nd8 16.Bc1 Nf7 17.Nb3 Rh4 18.Rb1 $(+(-0.80)/18(DF8))$
- c.** 13.Nf3 Qe8 14.Ne1 Qg6 15.Kh1 **Bf6** 16.Qd3 Rh4 17.f4 Qh5 18.dxe5 $(+(-0.79)/18(DF8))$
- B.** 12.Nf3 Qe8 13.Bc1 Bg4 14.Qd3 Bxf3 15.Bxf3 Qg6 16.Kh1 Bg5 17.h4 $(+(-0.29)/18(DF8))$

The Final Theory of Chess

2. 11.d5 **Nb8** 12.exf5 Bxf5 13.Be4 Qe8 14.Bxf5 Rxf5 15.Rb1 b6 16.Ne4 Qg6
17.Be3 Nd7 18.Qa4 Rf7 $(= (-0.06)/20(\text{DF}8))$

3. 11.Nb3 a5 12.a4 **Bf6** 13.f4 exd4 14.cxd4 fxe4 15.Bxe4 Nb4 16.Qh5 g6
 $(= (0.07)/19(\text{DF}8))$

d. 8.Nxe4 fxe4

1. 9.Nd2 d5 (See first diagram)

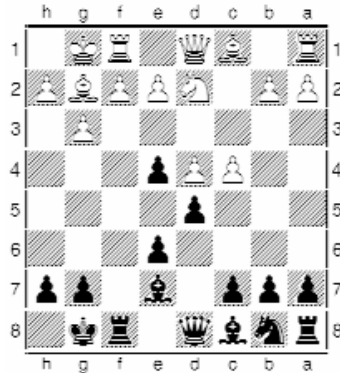
A. 10.e3 **Nc6** (In the following sub-variations, Black will often follow the move order 'Ne7,' 'c6' followed by 'Ng6' or 'Nf5'.)

a. 11.a3 **Bf6** 12.Qe2 Rb8 13.b4 Ne7 14.Rb1 Qe8 15.f3 Qh5

16.Rf2 e5 $(= (0.23)/17(\text{DF}10))$

b. 11.f3 exf3 12.Nxf3 **Bf6**

c. 11.Qb3 a5 (See second diagram) (Black uses the 'a' pawn to harass the White queen. In some cases, Black may force White to move the queen off of the 'a2-g8' diagonal and avoid having to move his king into the corner. By placing the king at 'h8,' Black may avoid a future check, but will have to also accept a king that is slower to move towards the center of the board in the late middle game and endgame.)



1. 12.a3 a4

A. 13.Qc2 **Bf6** 14.b4 axb3 15.Nxb3 Na5 16.Nxa5
Rxa5 17.Bd2 $(= +(-0.37)/17(\text{DF}10))$

B. 13.Qd1 **Bf6** 14.f3 exf3 15.Nxf3 b6 (15...Ne7)
16.Rf2 Bb7 17.cxd5 $(= (-0.20)/17(\text{DF}8))$

2. 12.a4 Ra6 13.f3 exf3 14.Nxf3 Rb6 15.Qc2 **Bd7** 16.c5
Ra6 17.Bd2 $(= (0.07)/18(\text{DF}8))$

3. 12.f3 a4 13.Qc2 exf3

A. 14.Nxf3 b6 15.Bd2 Ba6 16.b3 Qd6 17.Rab1
 $(= (0.00)/17(\text{DF}10))$

B. 14.Rxf3 Nb4 15.Qc3 c5 16.dxc5 Bxc5
17.cxd5 Bd6 $(= (0.07)/17(\text{DF}8))$

4. 12.Kh1 a4 13.Qd1

A. 13...a3 14.f3 exf3 15.Rxf3 Rxf3 16.Qxf3 Nb4
17.Qe2 c5 $(= (-0.20)/17(\text{DF}8))$

B. 13...Nb4 14.f3 Nd3 15.Qc2 Bg5 16.fxe4 Nf2+
 $(= +(-0.35)/17(\text{DF}10))$

5. 12.Qc3 Bb4 13.Qc2 Qg5 14.a3 Bd6 15.Qc3 Bd7
16.b3 $(= +(-0.27)/17(\text{DF}8))$

6. 12.Qd1

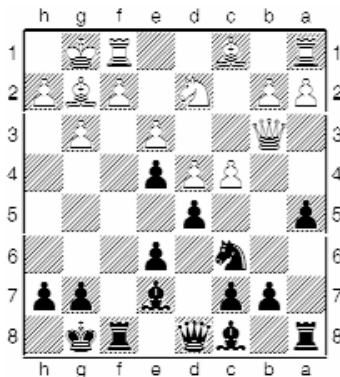
A. 12...Bg5 13.Nb1 Nb4 14.f3 exf3 15.Rxf3 Rxf3
16.Bxf3 dxc4 $(= (-0.17)/17(\text{DF}8))$

B. 12... Nb4 13.a3 Nd3 14.f3 c5 15.cxd5 exd5
16.fxe4 cxd4 17.exd5 $(= (-0.02)/17(\text{DF}10))$

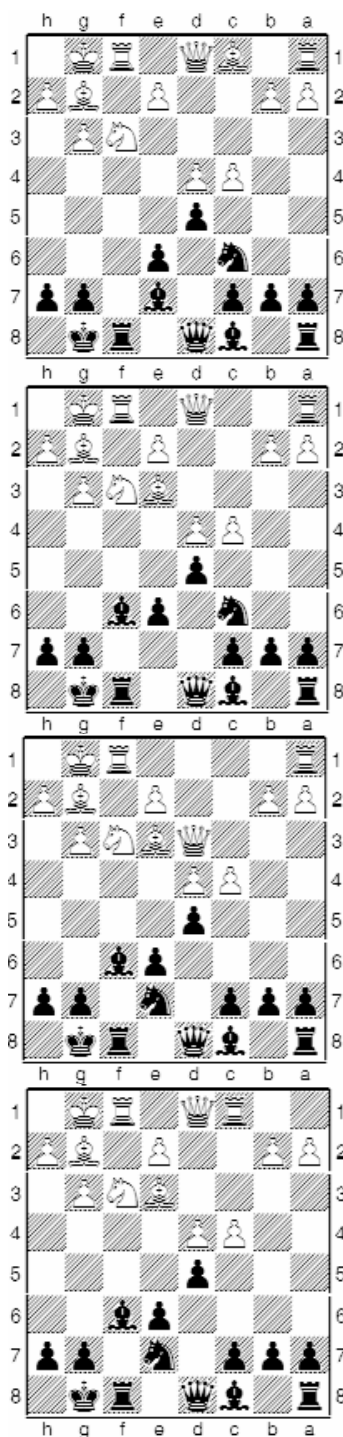
7. 12.Rb1 a4 13.Qd1 Nb4 14.a3 Nd3 15.f3 c5 16.cxd5
 $(= +(-0.34)/17(\text{DF}8))$

d. 11.Qe2 Na5 12.Rb1 Bd7 13.b3 Be8 14.Bb2 Bd6 15.f3 Bh5
16.c5 Be7 $(= + (0.35)/18(\text{DF}10))$

e. 11.Rb1 **Bf6** 12.b4 a6 13.f3 exf3 14.Nxf3 dxc4 15.Qc2 Be7
 $(= (0.25)/17(\text{DF}10))$



The Final Theory of Chess



B. 10.f3 (Seems better than '10...e3.') 10...exf3 11.Nxf3 **Nc6** (See first diagram)

a. 12.b3 a5 13.Be3 a4 14.Qd2 Rf5 15.Qb2 Ra6 16.h3 Bd7 17.Bf4 Bd6 (+=(0.49)/20(DF10))

b. 12.Be3 **Bf6** (See second diagram)

1. 13.b3 (13...Ne7!?)

2. 13.Qc1 **Ne7** 14.Bg5 **c6** 15.Qc3 Bxg5 16.Nxg5 Nf5 17.Nf3 dxc4 18.Rad1 Nd6 19.Ne5 (+=(0.59)/19(DF10))

3. 13.Qc2 (13...Ne7!?)

4. 13.Qd2 (13...Ne7!?)

5. 13.Qd3 **Ne7** (See third diagram)

A. 14.Bf2 **Nf5** (14...Ng6!?) 15.Rad1 Qe7 16.Nd2 Rd8 17.g4 dxc4 18.Qxc4 Nxd4 19.Ne4 c5 (+=(0.84)/18(DF10))

B. 14.Bf4 b6 (14...Ng6!?) 15.Qc2 **Ng6** 16.cxd5 Nxf4 17.gxf4 exd5 18.Qc6 (+=(0.71)/17(DF10))

C. 14.g4 ... (14...Ng6!?) (+=(0.70)/17(DF10))

D. 14.Ng5 **Nf5** (14...Ng6!?) 15.Rxf5 exf5 16.Bxd5+ Kh8 17.Nf7+ Rxf7 18.Bxf7 Qe7 (+=(0.78)/17(DF10))

E. 14.Rac1 **c6** (14...Ng6!?) 15.Bf2 Qa5 16.a3 Qb6 17.b3 **Ng6** 18.a4 Qb4 (+=(0.78)/17(DF10))

F. 14.Rae1 **Ng6** 15.Qc3 c5 16.cxd5 cxd4 17.Bxd4 Qxd5 18.Bxf6 Rxf6 (+=(0.78)/17(DF10))

6. 13.Rb1 (13...Ne7!?)

7. 13.Rc1 **Ne7** (See fourth diagram)

A. 14.b3 **Nf5** 15.Bf2 **c6** 16.Qd3 Nd6 17.Ne5 Qa5 18.a4 dxc4 (+=(0.69)/19(DF10))

B. 14.b4 **c6**

a. 15.a4 Nf5 16.Bf2 Nd6 17.c5 Ne4 18.Be3 **a5** 19.b5 cxb5 20.axb5 a4 (+=(0.24)/19(DF10))

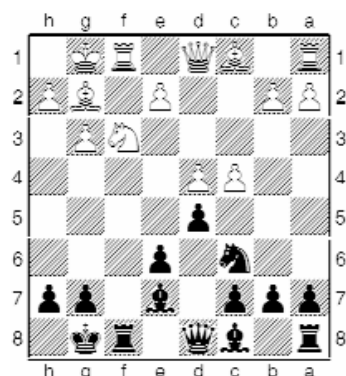
b. 15.Bf2 **a5** 16.b5 Bd7 17.cxd5 exd5 18.bxc6 Bxc6 19.Ne5 Bxe5 20.dxe5 Qd7 21.Qd2 Qe6 22.Bd4 **Ng6** (+=(0.34)/19(DF10))

c. 15.Ne5 dxc4 16.Rxc4 **a5** 17.a3 axb4 18.axb4 Nd5 19.Bf2 Ra3 20.Be4 Bxe5 21.dxe5 Ne3 22.Bxe3 Qxd1 23.Rxd1 (+=(0.31)/19(DF10))

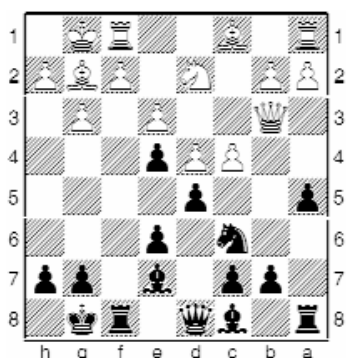
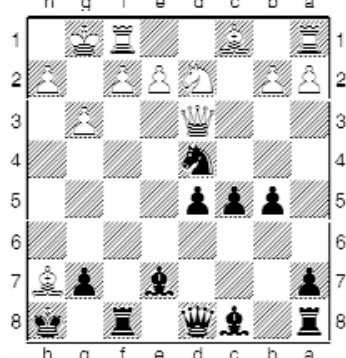
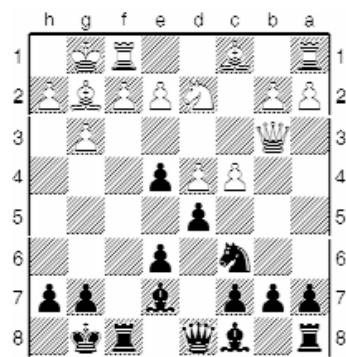
d. 15.Qd3 Nf5 16.Bf2 Nd6 17.c5 Nc4 18.e4 b5 19.Be1 **a5** 20.bxa5 Nxa5 21.Bxa5 Rxa5 22.Rf2 b4 23.e5 (+=(0.32)/19(DF10))

C. 14.Bf2 **Ng6** 15.Nd2 **c6** 16.e4 Qb6 17.e5 Be7 18.Qc2 (+=(0.72)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



After "10...exf3 11.Nxf3 Nc6"



- D.** 14.Bg5 **c6** 15.Bxf6 gxf6 16.e3 Kh8 17.Qe2 Qa5 18.a3 Bd7 19.Nd2 $(+=(0.66)/19(DF10))$
- E.** 14.Qb3 **c6** 15.Ne5 dxc4 16.Qxc4 Nd5 17.Qd3 Bxe5 18.dxe5 Nxe3 19.Rxf8+ Qxf8 20.Qxe3 $(+=(0.73)/19(DF10))$
- F.** 14.Qc2 **c6** 15.Bf2 Qb6 16.b3 **Ng6** 17.e4 dxe4 18.Qxe4 Qa5 $(+=(0.85)/19(DF10))$
- G.** 14.Qd2 **c6** 15.Bg5 **Nf5** 16.Bxf6 gxf6 17.b3 Qe7 18.g4 Nd6 19.g5 $(+=(0.65)/19(DF10))$
- H.** 14.Qd3 **c6** 15.Bf2 Qa5 16.a3 **Ng6** 17.e4 dxe4 18.Qxe4 e5 19.d5 Bd7 20.Be3 $(+=(0.85)/19(DF10))$

c. 12.e3

- 1.** 12...b6 13.b3 Ba6 14.Bb2 Qe8 15.Rc1 Qh5 16.a3 Rad8 17.Qc2 Rf6 18.h3 $(+=(0.36)/20(DF10))$

- 2.** 12...**Bf6** $(=)$

d. 12.Qa4 Bd7 13.cxd5 exd5 14.Qb3 Be6 15.Qxb7 Qd7 16.Qb3 Rab8 17.Qc3 $(+=(0.33)/20(DF10))$

e. 12.Qc2 Na5 13.cxd5 exd5 14.Bf4 c6 15.e4 Be6 16.Rae1 Nc4 17.Ne5 Nxe5 $(+=(0.39)/20(DF10))$

f. 12.Qd3

- 1.** 12...**Bf6**

- 2.** 12...Nb4 13.Qc3 c5 14.a3 Nc6 15.cxd5 Qxd5 16.Be3 Bf6 17.Rad1 Qh5 18.Qxc5 Qxc5 19.dxc5 $(+=(0.61)/20(DF10))$

g. 12.Rb1 dxc4 13.Be3 Qd6 14.Qc2 e5 15.dxe5 Nxe5 16.Nxe5 Qxe5 17.Rxf8+ Kxf8 18.Rf1+ Bf6 19.Bd2 Kg8 20.Be4 $(=(0.14)/20(DF10))$

C. 10.Qb3 **Nc6** (See second diagram)

a. 11.cxd5 Nxd4 12.Qc4 c5 13.Bxe4 b5 14.Qd3 exd5 15.Bxh7+ Kh8 (See third diagram)

- 1.** 16.Bg6 Bg4 17.f3 **Bh3** 18.Rf2 Qd6 19.e3 Nc6 20.f4 Rad8 21.Nf3 Qf6 $(+(-0.84)/19(DF10))$

- 2.** 16.e3 **c4** 17.Qxd4 Kxh7 18.Re1 Bf5 19.e4 dxe4 20.Qxd8 Raxd8 21.Nxe4 Bb4 22.Nc3 $(+(-0.82)/19(DF10))$

- 3.** 16.Nb3 **c4** 17.Qxd4 Kxh7 18.Nd2 **Bf6** 19.Qc5 **Bh3** 20.Re1 Qd7 21.Nf3 c3 $(+(-0.91)/19(DF10))$

- 4.** 16.Nf3 Nxf3+ 17.exf3 **c4** 18.Qc2 **Bh3** 19.Rd1 d4 20.Qe4 d3 21.Bg6 Rc8 22.Be3 Bf6 $(+(-0.65)/19(DF10))$

- 5.** 16.Rd1 **Bf6** 17.Bg6 $(+(-1.22)/19(DF10))$

b. 11.e3 **a5** (See fourth diagram)

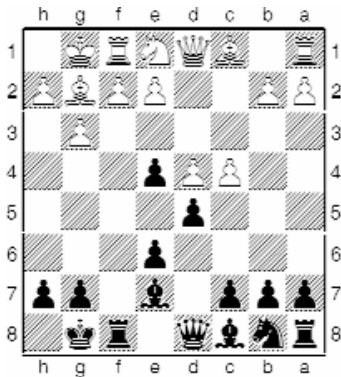
- 1.** 12.a3 **a4** 13.Qd1 **Bf6** 14.f3 exf3 15.Nxf3 b6 16.Rf2 Bb7 17.cxd5 $(=(-0.20)/17(DF10))$

- 2.** 12.a4 Ra6 13.f3 exf3 14.Nxf3 Rb6 15.Qc2 Bd7 16.c5 Ra6 17.Bd2 $(=(0.07)/17(DF10))$

- 3.** 12.f3 **a4** 13.Qc2 exf3 14.Rxf3

- A.** 14...Bf6 15.g4 Ne7 16.Rh3 $(=(0.11)/21(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess



2. 9.Ne1 d5 (See first diagram)

A. 10.f3 dxc4 11.fxe4 e5(!)

B. 10.Nc2 Nb6 11.Bf4 Bf6 (11...a4?!)

a. 12.Qd2 dxc4 13.Rad1 e5 14.dxe5 Qxd2 15.Rxd2 Nxe5 16.Bxe4 c6 17.Ne3 Be6 (=0.05)/19(DF10))

b. 12.Rc1 Bd7 13.Qd2 Be8 14.Rfd1 Bg6 15.h3 Qd7 16.b4 a6 17.Qc3 Bh5 (=0.01)/19(DF10))

e. 8.Qc2 Nxc3

1. 9.bxc3 Nc6 (See second diagram)

A. 10.d5 Na5

a. 11.dxe6

1. 11...Bxe6

2. 11...Nxc4 12.Nd4 d5 13.Nxf5 Bxe6 14.Nxe7+ Qxe7 15.e4 Qc5

b. 11.Nd2 e5 (This transposes with "10.Nd2 e5." (See below))

c. 11.Nd4 e5 12.Ne6 Bxe6 13.dxe6 c3

d. 11.Qa4 b6 12.dxe6 Bxe6 13.Nd4 Bxc4

1. 14.Bxa8 Qxa8 15.Qc2 Qe4 (!) 16.Qxe4 fxe4 17.Re1 Bf6 ('...c5' and '...d4' to follow)

2. 14.Nc6 Qd7 15.Nxe7+ Qxe7 16.Bxa8 Rxa8 17.Re1

B. 10.Nd2 e5 (See third diagram)

a. 11.Bb2 Qe8 12.e3 Qh5 13.c5 dxc5 14.Bd5+ Kh8 15.Bxc6 bxc6 16.dxe5 Rd8 17.Rad1 (=+(-0.29)/20(DF10))

b. 11.d5 (See page #255)

c. 11.e3 Qe8 12.Rb1 Kh8 13.Ba3 a6 14.Rfe1 Rf6 15.f4 e4 16.g4 fxg4 (=(-0.04)/21(DF10))

d. 11.Nb3 Qe8 12.Rb1 a5 13.a4 Kh8 14.c5 dxc5 15.Nxc5 Bxc5 16.dxc5 f4 17.gxf4 exf4 18.Qe4 (=(-0.14)/20(DF10))

e. 11.Nf3 Qe8 12.c5 e4 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.Qb3+ Kh8 15.Ng5 Qh5 16.Nh3 g5 17.d5 Ne5 18.Qb4 (=(-0.23)/20(DF10))

f. 11.Qa4 Bf6 12.e3 Qe8 13.d5 Ne7 14.Qxe8 Rxe8 15.e4 g6 16.Rb1 b6 17.h3 Rf8 (=(-0.21)/20(DF10))

g. 11.Qb2 Bf6 12.Nb3 Qe8 13.Rd1 a5 14.c5 exd4 15.Nxd4 Nxd4 16.cxd4 dxc5 17.Be3 Qf7 (=+(-0.29)/20(DF10))

C. 10.Rb1 e5

a. 11.d5 Nb8

b. 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.Rd1 Qe8

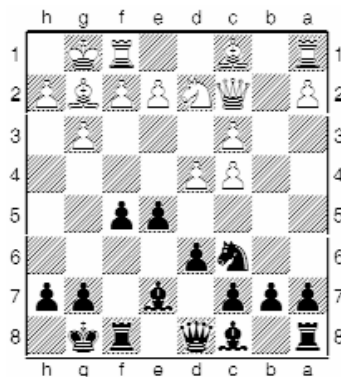
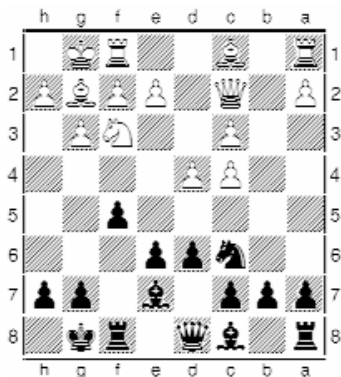
B. 14...Nb4 15.Qc3 c5 16.dxc5 Bxc5 17.cxd5 Bd6 (=0.07)/17(DF10))

4. 12.Kh1 a4 13.Qd1 a3 14.f3 exf3 15.Rxf3 Rxf3 16.Qxf3 Nb4 17.Qe2 c5 (=(-0.20)/17(DF10))

5. 12.Qc3 Bb4 13.Qc2 Qg5 14.a3 Bd6 15.Qc3 Bd7 16.b3 (=+(-0.27)/17(DF10))

6. 12.Qd1 Bg5 13.Nb1 Nb4 14.f3 exf3 15.Rxf3 Rxf3 16.Bxf3 dxc4 (=(-0.17)/17(DF10))

7. 12.Rb1 a4 13.Qd1 Nb4 14.a3 Nd3 15.f3 c5 16.cxd5 (=+(-0.34)/17(DF10))



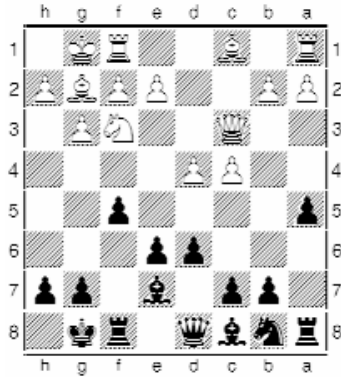
The Final Theory of Chess

1. 13.Bg5 e4 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.Nd4

2. 13.Qa4 e4

2. 9.Qxc3 a5 (See first diagram) (Simon Williams, in his book *Play the Classical Dutch*, recommends this move. The pawn on 'a5' prevents White from expanding on the queenside with 'b4.' Black will likely find himself playing '...Nc6,' '...Bf6,' and '...e5' in the near future.)

A. 10.a3 Nc6



a. 11.Be3 a4 12.Rac1 Bf6 13.c5 Bd7 14.Rfd1 Na5 15.cxd6 cxd6 16.Qb4 Nb3 17.Rc2 Bc6 18.Nd2 Nxd2 19.Bxd2 Qd7 (= (0.02)/20(DF10))

b. 11.Rb1 Bf6 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 e5

1. 14.b5 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 exd4 16.Qd3 Be5 17.Bd2 f4 18.gxf4 Bxf4 19.Qxd4 Bxd2 20.Qxd2 Ra4 21.Bd5+ Kh8 22.Rb3 c6 (= (-0.04)/22(DF10))

2. 14.Be3 e4 15.Nd2 d5 16.b5 Ne7 17.c5 c6 18.f3 Qa5 19.Rb4 Ng6 20.Bf2 exf3 (= (-0.03)/22(DF10))

3. 14.dxe5 dxe5

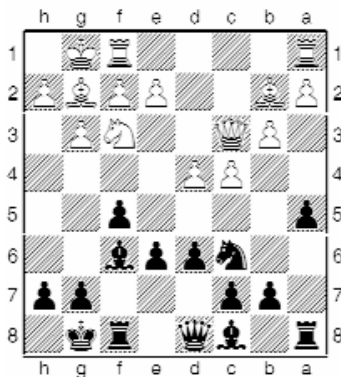
A. 15.b5 e4 16.Qc2 Na5 17.Nd2 Qe7 18.Kh1 c5 19.g4 Rd8 20.gxf5 Bxf5 21.Nb3 (= +(-0.37)/22(DF10))

B. 15.Qb3 e4 16.Rd1 Qe7 17.Nd2 Be6 18.Bb2 Ne5 19.Qc2 Qf7 20.h3 Ra2 21.c5 Qh5 22.f4 (= +(-0.98)/15(DF10))

4. 14.e3 Be6 15.b5 Na5 16.Nd2 c6 17.bxc6 bxc6 18.Bb2 Qd7 19.dxe5 dxe5 20.e4 fxe4 21.Bxe4 Qf7 (= (-0.04)/22(DF10))

5. 14.Rd1 e4 15.b5 Ne7 16.Ng5 h6 17.Nh3 Qe8 18.Qb3 Qf7 19.d5 Bd7 20.Rd2 (= +(-0.29)/22(DF10))

B. 10.b3 Nc6 11.Bb2 Bf6 (See second diagram)



a. 12.Qd2 Qe8

1. 13.Ba3 Qh5 14.Rad1 Re8 15.c5 Nb4 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.Ne1 e5 18.Nd3 Bg5 (= (-0.01)/18(DF8))

2. 13.e3 e5

A. 14.dxe5 dxe5 (See page #256)

B. 14.Ne1 a4 15.Nc2 Qg6 16.Na3 exd4 17.exd4 f4 18.Bd5+ Kh8 19.Nb5 (= (-0.14)/17(DF8))

3. 13.Rad1 e5 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.Ne1 a4 16.Nd3 e4 17.Nf4 Bxb2 18.Qxb2 Qe5 19.Qc1 (= (-0.03)/18(DF8))

4. 13.Rae1 e5 14.e4 f4 15.gxf4 exf4 16.a3 Qh5 17.Qd3 Bh3 18.Kh1 Bxg2+ 19.Kxg2 g5 (= (0.04)/18(DF8))

5. 13.Rfe1 Kh8 14.Ba3 Nb4 15.Red1 e5 16.dxe5 dxe5 17.Bxb4 axb4 18.Qxb4 f4 19.gxf4 exf4 20.Nd4 (= (0.01)/18(DF8))

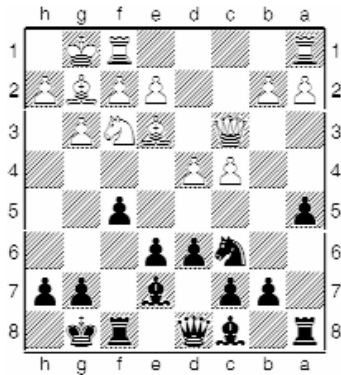
b. 12.Rfd1 Qe8

1. 13.a3 e5 14.e3 Qh5 15.Qc1 f4 16.dxe5 Nxe5 17.Nxe5 fxg3 18.fxg3 Bxe5 (= +(-0.28)/19(DF8))

2. 13.Rab1 e5 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.Qe3 a4 16.Ne1 axb3 17.axb3 Ra2 18.h3 Qh5 19.Nd3 (= (-0.12)/18(DF8))

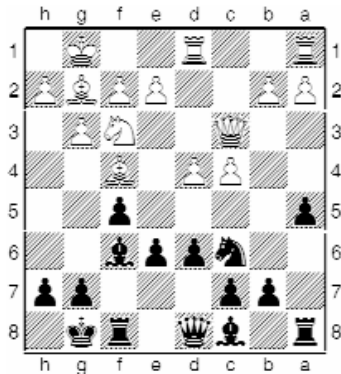
3. 13.Rd2 ... (= (-0.13)/18(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess



C. 10.Be3 Nc6 (See first diagram)

- a. 11.d5 **Bf6** (See page #257))
- b. 11.Rac1 Nb4 12.Qb3 **Qe8** 13.Bf4 **Bf6** 14.c5 Nd5 15.cxd6 Nxf4 $(+=(0.27)/19(DF8))$
- c. 11.Rfc1 **Bf6**
 1. 12.Qb3 a4 13.Qa3 **e5** 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.Rfd1 **Qe8** 16.Ng5 e4 17.Nh3 Be7 18.Bc5 Bxc5 $(=(0.09)/21(DF10))$
 2. 12.Qd2 **e5** 13.d5 Ne7 14.Rfd1 b6 15.Ng5 h6 16.Ne6 Bxe6 17.dxe6 Rb8 18.b4 axb4 19.Qxb4 $(=(0.00)/22(DF10))$
 3. 12.Qe1 **e5** 13.d5 Ne7 14.Qd2 a4 15.b4 axb3 16.axb3 Ng6 17.Ra1 Bd7 18.Rxa8 $(=(0.01)/21(DF10))$
 4. 12.Rcd1 Qe7 13.Qb3 Bd7 14.h3 Rab8 15.d5 Nb4 16.Nd4 Bxd4 17.Bxd4 b5 18.cxb5 Bxb5 19.Qe3 $(=(0.06)/21(DF10))$
 5. 12.Rfd1 Nb4 13.Qb3 Bd7 14.d5 **Qe8** 15.Rd2 Ba4 16.Qa3 Bd7 17.Ng5 Bxg5 18.Bxg5 **e5** $(=(0.17)/22(DF10))$

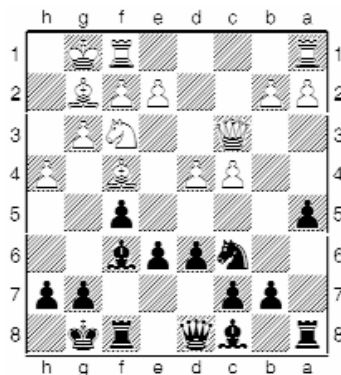


D. 10.Bf4 Nc6 11.Rfd1 Bf6 (See second diagram)

- a. 12.a3 **Qe7** 13.Qe3 e5 14.Bg5 e4 15.Bxf6 Qxf6 16.Ng5 a4 17.Rac1 **Na5** 18.Rc2 Ra6 $(=(-0.16)/19(DF8))$
- b. 12.c5 Qe7 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.Qa3 Nb4 15.Ne1 Ra6 16.Qb3 Qf7 $(=(0.19)/20(F7))$
- c. 12.Qe3 a4 13.Bg5 e5 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Bxf6 Qxf6 16.Rac1 Nxf3+ 17.Bxf3 Be6 18.b4 axb3 19.axb3 $(=(0.12)/19(DF8))$

E. 10.h4 Nc6

- a. 11.Bf4 **Bf6** (See third diagram)
 1. 12.Bg5 **e5** 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.Rad1 Qe7 15.Bxf6 Rxf6 16.Ng5 h6 17.Bxc6 bxc6 18.Nf3 e4 19.Qe3 c5 $(=(-0.05)/21(DF10))$
 2. 12.c5 Nb4 13.Qb3 Nd5 14.Bg5 a4 15.Qa3 b5 16.cxb6 cxb6 17.Bxf6 Rxf6 18.Nd2 b5 19.Bxd5 $(=(-0.07)/21(DF10))$
 3. 12.Rab1 Nxd4 13.Nxd4 **e5** 14.Be3 f4 15.Nc2 fxe3 16.Nxe3 Qe8 17.Rbd1 Qh5 $(=+(-0.27)/20(DF10))$
 4. 12.Rac1 Nxd4 13.Nxd4 **e5** 14.Be3 f4 15.gxf4 exd4 16.Bxd4 Bxd4 17.Qxd4 Qxh4 18.c5 dxc5 $(=(-0.25)/20(DF10))$
 5. 12.Rad1 **Qe8** 13.Bg5 a4 14.Bxf6 Rxf6 15.Ng5 h6 16.Nh3 **e5** 17.e3 Kh7 18.Rfe1 Kg8 $(=(0.09)/21(DF10))$
 6. 12.Rfc1 **Qe8** 13.Bg5 **e5** 14.Bxf6 Rxf6 15.dxe5 dxe5 16.Rd1 e4 17.Ng5 a4 18.Rac1 b6 19.Nh3 $(=(-0.20)/21(DF10))$
 7. 12.Rfd1 **Qe8** 13.Bg5 **e5** 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.Bxf6 Rxf6 16.Ng5 e4 17.Rd2 b6 18.Rad1 Ba6 19.Nh3 Rd8 $(=(0.05)/21(DF10))$
- b. 11.Rd1 Bd7 12.Bf4 Bf6 13.Qd2 Qe7 14.Rac1 Rad8 15.d5 Nb4 16.a3 Na6 $(=(0.21)/20(DF10))$



F. 10.Qc2 ...

The Final Theory of Chess

f. 8.Qd3 **Nxc3** 9.bxc3 **Nc6**

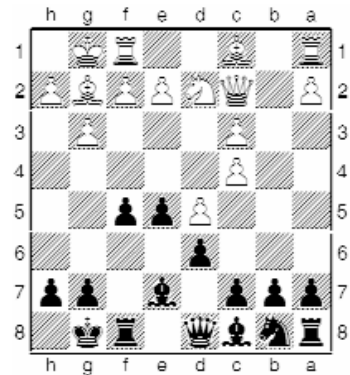
1. 10.c5 **e5** 11.cxd6 cxd6 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.Rb1 e4 14.Qc4+ Kh8 15.Nd4 Nxd4 16.cxd4 b6 17.Rd1 Bb7 18.Bf4 $(=(-0.03)/20(\text{DF10}))$
2. 10.e4 **e5** 11.dxe5 dxe5
 - A. 12.Qd5+ Kh8 13.Qxd8 Bxd8 14.exf5 Bxf5 15.Re1 **Bf6** 16.Nd2 Rad8 17.Bd5 Rfe8 18.Be4 g6 19.Rb1 Bg5 20.Bxf5 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF8}))$
 - B. 12.Qxd8 Rxd8 13.exf5 Bxf5 14.Ng5 h6 15.Bd5+ Kf8 16.Nf7 Rdb8 17.Re1 Bg6 18.Nxe5 $(=(0.18)/20(\text{DF10}))$
3. 10.Nd2 **e5** 11.e4 Bf6 12.d5 Ne7 13.Rb1 b6 $(=(0.01)/19(\text{DF10}))$
4. 10.Ne1 **e5** 11.e4 fxe4 12.Bxe4 exd4 13.cxd4 Nb4 14.Qb3 c5 15.Bb2 Qc7 16.Ng2 Bf5 $(=(0.09)/19(\text{DF10}))$
5. 10.Qc2 **e5** 11.Rb1 Bf6 12.Be3 Qe8 13.c5 e4 14.Nd2 d5 15.f3 exf3 $(=(0.01)/19(\text{DF10}))$
6. 10.Rb1 **e5** 11.e4 fxe4 12.Qxe4 Rb8 13.g4 Kh8 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.Be3 Be6 16.Rbd1 Qe8 17.Ng5 $(=(0.09)/19(\text{DF10}))$
7. 10.Re1 **e5** 11.e4 exd4 12.Nxd4 $(=(0.18)/20(\text{DF10}))$

Appendix 50. (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)

1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.g3 Be7 5.Bg2 0-0 6.0-0 d6 7.Nc3 Ne4 8.Qc2 **Nxc3** 9.bxc3 **Nc6** 10.Nd2 e5 11.d5 Nb8

(If White plays 'd5' in response to Black's 'e4,' then the Black knight should retreat to 'b8' where it can later maneuver via 'a6' or 'd7' to the strong 'c5' post. With the long diagonal 'h1-a8' blocked by White's own pawn on 'd5' and with no immediate prospect for White to unblock this diagonal, e.g. 'dxe6' as in other lines, Black is free to maneuver to take advantage of White's weakened doubled pawn complex.)

1. 12.c5 dxc5 13.e4 Bd6 14.exf5 Bxf5 15.Be4 Qg5 16.Rb1 b6 17.f3 Nd7 18.c4 $(=+(-0.41)/21(\text{DF10}))$
2. 12.e4 f4
 - A 13.Ba3 Na6 14.Nf3 **Qe8** 15.h3 Qg6 16.Nxe5 dxe5 17.Bxe7 Rf7 18.Ba3 f3 19.Bh1 Bxh3 20.Rfd1 $(=+(-0.67)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - B 13.c5 **Qe8** (13.c5 Nd7 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.Nf3 fxg3 16.fxg3 b6 17.Be3 Ba6 18.Rf2 $(=(-0.16)/21(\text{DF10}))$) 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.gxf4 exf4 16.Ba3 **Nd7** 17.Rab1 **Ne5** 18.Nf3 Rf6 19.Nxe5 dxe5 20.Bxe7 Qxe7 21.Qd3 Rg6 $(=+(-0.34)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - C 13.gxf4 exf4 14.Nf3 **Nd7** 15.Rb1 **Ne5** 16.Kh1 Bg4 17.Nxe5 dxe5 18.f3 Bc8 19.Bd2 Rf6 20.Be1 Rg6 $(=+(-0.53)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - D 13.Nf3 **Nd7** 14.Rb1 **Qe8** 15.gxf4 exf4 16.Qe2 g5 17.Nd4 **Ne5** 18.Nf5 Bf6 $(=+(-0.51)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - E 13.Rb1 **Nd7** 14.Nf3 **Qe8** 15.gxf4 exf4 16.Qe2 g5 17.Nd4 **Ne5** 18.Nf5 Bf6 $(=+(-0.51)/21(\text{DF10}))$
3. 12.f4 e4 ("12...exf4 13.Rxf4 Bg5 14.Rf1 Qe7 15.e4 Be3+ 16.Kh1 f4 17.Nb3 Bxc1 18.Qxc1 fxg3 19.Rxf8+ Qxf8 20.hxg3 Nd7" $(=(0.14)/21(\text{DF10}))$)
 - A 13.a4 **Qe8** 14.Nb3 c5 15.Be3 Bf6 16.Rfb1 Qh5 17.h3 Nd7 18.a5 Qg6 19.Kh2 $(=+(-0.60)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 - B 13.g4 e4
 - a. 14.a4 Bh4 15.Nb3 c5 16.dxc6 Nxc6 17.gxf5 Bxf5 18.Be3 Qe7 19.Rad1 Qe6 20.Nd4 $(=(-0.13)/21(\text{DF10}))$



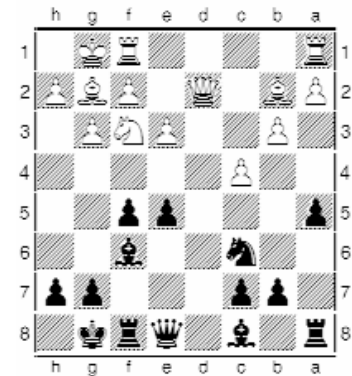
The Final Theory of Chess

- b.** 14.g5
- 1.** 14...Nd7 15.a4 c5 16.a5 Kg7 17.a6 $(= (-0.16)/22(DF10))$
 - 2.** 14...Rf7 15.Nb3 h6 16.h4 c5 17.Be3 Qe8 18.Nd2 Rh7 19.Kf2 Nd7 20.Rh1 Nb6 $(= (-0.20)/22(DF10))$
- c.** 14.Kh1 Bf6 15.g5 Bg7 16.Nb3 c5 17.dxc6 Nxc6 18.Ba3 Re8 19.Rad1 Be6 20.Nc5 $(= (-0.15)/21(DF10))$
- d.** 14.Nb3 c5 15.a4 Bh4 16.Kh1 Qe7 17.g5 h6 18.gxh6 Rf7 19.Qd2 Rh7 20.Qe3 $(= (-0.18)/21(DF10))$
- e.** 14.Rb1 Nd7 15.Nb3 Nb6 16.Nd4 Nxc4 17.a4 Bf6 18.Qa2 Na5 19.g5 Bg7 20.Ba3 $(= (-0.02)/21(DF10))$
- C** 13.Kh1 **Qe8** 14.g4 fxg4 15.Nxe4 Bf5 16.c5 Na6 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.Ba3 Qg6 19.Qa4 b5 $(= +(-0.50)/21(DF10))$
- D** 13.Nb3 c5 14.dxc6 Nxc6 15.g4 Be6 16.gxf5 Bxc4 17.Bxe4 d5 18.Bd3 Bf6 19.Be3 Qe7 20.Rf3 $(= +(-0.46)/21(DF10))$
- E** 13.Rb1 $... (= +(-0.62)/21(DF10))$
- 4.** 12.Nb3 Qe8 13.f4 e4 14.Nd4 Na6 15.Rb1 Bf6 16.Be3 Nc5 17.Qd2 Qg6 18.Nb5 Rf7 $(= +(-0.29)/21(DF10))$
- 5.** 12.Rb1 Nd7 13.f4 exf4 14.Rxf4 Ne5 15.Rf1 Qe8 16.Nf3 $(= +(-0.28)/21(DF10))$

Appendix 51. (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)

1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.g3 Be7 5.Bg2 0-0 6.0-0 d6 7.Nc3 Ne4 8.Qc2 Nxc3 9.Qxc3 a5 10.b3 Nc6 11.Bb2 Bf6 12.Qd2 Qe8 13.e3 e5 14.dxe5 dxe5

- 1.** 15.Rfd1 e4
- A** 16.Bxf6 exf3 $(-+)$
- B** 16.Nd1 Bxb2 17.Qxb2 **a4**
- a.** 18.b5 a3 19.Qc3 Qe5
 - 1.** 20.Qb3 Qb2(!)
 - A.** 21.Nc2 $(20...Be6)$
 - B.** 21.Rab1 Qxb3 21.Rxb3 Ne5 $(21...Be6)$
 - 2.** 20.Qxe5 Nxe5 21.c5 Re8 22.Rd5 Kf7 23.Bf1 Kf6 24.Rad1 Be6 25.R5d2 Ke7 $(= +(-0.70)/16(DF8))$
 - b.** 18.Qc3 Qe5 19.Qxe5 Nxe5 20.h3 Re8 21.c5 g5 22.b4 a3 23.h4 gxh4 $(= +(-0.61)/18(DF8))$
- C** 16.Nd4 Ne5 17.f3 exf3 18.Nxf3 Nxf3+ 19.Bxf3 Bxb2 20.Qxb2 Qxe3+ 21.Qf2 Qxf2+ 22.Kxf2 Re8 $(= +(-0.61)/17(DF8))$



Appendix 52. (Dutch Defense – Ilyin-Zhenevsky System)

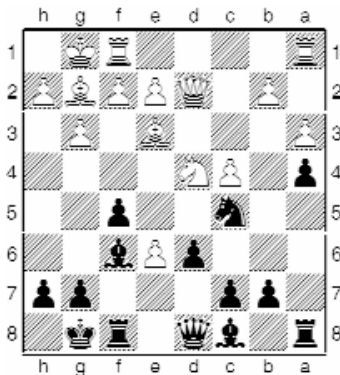
1.d4 f5 2.g3 Nf6 3.Bg2 e6 4.c4 Be7 5.Nc3 0-0 6.Nf3 d6 7.0-0 Ne4 8.Qc2 Nxc3 9.Qxc3 a5 10.Be3 Nc6 11.d5 Bf6

1. 12.Nd4 Nxd4 13.Bxd4 e5 14.Be3 f4 15.Bc1 **a4** 16.Be4 Qe8 (=+(-0.34)/18(DF8))
2. 12.Qa3 **Nb4** 13.Qb3 e5 14.Qc3 c5 15.Qd2 **a4** 16.Ng5 a3 (=(-0.07)/18(DF8))
3. 12.Qb3 **a4** 13.Qa3 Ne7 14.Rad1 e5 15.c5 Ra6 16.Ne1 (=(-0.02)/18(DF8))
4. 12.Qc1 Ne5 13.Qc2 Nxf3+ 14.exf3 **a4** 15.Rad1 exd5 16.cxd5 Bd7 17.Rfe1 Rc8 (= (0.04)/18(DF8))
5. 12.Qc2 **Nb4** 13.Qd2 Qe8 14.Rfc1 Na6 15.c5 dxc5 16.Bxc5 Rf7 17.Ng5 (= (0.10)/19(DF8))
6. 12.Qd2 **Nb4**

A 13.a3 Na6

a. 14.dxe6 **Nc5** 15.Nd4 **a4** (See first left diagram)

1. 16.Bd5 Kh8



A. 17.Rab1 **Qe8** 18.Rfd1 Bxd4 19.Bxd4 Nxe6 20.Be3 Qg6 21.Qd3 Qe8 22.Qd2 (= (0.00)/18(DF8))

B. 17.Rad1 **Qe8** 18.Qc2 Nxe6 19.Nxf5 Nc5 20.Bxc5 dxc5 (See second left diagram)

a. 21.Be4 **Ra6** 22.Ne3 Bh3 23.Bg2 Bxg2 24.Kxg2 Rb6 25.Nd5 Rxb2 26.Nxf6 Rxc2 27.Nxe8 ... (= (-0.13)/19(DF8))

b. 21.Bf3 **Ra6**

1. 22.Be4 **Rb6** 23.Rb1 **Qh5** 24.Ne3 Bd4 25.Ng2 Rh6 26.h4 Qg4 27.e3 Be5 (=+(-0.32)/18(DF8))

2. 22.Bg2 **Rb6** 23.Rb1 Rb3 24.Be4 Qh5 25.Ne3 Be5 26.Rfd1 **Qf7** (=+(-0.38)/18(DF8))

3. 22.Ne3 Bd4 23.Nd5 Rh6 24.Qe4 **Qd7** 25.Bg2 **Qf7** 26.Qe7 **Qxe7** (= (-0.11)/18(DF8))

4. 22.Rb1 **Be5** 23.Be4 **Qh5** 24.f4 Bf6 25.Kh1 Rb6 26.Ne3 c6 (=+(-0.30)/18(DF8))

5. 22.Rd5 **Rb6** 23.Rb1 **Be5** 24.Be4 Rbf6

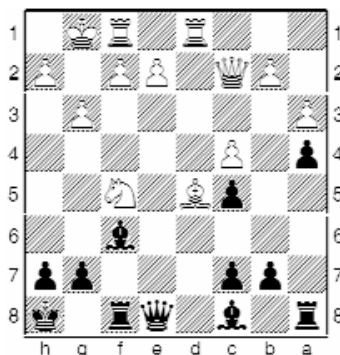
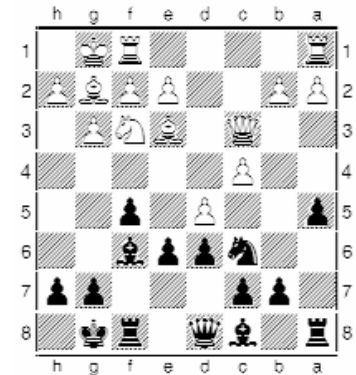
A. 25.f4 Rxf5 26.Rxe5 Rxe5 27.fxe5 Bh3 28.Qc3 b6 29.Rd1 Qd7 30.Re1 Qe6 31.Rd1 (= (0.00)/18(DF8))

B. 25.Nh4 Bd4 26.Bxh7 Bxf2+ 27.Kh1 Be3

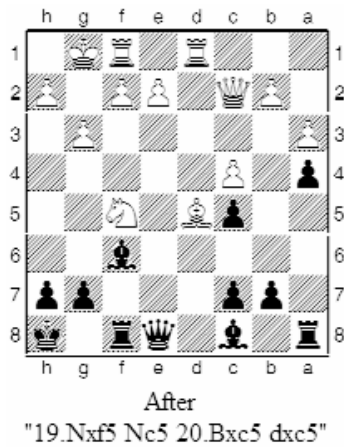
a. 28.Be4 Rf1+ 29.Rxf1 Rxf1+ 30.Kg2 Rf2+ 31.Kh1 **DRAW** Bg4 32.h3 Rxe2 33.Ng6+ Kg8 34.Re5 Qxe5 (=+(-0.66)/15(DF8))

b. 28.Bf5 Bxf5 29.Nxf5 c6 30.Nd6 **Rf1+** 31.Rxf1 Rxf1+ 32.Kg2 Rf2+ 33.Kh1 **Rf1+** (= (0.00)/15(DF8)) **DRAW**

c. 28.Bg6 Qe6 (28... **Rf1+**) 29.Rh5+ Bh6 30.Rg1 Rf2 31.Ng2 Rxe2 32.Qd3 Rxb2 33.Nf4 (=+(-1.10)/16(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

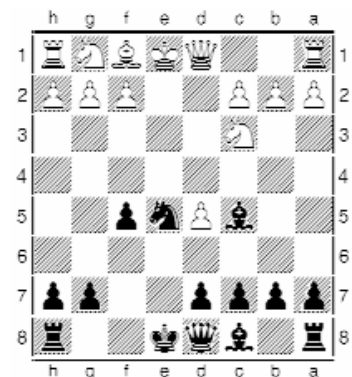


- d.** 28.Qe4 Qxe4+ 29.Bxe4 **Rf1+** 30.Rxf1 Rxf1+ 31.Kg2 Rf2+ 32.Kh1 Rf1+ (=0.00)/10(DF8) **DRAW**
- e.** 28.Rdd1 g5 29.Nf3 g4 30.Nh4 Qf7 31.Ng6+ Kxh7 32.Nxf8+ Kh8 33.Ng6+ (-+(-1.73)/16(DF8))
- c.** 21.Bg2 **Ra6** 22.Rd5 **Rb6** 23.Rb1 Rb3 24.Rxc5 g6 25.Nh4 Bd4 26.Rd5 Bxf2+ (=(-0.21)/19(DF8))
- d.** 21.Bh1 **Ra6** 22.Ne3 **Rb6** 23.Nd5 Rxb2 24.Nxf6 Rxc2 25.Nxe8 Rxe8 26.e3 Rxc4 27. (=+(-0.34)/19(DF8))
- e.** 21.Ne3 **Ra6** 22.Bf3 Bd4 23.Nd5 **Rh6** 24.Qe4 Re6 25.Qc2 Rh6 (=0.16)/19(DF8))
- f.** 21.Rb1 **Ra6** 22.Be4 Re6 23.f3 Rb6 24.Rfd1 Be6 25.Ne3 Bd4 26.Rd3 ... (=(-0.20)/19(DF8))
- C.** 17.Rae1 Bxd4 18.Bxd4 c6 19.Bg2 Nb3 20.Qf4 Nxd4 21.Qxd4 Bxe6 22.Rc1 Qc7 23.Rfd1 (=(-0.05)/18(DF8))
- D.** 17.Rfe1 c6 18.Bf3 Bxe6 19.Nxe6 Nxe6 20.Bg2 Nc5 21.Rad1 Be5 22.Bf4 Qf6 (=0.01)/18(DF8))
- 2.** 16.h3 **Ne4** 17.Qd3 Nc5 18.Qd2(=(0.00)/18(DF8))
- 3.** 16.Rad1 **Ne4** 17.Qc2 Bxd4 18.**Bxd4** Bxe6 19.f3 Nf6 20.Rd2 Qe8 21.c5 f4 (=0.12)/18(DF8))
- 4.** 16.Rfd1 **Bxd4** 17.Qxd4 Qe7 18.Qc3 **Ne4** 19.Qb4 Bxe6 20.Rac1 b6 21.Qb5 (=0.00)/18(DF8))
- 5.** 16.Rfe1 Qe8 17.Bd5 Kh8 18.Rad1 **Be5** 19.Nf3 Bf6 20.Nd4(=(0.00)/18(DF8))
- 6.** 16.Rac1 Qe8 17.Nb5 Qe7 18.Rc2 Rd8 19.Nd4 g6 20.Rd1(=(0.00)/18(DF8))
- b.** 14.Nd4 e5 15.Ne6 Bxe6 16.dxe6 c6 17.Rad1 Qc8 18.b3 a4 19.b4 Qxe6 20.b5 (=(-0.06)/18(DF8))
- c.** 14.Qxa5 Bxb2 15.Rab1 b6 16.Qa4 Bf6 17.dxe6 Bxe6 18.Nd4 Bxd4 19.Bxd4 Ra7 20.c5 dxc5 21.Bc3 -(-0.02)/18(DF8))
- d.** 14.Rab1 **Nc5** 15.dxe6 Bxe6 16.b3 ... (=0.03)/18(DF8))
- e.** 14.Rad1 **Nc5** 15.dxe6 Bxe6 16.Qc2 Qe8 17.Nd4 Bd7 18.Bd5+ Kh8 19.b3 Rd8 20.Bg2 Ne4 (=0.04)/18(DF8))
- B** 13.dxe6 Nc6 14.Rfd1 Qe7 15.Rac1 a4 16.h3 Qe8 17.e7 Bxe7 18.Bf4 (+=(0.38)/19(DF8))
- 7.** 12.Qd3 **Nb4** 13.Qd2 Qe8 14.Rfc1 Na6 15.c5 dxc5 16.Bxc5 Rf7 17.Ng5(=(0.10)/19(DF8))
- 8.** 12.Qe1 Ne7 13.dxe6 Bxe6 14.Qc1 **a4** 15.Nd4 Bxd4 16.Bxd4 Nc6 17.Be3 Qf6 (=(-0.05)/18(DF8))

Appendix 53. (Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit)

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bg5 Nc6 5.d5 Ne5 6.Bxf6 exf6 7.Nxe4 f5 8.Nc3 Bc5

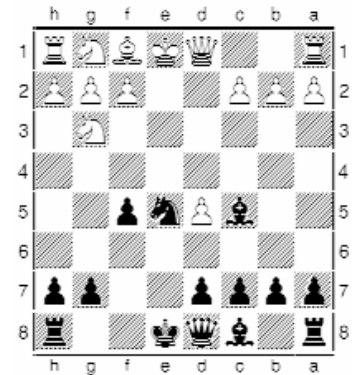
- 1.** 9.Nh3 0-0 10.Qd2 a6 11.0-0-0 Bd6 12.f4 Ng4 13.Nf2 Nxf2 14.Qxf2 b5 15.Be2 (=+(-0.57)/19(DF8))
- 2.** 9.Qd2 0-0 10.0-0-0 a6 11.Nh3 Bd6 12.f4 Ng4 13.Nf2 Nxf2 14.Qxf2 b5 15.Be2 (=+(-0.57)/19(DF8))
- 3.** 9.Qe2 0-0 10.0-0-0 Re8 11.Nh3 a6 12.d6 Bxd6 13.Qd2 (=+(-0.62)/19(DF8))
- 4.** 9.Qh5+ g6 10.Qe2 0-0 11.0-0-0 Re8 12.h3 b6 13.Qd2 Bb7 14.Re1 a6 15.Nf3 (=+(-0.48)/19(DF8))



Appendix 54. (Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit)

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bg5 Nc6 5.d5 Ne5 6.Bxf6 exf6 7.Nxe4 f5 8.Ng3 Bc5

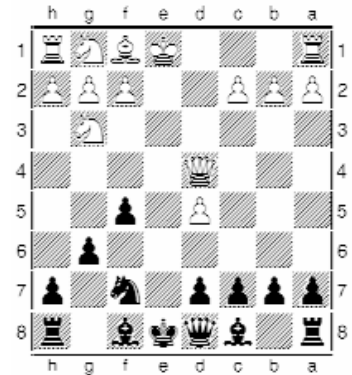
1. 9.Be2 Qh4 10.Nf3 Nxf3+ 11.Bxf3 Qb4+ 12.c3 Qxb2 13.0-0 0-0 14.Ne2 a6 15.Qd3 Qb5 $(-+(-0.74)/19(\text{DF8}))$
2. 9.d6 Qf6 10.Qh5+ g6 11.Qe2 0-0 12.dxc7 Qd6 13.Qb5 Qxc7 14.Nh3 d6 15.Qb3+ $(-+(-0.84)/18(\text{DF8}))$
3. 9.Nh3 0-0
 - A 10.Bd3 d6 11.Qh5 Bb4+
 - a. 12.Kd1 Qf6 13.Be2 f4 14.Ne4 Qe7 15.Kc1 h6 16.Ng1 Bf5 $(-+(-1.89)/17(\text{DF8}))$
 - b. 12.Ke2 Nxd3 13.cxd3 Qf6 14.Rhb1 f4 15.Ne4 f3+ 16.gxf3 Qe7 17.Nhg5 h6 $(-+(-2.31)/17(\text{DF8}))$
 - B 10.Qd2 d6 11.0-0-0 Qh4 12.Ne2 Bd7 13.Nef4 Rae8 14.Be2 Re7 $(-+(-0.72)/18(\text{DF8}))$
4. 9.Qd2 0-0 10.0-0-0 d6 11.Nf3 Nxf3 12.gxf3 Qh4 13.Bd3 c6 14.Rhe1 Kh8 15.Re2 $(=+(-0.57)/19(\text{DF8}))$



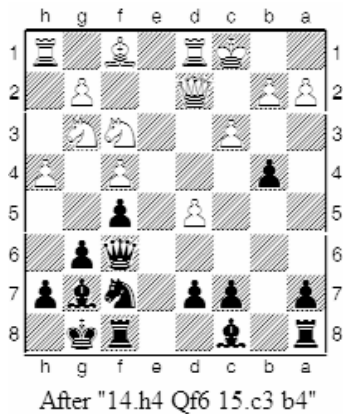
Appendix 55. (Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit)

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bg5 Nc6 5.d5 Ne5 6.Qd4 Nf7 7.Bxf6 exf6 8.Nxe4 f5 9.Ng3 g6

1. 10.Nf3 Bh6 11.Be2 0-0 12.c3 Nd6 13.0-0 Bg7 14.Qf4 b5 15.Rad1 Bb7 16.a4 $(= (-0.07)/19(\text{DF8}))$
2. 10.0-0-0 Bh6+ 11.f4 0-0 12.Nf3 Bg7 13.Qd2 b5
 - A 14.c3 Rb8 15.h4 h5 16.Re1 Rb6 17.Bd3 Bb7 18.Bc2
 - a. 18...a5
 - b. 18...Rd6 19.Bb3 a5
 - B 14.h4 Qf6 15.c3 b4 (See first diagram next page)
 - a. 16.c4 b3
 1. 17.a3 c6
 - A. 18.dxc6 dxc6 19.Qf2 h5 20.Bd3 Be6 21.Rhe1 Rad8 22.Nf1 Rd7 $(=+(-0.57)/19(\text{DF8}))$
 - B. 18.Qd4 Qxd4 19.Nxd4 cxd5 20.cxd5 h5 21.Be2 $(=+(-0.55)/17(\text{DF8}))$
 2. 17.axb3 a5
 - A. 18.Ne2 a4 19.bxa4 Rxa4 20.Nc3 Rb4 21.Nd4 Nd6 22.b3 h5 23.Rh3 Ba6 24.Be2 Rb7 25.Re3 $(=+(-0.83)/20(\text{DF8}))$
 - B. 18.Re1 a5
 - a. 19.bxa4 Rxa4
 1. 20.Bd3 Ba6 21.Ne2 Ra1+ 22.Bb1 Rb8 23.Nc3 Nd6 24.Ne5 Nxc4 25.Nxc4 Bxc4 26.d6 $(-+(-3.38)/17(\text{DF8}))$
 2. 20.Kb1 Qb6 21.h5 Bxb2 22.Qxb2 Rb4 23.Re2 Ba6 24.hxg6 hxg6 25.Qxb4 Qxb4 26. $(-+(-3.59)/17(\text{DF8}))$
 3. 20.Ne5 Qb6 21.Qe3 Qb7 22.h5 Ra2 23.Qc3 d6 24.hxg6 hxg6 25.Kb1 Qa8 $(-+(-3.77)/17(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess



4. 20.Qc2 Qa6 21.Ne2 Bxb2+ 22.Qxb2 Ra1+ 23.Kc2 Ra2 24.Nc3 Rxb2+ 25.Kxb2 Qb6+ 26.Kc2 Qf2+ 27. (-+(-2.82)/17(DF8))
- b. 19.Ne2 axb3 20.Qc3 Qd6 21.Qxb3 Ba6 22.Qd3 Rfb8 23.Ned4 Qxf4+ 24.Kb1 Nd6 25.Qc3 Ne4 26. (-+(-2.82)/19(DF8))
- c. 19.Qc2 a3 20.bxa3 Rxa3 21.Ne2 Nd6 22.Ned4 Ra1+ 23.Kd2 Ne4+ 24.Rxe4 fxe4 25.Qxe4 Qd6 26.f5 (-+(-3.02)/19(DF8))
- d. 19.Qc3 Qd6 20.Ne5 axb3 21.Qxb3 Ra1+ 22.Kd2 Rxe1 23.Kxe1 Nxe5 24.fxe5 Bxe5 25.Ne2 Ba6 26.h5 g5 27.Kf2 (-+(-2.90)/19(DF8))
- e. 19.Re3 a3 20.bxa3 Nh6 21.Ne5 d6 22.Nd3 Rxa3 23.Kd1 Rxb3 24.Ne2 Ng4 25.Rf3 (-+(-2.99)/19(DF8))
- b. 16.cxb4 h5 17.Kb1 Rb8 18.Rc1 Qd6 19.a3 Bh6 20.Ng5 Nxg5 21.hxg5 Bg7 22.Bc4 (-+(-0.62)/18(DF8))
- c. 16.h5 bxc3 17.Qxc3 Qd6 18.Qe3 Rb8 19.Nd4 Nh6 20.hxg6 hxg6 21.Be2 Ng4 22.Bxg4 fxg4 23.Ne4 (-+(-1.13)/18(DF8))
- d. 16.Ne2 (bxc3?)Nd6 17.Qd4 Rb8 18.h5 Ne4 19.hxg6 hxg6 20.d6 cxd6 21.Qc4+ Qf7 22.Qxf7+ Kxf7 (-+(-1.10)/18(DF8))

Appendix 56. (Dutch Defense – Staunton Gambit)

1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 d5 5.fxe4 dxe4 6.Bg5 Bf5 7.Bc4 Nc6 8.d5 Ne5 9.Bb5+ c6

1. 10.Ba4 b5 11.Bb3 cxd5 12.Nxd5 Nxd5 13.Qxd5 Qxd5 14.Bxd5 Rc8 15.Bb3 e6 16.a4 b4 17.a5 (-+(-1.07)/18(DF8))
2. 10.Bf4 cxb5 11.Bxe5 e6 12.dxe6 Be7 13.Qxd8+ Rxd8 14.Nge2 Bxe6 15.Nxb5 0-0 16.Nbd4 (-+(-1.09)/18(DF8))
3. 10.Qd4 e6 11.dxc6 Nxc6 12.Nge2 Kf7 13.Bxc6 bxc6 14.0-0-0 Qb6 15.Rhf1 Be7 (=-(-0.41)/17(DF8))
4. 10.dxc6 bxc6

A 11.Ba4 Qb6

a. 12.Nd5 Qa5+ 13.Nc3 Rd8 14.Qc1 e6 15.Bf4 Bd6 16.Nge2 (-+(-1.92)/18(DF8))

b. 12.Nge2 Rd8 13.Qc1 e6

1. 14.Be3 Bc5 15.Bxc5 Qxc5 16.Qf4 Nh5 17.Qg5 0-0 18.b4 Qb6 (-+(-1.96)/16(DF8))

2. 14.Qf4 Bd6 15.Qh4 Bc5

A. 16.Rf1 0-0 17.Bb3 Ng6 18.Qg3 Nh5 19.Bxd8 Qxd8 20.Rxf5 (-+(-3.04)/17(DF8))

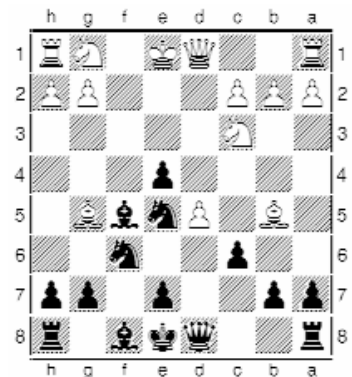
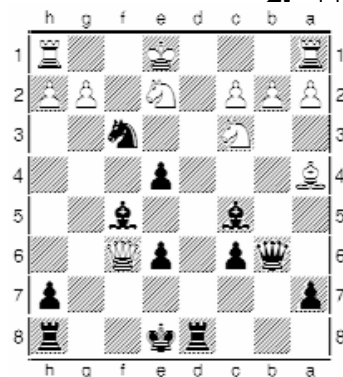
B. 16.Bxf6 gxf6

a. 17.Bb3 Rg8 18.Qh5+ Kf8 19.Rf1 Rxd2 20.Qh6+ Ke8 21.Rxf5 exf5 22.Qh5+ Rg6 (-+(-4.82)/17(DF8))

b. 17.h3 Rg8 18.Qh5+ Kf8 19.Qh6+ Ke7 20.Kf1 Nc4 21.g4 Ne3+ 22.Ke1 Ng2+ 23.Kf1 Be3 24.Qh5 (-+(-5.58)/17(DF8))

c. 17.Qh5+ Ke7 18.Rf1 Ng4 19.Rf4 Ne3 20.Rxe4 Bxe4 21.Nxe4 Nxg2+ 22.Kf1 Ne3+ 23.Ke1 Qb4+ (-+(-4.48)/17(DF8))

d. 17.Qxf6 Nf3+ (See second left diagram)



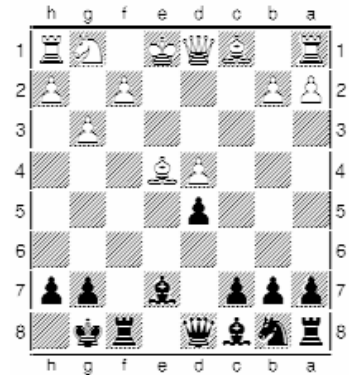
The Final Theory of Chess

1. 18.Kf1 (#7) 18...Nd2+ 19.Ke1 Bf2+ 20.Kd1 Nb3+ 21.Nd5 Rxd5+ 22.Nd4 Qxd4+ 23.Ke2 Qe3+ 24.Kf1 Nd2# **MATE**
2. 18.gxf3 (#2) 18... Bf2+ 19.Kf1 Bh3# **MATE**
- e. 17.Rf1 0-0 18.Bb3 Kh8 19.Ng3 Bb4 20.Nxf5 exf5 21.Ke2 Ng6 22.Qh6 f4 (-+(-3.30)/17(DF8))
- B** 11.Be2 Qb6 12.Na4 Qa5+ 13.Nc3 Rb8 14.Qc1 Nd5 15.a3 Nxc3 16.bxc3 (-+(-1.99)/17(DF8))
- C** 11.Bf1 Qb6 12.Na4 Qa5+ 13.Nc3 e6 14.a3 Be7 15.b4 Qc7 16.Nge2 (-+(-2.02)/17(DF8))
- D** 11.Bf4 cxb5 12.Bxe5 b4 13.Qxd8+ Rxd8 14.Nce2 Rc8 15.Ng3 e6 16.Nxf5 (-+(-1.74)/18(DF8))
- E** 11.Qxd8+ Rxd8 12.Ba4 e6
- a. 13.a3 Bc5 14.Nge2 0-0 15.Ng3 Bd4 16.0-0-0 c5 17.Nce2 Bf2 18.Rhf1 Rxd1+ (-+(-1.02)/18(DF8))
- b. 13.Bf4 Bd6 14.Rd1 Bb8 15.Rxd8+ Kxd8 16.Nge2 Ke7 17.Rf1 Rc8 18.Bb3 Rd8 (-+(-0.89)/18(DF8))
- c. 13.h3 Bc5 14.Bf4 Ng6 15.Bxc6+ Kf7 16.Bg5 e3 17.Rc1 Ne5 18.Bb5 Rd2 (-+(-1.00)/18(DF8))
- d. 13.Nge2 Bc5 14.Rf1 h6 15.Bf4 Nfg4
1. 16.h3 Ne3 17.Bxe5 Nxg2 **MATE**
2. 16.Ng3 Rf8 17.Nxf5 Rxf5 18.Bg3 Bd4 (-+(-0.66)/18(DF8))

Appendix 57. (Dutch Defense – 6.e4)

1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.g3 Nf6 4.Bg2 Be7 5.Nc3 0-0 6.e4 Nxe4 7.Nxe4 fxe4 8.Bxe4 d5 9.cxd5 exd5

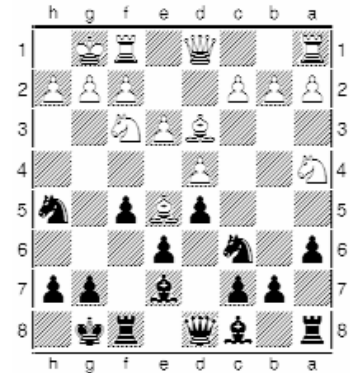
1. 10.Bb1 ...
2. 10.Bc2 ...
3. 10.Bg2 **c6** 11.Ne2 Qa5+ 12.Nc3 Qb6 13.0-0 Bf6
A 14.Be3 Qxb2
a. 15.Na4 Qa3
1. 16.Nc5 (+(-1.19))
2. 16.Rb1 Na6 17.Re1 Rf7 18.Bc1 Qxa2 19.Nc3 Qc4
20.Nxd5 cxd5 21.Re8+ Rf8 22.Qh5 (+(1.09))
3. 16.Rc1 Na6 17.Re1 Bf5 18.Rc3 Qe7 19.Bf1 Nc7
20.Bf4 Qf7 21.Nc5 Nb5 (+(-1.09))
4. 16.Re1 Na6 17.Rc1 Bf5 18.Rc3 Qe7 19.Bf1 Nc7 20.Bf4 Qf7 21.Nc5 Nb5 (+(-1.09))
b. 15.Qb3 Qxb3 16.axb3 (+(-0.80))
c. 15.Qd3 Qa3 16.Rfe1 Nd7 17.Rab1 Nc5 18.dxc5 Qxc3 19.Qxc3 Bxc3 20.Red1 Rb8
21.Rb3 Bf6 22.Bf4
B 14.Ne2 Bf5 15.a4 Na6 16.a5 Qb4 17.Ra4 Qe7 18.Re1 (+(-0.81))
4. 10.Qb3 **c6**



Appendix 58. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)

1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 d5 3.Bf4 e6 4.e3 Nf6 5.Bd3 Be7 6.Nf3 0-0 7.0-0 Nh5 8.Be5 Nc6 9.Na4 a6

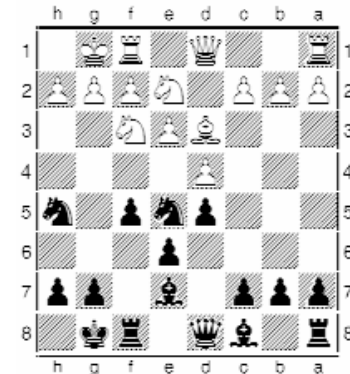
1. 10.a3 **Nxe5** 11.Nxe5 **Nf6** 12.f4 Nd7 13.Qf3 Nxe5 14.fxe5 Bd7 15.Nc3 c5 16.Qf4(=(0.00)/17(DF8))
2. 10.b3 **b5** 11.Nc3 **Nxe5** 12.Nxe5 **Nf6** (12...Qe8) 13.Nc6 Qe8 14.Nxe7+ Qxe7 15.Ne2 e5 16.dxe5 (=(0.04)/18(DF8))
3. 10.Nc3 **Nxe5** 11.dxe5 c5 12.a3 Qc7 13.Nd2 g6 14.f4 b5 15.Qf3 Bb7(=(0.02)/17(DF8))
4. 10.Qe2 **Nxe5** 11.Nxe5 **Nf6** 12.Rad1 Bd7 13.Nc5 Bxc5 14.dxc5 Qe7 15.b4 a5 16.a3 (=(-0.04) /17(DF8))
5. 10.Rb1 ... (=(-0.04)/17(DF8))
6. 10.Rc1 **b5**
 - A 11.Nc3 **Nxe5** 12.Nxe5 **Nf6** (12...Qe8) 13.a4 c5 14.Qf3 c4 15.Nc6 Qe8 (=(0.03)/17(DF8))
 - B 11.Nc5 Bxc5 12.dxc5 Nf6
 - a. 13.a3 **Nxe5** 14.Nxe5 Nd7 15.Nxd7 Bxd7 16.Be2 Qe7 17.Qd4 c6 18.f4 e5 19.fxe5 Rae8 20.Rf3 Qxe5 21.Bd3 g5 22.a4 (=(-0.20)/21(DF8))
 - b. 13.a4 Qe7 14.axb5 axb5 15.Bxf6 Rxf6 16.Bxb5 Qxc5 17.Bxc6 Qxc6 18.c4 dxc4 19.Qd8+ Rf8 20.Qh4 ... (=(-0.05)/18(DF8))



Appendix 59. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)

1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 d5 3.Bf4 e6 4.e3 Nf6 5.Bd3 Be7 6.Nf3 0-0 7.0-0 Nh5 8.Be5 Nc6 9.Ne2 Nxe5

1. 10.dxe5 Qe8 11.c4 dxc4 12.Bxc4 b5 13.Bd3 c5 14.Nc3 Bd7 15.a4 (+=(0.31)/19(DF8))
2. 10.Nxe5 Nf6 11.c4 Bd6
 - A 12.c5 Bxe5 13.dxe5 Ng4 16. (=+)
 - B 12.f4
 - a. 12...b6 13.Rf3 Ne4 14.Nc3 Bb7 15.Rh3 Qe8 16.cxd5 exd5 17.Nb5 a6 18.Nxd6 cxd6 (=(0.23) /18(DF8))
 - b. 12...c5 13.Rf3 a6 14.Rc1 b5 15.dxc5 Bxc5 16.cxb5 Qb6 (=(0.23) /19(DF8))
 - C 12.Nc3 Bxe5 13.dxe5 Ng4 14.Be2 Nxe5 15.cxd5 Nf7 16.dxe6 Bxe6 17.Qa4 Qg5 18.Rfd1 a6 (=(0.16) /18(DF8))
 - D 12.Qc2 c5 13.cxd5 Nxd5 14.Bc4 Qc7 15.Nf3 Nb6 16.Rfc1 Nxc4 17.Qxc4 b6 18.b4 b5 (=(0.16) /18(DF8))
 - E 12.Qe1 (=(0.14) /18(DF8))



Appendix 60. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)

1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 d5 3.Bg5 g6 4.e4 fxe4 5.f3 exf3 6.Nxf3

1. 6...Bg7 7.Qd2

A 7...Bf5 8.0-0-0 Nf6 9.Bh6 (White aggressively plays against the fianchetto position.)

a. 9...Bf8 10.Be2 Nc6 11.Rhf1 Qd7 12.Bb5 Bxh6 13.Qxh6 0-0-0 14.Ne5 Qe6 15.Bxc6 bxc6 (+=(0.55)/18(DF8))

b. 9...Bxh6 10.Qxh6 (See first left diagram)

1. 10...c6 11.h3 Nbd7 12.Nd2 g5 13.Qxg5 Bg6 14.Qe3 Qb6 15.Nb3 0-0-0 (=0.40)/18(DF8))

2. 10...Kd7 11.Ne5+ Kc8 12.h3 Qf8 13.Qe3 h5 14.Bd3 Bxd3 15.Qxd3 Rg8 16.Rhf1 Qg7 (=0.51)/18(DF8))

3. 10...Nc6 11.Bb5 Qd6 12.Ne5 (See second left diagram) (Black is unable to castle to the kingside. The pressure against 'c6' threatens to double Black's pawns. If Black chooses to castle to the queenside, White has the option of crippling the pawn structure. Black's monarch must either remain in the center or he must weaken his position in order to castle in either direction.)

A. 12...a6 13.Bxc6+ bxc6 14.Na4 Ne4 15.Rhf1 Rf8 16.g4 g5 17.Qh3 Bg6 18.Qe3 (+=(0.69)/18(DF8))

B. 12...Bd7 13.Nxg6 Rg8 14.Ne5 Nxe5 15.dxe5 Qxe5 16.Bxd7+ Kxd7 17.Nxd5 Nxd5 18.Rxd5+ Qxd5 19.Rd1 Qxd1+ 20.Kxd1

a. 20...c6 21.Qxh7 Raf8 22.Qh3+ Kd8 23.Ke2 Rf6 24.g4 Re6+ 25.Kd3 Rd6+ 26.Ke3 Re6+ 27.Kd2 Rd6+ (+-(1.45)/16(DF8))

b. 20...Rad8 21.g3 a6 22.Ke2 Rh8 23.Qh5 Kc8 24.Qf5+ Kb8 25.Qe6 Rhg8 26.c3 Rg7 27.Qg8 Rgxg8 (+=(1.04)/16(DF8))

c. 20...Raf8 21.Qxh7 c6 22.Qh3+ Kd8 23.Ke2 Rf6 24.g4 Re6+ 25.Kd3 Rd6+ 26.Ke3 Re6+ 27.Kd2 Rd6+ (+-(1.45)/16(DF8))

d. 20...Rg6 21.Qxh7 Rag8 22.Qh3+ e6 23.g3 Rg5 24.Qf1 Rf5 25.Qc4 a6 26.g4 Rd5+ 27.Ke2 Rh8 28.Qf4 b5 (+=(1.38)/16(DF8))

C. 12...Be6 13.h3 0-0-0 14.Bxc6 bxc6 15.Qe3 Nd7 16.Rhe1 Nxe5 17.dxe5 Qb4 18.Qxa7

a. 18...Kd7 19.Na4 Ke8 20.Nc5 Bc8 21.Rf1 d4 22.Rf3 Qb6 23.Qa3 Qb5 24.e6 Qe2 (+-(1.80)/21(DF8))

b. 18...Qb6 19.Qa3 d4 20.Ne4 Bc4 21.Nc5 Rd5 22.b4 Kb8 23.e6 Rhd8 24.Re4 Qb5 (+-(2.05)/21(DF8))

c. 18...Qb7 19.Qa3 c5 20.Na4 Qa6 21.Re3 d4 22.Nxc5 Qc6 23.Nxe6 dxe3 24.Nxd8 Rxd8 25.Rxd8+ ... (+-(2.66)/21(DF8))

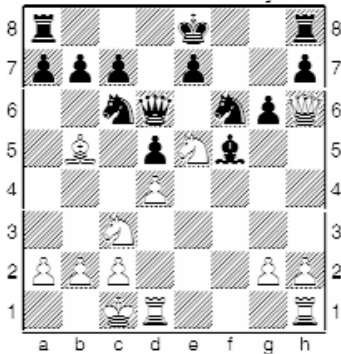
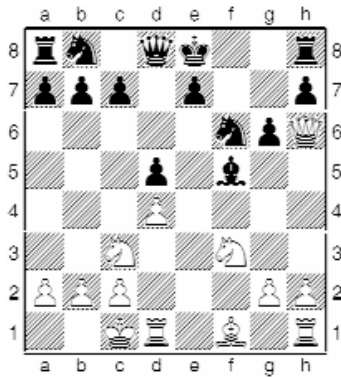
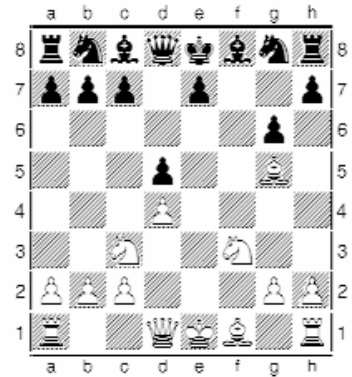
d. 18...Qb8 19.Qa3 Kd7 20.Na4 Ke8 21.Nc5 Bc8 22.Rd4 Qb5 23.c4 Qb8 24.cxd5 Rxd5 25.Rxd5 (+-(2.93)/21(DF8))

e. 18...Rhf8(?) 19.Na4(!(+))

D. 12...Ng4 13.Qh4 a6 14.Bxc6+ bxc6 15.Nxg4 Qf4+ 16.Rd2 Qxg4 17.Qh6 0-0-0 18.Re1 Rdf8 19.Rxe7 Re8

E. 12...Rf8 13.h3 0-0-0 14.Bxc6 bxc6 15.Qe3 Ne4 16.g4 Nxc3 17.Qxc3 Be4 18.Qa5 Kb7 (+=(0.51)/18(DF8))

4. 10...Qd6 11.Be2 Ng4 12.Qg7 Qf6 13.Qxf6 Nxf6 14.Rhe1 c6(=(0.04)/18(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

c. 9...0-0 10.Bxg7 Kxg7 11.h4 e6 12.Be2 h5 13.Ne5 Nbd7 14.g4 hxg4 15.Rdg1 Nxe5
(+=(0.26)/18(DF8))

d. 9...Rg8 10.Bxg7 Rxg7 11.Qh6 Rg8 12.Ne5 (+=(0.72)/18(DF8))

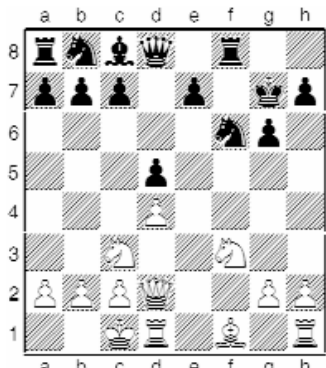
B 7...Nf6 8.Bh6

a. 8...Bxh6 9.Qxh6 **Bf5** 10.0-0-0 Qd6 11.Be2 Nbd7 12.Ng5 c6 13.Rhf1 e6 14.Rg1
(=(0.07)/19(DF8))

b. 8...Ne4 9.Qe3 Bxh6 10.Qxh6 Bf5 11.Bd3 Qd6 12.Ne5 Nd7 13.Bxe4 Bxe4 14.Nxe4 dxe4
15.0-0-0 Nxe5 16.dxe5 Qxe5 17.Rhf1 (+=(0.39)/19(DF8))

c. 8...0-0 9.Bxg7 Kxg7 10.0-0-0 (See first diagram)

1. 10...Nc6 11.Re1



A. 11...a6 12.h4 Nh5 13.Bd3 Bg4 14.Ne5 Nxe5 15.Rxe5 e6 16.Rg5 Nf6
17.Rf1 Bf5 (=(0.13)/18(DF8))

B. 11...**Bf5** 12.Bd3

a. 12...Bg4 13.Ne5 e6 14.h3 Bf5 15.g4 Nxe5 16.dxe5 Ne4
17.Bxe4 Bxe4 18.Rhf1 (+=(0.35)/19(DF8))

b. 12...Bxd3 13.Qxd3 (See second diagram)

1. 13...Kg8 14.Ng5 Qd7 15.Ne6 Rf7 **16.Qg3** Qd6
17.Qh4 Na5 18.Ng5 Rg7 19.Nb5 (+=(0.47)/19(DF8))

2. 13...Nh5 14.Qe3 Nf4 15.Rhg1 Qd6 16.Nb5 Qb4
17.Nxc7 Rac8 18.g3 Nd3+ 19.Qxd3 Rxc7
(+=(0.40)/19(DF8))

3. 13...Qd6 14.Ng5

A. 14...Kg8 15.Ne6 Rf7 16.Rhf1 a6 17.h4 Nd8
18.Ng5 Rg7 19.Kb1 h6 20.Nf3 Nc6
(+=(0.58)/19(DF8))

B. 14...Nd8 15.Rhf1 c6 16.h4 h6 17.Nf3 Nd7
18.Qe3 e6 19.Ne5 Nxe5 (+=(0.45)/19(DF8))

C. 14...Qf4+ 15.Qe3 (See third diagram)

a. 15...Qd6 16.Nb5 Ng4 17.Ne6+ Kh8
18.Qh3 Qb4 19.Nbxc7 Nxd4 20.Nxd4
Qxd4 21.Rxe7 h6 22.Nxa8 Rxa8 (+-
(2.75)/18(DF8))

b. 15...Qg4 16.Ne6+ Kh8 17.h3 Qh4
18.g3 Qh5 19.g4 (+(-3.00)/17(DF8))

c. 15...Qh4 16.Ne6+ Kh8 17.h3 Nxd4
18.Nxd4 c5 19.Nf3 Qb4 20.Qxe7 b6
21.Ne5 Rae8 (+(-2.69)/17(DF8))

d. 15...Qxe3+ 16.Rxe3 Nxd4 17.Rxe7+
Kh6 18.Nf7+ Kg7 19.Nd6+ Kh6
20.Rxc7 Ne8 21.Nxe8 Rxe8 22.Nxd5
Re2 23.Rd1 Nc6 24.Rxb7 ...
(+=(0.74)/18(DF8))

4. 13...Qd7 14.Ng5 Kg8 15.Ne6 Rf7 **16.Qg3** Qd6
17.Qh4 Na5 18.Ng5 Rg7 19.Nb5 (+=(0.47)/19(DF8))

2. 10...Qd6 11.Re1 Nc6 12.h4 Nh5 13.Bd3 Bg4 14.Ne5 Nxe5 (=(0.11)/19(DF8))

d. 8...Rg8 9.Bxg7 Rxg7 10.Bd3 Qd6 11.0-0 a6 12.Qh6 Rg8 13.Ng5 Bf5 14.Bxf5 gxf5
15.Rae1 Rg6 16.Qh4 (+=(0.58)/19(DF8))

Appendix 61. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)

1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 e6 3.e4 fxe4 4.Nxe4 Nf6 5.Bg5 Be7 6.Bxf6 Bxf6 7.Qh5+ g6 8.Qh6 Qe7 9.Nxf6+ Qxf6 10.0-0

1. 10...b6

A 11.d5 exd5 12.h4 Bb7 13.h5 Rf8 14.Rh3 d4 15.Qxh7 gxh5
(+=(0.90)/18(DF8))

B 11.h4 Bb7 12.h5 Rf8 13.

1. 10...d6 11.h4 Bd7 12.h5 Rf8 13.Nh3 gxh5 14.Qxh5+ Kd8 15.Qxh7 Kc8
16.Qe4 (+=(1.07) /18(DF8))

2. 10...Na6 11.Rd3 b5 12.Rf3 Qxd4 13.Rf4 Qd6 14.Bd3 Bb7 15.Bxg6+ Kd8
16.Nf3 (+=(1.09)/18(DF8))

3. 10...Nc6 11.Nf3

A 11...b6 12.Bb5 Ne7 13.Ne5 a6 14.Bd3 Bb7 15.f3(+=(0.56))

B 11...d6 12.Ng5 (See left diagram)

a. 12...Bd7 13.Ne4

1. 13...Qe7 14.Bb5 0-0-0 15.Rhe1 Nb4 16.Bxd7+ Qxd7 17.Qd2 Qb5 18.a3 Nc6
19.Ng5 Nxd4 (+=(0.44))

2. 13...Qf5 14.Bd3 Qf7 15.Rhe1 Nxd4 16.Bc4 Nf5 17.Qf4 0-0-0 18.Ng5 Qf6
19.Bxe6 h6(+=(0.37))

3. 13...Qf7 14.Kb1 0-0-0 15.f3

A. 15...d5 16.Nc5 e5 17.Bb5

a. 17...exd4 18.Nxd7

1. 18...Qxd7 19.Rxd4

A. 19...Qe6 20. 20.Bxc6 bxc6 21.Qd2 c5 22.Ra4
Kb8 23.Re1 Qc6 24.Rh4 Rde8 25.Rxe8+
Qxe8 26.c4 (+=(0.50))

B. 19...Rhe8 20.Rhd1

a. 20...a6 21.Bxc6 bxc6 22.R4d2 c5
23.Qf4 Qc6 24.c3 Re6 25.Qg5
(+=(0.41))

b. 20...Rde8 21.

2. 18...Rxd7 19.Qd2 Qf6 20.Bxc6 bxc6 21.Qa5 Kb8
22.Rd3 Re7 23.Rb3+ Kc8 24.Qxa7 Rhe8 25.a4 Kd7
(+=(0.72))

b. 17...Rhe8 18.Qe3 exd4 19.Qa3 Re3 20.Rd3 Kb8 21.Rxe3
dxe3 22.Qxe3 d4 (+=(0.44))

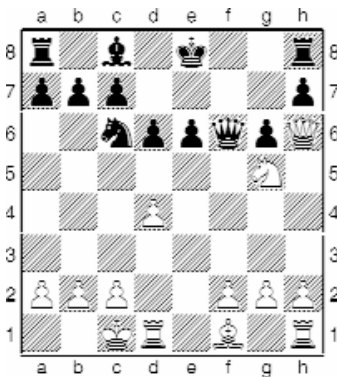
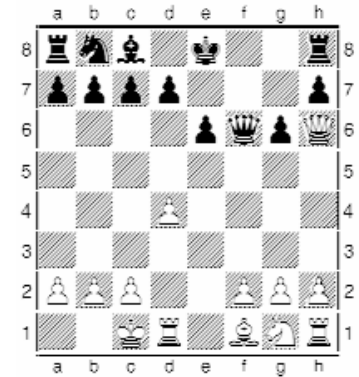
B. 15...Kb8 16.Qd2 Rhf8 17.Bb5 Qf5 18.Ba4 Na5 19.Bxd7 Rxd7 20.Rhe1
(+=(0.34))

4. 13...Qf8 14.Qg5 Qe7 15.Qd2 0-0-0 16.Bb5 Qh4 17.f3 h6 18.Rhe1 Rhf8 19.h3
a6(+=(0.44))

b. 12...Ne7 13.Ne4 Qf7 14.Bb5+ Bd7 15.Bxd7+ Kxd7 16.Rhe1 Rae8 17.Qe3 Rhf8 18.Rd2
Qf5 19.c4 (+=(0.66))

c. 12...Nxd4 13.Nxh7 Qf7 14.Rxd4 Rxh7 15.Qe3 e5 16.Bb5+ Bd7 17.Bxd7+ Kxd7 18.Qxe5
(+=(0.37))

d. 12...Qf4+ 13.Rd2 Bd7 14.g3 Qf6 15.Bg2 0-0-0 16.Ne4 Qf5 17.Qe3 Kb8 18.f4 Nb4
(+=(0.53))



The Final Theory of Chess

- e. 12...Qf8 13.Qh4 h6 14.Ne4 g5 15.Qh5+ Qf7 16.Be2 Qxh5 17.Bxh5+ Ke7 18.h4 gxh4 19.Rxh4 Bd7 $(+=(0.41))$
4. 10...Qf8 11.**Qh4** Qe7 12.Qg3 Qd6 13.Qxd6 cxd6 14.**d5** Ke7 15.Ne2 $(+=(1.08)/18(DF8))$
5. 10...Qxf2 11.Nf3 Rf8 12.Bd3 Qxg2 13.Nh4 **Qh3** $(+(-5.03))$
6. 10...Rf8 11.**Nh3** Nc6 12.**Ng5**
- A 12...Ne7 13.**h4** Rh8 14.Ne4 Qf8 15.Qg5 Qf5 16.Bd3 $(+=(1.29)/18(DF8))$
- B 12...Qf4+ 13.Rd2 Ne7 14.h4 Rh8 15.Qg7 Qf8 16.Qe5 h6 17.Ne4 $(+=(1.36)/18(DF8))$
- C 12...Qxf2 13.Nf3
- a. 13...b6 14.Bb5 Ne7 15.Rd2 Rxf3 16.gxf3 Qxf3 17.Rf1 Nf5 18.Qxh7 Qh5 19.Bxd7+ $(+(-4.36)/20(DF8))$
- b. 13...d6 14.**Rd2** Rxf3 15.Rxf2 Rxf2 16.Qxh7 Ne7 17.**Bd3** Bd7 18.Bxg6+ Nxg6 $(+(-4.54)/20(DF8))$
- c. 13...Ne7 14.**Rd2** Rxf3 15.Rxf2 Rxf2 16.**Qxh7** b6 17.**Bd3** Bb7 18.Rg1 d6 19.Bxg6+ $(+(-3.84)/20(DF8))$
- d. 13...Nxd4 14.**Rd2** Nb3+ 15.axb3 Qc5 16.**Qxh7** Qh5 17.Qg7 Rf7 18.Qc3 d6 19.h4 Qh6 $(+(-4.07)/20(DF8))$
- e. 12...Rh8 13.**d5** Ne7 14.dxe6 dxe6 15.Bb5+ c6 16.Bd3 Qf8 17.**Qh4** Qf6 18.Qg3 e5 19.**Rhe1** $(+(-2.00)/19(DF8))$
- f. 13...Rxf3 14.gxf3 Nb4 15.Bd3 Nxd3+ 16.Rxd3 c6 17.**Qxh7** Qg2 18.Qh8+ Ke7 19.Qh4+ g5 20.Qe1 Kd8 $(+(-3.58)/20(DF8))$
- D 12...Rh8 13.**d5**
- a. 13...Nd8 14.Bd3
1. 14...exd5 15.Nxh7 Rxh7 16.Qxh7 Qf4+ 17.Rd2 Ne6 18.g3 Qf8 19.Bxg6+ Kd8 20.Rxd5 c6 $(+(-6.16)/17(DF8))$
2. 14...Nf7 15.Nxf7 Qxf7 16.Rhe1 Rf8 17.Rd2 Qe7 18.h4 Rf6 19.h5 gxh5 $(+(-2.53)/17(DF8))$
- b. 13...Ne7 14.dxe6 dxe6 15.Bb5+ c6 16.Bd3 Qf8 17.Qh4 Qf6 18.Qg3 e5 19.Rhe1 $(+(-2.00)/19(DF8))$

Appendix 62. (Dutch Defense – 2.Nc3)

1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 d5 3.Bf4 e6 4.Nf3 Nf6 5.Nb5 Na6 6.e3 Bb4+ 7.c3 Be7 8.Bd3 c6 9.Na3 Nb8

(Black will castle to the kingside. Once White castles to the kingside, Black will attempt to exchange the knight on 'f6' for White's dark square bishop using the maneuver: '...Nh5.' Black's other knight will develop to 'd7' guarding the 'e5' hole in the Black pawn structure.)

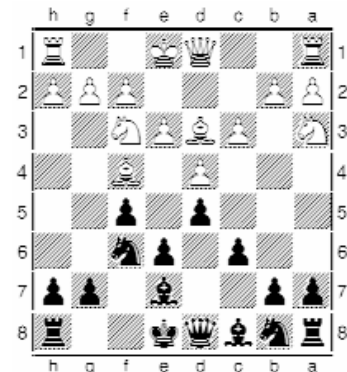
1. 10.Nb1 **0-0** 11.0-0 **Nh5** 12.Nbd2 Nxf4 13.exf4 Nd7 14.Qe2 Rf6 15.Rfe1 Qc7 $(+=(0.44)/18(DF8))$
2. 10.Nc2 **Nbd7** 11.0-0 **0-0** 12.Ng5 Nb6 13.Rb1 Ng4 14.Nf3 g5 15.Be5 $(+=(0.41)/18(DF8))$
3. 10.0-0 **0-0**

A 11.c4 **Nh5**

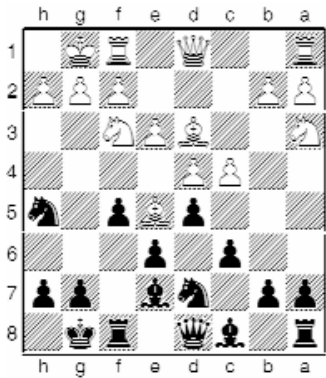
a. 12.Be5 **Nd7** (See first diagram next page)

1. 13.cxd5 exd5

A. 14.Nb1 **Nxe5** 15.dxe5 g6 (15.Qe8) 16.Qc2 Ng7 17.Rd1 Qb6 18.Nc3 Ne6 19.Rac1 Bd7 20.Ne2 Nc5 $(=(-0.17)/19(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess



B. 14.Nc2 **Nxe5** 15.dxe5 g6 (15.Qe8) 16.Ncd4 Qb6 17.Qd2 Ng7 18.a3 c5 19.Ne2 Be6 20.Rfd1 $(= (-0.09)/19(\text{DF8}))$

C. 14.Qb3 **Nxe5** 15.dxe5 Qb6 (15.Qe8) 16.Qc3 g5 17.Nc2 g4 18.Nd2 f4 19.a4 Qc5 20.Qb3 $(= (-0.21)/19(\text{DF8}))$

D. 14.Qc2 **Nxe5** 15.dxe5 **Qe8**

a. 16.g4 fxg4 17.Bxh7+ Kh8 18.Bg6 Qd8 19.Nd4 Bxa3 20.bxa3 Qg5 21.Bd7 22.Bxh5 ... $(= +(-0.83)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 16.Qc3 a5 17.Rfd1 Qg6 18.Nd4 a4 19.Nac2 Bd7 20.Be2 $(= (-0.14)/20(\text{DF8}))$

E. 14.Qe2 **Nxe5** 15.dxe5 Bxa3 (15.Qe8) 16.bxa3 Qe7 17.Rac1 c5 18.Qc2 b6 19.a4 a5 20.Rb1 $(= (-0.23)/19(\text{DF8}))$

F. 14.Rc1 **Nxe5** 15.dxe5 g6 (15.Qe8) 16.Nb1 Ng7 17.Nc3 Qb6 18.Qd2 $(= (-0.17)/19(\text{DF8}))$

2. 13.h3 **Nxe5** 14.dxe5 Qb6 15.Qc2 Bd7 16.Nb1 g5 17.Nc3 Ng7 18.Rad1 Rad8 $(= + (0.27)/18(\text{DF8}))$

3. 13.Nb1 Nh6 14.Nbd2 Ne4 15.Qc2 Bb4 16.Nb3 **Nxe5** 17.dxe5 Qe8 18.Rfd1 a5 $(= + (0.27)/18(\text{DF8}))$

4. 13.Nc2 $(= (0.24)/18(\text{DF8}))$

5. 13.Qc2 **Nxe5** 14.dxe5 g5 15.Rac1 Ng7 16.Rfd1 Bd7 17.Nd4 Bxa3 18.bxa3 c5 19.Nb3 $(= + (0.33)/18(\text{DF8}))$

6. 13.Qe2 **Nxe5** 14.dxe5 Bd7 15.Rac1 g6 16.Rfd1 Ng7 17.Qc2 Qb6 18.Nb1 g5 $(= + (0.33)/18(\text{DF8}))$

7. 13.Rc1 Nh6 14.Bf4 **Nh5** 15.Qe2 Nxf4 16.exf4 Rf6 17.c5 Qc7 18.Qe3 b6 19.b4 $(= + (0.37)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 12.Nc2 **Nxf4** 13.exf4 c5 14.Ne5 Nc6 15.Qf3 Qd6 16.dxc5 Qxc5 17.cxd5 Qxd5 18.Qe2 Bf6 $(= + (0.39)/16(\text{DF8}))$

c. 12.Qd2 Nd7 13.Rac1 g5 14.Be5 g4 15.Ne1 **Nxe5** $(= + (0.30)/16(\text{DF8}))$

d. 12.Qe2 Nd7 13.Rac1 Nxf4 14.exf4 Rf6 15.Qe3 Bxa3 16.bxa3 Qa5 17.Rfe1 $(= + (0.39)/16(\text{DF8}))$

e. 12.Rc1 **Nxf4** 13.exf4 Nd7 14.Qd2 Qc7 15.Nc2 dxc4 16.Bxc4 Nb6 17.Bd3 Nd5 18.Ne5 $(= + (0.38)/17(\text{DF8}))$

f. 12.Re1 Nd7 13.Qe2 Bb4 14.Red1 Nxf4 15.exf4 Rf6 16.Ng5 Nf8 $(= + (0.38)/18(\text{DF8}))$

B 11.Nb1 **Nh5** 12.Nbd2 Nxf4 13.exf4 Nd7 14.Qe2 Rf6 15.Rfe1 Qc7 $(= + (0.44)/18(\text{DF8}))$

4. 10.Qc2 **Nbd7** 11.0-0 **0-0** 12.c4 Ne4 13.Ne5 **Nxe5** 14.Bxe5 Bd6 15.f3 $(= + (0.38)/18(\text{DF8}))$

5. 10.Qe2 **0-0** 11.0-0 **Nbd7** 12.c4 **Nh5** 13.Rac1 Nxf4 14.exf4 Rf6 15.Qe3 $(= + (0.42)/18(\text{DF8}))$

6. 10.Rc1 **0-0** 11.0-0 **Nbd7** 12.Qe2 **Nh5** 13.Nc2 Nxf4 14.exf4 Rf6 15.Rfe1 $(= + (0.39)/18(\text{DF8}))$

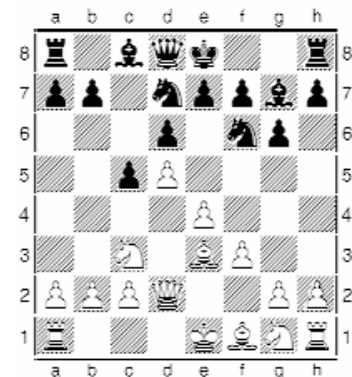
Appendix 63. (BDG – Benoni Indian)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 c5 3.d5 d6 4.e4 g6 5.Be3 Bg7 6.Nc3 Nbd7 7.Qd2

1. 7...a6 8.**Bh6** Bxh6 9.Qxh6 Ne5 **10.Be2** Qb6 11.0-0-0 Bd7 **12.Nh3** 0-0-0 $(= + (0.33)/21(\text{DF10}))$

2. 7...h6 8.**Nh3** Ne5 9.**Nf2** Bd7 **10.Be2** g5 11.0-0 Nh5 **12.a4** 0-0 **13.a5** Nf4 $(= + (0.36)/21(\text{DF10}))$

3. 7...Ne5 8.**Bh6** Bxh6 9.Qxh6 Qa5 **10.Bb5+** Bd7 11.Bxd7+ Nfxd7 12.Nge2 0-0-0 **13.0-0** Kb8 14.b3 Rde8 15.a3 $(= + (0.29)/21(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

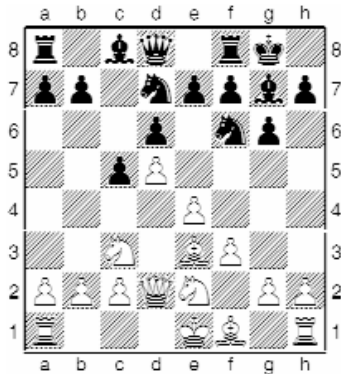
4. 7...0-0 8.Nge2 (See diagram)

A 8...a6 9.Ng3

a. 9...b5 10.Be2

1. 10...b4 11.Nd1 a5 12.0-0

A. 12...Ba6 13.Bxa6 Rxa6 14.Bh6



a. 14...Bxh6 15.Qxh6 Qb6 16.**Ne3** Kh8 17.Kh1 a4 18.Rac1 Qb5 19.Rfe1 Ng8 20.Qh4 $(+=(0.40)/22(DF10))$

b. 14...e6 15. $(+=(0.57)/22(DF10))$

c. 14...Qb6 15.**Bxg7** Kxg7 16.**Ne3** a4 17.f4 (Better than '17.Kh1' $(+=(0.38)/20(DF10))$) 17...c4 18.Kh1

1. 18...Qc5 19.Qe2 h5 20.h4 Raa8 21.c3 bxc3 22.bxc3 Rab8 $(+=(0.59)/20(DF10))$

2. 18...Rc8 19.Rae1 a3 20.b3 c3 21.Qf2 $(+=(0.58)/22(DF10))$

d. 14...Qc7 15.**Bxg7** Kxg7 16.**Ne3** Rb8 17.c3 Qb6 18.c4 a4 19.Rae1 Kg8 20.f4 $(+=(0.55)/22(DF10))$

e. 14...Ra8 15.**Bxg7** Kxg7 16.**Ne3** Qb6 17.c4 bxc3 18.bxc3 Rab8 19.f4 Rfc8 20.Rf2 Rb7 $(+=(0.48)/22(DF10))$

B. 12...Bb7 13.c3 Qc7 14.a3 $(+=(0.37)/21(DF10))$

2. 10...Bb7 11.0-0 Qc7 12.Rad1 Rab8 13.**Bh6** Bxh6 14.Qxh6 b4 15.Na4 c4 16.Rd4 $(+=(0.34)/21(DF10))$

3. 10...Nb6 11.0-0 Rb8 12.**Bh6** Bxh6 13.Qxh6 e6 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.a3 Bb7 16.Bd3 c4 $(+=(0.28)/21(DF10))$

4. 10...Qa5 11.0-0 Re8 12.a3 Rb8 13.**Bh6** Bh8 14.h3 Qc7 15.f4 Nb6 16.Rae1 Nfd7 $(+=(0.34)/21(DF10))$

5. 10...Qb6 11.a3 Rb8 12.0-0 Re8 13.**Bh6** Bh8 14.f4 c4+ 15.Kh1 Nc5 16.Bf3 a5 17.Qe2 $(+=(0.35)/21(DF10))$

6. 10...Qc7 11.h4 h5 12.**Bh6** Bxh6 13.Qxh6 c4 14.0-0 Ne5 15.Nd1 Bd7 16.Kh1 b4 17.f4 Neg4 $(+=(0.28)/21(DF10))$

7. 10...Rb8 11.0-0 Qc7 12.a3 Re8 13.**Bh6** Bh8 14.Nd1 Nb6 15.Rb1 e6 16.dxe6 Bxe6 17.Bf4 $(+=(0.26)/21(DF10))$

b. 9...Qb6 10.**Rb1** Qc7 11.**Be2** b5 12.0-0 b4 13.Nd1 e6 14.c4 a5 15.Nf2 $(=(0.25)/23(DF10))$

B 8...Ne5 9.Ng3 Rb8 10.**Be2** b5 11.a3 Bd7 12.0-0 h5 13.Bg5 Nh7 14.**Bh6** h4 $(+=(0.41)/22(DF10))$

C 8...Qa5 9.Ng3 Nb6 10.0-0-0 Nfd7 11.**Bh6** Ne5 12.Bxg7 Kxg7 13.Kb1 Nbc4 14.Qc1 Na3+ 15.Ka1 b5 $(+=(0.25)/22(DF10))$

D 8...Qb6 9.**Rb1** a6 10.Ng3 Qc7 11.**Be2** b5 12.0-0 b4 13.Nd1 e6 14.c4 a5 15.Nf2 $(=(0.25)/23(DF10))$

E 8...Qc7 9.Ng3 Rb8 10.**Be2** a6 11.**Bh6** Bxh6 12.Qxh6 b5 13.h4 Kh8 14.h5 Rg8 $(+=(0.39)/22(DF10))$

F 8...Rb8 9.a4 a6 10.Ng3 Qb6 11.Ra3 h5 12.Rb3 Qa5 13.Bg5 Nb6 14.**Be2** $(=(0.21)/23(DF10))$

G 8...Re8 9.Ng3 h5 10.**Bh6** Bh8 11.**Be2** Rb8 12.0-0 h4 13.Nh1 h3 14.gxh3 a6 $(+=(0.37)/23(DF10))$

5. 7...Qa5 8.**Bh6** Bxh6 9.Qxh6 Ne5 10.Bb5+ Bd7 11.Bxd7+ Nfxd7 12.Nge2 0-0-0 13.0-0 Kb8 14.b3 Rde8 15.a3 $(+=(0.29)/21(DF10))$

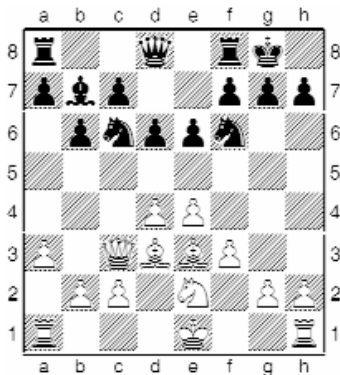
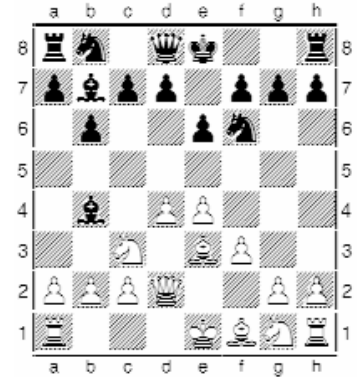
6. 7...Qb6 8.Rb1 Qa5 9.Nh3 a6 10.**Be2** b5 11.a3 0-0 12.0-0 Rb8 13.**Bh6** $(+=(0.43)/21(DF10))$

7. 7...Rb8 8.**Bh6** 0-0 9.Bxg7 Kxg7 10.Nce2 h5 11.Nh3 b5 12.Nef4 c4 13.**Be2** Qb6 14.**Nf2** $(+=(0.34)/21(DF10))$

Appendix 64. (BDG – Queen's Indian)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 e6 3.e4 b6 4.Be3 Bb7 5.Nc3 Bb4 6.Qd2

1. 6...a6 7.**a3** Be7 8.g4 d5 9.g5 Nfd7 10.**0-0-0** b5 11.h4 b4 12.axb4
(+=(0.34)/19(DF8))
2. 6...Be7 7.**e5** Nd5 8.Nxd5 Bxd5 9.**Bd3** d6 10.exd6 cxd6 11.c4 Bb7 12.Ne2
(+=(0.44)/19(DF8))
3. 6...Bxe4 7.fxe4 Nxe4 8.Qd3 Qh4+
 - A 9...Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Nxc3 11.**Nf3** Qh5 12.Rg1 Nxf1 13.Qxf1 g6 14.Ne5
f6 15.Qxf6 Rf8 16.Qg5 Qxh2 (+-(1.75)/21(DF10))
 - B 9...Nxc3 10.**Nf3** Qh5 11.Rg1 Nxf1 12.Qxf1 g6 13.0-0-0 Bxc3 14.Ne5
f6 15.Ng4 Qa5 16.Nxf6+ (+-(1.59)/22(DF10))
 - C 9...Qe7 10.Qxe4 d5 11.Qd3 c6 12.**Nf3** 0-0 13.Bh3 c5 14.dxc5 bxc5
15.0-0 Nd7 16.Nb5 (+-(5.28)/21(DF10))
 - D 9...Qg4 10.Nge2 d5 11.Nf4 c5 12.Bh3 Qf3 13.Bg2 c4 14.Bxf3 cxd3 15.Bxe4 dxe4 16.cxd3
exd3 17.(+-(2.94)/21(DF10))
4. 6...c5 7.dxc5 bxc5 8.**0-0-0** Qb6 9.**a3** Bxc3 10.Qxc3 d6 11.Qe1 0-0 12.Bg5(+=(0.49)/18(DF8))
5. 6...c6 7.**a3** Be7 8.**e5** Nd5 9.Nxd5 exd5 10.**Bd3** 0-0 11.**0-0-0** d6 12.Bf4 (+=(0.36)/19(DF8))
6. 6...d5 7.**e5** Nfd7 8.**a3** Be7 9.**f4** c5 10.Nf3 0-0 11.Be2 Nc6 12.Rd1 f6 13.0-0 fxe5 14.dxe5 d4
(+=(0.27)/19(DF8))
7. 6...d6 7.**a3** Bxc3 8.Qxc3 0-0 9.**0-0-0** Nbd7 10.Qe1 Qe7 11.Qg3 Nh5 (+=(0.57)/18(DF8))
8. 6...h6 7.**a3** Be7 8.d5 exd5 9.**e5** d4 10.Bxd4 Nd5 11.Nh3 Bh4+ (+=(0.47)/19(DF8))
9. 6...Na6 7.**a3** Be7 8.d5 0-0 9.**0-0-0** Nc5 10.Nge2 a5 11.dxe6 dxe6 12.Qe1 (+=(0.56)/18(DF8))
10. 6...Nc6 7.**a3**
 - A 7...Be7 8.g4 0-0 9.g5 Ne8 10.h4 Nd6 11.0-0-0 **e5** 12.dxe5 (+=(0.53)/19(DF8))
 - B 7...Bxc3 8.Qxc3
 - a. 8...0-0 9.Bd3
 1. 9...d5 10.e5 Nd7 11.**Ne2** Ne7 12.**0-0** c5 13.dxc5 Rc8 14.b4 Qc7 15.c6 Qxc6
16.Qxc6 Nxc6 17.f4 (+=(0.55)/19(DF8))
 2. 9...d6 10.**Ne2** (See lower left diagram)
 - A. 10...a5 11.0-0 Ne7 12.Bg5
 - a. 12...a4 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.**Ng3** Ra5 15.**Qd2** Kg7 16.**f4** Kh8 17.f5
Nc6 18.Bc4 (+-(1.09)/21(DF10))
 - b. 12...c5 13.dxc5 bxc5 14.Bxf6 gxf6
 1. 15.Ng3 Nc6 16.Qd2 Kh8 17.Qh6 Rg8 18.e5 f5
(+=(1.21)/18(DF8))
 2. 15.Qxf6 Ng6 16.Qc3 Qb6 17.Kh1 d5 18.Ng3 d4
19.Qd2 (+-(1.14)/21(DF10))
 - c. 12...Nc6 13.Rae1 h6 14.Bh4
 1. 14...g5 15.Bf2 Ne7 16.h4 Nh5 17.hxg5 hxg5 18.Be3 f6
19.Qd2 c5 20.Bb5 Rf7 (+-(1.34)/19(DF8))
 2. 14...Nxe4(??) 15.Bxe4 Qxh4 16.Bxc6 Bxc6 17.Qxc6
Rac8 18.**f4** Rfe8 19.Nc3 Re7 20.d5 Rf8 21.Re4 Qf6
22.Rfe1 Rfe8 23.dxe6 Rxe6 24.Qxe8+ (+-
(3.20)/18(DF10))
 3. 14...Rc8 15.**f4** d5 16.Bxf6 Qxf6 17.e5 Qe7 18.f5 exf5



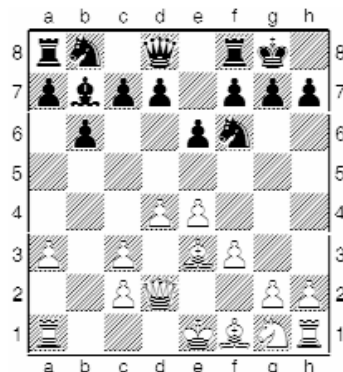
The Final Theory of Chess



- 19.Bxf5 Rcd8 20.Rf4 Rde8 (+(-1.59)/21(DF10))
- d.** 12...Nd7 13.Rad1 h6 14.Bh4 Re8 15.Qd2 Ba6 16.f4 Bxd3 17.Qxd3 Nf8 18.f5 (+(-1.13)/21(DF10))
- e.** 12...Ne8 13.Qd2 Qd7 14.c4 c5 15.b3 a4 16.b4 Nc6 17.Qc3 Nc7 18.Be3 Qe7 (+(-1.08)/21(DF10))
- f.** 12...Nh5 13.g4 Nf6 14.Bxf6 gxf6 15.Ng3 Kh8 16.f4 f5 17.exf5 exf5 18.Bxf5 Nxf5 19.Nxf5 Be4 20.d5+ (+(-1.23)/21(DF10))
- B.** 10...a6 11.Bg5 Rc8 12.0-0 h6 13.Bh4 e5 14.d5 Nb8 15.Qe1 (+=(0.87)/18(DF8))
- C.** 10...d5 11.0-0 Ne7 12.e5 Nd7 13.Rad1 Re8 14.b3 Rc8 15.Bg5 c5 (+=(0.88)/18(DF8))
- D.** 10...e5 11.d5 Ne7 12.Bg5 Ne8 13.0-0 f6 14.Bh4 f5 15.f4 Nxd5 (+=(0.82)/19(DF8))
- E.** 10...Nb8 11.0-0 c5 12.dxc5 bxc5 13.b4 Nbd7 14.bxc5 dxc5 15.Bf4 Rc8 (+=(0.81)/18(DF8))
- F.** 10...Nd7 11.h4 d5 12.h5 h6 13.Rh3 Ne7 14.Rg3 Kh8 15.Qd2 (+=(0.95)/18(DF8))
- G.** 10...Ne7 11.Bg5 Ne8 12.0-0 c5 13.Rad1 Rc8 14.dxc5 Rxc5 15.Qd2 Qd7 (+=(0.80)/18(DF8))
- H.** 10...Rc8 11.Bg5 e5 12.0-0 exd4 13.Nxd4 Nxd4 14.Qxd4 c5 15.Bxf6 cxd4 16.Bxd8 (+=(0.84)/18(DF8))

11.6...0-0 7.a3

- A** 7...Be7 8.Bd3 c5 9.d5 exd5 10.exd5 Re8 11.Nge2 Na6 12.0-0 Nc7 (= (0.19)/19(DF8))
- B** 7...Bxc3 8.bxc3 (See lower left diagram) (The bishop develops to 'd3' prior to the king-knight's development to 'h3.' White castles kingside.)
- a.** 8...a6 9.Bd3 d6 10.Nh3 e5 11.0-0 Nbd7 12.Qf2 Re8 13.Rae1 Qe7 14.Bg5 b5 15.Qg3 (+=(0.46)/22(DF8))
- b.** 8...d5 9.e5 Nfd7 10.f4 Qh4+ 11.Qf2 Qxf2+ 12.Bxf2 a6 13.Nf3 b5 14.a4 bxa4 15.Rxa4 a5 16.Bd3 Nb6 (+=(0.30)/22(DF10))
- c.** 8...d6 9.Bd3
1. 9...a6 10.Nh3 e5 11.0-0 Nbd7 12.Qf2 Re8 13.Qg3 d5 14.exd5 Nh5 15.Qf2 Bxd5 (+=(0.45)/22(DF10))
 2. 9...Ba6 10.Bg5 h6 11.Bh4 Bxd3 12.cxd3 Nbd7 13.Ne2 Rc8 14.Bg3 Nh5 15.Bf2 c5 16.0-0 cxd4 (+=(0.35)/22(DF10))
 3. 9...c5 10.Nh3 Ba6 11.Bxa6 Nxa6 12.Qd3 Nb8 13.Bf4 Nc6 (+=(0.29)/22(DF10))
 4. 9...Nbd7 10.Nh3



- A.** 10...c5 11.0-0
- a.** 11...a6 12.Qf2 Qe7 13.Qg3 b5 14.Nf2 Nh5 15.Qh3 Nh6 16.Rae1 Rfc8 17.Bg5 (+=(0.54)/19(DF10))
 - b.** 11...h6 12. (+=(0.62)/19(DF10))
 - c.** 11...Qc7 12.Qf2 Rfe8 13.Qg3 Nh5 14.Qg5 Nh6 15.a4 a6 16.Rfb1 Rac8 (+=(0.53)/19(DF10))
 - d.** 11...Qe7 12.Qf2 a6 13.Qg3 b5 14.Nf2 Nh5 15.Qh3 Nh6 16.Rae1 Rfc8 17.Bg5 (+=(0.54)/19(DF10))
 - e.** 11...Rb8 12.Qf2 Rc8 13.Qg3 Nh5 14.Qg4 Nh6 15.Qh4 a6 (+=(0.57)/19(DF10))
 - f.** 11...Rc8 12.Qf2 Re8 13.a4 a6 (+=(0.53)/19(DF10))
 - g.** 11...Re8 12.Qf2 Qc7 13.Qg3 Nh5 14.Qg5 Nh6 15.a4 a6

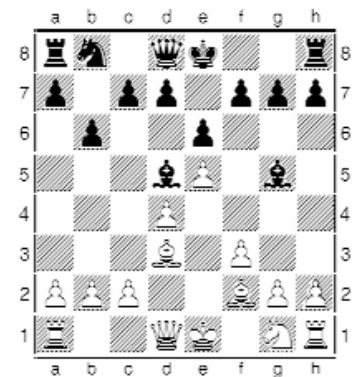
The Final Theory of Chess

- 16.Rfb1 Rac8 $(+=(0.53)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- B.** 10...e5 11.**0-0** Re8 12.**Qf2** Qe7 13.**Qg3** d5 14.exd5 Nxd5 15.Bd2 Qd6 16.Rae1 $(+=(0.39)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- 5.** 9...Re8 10.**Nh3** Nbd7 11.**0-0** e5 12.**Qf2** Qe7 13.**Qg3** d5 14.exd5 Nxd5 15.Bd2 Qd6 16.Rae1 $(+=(0.39)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 8...Nc6 9.**Bd3** e5 10.Ne2 d5 11.**0-0** Qd6 12.Ng3 dxe4 13.Nf5 Qe6 14.fxe4 exd4 15.Bxd4 Nxd4 $(+=(0.52)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 8...Qe7 9.**Nh3** d5 10.e5 Nfd7 11.**Bd3** c5 12.**Qf2** f5 13.Bb5 Ba6 14.Bg5 Qf7 15.a4 Bb7 $(+=(0.41)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- f.** 8...Re8 9.**Bd3** d6 10.**Nh3** Nbd7 11.**0-0** Qe7 12.Bg5 a6 13.Rae1 e5 14.**Qf2** b5 15.Qg3 $(+=(0.46)/22(\text{DF10}))$

Appendix 65. (BDG – Queen’s Indian)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 e6 3.e4 b6 4.Be3 Be7 5.Nc3 Bb7 6.e5 Nd5 7.Nxd5 Bxd5 8.Bd3 Bg5 9.Bf2

- 1.** 9...Bh4 10.Qe2 Bxf2+ 11.Qxf2 (With the dark square bishops off the board, the knight might be best placed on **e2**... With dark squared bishops on the board, the knight goes to 'h3' allowing the queen access to 'e2'.)
- A** 11...d6 12.**Qg3** 0-0 13.**Nh3** f5 14.exd6 cxd6 15.Nf4 Qf6 16.Nxd5 exd5 17.0-0-0 Nc6 18.c3 $(+=(0.69)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- B** 11...f5 12.**Nh3** (12.Ne2) Qe7 13.c3 Bb7 14.0-0-0 Nc6 15.Nf4 g5 16.Nh5 0-0-0 $(+=(0.74)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- C** 11...Nc6 12.**a3** Na5 13.**Ne2** 0-0 14.**b3** d6 15.c4 Bb7 16.b4 Nc6 17.Rd1 ... $(+=(0.66)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- D** 11...0-0 12.**Ne2** Nc6 13.**a3** Na5 14.**b3** d6 15.c4 Bb7 16.b4 Nc6 17.Rd1 ... $(+=(0.66)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- E** 11...Qe7 12.**a3** d6 13.**Qg3** Nd7 14.exd6 cxd6 15.Qxg7 0-0-0 16.Qh6 Rhg8 17.g3 f5 18.c4 $(+=(0.49)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- F** 11...Qg5 12.**Ne2** Nc6 13.**a3** Ne7 14.h4 Qh6 15.Nc3 Bc6 16.Qd2 Qxd2+ 17.Kxd2 d6 $(+=(0.67)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 9...Bh6 10.**Nh3** f5 11.a4 a5 12.0-0 0-0 13.Qe2 Bb7 14.Rad1 Nc6 15.c3 $(+=(0.54)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 3.** 9...d6 10.**Nh3** Bh4 11.Qe2 Nd7 12.exd6 cxd6 13.c4 Bb7 14.0-0 0-0 15.f4 Bf6 $(+=(0.49)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 4.** 9...f5 10.**Nh3** Bh6 11.a4 a5 12.0-0 0-0 13.Qe2 Bb7 14.Rad1 Nc6 15.c3 $(+=(0.54)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 5.** 9...0-0 10.**Nh3**
- A** 10...Be7 11.**0-0**
- a.** 11...Bb7 12.Qe2 f6 13.exf6 Bxf6 14.c3 Nc6 15.Qe4 g6 $(+=(0.53)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- b.** 11...d6 12.c4 Bb7 13.Qc2
- 1.** 13...h6 14.Rad1
- A.** 14...a5 15.**Qe2** Nd7 16.**f4** Qe8 17.f5 exf5 18.Bxf5 dxe5 19.dxe5 Nc5 20.Nf4 Qc6 21.Nd5 $(+=(0.83)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- B.** 14...a6 $(+=(0.87)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- C.** 14...dxe5 15.dxe5 Qe8 16.Qc3 (16.**Qe2**!?) Nd7 17.**Bb1** Rd8 18.Qc2 g6 19.Qc1 Kh7 20.**Qf4** f5 $(+=(0.68)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- D.** 14...Nd7 15.**Qe2** dxe5 16.dxe5 Qe8 17.**Bb1** Rd8 18.Qc2 g6 19.Qc1 Kh7 20.**Qf4** f5 $(+=(0.68)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- E.** 14...Qc8 15.**f4** Nd7 16.Rfe1 Re8 17.a3 Bf8 18.f5 $(+=(0.76)/18(\text{DF8}))$



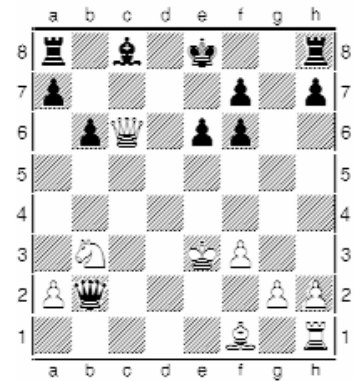
The Final Theory of Chess

- F.** 14...Qe8 15.f4 c5 16.exd6 Bxd6 17.dxc5 Bxc5 18.f5 Qc6 19.Nf4 exf5
20.Bxf5 Na6 $(+=(0.79)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 13...Nd7 14.Bxh7+ Kh8 15.Be4
A. 15...Bxe4 16.Qxe4 dxe5 17.dxe5 $(+(-1.66)/16(\text{DF8}))$
B. 15...d5 16.cxd5 exd5 17.Bf5 c5 18.f4 g6 19.Bd3 cxd4 20.Qe2 Kg7
21.Bxd4 Bc5 22.Qf2 $(+(-2.36)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- B** 10... f5 11.Nxg5 Qxg5 12.c4 Bb7 13.0-0 Nc6 14.Qe1 f4 $(+=(0.54)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 6.** 9...Qe7 10.Nh3 Bh6 11.0-0 f5 12.exf6 Qxf6 13.a4 a5 14.c4 Bb7 15.Be4 $(+=(0.59)/18(\text{DF8}))$

Appendix 66.(BDG – Benoni Indian)

**1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 e6 3.e4 c5 4.Ne2 cxd4 5.Nxd4 Qb6 6.Nc3 Bc5 7.Nb3 Bf2+ 8.Ke2 Nc6 9.Na4 Qb5+
10.Kxf2 Qxa4 11.Bg5 b6 12.Qd6 Qxe4 13.Bxf6 Qxc2+ 14.Ke3 gxf6 15.Rc1 Qxb2 16.Rxc6 dxc6
17.Qxc6+**

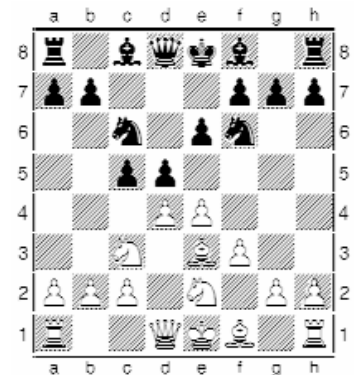
- 1.** 17...Ke7 18.Qxa8 Qxa2 19.Bc4
A 19...f5 20.f4 Rg8 21.Nd2 Qa5 22.Bd3 Rd8 $(+(-0.53))$
B 19...Rd8 20.Ra1
a. 20...Qc2 21.Qxa7+
1. 21...Ke8 22.Rc1 Qxg2 23.Bb5+ Kf7 24.Qc7 Qg5+
25.Kf2 f5 26.Qxb6 e5 27.Qc5+ $(+(-1.59))$
2. 21...Rd7 22.Qa3+ Rd6 23.Be2
b. 20...Qxg2 21.Qxa7+ Bd7 22.Qa3+ Ke8 23.Qd6 Ba4 24.Qg3
Qxg3 25.hxg3 b5 26.Nc5 Rc8 27.Ne4 $(+(-0.78))$
- 2.** 17...Kf8 18.Qxa8 Kg7 19.Qxa7 e5 20.Be2 Be6 21.Kf2 Bxb3 22.axb3 Qd4+ 23.Kf1 Rc8 24.g3 Qe3 $(+(-1.25))$



Appendix 67. (BDG – French Indian)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 e6 3.e4 c5 4.Ne2 d5 5.Nbc3 Nc6 6.Be3

- 1.** 6...c4 7.e5 Nd7 8.g3 Qb6 9.Qd2 Bb4 10.Bg2 Ne7 11.Rb1 0-0 12.a3 $(+(-0.05)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 6...cxd4 7.Nxd4 Bb4 8.Bb5 Qc7 9.0-0 Bxc3 10.bxc3 e5 11.Nb3 0-0 12.exd5
Rd8 13.c4 a6 14.Ba4 b5 $(+(-0.34)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 3.** 6...dxe4 7.fxe4 Bd7 8.dxc5 Qa5 9.Qd2 Bxc5 10.Bxc5 Qxc5 11.0-0-0 0-0
12.Nf4 Qa5 $(+(-0.29)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 4.** 6...Qa5 7.Qd2 cxd4 8.Nxd4 Bb4 9.Nb3 Bxc3 10.Nxa5 Bxd2+ 11.Bxd2 dxe4
12.Nxc6 bxc6 13. $(+(-0.33)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 5.** 6...Qb6 7.Qd2
A 7...dxe4 8.fxe4
a. 8...cxd4 9. $(+(-0.08)/17(\text{DF8}))$
b. 8...e5 9.dxe5
1. 9...Nd7 10.Nd5 Qd8 11.Bg5 Be7 12.Nxe7 Nxe7 13.0-0-0 h6 14.Bh4 Qc7
15.Bxe7 Kxe7 16.Nf4 $(+(-2.30)/18(\text{DF8}))$
2. 9...Ng4 10.Nd5 Qd8 11.0-0-0 Nxe3 12.Qxe3 Nxe5 13.Ng3 Bd7 14.Nh5 f6



The Final Theory of Chess

- 15.Qb3 c4 $(+=(1.36)/18(DF8))$
3. 9...Ng8 10.**0-0-0** (10.Nd5?!) Nge7 11.**Nf4** a6 12.**Ncd5** Qd8 13.Qc3 Nxd5 14.exd5 Nd4 15.Bxd4 cxd4 16.Rxd4 $(+(-3.00)/18(DF8))$
4. 9...Nxe4 10.Nxe4 Qxb2 11.Qc3 Qb4 12.Nd6+ Bxd6 13.exd6 0-0 14.Bxc5 Qh4+ 15.Bf2 Qe4 16.0-0-0 $(+(-3.50)/18(DF8))$
5. 9...Nxe5 10.**Nf4** (See left diagram) (Both White knights need to control 'd5' when a Black knight also controls this square before White can occupy it.)

A. 10...a6 11.**Nfd5** Nxd5 12.Nxd5 Qc6 13.Bf4 Bd6 14.Be2 Be6 15.0-0 Bxd5 $(+=(0.89)/18(DF8))$

B. 10...Be6 11.Bb5+

a. 11...Bd7 12.**Nfd5** Nxd5 13.Nxd5

1. 13...Qd6 14.**Bxd7+** Qxd7 15.**0-0-0** Qc6 16.Bf4 Bd6 17.Rhf1 b5 18.Qc3 $(+(-1.71)/16(DF8))$

2. 13...Qd8 14.**Bxd7+** Qxd7 15.**0-0-0**

A. 15...Bd6 16.**Bh6** f5 17.exf5 0-0-0 18.Bg5 Qxf5 19.Bxd8 Rxd8 20.Kb1 Kb8 21.h3 $(+(-1.71)/19(DF8))$

B. 15...f6 16.**Qa5** Bd6 17.Bxc5 Nc4 18.Qc3 Rc8 19.Nxf6+ gxf6 20.Bxd6 Nxd6 21.Qxf6 Rf8 22. $(+(-2.85)/18(DF8))$

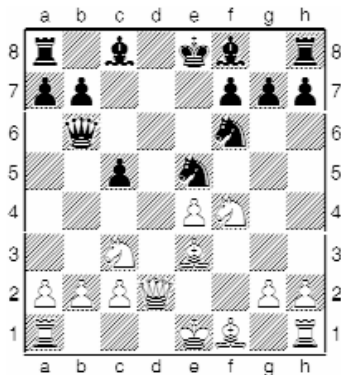
C. 15...0-0-0 16.**Qa5** Bd6 17.Qxa7 Qc6 18.Bd2 Nc4 19.Rhf1 f6 20.Bf4 Qb5 $(+(-2.34)/18(DF8))$

D. 15...Qc6 16.Rhf1 Bd6 17.Bf4 f6 18.Nxf6+ gxf6 19.Qxd6 Qxd6 20.Rxd6 $(+(-2.20)/19(DF8))$

E. 15...Qc8 16. $(+(-2.93)/18(DF8))$

b. 11...Nc6 12.**0-0** Qc7 13.Nxe6 fxe6 14.Bf4 Qb6 15.Rad1 Be7 16.e5 Rd8 $(+(-1.48)/14(DF8))$

B 7...Qxb2 8.Rb1 Qa3 9.Nc7+ Kd8 11.Nc3 $(+(-DF8))$



Appendix 68. (BDG – French Indian)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 e6 3.e4 d5 4.Nc3 Bb4 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 dxe4 7.fxe4 Nxe4 8.Qg4 Nxc3 9.Bd2 Nd5 10.Qxg7 Qh4+ 11.g3 Qe4+ 12.Kf2

1. 12...Rf8 13.Rc1

A 13...Qg6 14.Qxg6 (See first diagram next page)

a. 14...Bd7 15.Qxh7 Nc6 16.Bg5 Nde7 17.Nf3 0-0-0 18.Bf6 Rde8 19.c4 $(++(-13.38)/21(DF10))$

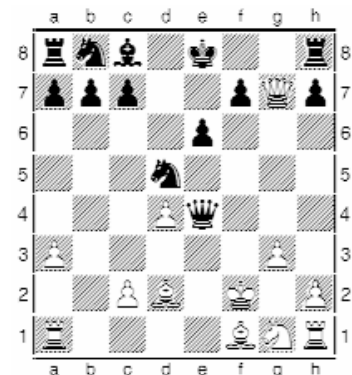
b. 14...fxg6+ 15.**Nf3** Nc6 16.Kg2 Rxf3 17.Kxf3 Nxd4+ 18.Kf2 Bd7 19.Bg5 Bc6 20.Bg2 Nc3 21.Bxc6+ $(+=(0.32)/21(DF10))$

c. 14...hxc6 15.**Nf3**

1. 15...b6 16.**Bg2** b5 17.Rhe1 Rh8 18.Kg1 Nc6 19.c4 bxc4 20.Rxc4 Bd7 $(+=(0.31)/20(DF10))$

2. 15...Bd7 16.c4 Ne7 17.Bh6 Rh8 18.Bg5 Bc8 19.Re1 Nd7 $(+=(0.29)/20(DF10))$

3. 15...f6 16.**Bd3** Ne7 17.**h4** Nbc6 18.Rce1 Bd7 19.Bc4 Nd8 20.Bf4 b5 21.Bd3 $(=(0.21)/21(DF10))$

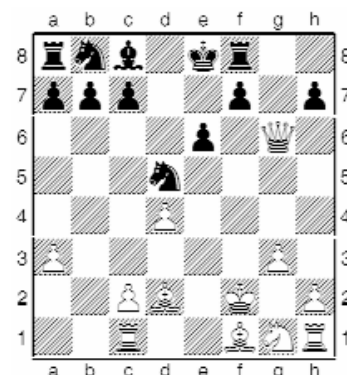


The Final Theory of Chess

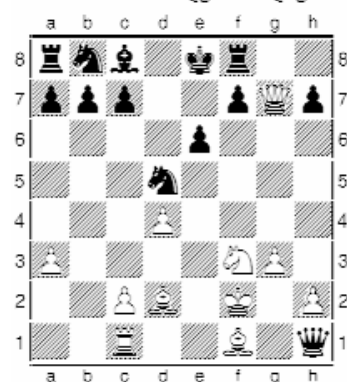
4. 15...Nd7 16.Ng5 Rh8 17.Re1 Ne7 18.h3 c5 19.dxc5 Nxc5 20.Bc3 Rh5 21.h4 $(+=(0.43)/20(DF10))$
5. 15...Ne7 16.Bd3 f6 17.h4 Nbc6 18.Rce1 Bd7 19.Bc4 Nd8 20.Bf4 b5 21.Bd3 $(=(0.21)/21(DF10))$
6. 15...Nf6 16.Re1 b6 17.Bg5 Nbd7 18.Bd3 Bb7 19.Rhf1 Nh7 20.Bf4 0-0-0 $(+=(0.27)/20(DF10))$
7. 15...Rh8 16.Re1 Ne7 17.Bf4 c6 18.Be5 Rf8 19.c4 Nd7 20.Bf4 Rh8 21.h4 $(+=(0.39)/20(DF10))$

B 13...Qxh1 14.Nf3 (See second right diagram)

- a. 14...a6 15.Be2 Qxc1 16.Bxc1 Nd7 17.Ng5 N5f6 18.Nxh7 Nxh7 19.Qxh7 Nf6 20.Qg7 Ng8 21.Qe5 $(+(-3.12)/23(DF10))$
- b. 14...c6 15.Be2 Qxc1 16.Bxc1 Nd7 17.Ng5 N5f6 18.Bf4 Ke7 19.Qh6 Rg8 20.Qh4 Ke8 $(+(-3.07)/23(DF10))$
- c. 14...Nd7 15.Bb5 Qxc1 16.Bxc1 a6 17.Bxd7+ Bxd7 18.c4 Ne7 19.Bf4 Ba4 20.Qxh7 0-0-0 21.Bg5 $(+(-1.70)/23(DF10))$
- d. 14...Ne7 15.Bb5+ c6 16.Rxh1 cxb5 17.Qxh7 Nd7 18.Bb4 Nf6 19.Qg7 Nfd5 20.Ng5 Bd7 21.Bxe7 Kxe7 $(+(-4.21)/23(DF10))$
- e. 14...Qxf1+ 15.Rxf1 Ne7 16.Qxh7 Nbc6 17.Bh6 Rg8 18.Ng5 Bd7 19.Qxf7+ Kd8 20.Nxe6+ Bxe6 21.Qxe6 $...(+(-5.69)/23(DF10))$
- f. 14...Qxf3+ 15.Kxf3 Ne7 16.Re1 Rg8 17.Qxh7 Nd7 18.Qh5 Nf6 19.Qh4 Nd7 20.Bd3 Nf8 $(+(-3.61)/23(DF10))$



After "13.Rc1 Qg6 14.Qxg6"



Appendix 69. (BDG – French Indian)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 e6 3.e4 d5 4.Nc3 Bb4 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 dxe4 7.fxe4 Nxe4 8.Qg4 Nxc3 9.Bd2 Nd5 10.Qxg7 Qh4+ 11.g3 Qf6 12.Qxf6 Nxf6 13.Bg2

1. 13...h5 14.Nh3 Nc6 15.0-0 Nh7 16.c3 Na5 17.Bf4 Nc4 18.Bxc7 Ne3 19.Be5 Rf8 $(+=(0.86)/23(DF10))$

2. 13...Nbd7 14.c4 Rb8 15.Bf4 b6 16.Nf3 Bb7 17.0-0 Rc8 18.Rae1 0-0 19.Bh6 Rfe8 $(+=(0.51)/23(DF10))$

3. 13...Nc6 14.Ne2

A 14...a6 15.0-0 Nd5 16.c4 Nb6 17.c5 Nd5 18.Nf4 Nce7 19.Rae1 0-0 $(+=(0.87)/20(DF10))$

B 14...Bd7 15.0-0 Nd5 16.Rab1 Bc8 17.Rf2 h5 18.Rbf1 Rh7 19.Bxd5 exd5 20.Nf4 Ne7 21.Re1 Be6 22.Nxe6 $(+=(0.90)/19(DF10))$

C 14...h5 15.0-0 Nd5 16.c4 Nb6 17.d5 Ne7 18.Bc3 Rf8 19.Nf4 Nxc4 20.Bg7 Nf5 21.Bxf8 $(+=(0.84)/21(DF10))$

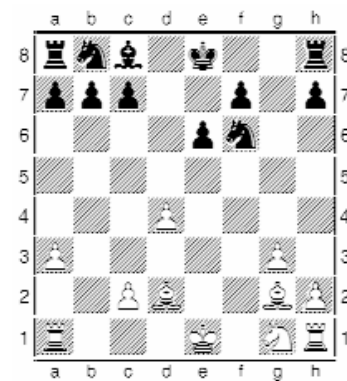
D 14...Nd5 15.0-0 Nce7 16.c4 Nb6 17.Rac1 c6 18.Bf4 Rg8 19.Nc3 Ng6 20.Bh6 f5 $(+=(0.63)/21(DF10))$

E 14...Nd7 15.0-0 Nb6 16.Rhe1 f6 17.Bf4 Kf7 18.Bxc7 Ne7 19.Nc3 Ned5 20.Nb5 Nc4 $(+=(0.80)/20(DF10))$

F 14...Ne7 15.0-0 Nfd5 16.c4 Nb6 17.Rac1 c6 18.Bf4 Rg8 19.Nc3 Ng6 20.Bh6 f5 $(+=(0.63)/21(DF10))$

G 14...0-0 15.0-0 Nd5 16.Rf2 Nb6 17.Raf1 f5 18.Bh6 Rf7 19.Re1 Bd7 20.c3 e5 $(+=(0.73)/21(DF10))$

4. 13...Nd5 14.Ne2 Nd7 15.c4 N5b6 16.Rc1 c5 17.0-0 0-0 18.Be3 cxd4 19.Bxd4 Nb8 20.Be5 Nc6 $(+=(0.58)/23(DF10))$



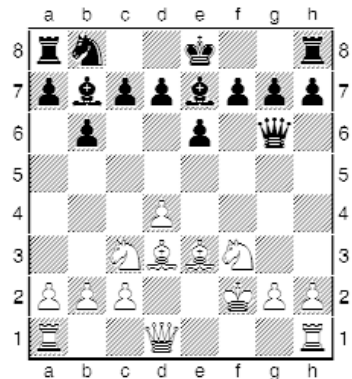
The Final Theory of Chess

5. 13...Nfd7 14.**Ne2** Nc6 15.0-0-0 Nb6 16.Rhe1 f6 17.Bf4 Kf7 18.Bxc7 Ne7 19.Nc3 Ned5 20.Nb5
(+=(0.77)/23(DF10))
6. 13...0-0 14.**Ne2** Nd5 15.**0-0** Nc6 16.Rf2 Rd8 17.Raf1 Rd7 18.Bh6 Re7 19.h3 (+=(0.70)/23(DF10))
7. 13...Rg8 14.**Ne2** Nc6 15.**0-0** Nd5 16.c4 Nb6 17.Rac1 Bd7 18.d5 Ne5 19.dxe6 Bxe6 20.Bxb7 Rb8
(+=(0.79)/23(DF10))

Appendix 70. (BDG – French Indian)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 e6 3.e4 Nxe4 4.fxe4 Qh4+ 5.Ke2 Qxe4+ 6.Be3 b6 7.Nc3 Qg6 8.Nf3 Bb7 9.Kf2 Be7 10.Bd3

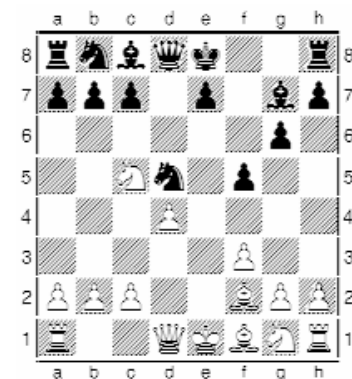
1. 10...Bxf3 11.Qxf3 Qf6 12.Nb5 Na6 13.Nd6+ cxd6 14.Bxa6 d5 15.Rhf1 d6
16.a4 (+=(2.86)/17(DF8))
2. 10...f5 11.**Rf1** Nc6 12.Kg1 Bf6 13.Ne2 0-0-0 14.c3 e5 15.dxe5 Nxe5 16.Nf4
(+(-2.01)/17(DF8))
3. 10...Qf6 11.Ne4 Qg6 12.Nd6+ Bxd6 13.Bxg6 fxg6 14.**Rf1** Ba6 15.Re1 0-0
16.Kg1 (+(-4.88)/17(DF8))
4. 10...Qg4 11.**Rf1** f5 12.h3 Qg6 13.Bf4 Nc6 14.Nb5 e5 15.dxe5 Bc5+ (+-
(2.29)/17(DF8))
5. 10...Qh5 11.**Rf1**
- A 11...Bxf3 12.Qxf3 Qxf3+ 13.Kxf3 c6 14.Ne2 d5 15.Rac1 Nd7 16.Ba6
Rd8 17.Bb7 (+(-2.32)/17(DF8))
- B 11...0-0 12.Kg1
- a. 12...a6 13.Bf4 d6 14.Ne4 Qg4 15.**Qd2** Nc6 16.Ng3 f5 17.Bc4 Qg6 18.Rae1 (+-
(2.41)/18(DF8))
- b. 12...Ba6 13.(+(-2.52)/18(DF8))
- c. 12...c5 13.Be2 Ba6 14.Nb5 Bxb5 15.Bxb5 d5 16.Be2 Bd6 17.**Qd2** Qg6 18.c4 (+-
(2.43)/18(DF8))
- d. 12...Nc6 13.**Qd2** (13.a3) Rae8 14.a3 a6 15.Rae1 d6 16.Ne2 f5 17.Nf4 Qf7 (+-
(2.37)/18(DF8))



Appendix 71. (BDG – Bogo Indian)

1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 g6 3.e4 d5 4.Be3 Bg7 5.Nc3 dxe4 6.Nxe4 Nd5 7.Bf2 f5 8.Nc5

1. 8...b6 9.Nd3 Ba6 10.**c3** c5
- A 11.Ne2 Nc7 12.Ne5 Bxe5 13.dxe5 Nc6 14.Bg3 Qd3 15.Qxd3 Bxd3
16.0-0-0 0-0-0 (+=(0.29)/17(DF8))
- B 11.Nh3 Qd7 12.Qd2 Bxd3 13.Bxd3 cxd4 (+=(0.29)/16(DF8))
2. 8...Bh6 9.Nh3 b6 10.Nd3 Qd6 11.f4 Ba6 12.c3 Nd7 13.Be2 Bxd3
(=(0.16)/17(DF8))
3. 8...e6 9.c4 Ne7 10.f4 b6 11.Qf3 Nbc6 12.Nb3 Bb7 13.0-0-0
(+=(0.36)/16(DF8))
4. 8...0-0 **9.Bc4** (Not "9.**Qd2** b6 10.Nd3 Nc6 11.0-0-0 Qd6 12.Ne2 Ba6 13.Bg3
f4" (+=(0.37)/17(DF8)))
- A 9...a6 10.**Ne2** Nc6 11.a3 b6 12.Nd3 e6 13.Qd2 Bb7 14.0-0
(+=(0.44)/17(DF8))
- B 9...b6 10.Nd3 Nc6 11.**Ne2**

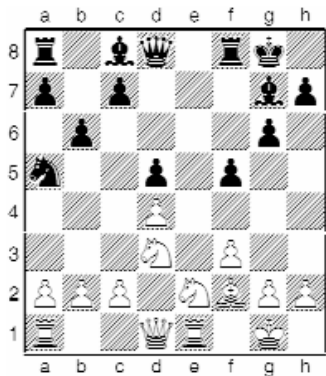


The Final Theory of Chess

a. 11...e6 12.0-0 Na5 13.Bxd5

1. 13...c6 14. (+=(4.31)/17(DF8))

2. 13...exd5 14.Re1 (See first diagram)



A. 14...a6 15.Qc1(15.Bg3) Qd7 16.Bg3 Nc6 17.c3 Re8 18.Qf4 Ra7 19.Qg5 Re6 20.Qd2 (+=(0.30)/17(DF8))

B. 14...Ba6 15.Nef4

a. 15...Bc8 16.c3 g5 17.Nh5 Bh8 18.f4 g4 19.Ne5 Qd6 20.Qd3 Qh6 21.Ng3 Be6 (+=(0.65)/20(DF8))

b. 15...Bxd3 16.Ne6 Bxc2 17.Qxc2 Qd6 18.Nxf8 Rxf8 19.Re2 Nc6 20.Rd1 h6 21.Qc3 (+=(1.09)/19(DF8))

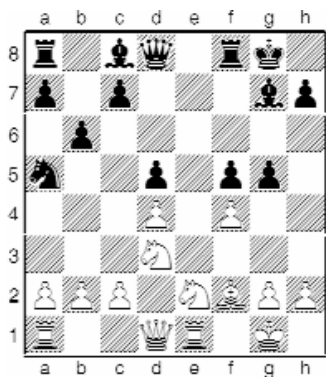
c. 15...Qd7 16.Ne6 Rfe8 17.Nxg7 Qxg7 18.Ne5 Nc4 19.Nxc4
1. 19...Bxc4 20.Qd2 g5 21.b3 Ba6 22.a4 f4 23.a5 Bb7 24.Re2 Qg6 (+=(0.71)/20(DF8))

2. 19...Rxe1+ 20.Qxe1 Bxc4 21.Qe6+ Qf7 22.Qc6 Re8 23.b3 (+=(0.77)/20(DF8))

d. 15...Qf6 16.Nxd5 Qd6 17.Ne7+ Kf7 18.c3 Rfe8 19.b4 Rxe7 20.Rxe7+ Kxe7 21.bxa5 Kf8 22.Bg3 Qa3 (+=(1.00)/19(DF8))

e. 15...Re8 16.Rxe8+ Qxe8 17.Nxd5 Qf7 18.N5b4 Bxd3 19.Nxd3 Rd8 20.b4 Nc4 21.c3 a5 22.b5 (+=(0.92)/19(DF8))

C. 14...g5 15.f4 (See second diagram)



a. 15...Ba6 16.Ng3(16.Bg3) g4 17.Ne5 Qd6 18.c3 Nc6 19.a4 Bb7 20.Qd3 Nxe5 (+=(0.56)/17(DF8))

b. 15...c6 16.b3(16.Bg3) Ba6 17.Ng3 Rc8 18.Nh5 Bh8 19.Ne5 Rc7 20.Qd2 (+=(0.56)/17(DF8))

c. 15...g4 16.Ng3 Nc4 17.c3 a5 18.Nh5 Bh8 19.Ne5 Nxb2 20.Qb3 Bxe5 (=0.22)/18(DF8))

d. 15...h6 16.Ne5(16.Bg3) Nc4 17.fxg5 Qxg5 18.Nf3 Ne3 19.Bxe3 Qxe3+ 20.Kh1 Ba6 21.Nc3 Qf4 22.Ne5 Bb7 (+=(0.59)/18(DF8))

e. 15...Nc4 16.fxg5

1. 16...c6 17.Qc1 Nd6 18.Qf4 Ne4 19.Be3 Qd6 20.a4 Qxf4 21.Bxf4 Ba6 22.Ne5 c5 (+=(1.01)/19(DF8))

2. 16...f4 17.Nexf4 Nxb2 18.Qh5 Nxd3 19.cxd3 Bd7 20.Qh4 Rf5 21.Rac1 Rc8 22.Ne6 Bxe6(+=(0.39)/19(DF8))

3. 16...Nd6 17.Be3 Ne4 18.c3 a5 19.Nef4 Nxg5 20.Nh5 Bh8 21.Bxg5 Qxg5 22.Nhf4 c6 (+(-0.98)/19(DF8))

4. 16...Qxg5 17.Bg3 f4 18.Bxf4 Qg6 19.Be5 Qg5 20.Ng3 Bg4 21.Qc1 Qxc1 22.Raxc1 Bh6 (+=(0.30)/19(DF8))

D. 14...Nc4 15.b3 Nd6 16.Nb4 (16.Bg3)Nf7 17.Nf4 Kh8 18.Qd2 a5 19.Nc6 Qd6 20.Ne7 (+=(0.41)/17(DF8))

E. 14...Qd7 (+=(0.37)/17(DF8))

3. 13...Qxd5 14.Re1 Nc6 15.Nef4 Qd6 16.c3 Bh6 17.Bg3 g5 18.Nxe6 f4 (+=(0.58)/17(DF8))

b. 11...Na5 12.Bxd5+ Qxd5 13.0-0 Nc6 14.Nef4 Qf7 15.d5 (See third diagram)(See "9...Nc6 10.Ne2" (See page #277))

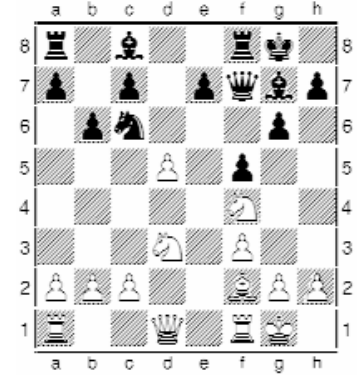
C 9...e6 10.Ne2 Nc6 11.Qd2 b6 12.Nb3 a6 13.0-0-0 Ncb4 14.c3 b5 (+=(0.29)/17(DF8))

D 9...Nc6 10.Ne2 Na5 11.Bxd5+ Qxd5 12.0-0 b6 13.Nd3

a. 13...g5 14.Re1(See "13...exd5 - 14...g5.") Qd6 15.Qd2 f4 16.Nc3 Bxd4 17.Nb5 Bxf2+

The Final Theory of Chess

- 18.Qxf2 Qc6 19.Re5 $(+=(0.39)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- b. 13...Nc6 14.Nef4 Qf7 15.d5 **(See first right diagram)** 15...Nd8 16.Re1 g5 17.Nh3 Qxd5
18.Nxg5 h6 19.Nh3 Nc6 20.Bg3 $(=(0.02)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- c. 13...Qd6 14.Re1 f4 15.Qd2 Nc6 16.Rad1 Nxd4 17.Nxd4 Bxd4
18.Re4 Bxf2+ 19.Qxf2 $(+=(0.36)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- d. 13...Qf7 14.c3 Rd8 15.Qc2 Ba6 16.Rad1 Qxa2 17.Nb4 Qc4
18.Nxa6 $(+=(0.29)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- e. 13...Rd8 14.Qc1 Qf7 15.Ne5 Bxe5 16.dxe5 c5 17.Rd1 Rxd1+
18.Qxd1 Nc6 19.Nf4 g5 20.Qd5 $(=(0.13)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- E 9...Qd6 10.**Ne2** e6 11.0-0 Nc6 12.Qd2 b6 13.Nd3 Na5
 $(+=(0.46)/17(\text{DF8}))$



Appendix 72. (Bishop's Opening)

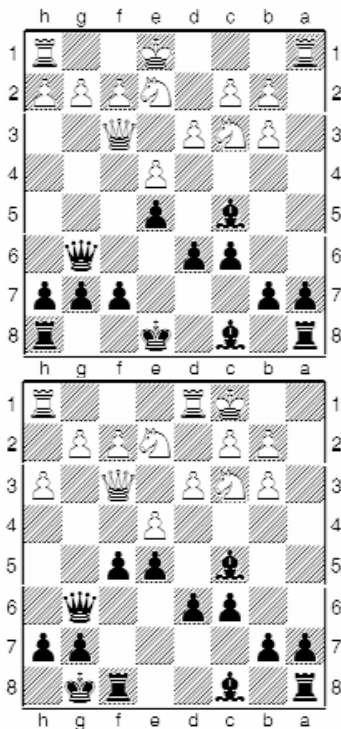
1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Nf6 3.d3 Nc6 4.Bg5 Na5 5.Bxf6 Qxf6 6.Bb3 Nxb3 7.axb3 Bc5

1. 8.Qf3 Qg6

A 9.Nc3 c6

a. 10.Nge2 d6 **(See first left diagram)**

1. 11.h3 0-0



A. 12.g4 a5 13.0-0-0 b5 14.d4 exd4 15.Nxd4
Bd7 16.Nf5 Kh8 17.Nxd6 Bxd6 $(-+(-1.31)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B. 12.Ng3 f5 13.0-0 Bd4 14.Nge2 Bb6 15.Na4
fxe4 $(-+(-1.46)/19(\text{DF8}))$

C. 12.0-0 Bb6 13.Qg3 Qxg3 14.Nxg3 g6 15.Na4
Bc7 16.f4 f6 17.f5 b5 $(-+(-1.22)/20(\text{DF8}))$

D. 12.0-0 f5 **(See second left diagram)**

a. 13.d4 fxe4 14.Qg3 Qxg3 15.fxg3 Bb4 16.Nxe4 d5 17.Nc5
Bxc5 18.dxc5 Rf2 19.Kd2 $(-+(-2.33)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 13.Kb1 fxe4 14.Qxe4 Bf5 15.Qc4+ Be6 16.Qe4 Rxf2 17.Qxg6
hxg6 18.d4 Bb4 19.Nc1 Bxc3 $(-+(-2.29)/19(\text{DF8}))$

c. 13.Rdf1 fxe4 14.Qxe4 Bf5 15.Qf3 Bd7 16.Qg3 Qxg3 17.Nxg3
Rxf2 18.Nce4 Be3+ 19.Kb1 $(-+(-2.38)/19(\text{DF8}))$

d. 13.Rhf1 fxe4 14.Qxe4 Bf5 15.Qf3 Be6 16.Qe4 Bxf2 17.Kb1
Qg5 $(-+(-2.42)/18(\text{DF8}))$

e. 13.Qg3 Qxg3 14.fxg3 fxe4 15.d4 Bb4 16.Nxe4 d5 17.Nc5
Bxc5 18.dxc5 Rf2 19.Kd2 $(-+(-2.33)/18(\text{DF8}))$

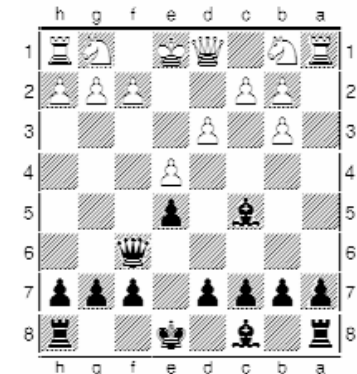
E. 12.Qg3 Qh6 (Also "12...Qxg3 13.Nxg3" followed by "13...Bb6
13...f5.") 13.f4 f5 14.Rf1 Bd7 15.fxe5 f4 16.Rxf4 dxe5 $(-+(-1.26)/19(\text{DF8}))$

F. 12.Rf1 f5 13.Qg3 Qxg3 14.Nxg3 f4 15.Nf5 Bxf5 16.exf5 d5 17.g4 Kf7
18.Ke2 $(-+(-1.35)/19(\text{DF8}))$

2. 11.h4 0-0 12.Qg3 Qh6 13.Qg5 Qxg5 14.hxg5 a5 15.Rd1 Re8 16.Rh2 $(-+(-1.20)/19(\text{DF8}))$

3. 11.Na4 Bb4+ 12.c3 Ba5 13.d4 exd4 14.Nxd4 0-0 15.0-0 Re8 16.Rfe1 $(-+(-1.32)/19(\text{DF8}))$

4. 11.0-0 0-0 (11...Bb6!?) 12.h3 Bb6 13.Na4 Bc7 14.Qg3 Qxg3 15.Nxg3 $(-+(-1.14)/19(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

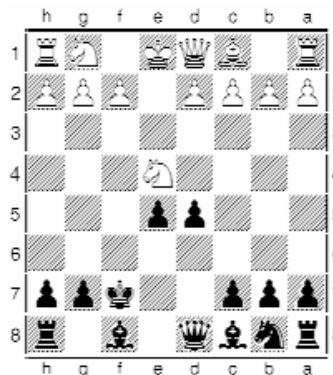
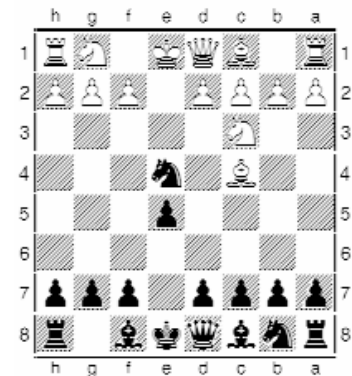
5. 11.Qg3 Qxg3 12.Nxg3 (12...Bb6!?)a5 13.Nce2 h5 14.h4 Ke7 15.c3 Be6 (-+(-1.22)/19(DF8))
6. 11.Rd1 (11...Bb6!?)a5 12.Qg3 Qxg3 13.Nxg3 b5 14.Nce2 h5 15.d4 exd4 (-+(-1.31)/19(DF8))
- b. 10.Qg3 Qxg3 11.hxg3 a5 12.f4 d6 13.Nf3 f6 14.f5 b5 15.g4 Ke7 (-+(-0.99)/19(DF8))
- B 9.Nd2 0-0 10.Qg3 Qxg3 11.hxg3 c6 12.c3 d5 13.Ngf3 f6 14.exd5 cxd5 15.d4 exd4 16.Nxd4 Bxd4 17.cxd4 (-+(-0.99)/19(DF8))
- C 9.Ne2 c6 10.Nd2 0-0 11.Qg3 Qxg3 12.hxg3 Re8 13.f4 f6 14.Nc3 b5 15.f5 a5 (-+(-1.02)/19(DF8))
- D 9.Qg3 Qxg3 10.hxg3 d6 11.Nd2 a6 12.f4 f6 13.Ngf3 Ke7 14.c3 Bg4 15.Rh4 (-+(-0.91)/19(DF8))

Appendix 73. (Vienna Game – Frankenstein-Dracula)

1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.Bc4 Nxe4

(White may attempt to sacrifice his bishop on 'f7' to avoid the fork '...d5.' Black should not fear this for in return, Black will gain the upper hand in the center of the board and will most likely still be able to castle by hand.)

1. 4.Bxf7+ Kxf7 5.Nxe4 d5 (See bottom left diagram)
- A 6.Nc3 c6 7.Nf3 Bd6 8.d4 exd4 9.Qxd4 Qf6 10.Be3 Qxd4 11.Nxd4 Nd7 12.0-0-0 Ne5 (=+(-0.48)/20(DF8))
- B 6.Ng3 Nc6 7.d3 Be7 8.c3 Rf8 9.N1e2 Kg8 10.0-0 Be6 11.f4 Qd7 (-+(-0.75)/20(DF8))
- C 6.Qf3+ Kg8 7.Ne2 c5 8.N4c3 Be6 9.d3 Nc6 10.Qg3 Be7 11.h4 b5 12.h5 (-+(-0.79)/20(DF8))
2. 4.Nf3 Nc6
- A 5.Nxe4 d5
- a. 6.Bb5 dxe4



1. 7.Bxc6+ bxc6 8.Nxe5 Qg5
- A. 9.d3 Qxe5 10.0-0 Bd6 11.f4 Qd4+ 12.Kh1 0-0 13.Bd2 exd3 14.Bc3 Qd5 15.cxd3 Re8 (-+(-3.76)/19(DF8))
- B. 9.d4 Qxg2 10.Rf1 Bh3 11.Qe2 Qxf1+ 12.Qxf1 Bxf1 13.Kxf1 c5 14.d5 Bd6 15.f4 Bxe5 (-+(-3.22)/19(DF8))
- C. 9.f3 Qxe5 10.Qe2 f5 11.0-0 Bd6 12.f4 Qc5+ 13.d4 Qxd4+ 14.Be3 Qxb2 15.Qh5+ (-+(-4.11)/18(DF8))
- D. 9.f4 Qxg2 10.Rf1 f6 11.Nc4 Bg4 12.Ne3 Bxd1 13.Nxg2 Bxc2 14.b3 Bd3 15.Rh1 Bd6 (-+(-3.60)/19(DF8))
- E. 9.g3 Qxe5 10.0-0 Bh3 11.Re1 0-0-0 12.Qe2 Qd5 13.b4 h5 14.a3 h4 15.g4 (-+(-4.11)/18(DF8))
- F. 9.Nc4 Qxg2 10.Rf1 Bg4 11.Ne3 Qxf1+ 12.Nxf1 Bxd1 13.Kxd1 f5 14.Ke2 Bc5 15.f3 (-+(-3.45)/19(DF8))
- G. 9.0-0 Bh3 10.Ng4 Bxg4 11.d3 Qg6 12.Qd2 0-0-0 13.Qa5 Bh3 14.Qg5 exd3 15.cxd3 Qxg5 (-+(-3.88)/19(DF8))
- H. 9.Qe2 Qxe5 10.f3 f5 11.fxe4 Bd6 12.d4 Qxe4 13.Qxe4+ fxe4 14.Be3 Rf8 15.c4 (-+(-4.17)/19(DF8))
2. 7.Nxe5 Qg5
- A. 8.d4 Qxg2 9.Rf1 a6 (-+)

The Final Theory of Chess

B. 8.Nxc6 Qxb5 9.Nd4 **Qg5** (-+)

b. 6.Bd3 dxe4 7.Bxe4 Bd6

1. 8.d4 exd4 9.Nxd4 Nxd4 10.Qxd4 0-0

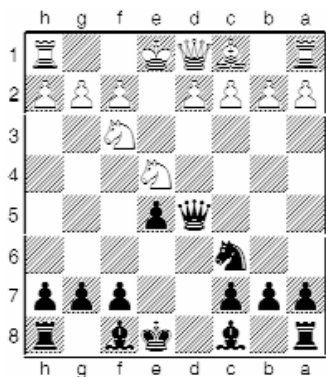
A. 11.Be3

B. 11.0-0 (??) Bxh2+(!) 12.Kxh2 Qxd4 (-+)

2. 8.0-0

c. 6.Bxd5 Qxd5 (See first diagram)

1. 7.d3 **Bg4** 8.h3 **Bh5**



A. 9.a3 Nd4 10.g4 Bg6 11.Nxd4 exd4 12.0-0 **0-0-0** 13.Re1 h5 14.g5 f5 15.Nd2 (-+(-1.31)/21(DF10))

B. 9.Bd2 Nd4 10.g4 Bg6 11.c4 Nxf3+ 12.Qxf3 Qc6 13.Bc3 **0-0-0** 14.0-0 Bc5 (-+(-1.24)/22(DF10))

C. 9.Be3 **0-0-0**

a. 10.Nc3 ('10...Bb4' or '10...Qa5')

b. 10.Ng3 Bg6 11.0-0 Be7 12.Re1 Rhe8 13.Bg5 f6 14.Bd2 f5 (-+(-1.12)/22(DF10))

D. 9.Nc3 **Qa5** (-+(-1.42)/23(DF10))

E. 9.Ng3 Bg6 10.0-0 **0-0-0** 11.Bg5 f6 12.Be3 f5 (=-(-0.87)/22(DF10))

F. 9.0-0 **0-0-0** 10.b3 **f5** 11.Nc3 **Qa5** 12.Bd2 **Bb4** 13.**Ne2**

2. 7.Nc3 **Qd6** 8.0-0 **Bg4**

A. 9.d3 **0-0-0** 10.Bg5 f6 11.Be3 **f5** 12.Nb5 Qf6 13.h3 Bh5 14.Bg5 Bxf3 15.Bxf6 Bxd1 16.Nxa7+ Nxa7 17.Bxd8 (-+(-1.57)/23(DF10))

B. 9.h3 Bh5

a. 10.Nb5 **Qe7** 11.Re1 **0-0-0** 12.d3 e4 13.a4 a6 14.Nc3 Bxf3 15.gxf3 Qh4 16.fxe4 Qxh3 17.Re3 (-+(-1.22)/23(DF10))

b. 10.Ne4 Qd5 11.Nc3 **Qa5** 12.d3 **0-0-0** 13.Re1 f6 14.Be3 Nd4 (-+(-1.13)/19(DF10))

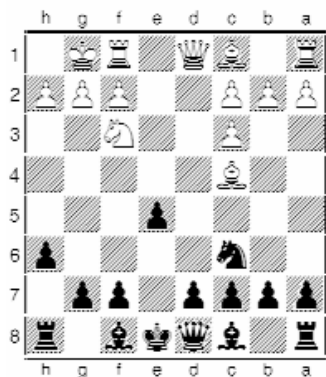
C. 9.Nb5 **Qe7** 10.h3 Bh5 11.Re1 **0-0-0** 12.d3 e4 13.a4 a6 14.Nc3 Bxf3 15.gxf3 Qh4 16.fxe4 Qxh3 17.Re3 (-+(-1.22)/23(DF10))

D. 9.Qe2 **0-0-0** 10.Qe3 **f5** 11.d3 f4 12.Qe4 Bxf3 13.Qxf3 Nd4 14.Qd1 f3 15.Be3 **Qg6** 16.g3 (-+(-1.58)/23(DF10))

E. 9.Re1 **0-0-0** 10.h3 Bh5

a. 11.d3 **f5** 12.Nb5 **Qg6** 13.Nxa7+ Nxa7 14.Nxe5 Bxd1 15.Nxg6 hxg6 16.Rxd1 Bd6 (-+(-1.74)/23(DF10))

b. 11.Re3 **f5** 12.d3 Qf6 13.g4 fxg4 14.Ne4 Qh6 15.Ne1 Qe6 16.Rg3 Be7 17.c3 Qd5 (-+(-2.39)/20(DF10))



B 5.0-0 **Nxc3** 6.dxc3 **h6** (See second diagram)

a. 7.Bd5 **d6** 8.Qd3 Qd7 9.Re1 Ne7 10.Bb3 Qf5 11.Ba4+ **Bd7** 12.Bxd7+ Qxd7 13.Qc4 Nc6 (=-(-0.52)/22(DF10))

b. 7.Bxf7+ Kxf7

1. 8.a3 d6 9.Be3 Qf6 10.Nd2 Bf5 11.f4 e4 12.Qe2 Kg8 (-++(-3.19))

2. 8.Nxe5+ Nxe5 9.Qd5+ Kf6 10.Qd4 Kf5 11.Re1 Qf6 12.Qe4+ Ke6 13.f4 d5 (-++(-2.28))

3. 8.Qd5+ Kf6 9.Nh4 g6 10.f4 Qe8

A. 11.f5 g5 12.Ng6 Rh7 13.Nxf8 Qxf8 14.Be3 Qf7 15.Qd3 d5 16.Rad1 Ne7 (-++(-2.25))

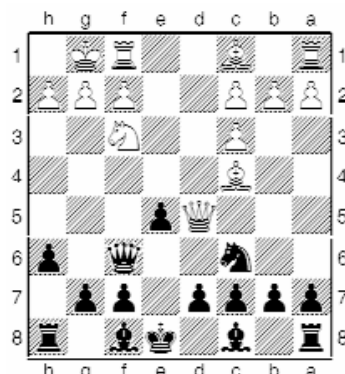
B. 11.fxe5+ Kg7

a. 12.Bd2 Qe6 13.c4 Be7 14.Nf3 b6 15.c3 Ba6 16.Qxe6 dxe6

The Final Theory of Chess

- 17.b3 Bc5+ $(-+(-2.34))$
- b. 12.Bf4 Ne7 13.Qe4 g5 14.e6 gxf4 15.Rxf4 dxe6 16.Rg4+ Kf6 17.Rg3 $(-+(-2.31))$
- c. 12.Nf3 Qe6 13.Qxe6 Bc5+ 14.Kh1 dxe6 15.b4 Bb6 16.a4 a5 17.b5 Ne7 18.c4 $(-+(-2.41))$
- d. 12.Rf6 (See page #282)
- c. 7.Ne1 Qe7 8.Nd3 d6 9.Bd5 Be6 10.c4 Qh4 11.c3 0-0-0 12.Be3 $(=+(-0.41))$
- d. 7.Qd3 d6 8.Bd5 Qd7 9.Re1 Ne7 10.Bb3 Qf5 11.Ba4+ Bd7 12.Bxd7+ Qxd7 13.Qc4 Nc6 $(=+(-0.52)/22(DF10))$
- e. 7.Qd5 Qf6 (See first diagram)

1. 8.Bb5 a6



A. 9.Ba4 Bd6 (See second diagram)

- a. 10.Bb3 0-0 11.Re1 Re8 12.Nd2 Bf8 13.Ne4 Qe7 14.Ng3 d6 15.Be3 Be6 $(=+(-0.86)/22(DF10))$
- b. 10.c4 0-0 11.Rd1 Rb8 12.c3 Ne7 13.Qd3 Ng6 14.Bc2 Be7 15.h4 Rd8 $(=+(-1.07)/22(DF10))$
- c. 10.Nd2 Be7 11.Nf3 0-0 12.Bxc6 dxc6 13.Qxe5 Qxe5 14.Nxe5 Bf5 15.Nd3 Rad8 16.Bf4 Bd6 17.Bxd6 $(=+(-0.84)/22(DF10))$
- d. 10.Qe4 0-0 11.Re1 Rb8 12.b4 $(=+(-0.86)/22(DF10))$
- e. 10.Re1 0-0 11.Bb3 Re8 12.Nd2 Bf8 13.Ne4 Qe7 14.Ng3 d6 15.Be3 Be6 16.Qe4 $(=+(-0.86)/22(DF10))$

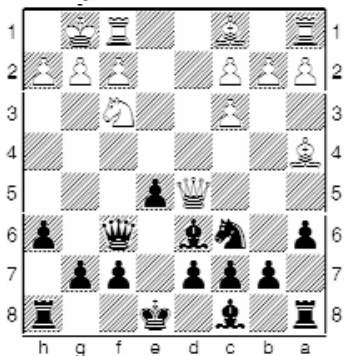
B. 9.Bc4 d6 10.Re1 Be7 11.Qe4 Bf5 12.Qe2 0-0 13.Bd2 Rae8 14.Bd3 Qg6 15.Bc1 Bf6 16.Bxf5 $(-+(-1.53)/24(DF10))$

C. 9.Bd3 d6 10.Be4 Be6 11.Qd3 Na5 12.Bd5 Bxd5 13.Qxd5 Nc6 14.Be3 Qe6 15.Qxe6+ fxe6 16.Rad1 0-0-0 17.c4 Be7 18.c3 $(-+(-1.21)/24(DF10))$

D. 9.Be2 d6 10.Qb3 Be7 11.Nd2 0-0 12.Nc4 Qg6 13.Ne3 Bg5 14.Nd5 Be6 15.Bxg5 Qxg5 16.Rad1 b5 $(-+(-1.46)/24(DF10))$

E. 9.Bxc6 dxc6 10.Qxe5+ Qxe5 11.Nxe5 Be6 (See third diagram)

- a. 12.b3 0-0-0 13.Bb2 Be7 14.Rae1 Bd6 15.Re2 Bxe5 16.Rxe5 Rd2 17.f4 Rxc2 18.Rf2 Rxf2 19.Kxf2 $(=+(-0.70)/22(DF10))$
- b. 12.Be3 0-0-0 13.Rfe1 c5 14.f4 Re8 15.Rad1 Bd6 16.a3 b6 17.Bf2 Rhg8 18.h3 Bf5 $(=+(-0.57)/22(DF10))$
- c. 12.Bf4 0-0-0 13.Rfe1 Bd6 14.Nd3 Bxf4 15.Nxf4 Bf5 16.Re7 Rhf8 17.Rae1 Bxc2 18.Nh5 g5 $(=+(-0.69)/22(DF10))$
- d. 12.h3 0-0-0 13.Re1 Rg8 14.Be3 c5 15.Nd3 b6 16.a4 Kb7 17.a5 g5 18.f3 $(=+(-0.67)/22(DF10))$
- e. 12.Nd3 c5 13.b3 0-0-0 14.c4 Bd6 15.Re1 Rhe8 16.f3 b5 17.Ba3 bxc4 18.Nxc5 Bf5 $(=+(-0.64)/22(DF10))$
- f. 12.Rd1 Bd6 13.Nd3 0-0-0 14.Be3 Rhe8 15.h3 a5 16.a4 Bf5 17.b3 b6 18.Re1 $(=+(-0.74)/22(DF10))$
- g. 12.Re1 0-0-0 13.Be3 Bd6 14.Nd3 Bf5 15.h3 Rhe8 16.a4 a5 17.c4 h5 18.Rad1 c5 $(=+(-0.66)/20(DF10))$



2. 8.Re1 d6 9.Bb5 Bd7 10.Nd4 Nd8 11.Bxd7+ Kxd7 12.Nf3 Kc8 13.Be3 $(=+(-0.36)/22(DF10))$

f. 7.Qe2 d6 8.a4 Be7 9.Bd5 0-0 10.Rd1 Qd7 11.h3 a6 $(=+(-0.57)/21(DF10))$

g. 7.Re1 d6 8.Nd4 Bd7

1. 9.a4 Qh4 10.Qf3 Qf6 11.Qe2 0-0-0 12.Nxc6 Bxc6 13.b4 $(=+(-0.59)/22(DF10))$

2. 9.Be3 Qh4 10.Nb5 Rc8 11.f4 Be7 12.g3 Qg4 13.Qxg4 Bxg4 14.Nxa7 Nxa7

The Final Theory of Chess

15.Bxa7 $(= (-0.47)/22(DF10))$

3. 9.f4 **Qh4** 10.g3 **Qf6** 11.Nxc6 Bxc6 12.Qh5 0-0-0 13.Bxf7 Be7 14.Qg6 Rhf8
15.Be6+ Kb8 16.Qxf6 $(= (-0.44)/23(DF10))$

4. 9.Nxc6 Bxc6 10.Be3 **Qf6** 11.f4 Be7 12.Bd5 Bxd5 13.Qxd5 0-0 14.Rf1 c6
15.Qb3 d5 $(= (-0.54)/22(DF10))$

5. 9.Qd3 **Qf6** 10.Re3 Qg6 11.Qxg6 fxc6 12.Ne6 Bxe6 13.Bxe6 Nd8 14.Bg4 Be7
15.Re1 $(= (-0.59)/22(DF10))$

6. 9.Qe2 Be7 10.Qh5 g6 11.Qf3 Rh7 12.Nxc6 Bxc6 13.Bd5 Bxd5 14.Qxd5 c6
15.Qd3 $(= (-0.58)/22(DF10))$

7. 9.Qh5 Qe7 10.a3 g6 11.Qf3 a6 12.Bd5 Nxd4 13.cxd4 c6 14.Bb3 Bg7
15.dxe5 dxe5 16.Bd2 $(= (-0.51)/23(DF10))$

3. 4.Nxe4 **d5** 5.Bd3 dxe4

4. 4.Qh5 **Nd6** (See right diagram)

A 5.Bb3 **Be7** 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.Nxe5 0-0 8.0-0 Nd4 9.Nd5 N6f5 10.Re1 Nxb3
11.axb3 d6 12.Nf3 c6 13.Nxe7+ Nxe7 14.d3 Nf5 15.Bd2 g6 16.Qh3
Nd4 17.Qh6 Nxf3+ 18.gxf3 Bf5 19.Qf4 f6 20.Re2 Rf7 21.Rae1 Qd7
22.Qh4 a5 23.Bc3 $(+ = (0.32)/20(DF8))$

B 5.Bd5 **Be7** (...0-0,...g6,...Bg7)

C 5.Qxe5 Qe7 6.Qxe7 Bxe7

a. 7.Bb3 Nf5(!) (See left diagram)

1. 8.d3 **c6** 9.Nf3 **d5** 10.0-0 **0-0** 11.Re1 Na6 12.d4 Bd6
13.Ne2 $(= (-0.07)/20(DF8))$

2. 8.h3 Nd4 9.d3 Na6 10.Be3 Nxb3 11.axb3 c6 12.Nf3
0-0 13.0-0 Re8 $(= (-0.23)/19(DF8))$

3. 8.Nce2 b6 9.Nf3 Bb7 10.Ng3 Nxg3 11.hxg3 Nc6 12.Bd5 Rb8 13.0-0 Nd4
14.Bxf7+ $(= (-0.12)/19(DF8))$

4. 8.Nd5 Bd8 9.Nf3 **c6**

A. 10.Ne3 **d5**

B. 10.Nf4 0-0 11.0-0 Re8 12.d4 d5 13.Bd2 **Be7** $(= (0.14)/20(DF8))$

5. 8.Nf3 **c6**

A. 9.d4 **d5**

a. 10.Ne2 ...

b. 10.0-0 **0-0** 11.Re1 Nd7 12.Bf4 a5 13.a3 b6 $(= (0.11)/20(DF8))$

B. 9.g4?! ...

C. 9.0-0 **d5**

a. 10.d4 0-0

1. 11.Bf4 **g5** (!?) (See page #283)

2. 11.Re1 11...Bf6 12.Be3 Be6

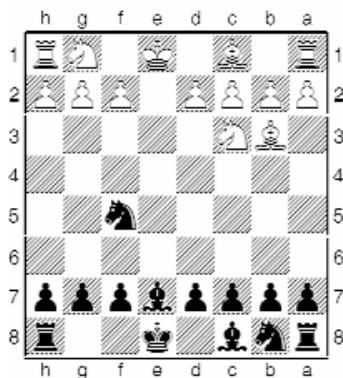
b. 10.Re1 0-0

1. 11.g4(??) Nh4

A. 12.Kh1 Nxf3 13.Rxe7 Bxg4 14.d3 Nd7 15.Bf4
Rfe8 16.Rxe8+ Rxe8 17.Kg2 g5 18.Bd6 Re6 $(- + (-1.77)/17(DF8))$

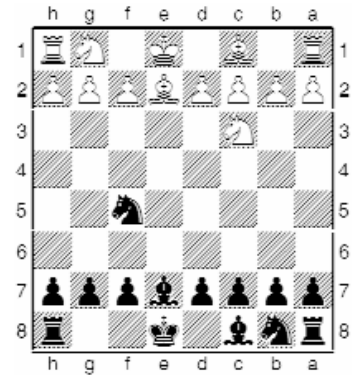
B. 12.Ne5 Bd6 13.Kf1 Nd7 14.d4 Bxe5 15.dxe5
Nf3 16.Bf4 g5 17.Bg3 Nxe1 18.Rxe1 $(- + (-2.18)/17(DF8))$

C. 12.Nxh4 Bxh4 13.h3 f5 14.g5 Bxg5 15.d4 Bf6
16.Ne2 f4 17.Bxf4 Bxh3 18.c4 Be6 $(= + (-0.98)/17(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess

- D.** 12.Re3 Nxf3+ 13.Rxf3 Bxg4 14.Rg3 Be6 15.d4 Bd6 16.Re3 Nd7 17.Bd2 Bf4 18.Re2 Bxd2 19.Rxd2 Rfe8 20.Re1 $(-+(-1.64)/17(DF8))$
- E.** 12.Rxe7 Nxf3+ 13.Kg2 Bxg4 14.Kg3 Bh5 15.Ne2 g5 16.c3 Nh4 17.Nd4 c5 18.Re5 h6 19.Nb5 $(=+(-0.52)/17(DF8))$
- 6.** 8.Nge2 c6 9.d4 d5 10.Nd1 0-0 11.0-0 Re8 12.c3 Nd7 13.Re1 $(=+(-0.28)/19(DF8))$
- b.** 7.Be2 Nf5 (See right diagram)
- 1.** 8.a3 0-0 9.Nf3 Nc6 10.Nd5 **Bd8** 11.c3 Na5 12.Bd1 Re8+ 13.Ne3 d5 14.d3 Bf6 $(=(-0.07)/22(DF10))$
- 2.** 8.b3 c6 9.Nf3 d5 10.0-0 0-0 11.Bb2 Re8 12.Rae1 Be6 13.d4 Nd7 14.Bd3 $(=(-0.07)/22(DF10))$
- 3.** 8.Bd3 d6 9.Nf3 c6 10.0-0 0-0 11.Re1 Re8 12.b3 Be6 13.Bb2 Na6 14.Bxa6 $(=(0.00)/22(DF10))$
- 4.** 8.d3 c6 9.Nf3 d5 10.Bf4 Nd7 11.g4 Bd6 12.Bxd6 Nxd6 13.0-0 0-0 14.Rde1 $(=(-0.05)/22(DF10))$
- 5.** 8.Nb5 Na6 9.Nf3 0-0 10.0-0 c6 11.Na3 Nh4 12.Nxh4 Bxh4 13.Re1 Re8 14.d4 d5 15.Bf4 $(=(-0.03)/22(DF10))$
- 6.** 8.Nd5
- A.** 8... **Bd8** 9.Nf3 c6 10.Ne3 Nxe3 11.dxe3 d5 12.Bd2 0-0 13.0-0 Nd7 14.c4 dxc4 15.Bxc4 Be7 $(=(0.18)/23(DF10))$
- B.** 8...Nd4 9.Bd1 **Bd8** 10.c3 c6 11.Ne3 Ne6 12.Nf3 0-0 13.0-0 Re8 14.Re1 d5 $(=(0.21)/23(DF10))$
- 7.** 8.Nf3 c6 9.d4 d5 10.Bd3 Na6 11.Bxa6 bxa6 12.0-0 f6 13.Re1 Kf7 14.Na4 Re8 $(=(0.16)/23(DF10))$
- c.** 7.d3 Nxc4 8.dxc4
- 1.** 8...Bb4 9.Bd2 d6 10.a3 Bxc3 11.Bxc3 Be6 12.b3 a5 13.Ne2 a4 14.Nf4 0-0 $(=(-0.02)/18(DF8))$
- 2.** 8...Na6 9.Nge2 Nb4 10.Kd1 d6 11.Re1 Bh4 12.a3 Nc6 13.Nd5 0-0 $(=(-0.11)/20(DF8))$



Appendix 74. (Vienna Game – Frankenstein-Dracula)

1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.Bc4 Nxe4 4.Nf3 Nc6 5.0-0 Nxc3 6.dxc3 h6 7.Bxf7+ Kxf7 8.Qd5+ Kf6 9.Nh4 g6 10.f4 Qe8 11.fxe5+ Kg7 12.Rf6 Nxe5

(‘12...Ne7’ is another option that leads to a large advantage for Black.)

- 1.** 13.Bf4 Be7
- A** 14.Bxe5 Bxf6 15.Bxf6+ Kxf6
- a.** 16.Qd4+ Kf7 17.Rf1+ Kg8 18.Rf6 Kh7 19.Nxg6 Rg8 20.Ne5 Rg5
- 1.** 21.Qe4+ Kg8
- A.** 22.Rf7 Rg7 23.Rf6 c6 24.Rxh6 d5 25.Qf4 a5 26.c4 Ra6 27.c3 $(-+(-2.63))$
- B.** 22.Rxh6 Qxe5 23.Qh7+ Kf8 24.Qh8+ Qxh8 $(-+++)$
- 2.** 21.Qh5 22.Qe4+ Kg7 22.Qe4+ Kg7 23.Rf7+ Qxf7 24.Nxf7 Kxf7 $(-+(-1.22))$



The Final Theory of Chess

b. 16.Rf1+ Kg7 17.Nxg6 Rg8 18.Ne5 Rf8 19.Rxf8 Qxf8 20.Qc4 Qf5 21.Qxc7 Qxc2 22.Nc4 (-+(-3.12))

B 14.Bxh6+ Rxh6 15.Qxe5 Bc5+ 16.Qxc5 Kxf6 17.Nf3 Rh5 18.Qd4+ Kf7 19.Re1 Qf8 20.Ne5+ Kg8 21.Nxg6 Qc5 22.Re8+ Kf7 23.Ne5+ Rxe5 24.Rxe5 Qxd4+ 25.cxd4 (-1.44))

Appendix 75. (Vienna Game – Frankenstein-Dracula)

1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.Bc4 Nxe4 4.Qh5 Nd6 5.Qxe5 Qe7 6.Qxe7 Bxe7 7.Bb3 Nf5! 8.Nf3 c6 9.0-0 d5 10.d4 0-0 11.Bf4 g5(!?)

1. 12.Bd2 **g4** 13.Ne5 Nxd4 14.Rae1 **Nxb3** 15.cxb3 Re8 16.f3 Be6 17.Nxg4 Nd7 18.Kh1 Nc5 (-+(-1.27)/22(DF10))
2. 12.Be3 **a5** (=+(-0.14)/22(DF10))
3. 12.Be5 **g4** 13.Ne1 Nd7 14.Ne2 Re8 15.Nd3 Bf6 16.Rae1 Bxe5 17.dxe5 Nxe5 18.Nef4 (=+(-0.97)/22(DF10))
4. 12.Bg3 **g4** 13.Ne5 Nxd4 14.Rae1 **Nxb3** 15.axb3 Bb4 16.Re2 Na6 17.f3 gxf3 18.Nxf3 (-+(-1.32)/22(DF10))
5. 12.Bxb8 Rxb8 13.Ne2 Re8 14.Rfe1 h5 15.c3 Nd6 16.Bc2 h4 17.h3 Bf5 18.Bxf5 (=+(-0.43)/22(DF10))
6. 12.Bxg5 Bxg5 13.Nxg5 Nxd4 14.Rfd1 **Nxb3** 15.axb3 Bf5 16.Rd21 **Re8**

A 17.h3 **Nd7** 18.g4 h6 19.Nf3 Bg6 20.Nd4 Nf6 21.b4 a6 22.Kf1 (=+(-0.45)/21(DF10))

B 17.Nf3 **Nd7**

a. 18.b4 **a6** 19.Nd4 **Bg6**

1. 20.f4 h5 21.h3 Nb6 22.g4 Bh7 23.Rg2 Re3 24.gxh5+ Kh8 25.Kh2 Nc4 26.Ra2 Be4 27.Rg5 Re8 (=+(-0.50)/22(DF10))

2. 20.Kf1 **Nb6** 21.b3 Kg7 22.h4 h6 23.Re2 Rxe2 24.Ncxe2 Re8 25.g4 h5 (=+(-0.28)/23(DF10))

b. 18.h3 **a6** 19.b4 **Bg6** 20.Nd4 **Nb6** 21.b3 **Nd7** 22.g4 h5 23.Re2 Rxe2 24.Ncxe2 Re8 25.Re1 Kh7 (=+(-0.42)/22(DF10))

c. 18.h4 **a6** 19.Nd4 **Bg6** 20.b4 Kf8 21.Kf1 Ne5 22.Re2 Nc4 23.b3 Nd6 24.g4 h5 25.f3 (=+(-0.46)/23(DF10))

d. 18.Kf1 **a6** 19.h3 **Bg6** 20.b4 **Nb6** 21.b3 **Nd7** 22.Nd4 Nf6 23.g4 h5 24.f3 Re3 (=+(-0.46)/22(DF10))

e. 18.Na4 **a6** 19.c4 b5 20.Nc3 dxc4 21.Rd6 Ne5 22.Nxe5 Rxe5 23.bxc4 b4 24.Na4 Rae8 25.Kf1 Ra5 26.Rd2 (=+(-0.50)/22(DF10))

f. 18.Nd1 Bg4 19.Ne3 Bxf3 20.gxf3 a5 21.Kg2 b6 22.Rd4 Kh8 23.Rf4 f6 24.c4 dxc4 (=+(-0.53)/22(DF10))

g. 18.Nd4 **Bg6** 19.b4 **Nb6**(19...a6?!) 20.Re2 **a6** 21.b3 Rxe2 22.Ncxe2 Kf8 23.Kf1 Re8 24.h4 Nc8 25.g4 (=+(-0.30)/23(DF10))

h. 18.Ne2 **a6** 19.Kf1 Nf6 20.Nfd4 (=+(-0.46)/22(DF10))

i. 18.Nh4 **Bg6** 19.f4 f6 20.f5 Bf7 21.Nf3 **a6** 22.Kf2 Re7 23.Re2 Rae8 24.Rxe7 Rxe7 25.g4 c5 (=+(-0.46)/22(DF10))

7. 12.Nxg5 Nxd4 13.Rae1 Bf6 14.Bxd5 cxd5 15.Nxd5 Bxg5 16.Bxg5 Nbc6 17.c3 Nf5 18.Nc7 Rb8 (=+(-0.32)/22(DF10))



Appendix 76. (Center Game – Danish Gambit Declined)

1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.c3 d5 4.exd5 Qxd5 5.cxd4 Nc6 6.Nf3 Bg4 7.Be3 Bxf3 8.Qxf3 Qxf3 9.gxf3 Nb4

1. 10.Kd2 0-0-0 11.Nc3 c5

A 12.Bh3+ Kb8

- a. 13.a3 Nc6 14.d5 Nf6 15.Rad1 Nxd5 16.Nxd5 Rxd5+ 17.Kc3 Rxd1 18.Rxd1 Be7 19.Rd7 a6 20.Bf5 Bf6+ (=+(-0.63)/19(DF8))
- b. 13.Bf4+ Bd6 14.Bxd6+ Rxd6 15.Ne2 Nf6 (See first left diagram)

1. 16.a3 Nc6 17.Rad1 Rhd8

A. 18.Bf5 cxd4 19.Be4 Ne5 20.b3 Rb6 21.Rb1 g5 22.h3 Ra6 23.Ra1 (-+(-2.37)/19(DF8))

B. 18.Kc1 cxd4 (See second left diagram)

- a. 19.Bf1 Ne5 20.Rg1 g6 21.Rg3 d3 22.Nc3 Nh5 23.Rh3 h6 24.Kb1 Re6 (-+(-2.78)/18(DF8))
- b. 19.Bg2 d3 20.Nc3 d2+ 21.Kc2 Ne5 22.Nb1 Rc6+ 23.Nc3 Rb6 24.Nb1 Rc8+ (-+(-2.98)/18(DF8))
- c. 19.Kb1 Nh5 20.Rhe1 d3 21.Ng3 Nf4 22.Bf1 Rd5 23.Re3 f5 24.h4 g6 (-+(-2.93)/18(DF8))

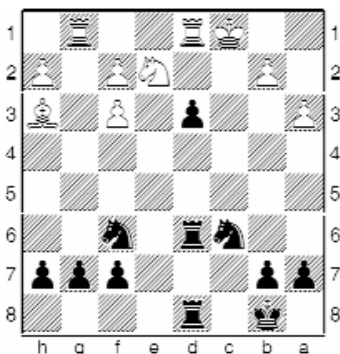
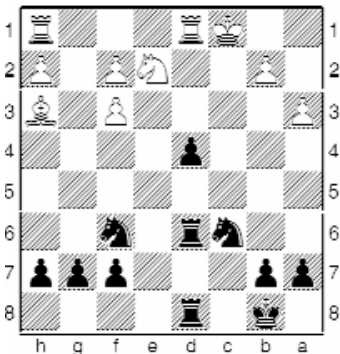
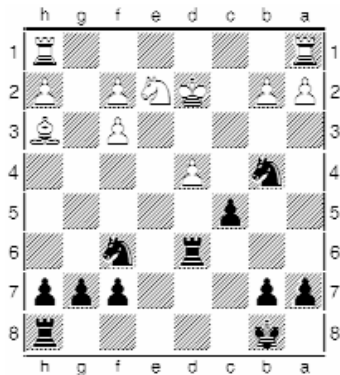
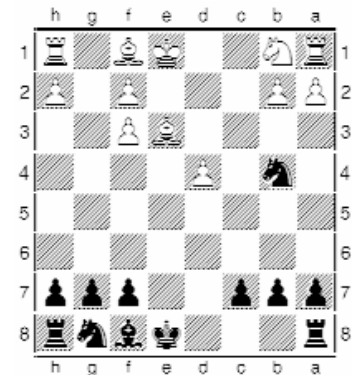
d. 19.Ng3 d3

1. 20.Bf1 Ne5 21.Kb1 Nxf3 22.Nf5 Rd5 23.Ne3 R5d7 24.Bg2 Ng5 25.Rhg1 d2 (-+(-3.29)/18(DF8))
2. 20.Kb1 Ne5 21.Rhe1 Nxf3 22.Re7 Nd5 23.Re4 Ng5 24.Rh4 d2 25.Bg2 Ne7 26.Rc4 Ng6 (-+(-2.93)/19(DF8))
3. 20.Ne4 Nxe4 21.fxe4 Ne5 22.Rhg1 Rc6+ 23.Kb1 Rc2 24.Rxg7 Rxf2 25.b3 Rxh2 26.Rxh7 Ng4 27.Bxg4 (-+(-3.28)/19(DF8))
4. 20.Nf5 d2+ 21.Kb1 Rd3 22.Ne3 Ne5 23.Rhg1 g6 24.Bf1 R3d4 25.Rg3 a6 26.Bg2 h6 (-+(-3.19)/19(DF8))
5. 20.Rhg1 Ne5 21.Nf5 d2+ 22.Kb1 Rd3 23.Ne3 g6 24.Bf1 R3d4 25.Rg3 a6 26.Bg2 h6 (-+(-3.19)/19(DF8))

e. 19.Rhg1 d3 (See third left diagram)

1. 20.Bf1 dxe2 21.Bxe2 Nd4 22.Rde1 Nh5 23.Bd1 h6 24.Re7 Nf4 25.Rf1 Nd3+ 26.Kb1 (-+(-6.10)/21(DF8))
2. 20.Nc3 d2+
- A. 21.Kb1 g6 22.Ne4 Nxe4 23.fxe4 Rd4 24.Bg2 Ne5 25.h3 g5 26.Bh1 Rc8 27.Bg2 h5 28.Rh1 g4 29.Rhf1 (-+(-2.90)/21(DF8))
- B. 21.Kc2 g6 22.Bg2 Ne5 23.Nb1 Rc6+ 24.Nc3 Rb6 25.Nb1 Rc8+
- a. 26.Kxd2 Nc4 (-+++(DF8)) 27.
- b. 26.Nc3 Nc4 27.Rb1 Rd6 28.f4 Rc5 (-+(-2.67)/19(DF8))

C. 21.Rxd2 Rxd2 22.Rxg7 Rxf2 23.Rxf7 Nd5



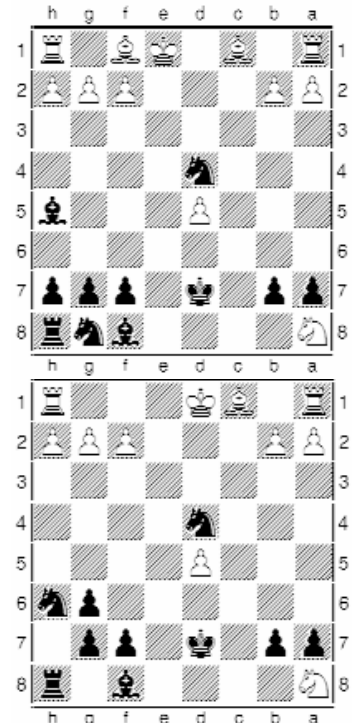
The Final Theory of Chess

- 24.Nd1 Rxb2 25.Bf5 Rh1 26.Rxb7 Rf1 $(-+(-8.20)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- 3.** 20.Nf4 Rd4 21.Ng2 **d2+** 22.Kb1 **Ne5** 23.Ne3 g6
24.Bg2 **Nh5** 25.Ng4 Re8 26.Kc2 Nf4 $(-+(-3.57)/21(\text{DF8}))$
- 4.** 20.Ng3 **Ne5** 21.Ne4 **Nxe4** 22.fxe4 **d2+** 23.Kb1 Rd4
24.Rxb7 Rxe4 25.Kc2 Re2 26.Rg5 Nd3 27.Bg4 Rxf2 $(-+(-3.42)/21(\text{DF8}))$
- 5.** 20.Rd2 dxe2 21. $(-+(-6.93)/21(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 16.Rhg1 g6 17.Rg5 cxd4 18.Rc5 b6 19.Rc4 **Nc6** 20.Bg2 d3 21.Ng3 Ne5 $(-+(-1.76)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- c.** 13.Ne2 **Nf6** 14.Kc3 Nfd5+ 15.Kb3 a5 16.a3 Nc6 17.Rhe1 Nxe3 18.fxe3 cxd4 19.exd4
Nxd4+ 20.Nxd4 $(=+(-0.77)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- d.** 13.Ne4 **cxnd4** 14.Bf4+ Ka8 15.a3 Nd5 16.Be5 f6 17.Bg3 Nh6 18.Be6 Be7 19.Bxd5 $(=+(-0.96)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- e.** 13.Rac1 **cxnd4** 14.Bf4+ **Bd6** 15.Bxd6+ Rxd6 16.Ne4 Rd8 17.Rhg1 g6 18.Rc4 Nd5 19.Re1
Nf4 20.Bf1 $(=+(-0.87)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- f.** 13.Rhc1 **cxnd4** 14.Bf4+ **Bd6** 15.Bxd6+ Rxd6 16.Ne4 Rd8 17.Ng5 Nh6 18.Rc4 a5 19.a3
Nd5 $(=+(-0.97)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- B** 12.Rc1 Nc6 13.Ne2 Be7 14.Bh3+ Kb8 15.Rhd1 $(=+(-0.43)/19(\text{DF8}))$

Appendix 77. (Center Game – Danish Gambit Declined)

**1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.c3 d5 4.exd5 Qxd5 5.cxd4 Nc6 6.Nf3 Bg4 7.Nc3 Bxf3 8.Nxd5 Bxd1 9.Nxc7+ Kd7
10.Nxa8 Bh5 11.d5 Nd4**

- 1.** 12.Bd3 Bg6 13.Bxg6 hxd6
- A** 14.Be3 **Nc2+** 15.Ke2 Nxe3 16.fxe3 Nf6 17.Kf3 Bd6 18.e4 Rxa8 19.h4
Re8 20.Rae1 Be5 21.b3 $(-+(-1.19)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- B** 14.Bf4 **Nc2+** 15.Kd2 Nxa1 16.Rc1 Bd6 17.Bxd6 Kxd6 18.Rc8 Kxd5
19.b3 Rxb2 20.Rxb2 Rxb2 21.Ke2 $(-+(-1.31)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- C** 14.Kd1 **Nh6** (!) **See second right diagram**
- a.** 15.b4 Ng4 16.Be3 Nb5 17.Rc1 Nxe3+ 18.fxe3 Bxb4 19.Rb1
Nc3+ 20.Kc2 Nxb1 21.Rxb1 $(=+(-0.97)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- b.** 15.Bd2 **Bd6** 16.Bc3 Ndf5 17.Rc1 Rxa8 18.Rc2 Ng4 19.h3 Nf6
20.Bxf6 gxf6 21.Rd2 Bf4 $(-+(-1.01)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- c.** 15.Be3 Nh5 16.Rf1 Nxe3+ 17.fxe3 Nf5 18.Rf3 **Bd6** 19.e4 Nh6
20.Rb3 Rb8 21.a4 f5 22.h3 fxe4 23.a5 Be5 24.Ra4 Rxa8
25.Rxe4 $(=+(-0.24)/22(\text{DF8}))$
- d.** 15.f3 Bc5 16.b4 **Bd6** 17.Bb2 Nh5 18.Rc1 Bf4 19.Rc3 Rxa8
20.Re1 $(-+(-1.07)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- e.** 15.h3 **Bd6** 16.Re1 Rxa8 17.Re3 Bc5 18.b4 Bb6 19.a4 Ndf5
20.Re2 $(-+(-1.05)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- f.** 15.Re1 **Bd6** 16.Re4 Ndf5 17.Bg5 Rxa8 18.Ke2 f6 19.Bf4 Nf7
20.Rd1 Bxf4 21.Rxf4 Re8+ $(=+(-0.85)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- D** 14.Kd2 Nf6 15.Kd3 Nf5 16.Bg5 Be7 17.Bxf6 Bxf6 18.g4 Nh4 19.f4
Rxa8 $(-+(-1.33)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- E** 14.Kf1 **Nc2** 15.Rb1 Bd6 16.Bg5 Nf6 17.Bxf6 gxf6 18.h4 Rxa8 19.h5 gxf6 $(=+(-0.86)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- F** 14.Rb1 Nf6 15.Bg5 Nxd5 16.Rd1 Bc5 17.Be3 **Nc2+** 18.Ke2 Ncxe3 19.fxe3 $(-+(-1.23)/19(\text{DF8}))$



Appendix 78. (Center Game – Danish Gambit Declined)

1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.c3 d5 4.Qxd4 Be6

1. 5.exd5 Bxd5

A 6.Ne2 **Nc6** 7.Qe3+ **Qe7** 8.Nf4 Nf6 9.Bb5 **0-0-0** 10.0-0 **Qxe3** 11.Bxe3 **a6** 12.Be2 Ne5 13.Nd2 Bd6 **(=-(0.17)/17(DF8))**

B 6.Nh3 **Nc6** 7.Qe3+ **Qe7** 8.Nf4 **0-0-0** 9.Be2 Be4 10.0-0 Nf6 **(=-(0.14)/19(DF8))**

C 6.Qe3+ **Qe7**

2. 5.Nf3 Nc6 6.Bb5 Ne7

A 7.0-0 a6 8.exd5 axb5 9.dxc6 Nxc6

a. 10.Qe4 Qd5 11.Qe2 Be7 12.Bf4 Qf5 13.Qe3 0-0-0 14.Nbd2 Rd3 15.Qe2 b4 16.cxb4 **(=+(-0.63)/22(DF8))**

b. 10.Qxd8+ Kxd8

1. 11.a3 Bd6 12.Ng5 Re8 13.Nxe6+ Rxe6 14.Rd1 **Ke8** 15.Nd2 b4 16.Nc4 bxc3 17.Nxd6+ Rxd6 18.Rxd6 **(=+(-0.37)/22(DF8))**

2. 11.Bf4 Ra4 12.Bg3 Rxa2 13.Rxa2 Bxa2

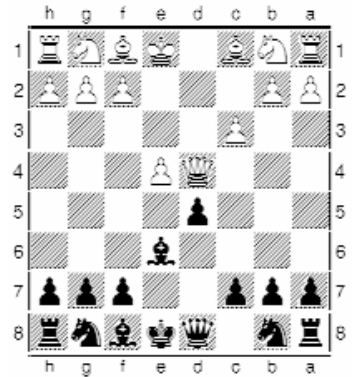
A. 14.b4 Bxb1 15.Rxb1 Be7 16.Ra1 Kd7 17.Be5 f6 18.Bg3 **Rd8** 19.h3 f5 20.Bf4 **(-+(-0.84)/20(DF8))**

B. 14.Rc1 b4 15.Nd4 Nxd4 16.cxd4 c6 17.Nd2 Bd5 18.f3 h5 **(-+(-1.14)/20(DF8))**

B 7.Qa4 dxe4 8.Qxe4 Qd7

a. 9.Nbd2 Bf5 10.Qe3 0-0-0 11.0-0 a6 **(=-(0.16)/18(DF8))**

b. 9.0-0 Bd5 10.Qd3 0-0-0 11.Nbd2 a6 12.Bc4 Ng6 13.**(=-(0.15)/18(DF8))**



Appendix 79. (Vienna Game)

1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.f4 d5 4.fxe5 Nxe4 5.Nf3 Be7 6.d4 0-0 7.Bd3 Nxc3 8.bxc3 c5

1. 9.Be3 c4 10.Be2 Nc6

2. 9.0-0 c4 10.Be2 Nc6

A 11.a4 **Qa5** 12.Qe1 Bf5 13.Ra2 f6 14.Qg3 fxe5 15.Nxe5 Nxe5 16.Qxe5 Bf6 17.Qg3 Bg6 **(=+(-0.37)/19(DF8))**

B 11.Be3 **Qa5** 12.Qd2 Bd7 13.Bg5 Qa3 14.Bxe7 Nxe7 15.Nh4 Be6 16.Nf3 Bf5 17.Nh4 Be6 **(=+(-0.44)/19(DF8))**

C 11.Bf4 Bf5

a. 12.a3 **Qd7** 13.Bg3 Rae8 14.a4 f6 15.exf6 Bxf6 16.Rf2 Be7 17.Qd2 Be4 18.Raf1 **(=+(-0.52)/19(DF8))**

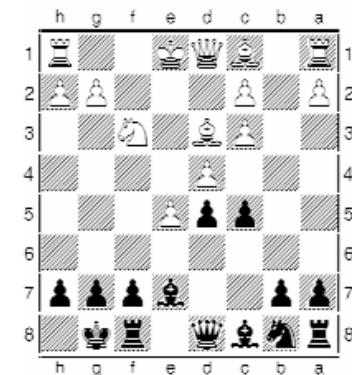
b. 12.a4 **Qd7** 13.Qd2 Rae8 14.Rf2 h6 15.Qd1 f6 16.exf6 Bxf6 17.Bg3 b6 18.Qd2 **(=+(-0.47)/19(DF8))**

c. 12.Be3 f6 13.Qd2 **Qa5** 14.exf6 Bxf6 15.Ng5 Ne7 16.Rf2 b5 17.Nf3 **(=+(-0.47)/19(DF8))**

d. 12.Kh1 **Qa5** 13.Qd2 b5 14.Bg5 Ba3 15.Nh4 Be4 16.Rab1 b4 **(=+(-0.61)/18(DF8))**

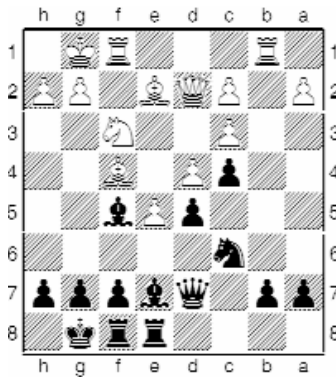
e. 12.Qc1 **Qa5** 13.Qd2 b5 14.a3 h6 15.Ra2 Rae8 16.Qe3 Qa4 **(=+(-0.61)/18(DF8))**

f. 12.Qd2 **Qd7**



The Final Theory of Chess

1. 13.Rab1 Rae8 (See first diagram)



A. 14.a4 b6 15.Bg3 Bd8 16.Nh4 Be4 17.Bh5 Be7 18.Qd1 Nd8 19.Bf3
(=+(-0.51)/19(DF8))

B. 14.Bg3 f6

a. 15.exf6 Bxf6

1. 16.a3 b5 17.Rf2 Be4 18.Qc1 a5 19.Qb2 b4 20.axb4
(=+(-0.63)/17(DF8))

2. 16.a4 **Be4** 17.Ng5 Bg6 18.Bf3 Bf5 19.Bh5 Re7 (=+(-0.49)/18(DF8))

3. 16.h3 Qe7 17.Rf2 Be4 18.Bf4 Qa3 19.Rxb7 Qxa2 20.Bd1 (=+(-0.65)/17(DF8))

4. 16.Nh4 **Be4** 17.Bh5 g6 18.Be2 Qe7 19.Nf3 g5 20.Rbe1 (=+(-0.63)/17(DF8))

5. 16.Rbe1 (=+(-0.68)/17(DF8))

6. 16.Rf2 **Be4** 17.Rbf1 Be7 18.Bf4 b5 19.Ng5 Bg6 20.Nf3 Rf5 (=+(-0.44)/18(DF8))

b. 15.Nh4 Be4 16.e6 Qxe6

1. 17.a4 ...(-(-1.62)/16(DF8))

2. 17.Bh5 g6 18.Be2 Nd8 19.a4 Qc6 20.Ra1 Rf7 21.a5 Qa6 22.Bf3 (=+(-1.61)/16(DF8))

3. 17.Rxb7 f5 18.Nf3 h6

A. 19.a4 Rf7 20.Rb5 Bd6 21.Bxd6 Qxd6 22.Nh4 Qf6 23.Qe1 Qg5 (=+(-0.79)/19(DF8))

B. 19.Rfb1 Bd6 20.Bxd6 Qxd6 21.Ne1 f4 22.Bg4 Re7 23.Rxe7 Nxe7 24.Nf3 Nf5 25.Bxf5 Rxf5 26.Rf1 Qb6 (=+(-0.99)/18(DF8))

C. 14.Ne1 (=+(-0.53)/18(DF8))

D. 14.Rbe1 **h6** (14...f6!?) 15.Bd1 b5 16.Qf2 a5 17.Be3 b4 18.Nh4 Be4
(=+(-0.54)/18(DF8))

E. 14.Rf2 **h6** (14...f6!?) 15.Bg3 a6 16.Rbf1 **b5** 17.Bh4 Ba3 18.Ne1 (=+(-0.39)/19(DF8))

2. 13.Rf2 **h6** 14.Raf1 b5 15.Ne1 **f6** 16.Nf3 Be4 17.exf6 Rxf6 18.Qe3 (=+(-0.34)/19(DF8))

D 11.Qe1 Bf5 (See second diagram)

a. 12.Qg3 Qa5

1. 13.Ng5 Bxc2

A. 14.Bg4 Nd8 15.Bf5 Bxf5 16.Rxf5 **h6** 17.Nh3 Kh7 18.Rf2 Rc8 19.Bd2 Rc6 (=+(-0.47)/20(DF8))

B. 14.e6 fxe6 15.Nxe6 Rxf1+ 16.Bxf1

a. 16...Bf6 17.Bg5 Bxg5 18.Qxg5 Bg6 19.Qg3 Re8 20.Nf4 Bf7 21.Be2 Qb6 22.Rd1 Ne7 23.Bg4 (=+(-0.58)/(DF8))

b. 16...Bf8 17.Bf4 Bf5 18.Re1 Qxa2 19.Qg5 Qc2 20.Nc7 Rd8 21.Nxd5 h6 22.Qh5 (=+(-0.48)/(DF8))

c. 16...Bg6 17.Bf4 Re8 18.Nc7 Rf8 19.Re1 Rf7 20.Re3 Bf8 21.Ne6 Qxa2 22.Nxf8 (=+(-0.99)/(DF8))

b. 12.Rb1 b6 13.Bd1 **f6** 14.exf6 Rxf6 15.Bg5 Re6 16.Qh4 Qd6 17.Ne5 Nxe5 18.Bxe7(=+(-0.32)/19(DF8))

Appendix 80. (Ruy Lopez – Exchange Variation)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 Qd6

1. 6.d3 Bd7

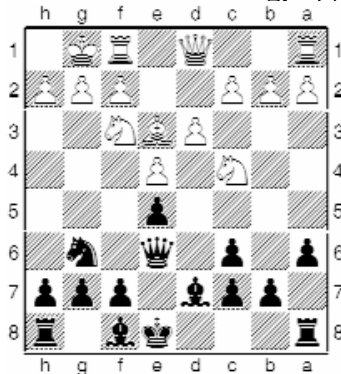
A 7.Be3 **Ne7** (Black seeks to develop his knight via "e7 - g6," his dark square bishop to 'e7' for the time being. Black's queen does not castle immediately, but instead waits for White to show his cards.)

a. 8.c3 **Ng6** 9.Qb3 0-0-0 10.d4 exd4 11.cxd4 f5 12.Ng5 Qe7
(=(0.21)/19(DF8))

b. 8.Nbd2 **Ng6**

1. 9.a4 **Be7** 10.Nc4 Qf6 11.Bg5 Qe6 12.Bxe7 Qxe7
13.d4 Bg4 14.Ncxe5 Nxe5 (=(0.08)/18(DF8))

2. 9.Nc4 **Qe6** (See first left diagram)



A. 10.a3 **Be7** 11.Qd2 **f6** 12.Qc3 c5 13.a4 b6
14.a5 (=(0.03)/18(DF8))

B. 10.a4 **Be7** 11.Qe1 **f6** 12.Qc3... (=(0.12)/18(DF8))

C. 10.c3 **Be7** 11.b4 **0-0** (11...0-0-0!) 12.Re1 Rfd8 13.a4 Qf6 14.Bg5 Qe6
(=(0.02)/18(DF8))

D. 10.Ng5 **Qf6**

a. 11.Nf3 Bg4 12.h3 Bxf3 13.Qxf3 Qxf3 14.gxf3 Kd7(!) 15.Rfd1
Ke6(!) 16.c3 (=-0.02)/17(DF8))

b. 11.Qd2 **Be7** (See second left diagram)

1. 12.a3 **h6** 13.Nf3 Bg4 14.Qe2 b5 15.Ncd2 Nf4 16.Bxf4
(=+(-0.29)/18(DF8))

2. 12.a4 **h6** 13.Nf3 Bg4 14.Ne1 0-0 15.h3 Bd7 (=+(-
0.29)/18(DF8))

3. 12.c3 c5 13.Nf3 Bg4 14.Ne1 0-0-0 (=+(-
0.28)/18(DF8))

4. 12.h3 b5 13.Na5 Nf4 14.Bxf4 exf4 15.Nf3 c5 16.c3
(=-0.18)/18(DF8))

5. 12.Nf3 **Bg4** (See third left diagram)

A. 13.Bg5 Qe6 14.Bxe7 Bxf3

a. 15.gxf3 Qxe7 16.Kh1 Qf6 17.Qe3 b6
18.Rg1 Nf4 19.b4 a5 20.bxa5 b5
(=+(-0.68)/19(DF8))

b. 15...Nf4 16.Qe3 Bxg2 17.Rfe1 h5
18.h4 Rg8 19.Qg3 g5 20.Kh2 0-0-0
21.Ne3 b6 (-+(-2.71)/19(DF8))

B. 13.Ne1 **0-0** 14.h3 Be6 15.Nf3 **h6** 16.Qc3 Bd6
17.Nfxe5 Nxe5 18.Nxd6 (=-0.10)/18(DF8))

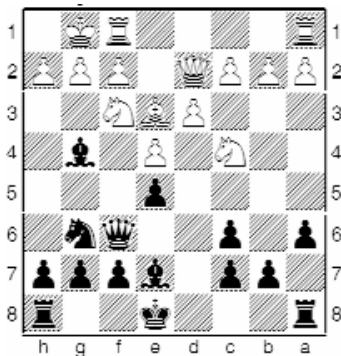
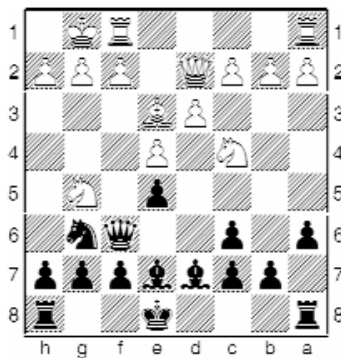
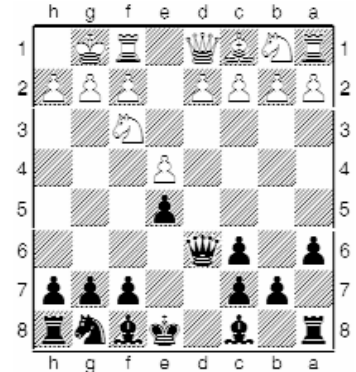
E. 10.Qd2 **Be7** 11.Qc3 f6 12.Ncd2 **0-0** (12...0-0-0!) 13.d4 Kh8 14.Qb3
b6 (=(0.12)/18(DF8))

F. 10.Qe1 **f6** 11.Qc3 **Be7** 12.Ncd2 **0-0** (12...0-0-0!) 13.d4 Kh8 14.Qb3
b6 (=(0.12)/18(DF8))

G. 10.Re1 **Be7** 11.Qd2 **f6** 12.Qc3 ... (=(0.12)/18(DF8))

3. 9.Qe1 **Qe6** 10.Nc4 Be7 11.Qc3 f6 12.Rfd1 c5 13.a4 b6 14.a5 0-0
(=(0.12)/19(DF8))

4. 9.Qe2 **Be7** 10.d4 Bg4 11.Nc4 Qe6 12.Ncxe5 Nxe5 13.dxe5 (=(0.07)/18(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

5. 9.Re1 **Be7** 10.Nf1 **0-0** (10...0-0-0!?) 11.Ng3 h6 12.Nf5 Qf6 13.Nxe7+ Qxe7
14.c3 Rad8 15.Qc2 (=0.12)/18(DF8))

B 7.c3 **0-0-0** 8.Nbd2 **Qe6** 9.Nc4 f6 (This line transposes with the following line.)

C 7.Na3 **f6** 8.Nc4 **Qe6** 9.c3 **0-0-0** (See first right diagram)

a. 10.a4 **g5** 11.b4 **Ne7** 12.Ne3 Ng6 13.Qc2 h5 14.Rb1 **g4**
15.Nd2 (=0.18)/18(DF8))

b. 10.b4 **g5** 11.Ne3 **Ne7** 12.Qe2 **g4** (=0.20)/18(DF8))

c. 10.Be3 h5 11.b4 h4 12.h3 **g5** 13.Nh2 Nh6 (=0.24)/18(DF8))

d. 10.Qe2 **g5** 11.Rd1 **Ne7** 12.Ne3 **g4** 13.Nd2 Ng6 14.Ndc4 Nf4
15.Qc2 (=0.20)/18(DF8))

e. 10.Rb1 ... (=0.16)/18(DF8))

D 7.Nbd2 **f6** 8.Nc4 **Qe6** 9.c3 **0-0-0** (Transposes with '7.Na3.')

E 7.Qe2 ... (=0.16)/19(DF8))

2. 6.d4 exd4 (See second right diagram)

A 7.e5 Qd5

a. 8.Nxd4 Ne7

1. 9.Nc3 Qxe5 10.Re1 Qf6 11.Re4 **Qg6** 12.Bf4 Bg4
13.Qe1 Rd8 14.Qe3 (=0.03))

2. 9.Re1 c5 10.Nf3 Qxd1 11.Rxd1 Bg4

A. 12.Nc3 Nc6 13.Bg5 Be7 14.Bf4 Nd4 15.Nd5
Rd8 16.Nxc7+ (=0.13))

B. 12.Nd2 0-0-0 13.Re1 Nc6 14.h3 Be6 15.c3
h6 16.Ne4 Rd5 17.Bf4 Be7 18.Rad1
Rh8(=+(-0.38))

b. 8.Qxd4 Qxd4 9.Nxd4 Ne7

1. 10.Nd2 Ng6 11.Re1 c5 12.N4f3 Bf5 13.Ne4 0-0-0 14.h4 h6 15.h5 Ne7 16.c3
Bg4 17.Ng3 Nf5

B 7.Nxd4 **Bd7**

a. 8.Be3 0-0-0

1. 9.Nd2 Nh6

A. 10.f3 f5

B. 10.h3 **Qg6** 11.Qf3 f5 12. Rad1 Re8 13.exf5 Nxf5 14.Nxf5 Bxf5 15.c3
Bd6 16.Nc4 Rhf8 17.Nxd6+ cxd6 18.Bf4 Be4

a. 19.Qg3 Rxf4 20.Qxg6 Bxg6 21.f3 Kd7 22.Rfe1 Rff8 23.Kf2 b6
24.Rxe8 Rxe8 25.c4 Bf5 26.b4 (+(-3.59))

b. 19.Rxd6 Bxf3 20.Rxg6 hxg6 21.Be3 Bd5 22.b3 b5 23.Rd1 Rf6
24.Kh2 Rfe6 25.Rd4 a5 26.c4 (+(-3.69))

C. 10.Qe2

2. 9.Qe2 **Qg6** 10.Nd2 h5 11.c3 h4 12.Kh1 Nf6 13.Bf4 h3 14.g3 Bc5 15.N4b3
Bb6 16.f3 Nh5 17.Be3 Qxg3(+=(0.53))

b. 8.Nc3 0-0-0 9.Be3 **Qg6** 10.f3 Bd6 11.Qe2 Nh6

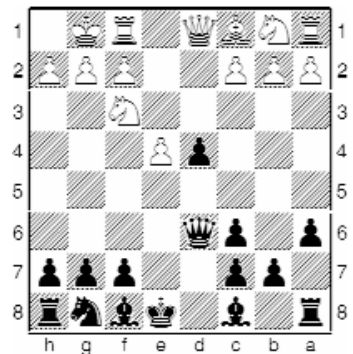
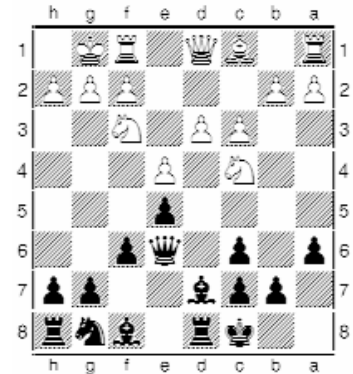
C 7.Qxd4 Bg4

a. 8.Be3 ...

b. 8.e5 Qxd4 9.Nxd4 c5 10.Nb3 Ne7

1. 11.Be3 ...

2. 11.Nxc5 Nc6 12.Be3 0-0-0 13.f4 Nb4 14.Na3 Nd5 15.Bd4 Nxf4 16.Rxf4 Rxd4
17.Rxd4 Bxc5 18.c3 Rd8 19.Nc2 Bf5 20.b4 Bb6 21.Ne3 Rxd4 22.cxd4 Bxd4
(=+0.59)



The Final Theory of Chess

c. 8.Qc3 ...

d. 8.Qe3 ...

3. 6.Nc3 **Bd7** (See right diagram)

A 7.a4 **Ne7** 8.d4 exd4

a. 9.e5 Qg6 (See left diagram) (9...Qb4 ?!)

1. 10.e6 Bxe6 11.Qxd4 **Nf5** 12.Qe4 **0-0-0** 13.Bg5 Re8
14.Bf4 f6 15.Rad1 Bd6 16.Bxd6 Nxd6 17.Qxg6 (-+(-1.40)/22(DF10))

2. 10.Ne2 c5 11.Nf4 Qf5 12.Re1 **0-0-0** 13.Nh4 Qg4
14.Qxg4 Bxg4 15.h3 Bd7 16.Nf3 Nc6 17.Bd2 (-+(-1.20)/22(DF10))

3. 10.Nh4 Qg4 11.Qxg4 Bxg4 12.Ne4 Ng6 13.f3 Nxh4
14.fxg4 Ng6 15.Rf5 Be7 16.Bg5 h6 17.Bxe7 Nxe7 (-+(-1.43)/22(DF10))

4. 10.Nxd4 **0-0-0**

A. 11.Be3 Bg4

a. 12.f3 **c5** 13.fxg4 cxd4 14.Nb5 h5 15.gxh5 Rxh5 16.Nxd4 **c5**
17.c3 Rxe5 18.Qc1 Nd5 19.Bd2 (-+(-1.69)/23(DF10))

b. 12.Nce2 **c5** 13.Nf4 Bxd1 14.Nxg6 hxg6 15.Raxd1 cxd4
16.Rxd4 Rxd4 17.Bxd4 Nc6 18.Bc3 Bc5 19.Re1 Rh4 (-+(-3.19)/22(DF10))

c. 12.Qc1 **Bh3** 13.g3 **Nf5** 14.Nxf5 Qxf5 15.f4 Bxf1 16.Qxf1 Qxc2
17.Qh3+ Kb8 18.Qg2 Qxg2+ 19.Kxg2 Rd3 20.Kf2 Bb4 (-+(-3.20)/22(DF10))

d. 12.Qd3 **Nf5** 13.Nce2 **c5** 14.Nf4 Qb6 15.a5 Qa7 16.h3 Nxe3
17.fxe3 cxd4 18.hxg4 dxe3 19.Qf5+ (-+(-2.34)/23(DF10))

e. 12.Qe1 **Bh3** 13.g3 **Nf5** 14.Nxf5 Qxf5 15.Qe2 Bxf1 16.Qxf1
Qxe5 17.Qc4 Qf5 18.b4 Qe6 19.Qxe6+ fxe6 20.Rb1 (-+(-3.01)/23(DF10))

B. 11.Qf3 c5 12.Nde2 Nc6 13.Bf4 Bf5 14.Rfd1 Nd4 15.Qe3 Rd7 16.Rac1
Nxc2 17.Qg3 (-+(-1.23)/22(DF10))

5. 10.Qxd4

A. 10...Nf5 11.Qd2 **Bb4** 12.Qf4 Be7 (=(-0.24)/19(DF10))

B. 10...Qxc2 11.Re1 Qg6 12.Ne4 **Nf5** 13.Qc3 Be7 14.Nf6+ Bxf6
15.exf6+ Be6 16.fxg7 Qxg7 17.Ng5 Qxc3 18.bxc3 **0-0-0** (=+(-0.33)/23(DF10))

b. 9.Nb1 **c5** 10.Qd3 0-0-0 11.Nbd2 Nc6 12.Nc4 Qe6 13.Bf4 Nb4 14.Qe2 Qg4 15.Bg3
Bc6 (-+(-1.38)/16(DF10))

c. 9.Ne2 **c5** 10.Bf4 Qc6 11.Ne5 Qxe4 12.Nxd7 Kxd7 13.Qd2 Re8 14.Ng3 Qc6 15.b4 Kc8
16.b5 Qb6 17.bxa6 Qxa6 18.Rfe1 Qf6 (=+(-0.47)/15(DF10))

d. 9.Nxd4 0-0-0

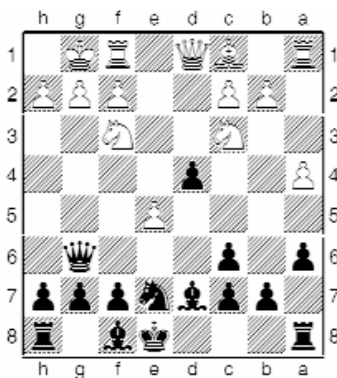
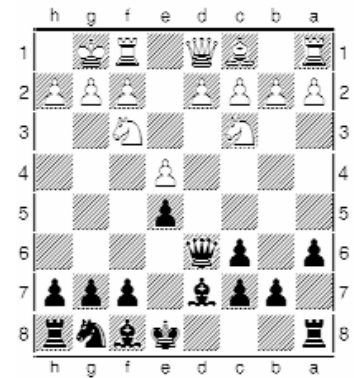
1. 10.Be3 f5 11.Nf3 Ng6 12.exf5 Bxf5 13.Nd4 Qd7 14.Qe2 Bd6 15.Rad1 Rhf8
16.Rfe1 (-+(-0.15)/17(DF10))

2. 10.Nb3 Ng6 11.Qe2 Qe7 12.f4 Be6 13.Be3 Qb4 14.Rad1 Be7 (=(-0.05)/23(DF10))

e. 9.Qxd4 Qxd4 10.Nxd4 Ng6 11.Rd1 Bd6 12.Rb1 0-0 13.b4 Rfe8 14.Be3 Rad8 15.Bg5 f6
(-+(-0.14)/16(DF10))

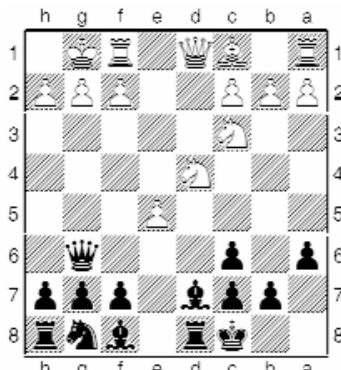
B 7.d4 exd4

a. 8.e5 **Qg6**



The Final Theory of Chess

1. 9.Nxd4 0-0-0 (See first diagram)



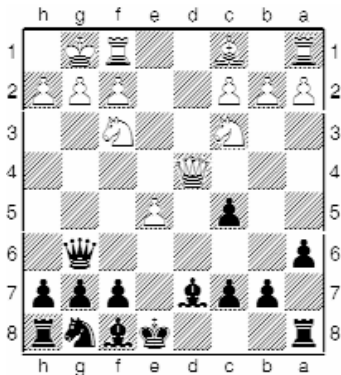
- A.** 10.Nb3 Bf5 11.Qf3 Ne7 12.Rd1 Nd5 13.Nxd5 cxd5 14.Qc3 Be4 15.Qh3+ Kb8 16.c4 $(-+(-0.91)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- B.** 10.Nce2 c5 11.Nf4 Qe4 12.Nf3 Bg4 13.Qe2 Qxe2 14.Nxe2 Re8 15.Re1 Bxf3 16.gxf3 Rxe5 17.Bf4 ... $(-+(-1.07)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- C.** 10.Nf3 Bh3 11.Nh4 Rxd1 12.Nxg6 Rxf1+ 13.Kxf1 hxg6 14.gxh3 Rxh3 15.Kg2 $(-+(-1.11)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- D.** 10.Qd3 Ne7

a. 11.Be3 c5 (See second diagram)

- 1.** 12.Nb3 Bf5 13.Qe2 Nc6 14.Rad1 Rxd1 15.Rxd1 Bxc2 16.Rd5 Be4 17.Nxe4 Qxe4 18.Rd1 Qxe5 19. $(-+(-1.02)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 12.Nde2 Qxd3 13.cxd3 Nc6 14.Bg5 Re8 15.f4 h6 16.Bh4 g5 17.Bg3 gxf4 18.Nxf4 Bg7 19.Nfd5 Bxe5 20. $(-+(-1.14)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- 3.** 12.Nf3 Bc6 (12...Bf5!?) 13.Qxg6 Nxg6 14.Ng5 Nxe5 15.Rae1 Be7 16.f4 Bxg5 17.fxe5 Bxe3+ 18.Rxe3 Rd7 19.a3 Re8 $(-+(-1.16)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- 4.** 12.Qxg6 Nxg6 13.Nf3 Re8 14.h3 Nxe5 15.Nxe5 Rxe5 16.Bf4 Rf5 17.Bh2 c4 18.Rad1 Bc6 19.Rfe1 $(-+(-1.30)/19(\text{DF8}))$

- b.** 11.Qe4 c5 12.Nf3 Bf5 13.Qe3 Bxc2 14.Qxc5 Nc6 15.Qe3 f6 $(=+(-0.71)/19(\text{DF8}))$

2. 9.Qxd4 c5 (See third diagram)



- A.** 10.Qe3 0-0-0 11.Rd1 Qxc2 12.Nh4 h5 13.Qg3 Bg4 14.Rxd8+ Kxd8 15.Bg5+ Kc8 16.h3 Be6 $(=(-0.15)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- B.** 10.Qe4 Ne7 11.Ng5 h6 12.Qxg6 Nxg6 13.Nd5 Rc8 14.Ne4 Bc6 15.Nec3 Rd8 16.Ne3 $(=(-0.07)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- C.** 10.Qf4 10...Ne7 11.Be3 Qf5
- a.** 12.e6 fxe6 13.Rad1 0-0-0 14.Ng5 Qxf4 15.Bxf4 Re8 16.Nf7 Rg8 17. $(=(0.06)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- b.** 12.Qg3 12...Ng6 13.Rad1 0-0-0 14.Rd2 Be6 15.Rxd8+ Kxd8 16.Ng5 Qxe5 17.Nce4 Qxg3 $(=(0.12)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- c.** 12.Rad1 Qxf4 13.Bxf4 Bf5 14.Rd2 Rd8 15.Rxd8+ Kxd8 16.Rd1+ Kc8 17.Rd2 h6 18.Be3 Nc6 $(=(0.04)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- d.** 12.Rfd1 Qxf4 13.Bxf4 Bf5 14.Rd2 Rd8 15.Rxd8+ Kxd8 16.Rd1+ Kc8 17.Rd2 h6 18.Be3 Nc6 $(=(0.04)/18(\text{DF8}))$

D. 10.Qh4 ... $(=(-0.21)/18(\text{DF8}))$

- b.** 8.Ne2 c5 9.Bf4 Qb6 10.c3 Nf6 11.cxd4 Nxe4 12.Nc3 Nxc3 13.bxc3 0-0-0 $(=(-0.06)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- c.** 8.Nxd4 0-0-0 9.Be3 Nf6 10.f3 Qe5 11.Qe2 Qh5 12.Rad1 Bb4 13.Bf4 c5 $(=(-0.14)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- d.** 8.Qxd4 Qxd4 9.Nxd4

1. 9...0-0-0 10.Be3

- A.** 10...Nf6 11.f3 Bc5 12.Nf5 Bxe3+ 13.Nxe3 Be6 14.Rfd1 h5 15.a3 $(=(0.03)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- B.** 10...Re8 11.Rad1 h6 12.Bd2 Bc5 13.Bc1 Bb4 $(=(-0.01)/18(\text{DF8}))$

Appendix 81. (Ruy Lopez – Exchange Variation Deferred)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Bxc6 dxc6

8. 7.d3 Qd6

A 8.b3 Bg4 9.Ba3 c5 10.Nbd2 **b5** 11.Re1 **0-0** 12.Nf1 **Nd7** 13.Ne3 $(=-(0.11)/21(\text{DF10}))$

B 8.Be3 **Be6** 9.Ng5 Bd7 10.Nf3 Bg4 11.h3 $(=-(0.12)/20(\text{DF10}))$

C 8.Bg5 **0-0** 9.Nbd2 **Be6** 10.b3 Rad8 11.Nc4 Bxc4 12.bxc4 **Nd7** 13.Qd2 Nc5 $(=-(0.04)/21(\text{DF10}))$

D 8.h3 **Be6**

a. 9.a4 **Rg8** 10.Na3 0-0-0 11.Qe2 Nh5 12.Nc4 Bxc4 13.dxc4 Qe6 14.Ng5 Qg6 15.Nf3 $(=-(0.16)/22(\text{DF10}))$

b. 9.b3 **Nd7** 10.Nbd2 b5 11.Bb2 c5 12.Qe2 0-0 13.Qe3 **h6** 14.a4 Rfd8 15.Ra2 $(=-(0.11)/22(\text{DF10}))$

c. 9.Be3 **Nd7**

1. 10.a4 **f5** 11.Bg5 fxe4 12.dxe4 Bc4 13.Bxe7 Qxe7 14.Re1 0-0 15.Nbd2 Be6 $(=+(-0.37)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 10.b3 **f5** 11.Bc1 **0-0-0** 12.Ba3 c5

A. 13.Bb2 **g5** 14.exf5 Bxf5 15.Qe1 Bf6 16.Nbd2 $(=+(-0.29)/20(\text{DF10}))$

B. 13.exf5 Bxf5 14.Nbd2 **g5** 15.Nc4 Qe6 16.Qe1 $(=+(-0.39)/22(\text{DF10}))$

3. 10.d4 **0-0-0** 11.c3 **Rhg8** 12.Ng5 **Bxg5** 13.Bxg5 **Nf6** 14.Qf3 exd4 15.cxd4 Qxd4 16.Nc3 Qc5 17.Qg3 $(=+(-0.59)/22(\text{DF10}))$

4. 10.Na3 **Rg8** 11.Nc4 Bxc4 12.dxc4 Qe6 13.Qe2 **g5** 14.Nh2 Nf6 15.Rad1 Nxe4 $(=+(-0.46)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 10.Nbd2 **0-0-0** 11.Ng5 **Bxg5** 12.Bxg5 **f6** 13.Be3 **g5** 14.b3 **Rhg8** 15.a4 g4 16.h4 Qb4 $(=+(-0.23)/22(\text{DF10}))$

6. 10.Nc3 (See second right diagram)

A. 10...h6 11.Nxe5 Nxe5 12.f4 Qb4 13.Rb1 Nxd3 14.cxd3 **0-0-0** 15.a3 Qb3 $(=+(-0.32)/21(\text{DF10}))$

B. 10...**0-0-0**

a. 11.a4 **h6** 12.Rb1 c5 13.Nd2 c6 14.Nc4 Qc7 15.a5 $(=+(-0.37)/20(\text{DF10}))$

b. 11.Rb1 **h6** 12.b4 g5 13.a4 g4 14.hxg4 h5 15.g5 h4 16.b5 cxb5 17.axb5 $(=+(-0.28)/21(\text{DF10}))$

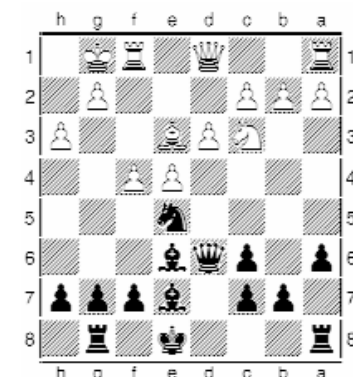
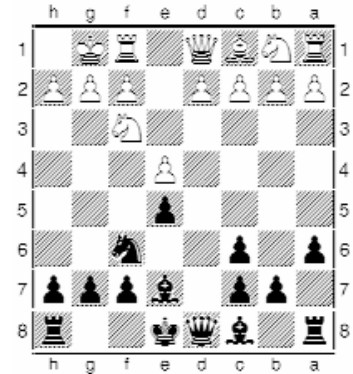
C. 10...**Rg8** 11.Nxe5 Nxe5 12.f4 Nxd3 13.Qxd3 Qxd3 14.cxd3 **f5** 15.Kf2 Rd8 16.Rad1 $(=+(-0.32)/22(\text{DF10}))$

7. 10.Ng5 **Bxg5** 11.Bxg5 **h6** 12.Be3 **g5** 13.d4 **Rg8** 14.dxe5 Qxe5 15.Qd4 **0-0-0** 16.Qxe5 Nxe5 $(=+(-0.38)/22(\text{DF10}))$

8. 10.Qd2 $(=+(-0.44)/21(\text{DF10}))$

9. 10.Qe2 **Rg8** 11.Ng5 **Bxg5** 12.Bxg5 **h6** 13.Bh4 **g5** 14.Bg3 **0-0-0** 15.Nd2 Qb4 $(=+(-0.34)/20(\text{DF10}))$

10. 10.Qe2 **Rg8** 11.Ng5 **Bxg5** 12.Bxg5 **h6** 13.Bh4 **g5** 14.Bg3 **0-0-0** 15.Na3 h5 16.Qxh5 $(=+(-0.30)/22(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

- d.** 9.Na3 0-0-0 10.Ng5 **h6** 11.Nxe6 Qxe6 12.Qf3 g5 13.Nc4 g4 14.hxg4 Nxg4 15.Bd2 h5 16.b4 c5 $(=(-0.20)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 9.Nbd2 **Nd7** 10.b3 b5 11.Bb2 c5 12.Qe2 0-0 13.Qe3 **h6** 14.Rfd1 Rfd8 15.c3 $(=(-0.17)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- f.** 9.Nc3 **h6** 10.d4 **Nd7** 11.Nxe5 Nxe5 12.Bf4 Bf6 13.Bxe5 Bxe5 14.dxe5 Qxe5 15.f4 Qc5+ 16.Kh1 Bc4 17.Re1 $(=(-0.14)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- g.** 9.Ng5 0-0-0 10.Qe2 Rhg8 11.Nc3 **h6** 12.Nxe6 Qxe6 13.f4 exf4 14.Bxf4 g5 15.Be3 g4 16.h4 $(=(-0.17)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- h.** 9.Qe2 9.Ng5 **Nd7** 10.Nc3 Bxg5 11.Bxg5 **h6** 12.Qh5 g6 13.Qh4 Qf8 $(=(-0.01)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- E** 8.Na3 **b5** 9.c3 **0-0** 10.Nc2 c5 11.Qe2 Rd8 12.Rd1 h6 13.Ne3 **Be6** 14.Qc2 $(=(-0.12)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- F** 8.Nbd2 **b5** 9.d4 **Nd7** 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.dxe5 Qxe5 12.Nf3 Qh5 13.Bf4 Bg4 14.Bxc7 $(=(0.18)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- G** 8.Re1 **0-0** 9.Nbd2 **Be6** 10.Qe2 Rad8 11.Nf1 Rfe8 12.Ng3 Bd7 13.Nf5 Bxf5 14.exf5 $(=(-0.07)/21(\text{DF10}))$

9. 7.Qe1 Qd6

- A** 8.b3 **Bg4** 9.Qe3 **Nd7** 10.Ba3 c5 11.Bb2 0-0 12.h3 Bh5 13.Nc3 c6 14.d3 $(=(-0.23)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- B** 8.d3 Be6 9.Nbd2 **Nd7** 10.b3 **Bg4** 11.Bb2 Qf6 12.Nxe5 Nxe5 13.Nc4 Nf3+ 14.gxf3 $(=(-0.06)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- C** 8.d4 **Nd7** 9.dxe5 Nxe5 10.Nxe5 Qxe5 11.Nc3 **Bg4** 12.f4 Qh5 13.h3 Bd7 14.f5 0-0-0 15.Qg3 $(=(-0.20)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- D** 8.Na3 b5 9.d4 **Nd7** 10.c3 c5 11.d5 c6 12.c4 0-0 13.Qe2 Bb7 $(=+(-0.38)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- E** 8.Nc3 **Bg4** 9.Qe3 **Nd7** 10.h3 Bh5 11.Ne2 Qf6 12.Ng3 Bxf3 13.Qxf3 Qxf3 14.gxf3 Nc5 15.d3 $(=+(-0.34)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- F** 8.Qd1 $(=+(-0.40)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- G** 8.Qe3 0-0 9.Nc3 Be6 10.d3 Rad8 11.Nh4 Qd4 12.Qg3 Nh5 13.Qf3 $(=(-0.24)/23(\text{DF10}))$

10. 7.Qe2 ...

11. 7.Re1 ...

Appendix 82. (Ruy Lopez – 5.d3)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.d3 b5 6.Bb3 Be7 7.0-0 0-0 8.Nc3 d6 9.a4 Bg4 10.axb5 Nd4

1. 11.bxa6 Qc8 12.Be3 Nxb3 13.cxb3 Rxa6 14.Ra4 Qb7 15.h3 Bh5 16.g4 Bg6 $(=(0.07)/21(\text{DF8}))$

2. 11.Bd5 Qd7

A 12.Bd5 Bxf3 13.gxf3 Qh3 14.Nd5 Nxd5 15.Bxd5 axb5 16.Ra7 Nxf3+ 17.Qxf3 Qxf3 18.Rxc7 Qg4+ 19.Kh1 Qe2 $(=(-1.63)/16(\text{DF8}))$

B 12.Be3 Nxf3+ 13.gxf3 Bh5 **(See first diagram next page)**

a. 14.Bf4 exf4 15.Kg2 Nxd5 16.Nxd5 axb5 17.Rxa8 Rxa8 18.Nxf4 Bg6 19.d4 Bg5 20.Nxg6 fxg6 21.Qd3 Bf4 $(=(-3.20)/19(\text{DF8}))$

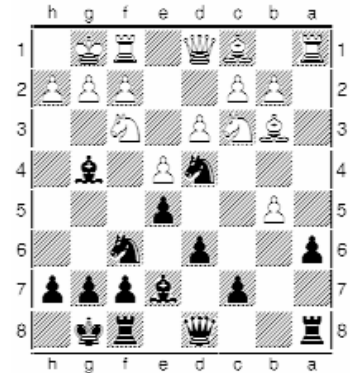
b. 14.Bxa8 Qh3 15.Rxa6 Bxf3 16.Qxf3 Qxf3 17.Nd5 Ng4 18.Nxe7+ Kh8 19.Re1 Qh3 20.f3 Nxh2 $(=+(-0.96)/19(\text{DF8}))$

c. 14.Kg2 Nxd5 15.Nxd5 f5

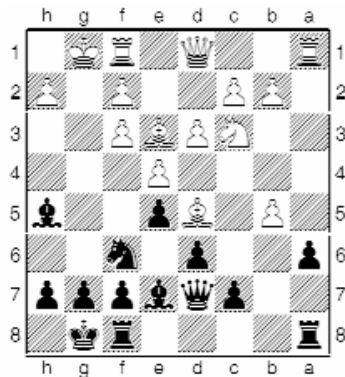
1. 16.bxa6 Bd8 17.Rg1 fxe4 18.dxe4 Bxf3+ 19.Qxf3 Rxf3 20.Kxf3 c6 21.Nb6 Qf7+ $(=(-2.04)/20(\text{DF8}))$

2. 16.Kg1 fxe4

A. 17.b6 Bxf3 18.Qxf3 exf3 19.Kh1 Rf5 20.b7 Rb8 21.b3 $(=(-8.75)/17(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess



After
"12.Bc3 Nxf3+ 13.gxf3 Bh5"

- B.** 17.dxe4 Bxf3 18.Nxe7+ Kh8 19.Qxf3 Rxf3 20.Nf5 Qxb5 21.Kg2 Rxf5 22.exf5 $(-+(-5.78)/17(DF8))$
- C.** 17.Nxe7+ Kh8 18.dxe4 Bxf3 19.Qxf3 Rxf3
- a.** 20.Nf5 Qxb5 21.b3 Qc6 22.Ng3 h5 23.Bg5 Qxc2 24.Rac1 Qxb3 25.Rxc7 Qe6 26.Kg2 $(-+(-6.65)/21(DF8))$
 - b.** 20.Nd5 Qg4+ 21.Kh1 Qh4 22.Rg1 Qxe4 23.Nc3 Qb7 24.Rg2 axb5 25.Rxa8+ Qxa8 26.Nxb5 Rf6 27.Nxc7 Qa1+ $(-+(-8.53)/19(DF8))$
 - c.** 20.Rxa6 Qg4+ 21.Kh1 Raf8 22.Nd5 h5 23.Rg1 Qh4 24.Rg2 Qxe4 25.Nc3 Qxc2 26.Ra1 Qxb2 27.Rag1 $(-+(-9.75)/20(DF8))$
- D.** 17.Rxa6 Bxf3 18.Qxf3 exf3 19.Kh1 Rxa6 20.bxa6 Ra8 21.a7 c5 22.b4 $(-+(-8.95)/17(DF8))$
- 3.** 16.Nxe7+ Qxe7 17.bxa6 Qf7 18.h3 fxe4 19.Qd2 exd3 20.Qxd3 Bxf3+ 21.Kh2 d5 22.Ra5 $(-+(-1.66)/19(DF8))$
- d.** 14.Nb1 Nxd5 15.exd5 axb5 16.Rxa8 Rxa8 17.Kg2 f5 18.Bc1 Ra1 19.Nd2 Bg5 20.Qe2 Qd8 21.Rg1 $(-+(-2.45)/19(DF8))$
 - e.** 14.Rxa6 Rxa6 15.bxa6 Qh3 16.a7 Bxf3 17.Qxf3 Qxf3 18.Ra1 Ng4 19.a8Q Nxe3 20.fxe3 Rxa8 $(-+(-3.44)/19(DF8))$
- C** 12.Bxa8 Bxf3 13.gxf3 Qh3
- a.** 14.Bc6 Nxf3+ 15.Qxf3 Qxf3 16.Nd5 Ng4 17.Ne3 Bg5 18.Nxg4 Qxg4+ 19.Kh1 Bxc1 20.f3 Qf4 21.Raxc1 axb5 $(-+(-3.29)/21(DF8))$
 - b.** 14.Nd5 Nxd5 15.Bxd5 axb5 16.Ra7 Bd8 17.f4 Nf3+ 18.Qxf3 Qxf3 19.fxe5 Qg4+ 20.Kh1 Qe2 21.Kg2 dxe5 $(-+(-1.90)/21(DF8))$
 - c.** 14.Re1 Nxf3+ 15.Qxf3 Qxf3 16.Re3 Qh5 17.Nd5 Rxa8 18.Nxe7+ Kf8 19.Nd5 Nxd5 20.exd5 Qd1+ 21.Kg2 Qxc2 $(-+(-3.41)/21(DF8))$
 - d.** 14.Rxa6 Nxf3+ 15.Qxf3 Qxf3 16.Nd5 Ng4 17.Ne3 Bh4 18.Nxg4 Qxg4+ 19.Kh1 Qe2 20.Kg2 Qxc2 21.b6 $(-+(-2.45)/21(DF8))$

Appendix 83. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Avoided ‘5.d3’)

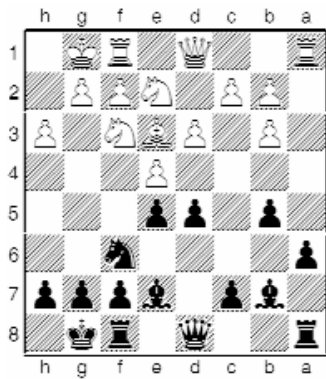
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.d3 b5 6.Bb3 Be7 7.0-0 0-0 8.Nc3 d6 9.Be3 Na5

1. 10.Bd2 **c6** 11.Ne2 **Qc7** 12.Ng3 $(=(-0.19)/20(DF8))$
2. 10.h3 **Bb7**

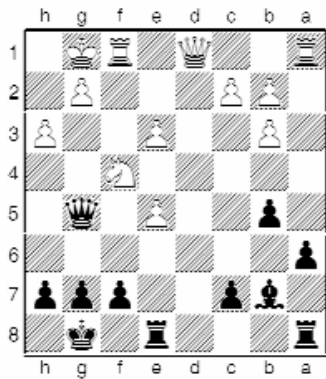
- A** 11.Ne2 Nxb3 12.axb3 d5 (See first diagram next page)
- a.** 13.c3 dxe4 14.Nxe5 Nd5 15.Bc1 f6 16.dxe4 fxe5 17.exd5 Qxd5 18.Qxd5+ $(=+(-0.96)/20(DF8))$
 - b.** 13.c4 dxe4 14.dxe4 **Qd6** 15.c5 Qc6 16.Nxe5 Qxe4 17.c6 Bxc6 18.Nxc6 Qxc6 19.Rc1 $(=+(-0.93)/20(DF8))$
 - c.** 13.exd5 Nxd5 14.Nxe5 Bf6
- 1.** 15.d4 Nxe3 16.fxe3 Bxe5 17.dxe5 Qg5 18.Nf4 Rfe8 (See second diagram next page)
- A.** 19.b4 **Rxe5** 20.Qd2 **Rae8** 21.Rae1 h6 22.Qf2 Qe7 23.Nd3 Rxe3 24.Rxe3 $(=+(-0.93)/18(DF8))$
 - B.** 19.c4 **Rxe5** 20.cxb5 Rxb5 21.Qd7 Rxb3 22.Rf2 Qb5 23.Qxb5 Rxb5 24.Rd1 Re8 25.Rd7 c5 $(-+(-1.23)/17(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess



After
"11.Ne2 Nxb3 12.axb3 d5"



After
"17.dxe5 Qg5 18.Nf4 Rfe8"

- C. 19.e6 **Rxe6** 20.Qd2 Re7 21.b4 **Rae8** 22.Ra3 **c5** 23.bxc5 Qxc5 24.b4 Qc6 $(-+(-1.07)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- D. 19.h4 **Qxe5** (19...Rxe5) 20.Qd4 Qxe3+ 21.Qxe3 Rxe3 22.Nd3 Re2 23.Rf2 Rxf2 $(-+(-1.28)/16(\text{DF8}))$
- E. 19.Qd2 **Rxe5** 20.b4 **Rae8** 21.Rae1 h6 22.Qf2 Qe7 23.Nd3 Rxe3 24.Rxe3 $(=+(-0.93)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- F. 19.Qd3 **Rxe5** 20.b4 **Rae8** 21.Rae1 **c5** 22.bxc5 Rxc5 23.Qd2 Be4 24.Nd3 $(-+(-1.18)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- G. 19.Qd4 **Rxe5** 20.b4 Re4 21.Qd2 **Rae8** 22.Rae1 **c5** 23.Qf2 cxb4 24.Ne6 $(-+(-1.11)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- H. 19.Qd7 **Qxe5** (Necessary...Preventing threats to 'c7.')
a. 20.Nd3 Qxe3+ 21.Rf2 Re7 22.Qg4 Re4 23.Qf5 f6 24.Qc5 Qg3 25.Rf3 Qd6 $(-+(-1.20)/17(\text{DF8}))$
b. 20.Rae1 ...
- I. 19.Qe1 **Rxe5** 20.b4 **Rae8** 21.Ra3 Qe7 22.Rd3 h6 23.c3 Rxe3 24.Qf2 $(-+(-1.16)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- J. 19.Qe2 **Rxe5** 20.Rad1 **Rae8** 21.Rd3 **c5** 22.Qf2 Qe7 23.Rfd1 Bc6 24.Nd5 Bxd5 $(-+(-1.17)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- K. 19.Qg4 **Qxg4** 20.hxg4 **Rxe5** 21.Rfd1 Rxe3 22.Rd7 Rc8 23.Nd5 Bxd5 24.Rxd5 Re6 25.Kh2 $(-+(-1.04)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- L. 19.Qh5 **Qxh5** 20.Nxh5 Rxe5 21.Nf4 Rxe3 22.Nd3 Re2 23.Rf2 Rxf2 24.Kxf2 Be4 25.Re1 Bxd3 $(-+(-1.27)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- M. 19.Ra3 **Qxe5** (19...Rxe5) 20.Qd4 Qxe3+ 21.Qxe3 Rxe3 22.Nd3 a5 23.Rf5 c6 24.Rf2 h6 $(-+(-1.28)/16(\text{DF8}))$
- N. 19.Re1 **Rxe5** 20.Qd7 **Re7** 21.Qg4 Qc5 22.c3 Rxe3 23.Kh2 Qe5 24.Rxe3 Qxe3 $(-+(-1.20)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- O. 19.Rf2 **Rxe5** 20.Qd7 **Re7** 21.Qd2 **Rae8** 22.Re1 Qg3 23.Nd3 Rd8 24.Rf4 $(-+(-1.15)/17(\text{DF8}))$

2. 15.Ng4 Bxb2

- A. 16.Bc5 **Re8** 17.Ra2 **Nc3** 18.Nxc3 Bxc3 19.d4 Qd5 20.f3 Rad8 21.Nf2 Bxd4 22.Bxd4 $(+(-1.36)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- B. 16.Bd2 **f5** 17.Nh2 Bxa1 18.Qxa1 c5 19.Re1 **Re8** 20.Nf1 $(-+(-2.16)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- C. 16.Ra2 **Nc3** 17.Nxc3 Bxc3 18.Bd2 **Bd4** 19.Nh2 **Re8** 20.Qg4 **Qf6** 21.Bg5 $(=+(-0.73)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- D. 16.Ra5 **f5** 17.Nh2 **Re8** 18.Bd2 c5 19.Ra2 Qf6 20.c4 Nc7 $(+(-1.36)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- E. 16.Rb1 **Nc3** 17.Nxc3 Bxc3 18.Bd2 **Bd4** 19.Nh2 **Re8** 20.Qg4 **Qf6** 21.Bg5 $(-+(-1.07)/18(\text{DF8}))$

- d. 13.Ng3 dxe4 14.Nxe5 **Qd5** 15.d4 **Qe6** 16.Qe2 Bd6 17.Bg5 Bxe5 $(=+(-0.80)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- e. 13.Nxe5 dxe4 14.dxe4 Bxe4 15.Qxd8 Rfxd8 16.Nd4 Bf8 17.f3 Bd5 $(=+(-0.46)/20(\text{DF8}))$
- f. 13.Qc1 Bd6 14.Nxe5 dxe4 15.f4 exd3 16.Nxd3 Re8 17.Ng3 Ne4 18.Nxe4 Bxe4 19.Qd2 $(=+(-0.98)/20(\text{DF8}))$

- B 11.Qe2 Nxb3 12.axb3 Re8 13.Bd2 b4 14.Nd1 d5 15.exd5 Bc5 16.Bg5 Qxd5 $(=(-0.25)/18(\text{DF8}))$

3. 10.Ne2 **c6** 11.Ng3 **Qc7** 12.Re1 **Nxb3** 13.axb3 a5 14.d4 Re8 15.h3 $(=(-0.19)/20(\text{DF8}))$
4. 10.Qe1 **Nxb3** 11.axb3 Bg4 12.Nd2 d5 13.exd5 Nxd5 14.Nxd5 Qxd5 15.Ne4 Qc6 16.Qc3 Qxc3 17.Nxc3 c6 18.Rfe1 $(=+(-0.29)/20(\text{DF8}))$
5. 10.Re1 **c6** 11.d4 **Qc7** 12.Qd3 Ng4 13.Bd2 exd4 14.Nxd4 d5 15.Nf3 Bc5 16.Rf1 $(=+(-0.26)/20(\text{DF8}))$

Appendix 84. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Avoided ‘5.d3’)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.d3 b5 6.Bb3 Be7 7.0-0 0-0 8.Nc3 d6 9.Nd5 Na5

1. 10.h3 Nxd5 11.exd5 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 f5 13.Re1 Bf6 14.Bd2 Qe8 15.Nd4 e4
16.Ne2 Bxb2 17.Ra5 Be5 18.Bf4 Bb7 19.c4 $(=+(-0.60)/20(\text{DF}8))$

2. 10.Nxe7+ Qxe7

A 11.Bd2 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 **Nd7**

a. 13.Ng5 f6 14.Nh3 Nb8 15.Qf3 c5 16.Be3 Nc6 17.Qh5 Nd4 $(=-(0.18)/21(\text{DF}10))$

b. 13.Re1 Bb7 14.Ng5 h6 15.Nh3 Qh4 16.Re3 f5 17.Rg3 Nc5
18.b4 $(=(-0.22)/20(\text{DF}8))$

B 11.Bd5 Nxd5 12.exd5 Bg4 13.Bd2 Nb7 14.Re1 f5 15.Qe2 Qf6 16.a4
bxa4 17.Bb4 $(=(-0.22)/21(\text{DF}10))$

C 11.Be3 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 Ng4 13.Bg5 f6 14.Bd2 f5 $(=(-0.11)/21(\text{DF}10))$

D 11.Bg5 **Nxb3** 12.axb3

a. 12...Bg4 13.b4 Qe6 14.Bh4 d5 15.Bxf6 Qxf6 16.exd5 Rfd8 17.Re1 Rxd5 18.Re3
 $(=(0.00)/20(\text{DF}8))$

b. 12...h6 13.Bh4 Qe6 14.Re1 Bb7 15.Bg3 a5 16.Nh4 Rfd8 17.Qf3 Kh8 18.Qe3
 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF}10))$

E 11.c3 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 a5 13.b4 a4 14.b3 Bd7 15.bxa4 Rxa4 16.Rxa4 bxa4 17.Qc2 Ra8 $(=(-0.20)/21(\text{DF}10))$

F 11.h3 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 Nd7 13.Nd2 Nb6 14.Qh5 f5 15.Nf3 a5 16.Bd2 fxe4 17.dxe4 Bb7 18.Qg4

G 11.Kh1 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 Nd7 13.Nd2 f5 14.exf5 Rxf5 15.Ne4 Qh4 16.Qe1 Bb7 17.f3 Qxe1 $(=+(-0.28)/21(\text{DF}10))$

H 11.Nd2 c5 12.Qe2 **Nxb3** 13.axb3 Bb7 14.Re1 d5 15.exd5 Nxd5 16.Nf1 Rfe8 17.Ng3 Qf6 $(=(-0.11)/21(\text{DF}10))$

I 11.Ne1 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 d5 13.exd5 Nxd5 14.Qf3 Rb8 15.Qe2 Bb7 16.Nf3 Rbe8 $(=(-0.13)/21(\text{DF}10))$

J 11.Ng5 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 h6 13.Nf3 Be6 14.Qe2 Nd7 15.Re1 f5 16.Nd4 exd4 17.exf5 Rxf5
18.Qxe6+ $(=(-0.09)/21(\text{DF}10))$

K 11.Qd2 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 Nh5 13.Qd1 Qf6 14.Bg5 Qg6 15.Be3 Nf4 16.Bxf4 exf4 17.Nd4 Bg4
18.f3 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF}10))$

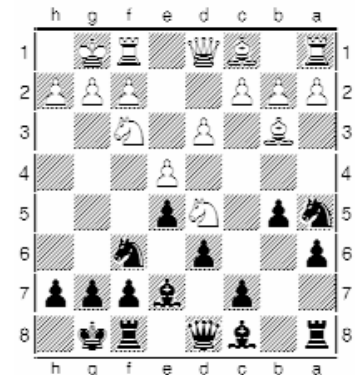
L 11.Qe1 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 Nh5 13.Qd1 Qf6 14.Bg5 Qg6 15.Be3 Nf4 16.Bxf4 exf4 17.Nd4 Bg4
18.f3 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF}10))$

M 11.Qe2 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 **Nd7** 13.Bg5 f6 14.Bd2 Nb8 15.Qe3 Nc6 16.d4 exd4 17.Nxd4 Nxd4
 $(=(0.09)/19(\text{DF}8))$

N 11.Rb1 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 Nd7 13.Ra1 f5 14.Qe2 Bb7 15.Bg5 Qf7 16.Nh4 fxe4 17.dxe4 Nc5
 $(=+(-0.34)/21(\text{DF}10))$

O 11.Re1 **Nxb3** 12.axb3 c5 13.Bg5 h6 14.Bh4 Bg4 15.h3 Bh5 16.g4 Bg6 17.Nd2 a5
 $(=(0.09)/21(\text{DF}10))$

3. 10.Qd2 ...



Appendix 85. (Ruy Lopez – Anti-Marshall, 8.a4)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.a4 Bb7 9.d3 Re8!?

(The move '9...Re8,' instead of the more common main line continuation '9...d6,' allows Black the option of playing '...d5' in a single move.)

1. 10.c3 (Black must decide between immediately playing '...Bf8' or preparing for this move by playing '...h6' first.)

A 10...Bf8

B 10...h6

2. 10.Nc3 b4

A 11.Nd5 Na5

a. 12.Ba2

b. 12.Nxe7+ Qxe7 13.Ba2 d5 14.exd5 Qd6 (The move '...d6' combined with '...Qd6' forms a freeing maneuver that brings near equality for Black.)

1. 15.Bd2 Bxd5 16.Bxd5 Nxd5 17.Qe2 Nc6 18.Qe4 Rad8 19.b3(?)! h6 20.Rac1 Re6 21.Be3 Nce7

2. 15.Bg5

3. 15.c4 bxc3 16.bxc3 Bxd5

A. 17.Ba3 c5

a. 18.Bxd5 Qxd5 19.Qc2 e4 20.dxe4

1. 20...Rxe4 21.Rad1 Qf5 22.Qb1 Nc4 23.Qb7 Qc8 24.Qxc8+ Rxc8 25.Kf1 Re6 26.Bc1 Rce8 27.Rb1 (-+(-0.72)/19(DF8))

b. 18.Qe2 Rad8 19.Rad1 Bxa2 20.Qxa2 Qc7 21.Qc2 h6 22.Bc1 c4 23.d4 Nc6 24.Qe2 (=(-0.13)/17(DF8))

B. 17.Bxd5 Nxd5 18.Qc2 c5 19.Ba3 Qc7 20.Ng5 h6 21.Ne4 c4 22.dxc4 Nxc4 23.Bc5 Red8 (=(-0.04)/20(DF8))

B 11.Ne2(?)! d5(!) 12.exd5 Nxd5 13.Ng3 Bf8

a. 14.a5 h6 15.Be3 Nf6 16.Ne4 Nxe4 17.dxe4 Qf6 (=0.13))

b. 14.Ba2(=(0.00))

c. 14.Bc4 Nd4 15.Bg5 Qd7 16.Nxe5 Qd6 17.Bf4 Qf6 18.c3 Qxf4 19.Re4 (=0.03))

3. 10.Nbd2 Bf8

A 11.a5 Bb4 12.Ng5 Rf8 13.c3 Bxa5 14.Ndf3 h6 15.Bxf7+ Rxf7 16.Nxf7 Kxf7 (=0.01)/19(DF10))

B 11.axb5 axb5 12.Rxa8 Qxa8 13.Ng5 Nd8 14.c3 d5 15.exd5 Bxd5 16.Bxd5 Qxd5 17.Nge4 Nxe4 18.dxe4 Qe6 19.Qh5 h6 (=0.07)/20(DF10))

C 11.c3 Na5 (See first diagram next page)

a. 12.axb5 axb5 13.Ba2 c5 14.Ng5 d5 15.Bxd5 Bxd5 16.exd5 Qxd5 17.Nge4 Nxe4 18.dxe4 Qe6 19.Qh5 Nc6 (=(-0.11)/19(DF10))

b. 12.Ba2 c5 13.d4 c4 14.dxe5 Ng4

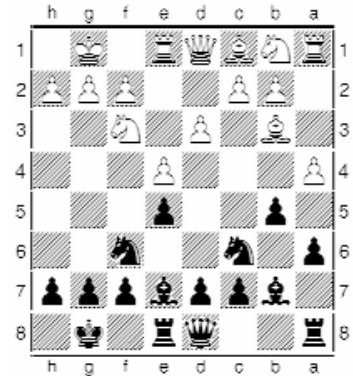
1. 15.b4 Nc6 16.Bb1 Ngxe5 17.Nxe5 Nxe5 18.axb5 axb5 19.Rxa8 Qxa8 (=0.15)/19(DF10))

2. 15.h3 Nxe5 16.Nxe5 Rxe5 17.Bb1 (=0.05)/20(DF10))

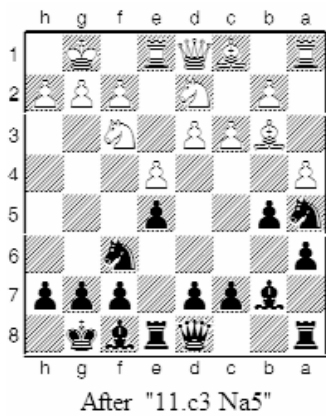
c. 12.Bc2 c5

1. 13.d4 cxd4 14.cxd4 Qb6

A. 15.axb5 axb5 16.d5 b4 17.Nh4 Bc5 18.Qf3 g6 19.Rf1 Rec8 20.Bd3



The Final Theory of Chess



Nh5 21.Nf5 Bf8 22.g3 $(= (-0.01)/22(DF10))$

B. 15.b3 $... (=+(-0.33)/21(DF10))$

C. 15.Bd3 **b4** 16.Nxe5 Qxd4 17.Ndf3 Qd6 18.Bf4 Ng4 19.Nxg4 Qxf4
20.Ne3 Bxe4 21.Bxe4 $(= (-0.23)/22(DF10))$

D. 15.dxe5 Ng4 16.Rf1 **Bc5** 17.Qe2 **b4** 18.e6 Qxe6 19.Ng5 Qf5 20.Ndf3
d6 $(= (-0.15)/22(DF10))$

E. 15.d5 **Bc5** 16.Rf1 **b4** 17.Nh4 **g6** 18.Bd3 Rac8 19.Qe2 Qa7 20.Rb1
Qb6 $(= (0.07)/22(DF10))$

F. 15.h3 exd4 16.e5 Nd5 17.Nb3 Nxb3 18.Qd3 **g6** 19.Bxb3 d6 20.axb5
dxe5 21.Rxe5 Rxe5 22.Nxe5 $(= (-0.21)/22(DF10))$

G. 15.Nxe5 Qxd4 16.Nef3 Qb6

a. 17.axb5 **Bc5** 18.b4 Bxb4 19.bxa6 Bxa6 20.Bb2 **Bc5** 21.Bd4
Bxd4 22.Nxd4 $(= (-0.18)/21(DF10))$

b. 17.e5 Ng4 (17...Bc5)

2. 13.Nf1 **d5** 14.exd5 Qxd5 15.Bg5 Qd6 16.N1d2 h6 17.Bh4 Nc6 18.Qe2
 $(= (0.05)/19(DF10))$

d. 12.Qc2 **Nxb3** 13.Nxb3 **c5** 14.Bg5 c4 15.Nbd2 **d5** 16.dxc4 dxe4 17.Nxe4 bxc4 18.Nfd2
Rc8 19.Rad1 $(= (-0.25)/19(DF10))$

e. 12.Qe2 **Nxb3** 13.Nxb3 **c5** 14.Bg5 Qb6 15.Nfd2 **d5** 16.Bxf6 gxf6 17.exd5 Bxd5 18.c4
Bb7 19.a5 $(= (-0.25)/19(DF10))$

D 11.h3 d6 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Qxa8 14.c3 h6 15.Nh2 Na5 16.Bc2 c5 17.Ng4 Re6
 $(= (0.15)/20(DF10))$

E 11.Nf1 Na5 12.Ba2 b4 13.Bd2 Rb8 14.Ng3 **d5** 15.exd5 Bxd5 16.Bxd5 Qxd5 17.Ng5 Nc6
 $(= (0.03)/20(DF10))$

F 11.Ng5 **d5** 12.exd5 Nd4 13.Ba2 Bxd5 14.c3 Ne6 15.Nxe6 Rxe6 16.Bxd5 Qxd5 17.axb5 axb5
18.Rxa8 Qxa8 $(= (0.07)/20(DF10))$

G 11.Re2 **d5** 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Bxa8 14.Re1 h6 15.exd5 Nxd5 16.Ne4 Na5 17.Ba2 Nb4
18.Bb1 $(= (0.00)/20(DF10))$

4. 10.Ng5 **d5** 11.exd5 Nd4

A 12.Ba2

B 12.d6? Nxb3 13.dxe7 Qd5! $(-+)$

C 12.Rxe5 Nxb3 13.cxb3 Nxd5 14.Nc3 Bxg5 15.Bxg5

Appendix 86. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Lines)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5

(On move seven, Black castles rather than playing the Spanish Game – Closed Variation where '7...d6' is the common continuation.)

1. 9.Bc2 dxe4

A 10.Bxe4 Nxe4 11.Rxe4 Bf5 12.Re1 e4 13.Nd4 $(-+(-1.66))$

B 10.Rxe4 Nxe4 11.Bxe4 Qd6 12.d4 exd4 13.Nxd4 $(-+(-1.28))$

2. 9.d3 (See page # 299)

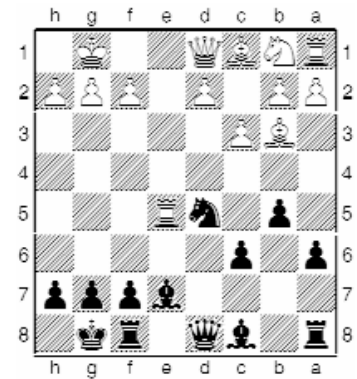


The Final Theory of Chess

3. 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 (See first right diagram) (The Marshall Attack can be traced back to a 1918 game between Frank Marshall(1877 – 1944) and José Capablanca(1888 – 1942). Various examples of earlier games which featured '7...0-0' and '8...d5' do exist, however. In the famous 1918 game, Marshall retreated the knight on 'd5' to 'f6' rather than play the more modern '11...c6.' Both Marshall and Capablanca were among the original five chess players awarded the title "Grandmaster." At the St. Petersburg tournament in 1914, Tsar Nicholas II of Russia awarded the title to the top five players. Emanuel Lasker (1868 -1941), Siegbert Tarrasch (1862 – 1934), and Alexander Alekhine (1892 – 1946) were the other three of the original five Grandmasters of chess. As compensation for the pawn, Black gets space for his pieces and a long-lasting initiative. Many lines afford Black dangerous attacking possibilities against the White king's position. If White survives the middlegame, the endgame often proves to be rather drawish, however. If a draw is the result that Black is aiming for, variations have been discovered that can lead to a forced draw by repetition in the middle game.)

- A 12.Bxd5 cxd5 (Kevitz Variation) (See page #300)
 B 12.d3 Bd6 (See page #301)
 C 12.d4 Bd6 (See page #304)
 D 12.g3 (Robert James "Bobby" Fischer (1943 - 2008) played this move in order to deny Black's queen the 'h4' square. Black should investigate '12...Bd6,' '12...Bf6,' and '12.Nf6.')

4. 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Nd7 12.d5 Nb6 13.Nbd2 f5 (Leko,Peter vs. Adams, Miskolc 03.03.2005)



Appendix 87. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Avoided, 9.d3)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.d3 dxe4 10.dxe4 Qxd1

1. 11.Bxd1 Rd8

- A 12.Bc2 h6 13.Nbd2 Be6 14.Nb3 b4

- a. 15.Bd2 ...

- B 12.Bg5 h6

- a. 13.Bd2 Rb8 14.b4 a5 15.bxa5 Bc5 16.h3 Ra8(=+(-0.59))

- b. 13.Be3(-+(-0.91))

- c. 13.Bh4 g5 14.Bg3 Nxe4 15.Nxe5 Nxe5 16.Bxe5 Bc5

1. 17.Bxc7 Bxf2+

- A. 18.Kf1 Bb7 19.Bxd8 Rxd8

- a. 20.a4 Bxe1 21.Kxe1 Re8 22.Kf1 Bc6
 23.b4 Kf8 24.Bb3 Rc8

- b. 20.Bf3 Bxe1 21.Kxe1 Re8 22.Kf1 f5

- c. 20.Rxe4 Bxe4 21.Bf3 Bxf3 22.gxf3 Bh4 23.Ke2 Re8+

2. 17.Kf1

- d. 13.Bxf6 Bxf6 14.Nbd2 Rb8 15.Be2 b4 16.Nc4 a5 17.Rec1(=+(-0.31))

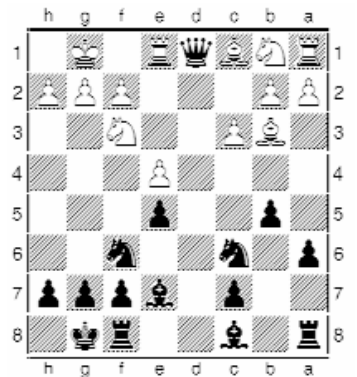
2. 11.Rxd1 Nxe4

- A 12.Bd5 Rd8 13.b3 Be6 14.c4 bxc4 15.bxc4 Nb4 16.a3 Nxd5 17.cxd5 Bxd5 18.Nxe5 Be6
 19.Re1 Bc5 20.Be3 Bxe3 21.fxe3 c5

- a. 22.a4 f6

1. 23.Nc6 Rd6

- A. 24.Na5 c4 25.Na3 Rc8 26.Rec1 c3 27.Rab1 Rd2 28.Nc2.Nc5 29.Nd4



The Final Theory of Chess

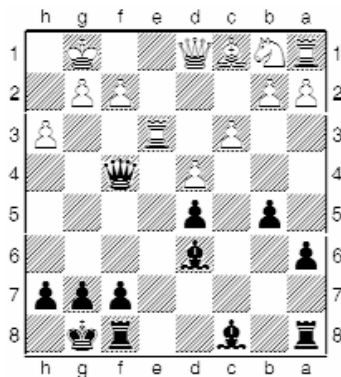
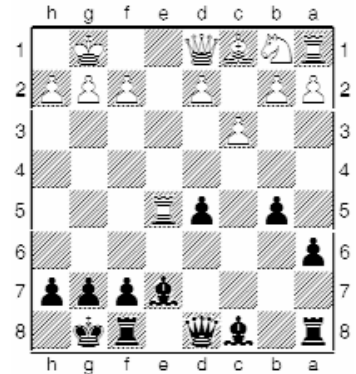
- c2 30.Rxc2 Rxc2 31.Nxc2 Bf5 32.Rb2 Nxa4 33.Nd4 Nxb2 34.Nxf5 (-+(-3.47)/17)
- B.** 24.Rc1 Rxc6 25.Nc3 Nxc3 26.Rxc3 Rb8 27.Kf2 Bd5 28.Rac1 Rb2+ 29.R3c2 Rxc2+ 30.Rxc2 Bb3 (-+(-5.44)/18)
- 2.** 23.Nf3 Rab8 24.Ra3 Bb3 25.Kf1 Rb4 26.a5 Bc4+ 27.Kg1 (-++(-2.94)/20)
- b.** 22.Nf3
- 1.** 22...Rab8 23.a4 Rb2 24.Na3 f6 25.Rab1 Ra2 26.Ra1 Rxa1 27.Rxa1 Rd3 28.Kf1 Rxe3 (-+(-2.94)/15)
- B** 12.Re1 Nc5
- a.** 13.Bc2 Rd8 14.Nxe5 Nxe5 15.Rxe5 Be6 16.Nd2 Nd3 17.Re2 Nxc1 18.Rxc1 Bg5 19.Rd1 Bxa2 (-+(-0.69))
- b.** 13.Bd5 Bb7 14.Bxc6 Bxc6 15.Nxe5 Bb7 16.b4 Na4 17.Ng6 hxg6 18.Rxe7 Rfe8 19.Rxe8+ Rxe8 (-+(-0.62))

Appendix 88. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.Bxd5 cxd5

(This early exchange of bishop for knight is solid and reduces complications. It is not White's strongest line and it allows Black better opportunities to achieve equality than other variations.)

- 1.** 13.d4 **Bd6** (See bottom left diagram)
- A** 14.Re1 **Qh4** 15.g3 Qh3 16.Qf3
- B** 14.Re3 **Qh4**
- a.** 15.g3
- b.** 15.h3 (15...f5?!, 15...Qf4, 15...g5) 15...**Qf4** (See left diagram)
- 1.** 16.Bd2 **Qh2+** 17.Kf1 Bf5 18.Ke2 Qxg2 19.Na3 **Qg6** 20.Qh1 Rfe8 21.Rg1 Qh5+ 22.f3 (-+(-3.57)/23(DF10))
- 2.** 16.g3 Qf5 17.h4 Bb7 18.a4 bxa4 19.Qxa4 Qg4 20.Na3 Qh3 21.Bd2 Rfc8 22.Qd1 Bc6 23.Qf3 (=(-0.02)/23(DF10))
- 3.** 16.Kf1 **Qh2** 17.Nd2 Qh1+ 18.Ke2 Qxg2 19.Qf1 **Qg6** 20.f4 Bf5 21.Kf2 Bxf4 22.Rf3 Bg5 23.Qg2 Rae8 24.Qg3 (-+(-3.13)/23(DF10))
- 4.** 16.Na3 **Qh2+** 17.Kf1 Bf5 18.Ke2 Qxg2 19.Bd2 **Qg6** 20.Qh1 Rfe8 21.Rg1 Qh5+ 22.f3 Bg6 23.Rxe8+ (-+(-3.57)/23(DF10))
- 5.** 16.Nd2 **Qh2+** 17.Kf1 Qh1+ 18.Ke2 Qxg2 19.Qf1 **Qg6** 20.f4 Bf5 21.Kf2 Bxf4 22.Rf3 Bg5 23.Qg2 Rae8 24.Qg3 (-+(-3.13)/23(DF10))
- 6.** 16.Re5 **Qf6**
- A.** 17.Re1 **Qg6**
- a.** 18.Kh1 **Bf5**
- 1.** 19.Be3 Bc2
- A.** 20.Qf3 (?!) 20...f5(!) 21.Qxd5+ **Kh8**
- B.** 20.Qg4 Qxg4 21.hxg4 f5
- 2.** 19.Nd2 (?!) Rae8 20.Nf3 Bc2(!) 21.Qd2 Be4 22.Nh4(?) 22...Qf6(!)
- b.** 18.Qf3 Be6 (See page #308) (Boris Spassky played this move in the match Tal-Spassky, Tbilisi 1965.)
- B.** 17.Re3 **Qf4** 18.Re5 Qf6 19.Re3



The Final Theory of Chess

- a. 19...**Qf4** (Black can accept the draw with 'Qf4.')
- b. 19...Qg6 (!?)
7. 16.Rg3 **Qf6**(!)
- A. 17.Re3 **Qf4** (=0.00)/22(DF10))
- B. 17.Rf3 Qh4 18.Qd3 **Bg4**(Black has a strong initiative.)
- C 14.Rh5 g6
- a. 15.Bg5 (? (F7)) 15...f6 (-+(F7)) 16.Bh6 gxh5 17.Bxf8 Qxf8 18.Qxh5 Qf7 19.Qf3 **Bd7**
20.Nd2 Re8 21.Nf1 Re4 22.Ng3
- b. 15.Rh6 ("and White is still in the game" (F7))
2. 13.Re1 ...
3. 13.Re3 ...

Appendix 89. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.d3 Bd6

1. 13.Re1 **Qh4** 14.g3 **Qh3** 15.Re4 **Qf5** (Black cannot play '15...g5' as is played in a similar position where White has played '12.d4' rather than '12.d3.' The pawn on 'd3' protects the rook on 'e4' preventing the tactics that allow '15...g5' following '12.d4.')
- 16.Nd2 **Qg6**(See second diagram)

A 17.a4 Bf5 18.Bxd5 cxd5 19.Rd4 Rad8 20.axb5 axb5 21.Ra6 Bc8 22.Rc6 (=0.11)/16(DF8))

B 17.Nf1 **Kh8** ('17...a5' is another try.)

a. 18.a4 b4

1. 19.Bxd5 cxd5

A. 20.Rd4 Be6

a. 21.cxb4 Be5 22.Rh4 Bf6 23.Rf4 Rfc8

b. 21.Ne3? bxc3 22.Nxd5 Be5 23.Ne7 Qf6 24.Rh4 g5 25.Qh5 gxh4 26.Bg5 cxb2 (-+)

B. 20.Re1 Bg4 21.Qd2 Rfe8 22.Rxe8+ Rxe8 23.Qg5 Bf5 24.Qxg6 Bxg6 25.Bd2 Bxd3

2. 19.cxb4 f5 20.Rh4 Be7 21.Rd4 Be6 22.Ne3 Nxb4 23.Bxe6 Qxe6 24.Rc4

3. 19.Rc4 Bd7 20.cxb4 f5 21.Rh4 Be7 22.Rd4 Qf6 23.Rc4 f4 24.Qf3

b. 18.Rh4 Be7

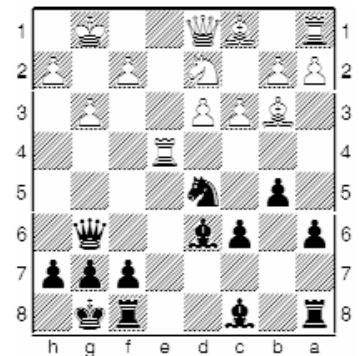
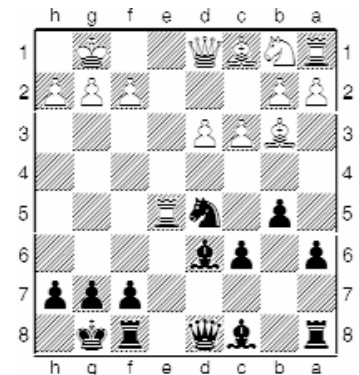
1. 19.Bxd5 Bxh4 20.Be4 f5 21.Bg2 Be7 22.Qf3 Bb7 23.Bf4 Bd6 24.d4 Rab8 (=+(-0.47))

2. 19.Rd4 Bf6 20.Rxd5 cxd5 21.Bxd5 Bg4 22.f3 Rad8 23.Ne3 Bf5 24.Be4 Bxe4 25.fxe4 (=(-0.22))

3. 19.Ree4 Bd6 (With threefold repetition) – (0.00)) **DRAW**

4. 19.Rf4 Nxf4 20.Bxf4 Bg4 21.Qd2 Rad8 22.d4 c5 23. Re1 Bf6 24.d5 Bf5 (-+(-1.12))

C 17.Qf3 Bf5 18.Re1 Bg4 19.Qe4 Bf5 20.Qd4 Bxd3 21.Ne4 Bxe4 (=0.05)/16(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

D 17.Re1 (White's rook again returns to 'e1.') 17...Bg4 18.f3 Bh5 (**See first diagram**) (In this variation, Black has an awkwardly placed (and seemingly trapped) bishop. The analysis that follows indicates that there is merit to '18...Bh5.' Should this variation ultimately prove to be inferior, '17...Bc7' is another try for Black.)

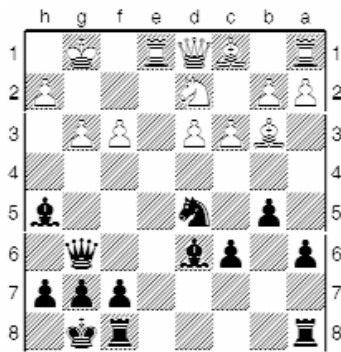
a. 19.Kh1 Rae8 20.Bxd5 cxd5 21.g4 Bxh2

1. 22.Kxg2 **f5** 23.Rxe8 Rxe8 24.Nf1 fxg4 25.Ng3 gxf3 26.Qf1 Qd6 27.Kh3 (=0.00)/16(DF8))

2. 22.Nf1 Bc7 23.gxh5 Qxh5+ 24.Kg2 Qg6+ 25.Kf2 **f5** 26.Rxe8 Rxe8 27.a4 f4 (+=(0.42)/20(DF8))

b. 19.Ne4 Bc7

1. 20.a4 **f5** (**See second diagram**)



A. 21.Bxd5+ cxd5

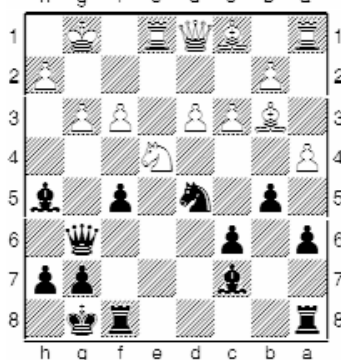
a. 22.Nc5 **Bxg3** 23.Re6 Rf6 24.Rxf6 gxf6 25.Nb3 Kf7 26.Qf1 Rg8 27.Nd4 Bxh2+ 28.Kh1 Qg1+ (-+(-1.75)/19(DF10))

b. 22.Nf2 **f4** 23.g4 Bxg4 24.Nxg4 h5 25.h3 hxg4 26.hxg4 **Rae8** (=(-0.07)/19(DF8))

B. 21.Nc5

a. 22... **Bxg3** 22.Re6 Rf6 23.Rxc6 Rxc6 24.Bxd5+ **Kh8** 25.axb5 Bc7+ 26.Kf1 Rxc5 27.Bxa8 Bxh2 28.Be3 Rxb5 29.Qe2 **f4** 30.Bd4 (=(-0.09)/20(DF10))

b. 22...Nc5 **Kh8** 22.Re6 Rf6 23.Rxf6 Qxf6 24.d4 **f4** 25.Bc2 Re8 26.Be4 (+=(0.61)/19(DF8))



C. 21.Nd2 **Bxg3** 22.Re2 Bf4+ 23.Rg2 Qh6 24.Bxd5+ cxd5 25.Nb3 Bxc1 26.Qxc1 Qxc1+ 27.Nxc1 Bxf3 28.Rf2 Bg4 (=+(-0.81)/19(DF10))

D. 21.Nd6 Bxd6 22.Kh1 **Rae8** 23.Rg1 Qe6 24.axb5 axb5 (-+(-2.90)/19(DF10))

E. 21.Nf2 **f4** 22.g4 Bxg4 23.Nxg4 h5 24.h3 hxg4 25.hxg4 **Rae8** 26.d4 a5 (+=(0.56)/20(DF8))

F. 21.Ng5 **f4** 22.h4 fxg3 23.d4 **Rae8** 24.Rxe8 Qxe8 25.axb5 axb5 26.Qd3 Qe1+ 27.Qf1 Qe7 28.Qd3 g6 29.Bxd5+ (=+(-0.36)/19(DF10))

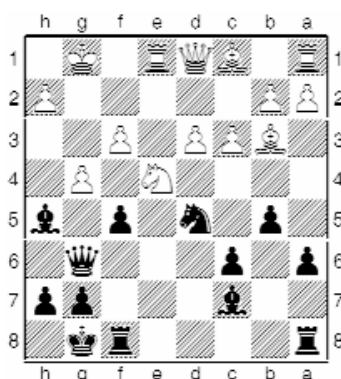
G. 21.Qe2 fxe4 22.Qxe4 **Rae8** 23.Bxd5+ cxd5 24.Qxd5+ **Kh8** 25.Rxe8 Qxe8 26.Qe4 Qd8 27.axb5 Bxf3 28.Qe3 (-+(-2.50)/19(DF10))

H. 21.Rf1

a. 21...fxe4 22.dxe4 **Bxg3** 23.exd5 **Kh8** 24.dxc6 Bc7+ 25.Kh1 **Rae8** 26.Bf4 Bxf4 27.axb5 axb5 (-+(-2.52)/19(DF10))

b. 21...**Rae8** 22.Nf2 **Kh8** 23.Bxd5 cxd5 24.d4 **f4** 25.g4 Bxg4 26.Nxg4 h5 (=(-0.11)/19(DF8))

2. 20.g4 **f5** (**See third diagram**)



A. 21.Bxd5+ cxd5 22.Ng3 fxg4 23.f4 Bxf4 24.Bxf4 Rxf4 25.a4 Raf8 26.d4 Qh6 27.axb5 (-+(-1.01)/19(DF8))

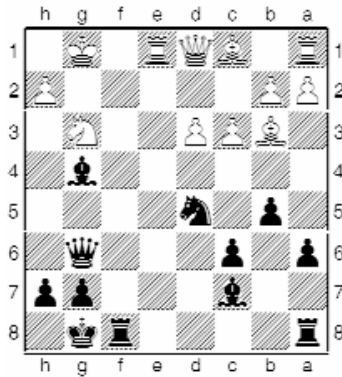
B. 21.h3 **Rae8** 22.Kg2 fxe4 23.dxe4 Qf6 24.f4 Bxf4 25.Bxf4 Qxf4 26.gxh5 Qf2+ 27.Kh1 (-+(-0.77)/19(DF8))

C. 21.Nf2 fxg4 22.Bxd5+ cxd5 23.Nxg4 Rf5 24.h3 Raf8 25.Rf1 Bxg4 26.hxg4 Rxf3 27.Qxf3 Rxf3 (-+(-2.08)/19(DF8))

D. 21.Ng3 fxg4

a. 22.f4 **Kh8** 23.Bxd5 cxd5 24.a4 b4 25.cxb4 Rab8 26.Qc2 Rfc8 (-+(-0.79)/19(DF8))

The Final Theory of Chess



b. 22.fxg4 Bxg4 **(See first diagram)**

1. 23.Bf4 Bxd1 24.Bxd5+ cxd5 25.Bxc7 Bg4 26.a3 Qxd3 27.h3 Bxh3 28.Re7 Qf3 29.Re2 Rf7 **(+(-14.50)/19(DF8))**
2. 23.Bxd5+ cxd5 24.Qd2 Bxg3 25.hxg3 Rae8 26.Re3 Rxe3 27.Qxe3 Re8 28.a3 Rxe3 29.Bxe3 Qxd3 **(+(-9.92)/19(DF8))**
3. 23.Qc2 Bh3 24.Kh1 Bxg3 25.hxg3 Qxg3 26.Rg1 Qf3+ 27.Rg2 Rae8 28.Bg5 Rf5 29.Bh4 Rh5 30.Kg1 **(+(-7.58)/19(DF8))**
4. 23.Qd2 Bxg3 24.hxg3 Rae8
 - A. 25.Re4 Bh3 26.Qg5 Rxe4 27.Qxg6 Re2 28.Bg5 hxg6 29.Bf4 Rg2+ **(+(-6.60)/19(DF8))**
 - B. 25.Rxe8 Rxe8 26.**(+(-DF10))**

E. 21.Ng5 fxg4 22.fxg4 Qd6 23.Qc2 Bxg4 24.d4 Rf5 25.Qg2 Raf8 26.Be3 a5 27.a4 bxa4 **(+(-0.41)/19(DF8))**

F. 21.Kh1 fxg4 22.Qe2 g3 23.Rf1 gxh2 24.Bd2 a5 25.Qg2 a4 26.Bc2 **(+(-2.46)/19(DF8))**

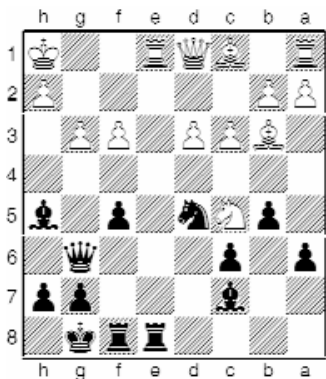
G. 21.Qe2 fxg4 22.fxg4 Bxg4 23.Qg2 Qe6 24.Bd2 Bf3 25.Ng5 Qxe1+ 26.Rxe1 Bxg2 27.Kxg2 **(+(-1.28)/19(DF8))**

3. 20.Kf1 f5

A. 21.Nc5 Rfe8 22.Rxe8+ Rxe8 23. **(+(-0.57)/18(DF8))**

B. 21.Nf2 Rae8 22.Rxe8 Qxe8 23.Nh3 Bf7 24.d4 f4 25.Bxd5 Bxd5 26.Nxf4 **(+(-0.20)/18(DF8))**

4. 20.Kh1 f5 21.Nc5 Rae8 **(See second diagram)**



A. 22.Bd2 Kh8 23.d4 Bxg3 24.Rg1 f4 25.Bxd5 cxd5 26.Qf1 Qd6 27.a4 Bh4 28.axb5 axb5 **(+(-0.30)/20(DF10))**

B. 22.Bxd5+ cxd5 23.Bd2 Rxe1+ 24.Bxe1 d4 25.Qb3+ Rf7 26.Qe6 Bxf3+ 27.Kg1 Qxe6 28.Nxe6 dxc3 29.Bxc3 Bb6+ 30.Bd4 Re7 31.Bxb6 Rxe6 **(+(-0.36)/20(DF10))**

C. 22.Kg2 f4 23.Rxe8 Qxe8 24.g4 Bxg4 25.Kh1 Bb6 26.d4 Bxc5 27.dxc5 Be6 28.Qe2 Rf6 29.Bd2 **(+(-0.46)/19(DF10))**

D. 22.Re3 Rxe3 23.Bxe3 **(+(-1.73)/19(DF10))**

E. 22.Rg1 Kh8 23.Qf1 Bd6 24.d4 Bxc5 25.dxc5 Qf6 26.Bxd5 cxd5 27.Qf2 Qc6 28.Rf1 Rf6 29.Be3 **(+(-0.37)/20(DF10))**

F. 22.Rf1 Bxg3

a. 23.d4 f4 24.Rg1 Qf5 25.Nd3 Qh3 26.Rg2 Bh4 27.Nxf4 Qxf3 28.Nxh5 Re1+ 29.Qxe1 **(+(-0.81)/18(DF10))**

b. 23.hxg3 Qxg3 **(+(-DF10))**

G. 22.Rxe8 Rxe8 23.Kg2 f4 24.g4 Bxg4 25.fxg4 Qd6 26.Qf3 Qxc5 27.Bxf4 Bxf4 28.Qxf4 Re2+ 29.Kh1 Qf8 30.Qxf8+ **(+(-0.24)/20(DF10))**

c. 19.Nf1 Qf6 20.Kg2 Rfe8 21.Ne3 Nxe3+ 22.Bxe3 a5 23.a4 Rab8 **(+(-0.06)/18(DF8))**

Appendix 90. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.d4 Bd6

1. 13.Re1 Qh4 14.g3 Qh3

A 15.Be3 Bg4 (This line where White has played '12.d4' and '15.Be3' is known as the "Old Main Line" of the Marshall Attack.)

a. 16.f3 Bxg3

1. 17.Qd2 Bxf3 18.Bxd5 Bxd5 19.Re2 f5 20.Bf4 Bxf4 21.Qxf4 Rae8 22.Qg3 Qxg3+ 23.hxg3 Rxe2 24.c4 bxc4 25.Kf1 $(+(-7.16))$

2. 17.Qe2 Rfe8 18.Qg2 Qxg2+ 19.Kxg2 Bxe1 20.Bxd5 cxd5 21.fxg4 Rxe3 $(+(-6.37))$

b. 16.Qd3 Rae8 17.Nd2 Qh5 (See below left diagram)

1. 18.a4(!) Bf5

A. 19.Bd1 Qxd1 20.Qxf5 Nxe3 21.Qd3 Qc2 22.Rxe3 Qxb2 (See right diagram)

a. 23.Qb1 Ba3 24.Rd3 Re2 25.Qxb2 Bxb2 26.Rb1 Bxc3 27.Rxc3 Rxd2 28.Rxc6 bxa4 29.Rb4 $(=(0.09)/22(DF8))$

b. 23.Rae1 Rxe3 24.Qxe3 Rd8 25.Ne4 $(=(-0.03)/15(DF8))$

c. 23.Rf1 Rxe3 24.fxe3 Qa3 25.axb5 cxb5 26.e4 Be7 27.e5 b4 28.Ne4 bxc3 29.Qxc3 Rd8 30.Rd1 $(=(0.03)/21(DF8))$

B. 19.Qe2 Bg4 20.Qd3 Bf5 21.Qe2 Bg4 22.Qd3 Bf5 $(1/2-1/2)$ **DRAW**

C. 19.Qf1 Bh3 (Black plays for threefold repetition of the position.)

a. 20.Bd1 Qf5 21.Qe2 c5 (See page #309))

b. 20.Qd3 Bf5

c. 20.Qe2 Bg4

1. 21.Qd3(=)

2. 21.Qf1(=)

2. 18.Bd1 Bxd1 19.Raxd1 f5 (See second left diagram)

A. 20.c4 f4 21.Bxf4 Nxf4 22.gxf4 Re6 23.Qf3 Qg6+ 24.Qg3 Rxf4 25.Qxg6 Rxc6+ 26.Kf1 Rxd4 27.cxb5 cxb5 28.h3 $(=+(-0.56)/20(DF8))$

B. 20.f3 Re6

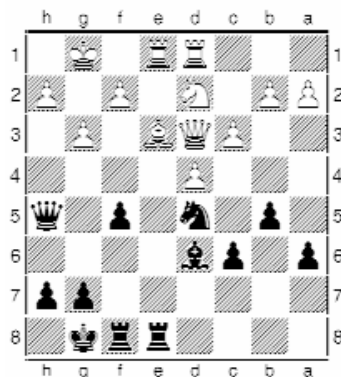
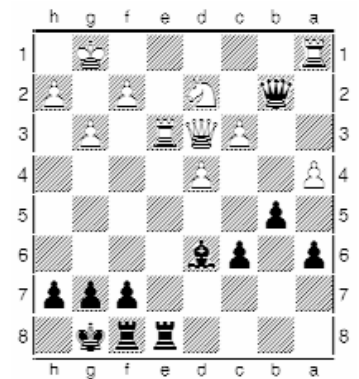
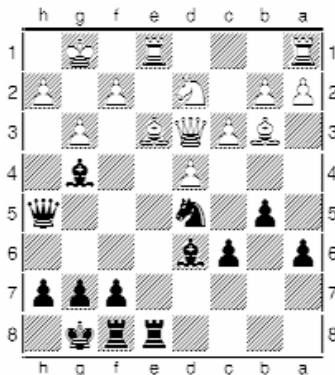
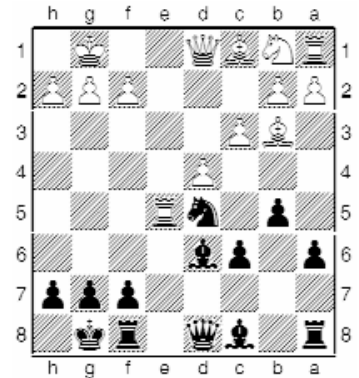
a. 21.Bf2 Rh6 22.Nf1 Rg6 23.c4 bxc4 24.Qxc4 f4 25.Rd3 Kh8 26.Rb3 fxg3 $(=+(-0.69)/18(DF8))$

b. 21.Kg2 f4

1. 22.Bf2 Rh6

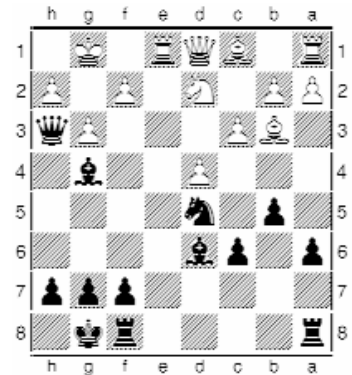
A. 23.g4 Ne3+ 24.Bxe3 Qxh2+ 25.Kf1 Qh3+ 26.Ke2 Re6 27.Ne4 fxe3 28.Qxe3 Qg2+ 29.Kd3 $(---+(-7.97)/19(DF8))$

B. 23.h4 fxg3 $(---+)$



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 22.Bxf4 Nxf4+ 23.gxf4 Rh6 (Bxf4!?) 24.Nf1 Bxf4 25.Qe4 Rg6+ 26.Kh1 Qg5 27.Ng3 Bxg3 28.Re2 Qh5 (-+(-3.68)/19(DF8))
3. 22.g4 fxe3 23.gxh5 Nf4+ 24.Kh1 Nxd3 25.Ne4 Nxb2 26.Ra1 Nc4 27.Re2 Rf5 28.a4 (-+(-6.32)/19(DF8))
4. 22.Ne4 ... (-+(-16.51)/19(DF8))
- C. 20.Nb3 f4 21.Bd2 **Rd8** 22.Qe2 f3 23.Qf1 Nf6 24.h3 Qg6 25.Kh1 Ne4 (=+(-0.30)/20(DF8))
- D. 20.Nf1 f4 21.Bd2 **Rd8** 22.Qe2 f3 23.Qe6+ **Kh8** 24.h4 Rfe8 25.g4 Rxe6 (=0.05)/20(DF8))
- E. 20.Qe2 Qf7 21.c4 Nxe3 22.fxe3 f4 23.gxf4 Bxf4 24.e4 Re6 25.Nf3 Bc7 26.Rf1 Qg6+ 27.Kh1 Rxe4 28.Qd3 bxc4 (=+(-0.46)/17(DF8))
- B** 15.Nd2(?) **Bg4** (See diagram)
- a. 16.Bxd5 Bxd1 17.Bxc6 Rac8 18.Bb7 Bc2 19.Bxc8 Rxc8 20.Ne4 Qe6 21.f3 f5 (-+(-4.86)/22(DF10))
- b. 16.f3 Bxg3 17.Nf1 Bxe1 18.Qxe1 Bxf3 19.Qg3 **Qh5** 20.Qg5 Rfe8 21.Qxh5 Bxh5 22.Bd2 Rab8 23.a4 Be2 (-+(-2.90)/22(DF10))
- c. 16.Ne4 Bxd1 17.Bxd1 Be7 18.f4 Qd7 19.Bf3 Rfe8 20.Bd2 Bf8 21.Red1 a5 22.a4 b4 23.Rab1 (-+(-6.21)/22(DF10))
- d. 16.Nf3 **Qh5**
1. 17.Bg5 **Bxf3** 18.Qd3 ... (-+(-3.57)/17(DF10))
2. 17.Bxd5 cxd5
- A. 18.a4 **Bxf3** 19.Qd3 **Rae8** 20.Bg5 Be4 21.Qe3 f6 22.Bf4 Bf3 23.Bxd6 Rxe3 (-+(-5.20)/20(DF10))
- B. 18.b3 **Bxf3** 19.Qd3 ... (-+(-5.39)/20(DF10))
- C. 18.Kg2 **Rae8** 19.Rxe8 Bh3+ 20.Kh1 Rxe8 21.Be3 Bg4 22.Kg2 Re6 23.Qe2 Rf6 24.Bf4 Rxf4 25.Qe8+ Bf8 26.Ne5 Bh3+ 27.Kg1 Re4 28.Qxf7+ Qxf7 29.Nxf7 Kxf7 30.b3 Bf5 (-+(-7.40)/20(DF10))
- D. 18.Qd3 **Bxf3** 19.Re3 Bg4 20.f3 Bf5 21.Qe2 Qg6 22.b3 Bf4 23.Re7 Bd3 (-+(-3.57)/20(DF10))
- E. 18.Re3 **Rae8** 19.Rd3 Re6 20.Bg5 **Bxf3** 21.Qxf3 Qxg5 22.a4 bxa4 23.h4 Qe7 24.Qxd5 Rb8 (-+(-3.25)/20(DF10))
3. 17.Kg2 Rae8 18.Rxe8+ Rxe8 19.h4 **Qf5** 20.c4 Nb4 21.Bd2 Nd3 22.Bc2 bxc4 23.b3 Re6 (-+(-2.02)/17(DF10))
4. 17.Nh4 Bxd1 18.Bxd1 **Rae8** 19.Bxh5 Rxe1+ 20.Kg2 g6
- A. 21.Bf3 Be7 22.Bxd5 cxd5 23.Nf3 Rd1 24.Ne5 (-+(-1.74)/22(DF10))
- B. 21.Bg4 f5 22.Bf3 Rfe8 23.h3 Kf7 24.a4 bxa4 (-+(-1.59)/18(DF10))
5. 17.Qd3 **Bxf3** 18.Bd1 Bxd1 19.Qxd1 Qxd1 20.Rxd1 Nb6 21.b3 Rfe8 22.Bd2 Re7 23.Re1 **Rae8** 24.Rxe7 (-+(-3.14)/18(DF10))
- e. 16.Re2 Bxe2 17.Qxe2 Rae8 18.Qf1 **Qh5** 19.f3 Re6 20.Ne4 Rfe8 21.a4 Bf8 (-0.82)/22(DF10))
- C** 15.Qd3 Bf5 16.Qf1 Qh5
- a. 17.f4 Qg6 18.Nd2 Nxf4 19.Nf3 Nh3+ 20.Kh1 Rae8 21.Bd2 h6 22.Kg2 Qg4 23.Bd1 Rxe1 24.Nxe1 Qg6 25.Qe2 c5 26.Nf3 Qg4 27.a4 c4 28.axb5 (=+(-0.64)/18(DF8))

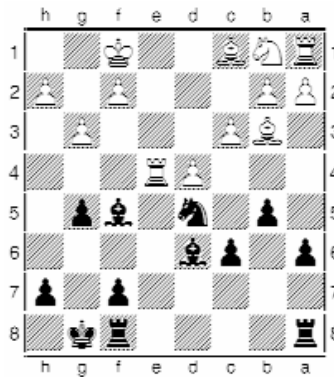


The Final Theory of Chess

D 15.Re4 **g5** (See right diagram) (White's '15.Re4' is the "Modern Method" of handling the Marshall Attack. The rook on 'e4' prevents Black from playing 'Bg4.' Bogdan Lalić, in his book *The Marshall Attack*, regards '15...g5' as Black's "most dynamic choice.")

- a. 16.Bxg5?? **Qf5!** (White must now lose a piece.)
b. 16.Qf1 (?!). 16...Qxf1 (Also: '16...Qh5' Deep Fritz 10 shows 'Qxf1' as better.) 17.Kxf1 **Bf5** (See first left diagram)

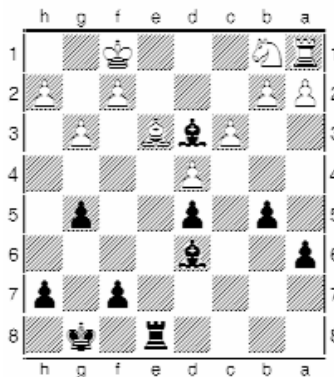
1. 18.Bc2 **Bxe4** 19.**Bxe4** f5 20.Bxd5+ cxd5 21.Bxg5 f4 22.g4 b4 23.cxb4 Bxb4 24.Bh6 Rf6 (=+(-0.48)/22(DF10))
2. 18.Bxd5 cxd5 19.Re3 **Rae8** 20.Kg2 **h6** 21.f3 h5 22.Kf2 f6 (=(-0.20)/22(DF10))
3. 18.f3 **h6** 19.Kg2 **Rae8** 20.Nd2 Kg7 21.Rxe8 Rxe8 22.Kf2 Bd3 23.Ne4 (=0.15)/22(DF10))
4. 18.Nd2 **h6**



- A. 19.a4 b4 20.c4 Nf6 21.Re1 Rfe8 22.Nf3 Be4 23.c5 Bc7 24.Ne5 Bxe5 (=0.01)/20(DF10))
- B. 19.Bd1 **Bxe4** 20.Nxe4 Be7 21.g4 Rfe8 22.a4 Rad8 23.Bf3 b4 24.c4 Nf4 (=(-0.08)/20(DF10))
- C. 19.Bxd5 cxd5 20.Re3 Rfc8 21.Nb3 a5 22.Bd2 a4 23.Nc5 Bxc5 24.dxc5 Be6 25.Rae1 Rxc5 26.Re5 (=0.08)/20(DF10))
- D. 19.f3 **Bxe4** 20.fxe4 Nb6 21.Ke2 c5 22.a4 bxa4 23.Bxa4 Nxa4 24.Rxa4 cxd4 25.cxd4 Rfb8 26.Nc4 Rb4 27.Rxb4 Bxb4 28.Be3 (=0.16)/20(DF10))
- E. 19.h4 Rae8 20.Rxe8+ Rxe8 21.hxg5 hxg5 22.a4 Bh3+ 23.Kg1 g4 24.axb5 axb5 25.Kh2 Re2 26.Kg1 Re1+ 27.Kh2 Re2 (=0.00)/19(DF10))
- F. 19.Kg2 **Bxe4**+ 20.Nxe4 Be7 21.h4 f5 22.Nc5 Bxc5 23.dxc5 f4 24.hxg5 hxg5 25.gxf4 gxf4 26.Kf3 Kg7 (=0.22)/20(DF10))
- G. 19.Re1 Rae8 20.Nf3 g4 21.Bxh6 gxf3 22.Bxf8 Bh3+ 23.Kg1 Kxf8 24.Rxe8+ Kxe8 25.Re1+ Kd7 26.Bd1 Bg4 (=0.24)/20(DF10))

5. 18.Re1 **Rae8**

- A. 19.Be3 Bd3+ 20.Kg1 f5 21.a4 Kg7 22.Na3 Bxa3 23.Rxa3 f4 24.Bd2 Rxe1+ (=0.11)/23(DF10))
- B. 19.Bxg5(??) Bh3+ 20.Kg1 Rxe1# **MATE**
- C. 19.Rxe8 Rxe8
 - a. 20.Bd2 Nb6 21.Na3 Bd3+ 22.Kg1 Re2 23.Rd1 g4 24.Bc1 Bxa3 25.Rxd3 Re1+ (=0.12)/18(DF10))
 - b. 20.Be3 Bd3+ 21.Kg1 Nxe3 22.fxe3 Rxe3 23.Nd2 Re2 24.Nf3 g4 25.Ng5 Rxb2 26. (-+(-1.13)/18(DF10))
 - c. 20.Bxd5 cxd5
 1. 21.Be3 Bd3+ (!/DF10) See second left diagram
 - A. 22.Ke1 **f5** 23.Kd2 Bxb1 24.Rxb1 f4 25.gxf4 gxf4 26.Rg1+ Kf7 27.Rg5 fxe3+ 28.fxe3 Ke6 29.h4 Re7 30.Kd3 Rf7 31.Rh5 (=+(-1.98)/21(DF10))
 - B. 22.Kg1 **f5** 23.Kg2 (23.Na3 (??) f4(!!(--++)(DF10)))h5 24.Bxg5 Re1 25.Bd2 Be4+ 26.Kh3 Rh1 27.Bg5 Kf7 28.a4 b4 29.cxb4 Bxb4 30.a5 Bxb1 31.Bf4 (=+(-2.10)/20(DF10))
 - C. 22.Kg2 **f5** 23.a4 bxa4 24.c4 dxc4 25.Nc3 a3



The Final Theory of Chess

26.bxa3 Be7 27.h3 Bf6 28.Kf3 Rd8 29.Rc1 h6
(=+(-1.34)/21(DF10))

2. 21.Kg2 Re1 22.Nd2 g4 23.a3 a5 24.f3 Re2+ 25.Kg1
gxf3 26.Nxf3 (=+(-0.74)/18(DF10))

d. 20.h4 gxh4 21.Bd2 hxg3 22.Bd1 Bd3+ 23.Kg2 gxf2 24.Kxf2
Re6 25.a4 bxa4 (-+(-2.67)/18(DF10))

e. 20.Kg2 Re2 21.h3 h5 22.Nd2 g4 23.h4 Bf8 24.a4 (=+(-
0.44)/18(DF10))

6. 18.Re2 Bd3 19.Bc2 Bxe2+ 20.Kxe2 h6 21.a4 b4 22.Kd3 (=+(-0.64)/22(DF10))

c. 16.Qf3 Bf5 (See first diagram)

1. 17.Bc2 Bxe4 18.Bxe4 Qe6 19.Bxg5 f5 12.Bd3

2. 17.Bxd5 cxd5 18.Re3 Be4 19.Rxe4 dxe4

A. 20.Qf6 Qh5 ('20...Qg4' (=))

a. 21.Nd2 Rae8 (!) 22.Qxd6 e3 (!)

b. 21.Qxg5+ Qxg5 22.Bxg5 f5 23.Nd2 Rae8 (!)

1. 24.a4(?) 24...f4 (See second diagram)

A. 25.axb5('25...e3(!)') 25...axb5 26.Re1 e3
27.fxe3 fxg3 28.h4 Bf4 29.Re2 Bxg5 30.hxg5
Rf5 31.Kg2 Rxg5(=(0.55)/21(DF8))

B. 25.Bxf4 Bxf4 26.gxf4 Rxf4 27.axb5 axb5
28.Re1 Kf7 29.Re3 Re6 30.Kf1 Kf6 31.Ke2 Rh4
32.h3 (=+(0.29)/21(DF8))

C. 25.gxf4 Bxf4 26.Bxf4 Rxf4 27.axb5 axb5
28.Re1 Kf7 29.Re3 Re6 30.Kf1 Kf6 31.Ke2 Rh4
32.h3 (=+(0.29)/21(DF8))

D. 25.Kg2 e3 26.Nf3 exf2 27.Kxf2 fxg3+ 28.hxg3
Rf7 29.axb5 Ref8 30.Bf4 Bxf4 31.gxf4 axb5
32.Ke3 Rxf4 =(0.16)/21(DF8))

E. 25.Nf1 Re6 26.axb5 axb5 27.Bxf4 Bxf4
28.gxf4 Rxf4 29.Ng3 =(0.09)/21(DF8))

F. 25.Re1 e3 26.fxe3 =(-0.20)/19(DF8))

2. 24.Re1 Kf7 (See third diagram)

A. 25.Be3 Ke6 26.Kf1 h5 27.Ke2 h4 28.c4
=(0.16)/20(DF8))

B. 25.Bh4 ...=(-0.16)/20(DF8))

C. 25.Bh6 Rg8 26.Kf1 Ke6 27.Ke2 Kd7 28.Be3 h5
29.Ra1 Rgf8 30.Rd1 h4 31.Nb3 Re6 32.d5
Rg6 =(0.21)/20(DF8))

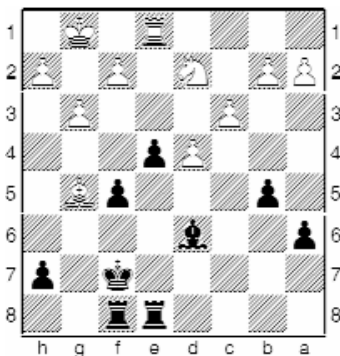
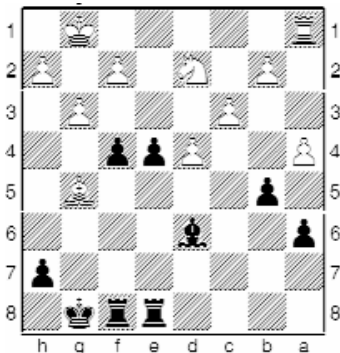
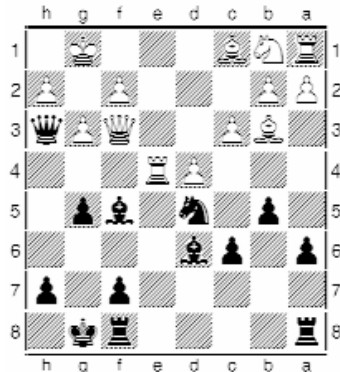
D. 25.f3 exf3 (See page #312))

E. 25.h4 h5 26.a4 Ke6 27.axb5 axb5 28.Nf1 Ra8
29.f3 Kd7 30.fxe4 fxe4 31.Rxe4 Ra1 32.Bf4
Bxf4 =(0.02)/20(DF8))

F. 25.Kf1 Ke6 26.Ke2 h5 27.a4 bxa4 28.Ra1 a3
29.b4 Rc8 30.Rxa3 a5 (=+(0.26)/20(DF8))

G. 25.Nf1 f4 26.gxf4 Kg6 27.Bh4 Bxf4 28.Bg3 h5
29.b3 Kf5 30.h4 Rf7 =(0.00)/20(DF8))

B. 20.Qxe4 Rae8 ((--++)Winning for Black)



Appendix 91. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit, Kevitz Variation)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.Bxd5 cxd5 13.d4 Bd6 14.Re3 Qh4 15.h3 Qf4 16.Re5 Qf6 17.Re1 Qg6 18.Qf3 Be6

1. 19.Be3 Rac8

A 20.a3 **Qc2** 21.Qe2 Qg6 22.Kh1 Bc7 23.Nd2 Bf5 24.a4 Qd6 25.Nf1 Bd7 26.g3 Qe6 $(=(0.18)/21(\text{DF10}))$

B 20.a4 b4 21.cxb4 Bxb4 22.Bd2 Bd6 23.Nc3 Rfd8 24.Bf4 Qf5 25.Bxd6 Qxf3 26.gxf3 Rxd6 27.Kh2 Rb8 $(=(0.16)/21(\text{DF10}))$

C 20.Kh1 **Qc2** 21.Qe2 Qxe2 22.Rxe2 Bd7 23.Re1 Rfe8 24.Nd2 b4 25.Rac1 bxc3 26.Rxc3 Rxc3 27.bxc3 Rc8 28.Rc1 $(=(-0.13)/20(\text{DF10}))$

D 20.Nd2 b4 21.cxb4 Bxb4 22.a3 Bd6 **(See first left diagram)**

1. 23.h4 **Rc2** 24.b4 **Qd3** 25.Qd1 Rfc8 26.Nf3 Qg6 27.Rc1 Bh3 28.Ng5 $(=(0.07)/24(\text{DF10}))$

2. 23.Kh1 **Rc2** 24.b4 **Qd3** 25.Qd1 a5 26.bxa5 Ra8 27.Rc1 Rxc1 28.Qxc1 Qb5 $(=(0.02)/22(\text{DF10}))$

3. 23.Nb1 **Rc2** 24.Nc3 Rd8 25.Rac1 Rxb2 26.Nxd5 h6 27.Nf4 Bxf4 28.Qxf4 Bxh3 29.Qf3 $(=(0.20)/24(\text{DF10}))$

4. 23.Nb3 **Rc2** 24.Nc5 Rxb2 25.Nxa6 Rb3 26.h4 h5 27.Nb4 Bxb4 28.axb4 $(=(0.00)/23(\text{DF10}))$

5. 23.Nf1 Qc2 24.Rab1 Qb3

A. 25.Nd2 Qd3 26.Nf1 **Rc2** 27.Ng3 Rb8 28.b4 Ra2 29.Red1 Qxa3 30.Nf5 $(=(0.14)/23(\text{DF10}))$

B. 25.Ng3 **Rc2** 26.Nf5 Bxf5 27.Qxf5 Rxb2 28.Rxb2 Qxb2 29.Qxd5 Qxa3 **(See second left diagram)**

a. 30.Bd2 **h6** 31.g3 Rd8 32.Qa5 Rb8 33.Qxa3 Bxa3 34.Ra1 Bb4 35.Bf4 Rd8 36.Be3 a5 37.Kg2 $(=(0.12)/24(\text{DF10}))$

b. 30.g3 **a5** 31.Kg2 **a4** 32.Rc1 Qb4 33.Rc6 Be7 34.Rc7 a3 35.Ra7 Bd6 $(+=(0.23)/23(\text{DF10}))$

c. 30.Qc4 Qb4 31.Qxb4 Bxb4 32.Rc1 **a5** 33.Rc4 **h6** 34.g4 Rb8 35.Rc7 Rd8 36.Kg2 a4 $(=(0.04)/24(\text{DF10}))$

d. 30.Qc6 **a5** 31.g3 **a4** 32.Rc1 Bxg3 33.Rc4 Qd3 34.Qxa4 Qg6 35.Qc2 Qe6 36.fxg3 $(=(0.11)/24(\text{DF10}))$

e. 30.Qe4 **a5** 31.Bf4 **a4** 32.Bxd6 Qxd6 33.Ra1 Qb4 34.Qc2 a3 35.Qc5 Qxc5 36.dxc5 Ra8 37.c6 $(=(0.01)/23(\text{DF10}))$

f. 30.Rb1 **a5** 31.Qc4 Re8 32.Kf1 Bb4 33.d5 **h6** 34.g3 Rd8 35.Kg2 Qc3 $(=(0.12)/24(\text{DF10}))$

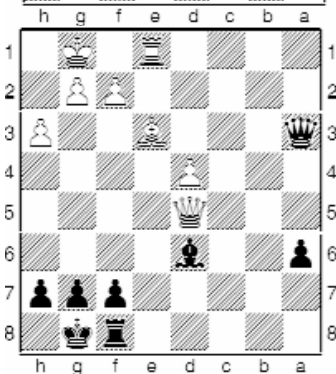
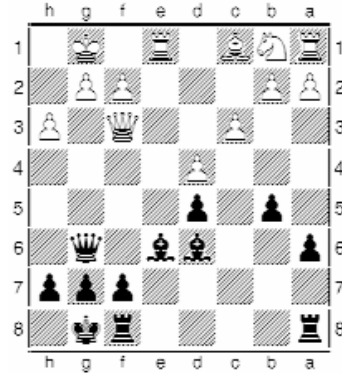
g. 30.Rc1 **a5** 31.Qc6 **h6** 32.d5 **a4** 33.g3 Bxg3 34.Rc4 Qa1+ 35.Kg2 a3 36.Bd4 Qe1 37.Kxg3 $(=(0.02)/23(\text{DF10}))$

C. 25.Qd1 Rb8 26.Qxb3 Rxb3 27.Nd2 Rd3 28.Rbc1 Rb8 29.**Rc2** Bd7 30.Nb1 f5 31.f4 $(=(0.13)/23(\text{DF10}))$

D. 25.Qe2 Rc6 26.Nd2 Qa4 27.Rbc1 Rfc8 28.Nf3 h6 29.Qd3 Rxc1 30.Bxc1 Qb5 31.Qxb5 axb5 $(=(0.25)/24(\text{DF10}))$

E. 25.Re2 **Rc2** 26.Rxc2 Qxc2 27.Nd2 Rb8 28.b4 Rc8 29.Qe2 Ra8 30.Qd1 Qxd1+ $(=(0.03)/23(\text{DF10}))$

6. 23.Rac1 Qd3 24.Red1 Rc2 25.Nf1 Qb3 26.Rxc2 Qxc2 27.Bc1 **a5** 28.Qd3 Qc7 29.b3 Rb8 $(=(0.18)/24(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

7. 23.Rec1 h6 24.b4 Rxc1+ 25.Rxc1 Qd3 26.Nb1 Rc8 27.Qd1 Qxd1+ 28.Rxd1 Bf5 $(=(0.00)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- E** 20.Rc1 a5 21.Nd2 a4 22.a3 Rfe8 23.Re1 **Qc2** 24.Rab1 Qg6 25.Ra1 $(=(0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- F** 20.Rd1 a5 21.Nd2 b4 22.Rdc1 bxc3 23.Rxc3 Bb4 24.Rxc8 Rxc8 25.Nf1 a4 26.Ng3 Rc2 $(=(-0.11)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- G** 20.Re2 **Qd3** 21.Rd2 Qg6 22.Re2 $(=(0.00)/17(\text{DF10}))$
2. 19.Bf4 Bxf4 20.Qxf4 Bxh3 21.Qg3 **Qc2** 22.c4(!) Be6 23.cxd5 Bxd5 24.Nc3 Rad8 25.Re2 Qg6 26.Qg6 hxg6

Appendix 92. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit, 12.d4)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.d4 Bd6 13.Re1 Qh4 14.g3 Qh3 15.Be3 Bg4 16.Qd3 Rae8 17.Nd2 Qh5 18.a4 Bf5 19.Qf1 Bh3 20.Bd1 Qf5 21.Qe2 c5

1. 22.axb5 axb5

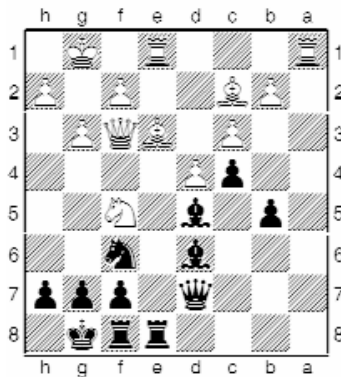
A 23.Nf3 c4

a. 24.Nd2 Nf4 25.Qf3 Qg6 26.Qc6 Ng2 27.Re2 Nxe3 28.fxe3 $(=(0.03)/16(\text{DF8}))$

b. 24.Nh4 Qd7

1. 25.Qd2 Nxe3 26.Rxe3 Ra8 27.Rxa8 Rxa8 28.Qc1 Be6 29.Bf3 Ra5 30.Ng2 $(=(0.06)/19(\text{DF8}))$

2. 25.Qf3 Be6 26.Bc2 Nf6 27.Nf5 Bd5 **(See left diagram)**



A. 28.Ne7+ Rxe7 29.Qf5 Qb7 30.Qh3 Rfe8 31.Bf5 h6 32.Reb1 Be6 33.Re1 Bd5 $(--++(-3.86)/18(\text{DF8}))$

B. 28.Nh6+ gxh6 29.Qxf6 Qh3 30.f3 Bxg3 31.hxg3 Qxg3+ 32.Kf1 Qh3+ 33.Kf2 Qh2+ 34.Kf1 Re6 35.Qf5 Rg6 $(=+(-0.65)/19(\text{DF8}))$

C. 28.Qd1 **Bc6** 29.f3 Nd5 30.**Be4** Re6 31.Ra6 Bb8 32.Bf2 Qb7 33.Ra3 g6 $(+=0.36)/19(\text{DF8}))$

D. 28.Qe2 **Bc7** **(See first diagram next page)** (This is roughly equal to '28.Bb8' but tempts White to prematurely move his rook to 'a7.')

a. 29.f3 Be6 30.g4 Nd5 31.Qf2 g6 32.Ng3 Nxe3 33.Qxe3 Bxg3 34.hxg3 Bxg4 35.Qf4 Be6 $(=(0.21)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 29.Nh4 Bb7(29...**Bc6**) 30.f3 Nd5 31.Qd2 f5 32.Ra7 Rxe3 33.Rxb7 Rxe1+ 34.Qxe1 Qc6 35.Nxf5 $(=(0.00)/18(\text{DF8}))$

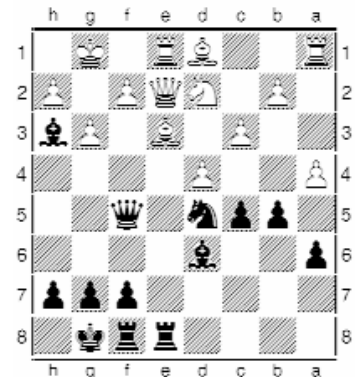
c. 29.Qd1 Bb7(29...**Bc6**) 30.f3 Qd5 31.Ra7 Bb8 32.Ra5 g6 33.Nh4 Bc7 34.Ra1 $(=(0.00)/18(\text{DF8}))$

d. 29.Qf1 **Be4** 30.Bxe4 Rxe4

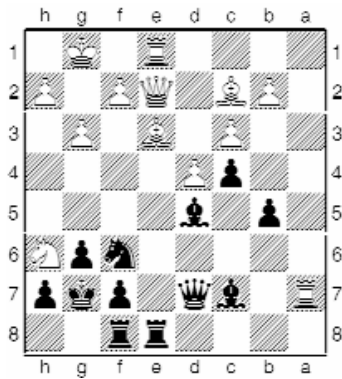
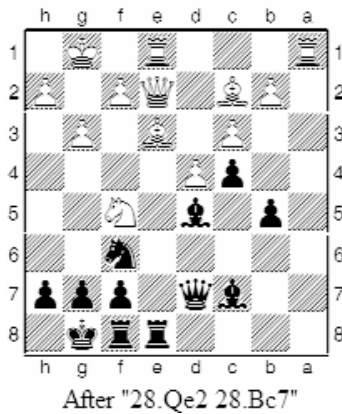
1. 31.Nh4 h6 32.Ng2 Nd5 33.Bd2 f5 34.Rxe4 fxe4 35.Re1 Nf6 36.Bf4 Bxf4 37.Nxf4 Re8 38.Qh3 $(+=0.27)/21(\text{DF8}))$

2. 31.Qh3 Rfe8 32.Re2 Kh8 33.Ra7 Rd8 34.Kg2 Nd5 35.Re1 Rde8 36.Bh6 $(=(0.00)/18(\text{DF8}))$

e. 29.Ra6 **Bc6** 30.f3 Re6 31.Qf2 Rfe8 32.Raa1 g6 33.Nh6+ Kg7 34.Bg5 Bd5 35.Rxe6 Qxe6 36.**Be4** Nd7 37.Qe3 Bxe4 $(=(0.01)/18(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess



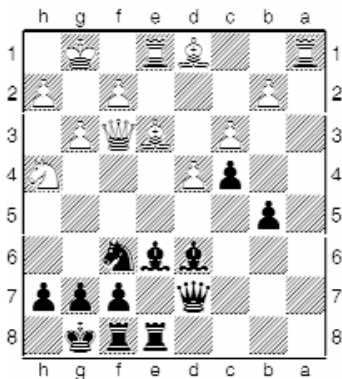
f. 29.Ra7 g6

1. 30.Nh4 Ra8 31.Rxa8 Bxa8 32.f3 Re8 33.Qf2 Nd5 34.Ng2 Bc6 $(=(0.06)/18(DF8))$
2. 30.Nh6+ Kg7 **(See second diagram)**
 - A. 31.f3 Re6 32.Qd2 Rfe8 33.Ng4 Nxc4 34.fxc4 Qd8 35.Bh6+ Kg8 36.Rxe6 Rxe6 37.Qf2 Ba8 $(=+(-0.46)/18(DF8))$
 - B. 31.Qf1 **Bc6** 32.Bg5 Qd5 33.Bxf6+ Kxf6 34.f3 Rxe1 35.Qxe1 Qxf3 36.Qf2 Bb6 37.Ra6 Rb8 38.Qxf3+ $(=(-0.25)/18(DF8))$
 - C. 31.Ra6 **Bc6** 32.b3 **Re6** 33.bxc4 bxc4 34.Rea1
 - a. 34... Qd5 35.Rxc6 Rxc6 36.Ng4 Nxc4 $(=+(-0.57)/18(DF8))$
 - b. 34... Rfe8 35.Rxc6 Qxc6 26.Ba4 Qa8 37.Qxc4 R8e7 38.Qf1 Ra6 39.Bc6 Rxa1 40.Bxa8 Rxf1+ 41.Kxf1 Rxe3 42.fxe3 Kxh6 43.Ke2 Ng4 44.h3 Nf6
 - D. 31.Rb1 Re7 (31... **Bc6**) 32.Qf1 Rfe8 33.Bg5 Re2 34.Bf4 Rxc2 35.Rxc7 Qd8 36.Re1 **Ne4** $(=+(-0.54)/18(DF8))$
 - E. 31.Rc1 **Bc6** 32.f3 Bf4 33.Rxd7 Bxe3+ 34.Qxe3 Rxe3 35.Rc7 Bxf3 36.Kf2 Bh5 37.Kxe3 $(=+(-0.72)/18(DF8))$
 - F. 31.Rea1 Qc8(31... **Bc6**) 32.Qf1 Bb8 33.R7a6 Bb7 34.Rxf6 Kxf6 35.f3 Kg7 36.Ng4 ... $(=+(-0.28)/18(DF8))$

E. 28.Ra7 Qxa7 29.Qd1 Qd7 30.Rf1 **Be4** 31.Bxe4 Rxe4 32.Qf3 Rfe8 33. $(--++(-5.19)/18(DF8))$

3. 25.Qh5 Nf6 26.Qf3 Be6 **(See third diagram)**

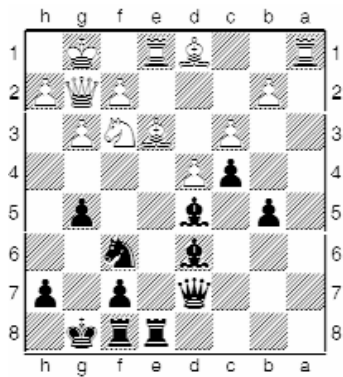
- A. 27.Bc2 **Bd5** 28.Qe2 Be6 29.Qd1 Bg4 30.Qb1 g6 31.Ra6 Re6 32.Bg5 Rxe1+ $(=(0.30)/20(DF10))$
- B. 27.Be2 **Bd5** 28.Qf5 Re6 29.Bf3 g6 30.Qg5 Be7 31.Qh6 $(=(0.05)/19(DF10))$
- C. 27.Qe2 **Bd5** 28.Bc2 Kh8 29.f3 Be6 30.Bg5 Nd5 31.Ng2 $(=(0.25)/19(DF10))$
- D. 27.Qg2 **g5** 28.Nf3 Bd5 **(See first diagram next page)**



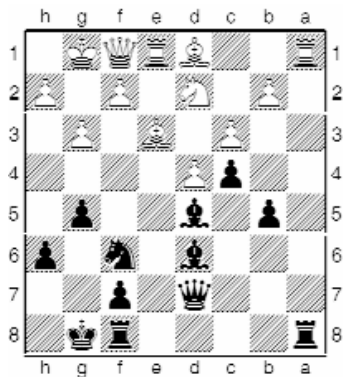
a. 29.Qf1 h6

1. 30.Bc1 Bc6 31.Be3 Bd5 $(=(0.00)/18(DF10))$
2. 30.Be2 Be6 31.Qg2 Bd5 32.Qf1 $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$
3. 30.Nd2 Ra8 **(See second diagram next page)**
 - A. 31.Bc2 **Rxa1** 32.Rxa1 Ra8 33.Rxa8+ Bxa8 34.Qa1 Bd5 35.Qe1 Qe6 36.f3 g4 37.Bf2 Qxe1+ 38.Bxe1 gxf3 $(=(0.30)/22(DF10))$
 - B. 31.Be2 **Rxa1** 32.Rxa1 Rb8 33.Bd1 Qe6 34.Bf3 g4 35.Bg2 Bf8 36.Bf4 Bxg2 37.Qxg2 Re8 38.f3 $(=(0.23)/22(DF10))$
 - C. 31.Bf3 Bxf3 32.Nxf3 **Rxa1** 33.Rxa1 Re8 34.Qg2 Nd5 35.Bd2 Nf6 36.h3 Qf5 37.Be3 Nd5 $(=(0.14)/22(DF10))$
 - D. 31.Rc1 Ra2 32.b3 Ba3 33.Rb1 Ne4 34.Nxe4

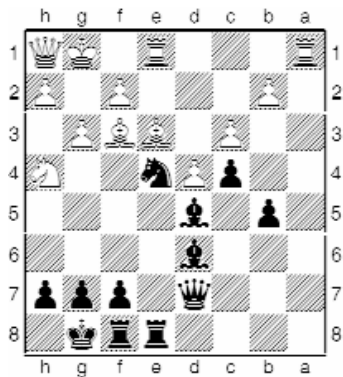
The Final Theory of Chess



After
"27.Qg2 g5 28.Nf3 Bd5"



After "30.Nd2 Ra8"



Bxe4 35.bxc4 Bxb1 36.Bb3 bxc4 37.Bxc4 Rc2
(+=(0.28)/22(DF10))

E. 31.Rxa8 Rxa8 32.b3 cxb3 33.Bxb3 Bxb3
34.Nxb3 Ra3 35.Nc5 Bxc5 36.dxc5 Rxc3
37.Rd1 Nd5 **(See central diagram)**

a. 38.Bd4 Rc4 39.h3 Qe6 40.Qd3 Nb4
41.Qf3 Nc6 42.Bf6 Qe4 43.Qxe4 Rxe4
44.Rd6 ...(+=(0.36)/23(DF10))

b. 38.h3 Nxe3 39.Rxd7 Nxf1 40.Kxf1
Rxc5 41.Rb7 Kg7 42.Ke2 h5 43.g4 h4
44.Kd3 Kg6 45.Kd4 (=-(-0.67)/22(DF10))

c. 38.Qe1 Rc2 39.Bd4 Nf4 40.gxf4 Qg4+
41.Kh1 Qf3+ 42.Kg1 Qg4+
(=(0.00)/11(DF10))

d. 38.Qe2 Qe6 39.Qb2 b4 40.Bd4 Rd3
41.Rxd3 Qe1+ 42.Kg2 Qe4+ 43.Kg1
Qxd3 44.h3 Nc3 45.Be5 Ne2+ (=-(-0.23)/23(DF10))

e. 38.Rd2 Nxe3 39.Rxd7 Nxf1 40.Kxf1
Rxc5 41.h3 Kg7 42.Rb7 h5 43.g4 hxg4
(=+(-0.74)/22(DF10))

4. 30.Ra5 Ng4 31.Bd2 f5 32.h3 Nf6 33.Ne5 Qb7 34.Be3
Nd7 35.Ba4 (=(0.09)/21(DF10))

5. 30.Ra6 Bb7 31.Ra7 Bb8 32.Ne5 Qc8 33.Rxb7 Qxb7
34.f4 Nd5 35.Bf3 (=(0.14)/21(DF10))

b. 29.Qf1 g4 30.Nh4 Ne4 31.f3 gxf3 32.Bxf3 f5 33.Ng2 b4
34.Nf4(+=(0.48)/17(DF10))

c. 29.g4 h5 30.Qh3 Qxg4+ 31.Qxg4 Nxg4 32.Bxg5 Rxe1+
33.Nxe1 Bxh2+ 34.Kf1 Re8 (=-(-0.52)/17(DF10))

d. 29.h3 Qb7 30.g4 b4 31.Rc1 bxc3 32.bxc3 Bf4 33.Rc2 (=-(-0.74)/17(DF10))

e. 29.Rf1 (-+(-1.61)/17(DF10))

E. 27.Qh1 **Bd5** 28.Bf3 **Ne4** **(See lower left diagram)**

a. 29.Bd2 f5

1. 30.Bg2 **Kh8** 31.Re2

A. 31...b4 32.Rae1 Ba8 33.Nf3 bxc3 34.Bxc3 f4
35.Nd2 fxg3 (=(0.07)/20(DF10))

B. 31...Nxd2 32.Rxe8 Qxe8 33.Bxd5 Qe2 34.f4
Ne4 35.Bxe4 Qe3+ (=-(-0.03)/19(DF10))

2. 30.Bg5

A. b4 31.Qg2 Qb7 32.Bd2 **Kh8** 33.Re2 bxc3
34.bxc3 Re6 35.Qh3 Qb3 (=-(-0.12)/19(DF10))

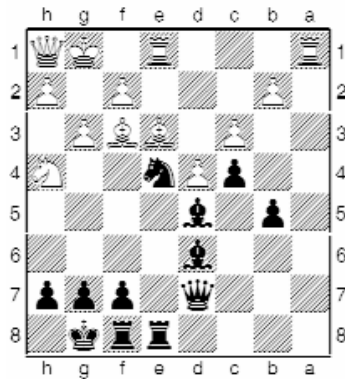
B. 30...h6 31.Bf4 Bxf4 32.gxf4 Kh7 33.Bg2 b4
34.Nf3 Qb5 35.cxb4 (=-(-0.25)/20(DF10))

3. 30.h3 **Kh8** 31.g4 **g6** 32.Bh6 Rf7 33.Qg2 Qd8 34.g5 b4
(=-(-0.13)/19(DF10))

4. 30.Qg2 **Kh8** 31.g4 **g6** 32.Bh6 Rf7

A. 33.Bg5 b4 34.Re3 bxc3 35.bxc3 Be7
(=(0.00)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



After
"27.Qh1 Bd5 28.Bf3 Ne4"

B. 33.Re2 **b4** 34.Rae1 Qd8 35.Qh3
(=0.07)/20(DF10))

5. 30.Re2 **Kh8** 31.Rae1 Ba8 32.Bf4 Bxf4 33.gxf4 Re6
34.Bg2 Qd6 35.Nf3 Qxf4 (=0.07)/20(DF10))

b. 29.Bf4 Bxf4 30.Rxe4 Bxe4 31.Bxe4 Qe6 32.Bc6 Rb8 (=0.23)/21(DF10))

c. 29.Bg2 **f5** 30.Re2 b4 31.cxb4 Bxb4 32.Nf3 Bd6 33.Rae1 Qb5
34.Rc2 Re6 35.Ng5 Ree8 (=0.00)/21(DF10))

d. 29.Bg5 **f5** 30.g4 g6 31.Bh6 Rf7 32.Qg2 Kh8 33.Re2 Qd8
34.Qh3 Re6 35.Ng2 (=0.13)/21(DF10))

e. 29.g4 b4 30.cxb4 Bxb4 31.Rec1 g6 32.Rc2 Ra8 33.Rac1
Rfe8 34.Qg2 Ra2 35.g5 (=0.10)/21(DF10))

f. 29.h3 **f5** 30.g4 fxg4 31.hxg4 Rxf3 32.Qxf3 Nf6 33.Qf5 Be6
34.Qg5 Ne4 35.Qh5 Nf6 (=0.00)/21(DF10))

g. 29.Qg2 **f5** 30.Re2 Qe7 31.Ra6 Qd7 32.Bd2 Qe7 33.Rb6 Qd7
34.Bf4 Bxf4 35.gxf4 (=0.16)/21(DF10))

F. 27.Ra2 **Bd5** 28.Qf5 Be6 29.Qf3 (=0.00)/16(DF10))

G. 27.Ra5 h6 28.Qg2 Nd5 29.Qf3 g5 30.Ng2 Kg7 (=0.00)/19(DF10))

c. 24.Qd2 (=0.03)/18(DF8))

B 23.Rc1 Qd7 24.Bc2 Nxe3 25.fxe3 f5 26.Ra1 Kh8

2. 22.Nf3 c4 23.Nh4 Qe6 24.axb5 axb5 25.Qh5 g6 26.Qh6 Bg4 27.Bf3 Bxf3 28.Nxf3 Qd7
(=0.25)/19(DF8))

Appendix 93. (Ruy Lopez – Marshall Gambit, 12.d4)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.d4 Bd6 13.Re1 Qh4 14.g3 Qh3 15.Re4 g5 16.Qf3 Bf5 17.Bxd5 cxd5 18.Re3 Be4 19.Rxe4 dxe4 20.Qf6 Qh5 21.Qxg5+ Qxg5 22.Bxg5 f5 23.Nd2 Rae8 24.Re1 Kf7 25.f3 exf3

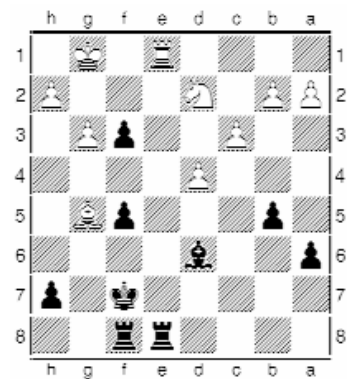
1. 26.Be3 **f4** 27.gxf4 Bxf4 28.Kf2 Bxe3+ 29.Rxe3 Rxe3 30.Kxe3 Re8+ 31.Kxf3
Re1 32.a3 Ra1 33.Ke3 Ra2 34.a4 Rxa4 (-+(-1.01)/22(DF8))

2. 26.Nxf3 Rxe1+ 27.Nxe1 Rg8 28.Bh4 ("28...Ke6,...Kd5,...f4") (=+(-0.41)/21(DF8))

3. 26.Re3 **f4** 27.Rxf3 Re2 28.Bxf4 Bxf4 29.Rxf4+ Kg8 30.Rg4+ Kh8 31.Ne4 Rxb2
32.a3 Ra2 33.d5 Rxa3 (-+(-1.53)/21(DF8))

4. 26.Rf1 Re2 27.Rf2 h6 28.Bxh6 Rh8 29.Bg5 Rxf2 30.Kxf2 Rxh2+ 31.Kxf3 Rh1
32.c4 Rg1 (=+(-0.71)/22(DF8))

5. 26.Rxe8 Rxe8 27.Nxf3 **f4** 28.Kf2 fxg3+ 29.hxg3 **Ke6** 30.g4 Kd5 31.Bd2 Rg8
32.g5 Ke4 33.Ke2 h5 (=+(-0.51)/22(DF8))



Appendix 94. (Ruy Lopez – Anti-Marshall, 8.d4)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.d4!? Nxd4!

1. 9.Bxf7+?! Rxf7 10.Nxe5 Rf8(!) 11.Qxd4 c5
2. 9.Nxd4 exd4 10.e5 Ne8
 - A 11.c3(!?) dxc3 12.Nxc3 d6 Qf3 Be6
 - B 11.Qxd4 Bb7
 - a. 12.c3 c5 13.Qg4 d5 14.Nd2 Qb6 15.Bc2 Bc8
 - b. 12.c4 bxc4 13.Qxc4 d5
 1. 14.exd6 Nxd6 15.Qg4 Bf6 16.Nc3 Nb5 17.Nxb5
 2. 14.Qd3 c5 15.Bc2 f5(!) 16.exf6 Nxf6
 - c. 12.Qe3 c5
 1. 13.a3 c4 14.Ba2 d6 15.Nc3 dxe5 16.Qxe5 Bd6 17.Qg5 Qxg5 18.Bxg5 (=+(-0.33)/17(DF8))
 2. 13.a4 c4 14.Ba2 d5 15.Nd2 d4 16.Qg3 f6 17.Nf3 (=+(-0.28)/18(DF8))
 3. 13.c3 d6 (13...d5) 14.a4 dxe5 15.axb5 axb5 16.Rxa8 Qxa8 17.Qxe5 Bd6 18.Bxf7+ (=(-0.17)/18(DF8))
 4. 13.c4 bxc4 14.Bxc4 d5
 - A. 15.Bb3 c4 16.Bc2 d4 17.Qh3 d3
 - a. 18.Ba4 Bb4
 1. 19.Bd2 (-(+1.17)/18(DF8))
 2. 19.Nc3(??) Bxc3(-++(DF8))
 - b. 18.Bd1 Rb8 19.Nd2 Bb4 20.Bg4 Qd4 21.Rb1 Bd5 22.Bf5 h6 23.Qg4 (=+(-0.80)/20(DF8))
 - B. 15.exd6 Bf6 16.Qxc5 Rc8 17.Qb4 Qxd6 18.Qxb7 (=(0.21)/18(DF8))
5. 13.Na3 c4 14.Nxc4 bxc4 15.Bxc4 d6 16.e6 d5 17.Bd3 (-+(-1.37)/17(DF8))



Appendix 95. (Ruy Lopez – Anti-Marshall, 8.h3)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.h3 Bb7

1. 9.d3 Re8
 - A 10.a3 d5 11.exd5 Nxd5
 - a. 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Bxa8 14.c3 f6 15.Nh4 Na5 16.Bc2 Bf8 17.d4 g6 18.dxe5 fxe5 19.Qg4 Nf4 (=(0.21)/22(DF10))
 - b. 12.Bxd5 Qxd5 13.Nc3 Qc5 14.Ne4 Qd5 15.Nc3 (=(0.00)/22(DF10))
 - c. 12.Nbd2
 1. 12...f6 13.axb5 axb5 14.Rxa8 Bxa8 15.Ne4 Kh8 16.Qe2 Qd7 17.c3 Na5 18.Ba2 c5 19.Nh4 (=(0.14)/22(DF10))
 2. 12...Qd7 13.Nxe5 Nxe5 14.Rxe5 Nf6 15.Nf3 Bd6 16.Re3 Nd5 (=(0.07)/21(DF10))
 - d. 12.Nc3 Nxc3 13.bxc3 Bf6 14.axb5 axb5 15.Rxa8 Bxa8 16.Be3 Na5 17.Ba2 e4 18.Nd4 Bd5 19.Qa1 Bxa2 20.Qxa2 (=(0.05)/22(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

- e. 12.Nxe5 Nd4 13.c3 Nxb3 14.Qxb3 Bd6 15.d4 **f6** 16.Nf3 Rxe1+ 17.Nxe1 Qe7 18.Bd2 Qe2 19.Nf3 $(=(0.06)/22(DF10))$
- B** 10.a4 **d5**
- a. 11.axb5 axb5 12.Rxa8 Bxa8 13.exd5 Nxd5 14.c3 $...=(0.17)/21(DF10))$
- b. 11.Be3 **dxex4** 12.Ng5 Rf8 13.Nxe4 Nd4 14.Bxd4 Qxd4 15.axb5 axb5 16.Rxa8 Bxa8 17.c3 Qb6 18.Nxf6+ Qxf6 19.Qh5 $(=+(-0.34)/21(DF10))$
- c. 11.Bxd5 Nxd5 12.exd5 Qxd5 13.Nc3 Qc5 14.Ne4 Qd5 15.axb5 axb5 16.Nc3 Qc5 17.Ne4 Qd5 $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$
- d. 11.c3 Na5 12.Ba2 **dxex4** 13.Nxe5 Bd5 14.dxe4 Bxa2 15.Rxa2 Qxd1 16.Rxd1 Bd6 17.Nd3 Nxe4 18.Bf4 $(=(-0.12)/21(DF10))$
- e. 11.exd5 Nxd5
1. 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Bxa8 14.c3 **Bf6** 15.Nbd2 Na5 16.Bc2 g6 17.Ne4 Bg7 18.b4 Nb7 19.Bb3 Nd6
 - A. 20.Bg5 Qd7 21.Qc1 Nb6 22.Nfd2 Nxe4 $(=(0.20)/21(DF10))$
 - B. 20.Nfg5 h6 $(=+(0.38)/21(DF10))$
 2. 12.Bxd5 Qxd5 13.Nc3 Qc5 14.Ne4 Qd5 15.Nc3 $(=(0.00)/20(DF10))$
 3. 12.Nbd2 f6 13.axb5 axb5 14.Rxa8 Bxa8 15.Ne4 Kh8 16.Qe2 Qd7 17.c3 Na5 18.Ba2 c5 19.Nh4 $(=(0.14)/22(DF10))$
 4. 12.Nc3 Nxc3 13.bxc3 Bf6 14.axb5 axb5 15.Rxa8 Bxa8 16.Be3 Na5 17.Ba2 e4 18.Nd4 Bd5 19.Qa1 Bxa2 20.Qxa2 $(=(0.05)/22(DF10))$
 5. 12.Nxe5 Nd4 13.c3 Nxb3 14.Qxb3 Bd6 15.d4 f6 16.Nf3 Rxe1+ 17.Nxe1 Qe7 18.Nf3 Re8 19.Nbd2 $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$
- f. 11.Nbd2 **dxex4** 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Qxa8 14.Ng5 Rf8 15.Ndxe4 Nxe4 16.dxe4 Bxg5 17.Bxg5 Nd4 18.Qg4 Kh8 19.Be7 Re8 $(=(0.02)/21(DF10))$
- g. 11.Nc3
1. 11...**dxex4** 12.Ng5 Rf8 13.axb5 axb5 14.Rxa8 Bxa8 15.Ncxe4 Nd4 16.Ba2 Nxe4 17.Nxe4 Bd5 18.Bxd5 Qxd5 19.Be3 $(=(-0.14)/20(DF10))$
 2. 11...Nd4 12.Bxd5 Nxd5 13.Nxd5 Bxd5 14.exd5 Qxd5 15.axb5 Qxb5 16.Nd2 Bg5 17.Nc4 Bxc1 18.Ra5 Qc6 19.Qxc1 e4 $(=(0.16)/20(DF10))$
- C** 10.Bd2 Bf8 11.a3 **d5** 12.exd5 Nxd5 13.Nc3 Nxc3 14.Bxc3 Bc5 15.Qd2 Nd4 16.Bxd4 Bxd4 17.c3 Bxf3 $(=(0.02)/21(DF10))$
- D** 10.Bg5 d6 11.a3 Qd7 12.Nbd2 Nd8 13.c3 c5 14.a4 h6 15.Be3 Nc6 16.d4 exd4 $(=(0.11)/21(DF10))$
- E** 10.c3 **d5** 11.exd5 Nxd5 12.Nxe5 Nxe5 13.Rxe5 **Qd6**
- a. 14.Bxd5 Bxd5 15.Bf4 f6 16.Rg5 Qe6 17.Rg3 Bc5 18.Na3 Qf5 19.Qd2 Qh5 20.Rg4 Be6 $(=(-0.07)/21(DF10))$
- b. 14.d4 **Bf6** 15.Rxe8+ Rxe8 16.Na3
1. 16...**c5** 17.dxc5 Qc6 18.Bxd5 Qxd5 19.Qxd5 Re1+ 20.Kh2 Bxd5 21.Kg3 Re2 $(=(-0.12)/21(DF10))$
 2. 16...Qc6 17.f3 Qd6 18.Nc2 **c5** 19.dxc5 Qxc5+ 20.Kh1 Nb6 21.Bf4 Nc4 $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$
- c. 14.Qe1 **c5** 15.Qe2 Bc6 16.Bxd5 Bxd5 17.Nd2 Qd7 18.Qh5 Rad8 19.Nb3 c4 20.dxc4 bxc4 $(=(-0.24)/21(DF10))$
- d. 14.Qe2 Bc6 15.Bxd5 Bxd5 16.Nd2 Rad8 17.a4 Qd7 18.axb5 axb5 19.Nf3 Bd6 20.Rxe8+ Rxe8 21.Be3 **c5** $(=(-0.07)/21(DF10))$
- e. 14.Qh5
1. 14...**Bf6** 15.Re4 **c5** 16.Nd2 c4 17.dxc4 Nxc3 18.**c5** Qd7 19.Re3 Rxe3 20.fxe3 g6 $(=(-0.22)/21(DF10))$
 2. 14...Bg5 15.Rxe8+ Rxe8 16.Bd2 h6 17.h4 Bf6 18.Na3 **c5** 19.Nc2 g6 20.Qf3

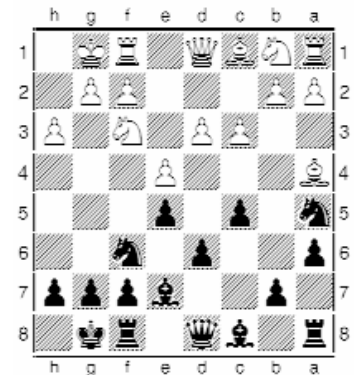
The Final Theory of Chess

- Re7 21.Qg3 $(=(-0.14)/20(DF10))$
- f.** 14.Re1 ... $(=+(-0.37)/20(DF10))$
- g.** 14.Re4 Rad8 15.a4 b4 16.Qh5 Qf6 17.Bd2 Bc5 18.Rxe8+ Rxe8 19.d4
1. 19...bxc3 20.bxc3 g6 $(=(-0.20)/20(DF10))$
2. 19...g6 20.Qg4 $(=(-0.18)/20(DF10))$
- h.** 14.Rf5 Nf6
1. 15.Bg5 c5 16.Bxf6 Bxf6 17.Nd2 c4 18.dxc4 Rad8 19.Nf1 Qe7 20.Qc1 bxc4 $(=(-0.23)/20(DF10))$
2. 15.Qf1 Rad8 16.d4 Qd7 17.Re5 Bd6 18.Rxe8+ Rxe8 19.Nd2 $(=(-0.21)/21(DF10))$
- F** 10.Nbd2 Bc5 11.c3 Bb6 12.Ng5 Re7 13.Qe2 h6 14.Ngf3 d5 15.exd5 $(=(0.03)/21(DF10))$
- G** 10.Nc3 Bc5 11.Bg5 Na5 12.Nd5 Bxd5 13.exd5 h6 14.Bh4 g5 15.Bg3 e4 16.d4 Nxb3 $(=(0.18)/21(DF10))$

Appendix 96. (Giuoco Pianissimo – 7.h3)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.d3 Be7 5.0-0 d6 6.c3 0-0 7.h3 Na5 8.Bb5 a6 9.Ba4 c5

1. 10.Bc2 **Nc6** 11.d4 exd4 12.cxd4 cxd4 13.Nxd4 **d5** 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.exd5 Nxd5 16.Qd3 g6 17.Qf3 Be6 18.Bb3 Re8 19.Nc3 Bh4 20.Ne4 $(=(0.13)/19(DF8))$
2. 10.Be3 **Nc6**
- A** 11.Bg5 Nd7 12.Bc1 **b5** 13.Bb3 Nb6 14.d4 exd4 15.cxd4 c4 16.d5 $(=(-0.14)/18(DF8))$
- B** 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nbd2 Rb8 13.b3 Re8
- a.** 14.a3 **Nd7** (14...Bf8) 15.d4 cxd4 16.cxd4 **Bf8** 17.Bg5 **Qc7** 18.Rc1 Qb7 19.Qc2 $(=(-0.03)/19(DF8))$
- b.** 14.d4 cxd4 15.cxd4 exd4 16.Nxd4 **Bb7**
1. 17.Bf4 **Bf8** 18.Nf5 **g6** 19.Ng3 Re6 20.Rc1 Qd7 21.Qf3 Rbe8 $(=(-0.20)/19(DF10))$
2. 17.Bg5 h6 18.Bf4 **g6** 19.Re1 **Bf8** 20.N4f3 c5 21.e5 Nh5 22.Bh2 d5 $(=(-0.25)/19(DF10))$
3. 17.f3 d5 18.Nf5 Ba3 19.Qe1 Nh5 20.Rd1 Bc8 21.Ng3 Nf6 22.Qf2 Bd6 $(=+(-0.32)/19(DF10))$
4. 17.Nf5 **Bf8** 18.Bf4 **g6** 19.Ng3 Re6 20.Rc1 Qd7 21.Qf3 Rbe8 22.Rfd1 c5 $(=(-0.20)/19(DF10))$
5. 17.Qc2 c5 18.Nf5 **Bf8** 19.f3 Bc8 20.Ng3 d5 21.Bf2 Be6 $(=+(-0.44)/19(DF10))$
6. 17.Qf3 **g6** 18.b4 c5 19.bxc5 dxc5 20.Ne2 Nxe4 21.Nxe4 f5 22.Rfd1 Qa5 $(=+(-0.31)/19(DF10))$
- c.** 14.Nc4 **Qc7** 15.Re1 Be6 16.Rb1 **Nd7** 17.Ng5 Bxg5 18.Bxg5 d5 19.Nd2 f6 20.Bh4 $(=(-0.11)/19(DF8))$
- d.** 14.Qb1 **Bf8** 15.Re1 d5 16.Bg5 Qd6 17.d4 **Nd7** 18.Qd3 cxd4 19.cxd4 f6 $(=(-0.20)/19(DF8))$
- e.** 14.Qc1 **Qc7** 15.Qc2 d5 16.d4 **Nd7** 17.Rfe1 Bd6 18.Rad1 Bb7 19.dxe5 $(=(-0.08)/19(DF8))$
- f.** 14.Qc2 **Bf8** 15.Rfe1 **Qc7** 16.d4 exd4 17.cxd4 cxd4 18.Bxd4 **Nd7** 19.Nf1 Bb7 20.Ng3 c5 21.Rad1 $(=(-0.09)/20(DF8))$
- g.** 14.Qe2 **Qc7** 15.Rfe1 d5 16.Bg5 h6 17.Bh4 Nh5 18.Bxe7 Rxe7 $(=(-0.18)/19(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess

h. 14.Rb1 **Bf8**

- 1.** 15.d4 cxd4 16.cxd4 exd4 17.Nxd4 **Bb7** 18.Nf3 Nxe4 19.Nxe4 Rxe4 20.b4 h6
21.Qd2 Re6 22.Nd4 Re8 23.Nb3 Qh4 24.Rfe1 Bc8 25.Qc2 Rxb4 26.Qxc6 (-
+(-1.39)/19(DF10))
- 2.** 15.Nc4 **Qc7** 16.Bg5 **Nd7** 17.Ne3 Nb6 18.Nd2 d5 19.Qf3 f6 (=(-
0.18)/19(DF8))

i. 14.Rc1 **Bf8** 15.d4 exd4 16.cxd4 Nxe4 17.Nxe4 Rxe4 18.dxc5 d5 19.Ng5 Rh4
20.Re1 (=0.02)/20(DF8))

j. 14.Re1 Bb7 (14...Bf8) 15.a3 **Nd7** 16.Nf1 **Bf8** 17.Bg5 **Qc7** 18.Qc2 d5 19.Ng3 Bc8
20.c4 (=0.07)/20(DF8))

C 11.Nbd2 **b5**

a. 12.Bb3 **d5** 13.exd5 Nxd5 14.Qe2 Bb7 15.Ne4 Nxe3 16.Qxe3 Na5 17.Bc2 Qc7
18.Ng3 f6 19.Nf5 (=(-0.11)/16(DF8))

b. 12.Bc2 **d5** 13.d4 exd4 14.cxd4 dxe4 15.Nxe4 c4 16.Nxf6+ Bxf6 17.Qb1 Kh8
(=0.05)/19(DF8))

D 11.Qe2 **b5** 12.Bb3 **d5** 13.exd5 Nxd5 14.Nbd2 Bb7 15.Ne4 Nxe3 16.Qxe3 Na5 (=(-
0.12)/18(DF8))

Appendix 97. (Giuoco Pianissimo – 7.Be3)

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.d3 Be7 5.0-0 d6 6.c3 0-0 7.Be3 Na5 8.Bb3
Nxb3 9.Qxb3 Ng4 10.Bc1 c6 11.h3 Nf6 12.Be3 d5**

1. 13.exd5 Nxd5

A 14.Bc1 f6 15.Re1 Re8 16.Nbd2 Qb6 17.Qc2 Bd7 18.Ne4 Rad8
19.a3 f5 (=+ (-0.39)/18(DF8))

B 14.Bd2 Bf6 15.Re1 Re8 16.c4 Ne7 17.Nxe5 Nf5 18.Bc3 Nd4
19.Bxd4 Qxd4

a. 20.Na3 Rxe5 21.Nc2 Qd6 22.Rxe5 Bxe5 23.Re1 Bf5 (-+(-
3.04)/15(DF8))

b. 20.Nc3 Rxe5 21.Rad1 Re6 22.Re4 Qb6 23.Qxb6 axb6 24.d4 Rxe4 (-+(-3.18)/14(DF8))

c. 20.Nd2 Rxe5 21.Nf3 Rxe1+ 22.Rxe1 Qd8 23.d4 Rb8(-+(-2.77)/15(DF8))

d. 20.Re4 Qb6 21.Qxb6 axb6 22.d4 Bf5 23.Re3 c5 24.Rf3 Be6 25.d5 (=+(-0.56)/15(DF8))

C 14.Qc2 Nxe3 15.fxe3 Qc7 16.Nbd2 Be6 17.d4 exd4 18.Nxd4 Bd7 19.Nf5 Rfe8 20.Nxe7+
Rxe7 (=+(-0.70)/18(DF8))

D 14.Re1 Re8

a. 15.Nbd2 Bf8

1. 16.Bg5 f6 17.Bh4 Bf5 18.d4 e4 (=+(-0.34)/19(DF8))

2. 16.Nf1 f6 17.Ng3 Qc7 18.d4 Be6 19.c4 (=+(-0.34)/19(DF8))

b. 15.Nxe5 Bf6 16.d4 Bxe5 17.dxe5 Rxe5 18.Rd1 Qh4 19.Rd4 Qf6 20.Nd2 Nxe3 21.fxe3
Qe7 22.Rd1 (-+(-0.79)/18(DF8))

2. 13.Nbd2 Qc7 14.Rad1 b5 15.Qc2 Rd8 16.d4 (=+(-0.30)/18(DF8))

3. 13.Nxe5 ...



Appendix 98. (Two Knights Defense – Modern Variation)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.d4 exd4 5.e5 d5 6.Bb5 Ne4 7.Nxd4 Bd7 8.Nxc6 bxc6

1. 9.Bd3 Bc5

A 10.Bxe4 Qh4

a. 11.0-0 Qxe4 (See left diagram)

1. 12.b3 0-0 (12... Qg6) 13.Bb2 Qg6 14.Nd2 Bg4

15.Nf3 Be7 16.Qd3 Bf5 17.Qe3 c5 (=+(-0.94)/18(DF8))

2. 12.c3 Bg4 (12... Qg6) 13.Qd2 Qg6 14.Qf4 0-0

15.Be3 Bh3 16.Qg3 Bxe3 17.Qxg6 hxg6 18.fxe3 (=+(-0.99)/18(DF8))

3. 12.Nc3 Qg6 13.Ne2 0-0 14.Nf4 Qf5 15.Nd3 Bd4

16.Re1 Rae8 17.Be3 Bxe5 18.Nxe5 (=+-0.51)/18(DF8))

4. 12.Nd2 Qg6 13.Nb3 Bb6 14.Bf4 Bf5 15.c4 dxc4 16.Nd2 Rd8 17.Qc1 Be6

(=+(-0.54)/18(DF8))

5. 12.Re1 Qg6

A. 13.Be3 Bg4 14.Qd3 d4

a. 15.Bf4 Rb8 16.b3 0-0 17.Nd2 Bf5 (=+(-0.62)/18(DF8))

b. 15.Qxg6 hxg6 16.Bc1 Bf5 17.c3 d3 18.Nd2 Rd8 19.b4 (=+(-0.65)/18(DF8))

B. 13.Bf4 Rb8 14.b3 0-0 15.Qf3 Bf5 16.c3 f6 17.e6 Rbe8 18.Nd2 Bxe6

(=+(-0.87)/18(DF8))

C. 13.c4 0-0 14.cxd5 cxd5 15.Nc3 c6 16.Ne2 Rae8 17.Nf4 Qf5 18.Nd3

Bb6 (=+(-0.77)/18(DF8))

D. 13.Nc3 Bg4 14.Qd2 Bh3 15.Qg5 Bf5 16.Qf4 Rb8 17.a3 0-0 18.b4

(=+(-0.66)/16(DF8))

E. 13.Nd2 Bg4 14.Nf3 0-0

a. 15.Be3 d4 16.Bd2 Rad8 17.Nh4 Qh5 18.Nf3 f6 (=+(-0.84)/18(DF8))

b. 15.Bf4 Rab8 16.b3 Rb4

1. 17.Be3 Be7 18.Kh1 Re4 19.Qd3 Bxf3 20.gxf3 Rxe5 21.Rg1 Qh5 22.Bxa7 (-+(-1.04)/19(DF8))

2. 17.Bg3 Rd4 18.Qe2 f5 19.exf6 Qxf6 20.Rac1 Re4 21.Qd3 Bxf3 22.gxf3 Rxe1+ 23.Rxe1 ...(-+(-1.25)/18(DF8))

F. 13.Qd2 Rb8 14.b3 Bh3 15.Qg5 Qxg5 16.Bxg5 Bf5 17.c3 Kd7 18.Be3

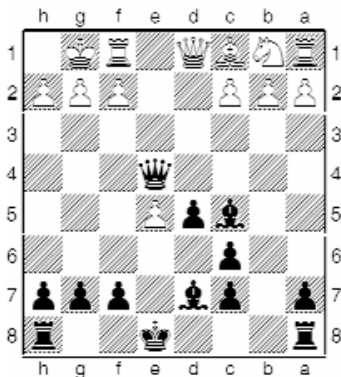
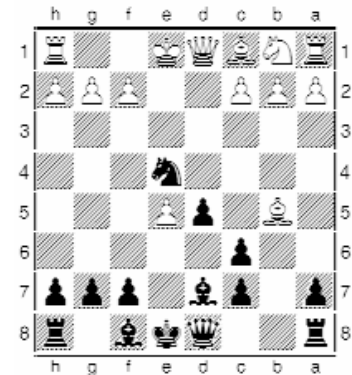
Bxe3 19.Rxe3 (=+(-0.83)/18(DF8))

G. 13.Qe2 ... (=+(-0.95)/18(DF8))

b. 11.Qe2 dxe4 12.0-0 0-0 13.Be3 Bg4 14.Qd2 Rad8 15.Qc3 Bxe3 16.Qxe3 f5

17.Nc3 Qe7 18.Qxa7(=(0.01)/19(DF8))

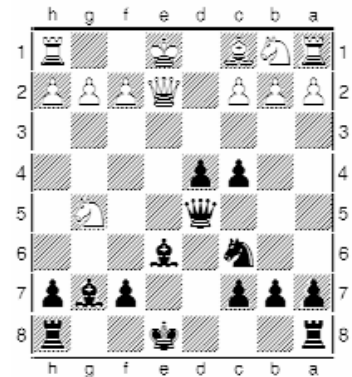
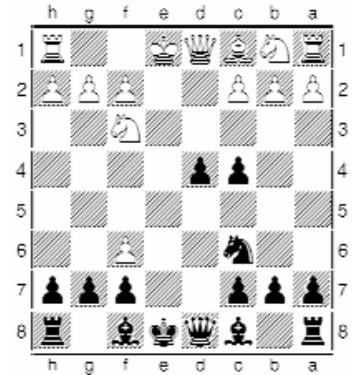
B 10.0-0 Qh4 11.Qe1 0-0



Appendix 99. (Two Knights Defense – Modern Variation)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.d4 exd4 5.e5 d5 6.exf6 dxc4

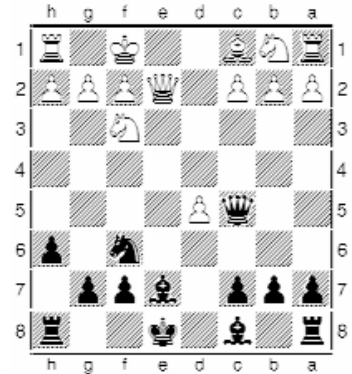
1. 7.a3 Qxf6 8.0-0 **Be6** 9.Ng5 Bf5 10.Nf3 d3 11.c3 **Be6** $(-+(-2.71)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 2. 7.c3 **Qxf6** 8.Nxd4 Nxd4 9.Qxd4 Qxd4 10.cxd4 Bf5 11.Be3 **0-0-0** 12.Nc3 Bd6 13.0-0-0 a6 14.Rhe1 $(-+(-2.08)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 3. 7.fxg7 Qe7+ 8.Qe2 Qxe2+ 9.Kxe2 Bxg7 10.Re1 0-0 11.Na3 Bf5 12.Kd1 Nb4 13.Bg5 Rfe8 $(-+(-2.53)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 4. 7.Na3 Bxa3 8.fxg7 Rg8 9.bxa3 Rxg7 10.0-0 **Qf6** 11.Rb1 Bg4 12.Re1+ Kd7 13.Kh1 $(-+(-2.67)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 5. 7.Nbd2 **Be6** 8.0-0 **Qxf6** 9.Ne4 Qg6 10.Neg5 **0-0-0** 11.Nxe6 fxe6 12.Nh4 **Qf6** 13.Nf3 h6 $(-+(-2.64)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 6. 7.0-0 **Qxf6** 8.Re1+ **Be6** 9.c3 **0-0-0** 10.Bg5 dxc3 11.Qa4 Qxf3 12.gxf3 cxb2 13.Nd2 bxa1Q $(-+(-2.25)/21(\text{DF10}))$
 7. 7.Qe2+ **Be6** 8.fxg7 Bxg7 9.Ng5 Qd5 (See second right diagram)
 - A 10.Nxe6 fxe6 11.0-0 **0-0-0** 12.Nd2 (Transposed to '10.0-0.')
 - B 10.0-0 **0-0-0** 11.Nxe6 fxe6 12.Nd2 (Transposed to '10.Nxe6.')
- a. 13.Qd1 **Nd4** 14.0-0 **0-0-0** 15.Kh1 **Rhg8** 16.Qg4 Ne2 17.Qh3 Bh6 18.Rd1 Rg7 $(-+(-4.72)/22(\text{DF10}))$
 - b. 13.Qe3 **Nd4** 14.0-0 Nc2 15.Qg3 Nxa1 16.Qxg7 0-0-0 17.f3 Nc2 18.Qc3 Rhf8 19.Ne4 $(-+(-4.04)/22(\text{DF10}))$
 - c. 13.Qe4 **Nd4** 14.Rb1 0-0 15.f3 Rae8 16.Kf2 Nc2 17.h4 Re7 18.g3 c5 19.Kg2 Ref7 $(-+(-3.68)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - d. 13.Qf3 **Nd4**
 1. 14.Qxd3 Qxg2 15.Rf1 $(-+(-5.81)/12(\text{DF10}))$
 2. 14.Qxd5 exd5
 - A. 15.Kd1 **0-0** 16.Nf3 Nxf3 17.gxf3 Rxf3 18.Rg1 Kh8 19.Rxg7 Kxg7 20.Be3 b6 21.b4 Rd8 $(-+(-4.53)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - B. 15.Nb3 **Nc2+** 16.Kd2 0-0 17.Rf1 Nxa1 18.Nxa1 **c5** 19.Kxd3 Rae8 20.Nc2 c4+ 21.Kd2 Bh6+ 22.Kc3 Bxc1 $(-+(-4.11)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - C. 15.Nf3 **Nc2+** 16.Kd2 Nxa1 17.Kxd3 0-0-0 (17...c5?!) 18.Nd4 Bxd4 19.Kxd4 Rhf8 20.f3 **c5+** 21.Kd3 Rg8 22.Be3 d4 $(-+(-5.20)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - D. 15.0-0 **c5** 16.Nf3 Nxf3+ 17.gxf3 c4 18.Rb1 Kf7 19.Re1 Rae8 20. $(-+(-5.19)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - E. 15.Rb1 **0-0** 16.f4 Rxf4 17.Nb3 Re8+ 18.Kd1 Rf2 19.Nc5 d2 20.Bxd2 Rxg2 21.Bf4 Nf3 22.b4 $(-+(-4.71)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - e. 13.Qg4 **Nd4**
 1. 14.0-0 **0-0-0** 15.Kh1 Rhg8 16.Qh3 Qf5 17.Qh4 Bf6 18.Qe4 Ne2 19.g3 $(-+(-3.66)/22(\text{DF10}))$
 2. 14.Qxg7 **0-0-0**
 - A. 15.Kd1 Qh5+ 16.Nf3 Nxf3 17.Bf4 e5 18.g4 Qe8 19.Be3 $(-+(-4.94)/15(\text{DF10}))$
 - B. 15.Qg4 Nc2+ 16.Kf1 $(-+(-4.85)/16(\text{DF10}))$
 - C. 15.Rf1 Qf5 16.Kd1 Rhg8 17.Qh6 Qg4+ 18.f3 Qxg2 19.Qe3 Qe2+ 20... $(-+(-7.29)/2(\text{DF10}))$



Appendix 100. (Two Knights Defense – Perreux Variation)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.d4 exd4 5.Ng5 d5 6.exd5 Qe7+ 7.Kf1 Ne5 8.Qxd4 Nxc4 9.Qxc4 h6 10.Nf3 Qc5 11.Qe2+ Be7

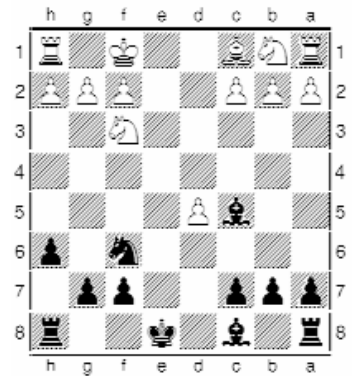
1. 12.b3 Qxd5 13.Nc3 Qc5 14.Na4 Qb4 15.Bb2 0-0 16.Re1 Bd6 17.Bxf6 gxf6 18.Qd3 $(=+(-0.34)/20(DF8))$
2. 12.Be3 Qxd5 13.Nc3 Qa5 14.Bf4 Qb4 15.Qb5+ c6 16.Qxb4 Bxb4 17.Re1+ Kf8 18.Nd4 Kg8 19.a3 $(=(-0.22)/20(DF8))$
3. 12.c4 b5 13.Nc3 Qxc4 14.Qxc4 bxc4 15.Be3 Bb7 16.Re1 Nxd5 17.Bc5 Kf8 18.Bxe7+ Nxe7 $(=+(-0.26)/20(DF8))$
4. 12.Na3 0-0 13.c4 Re8 14.Be3 Qa5 15.Nc2 b5 16.Bd2 Qb6 17.Be3 Qd6 18.cxb5 $(=(-0.23)/20(DF8))$
5. 12.Nc3 Nxd5 13.Ne4 Qc6 14.c4 Nf6 15.Nc3 Be6 16.Ne5 Qb6 17.Be3 $(=+(-0.56)/20(DF8))$



Appendix 101. (Two Knights Defense – Perreux Variation)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.d4 exd4 5.Ng5 d5 6.exd5 Qe7+ 7.Kf1 Ne5 8.Qxd4 Nxc4 9.Qxc4 h6 10.Nf3 Qc5 11.Qxc5 Bxc5

1. 12.c4
 - A 13.b3 Ng4 14.Ba3 Bxf2 15.g3 Be3 16.Nbd2 Bd3+ 17.Kg2 Bxd2 18.Nxd2 Ne3+ 19.Kf3 Nc2 20.Bb2 $(=+(-0.73)/18(DF8))$
 - B 13.b4 Bxb4 14.Kg1 c6 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.Bb2 0-0-0 17.Nc3 Rhe8 18.a3 $(+(-1.12)/17(DF8))$
 - C 13.Ke1 Ng4 14.Be3 Nxe3 15.fxe3 Bxe3 16.Ke2 Bc5 17.Kd2 0-0-0 18.Re1 ... $(+(-1.12)/17(DF8))$
 - D 13.Ke2 0-0-0 14.Be3 Rhe8 15.Kd2 Ne4+ 16.Kc1 c6 17.Rd1 Bxe3+ 18.fxe3 Nf2 $(=+(-0.92)/17(DF8))$
 - E 13.Ne5 0-0-0
 - a. 14.g4 Bxg4 15.Kg2 Rde8 16.Nxg4 Nxg4 17.Nd2 Nxf2 18.Rf1 Nd3 $(+(-1.12)/17(DF8))$
 - b. 14.Nxf7 Red8 $(--+(DF8))$
2. 12.Nc3 Bf5
 - A 13.Be3 Bxe3 14.fxe3 0-0-0 15.Nd4 Bg6 16.Kf2 Rhe8 17.Rhe1 a6 18.b4 $(=+(-0.89)/20(DF8))$
 - B 13.Bf4 0-0-0 14.Be5 Bxc2 15.Bxf6 gxf6 16.Ne1 Bg6 17.h4 Bf5 18.Rd1 Rhe8 $(=+(-0.96)/20(DF8))$
 - C 13.d6 Bxd6 14.Nd4 Bd7 15.Ncb5 Be5 16.f4 Bxd4 17.Nxd4 0-0-0 18.Be3 Rhe8 $(+(-1.05)/20(DF8))$
 - D 13.Na4 Be7
 - a. 14.Nc3 0-0-0 15.Bf4 Nxd5 16.Nxd5 Rxd5 17.Re1 Re8 18.c3 $(+(-1.20)/19(DF8))$
 - b. 14.Nd4 Bg6
 1. 15.b3 Nxd5 16.c4 Nb4 17.Bb2 0-0-0 18.Nf3 f6
 - A. 19.h4 Nd3 20.h5 ... $(+(-1.52)/19(DF8))$
 - B. 19.Ne1 ...
 2. 15.Bf4 Nxd5 16.Be5 0-0 17.c4 Nb4 18.b3 Rad8 19.Nf3 c6 20.Nb2 $(+(-1.48)/19(DF8))$



The Final Theory of Chess

3. 15.Ke2 **Nxd5** 16.c4 **Nb4** 17.Be3 Bd3+ 18.Kd2 Bxc4 19.Rhc1 Ba6 20.a3 (-+(-1.50)/19(DF8))
4. 15.Kg1 **Nxd5** 16.c4 **Nb4** 17.Bf4 0-0 18.Nf3 Nd3 19.Bg3 c6 20.Ne5 (-+(-1.55)/19(DF8))
5. 15.Nc3 0-0-0 16.Be3 **Nxd5** 17.Nxd5 Rxd5 18.c3 Re8 19.Nf3 c5 20.h3 Be4 (-+(-1.40)/19(DF8))
- E** 13.Ne5 Bxc2 14.Bf4 Rd8 15.Rc1 Bh7 16.Nf3 Nxd5 17.Re1+ Be7 18.Nxd5 Rxd5 19.Bxc7 (-+(-1.09)/19(DF8))

Appendix 102. (Two Knights Defense – Classical, 8.Nc3 Qh5)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.d4 exd4 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.Re1 d5 7.Bxd5 Qxd5 8.Nc3 Qh5

1. 9.Nxe4 Be6

A 10.Bf4 0-0-0

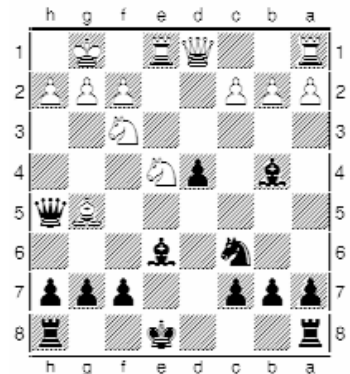
- a. 11.Ne5 ... (-+(-1.64)/18(DF8))
- b. 11.Ned2 Qg4 12.Bg3 h5 13.Bh4 f6 14.h3 Qf5 15.Bg3 g5 16.Nb3 Bxb3 (-+(-1.52)/19(DF8))
- c. 11.Ng3 Qb5 12.Qc1 Bd5 13.Ne4 h6 14.c3 Qd3 15.Ned2 Qg6 16.Bg3 (-+(-1.36)/19(DF8))
- d. 11.Qc1 Bd5 12.Ng3 Qg6 13.Nh4 Qg4 14.h3 Qd7 15.c3 f6 16.Nhf5 d3 (-+(-1.38)/19(DF8))
- e. 11.Qd3 Bb4 12.Bd2 Be7 13.Bf4 Nb4 14.Qd2 d3 15.Neg5 dxc2 16.Qe3 (-+(-1.50)/18(DF8))
- f. 11.Rc1 Bb4
1. 12.Bd2 Bg4 13.Bxb4 Nxb4 14.Qd2 Nc6 15.Ng3 Qd5
- A. 16.c4 dxc3 17.Qxc3 Bxf3 18.gxf3 Qd4 (-+(-1.64)/19(DF8))
- B. 16.Ng5 h6 17.N5e4 Rhe8 18.b4 f5 19.Nc5 Ne5 20.a4 Nc4 (-+(-1.65)/19(DF8))
2. 12.c3 dxc3 13.Qe2 cxb2 14.Rxc6 bxc6 15.Qa6+ Kd7 16.Ne5+ Ke8 17.Qxc6+ Kf8 18.Qxc7 Re8 19.Nc6 (-+(-2.08)/18(DF8))
3. 12.Ne5 Bg4 13.Qxg4+ Qxg4 14.Nxg4 Bxe1 15.Rxe1 f5 16.Ne5 fxe4 17.Rxe4 Rhe8 (-+(-2.17)/18(DF8))
4. 12.Ned2 Ba5 13.c3 dxc3 14.bxc3 Rd3 15.Qc2 Rxc3 16.Qb2 Rxc1 17.Rxc1 Rd8 18.Rb1 Bb6 (-+(-1.54)/19(DF8))
5. 12.Ng3 Qd5 13.Re2 Qxa2 14.Ne5 Nxe5 15.Bxe5 Qxb2 16.Bxg7 Rhg8 17.Bf6 (-+(-1.85)/18(DF8))

B 10.Bg5 Bb4 (See second right diagram)

a. 11.Bd2 Bxd2

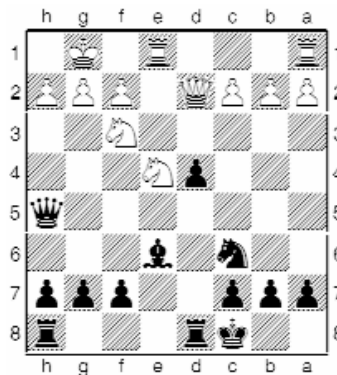
1. 12.Ng3

- A. 12...Qa5 13.Nxd2 0-0-0 14.Nb3 Qg5 15.c3 dxc3 16.Qc2 cxb2 17.Qxb2 Qf6 18.Qc2 Rd5 19.Nc5 (-+(-1.39)/21(DF8))
- B. 12...Qh6 13.Nxd2 0-0-0 14.Nf3 Qf4 15.Re4 Qd6 16.Re1 h5 17.Qd3 h4 18.Ne4 Qb4 19.Neg5 (-+(-1.48)/21(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 12.Qxd2 0-0-0 (See first diagram)



A. 13.c3 (...d3...dxc3)Qh6 14.Neg5 dxc3 15.Qe2 cxb2 16.Rab1 Bd5 17.Qxb2 b6 18.Qb5 Kb7 $(+(-1.01)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B. 13.h3 Rhe8 14.c3 Qg6 15.Ng3 dxc3 16.Qxc3 Rd3 17.Qc5 Qf6 18.Ng5 Qd4 $(+(-1.27)/19(\text{DF8}))$

C. 13.Nfg5 Bd5 14.Nh3 Bxe4 15.Rxe4 Rhe8 16.Nf4 Qf5 17.Rxe8 Rxe8 18.Nd3 Qh5 19.Re1 $(+(-1.41)/18(\text{DF8}))$

D. 13.Ng3 Qa5 14.Qf4 h5 15.Rad1 Qb4 16.b3 d3 17.c4 Qa5 18.h3 Qxa2 $(+(-1.18)/19(\text{DF8}))$

E. 13.Qd3 Rhe8 14.Ng3 Qg6 15.Qd2 h5 16.h4 f6 17.a3 Bd5 18.Rxe8 $(+(-1.40)/18(\text{DF8}))$

F. 13.Reb1 Bg4 14.Ng3 Qg6 (See second diagram)

a. 15.Ne1 h5

1. 16.b4 h4

A. 17.Ne2 Ne5 18.Nf4 Qf6 19.h3 g5 20.Nfd3 Nc4 21.Qc1 Be6 22.Rb3 g4 $(+(-2.77)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B. 17.Nf1 h3 (See page #323)

2. 16.f3 h4 17.fxg4 hxg3 18.h3 Rhe8 19.Nf3 Qd6 20.Re1 Qc5 21.Rxe8 $(+(-2.25)/19(\text{DF8}))$

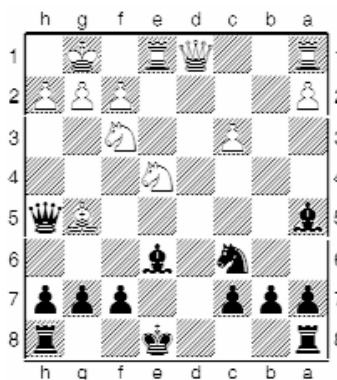
b. 15.Ng5 Rd5 16.f4 h5 17.h3 h4

1. 18.hxg4 hxg3 19. $(+(-\text{DF8}))$

2. 18.N3e4 Bf5 19... $(+(-1.99)/18(\text{DF8}))$

b. 11.c3 dxc3

1. 12.bxc3 Ba5 (See third diagram)



A. 13.h4 (This sets a trap for Black's queen. ("14.Ng3 Qg4 15.Re4") The move 'Qg4' is necessary prior to castling.) 13...Qg4 14.Nc5 0-0 15.Re4 Qf5 16.Nxe6 Qxe4 13.Nc5 0-0 14.Nxe6 fxe6 15.Rxe6 Rxf3 16.Qxf3 Qxg5 17.Rae1 Rf8 18.Re8 Qf6 19.Rxf8+ $(+(-0.96)/20(\text{DF10}))$

B. 13.Nd6+ cxd6 14.Qxd6

a. 14...Bc7 15.Qxc7 0-0

1. 16.Qg3 Rfe8 17.a3

A. 17...Bg4 18.Bf6 Qg6 19.Bd4 Be6 20.Qxg6 hxg6 $(=(-0.06)/22(\text{DF10}))$

B. 17... Rac8 18.Nd4 Nxd4 19.cxd4 $(=(-0.10)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 16.Rab1 Rac8 17.Qg3 b6 18.a3 $(=(-0.06)/22(\text{DF10}))$

C. 13.Ng3 Qg6 14.Ne2 0-0 15.Nf4 Qf5 16.Nxe6 fxe6 17.Qb3 Qd5 18.Bd2 Rae8 19.Qxb7 Bb6 $(=(-0.15)/20(\text{DF10}))$

D. 13.Qa4 0-0 14.Rab1 Bb6 15.Ng3 Qg6 16.Be3 Bd5 17.Bxb6 cxb6 18.Qf4 Bxa2 $(+(-1.13)/20(\text{DF10}))$

E. 13.Qb1 Rb8 14.Be3 0-0 15.Nd4 Bd5 16.Ng3 Qe5 17.Qd3 Rfe8 18.Bd2 Qf6 $(+(-1.21)/20(\text{DF10}))$

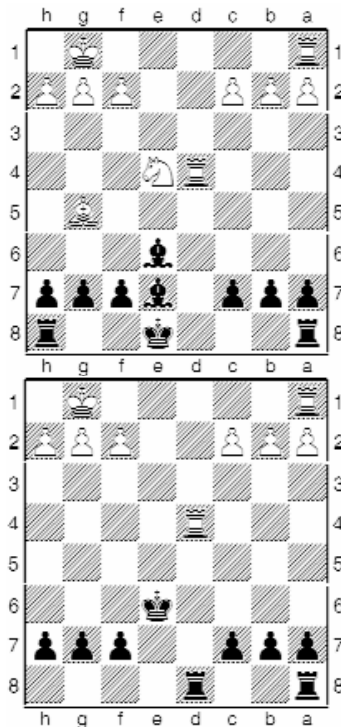
F. 13.Qc1 0-0 14.Ng3 Qg6 15.Ne5 Nxe5 16.Rxe5 Bb6 17.Be3 h6 18.Qb2 Rfd8 $(+(-1.08)/20(\text{DF10}))$

G. 13.Qd2 h6 (Necessary prior to castling.) 14.Ng3 Qg6 15.Bh4 0-0 16.Ne5 Nxe5 17.Rxe5 Bb6 18.Nh5 Bg4 19.Nf4 Qd6 20.Rd5 $(+(-1.13)/20(\text{DF10}))$

H. 13.Qd3 ... $(+(-1.34)/20(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

- I.** 13.Rb1 **0-0** 14.Rxb7 **Bb6** 15.Bf4 Rac8 16.Be3 Na5 17.Rxa7 Bxa7
18.Bxa7 Nc4 19.Nd4 $(-+(-1.02)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 2.** 12.Nxc3 0-0 13.a3 Bd6 14.Ne4 Bg4 15.Nxd6 cxd6 16.Bf4 d5 17.Re3 Qf5
18.Bg3 $(-+(-1.47)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 3.** 12.Qc1 **c2** 13.Re3 0-0 14.Qxc2 Rae8 15.a3 Ba5 16.Ng3 Qg6 17.Qxg6 fxg6
18.Re4 $(-+(-1.45)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 4.** 12.Qc2 cxb2 13.Qxb2 0-0 14.Bf6 Qh6 15.Re3 Rfe8 16.Nfg5 Bd5 17.Rg3 Bf8
18.f3 Na5 19.Qc3 $(-+(-1.34)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 5.** 12.Qe2 **c2** 13.Rec1 0-0 14.Qxc2 Bg4 15.Ng3 Qg6 16.Qxg6 fxg6 17.Nd2 h6
18.a3 $(-+(-1.71)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 11.Nxd4 Qxd1 12.Rexd1 Nxd4 13.Rxd4 Be7 **(See first diagram)**
- 1.** 14.a3 **f6** 15.Bf4 **Kf7** 16.Rad1 Rhd8 17.R4d3 Rxd3 18.Rxd3 Rc8 19.h3 h6
20.Rc3 f5 $(= (-0.18)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 2.** 14.a4 $(= (-0.19)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 3.** 14.b3 **f6** 15.Bf4 **Rd8** 16.Rad1 **Kf7** 17.c4 Rxd4 18.Rxd4 **Rd8** 19.Rxd8 Bxd8
20.h4 b6 21.f3 $(= (-0.09)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 4.** 14.Bf4 0-0 15.Bxc7 Rac8 16.Bd6 Bxd6 17.Nxd6 Rxc2 18.b4 Rd8 19.a4 Kf8
20.f3 $(= (-0.03)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 5.** 14.Bxe7 Kxe7

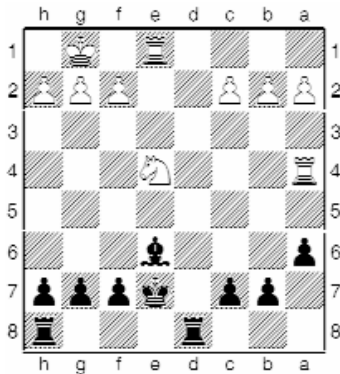


A. 15.Nc5 Rhd8 16.Nxe6 Kxe6 **(See second diagram)**

- a.** 17.Rad1 Rxd4 18.Rxd4 c5 19.Re4+ Kd6 20.f4 b5 21.Kf2 a5
22.Ke3 $(= (-0.11)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 17.Rb4 **Rd2**
- 1.** 18.Re1+ Kd6 19.Kf1 b6 20.Re2 Rd1+ 21.Re1 Rxe1+
22.Kxe1 Re8+ 23.Kd2 c5 24.Rg4 g6 $(= (-0.06)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- 2.** 18.Rxb7 Rxc2 19.Re1+ Kf6 20.Rb3 g5 21.h3 a5 22.a3
Ra6 23.h4 gxh4 $(= (-0.09)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- c.** 17.Rc4 Rd7 18.Re1+
- 1.** 18...Kf5 19.h4 Kg6 20.Rg4+ Kh6 21.Rge4 Rad8 22.c4
c6 23.b4 b6 $(= (-0.07)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 18...Kf6 19.Rf4+ Kg5 20.g3 Rad8 21.h4+ Kg6 22.Kg2
c6 23.Kf3 $(= (-0.09)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 17.Rdd1 a6 18.g4 g5 19.Kg2 f5 20.Kg3 fxg4 21.Kxg4 Kf6
22.h4 h5+ $(= (-0.15)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 17.Re1+ Kf6 18.Rf4+ Kg6 19.Rg4+
- 1.** 19...Kf6 20.Rf4+ $(= (0.00)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 19...Kh6 20.Kf1 Rd7 21.Rh4+ Kg6 22.Rg4+
 $(= (0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- f.** 17.Re4+ Kf6 18.Rf4+ Ke7
- 1.** 19.Re1+ **Kf8** 20.Kf1 a6 21.Rfe4 Rd2 22.R1e2 Rd1+
23.Re1 Rad8 24.Re8+ Rxe8 25.Rxd1 Ke7 $(= (-0.09)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- 2.** 19.Re4+ **Kf8** 20.Re2 c6 21.Rae1 b6 22.a3 a6 23.Kf1
 $(= (-0.05)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- g.** 17.Rf4 f5 18.Re1+ Kf6 19.g4 g6 20.gxf5 gxf5 21.Rc4 Rd7 $(= (-0.19)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- h.** 17.Rg4 **Rd2** 18.Re1+ Kf5 19.Rc4 Rd7 20.h4 $(= (-0.09)/18(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

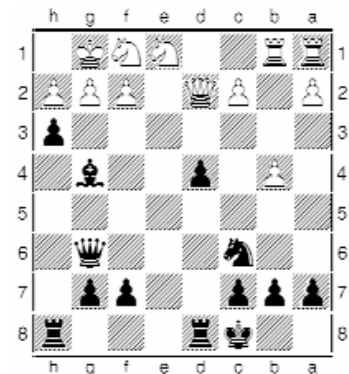
- i. 17.Rh4 **Rd2** 18.Re1+ Kf6 19.Rf4+ Kg6 20.Rg4+ Kf5 21.Rc4 Rd7 22.h4 $(= (-0.09)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- j. 17.Rxd8 Rxd8 18.Re1+ Kf6 19.Kf1 Rd2 20.Re2 Rd1+ 21.Re1 Rxe1+ 22.Kxe1 Ke5 23.Ke2 Ke4 24.f3+ $(= (-0.18)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- B.** 15.Re1 **Rhd8** 16.Rb4 b6 17.Ng5 Rd6 18.Rbe4 h6 19.Nxe6 fxe6 $(= (0.05)/21(\text{DF8}))$
6. 14.c3 **f6** 15.Bf4 Rc8 16.b4 **Kf7** 17.Nc5 Bxc5 18.bxc5 g5 19.Be3 Rhe8 20.Rad1 a6 $(= (-0.18)/21(\text{DF10}))$
7. 14.f3 **f6** 15.Bf4 **Kf7** 16.Rd2 Rac8 17.Rad1 h6 18.g4 a6 19.a3 g5 20.Be3 $(= (-0.14)/21(\text{DF10}))$
8. 14.Rad1 **f6** 15.Bf4 **Kf7** 16.c4 **Rad8** 17.b3 Rxd4 18.Rxd4 **Rd8** 19.Rxd8 Bxd8 20.h4 b6 21.f3 $(= (-0.09)/21(\text{DF10}))$
9. 14.Rd2 **f6** 15.Bf4 Rc8 16.Rad1 **Kf7** 17.f3 h6 18.g4 a6 19.a3 g5 20.Be3 $(= (-0.14)/21(\text{DF10}))$
10. 14.Re1 Rd8 15.Ra4 a6 16.Bxe7 Kxe7 **(See left diagram)**
- A.** 17.Kf1 Rhe8 18.Nc5 Rd2 19.Rae4 Kf8 20.Nxe6+ Rxe6 21.Rxe6 $(= (-0.03)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- B.** 17.Nc5 Rd2
- a. 18.Nxb7 Rb8 19.Nc5 Rxb2 20.Nxe6 fxe6 21.Rxa6 Re2 22.Kf1 Rxe1+ 23.Kxe1 Rxc2 24.Ra8 e5 25.Rc8 Kd6 26.Rd8+ Kc6 27.Rd2 $(= (-0.18)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- b. 18.Nxe6 fxe6 19.Rae4 Rhd8 20.Rxe6+ Kf8 21.a3 Rxc2 22.b4 c6 23.g3 Ra2 24.R6e3 Rd7 25.Kg2 g6 26.h3 $(= (-0.14)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- c. 18.Rae4 Rxc2 19.Nxe6 fxe6 20.Rxe6+ Kd8 21.R6e2 Rxe2 22.Rxe2 Re8 23.Rd2+ Ke7 24.f4 Rf8 25.Re2+ Kf6 26.Rd2 b6 27.Kf2 g5 $(= (-0.05)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- d. 18.Rc1 Rhd8 19.Kf1 Bc8 20.Nd3 Bf5 21.Ke1 Bxd3 22.cxd3 Rxb2 23.Rxc7+ Rd7 24.Rxd7+ Kxd7 25.Rd4+ Ke6 26.Re4+ Kd6 27.Rg4 $(= +(-0.34)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- e. 18.Rc4 Kd8 19.Nxe6+ fxe6 20.f4 b5 21.Rc6 Rf8 22.g3 g5 23.fxg5 Rff2 24.h4 Rg2+ 25.Kh1 Rh2+ 26.Kg1 Rdg2+ $(= (0.00)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- C** 10.Neg5 **0-0-0** 11.Nxe6 fxe6 12.Bg5 Rd7 13.Rxe6 Bd6 14.h3 h6 15.Bd2 $(= +(-0.66)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- D** 10.Ng3 Qd5 11.Ne2 **0-0-0** 12.Nf4 Qf5 13.Nxe6 fxe6 14.Bg5 Rd5 15.Qe2 e5 16.a3 Rd6 $(= +(-0.87)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- E** 10.Nxd4 Qxd1 11.Rxd1 **0-0-0** 12.Be3 Nxd4 13.Bxd4 f6 14.a4 a6 15.Rd2 Bb4 16.c3 $(= +(-0.53)/19(\text{DF8}))$



Appendix 103. (Two Knights Defense – Classical, 8.Nc3 Qh5)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.d4 exd4 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.Re1 d5 7.Bxd5 Qxd5 8.Nc3 Qh5 9.Nxe4 Be6 10.Bg5 Bb4 11.Bd2 Bxd2 12.Qxd2 0-0-0 13.Reb1 Bg4 14.Ng3 Qg6 15.Ne1 h5 16.b4 h4 17.Nf1 h3

1. 18.f3 hxg2 19.Qxg2 Bf5 20.Qxg6 Bxg6 21.Ng3 **Rh4** 22.Ng2 Rh6 23.Ne1 Ne5 24.Rd1 $(= +(-3.17)/19(\text{DF8}))$
2. 18.f4 hxg2 19.Qxg2 **Rh4** 20.Nd3 Qf6 21.Re1 Rdh8 22.b5 $(= +(-4.09)/19(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

3. 18.g3 Rhe8

A 19.b5 Re2 20.bxc6 Rxd2 21.cxb7+ Kb8 22.Nxd2 Re8 23.c4 $(-+(-3.31)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B 19.f3 d3

a. 20.c3 Re2 21.Qf4 Ne5 22.Ne3 Qb6 23.Qxe5 Rxe3 24.Qc5 Be6 25.Qxb6 $(--++(-5.62)/17(\text{DF8}))$

b. 20.cxd3 Nd4 21.Ne3 Bxf3 22.Qf2 Qf6 23.Rc1 Rd6 24.Nxf3 Qxf3 25.Qxf3 Nxf3+ 26.Kf2 $(-++(-4.89)/17(\text{DF8}))$

c. 20.Ne3 Qh6 21.Qf2 Qxe3 22.cxd3 Bf5 23.f4 Nd4 24.Rb2 Bxd3 25.Qxe3 $(--++(-5.46)/17(\text{DF8}))$

d. 20.Rb2 $(--++(-8.35)/17(\text{DF8}))$

e. 20.Rb3 Re2 21.Qd1 Nd4 22.Rxd3 Nxf3+ 23.Nxf3 Rg2+ 24.Kh1 Rxd3 25.cxd3 Qf6 26.N1d2 $(--++(-8.07)/17(\text{DF8}))$

4. 18.Ng3 hgx2 19.Qf4 f6 20.h4 Rxh4 21.f3 Qh7 22.Nxg2 g5 $(-+(-4.10)/19(\text{DF8}))$

5. 18.Qf4 hgx2 19.Ng3 f6 20.h4 Rxh4 21.f3 Qh7 22.Nxg2 g5 $(-+(-4.10)/19(\text{DF8}))$

Appendix 104. (Two Knights Defense – Ulvested/Fritz Variation)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.Ng5 d5 5.exd5 b5

1. 6.Be2 Nd4

A 7.a3 Qxd5 8.Nf3 c6 9.0-0 Be7 10.d3 0-0 11.Nbd2 Be6 12.c3 Nxf3+ $(=+(-0.51)/19(\text{DF10}))$

B 7.a4 b4 8.Nf3 Nxf3+ 9.Bxf3 e4 10.Be2 Qxd5 11.d3 Bb7 12.dxe4 Qxe4 13.f3 Qe6 $(=+(-0.62)/18(\text{DF10}))$

C 7.Bf3 Bb7 8.0-0 h6 9.Ne4 $(=+(-0.39)/19(\text{DF10}))$

D 7.d3 Qxd5 8.0-0 Bb7 9.Bf3 Nxf3+ 10.Nxf3 Bd6 11.Nc3 Qc6 12.Re1 0-0 13.Ne4 Nxe4 $(=+(-0.57)/19(\text{DF10}))$

E 7.Nc3 b4 8.Nce4 Nxe4 9.Nxe4 Qxd5 10.Bf3 Nxf3+ 11.Qxf3 c6 12.d3 f5 13.Ng5 Qxf3 $(=+(-0.62)/19(\text{DF10}))$

F 7.Nf3 Qxd5

a. 8.a3 c6 (8...Bb7) 9.0-0 Be7 10.d3 0-0 11.Re1 Re8 12.Nxd4 exd4 13.Bf3 Qd6 14.Nd2 Be6 $(=+(-0.46)/19(\text{DF10}))$

b. 8.a4 b4 9.Nxd4 Qxd4 10.0-0 Bd6 11.Bb5+ Bd7 12.d3 0-0 13.Bxd7 Nxd7 14.Nd2 f5 15.Re1 Nf6 $(=+(-0.44)/20(\text{DF10}))$

c. 8.d3 Bb7 9.Nc3 Bb4 10.0-0 Qc6 11.Ne4 Nxe2+ 12.Qxe2 Nxe4 13.dxe4 Bd6 14.Re1 0-0 $(=+(-0.50)/19(\text{DF10}))$

d. 8.Nc3 Qc5

1. 9.Nxd4 exd4 10.Nxb5 Rb8 11.a4 a6 12.Na3 Be7 13.0-0 0-0 14.Re1 Re8 $(=(-0.16)/20(\text{DF10}))$

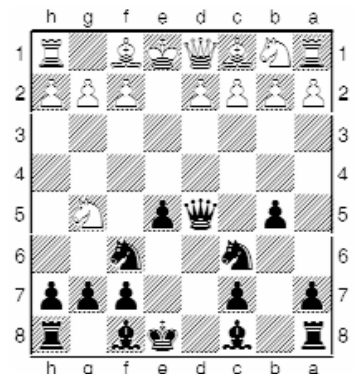
2. 9.0-0 c6 10.b4 Qb6 11.a4 Bxb4 12.axb5 cxb5 13.Nxd4 Qxd4 14.Bxb5+ $(=(0.03)/19(\text{DF10}))$

e. 8.Nxd4 exd4 9.0-0 Rb8 10.Bf3 Qd7 11.Re1+ Be7 12.d3 0-0 13.Nd2 Re8 14.Ne4 Rb6 15.Nxf6+ $(=(-0.02)/20(\text{DF10}))$

G 7.0-0 Be7 8.Nf3 0-0 9.Re1 Bb7 10.a4 Nxe2+ 11.Qxe2 b4 12.c4 bxc3 13.Nxc3 $(=(-0.05)/19(\text{DF10}))$

2. 6.Bf1 Qxd5 (See second right diagram)

A 7.a3 Nd4 8.Nc3 Qc6 9.Nf3 Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3 Qxf3 11.gxf3 a6 12.Rg1 Bb7 13.Bg2 0-0-0 14.d3 Nh5 $(=+(-0.71)/20(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

B 7.Be2 Nd4 8.Nf3 c6 9.0-0 Be7 10.Nxd4 exd4 11.Bf3 Qd6 12.Re1 Be6 13.d3 0-0 14.Nd2 (=+(-0.48)/20(DF10))

C 7.d3 Bb7 8.Nc3 Bb4 9.a4 a6 10.axb5 axb5 11.Rxa8+ Bxa8 12.Bd2 Bxc3 13.bxc3 h6 14.Nf3 0-0 15.Be2 (=+(-0.70)/20(DF10))

D 7.Nc3 **Qc5**

a. 8.Bd3 Bg4 9.f3 Bd7 10.Bxb5 Be7 11.Nge4 Nxe4 12.fxe4 0-0 13.d3 Rab8 (=(-0.13)/19(DF10))

b. 8.Bxb5 Be7 (See left diagram)

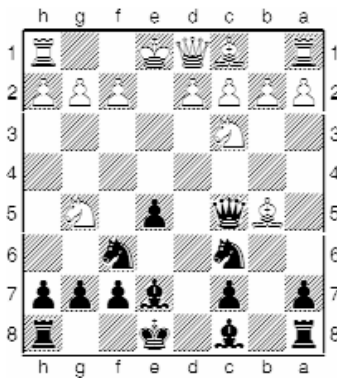
1. 9.a4 **0-0** 10.0-0 Nd4 11.Bd3 Bb7 12.Re1 Qc6 13.Nf3 Nxf3+ 14.Qxf3 Qxf3 15.gxf3 Bd6 16.Be4 Nxe4 (=+(0.28)/21(DF10))

2. 9.b4 **Qb6** 10.0-0 **0-0** 11.Bxc6 Qxc6 12.b5 Qc4 13.a4 Bb7 14.Qe2 Qh4 15.d3 a6 (=+(0.41)/21(DF10))

3. 9.Ba4 **0-0** 10.0-0 **Bg4** 11.Qe1 Nd4 12.d3 Bd7 13.Bb3 Rab8 14.Be3 Ng4 15.Bxd4 (=+(0.47)/21(DF10))

4. 9.d3 **0-0** 10.0-0 (This line has now transposed into '9.0-0.')

5. 9.0-0 **0-0**



A. 10.a4 **Bg4** 11.Be2 Bf5 12.d3 Rad8 13.Bf3 **Nd4** 14.Re1 c6 15.Be3 Qb4 16.Nge4 (=+(0.27)/21(DF10))

B. 10.Ba4 **Bg4** 11.Qe1 **Nd4** 12.d3 Rab8 13.Rb1 h6 14.Nge4 Nxe4 15.Qxe4 f5 16.Qd5+ (=+(0.33)/21(DF10))

C. 10.Bd3 **Bg4** 11.Be2 Bxe2 12.Qxe2 **Nd4** 13.Qd1 Nd5 14.Nge4 Qc6 15.Nxd5 Qxd5 16.d3 f5 17.Nc3 (=+(0.35)/21(DF10))

D. 10.Bxc6 Qxc6 11.d3 Bb7 12.Qf3 Rab8 13.Re1 Bc5 14.Qg3 Bd4 15.Nce4 Nxe4 16.Nxe4 Bb6 17.a4 a5 (=+(0.40)/21(DF10))

E. 10.d3

a. 10... **Bg4** 11.Be3 **Nd4** 12.f3 Nd5 13.Nxd5 Bxg5 14.fxg4 Bxe3+ 15.Nxe3 Qxb5 16.c3 (=+(0.57)/21(DF10))

b. 10...Rb8 11.Bc4 **Bg4** 12.Qe1 **Nd4** 13.Qd2 h6 14.Nge4 Nxe4 15.Nxe4 Qc6 16.Re1 Be6 17.Bxe6 (=+(0.55)/22(DF10))

F. 10.Qf3 Bd7 11.Nge4 **Nd4** 12.Qxf6 gxf6 13.Nxc5 Bxb5 14.Nxb5 Nxc2 15.Nb3 Rab8 16.Nxa7 Rxb3 (=+(0.35)/21(DF10))

G. 10.Rb1 Rb8 11.Ba4 **Nd4** 12.d3 **Bg4** 13.Qe1 h6 14.Nge4 Nxe4 15.Qxe4 f5 16.Qd5+ (=+(0.33)/21(DF10))

6. 9.Qf3 Bd7

A. 10.b4 **Qb6** 11.Nge4 Rd8 12.Nxf6+ Bxf6 13.Nd5 Nd4 14.Qe4 (=+(0.62)/19(DF10))

B. 10.0-0 **0-0** 11.Nge4 Nxe4 12.Qxe4 Rad8 13.Rb1 Nd4 14.b4 Qd6 15.Bxd7 Rxd7 16.b5 (=+(0.39)/21(DF10))

7. 9.Rb1 **0-0** 10.0-0 Rb8 11.Ba4 Nd4 12.d3 Bb7 13.Nge4 Bxe4 14.dxe4 Rfd8 15.Qe1 c6 (=+(0.28)/21(DF10))

c. 8.Nce4 Nxe4 9.Nxe4 (Transposes with '8.Nge4.')

d. 8.Nge4 Nxe4 9.Nxe4 Qb6 10.a4 bxa4 11.Rxa4 Nd4 12.Bd3 Bf5 13.Rxd4 exd4 14.Qf3 Bxe4 (=+(0.06)/19(DF10))

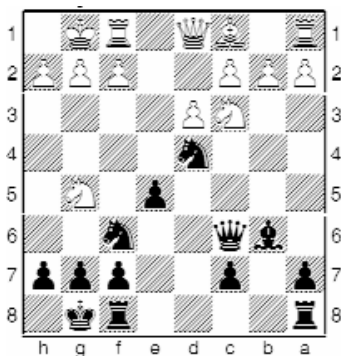
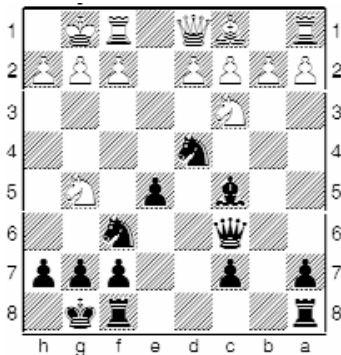
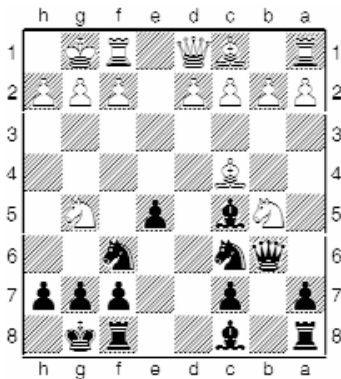
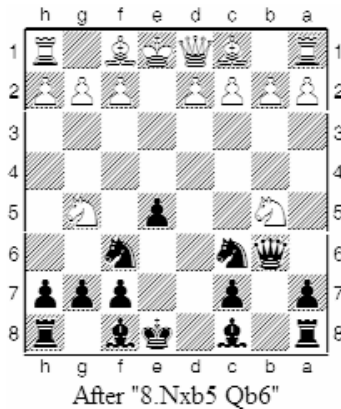
e. 8.Nxb5 **Qb6** (See first diagram next page)

1. 9.Bc4 Bc5

A. 10.Bxf7+ Kf8 11.d4 exd4 12.Bc4 Ne5 13.Be2 d3 14.cxd3 Qxb5 15.0-0 Qb6 16.Nf3 Bd6 (=+(-0.88)/20(DF10))

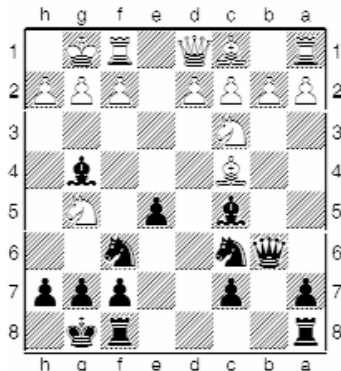
B. 10.d4 Nxd4 11.Bxf7+ Kf8 12.Nxd4 Bxd4 13.0-0 Bg4 14.Qd3 h6 15.c3 hxg5 16.cxd4 Kxf7 17.dxe5 Nd7 18.h3 (=+(-0.45)/19(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess



- C.** 10.Kf1 0-0 11.Qe2 h6 12.Ne4 Nxe4 13.Qxe4 Be6 14.a4 a6 15.Nc3 Nd4 16.Bxe6 $(=+(-0.80)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 10.Rf1 0-0 11.Nc3 Ba6 12.Bxa6 Qxa6 13.Nge4 Nxe4 14.Nxe4 Be7 15.Qe2 Qb6 16.Qc4 Nd4 $(=+(-0.48)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 10.0-0 0-0 (See second diagram)
- a.** 11.c3 a6 12.Na3 Bxa3 13.bxa3 h6 14.Nxf7 Rxf7 15.Bxf7+ Kxf7 16.d3 Qa5 17.Be3 Qd5 $(=(0.09)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 11.d3 Na5 12.Bxf7+ Rxf7 13.Nxf7 Kxf7 14.Nc3 Bb7 15.Kh1 Rf8 16.f3 Be7 $(=(0.00)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 11.h3 Ba6 12.a4 e4 13.b4 Nxb4 14.Bb2 Bb7 15.Bxf6 gxf6 16.Nxh7 Kxh7 $(=(0.00)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 11.Nc3 Bg4 (See first diagram next page)
- 1.** 12.Be2 Bxe2 13.Qxe2 Nd4 14.Qd1 Qc6 (See third diagram)
- A.** 15.a3 h6 16.Nf3 Nxf3+ 17.Qxf3 Qxf3 18.gxf3 Bd4 19.Re1 Rab8 20.Na4 Rfe8 $(=(-0.01)/16(\text{DF10}))$
- B.** 15.d3 Bb6 (See fourth diagram)
- a.** 16.a3 Rfe8 17.Re1 h6 18.Nf3 e4 19.dxe4 Rad8 20.Nxd4 Bxd4 21.Qf3 Bxc3 22.Qxc3 $(=+(0.38)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 16.a4 Ba5 17.Bd2 Rab8 18.Rb1 h6 19.Nf3 Rfe8 20.Re1 Nxf3+ 21.Qxf3 Qxf3 22.gxf3 a6 23.h4 $(=+(0.30)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 16.Bd2 Rfe8 17.Re1 h6 18.Nf3 Nxf3+ 19.Qxf3 Qxf3 20.gxf3 c6 21.f4 Ng4 22.Ne4 f5 $(=+(0.46)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- d.** 16.Be3 Rab8 17.Rb1 h6 18.Nf3 Nxf3+ 19.Qxf3 Qxf3 20.gxf3 Rfe8 21.Rfe1 Re6 22.Kf1 c6 23.f4 Bxe3 $(=+(0.41)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- e.** 16.Nf3 Rfe8 17.Re1 Nxf3+ 18.Qxf3 ... $(=+(0.46)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- f.** 16.Rb1 Rfe8 17.Be3 h6 18.Nf3 Nxf3+ 19.Qxf3 Qxf3 20.gxf3 Rab8 21.Rfe1 Re6 22.Kf1 c6 $(=+(0.41)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- g.** 16.Re1 Rfe8 17.Bd2 h6 18.Nf3 Nxf3+ 19.Qxf3 Qxf3 20.gxf3 c6 21.f4 Ng4 22.Ne4 f5 $(=+(0.46)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- C.** 15.Kh1 h6 16.Nh3 Rfe8 17.d3 Rad8 18.Re1 e4 19.Be3 Bb4 20.Bd2 exd3 $(=(-0.10)/16(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 15.Nf3 Nxf3+ 16.Qxf3 Qxf3 17.gxf3 Rab8 18.Rb1 Bd4 19.Ne2 Rfe8 20.d3 Bb6 $(=(-0.05)/16(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 15.Nh3 Rab8 16.d3 Nf5 17.Re1 Bd4 18.Ng5 Nh4 19.Nf3 $(=(-0.05)/16(\text{DF10}))$
- F.** 15.Rb1 h6 16.Nf3 Rfe8 17.d3 Rab8 18.Be3 Nxf3+ 19.Qxf3 Qxf3 20.gxf3 Bd4 21.Rfe1 a6 22.Bxd4 exd4 23.Ne4 $(=(0.23)/16(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess



After
"10.0-0 0-0 11.Nc3 Bg4"

G. 15.Re1 **h6** 16.Nf3 **Nxf3+** 17.Qxf3 **Qxf3** 18.gxf3
Rfe8 19.d3 **Rab8** 20.Ne4 **Bd6** 21.Nxf6+
(=(0.27)/16(DF10))

2. 12.Nd5 **Bxf2+** 13.Kh1 **Bxd1** 14.Nxb6 **axb6** 15.Rxd1 **h6**
16.Rf1 **Bc5** 17.Nh3 **Rfd8** (=-(-1.12)/19(DF10))

3. 12.Ne2 **h6** 13.Nxf7 **Rxf7** 14.c3 **Raf8** 15.Qe1 **e4**
16.Ng3 **Re8** 17.b4 **Bd6** (=-(-0.86)/19(DF10))

4. 12.Nf3 **e4** 13.h3 **exf3** 14.hxg4 **Nxg4** 15.Qxf3 **Nce5**
16.Qf4 **Bxf2+** 17.Rxf2 (=-(-1.95)/18(DF10))

5. 12.Qe1 **Nd4** 13.Bd3 **e4** 14.Ngxe4 **Nxe4** 15.Qxe4 **Bf5**
16.Qh4 **Bxd3** 17.cxd3 **Rfe8** 18.Kh1 **Rad8** (=-
0.05)/19(DF10))

e. 11.Qf3 **Bb7** 12.Qg3 **h6** 13.Nxf7 **Rxf7** (=(0.00)/19(DF10))

F. 10.Qe2 **0-0** 11.c3 **a6** 12.Na3 **Bxa3** 13.bxa3 **Bg4** 14.f3 **Bf5** 15.d3 **Rad8**
16.Be3 **Qa5** (=-(-0.18)/20(DF10))

G. 10.Qf3 **0-0** 11.0-0 **Bb7** 12.Qg3 **h6** 13.Nxf7 **Rxf7** 14.d3 **Nd8** 15.Nc3
Bd4 16.Bxf7+ (=(0.00)/21(DF10))

2. 9.d4 **Nxd4** 10.Nxd4 **exd4** 11.Bd3 **h6** 12.Ne4 **Bb7** 13.Nxf6+ **Qxf6** 14.0-0 **0-0**
15.c3 **dxc3** 16.bxc3 (=-(-0.12)/19(DF10))

3. 9.Nc3 **h6** 10.Nge4 **Nxe4** 11.Nxe4 **Be6** 12.d3 **Be7** 13.c3 **0-0** 14.Be2 **f5** 15.Ng3
Rad8 (=(0.16)/19(DF10))

4. 9.Qe2 **Be7** 10.Qe3 **0-0** 11.Qxb6 **cx b6** 12.Bc4 **a6** 13.Nc3 **Bb7** 14.0-0 **Nd4**
15.Bd3 **Rac8** (=-(-0.52)/19(DF10))

5. 9.Qf3 **a6** 10.Nc3 **Bg4** 11.Qg3 **Nb4** 12.Bd3 **Qd4** 13.Nce4 **Nxd3+** 14.cxd3 **Bh5**
15.Qh3 **Nxe4** 16.dxe4 (=-(-0.29)/19(DF10))

E 7.Nf3 **b4** 8.d3 **Bc5** 9.Be2 **0-0** 10.0-0 **Bb7** 11.Be3 **Nd4** 12.c3 **bx c3** 13.bxc3 **Nxe2+** (=-(-
0.78)/20(DF10))

3. 6.Bxb5 **Qxd5** (See right diagram)

A 7.Be2 **Bb7** 8.d3 **Nd4** 9.Nf3 **Bc5**

a. 10.Nbd2 **Nxe2** 11.Qxe2 **0-0** 12.Nb3 **e4** 13.dxe4 **Nxe4** 14.0-0
Rhe8 15.Be3 **Bd6** 16.h4 **Qh5** 17.Rfe1 **Nf6** 18.Qc4 (=(0.12)/19)

b. 10.Nc3 **Qc6**

1. 11.Be3 **0-0**

A. 12.0-0 **Rfe8**

a. 13.Nh4 **e4** 14.Re1 **Rad8** 15.dxe4
Nxe4 16.Bf3 **f5** 17.Qc1 **Nxf3+** 18.Nxf3
Bb4 19.Bd4 (=-(-0.37)/21(DF10))

b. 13.Rb1 **Rad8** 14.Qc1 **Qa6** 15.Qd1
Nxe2+ 16.Qxe2 **e4** (=-(-0.13)/18)

B. 12.Qd2 **Rfe8**

a. 13.0-0 **Rab8** 14.Rab1 **Bb4** 15.a3 **Bxc3** 16.bxc3 **Nxe2+**
17.Qxe2 **Qxc3** 18.Ng5 **Bd5** (=-(-0.22)/15)

b. 13.0-0-0 **Rab8** 14.Rde1 **Qa6** 15.Kb1 **Bxf3** (=-(-2.10)/16(DF8))

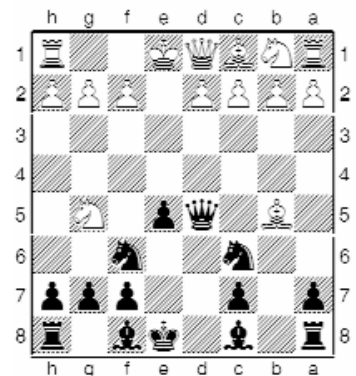
2. 11.0-0 **0-0** 12.Ne1 **Rab8** 13.Bf3 **Nxf3+** 14.Qxf3 **Qe6** 15.Qg3 **Bd6**

A. 16.Nf3 **e4** 17.Ng5 **Qf5** 18.Qh3 **Qxh3** 19.Nxh3 **exd3** 20.cxd3 **Rfe8**

a. 21.Bg5 **Ba6** 22.Bxf6 **gxf6** 23.b3 **Be5** 24.Rac1 **Rbd8** 25.Rfd1
Bxd3

1. 26.g3

2. 26.Kh1 (=(0.06)/17)



The Final Theory of Chess

b. 21.Nb5 Bc8(=(-0.03)/18)

B. 16.Qh4 Be7 17.Qa4 Bc5 18.Qa5 Bb6 19.Qa3 Bd4 20.h3 e4 (=(-0.06)/18)

B 7.Bxc6+ Qxc6 8.0-0 Bb7 (See diagram)

a. 9.f3 Bc5+ 10.Kh1 h6 11.Nh3 0-0-0 (In the following variations, Black's attack will often involve either the central pawn move 'e4' or a "...g5, ...g4" pawn attack against the weakened king's wing. Both pawn thrusts eye White's 'f3' pawn.)

1. 12.a3 g5 13.d3 ...(-+(-1.98)/18(DF10))
2. 12.a4 e4 13.Nc3 Rhe8 14.b4 Bxb4 15.Nb5 Kb8 16.Ng1 a6 17.Rb1 Bxd2 (-+(-1.69)/18(DF10))
3. 12.b4 Bxb4 13.d3 g5 14.Qe2 g4 15.fgxg4 Rhg8 16.g5 hxg5 17.Nxg5 Rg6 18.c3 Bc5 (=+(-1.09)/19(DF10))
4. 12.c3 g5 13.Ng1 g4 14.d4 exd4 15.Qd3 Rhg8 16.b4 Ba6 17.Qf5+ Kb8 (-+(-1.87)/18(DF10))
5. 12.d3 g5 13.Nd2 g4 14.Nf2 Bb6 15.Qe2 Rhg8 16.Nfe4 Nxe4 17.Nxe4 f5 (=+(-0.80)/19(DF10))
6. 12.Na3 e4 (12...g5!?) 13.Nc4 exf3 14.Qxf3 Qxf3 15.gxf3 Rhe8 16.Ng1 g5 17.d3 Bd4 18.Rb1 Nd5 19.c3 (-+(-1.20)/19(DF10))
7. 12.Nc3 g5 13.Nf2 g4 14.Nfe4 gxf3 15.gxf3 Nxe4 16.Nxe4 Bb6 17.d3 f5 18.Ng3 Qf6 19.a4 (-+(-1.49)/19(DF10))
8. 12.Nf2 e4 13.fxe4 Bxf2 14.Rxf2 Nxe4 15.Re2 Rhe8 16.Qf1 Qxc2 17.Nc3 Nxc3 18.Rxe8 (-+(-1.67)/18(DF10))
9. 12.Ng1 e4 (12...g5!?) 13.d3 Bxg1 14.Kxg1 exf3 15.Qxf3 Qxc2 16.Qh3+ Kb8 17.Na3 Qxd3 18.Qxd3 (-+(-1.30)/18(DF10))
10. 12.Qe2 e4 13.fxe4 Nxe4
 - A. 14.b4 Rhe8 15.Qg4+ f5 16.Qf3 Qf6 17.bxc5 Qxd1 (-+(-1.65)/18(DF10))
 - B. 14.d3 Nf2+ 15.Rxf2 Rde8 16.Qg4+ f5 17.Qxf5+ Kb8 18.Be3 Rxe3 19.Nd2 Rxh3 20.Qxh3 Bxf2 21. (-++ (DF10))

b. 9.Nf3 0-0-0 10.d3 Bc5 11.Be3 Rhe8

1. 12.Bxc5 Qxc5 13.Nbd2 e4 14.Nb3 Qd5 15.Ne1 (=+(-0.51)/20(DF10))
2. 12.Nc3 e4 13.Ne1 Bxe3 14.fxe3 exd3 15.cxd3 Rxe3 (=+(-0.58)/18(DF10))

c. 9.Qf3 Qxf3 10.Nxf3 e4

1. 11.d4 exf3 12.Re1+ Kd7 13.gxf3 Re8 14.Rxe8 Nxe8 15.Be3 Nd6 16.Nd2 Nf5 17.c4 Bb4 18.Ne4 (-+(-3.04)/22(DF10))
2. 11.Nd4 0-0-0 12.Nb3 Nd5 13.a3 Bd6 14.Nc3 Rhe8 15.Re1 Nxc3 16.dxc3 a6 17.Be3 f5 18.Rad1 (=0.01/23(DF10))
3. 11.Ne1 Bd6(11...0-0-0!?) 12.Nc3 Ng4 13.g3 0-0-0 14.d3 exd3 15.Nxd3 Rhe8 16.a4 Ne5 17.Nxe5 Bxe5 18.Be3 (=+(-0.05)/23(DF10))
4. 11.Ne5 Bc5(11...0-0-0!?) 12.d3 Bd4 13.Nc4 exd3 14.cxd3 0-0-0 15.Nbd2 Rhe8 16.Nb3 Ba6 17.Nxd4 Rxd4 18.Be3 Rxd3 (=+(-0.02)/23(DF10))
5. 11.Ng5 h6 12.Nh3 Bd6 (12...0-0-0!?) 13.Nc3 0-0-0 14.Re1 a6 15.d3 Bb4 16.Bf4 exd3 17.cxd3 Rxd3 18.Rac1 (=+(-0.47)/22(DF10))
6. 11.Nh4 0-0-0 12.Nf5 Nd5 13.b3 h5 14.Ba3 g6 15.Bb2 Rg8 16.Ne3 Nxe3 17.fxe3 f5 (=+(-0.31)/22(DF10))
7. 11.Re1 0-0-0 12.Ne5 Bc5 13.Nc3 Rhf8 14.h3 Rfe8 15.Nc4 Nd5 16.b3 Nxc3 17.dxc3 (=+(-0.21)/22(DF10))



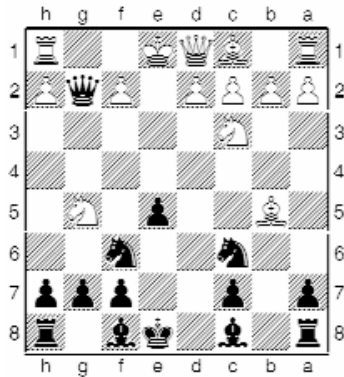
The Final Theory of Chess

C 7.Nc3 Qxg2 (See first diagram)

a. 8.Bxc6 Qxc6 9.

b. 8.Qf3 Qxf3 9.Nxf3 Bd7

1. 10.d3 a6



A. 11.Ba4 Nd4 12.Nxd4 exd4 13.Bxd7+ Kxd7 14.Ne2 Re8 15.Rg1 g6
16.Kf1 Bc5 $(=+(-0.39)/18(\text{DF8}))$

B. 11.Bc4 Bd6

a. 12.Be3 Rb8 13.Ng5 Rxb2 14.Bxf7+ Ke7 15.0-0-0 Rb7 16.Bb3
Nd4 17.Rde1 Kf8 $(=+(-0.26)/19(\text{DF8}))$

b. 12.Bg5 Rb8

1. 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.Nd5 Rxb2 15.Nxf6+ Ke7 16.Nxd7
17.Bb3 Rg8 18.0-0-0 Ba3 19.Kd2 Rg2 20.Ke2 Ke7
21.d4 e4 22.Nh4 $(=+(-0.38)/16(\text{DF8}))$

2. 13.0-0-0 Bg4 14.Bxf6 Bxf3 15.Bxg7 Rg8 16.Bh6 Bxd1
17.Rxd1 Nd4 18.Be3 Rg2 19.Rh1 f5 $(=+(-0.56)/20(\text{DF8}))$

2. 10.Kd1 ... $(=+(-0.74)/18(\text{DF8}))$

3. 10.0-0 e4

A. 11.Bxc6 Bxc6 12.Ng5 Bc5 13.Ngxe4 Nxe4 14.Nxe4 Bxe4 15.Re1 f5
16.d3 0-0 17.dxe4 fxe4 18.Be3 Bd6 $(=(-0.21)/20(\text{DF8}))$

B. 11.Ng5 Nd4 (11... Be7?!) 12.Bc4 Be6 13.Nxe6 fxe6 14.Rb1 Nxc2
15.Bxe6 Nd4 16.Bc4 0-0-0 17.d3 exd3 18.f4 $(=(-0.20)/20(\text{DF8}))$

C. 11.Nxe4 Nxe4 12.Re1 f5 13.Bxc6 Bxc6 14.d3 Bd6 15.dxe4 fxe4
16.Nd4 Bb7 17.Be3 a6 $(=+(-0.45)/20(\text{DF8}))$

D. 11.Re1 Nb4 12.Bd3 0-0-0 13.Nxe4 Ng4 14.h3 Nxd3 15.cxd3 Nh6
16.Kg2 Bc6 17.b3 $(=+(-0.41)/20(\text{DF8}))$

4. 10.Rg1 e4 11.Bxc6 Bxc6 12.Ne5 Bb7 13.d3 Nd5 14.Nxd5 Bxd5 15.Rg3 exd3
16.Rxd3 Be6 17.Be3 $(=+(-0.33)/18(\text{DF8}))$

c. 8.Rf1 ...

4. 6.dxc6 bxc4 (See right diagram)

A 7.0-0 h6 8.Nf3 e4 9.Re1 Be6 10.Ne5 Qd6

a. 11.d4 cxd3 12.Bf4 Qd4 13.c3 Qd5

1. 14.c4 Qd4 15.Nc3 Bc5 16.Qd2 Bb4 17.a4 (-0.22)

2. 14.Nd2 Bd6 15.Ndc4 Qb5 16.a4 Qa6 (-0.09)

b. 11.f4 Qd4+ 12.Kh1 Bd6 13.h3 Bxe5 14.fxe5 Qxe5 15.Nc3 Rd8
16.Qe2 Bd5 17.b3 $(=+(-0.31))$

c. 11.Nd7 Ng4 12.g3 Be7

1. 13.Nc3 ...

2. 13.Rxe4 Qxc6 14.Rxg4 Bxd7 15.b4 Bxg4 16.Qxg4
Bf6 17.Nc3 Rd8 18.Bb2 0-0 19.Rd1 $(=+(-0.94))$

B 7.Qe2 Qd5

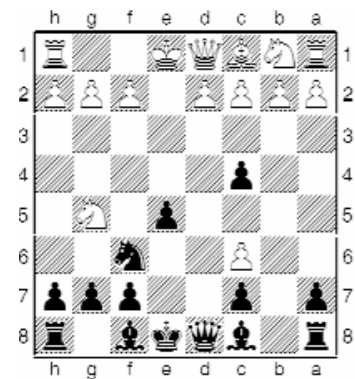
a. 8.f3 Qd4 9.Ne4 Nd5 10.Nbc3 Nf4 11.Qf1 Rb8 12.a4 f5 13.Ng3 a6 $(=(-0.21)/19(\text{DF8}))$

b. 8.f4 Qxc6 9.Qxe5+ Be7 10.0-0 Qc5+ 11.Kh1 0-0 12.Nf3 Ng4 $(=(0.08)/19(\text{DF8}))$

c. 8.Nc3 Qxg2 9.Qxe5+ Be7

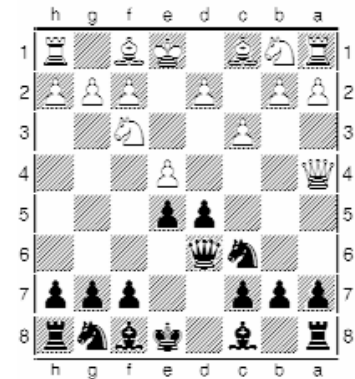
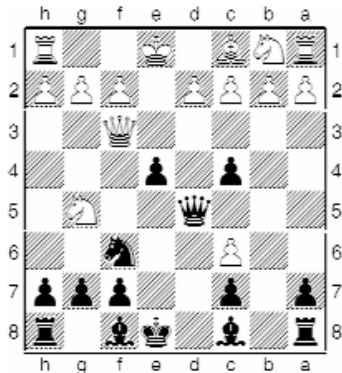
1. 10.d3 Qxh1+ 11.Kd2 Qxc6 12.Qb5 Qxb5 13.Nxb5 0-0 14.dxc4 Rd8+ 15.Ke2
c6 16.Nc3 Bf5 17. $(=+(-6.99)/18(\text{DF8}))$

2. 10.d4 Qxh1+ 11.Kd2 Kf8 12.Qxc7 h6 13.b3 Qg2 14.Qg3 Qxc6 15.Qf3 Qxf3
16.Nxf3 $(=+(-7.85)/18(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

3. 10.Qe2 Qxh1+ 11.Qf1 Qxc6 12.d4 h6 13.d5 Nxd5 14.Nge4 Nb4 15.Kd1 Bf5 16.f3 $(-+(-7.51)/18(\text{DF8}))$
4. 10.Rf1 0-0 11.Qg3 Qxc6
- A. 12.Qf3 Qxf3 13.Nxf3 Re8 14.d4 cxd3 15.cxd3 Bb7 16.Ne5 Bd6 17.f4 Ng4 18.Ne4 Nxe5 19.fxe5 Bxe5 20.Be3 Bxe4 21.dxe4 Bxb2 $(-+(-2.80)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- B. 12.Rg1 Bd6 13.f4 Bc5 14.Qg2 Qxg2 15.Rxg2 Bf5 16.Kd1 Rad8 17. $(-+(-2.31)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- d. 8.Nf3 Bd6 9.0-0 Bg4 10.Re1 0-0 11.h3 Bf5 12.Qd1 Rae8 13.Nc3 Qxc6 $(=+(-0.32)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- e. 8.0-0 Bd6
1. 9.Nc3 Qxc6 10.d4 cxd3 11.Qd2 Bb7 12.f3 0-0-0 13.Nxf7 dxc2 14.Nxd8 Rxd8 15.Qxc2 Nh5 16.Qf5+ 1-0
2. 9.Qf3 Bg4 10.Qxd5 Nxd5 11.Re1 Bf5 12.Ne4 Ne7 13.f4 Nxc6 14.fxe5 $(=-(0.01)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- f. 8.Qf3 e4 (See left diagram)
1. 9.Qe3 h6 10.Nh3 Bc5 11.Qg3 Qxc6
- A. 12.0-0 Bd6 13.f4 exf3 14.Qe1+ Be6 15.Rxf3 0-0-0 16.Nf4 Bf5 $(-+(-0.96)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- B. 12.Qxg7 Rg8 13.Qxh6 Rxg2 14.Nc3 e3
- a. 15.d4 cxd3 16.Bxe3 Rg6 17.Qh8+ Rg8 18.Qxf6 d2+ 19.Kxd2 Bxe3+ 20.fxe3 Qxf6 21.Rag1 Rxg1 $(-+(-6.68)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- b. 15.dxe3 Rg6 16.Qh8+ Rg8 17.Qxg8+ Nxg8 18.Rg1 Nf6 19.Ng5 Bf5 20.h4 $(-+(-4.55)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- c. 15.f3 Qxf3 16.Rf1 Rf2 17.Qxe3+ Bxe3 18.Nxf2 Bxf2+ 19.Rxf2 Qh1+ 20.Rf1 Qxh2 21.d3 Qh4+ $(-+(-7.86)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- d. 15.fxe3 Rg6 16.Qh8+ Rg8 17.Qxg8+ Nxg8 18.Nf2 Bf5 19.d4 Bb4 20.Bd2 Bxc2 21.Rg1 $(-+(-4.69)/17(\text{DF8}))$
- e. 15.Qh8+ Rg8 16. $(-+(-8.64)/17(\text{DF8}))$
2. 9.Qg3 Bd6 10.Nc3 (Bxg3?)Qxc6 11.Qh4 0-0 12.0-0 Bf5 13.Re1 Rfe8 14.Ne2 h6 $(=+(-0.59)/19(\text{DF8}))$
- C 7.Qf3 h6 8.Ne4 Nxe4 9.Qxe4 Qd4 10.Qxd4 exd4
- a. 11.b3 Ba6 12.Na3 Bxa3
- b. 11.0-0 Be6
1. 12.b3 0-0-0 13.Ba3 Bd6 14.Re1 Bd5 15.f3 a6 16.Kf2 Bxh2 17.g3 $(=(0.03))$
2. 12.d3 cxd3 13.cxd3 0-0-0 14.Nd2 Bd5 15.Nb3 Bxc6 16.Bf4 Rd7 17.Rac1 Bd5 18.Nxd4 Bxa2 $(=-(0.06))$



Appendix 105. (Ponziani's Opening)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.c3 d5 4.Qa4 Qd6

1. 5.Bb5 Bd7
- A 6.exd5 Qxd5
- a. 7.d3 0-0-0 8.0-0 Qe6 9.Re1 Qg6 10.Na3 f6 11.d4 a6 $(=(0.21)/18(\text{DF8}))$
- b. 7.d4 a6 8.c4 Qe4+ 9.Be3 Rd8 10.Nbd2 axb5 11.cxb5 Qd3 12.bxc6 $(=+(-0.69)/18(\text{DF8}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

c. 7.0-0 e4 (See right diagram)

1. 8.c4 Qf5 9.Ne1 0-0-0 10.d3 exd3 11.Be3 a6 12.Nc3 d2 13.Nf3 Bc5 (+(-1.25)/19(DF8))

2. 8.Nd4 Nxd4 9.Bxd7+ Qxd7 10.Qxd7+ Kxd7 11.cxd4 Nf6 12.d3 exd3 13.Rd1 Bd6 14.Nc3 Rhe8 (+(-1.07)/19(DF8))

3. 8.Ne1 Nf6 9.Be2

A. 9...Bd6 10.d4 exd3 11.Nxd3 0-0 12.Nf4 Qe5 13.g3 Rfe8 14.Qb3 (+(-0.84)/19(DF8))

B. 9...Be2 Ne5 10.Qb3 Qxb3 11.axb3 Bf5 12.Na3 (=+(-0.82)/18(DF8))

4. 8.Re1 0-0-0

A. 9.Bc4 Qf5 10.Nh4 Qg4 11.g3 Bc5 12.Be2 Qe6 13.Qc4 g5 14.Qxc5 (+(-1.36)/19(DF8))

B. 9.Nd4 Nxd4

a. 10.Bxd7+ Qxd7 11.Qxd4 Qxd4 12.cxd4 Rxd4 13.b3 f5 14.Bb2 Rd8 (See first left diagram)

1. 15.f3 exf3 16.gxf3 Ne7 17.Na3 Nc6 18.Rad1 Nb4 19.d4 Nxa2 20.Nc4 Bb4 (+(-2.25)/20(DF8))

2. 15.g4 fxg4 16.Rxe4 h5 17.Nc3 Nf6 18.Re2 Rd3 19.Rd1 Bc5 20.Na4 (+(-2.07)/20(DF8))

3. 15.Na3 Bxa3 16.Bxa3 Rxd2 17.Red1 Rxd1+ 18.Rxd1 Nf6 19.Bb2 Rd8 20.Rxd8+ Kxd8 21.f3 Ke7 22. (+(-2.43)/20(DF8))

4. 15.Nc3 Rxd2 16.Re2 Rxe2 17.Nxe2 Ne7 18.Nd4 Rg8 19.f3 e3 20.Ne6 g5 21.Rd1 (+(-2.39)/20(DF8))

5. 15.Rd1 Nf6

A. 16.Na3 Bxa3 17.Bxa3 Rd3 18.Kf1 Nd5 19.Bb2 Rg8 20.Rac1 g5 21.Rc4 (+(-2.45)/20(DF8))

B. 16.Nc3 Rd3 (--++)

b. 10.cxd4 Bxb5 11.Qxa7 Bc6 12.Qa8+ Kd7 13.Qa7 b6 14.Qa6 e3 15.Qf1 exf2+ 16.Qxf2 Kc8 17.d3 (--++(-4.46)/20(DF8))

c. 10.Qxa7 Nf3+ 11. (--++(-6.18)/20(DF8))

d. 10.Qxd4 Qxd4 11.cxd4 Bxb5 12.Nc3 Bc6 13.Nxe4 Rxd4 14.Ng3 Rd3 15.Re3 Rxe3 16.dxe3 Bd6 17.Bd2 (--++(-5.09)/20(DF8))

C. 9.Rxe4 a6 (See second diagram) (White has overextended himself.)

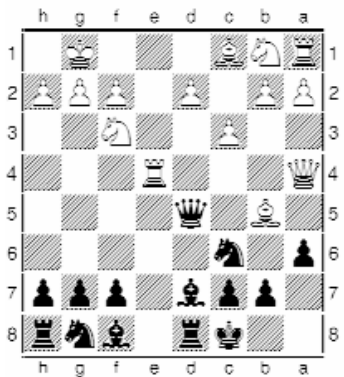
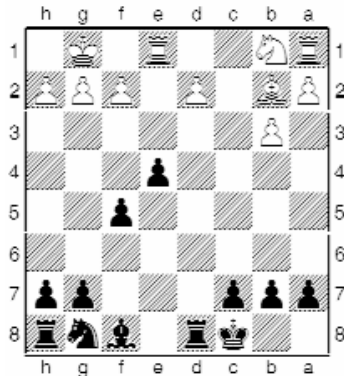
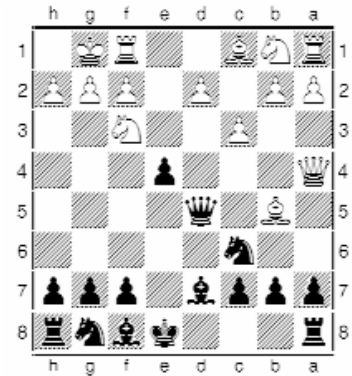
a. 10.Be2 Nb4 11.Qd1 Qxe4 12.cxb4 Qxb4 13.d4 Nf6 14.a3 Qd6 15.Nbd2 Bc6 16.Nc4 (+(-1.64)/22(DF10))

b. 10.Bf1 Nb4 11.Qd1 Qxe4 12.cxb4 Qxb4 13.d4 Bg4 14.a3 Qb6 15.b4 Nf6 16.b5 (+(-1.87)/22(DF10))

c. 10.Bxa6 Nf6 11.d3 Nb4 12.Qd1 Nxa6 13.Re5 Qc6 14.Nbd2 Nc5 15.Nd4 Qa4 16.b3 (+(-1.36)/23(DF10))

d. 10.Na3 Bxa3 11.Bxa6 Nf6 12.Re3 Bd6 13.Bc4 Qh5 14.Qa8+ Nb8 15.h3 Rhe8 16.Be2 Rxe3 17.dxe3 (+(-1.91)/22(DF10))

e. 10.Re1 Qxb5 11.Qxb5 axb5 12.b4 Re8 13.Rxe8+ Bxe8 14.a4



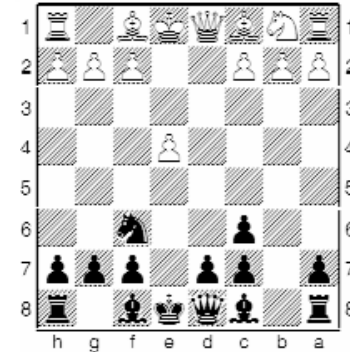
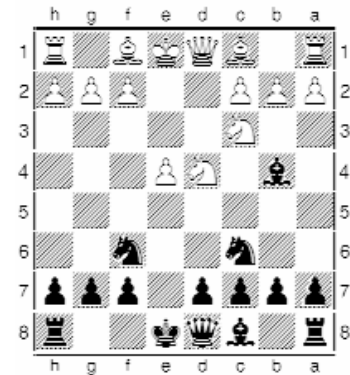
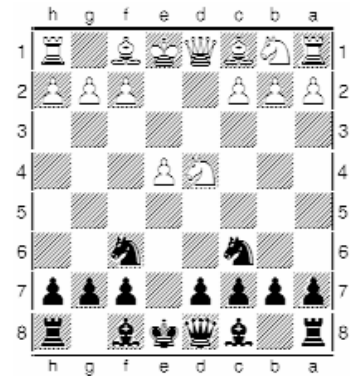
The Final Theory of Chess

- bxa4 15.Rxa4 Nb8 16.Ra8 b6 17.d4 **Nf6** $(+(-2.44)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- d. 7.Qb3 Qxb3 8.axb3 Bd6 9.d3 a6 10.b4 Nge7 11.Nbd2 0-0 12.Ba4 Be6 $(=+(-0.34)/18(\text{DF8}))$
2. 5.d3 Nf6 6.Na3 a6 7.exd5 Nxd5 8.Nc4 Qe6 9.Ne3 Be7 10.Nxd5 $(=+(-0.27)/18(\text{DF8}))$
3. 5.d4 Bd7 6.Qb3 exd4 7.exd5 Na5 8.Qd1 Qxd5 9.cxd4 0-0-0 10.Nc3 $(=(-0.04)/18(\text{DF8}))$
4. 5.exd5 Qxd5 6.Bb5 Bd7 **7.0-0 e4** **((See page #331))**

Appendix 106. (Scotch Game)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 exd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6

1. 5.f3 **d5** 6.Bb5 Bd7 7.Bxc6 Bxc6 8.Qe2 Be7 9.e5 Nd7 10.e6 Nc5 11.exf7+ Kxf7 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.0-0
- A 13...Rb8 14.c4 Bf6 15.Qc2 Qd6 16.Rd1 d4 17.Qf5 Qe5 18.Qxe5 Bxe5 19.f4 $(=+0.41)$
- B 13...Re8 14.Qf2 Bd6 15.Nd2 Qe7 16.Rb1 Kg8 17.a3 Qf6 18.b4 Be5 $(=+0.56)$
2. 5.Nc3 **Bb4** **(See diagram)**
- A 6.Bc4 Nxe4
- B 6.Nxc6 bxc6 **(This transposes to "6.Nc3 Bb4." See page #336)**
- C 6.Qd3 0-0
- a. 7.Bd2 **Ne5** 8.Qe3 Bc5 9.Be2 **d5** 10.exd5 Re8 11.0-0 Nc4 12.Bxc4 $(+(-1.23)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- b. 7.Be2 **Ne5** 8.Qe3 **d5** 9.0-0 c5 10.Ndb5 d4 11.Qg3 dxc3 $(=+(-0.97)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- c. 7.Bg5 Bxc3+ 8.bxc3 **Ne5** 9.Qd2 Re8 10.Be2 Ng6 11.f3 h6 12.Bxf6 $(=+(-0.49)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- d. 7.Nde2 **d5** 8.a3 dxe4 9.Qxd8 Rxd8 10.Bg5 Bxc3+ 11.Nxc3 Bf5 12.Bc4 Rd4 $(+(-1.05)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- e. 7.Nxc6 bxc6 8.Be3 Ng4 9.a3 Bd6 10.Be2 Nxe3 11.Qxe3 Qh4 12.e5 Re8 $(=+(-0.46)/19(\text{DF10}))$
3. 5.Nxc6 bxc6 **(See diagram)**
- A 6.Bc4 Nxe4
- a. 7.Bd3 Nc5 8.0-0 Be7 9.Be3 Nxd3 10.Qxd3 0-0 11.Nd2 **d5** 12.Nf3 Bf6 $(=+(-0.65)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- b. 7.Be3 **d5** 8.Bd3 Bb4+ 9.Nd2 Bxd2+ 10.Bxd2 Nxd2 11.Qxd2 Qe7+ 12.Be2 Rb8 13.0-0 0-0 14.b3 Bf5 $(=+(-0.91)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- c. 7.Nc3 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Qh4 9.Qd4 Qxd4 10.cxd4 **d5** 11.Bd3 c5 12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.Rb1 $(=+(-0.95)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- d. 7.Nd2 Nxd2 8.Bxd2 **d5** 9.Bd3 Bd6 10.Qh5 Qe7+ 11.Kf1 h6 12.Re1 Be6 $(=+(-0.53)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- e. 7.0-0 **d5** 8.Bd3 Bd6 9.Nd2 Nc5 10.Re1+ Be6 11.Nf3 0-0 12.Bf1 $(=+(-0.85)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- f. 7.Qe2 **d5** 8.Nd2 Qe7 9.Nxe4 Qxe4 10.Qxe4+ dxe4 11.Be3 Bd6 12.0-0-0 Bg4 $(=+(-0.35)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- g. 7.Qh5 ... $(=+(-1.07)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- B 6.Bd2 ...



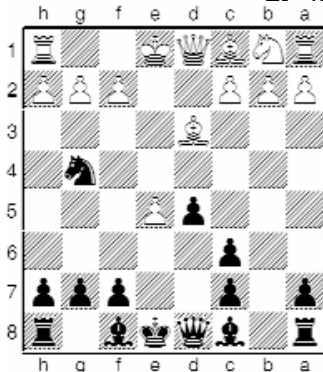
The Final Theory of Chess

C 6.Bd3 d5

a. 7.e5 Ng4 (See first diagram) ('7...Nd7' is another try for Black.)

1. 8.Be2 Nxe5 9.0-0 Bc5 10.Nd2 0-0 11.Nb3 Bb6 12.a4 a5 13.Bf4 Qf6 (+(-1.01)/19(DF10))

2. 8.Rf4 Bc5 9.0-0 g5



A. 10.Bc1

a. 10...Nxe5 11.Nd2 Qf6 12.Nb3 Bd6 13.Re1 0-0 14.Qh5 h6 15.h4 (=+(-0.55)/20(DF10))

b. 10...0-0 11.Nd2 f6 12.Nb3 Bb6 13.e6 (=+(-0.29)/20(DF10))

B. 10.Bd2 0-0 11.b4 Bd4 12.c3 Bb6 13.a4 a5 14.Qc2 f5 15.bxa5 (=+(-0.58)/20(DF10))

C. 10.Be3 Bxe3 11.fxe3 Nxe3 12.Qh5 Nxf1 13.Kxf1 Qe7 14.Nd2 h6 15.a3 (+(-2.24)/20(DF10))

D. 10.Bg3 h5 11.Be2 h4 12.Bxg4 hxg3 13.hxg3 f5

a. 14.b4 Bxb4 15.c3 Bc5 16.Qa4 Rh6 17.e6 Qd6 18.Bxf5 (+(-1.49)/20(DF10))

b. 14.Bh3 g4 15.Qd3 gxh3 16.gxh3 Qe7 17.Nc3 Rxh3 (+(-2.99)/19(DF10))

c. 14.Bh5+ Kf8 15.Qf3 Kg7 16.g4 Qe7 17.gxf5 Qxe5 18.Nd2 Bd6 (=+(-0.97)/19(DF10))

d. 14.exf6 Qxf6 15.Bh5+ Kd8 16.Nd2 Qh6 17.Nb3 Bd6 18.g4 Bxg4 19.Qxg4 (=+(-0.37)/20(DF10))

e. 14.Qd3 Rh6 15.Bxf5 Bxf5 16.Qxf5 Qd7 17.g4 0-0-0 (+(-1.02)/19(DF10))

E. 10.e6 Nxf2 11.exf7+ Kf8 12.Rxf2 gxf4 13.Qh5 Bxf2+ 14.Kxf2 Qf6 (+(-2.16)/20(DF10))

3. 8.0-0 Bc5

A. 9.Bf4 (This line has transposed with '8.Bf4.')

a. 9...f6 10.

b. 9...g5 10.Bc1 0-0 11.Nd2 f6 12.Nb3 Bb6 13.e6 (=+(-0.29)/20(DF10))

B. 9.Qe2 (This line has transposed with '8.Qe2.')

4. 8.Qe2 Bc5 9.0-0 Qe7 10.Bf4 g5 11.Bd2 0-0 12.Nc3 Nxe5 13.Rae1 f6 14.Qd1 Bd6 15.f4 gxf4 16.Bxf4 Rb8 17.Na4 (=+(-0.61)/20(DF8))

5. 8.Qf3 Bb4+ 9.Bd2 Bxd2+ 10.Nxd2 Nxe5 11.Qe3 0-0 12.0-0 Qf6 13.Rfe1 Nxd3 14.cxd3 Qxb2 (=+(-0.92)/19(DF10))

b. 7.exd5 cxd5 (See second diagram)

1. 8.a3 (=+(-0.28)/19(DF10))

2. 8.Bb5+ Bd7 9.Bxd7 Qxd7 10.0-0 Be7 11.

3. 8.Bg5 Rb8 9.0-0 Be7 10.Re1 0-0 11.Nc3 Be6 (=(-0.18)/19(DF10))

4. 8.c4 dxc4 9.Qe2+ Qe7 10.Bxc4 Qxe2+ 11.Bxe2 Bd6 12.Nc3 0-0 13.0-0 Rb8 14.b3 Re8 (=(-0.14)/20(DF10))

5. 8.h3 Be7 9.0-0 0-0 10.Nc3 Rb8 11.Re1 Be6 12.b3 Re8 13.Nb5 Bd7 (=(-0.25)/19(DF10))

6. 8.Nc3 c6 9.0-0 Bd6 10.Re1+ Be6 11.Bg5 0-0 12.Rb1 Re8 13.a3 Bc7 14.Bh4 (=(-0.22)/20(DF10))

7. 8.Nd2 Bd6 9.0-0 0-0 10.c4 Re8 11.Qc2 Ba6 12.Nf3 dxc4 (=(-0.24)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

8. 8.0-0 Be7

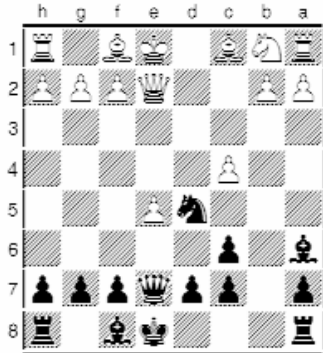
A. 9.c4 0-0 10.cxd5 Qxd5 11.Nc3 Qa5 12.Re1 Be6 13.Be3 Rfe8 14.Bb5 Red8 15.Qe2 $(= (-0.14)/20(DF10))$

B. 9.Ne2 0-0 10.

D 6.e5 (Scotch Game – Mieses Variation) 6...Qe7 7.Qe2 Nd5 8.c4 Ba6 **(See first diagram)**

a. 9.b3 Qh4

1. 10.a3 Nf4 **(See second diagram)**



A. 11.Bxf4 Qxf4 12.Nd2 0-0-0 13.Nf3 f6 14.g3 Qh6 15.Bg2 Re8 16.0-0 Bd6 17.Qe1 fxe5 $(=+(-0.44)/19(DF8))$

B. 11.Qb2 **Ne6** 12.Nd2 Rb8 13.Nf3 Qe4+ 14.Be3 Bc5 15.Nd2 Qg4 16.h3 Qh4 17.g3 $(= (-0.19)/19(DF8))$

C. 11.Qd1 Qg5 12.Bxf4 Qxf4 13.Ra2 0-0-0 14.Bd3 Re8 15.0-0 Rxe5 16.g3 Qf6 17.b4 $(=+(-0.78)/19(DF8))$

D. 11.Qd2 **Ne6** 12.Nc3 Bc5 13.g3 Qe7 14.Ne2 Nd4 15.Qd3 Qxe5 16.Ra2 Qe6 $(=+(-0.58)/19(DF8))$

E. 11.Qe3 **Ne6** 12.b4 Bb7 13.Nc3 c5 14.b5 Nd4 15.Ra2 0-0-0 16.Ne2 $(=+(-0.48)/19(DF8))$

F. 11.Qe4 **Ng6** 12.Qxh4 Nxh4 **(See third diagram)**

a. 13.Bb2 **Bb7** 14.Nd2 Rb8

1. 15.f3 **Be7** 16.Rb1 c5 17.Kf2 $(= (0.20)/20(DF8))$

2. 15.0-0-0 c5 **(See fourth diagram)**

A. 16.Bc3 Nxd2 17.Rg1 Nf4 18.Kb2 h5 19.Re1 Ne6 20.Bd3 Be7 21.Be4 $(=+(-0.29)/20(DF8))$

B. 16.Bd3 Nxd2 17.Kc2 h5 18.Be4 $(= (-0.23)/20(DF8))$

C. 16.f3 Be7 **(See page #340)**

D. 16.Kc2 Nxd2 17.Bxd2 Bxd2 18.Rhg1 Bh3 19.Nf1 Be6 20.Ne3 g6 21.h4 Kd8 22.h5 $(= (-0.23)/20(DF8))$

E. 16.Rg1 h5

a. 17.Bc3 Rh6 18.Kb2 Kd8 19.Ka2 Nf5 20.Bd3 Nd4 21.b4 Ne6 22.Nb3 $(=+ (0.37)/19(DF8))$

b. 17.f4 Rh6 18.Re1 a5 19.g3 Nf5 20.Bc3 a4 21.Bd3 Nd4 22.bxa4 $(=+ (0.36)/19(DF8))$

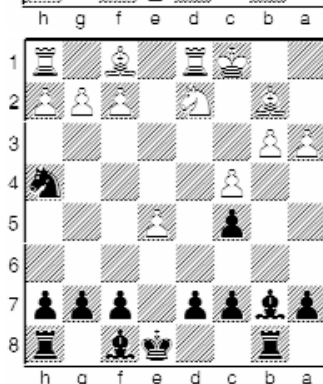
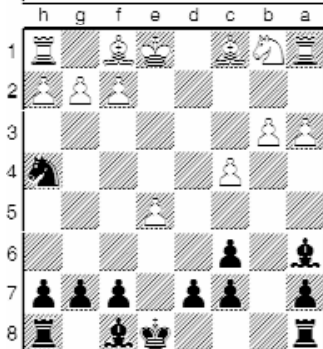
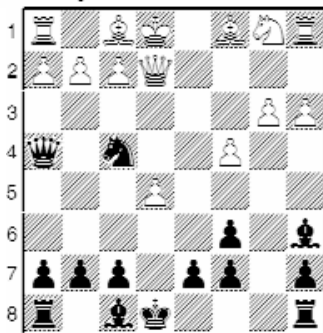
c. 17.h3 Rh6 18.Bc3 Kd8 19.Kb2 Rb6 20.Ka2 Kc8 21.g4 hxg4 $(=+ (0.32)/18(DF8))$

d. 17.Kb1 Rh6 18.Ka2 Kd8 19.Bc3 Nf5 20.Bd3 Nd4 21.b4 Ne6 22.Nb3 $(=+ (0.37)/19(DF8))$

e. 17.Re1 Rh6 18.f4 a5 19.g3 Nf5 20.Bc3 a4 21.Bd3 Nd4 22.bxa4 $(=+ (0.36)/19(DF8))$

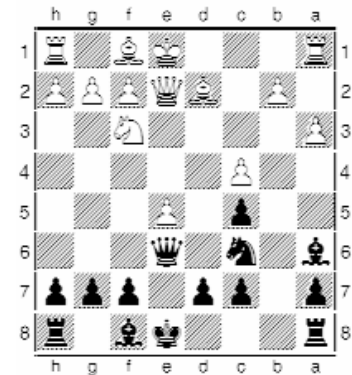
3. 15.Rc1 c5 **(See page #341)**

4. 15.Rg1 c5 16.Bc3 **Be7** 17.0-0-0 Nf5 18.Bd3 Nd4 19.Kb2 f6 20.Bxd4 cxd4 21.exf6 Bxf6 22.Be4 ... $(=+ (0.30)/21(DF8))$



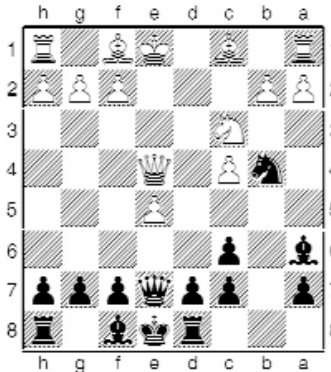
The Final Theory of Chess

- b.** 13.Nd2 **Bb7** 14.Rg1 c5 15.Bb2 Rb8 16.f4 Nf5 17.Bd3 Nd4 18.f5 Be7 19.Kf2 Bh4+ 20.g3 Bg5 $(=(0.20)/19(DF8))$
- G.** 11.Qf3 **Ne6** 12.Be3 Nd4 13.Qd1 Nf5 14.Qf3 Nxe3 15.Qxe3 Be7 16.Be2 Bg5 17.Qc5 Be7 $(=(0.00)/19(DF8))$
- 2.** 10.Qf3 Qd4 11.cxd5 Bb4+ 12.Bd2 Bxd2+ 13.Nxd2 Qxa1+ 14.Qd1 Qxe5+ 15.Be2 0-0 16.f4 Qe7 17.Kf2 Qc5+ 18.Kg3 Bxe2 19.Qxe2 Rfe8 20.Qc4 $(-(-3.47))$
- b.** 9.g3 g6 10.b3 Bg7 11.Bb2 0-0 12.Bg2 Rfe8 13.0-0 Bxe5 14.Bxe5 Qxe5 15.Qxe5 Rxe5 16.cxd5 Bxf1 17.Kxf1 cxd5
- 1.** 18.f4 Re3 19.Bxd5 Rae8 20.Nd2 Kf8 21.Bg2 Rc3
- A.** 22.Ne4 Rc2 23.Nf6 Ree2
- a.** 24.Bb7 Ke7 25.Ng8+ Ke6 26.Rd1 Rxh2 27.Re1+ Kd6 28.Rd1+ Rcd2 29.Rxd2+ Rxd2 30.Nf6 Rxa2 $(-(-1.21)/20(DF8))$
- b.** 24.Be4 Rcd2 25.Nxd7+ Kg7 26.Nc5 Rxh2 27.Bf3 Rxa2 28.Rxa2 Rxa2 29.g4 Rc2 30.Na6 Rc3 $(=(0.00)/21(DF8))$
- c.** 24.Nxd7+ Ke7 25.Bc6 Kd6 26.Nb8 Rf2+ 27.Kg1 Rxh2 28.Rd1+ Rhd2 29.Rxd2+ Rxd2 30.Be8 f6 31.a3 $(=(-0.09)/20(DF8))$
- B.** 22.Rd1 Rc2 23.a4 c6 24.b4 Rb8 25.Nf3 Rxb4 26.Ne1 Rc3 27.Rxd7 Rxa4 28.Ke2 a5 29.Kd2 $(=(0.07)/21(DF8))$
- 2.** 18.Nc3 c6 19.Re1 Ree8 20.Ne2 Rab8 21.Nd4 Kg7 22.Rc1 Kf6 23.a3 Ke5 24.Nf3+ Kd6 25.b4 Ra8 $(=(-0.14)/19(DF8))$
- 3.** 18.Nd2 Rae8 19.b4 c6 20.a4 Kg7 21.b5 Rb8 22.Nf3 Re4 23.Ne1 Re7 24.Nd3 cxb5 $(=(-0.12)/19(DF8))$
- c.** 9.Nd2 **Nb4** 10.Nf3 c5 ("10...d5 11.a3! Bxc4 12.Qd1 Bxf1 13.Kxf1 Na6" "White has been deprived of castling and lost a pawn; however, the active position of his pieces was more than enough compensation." In the book: *Gambits – Estrin*) 11.a3 Nc6 12.Bd2 **Qd6** (See diagram)
- 1.** 13.Bc3 **Be7** 14.0-0-0 **0-0-0** 15.h4 h6 16.h5 Rhe8 17.Qe4 Bb7 18.Qd5 $(=(0.13)/21(DF10))$
- 2.** 13.h3 **Be7** 14.0-0-0 **0-0-0** 15.Bc3 Rhf8 16.Qe4 f5 17.Qd5 Qh6+ 18.Qd2 Qe6 19.b3 $(=(0.11)/21(DF10))$
- 3.** 13.h4 h6 14.0-0-0 0-0-0 15.Bc3 Be7 16.h5 Rhe8 17.Qe4 Bb7 18.Qd5 $(=(0.13)/21(DF10))$
- 4.** 13.0-0-0 **Be7** 14.Bc3 **0-0-0** 15.h4 h6 16.h5 Rhe8 17.Qe4 Bb7 18.Qd5 $(=(0.13)/21(DF10))$
- 5.** 13.Qd3 Nxe5 14.Nxe5 Qxe5+ 15.Be2 **0-0-0** 16.Bc3 Qd6 17.0-0-0 Qxd3 18.Bxd3 Bb7 19.f3 f6 $(=+(-0.28)/20(DF10))$
- 6.** 13.Qe4 **0-0-0** 14.0-0-0 Bb7 15.Qe3 f6 16.exf6 gxf6 17.Bd3 Bd6 18.Rhe1 Qf7 19.Qh6 $(=(0.06)/21(DF10))$
- 7.** 13.Rg1 d6 14.exd6 Qxe2+ 15.Bxe2 Bxd6 16.b4 Bb7 17.bxc5 Bxc5 18.Be3 Bxe3 $(=(-0.01)/20(DF10))$
- d.** 9.Qe4 **Nb4**
- 1.** 10.Bd2 Qe6 11.Na3 **d5** 12.Qd4 dxc4 13.Bxc4 Bxc4 14.Qxc4 Qxc4 15.Nxc4 Nc2+ 16.Ke2 Nxa1 17.Rxa1 Rd8 18.Rd1 f6 $(=+(-0.79)/20(DF10))$
- 2.** 10.c5 Bxf1 11.Kxf1 Nd5 (11...Qxc5?!) 12.Nd2 Qxc5 13.Kg1 Be7 14.h4 0-0 15.Qf5 Rad8 16.h5 Qd4 17.Nf3 $(-(-1.04)/20(DF10))$
- 3.** 10.Na3 **d5** 11.cxd5 cxd5 12.Qe3 Qe6 (12...Bxf1?!) 13.Be2 Be7 14.0-0 0-0 15.Bxa6 Qxa6 16.Rd1 Qe6 17.Qg3 $(=+(-0.84)/20(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

4. 10.Nc3 Rd8 (See first diagram)



A. 11.a3 d5

a. 12.Qb1 **Qxe5+** 13.Be2 d4 14.axb4 dxc3 15.f4 Bxb4 16.fxe5 c2+ 17.Kf2 cxb1Q 18.Rxb1 (=+(-0.32)/23(DF10))

b. 12.Qf5 Bc8(!) 13.Qb1 **Qxe5** 14.Be2 Bf5(--+(-4.85)/15(DF10))

B. 11.Bd2 **d5** 12.cxd5 cxd5 13.Qf3 **Qxe5+** 14.Kd1 Be7 15.Bxa6 Nxa6 16.Re1 Qd6 17.Nb5 Qb6 18.Qe3 (=+(-0.77)/22(DF10))

C. 11.Be2 **d5** 12.Qb1 d4 13.a3 dxc3 14.axb4 cxb2 15.Qxb2 Qxb4+ 16.Kf1 Bxc4 17.Qxb4 Bxb4 18.Bg5 Bxe2+ 19.Kxe2 f6 20.exf6 (=+(-0.93)/22(DF10))

D. 11.Bf4 **d5** 12.cxd5 cxd5 13.Qf3 Nc2+ 14.Kd2 Nd4 15.Qd1 Bxf1 16.Qa4+ Rd7 17.Raxf1 Ne6 18.Kc1 d4 19.Ne2 (=+(-0.75)/22(DF10))

E. 11.c5 Bxf1 12.Kxf1 Qxc5 13.Be3 Qa5 14.g3 Qa6+ 15.Kg2 Qd3 16.Bxa7 Qxe4+ 17.Nxe4 Ra8 18.a3 Nc2 19.Rac1 (=+(-0.40)/22(DF10))

F. 11.Kd1 **d5** ('11...d6' is another good move for Black.)

a. 12.cxd5 cxd5 13.Qg4 h5 14.Qf5 Bc8 15.Qf4 d4 16.Ne4 d3 17.Bd2 (-+(-1.61)/17(DF10))

b. 12.exd6 f5 13.Qxe7+ Bxe7 (See second diagram)

1. 14.a3 **Rxd6+** 15.Bd2 **Nd3** 16.Bxd3 Rxd3 17.b3 **Kf7** 18.Kc2 **Rhd8** 19.Rhd1 **Bf6** 20.Be1 R3d6

A. 21.Bd2 (=(-0.15)/23(DF10))

B. 21.Rxd6 cxd6 22.Rd1 ... (=+(0.34)/15(DF10))

2. 14.Bd2 **Rxd6** 15.a3 **Nd3** 16.Bxd3 Rxd3 17.b3 **Kf7** 18.Kc2 **Rhd8** 19.Rhd1 **Bf6** 20.Be1 R3d6 21.Bd2 (=(-0.15)/23(DF10))(See transpositions with '14.a3.')

3. 14.Be3 **Rxd6+** 15.Kc1 **Nd3+** 16.Kc2 Bxc4 17.a3 **Kf7** 18.Bxa7 **Rhd8** 19.Rd1 **Bf6** 20.Bc5 Bb3+ 21.Kxb3 Nxc5+ 22.Kc2 Rxd1 (=(-0.16)/23(DF10))

4. 14.Bf4 Bxd6 15.Bxd6 **Rxd6+** 16.Kc1 **Kf7** 17.a3 Re8 18.Be2 **Nd3+** 19.Bxd3 Rxd3 20.c5 Re5 21.Kc2 Rxc5 22.Rad1 (=+(-0.44)/23(DF10))

5. 14.g3 **Rxd6+** 15.Bd2 **Kf7** 16.Kc1 **Nd3+** 17.Bxd3 Rxd3 18.b3 **Rhd8** 19.Rd1 f4 20.Kc2 Rf3 21.Be1 Bc8 (=+(-0.96)/23(DF10))

c. 12.Qf5 **Bc8** 13.Qf4 dxc4+ 14.Bd2 Be6 15.Kc1 Nd3+ (-+(-1.91)/17(DF10))

d. 12.Qg4 **Bc8** 13.Qf4 dxc4+ 14.Bd2 Be6 15.Kc1 Nd3+ (-+(-1.91)/17(DF10))

G. 11.Rb1 **d5** 12.exd6 Rxd6 13.Qxe7+ Bxe7 14.Be2 Nd3+ 15.Bxd3 Rxd3 16.Be3 Bxc4 17.Bxa7 Kd7 18.0-0 Bd6 (=+(-0.47)/22(DF10))

5. 10.Kd1 ... (-+(-1.58)/20(DF10))

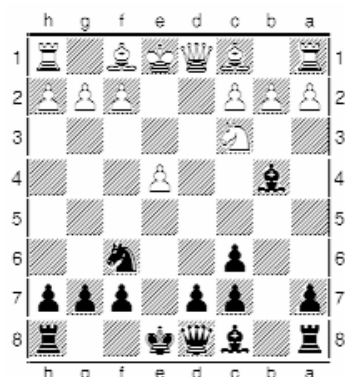
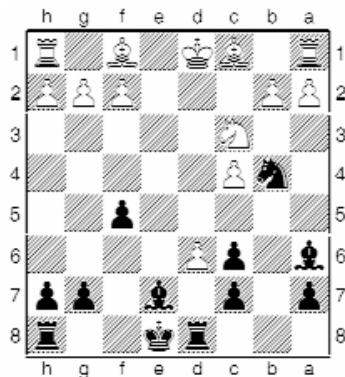
E 6.Nc3 **Bb4** (See third diagram)

a. 7.Bd2 **d5**

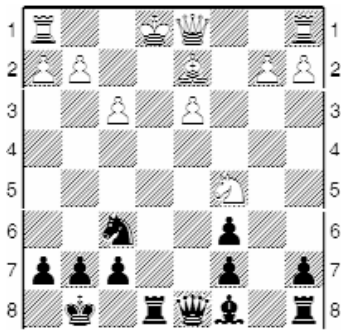
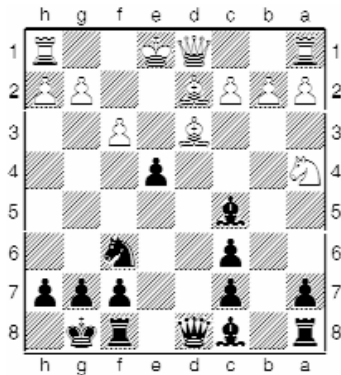
1. 8.Bd3 **0-0**

A. 9.f3(?) Bc5

a. 10.Bg5 h6 11.Bh4 Re8 12.Qe2 Bd4 13.Rd1 Qe7 14.Na4 (=+(-0.84)/17(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess



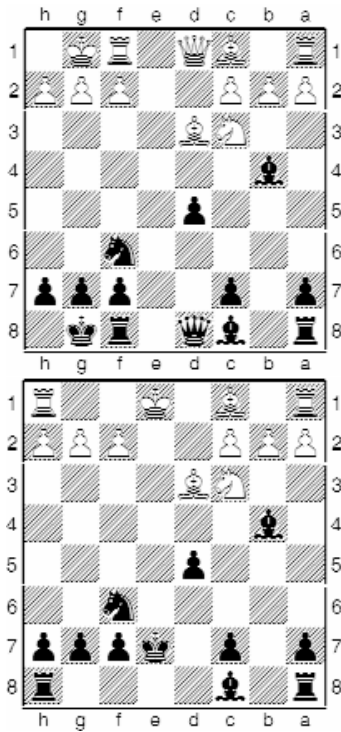
b. 10.Na4 dxe4 (See first diagram)

1. 11.Bc3 exd3 12.Nxc5 Qe7+ 13.Ne4 Nxe4 14.fxe4 Qxe4+ 15.Kf2 dxc2 16.Qf3 Qxf3+ 17.Kxf3 Bf5 18.Rac1 Rfd8 19.Rhe1 ... $(-+(-3.02)/21(DF10))$
2. 11.fxe4 Nxe4 12.Nxc5 Qh4+ 13.g3 Nxg3 14.hxg3 Qxh1+ 15.Kf2 Qh2+ 16.Ke3 Qxg3+ 17.Qf3 Qg5+ 18.Qf4 Qxc5+ 19.Kf3 Be6 20.Bb4 Qh5+ $(-+(-3.86)/21(DF10))$
3. 11.h3 ... $(-+(-3.93)/20(DF10))$
4. 11.Kf1 Bd4 12.c3 exd3 13.cxd4 Re8 14.Nc3 Rb8 15.Rb1 Qxd4 16.Qa4 $(-+(-3.36)/21(DF10))$
5. 11.Nxc5 exd3 12.cxd3 Re8+ (See second diagram)
 - A. 13.Be3 Rxe3+ 14.Kf1 Rb8 15.Qc2 Bf5 16.Rd1 Qd4 17.Rd2 Nd5 18.Nb3 Bxd3+ $(-+(-6.94)/18(DF10))$
 - B. 13.Kf1 Nd7 14.Nb3 Ne5 15.d4 Ba6+ 16.Kg1 Nd3 17.h4 Nxb2 18.Qc1 Nc4 19.h5 Re2 $(-+(-1.27)/18(DF10))$
 - C. 13.Kf2 Qd4+
 - a. 14.Be3 Rxe3 15.Kf1 Qxc5 16.Rc1 Rxf3+ 17.gxf3 Bh3+ 18.Ke2 Re8+ 19.Kd2 Qf2+ 20.Kc3 Nd5+ 21.Kc4 Qxb2 22.Qb3 ... $(-+(-14.71)/20(DF10))$
 - b. 14.Kf1 Ng4 15.fxg4 Bxg4 16.Qxg4 Qxg4 17.Ne4 Rad8 18.h3 Qf5+ 19.Nf2 Rxd3 20.Bc3 Rd6 21.Rh2 $(-+(-7.54)/19(DF10))$
 - c. 14.Kg3(#1) Nh5# **MATE**
 - D. 13.Ne4 Qxd3 14.Bg5 Qxd1+ 15.Rxd1 Nxe4 16.fxe4 Rxe4+ 17.Kf2 Be6 18.Rhe1 Ra4 19.a3 c5 20.Rd8+ Rxd8 $(-+(-1.24)/18(DF10))$

B. 9.0-0 Rb8 10.Re1 d4 11.Ne2 Ng4 12.h3 Ne5 13.Bxb4 Rxb4 14.b3 c5 $(=(-0.19)/21(DF10))$

2. 8.Bg5 0-0 9.0-0 h6 10.Bd2 Rb8 11.exd5 cxd5 12.Re1 c6 13.h3 Bd6 14.b3 Re8 $(=+(-0.28)/21(DF10))$
 3. 8.exd5 cxd5 9.0-0
 4. 8.0-0 Bxc3 9.bxc3 dxe4 10.Qe2 0-0 11.Bxe4 Nxe4 12.Qxe4 Qf6 13.Bf4 Bf5 14.Qd4 $(=(-0.08)/22(DF10))$
 5. 8.Qe2 0-0 9.0-0 Re8 10.f3 Bc5+ 11.Kh1 Bd4 12.Qd2 Rb8 13.Re1 Be5 14.Qf2 $(=+(-0.28)/21(DF10))$
- b. 7.Bd3 d5 (See third diagram)
1. 8.Bd2 0-0 9.0-0 Rb8 10.Re1 d4 11.Ne2 Ng4 12.h3 Ne5 13.Bxb4 Rxb4 14.b3 c5 $(=(-0.19)/21(DF10))$
 2. 8.Bg5 0-0 9.0-0 h6 10.Bd2 Rb8 11.exd5 cxd5 12.Re1 c6 13.h3 Bd6 14.b3 Re8 $(=+(-0.28)/20(DF10))$
 3. 8.exd5 cxd5

The Final Theory of Chess



A. 9.0-0 0-0 (See first diagram) (Under what circumstances should 'Bxc3' be played by Black, if at all? This must be investigated further.)

- a. 10.a3 **Bxc3** 11.bxc3 **Re8** 12.Be3 Bg4 13.Qd2 Ne4 14.Bxe4 dxe4 15.Qxd8 Rxd8 16.Rab1 **c6** 17.h3 $(= (-0.04)/21(DF10))$
- b. 10.Be3 **c6** 11.h3 **Re8** 12.Bd4 Bd6 13.Re1 Be6 14.Na4 Ne4 15.Bxe4 dxe4 16.Rxe4 $(= +(-0.29)/21(DF10))$
- c. 10.Bf4 Bd6 11.Qd2 c5 12.b3 Be6 13.Ne2 **Re8** 14.Rfe1 Qb6 15.Bxd6 Qxd6 $(= (-0.17)/21(DF10))$
- d. 10.Bg5 **c6** 11.Re1
 1. 11...Bd6 12.Qf3 Rb8 13.Rab1 Be6 14.Bh4 Rb4 15.Bg5 Rb8 $(= (0.00)/22(DF10))$
 2. 11...Rb8 12.Rb1 h6 13.Bf4 Bxc3 14.bxc3 Rxb1 15.Qxb1 c5 16.Be5 Ng4 17.Bg3 f5 $(= (0.00)/21(DF10))$
- e. 10.h3 **Re8** 11.Qf3 **c6** 12.Bg5 Qe7 13.Ne2 Bd6 14.Rfe1 Rb8 15.b3 Qe6 16.Bxf6 Qxf6 $(= (-0.08)/21(DF10))$
- f. 10.Qf3 **c6** 11.h3 **Re8** 12.Bg5 Qe7 13.Ne2 Bd6 14.Rfe1 Rb8 15.b3 Qe6 16.Bxf6 Qxf6 $(= (-0.08)/21(DF10))$
- g. 10.Rb1 Bg4 11.f3 Bd7 12.a3 Bd6 13.Bg5 **c6** 14.Qd2 **Re8** 15.Kh1 h6 $(= +(-0.28)/21(DF10))$

B. 9.Qe2+ Qe7 10.Qxe7+ Kxe7 (See second diagram)

- a. 11.a3 Bxc3+ 12.bxc3 Be6 13.Be3 Kd6 14.Rb1 Rbh8 15.0-0 h5 16.Bf4+ Kc6 17.Rfe1 a6 18.Be5 $(= (0.24)/23(DF10))$
- b. 11.Bd2 **c5** 12.a3 Bxc3 13.Bxc3 d4 14.Bd2 Be6 15.0-0-0 Ng4 16.Bg5+ f6 17.Bh4 Ne5 18.Be4 $(= (-0.08)/22(DF10))$
- c. 11.Be3 **Ne4** (See first diagram next page)
 1. 12.a3 Ba5 13.b4 Nxc3 14.bxa5 **Kd6** (See third diagram)

A. 15.Bd4 Re8+ 16.Kf1 Ne4 17.Bxg7 Nd2+ 18.Kg1 Nf3+

a. 19.gxf3 Rg8 20.h4 Rxc7+ 21.Kh2 h6 22.Rhg1 $(= (0.03)/21(DF10))$

b. 19.Kf1 Nd2+ $(= (0.00)/18(DF8))$ **DRAW**

B. 15.Bf4+

a. 15... Kc6 16.0-0 Bf5 17.Rfe1 Bxd3 18.cxd3 Rhe8 19.Be5 d4 20.Kf1 Kd5 21.Bxc7 Rac8 $(= (0.20)/21(DF10))$

b. 15...Kd7 16.0-0 f6 17.Be3 a6 18.f3 Nb5 19.Rfe1 Nd6 20.Rab1 Bb7 $(= + (0.28)/19(DF8))$

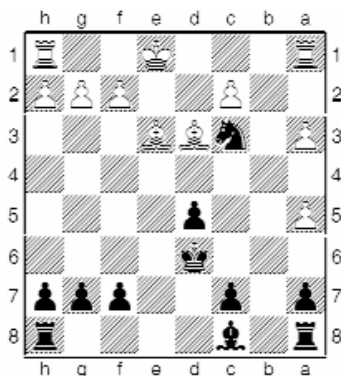
C. 15.f3 c5 16.Bd2 Na4 17.Bf4+ Kc6 18.c4 Nc3

a. 19.cxd5+ Nxd5 20.Bg3 Rd8 21.0-0-0 Be6 22.Rhe1 $(= (0.16)/21(DF10))$

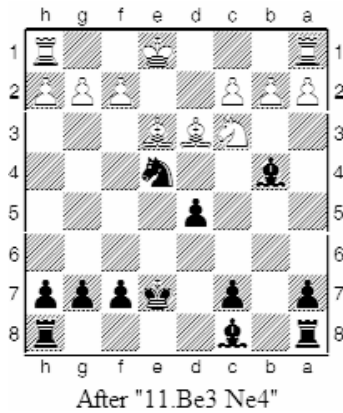
b. 19.Kd2 dxc4 20.Bxh7 Nd5 $(= (0.18)/19(DF8))$

D. 15.Kd2 Ne4+ 16.Bxe4 dxe4 17.Rab1

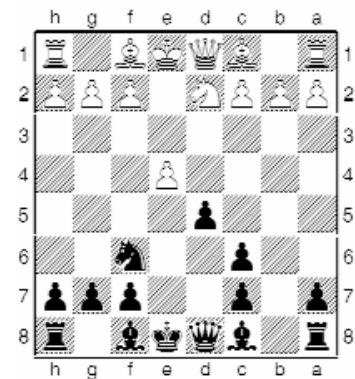
a. 17... Be6 18.Bf4+ Kc6 19.Rhe1 Rad8+ 20.Kc1 Rd4 21.Rb4 Rxb4 22.axb4 f5 23.f3 Rb8 $(= (0.05)/21(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess



- b.** 17...Rd8 18.Kc3 Ba6 19.Rhd1+ Kc6
20.Rxd8 Rxd8 21.Bxa7 Rd5
(=(0.00)/19(DF8))
- E.** 15.0-0 c5 16.Bd2 d4 17.Bxc3 dxc3 18.Rad1
Ke7 19.Bc4 Be6 20.Bxe6 fxe6 21.Rd3 Rad8
22.Rxc3 Rd5 (+= (0.28)/21(DF10))
- 2.** 12.Bd2 Bxc3 13.bxc3 Nxd2 14.Kxd2 Be6 15.Rhe1 Kf6
16.Rab1 c5 17.c4 Rhd8 18.cxd5 Bxd5 19.g4 Bxa2
(+= (-0.48)/21(DF10))
- 3.** 12.Bd4 c5 13.Bxg7 Rg8 14.Kf1 Bxc3 15.Bxc3 Nxc3
16.bxc3 c4 17.Be2 Rb8 18.Bf3 Kd6 19.Ke2 Rb2 (=-
0.36)/21(DF10))
- 4.** 12.Bxe4 Bxc3+ 13.bxc3 dxe4 14.0-0 Bb7 15.Rd4
Rhd8 16.Bf4 Rac8 17.Rxd8 Kxd8 18.Kd2 Kd7 19.Ke3
(= (-0.15)/21(DF10))
- 5.** 12.h3 Nxc3 13.Bd2 Re8 14.bxc3 Kf8+ 15.Kd1 Bc5
16.Bf4 Re7 17.Re1 Be6 (+= (-0.66)/21(DF10))
- d.** 11.Bf4 c6 12.0-0-0 Be6 13.h3 Nd7 14.Ne2 Bd6 15.c3 Bxf4+
16.Nxf4 g5 17.Nxe6 (=-0.07)/22(DF10))
- e.** 11.Bg5 d4 12.a3 dxc3 13.axb4 cxb2 14.Rb1 a5 15.b5 a4
16.Rxb2 Rd8 (=-0.12)/22(DF10))
- 4.** 8.0-0 Bxc3 9.bxc3 dxe4 10.Qe2 0-0 11.Bxe4 Nxe4 12.Qxe4 Qf6 13.Bf4 Bf5
14.Qd4 (=-0.08)/21(DF10))
- 5.** 8.Qe2 0-0 9.0-0 Re8 10.f3 Bc5+ 11.Kh1 Bd4 12.Qd2 Rb8 13.Re1 Be5 14.Qf2
(+= (-0.28)/21(DF10))
- c.** 7.Nxc6 dxc6 8.0-0 Qxd1 9.Nxd1 Nd6 10.Bb3 0-0 11.c3 Bc5 12.Be3 Bxe3 13.Nxe3 Re8
(+(-0.89)/18(DF8))
- d.** 7.0-0 Bxc3 8.bxc3 0-0 9.Bd3 d5 10.Nxc6 bxc6 11.Qf3 Qh4 12.Re1 Nd6 13.h3 Rb8 (+=(-
0.43)/18(DF8))
- e.** 7.Qf3 0-0 8.0-0 Nxc3 9.bxc3 Qh4 10.Rb1 Bd6 11.g3 Nxd4 12.cxd4 Qxd4 13.Bd5 (+(-
0.88)/18(DF8))
- f.** 7.Qh5 0-0 8.Nxc6 dxc6 9.0-0 Nxc3 10.a3 Bd6 11.bxc3 g6 12.Qh6 Qf6 (+(-
1.01)/18(DF8))
- F** 6.Nd2 d5 (See bottom right diagram)
- a.** 7.Bd3 Bd6 8.0-0 0-0
- 1.** 9.b3 Qe7
- A.** 10.Bb2 Nxe4 11.Nxe4 dxe4 12.Re1 f5 13.Qh5 Be6 14.Ba6 Rad8
15.Rad1 (+= (-0.56)/19(DF8))
- B.** 10.exd5 Qe5 (!(-+))
- b.** 7.exd5 cxd5 8.Bb5+ Bd7 9.Bxd7+ Qxd7



Appendix 107. (Scotch Game)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 exd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nxc6 bxc6 6.e5 Qe7 7.Qe2 Nd5 8.c4 Ba6 9.b3 Qh4 10.a3 Nf4 11.Qe4 Ng6 12.Qxh4 Nxh4 13.Bb2 Bb7 14.Nd2 Rb8 15.0-0-0 c5 16.f3 Be7

1. 17.Bc3 Nf5 18.Kb2 0-0 19.g3 f6 20.Bd3 fxe5 21.Bxe5 d6 22.Bc3 ... (= (-0.04)/20(DF8))

2. 17.Nb1 Bg5+

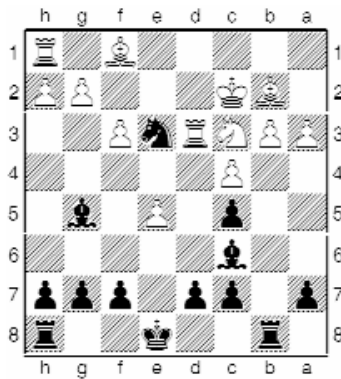
A 18.Kc2 Bc6

a. 19.Bc1 Bxc1 20.Rxc1 Kd8 21.Re1 Re8 22.Nd2 h6 23.Kc3 g5 24.b4 Ng6 25.Bd3 Nxe5 (=+(-0.67)/19(DF8))

b. 19.Bc3 Nf5 20.Re1 Ne3+ (This move works in all three variations where 'Nd4+' may also be played.) 21.Kd3 Nxf1 22.Rhx1 Rxb3 23.f4 Bd8 24.Kc2 Rb6 25.g3 Ba4 (=+(-0.77)/19(DF8))

c. 19.Nc3 Nf5 20.Rd3 Ne3+ (See left diagram)(This move works in all three variations where 'Nd4+' may also be played.)

1. 21.Kb1 Rxb3



A. 22.Ka2 Rxb2 (! (DF10)) 23.Kxb2 Nxc4+

a. 24.Ka1 Nxe5 25.Rd1 d6 26.Be2 Kd7 27.Rhf1 Bf6 28.Kb2 Ng6 29.Bc4 Ba4 30.Rb1 Ne5 (-+(-2.15)/17(DF10))

b. 24.Ka2 Nxe5 25.Rd1 d6 26.Be2 Bd7 27.g3 Be6+ 28.Kb2 Bf6 29.Kc1 Nxf3 30.Ne4 Nd4 (-+(-1.79)/18(DF10))

c. 24.Kb1 Nxa3+ 25.Ka2 Nc2 26.Rd1 Ne3 27.Rb1 Ke7 28.Bb5 Ba8 29.Rb2 d5 30.exd6+ cxd6 31.Re1 (-+(-2.48)/17(DF10))

d. 24.Kb3 Nxe5 25.Rd1 d6 26.h4 Bf6 27.h5 Kd7 28.Kc2 c4 29.Be2 (-+(-1.80)/18(DF10))

e. 24.Kc2 Nxa3+ 25.Kb3 c4+ 26.Kxa3 cxd3 27.Bxd3 0-0 28.Kb4 Bf4 29.Ra1 Bxe5 30.Rxa7 Bxh2 31.Kc4 (-+(-2.78)/17(DF10))

B. 22.Nb5 Rxb2+ 23.Kxb2 Nxc4+ 24.Ka2 Bxb5 25.Rc3 Bd2 26.Rxc4 Bxc4+ 27.Bxc4 Ke7 28.g3 ... (-+(-1.39)/20(DF8))

2. 21.Kc1 Nxf1+ 22.Kb1 Nd2+ 23.Ka2 Nxb3 24.Nd5 Na5 25.Nxc7+ Kf8 26.Na6 Rxb2+ 27.Kxb2 Nxc4+ 28.Kb1 Bf4 29.Nxc5 (-+(-4.59)/20(DF8))

3. 21.Kd2 Nxf1+ 22.Ke2 Rxb3 23.Nd1 Rxd3 24.Kxd3 Nd2 25.h4 Bh6 26.Nc3 Nb3 27.Nb5 Bxb5 28.cxb5 Ke7 29.(-+(-4.18)/20(DF8))

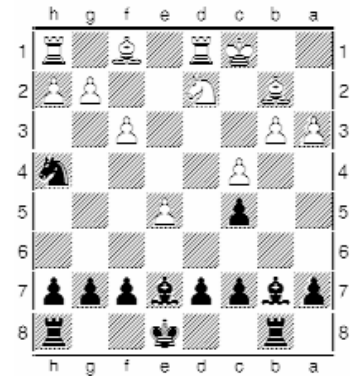
4. 21.Rxe3 Bxe3 22.Nd5 Bxd5 23.cxd5 Bd4 24.Bxd4 cxd4 25.Bc4 Ke7 26.Kd3 f6 27.f4 Rhf8 28.Kxd4 fxe5+ 29.fxe5 Rf2 30.g3 Ra2 31.a4 a5 32.h3 (=+(-0.47)/19(DF8))

d. 19.Nd2 Nf5 20.Re1 Bxd2 21.Kxd2 Rxb3 22.Bc1 Nd4 23.Bd3 Ke7 24.h4 Ke6 25.Rh3 (-+(-1.07)/19(DF8))

e. 19.Rd3 Nf5 20.Nd2 a5 21.Ne4 Bxe4 22.fxe4 Ne3+ 23.Kb1 a4 24.Bc1 Rxb3+ 25.Rxb3 axb3 26.h4 (=+(-0.50)/19(DF8))

f. 19.Re1 Nf5 20.Bd3 Ne3+ (This move works in all three variations where 'Nd4+' may also be played.) 21.Kc3 Nxe2 22.Reg1 Bxf3 23.Rxg2 Bxg2 24.Rg1 Bf4 25.Rxg2 Bxe5+ 26.Kc2 Bxb2 (=+(-0.93)/19(DF8))

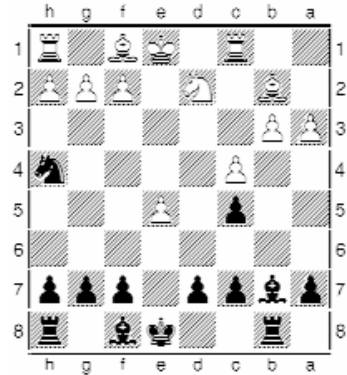
B 18.Nd2 Bc6 19.Kb1 a5 20.Bd3 Nxe2 21.Be4 Ne3 22.Rde1 Nf5 23.Rd1 Bxd2 (=+(-0.58)/18(DF8))



Appendix 108. (Scotch Game)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 exd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nxc6 bxc6 6.e5 Qe7 7.Qe2 Nd5 8.c4 Ba6 9.b3 Qh4 10.a3 Nf4 11.Qe4 Ng6 12.Qxh4 Nxh4 13.Bb2 Bb7 14.Nd2 Rb8 15.Rc1 c5

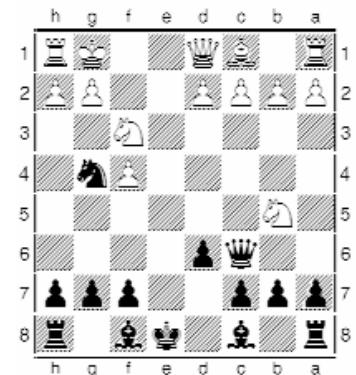
1. 16.f3 **Be7** 17.Kf2 Bg5 18.Bc3 Nf5 19.Bd3 Nd4
 - A 20.b4 **Bh4+** 21.g3 Bg5 22.Rcd1 Bxd2 23.Bxd4 $(+= (0.30)/22(\text{DF10}))$
 - B 20.Rb1 0-0 21.Rhe1 f5 22.b4 Ne6 23.Kg1 **Bh4** $(+= (0.27)/22(\text{DF10}))$
2. 16.Kd1 **Nxg2** 17.Bxg2 **Bxg2** 18.Rg1 **Bc6** 19.Kc2 **Ke7** 20.Rce1 Ke6 21.Ne4 h6 22.f4 g5 23.Rgf1 gxf4 $(=+ (-0.46)/22(\text{DF10}))$
3. 16.Ke2 **Nxg2** 17.Bxg2 **Bxg2** 18.Rhg1 **Bc6** 19.Bc3 **Ke7** 20.b4 f6 21.b5 Bb7 22.f4 d5 23.exd6+ $(=+ (-0.46)/22(\text{DF10}))$
4. 16.Rc3 **Nxg2+** 17.Bxg2 **Bxg2** 18.Rg1 **Bc6** 19.Re3 **Ke7** 20.f4 g6 21.e6 Rg8 22.exf7+ Kxf7 23.Nf3 Bxf3 $(=+ (-0.40)/22(\text{DF10}))$
5. 16.Rg1 **Be7**
 - A 17.f4 **Nf5** 18.Kf2 **Nd4** 19.Bd3 0-0 20.Rge1 f6 21.Bxd4 cxd4 22.c5 fxe5 23. $(= (0.01)/22(\text{DF10}))$
 - B 17.g3 **Nf5**
 - a. 18.Bd3 **Nd4** 19.f4 f6 20.Bxd4 cxd4 21.exf6 gxf6 22.c5 a5 23.b4 axb4 24.axb4 Bc6 25.Rb1 Kf7 26.Kf2 $(= (0.02)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - b. 18.Bh3 **Nd4**
 1. 19.b4 Ne6 20.b5 h5 21.Bc3 **Nd4** 22.Bxd4 cxd4 23.Nb3 Bf3 24.Bg2 $(= (0.10)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 2. 19.Kf1 Nxb3 20.Nxb3 Ba6 21.f4 Rxb3 22.Rg2 d6 23.exd6 cxd6 24.Re2 Kd8 25.Bg2 Bf6 26.Bxf6+ $(=+ (-0.41)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - c. 18.f4 **Nd4** 19.b4 f6 20.Bxd4 cxd4 21.exf6 Bxf6 22.c5 d3 23.Bxd3 Bb2 24.Rb1 Bd4 25.Rf1 $(= (0.13)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - d. 18.Kd1 **Nd4** 19.f4 a5 20.Bg2 Bxg2 21.Rxg2 Nxb3 22.Nxb3 Rxb3 23.Rc3 Rb8 24.Re2 h5 25.Rd3 $(= (-0.01)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - e. 18.Ke2 **Nd4+** 19.Kd3 0-0 20.Bxd4 cxd4 21.b4 c5 22.b5 f6 23.Re1 fxe5 24.Rxe5 Bd6 25.Re2 Bf3 26.Re1 $(= (0.14)/23(\text{DF10}))$



Appendix 109. (Four Knights Game – Rubinstein Gambit)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bb5 Nd4 5.Nxe5 Qe7 6.f4 Nxb5 7.Nxb5 d6 8.Nf3 Qxe4+ 9.Kf2 Ng4+ 10.Kg1 Qc6

1. 11.a4 **Be7** (Transpositions with '11.Qe2+'... '13.a4')
 - A 12.h3 Nf6 13.Qe2 **Qd7** 14.Kh2 0-0 15.d3 Re8 16.Re1 a6 17.Nc3 d5 18.Qf2 $(=+ (-0.75)/23(\text{DF10}))$
 - B 12.Qe2 a6 13.Nbd4 Qd7 14.h3 Nf6 15.Kh2 c5 16.Nb3 0-0 17.c4 Qc7 18.d4 Re8 $(= (-1.05)/21(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 11.Qe2+ **Be7** 12.h3 Nf6

A 13.a4 **a6** 14.Kh2 **Qd7** 15.Nc3 0-0 (See first diagram)

a. 16.d4 **d5** 17.Ne5 ("17...Qd8 18.Re1 Re8 19.Qd3 Bb4 20.Bd2 c6 21.Nf3 Be7 22.Ne5" $(=+(-0.79)/22(DF10))$) 17...Qd6

1. 18.a5 **Re8** 19.Rf1 **c6** 20.g4 **Nd7** 21.g5 **Qc7** 22.Qh5 Nxe5 23.fxe5 Bb4 $(=+(-0.70)/21(DF10))$

2. 18.b3 **Re8** 19.Ba3 Qb6 20.Bxe7 Rxe7 21.Qd3 Be6

A. 22.f5 Bxf5 23.Qxf5 Qxd4 24.Nxd5 Qxd5 25.Rhe1 Qc5 26.Ng6 Qd6+ 27.Nf4 g6 28.Qg5 Ne4 29.Qh6 f5 30.Rad1 $(-+(-1.88)/22(DF10))$

B. 22.Rhf1 Rae8 23.g4 h6 24.g5 hxg5 25.fgx5 Nd7 $(=+(-0.67)/21(DF10))$

3. 18.Bd2 **Re8** 19.Rhe1 **c6** 20.Qd3 a5 21.f5 b6 22.Kh1 Ba6 23.Qg3 Rac8 $(=+(-0.77)/21(DF10))$

4. 18.g4 **Re8** 19.a5 **c6** 20.g5 **Nd7** 21.Rf1 **Qc7** 22.Qh5 Nxe5 23.fxe5 Bb4 $(=+(-0.70)/21(DF10))$

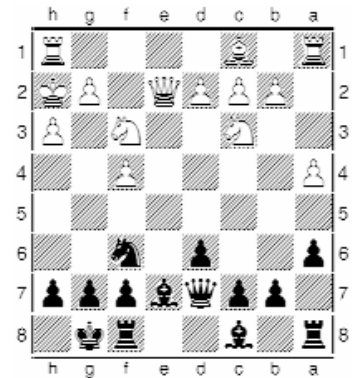
5. 18.Qd3 **Re8** 19.Re1 **c6** 20.Bd2 a5 21.f5 b6 22.Kh1 Ba6 23.Qg3 Rac8 $(=+(-0.77)/21(DF10))$

6. 18.Re1 **Re8** 19.Qd3 **c6** 20.Bd2 a5 21.f5 b6 22.Kh1 Ba6 23.Qg3 Rac8 $(=+(-0.77)/21(DF10))$

7. 18.Rf1 **Re8** 19.a5 **c6** 20.g4 **Nd7** 21.g5 **Qc7** 22.Qh5 Nxe5 23.fxe5 Bb4 $(=+(-0.70)/21(DF10))$

b. 16.Re1 Re8 17.Qf2 ... $(=+(-0.77)/22(DF10))$

B 13.Kh2 Bd7 14.c4 0-0 15.d4 Qb6 16.d5 Bxb5 $(=+(-0.54)/23(DF10))$



Appendix 110. (Four Knights Game)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bc4 Nxe4 5.Bxf7+ Kxf7 6.Nxe4 d5 7.Nc3 e4 8.Ng1

1. 9.a3 **d4** 10.Nce2 Qd7 11.d3 Re8 12.dxe4 Bxe4 13.f3 Bf5 14.Bf4 Qd5 15.Bxc7 Bc5 $(-+(-2.02)/22(DF10))$

2. 9.d3 **exd3** 10.cxd3 Nb4 11.Qf3 Nxd3+ 12.Kf1 **g6**

A 13.Bf4 Nxf4 14.Qxf4 Kg8 15.Nf3 c6 16.Re1 Qb6 $(-+(-2.06)/22(DF10))$

B 13.g4(?) 13...Ne5

a. 14.Qd1 Bxg4 15.Qxd5+ Qxd5 16.Nxd5 Rd8 17.Nc3 Bg7 18.Kg2 $(-+(-3.03)/16(DF10))$

b. 14.Qf4 Nxg4 15.Nf3 c6 16.h3 Bd6 17.Qd4 Nf6 18.Kg2 Qb6 19.Be3 Qxd4 20.Bxd4 $(-+(-2.99)/17(DF10))$

3. 9.d4 **exd3** 10.cxd3 Nb4 11.Qf3 Nxd3+ 12.Kf1 **g6**

A 13.Bf4 Nxf4 14.Qxf4 Kg8 15.Nf3 c6 16.Re1 Qb6 $(-+(-2.06)/22(DF10))$

B 13.g4(?) 13...Ne5

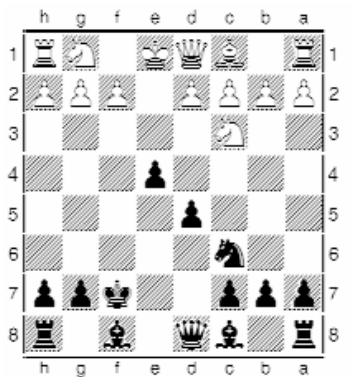
a. 14.Qd1 Bxg4 15.Qxd5+ Qxd5 16.Nxd5 Rd8 17.Nc3 Bg7 18.Kg2 $(-+(-3.03)/16(DF10))$

b. 14.Qf4 Nxg4 15.Nf3 c6 16.h3 Bd6 17.Qd4 Nf6 18.Kg2 Qb6 19.Be3 $(-+(-2.99)/17(DF10))$

4. 9.Nce2 Bd6 10.Ng3 Bg6 11.h4 h6 12.h5 Bh7 13.N1e2 Rf8 14.0-0 Kg8 15.c3 **Na5** $(-+(-2.07)/22(DF10))$

5. 9.Nge2 **d4** 10.Nb5 a6 11.Ng3 Bg6 12.Na3 Bxa3 13.bxa3 Rf8 14.Rb1 b5 15.a4 $(-+(-1.50)/22(DF10))$

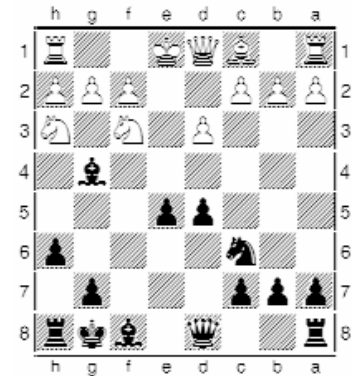
6. 9.Qh5+ **g6** $(-+(DF10))$



Appendix 111. (Four Knights Game)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bc4 Nxe4 5.Bxf7+ Kxf7 6.Nxe4 d5 7.Neg5+ Kg8 8.d3 h6 9.Nh3 Bg4

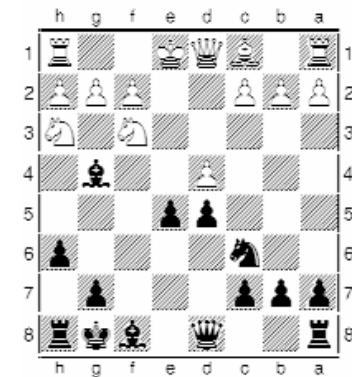
1. 10.Be3 **e4** 11.dxe4 dxe4 12.Qxd8 Rxd8 13.Nd2 Nb4 14.Rc1 Nxa2 15.Ra1 Nb4 16.Rc1 **g5** 17.Kf1 Bxh3 $(-+(-2.05)/19(DF8))$
2. 10.c3 Qe8 11.Qb3 Rd8 12.Nhg1 e4 13.dxe4 Qxe4+ 14.Be3 Na5 15.Qd1 Nc4 16.Qd4 Qxd4 17.cxd4 Bb4+ $(-+(-1.95)/19(DF8))$
3. 10.Nhg1 **e4** 11.h3 exf3 12.hxg4 fxg2 13.Rh2 Qe7+ 14.Qe2 Qd7 15.Rxg2 Re8 16.Be3 $(-+(-2.60)/18(DF8))$
4. 10.Qd2 **e4**
 - A 11.dxe4 dxe4
 - a. 12.Nfg1 Nb4 13.a3 Qf6 14.axb4 Rd8 15.c3 Rxd2 16.Bxd2 **a6** $(-+(-3.11)/17(DF8))$
 - b. 12.Qxd8 Rxd8 13.Nd2 Nd4 14.O-O Nxc2 15.Rb1 e3 16.fxe3 Nxe3 17.Re1 Bf5 18.Nf2 Bxb1 19.Nxb1 Nc2 20.Re2 Nd4 21.Re3 Bc5 22. $(-+(-3.90)/22(DF8))$
 - B 11.Nfg1 exd3 12.c3 Ne5 13.f4 Nc4 14.Qxd3 Qd7 15.Nf3 Re8+ 16.Kf2 Bc5+ $(-+(-2.45)/19(DF8))$



Appendix 112. (Four Knights Game)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Bc4 Nxe4 5.Bxf7+ Kxf7 6.Nxe4 d5 7.Neg5+ Kg8 8.d4 h6 9.Nh3 Bg4

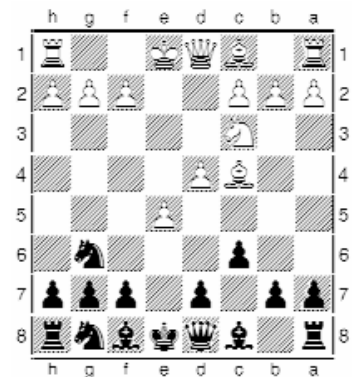
1. 10.Be3 **e4** 11.Nhg1 exf3 12.Nxf3 Qf6 13.c3 Na5 14.Qe2 g6 15.h4 Nc4 $(-+(-3.14)/18(DF8))$
2. 10.c3 **e4** 11.Nf4 exf3 12.gxf3 Bf5 13.Qb3 Kh7 14.Qxd5 Qxd5 15.Nxd5 Rd8 16.Ne3 $(-+(-2.98)/18(DF8))$
3. 10.dxe5 Nxe5 11.Nhg1 Qd6 12.Be3 Qb4+ 13.c3 Qe4 14.h3 Bh5 15.Qd4 Nd3+ 16.Kf1 Kh7 17.Qxe4+ dxe4 $(-+(-1.56)/18(DF8))$
4. 10.Nhg1 exd4 11.Ne2 Qf6 12.O-O Bxf3 13.gxf3 Kh7 14.Qd3+ g6 15.Bf4 Qf7 16.Qb5 $(-+(-2.22)/18(DF8))$
5. 10.Qd2 Bxf3 11.gxf3 Qd7 12.Ng1 Re8 13.Kf1 exd4 14.a3 Bd6 15.Qd3 Qe6 $(-+(-2.97)/18(DF8))$



Appendix 113. (Leipzig Gambit / Müller-Schulze Gambit)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Nxe5 Nxe5 5.d4 Ng6 6.e5 Ng8 7.Bc4 c6

1. 8.Qe2 Bb4 9.Bxf7+ Kxf7 10.Qc4+ d5 11.exd6+ Be6 12.Qxb4 Qb6 13.Qc5 Nf6 14.Bg5 Qxc5 15.dxc5 Nd7 16.Be3 Nh4 17.O-O Bf5 18.Rac1 Rhe8 19.h3 b5 20.a3 a5 $(-+0)$
2. 8.Qf3 d5 9.exd6 Be6
 - A 10.Bxe6 fxe6 11.Ne4 Qa5+ 12.Bd2 Qf5 13.h4 h5 14.c4 Qxf3 15.gxf3 Kd7 16.c5 Nh6 17.Bxh6 Rxh6 18.Kd2 e5 19.dxe5 Re8 $(-+(1.16))$



The Final Theory of Chess

- B** 10.d5 Ne5 11.Qe2 Nxc4 12.dxe6 Nxd6
- a.** 13.Be3 fxe6 14.0-0-0 Qf6 15.Bd4 Qh6+ 16.Kb1 Be7 $(-+(-1.75))$
- b.** 13.exf7+ Kxf7
- 1.** 14.Be3 Qe7 15.0-0-0 Nf6 16.Rhe1 Re8 17.Qf1 Qc7 18.f3 Qa5 19.Kb1 Nf5 $(-+(-1.69))$
- 2.** 14.Bf4 Qe7 15.Be5 Re8 16.f4 Nf6 17.0-0-0 b5 18.Qf3 Nc4 19.Qxc6 Nxe5 20.fxe5 $(-+(-1.69))$
- 3.** 14.0-0 Qa5 15.Bf4 Re8
- A.** 16.Qd1 Rd8 17.Qf3 Nf6 $(-+(-2.13))$
- B.** 16.Rfe1 Re8 17.Be3 Nf6 18.Rad8 b5 19.a4 a6 20.axb5 axb5 21.

Appendix 114. (King's Gambit Accepted – Fischer Defense)

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 d6

(Robert James "Bobby" Fischer wrote *A Bust to the King's Gambit* in which he advocated what has latter become known as the "Fischer Defense to the King's Gambit." Many of the following lines stem from his analysis of this opening.)

- 1.** 4.Bc4 h6 (Bobby Fischer wrote: "This in conjunction with Black's previous move I would like to call the Berlin Defense Deferred.") 5.0-0 g5 6.d4 Bg7 (Transpositions also occur with '4.d4.')

A 7.c3 (A good move by White which reinforces the 'd' center pawn.) 7...Ne7 (See second right diagram) ("7...Ne7(!) I think is best because there is no reason why Black should not strive to castle K-side" –Robert James Fischer '7...Ne7' is often played prior to the development of the queen knight.)

- a.** 8.g3 d5 9.exd5 fxg3 10.hxg3 Qd6 11.Kf2 0-0 12.b3 Nf5 13.Rg1 Rd8 14.Ba3 Qf6 15.Re1 b5 16.Bxb5 $(=+(-0.35)/18(DF8))$

- b.** 8.Na3 0-0

- 1.** 9.g3 d5 10.exd5 fxg3 11.hxg3 Nxd5 12.Qb3 c6 13.Kg2 f5 14.Ne5 a5 15.Bd3 $(=+(-0.74)/17(DF8))$

- 2.** 9.h4 d5 10.exd5 Nxd5 (See left diagram)

A. 11.hxg5 hxg5

- a.** 12.Ne1 Nc6 13.Qh5 Nxd4 14.cxd4 Bxd4+ 15.Rf2

- 1.** 15...Kh1 16.Kg7 $(--++(DF8))$

- 2.** 15...Kh2 16.Kg7 $(--++(DF8))$

- 3.** 15.Rf2 Bxf2+

(15...Kg7!?) 16.Kxf2 Kg7 17.Bxd5 Qxd5 18.Bxf4 $(=+(-0.55)/19(DF8))$

- b.** 12.Qc2 Re8

- 1.** 13.Bb3 Nc6 14.Qd3 Be6 15.Bc2 f5 16.Nc4 Qf6

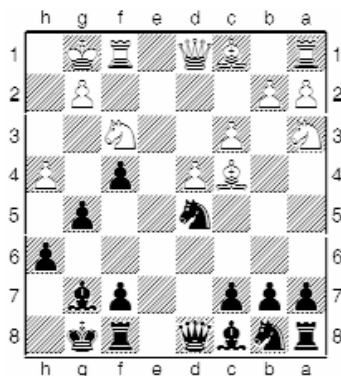
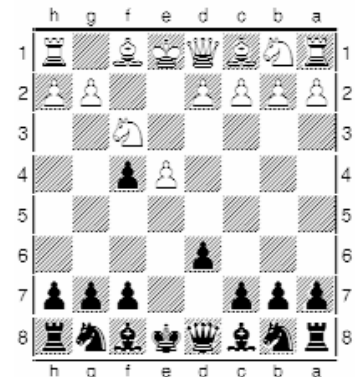
17.Nce5 Nxe5 $(-+(-1.49)/18(DF8))$

- 2.** 13.Bd2 Nc6 (See page #352)

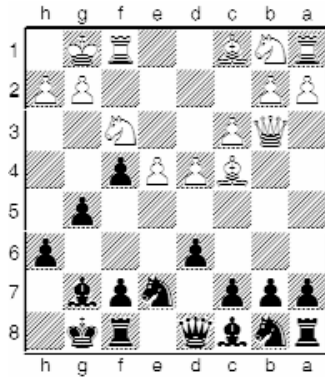
- 3.** 13.g3 g4 14.Nh4 f3 15.Nf5 Nc6 16.Rf2 Be6 17.Bb5

Qf6 18.Nxg7 $(-+(-1.21)/18(DF8))$

- 4.** 13.g4 Bf6 14.Qg2 Be6 15.Bd2 Kg7 16.Rae1 Rh8



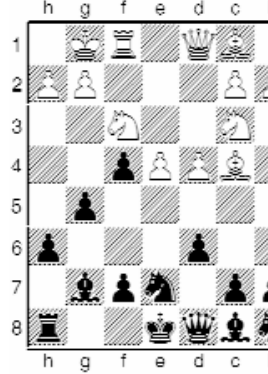
The Final Theory of Chess



- 17.Bb3 a5 $(-+(-1.39)/18(DF8))$
5. 13.Qb3 c6 14.Nc2 a5 15.a4 b6 16.Nce1 Be6 17.Ne5 $(-+(-1.50)/18(DF8))$
6. 13.Qd3 a6 (Prevents the Queen's intrusion on 'b5.') 14.g3 g4 15.Ne5 f3 16.Rf2 Bxe5 17.dxe5 Rxe5 18.Bf4 $(-+(-1.36)/18(DF8))$
- B. 11.Ne1 Nc6 12.hxg5 hxg5 13.Qh5 Nxd4 14.cxd4 Bxd4+ 15.Rf2
- a. 15... Bxf2+ (15...Kg7!!?) 16.Kxf2 Kg7 17.Bxd5 Qxd5 18.Bxf4 $(=+(-0.55)/19(DF8))$
- b. 15...Kh1 16.Kg7 $(--++(DF8))$
- c. 15...Kh2 16.Kg7 $(--++(DF8))$
- C. 11.Ne5 Nc6 12.hxg5 hxg5 13.g3 Bh3 14.Re1 fxg3 15.Qf3 Nxe5 16.dxe5 c6 17.Qxg3 $(=+(-0.66)/18(DF8))$
- D. 11.Nh2 Nf6 (11...Nc6!?) 12.Qd3 a6 13.Nf3 Nd5 14.hxg5 $(=+(-0.73)/18(DF8))$
- E. 11.Qd3 Be6 (11...Nc6!?) 12.hxg5 hxg5 13.Bb3 Re8 14.Bc2 Kf8 15.Qh7 c5 $(=+(-0.95)/18(DF8))$
- c. 8.Qb3 0-0 (See top left diagram) (The move 'd5' for Black should be explored and made apart of this system if analysis confirms the viability of this move.)
1. 9.Bd3 c5 10.Kh1 Nbc6 11.d5 Na5
- A. 12.Qa4 Bd7 13.Bb5 Bxb5 14.Qxb5 Re8 15.g4 a6 $(=+(-0.99)/21(DF10))$
- B. 12.Qd1 Ng6 13.Qa4 g4 $(=+(-0.97)/20(DF10))$
2. 9.g3 Nbc6 10.Bd3 fxg3 11.hxg3 Qd7 12.Qc2 Qh3 13.Qg2 Qh5 14.Rf2 Bh3 15.Qh2 $(=+(-0.95)/21(DF10))$
3. 9.Kh1 c5 10.Bd3 Nbc6 11.d5 Na5
- A. 12.Qa4 Bd7 13.Bb5 Bxb5 14.Qxb5 Re8 15.g4 a6 $(=+(-0.99)/21(DF10))$
- B. 12.Qd1 Ng6 13.Qa4 g4 $(=+(-0.97)/20(DF10))$
4. 9.Na3 Nd7 10.Bd2 Nb6 11.Bd3 Be6
- A. 12.Nc4 Re8 13.Rae1 Ng6 14.h3 Qe7 $(=+(-0.87)/21(DF10))$
- B. 12.Qc2 Ng6 13.Rad1 Qe7 14.Bc1 $(=+(-0.78)/20(DF10))$
5. 9.Nbd2 $(-+(-1.07)/21(DF10))$
6. 9.Qb5 c6 10.Qb3 Nd7 11.Qc2 c5 12.Na3 $(-+(-1.03)/20(DF10))$
7. 9.Qc2 c5 10.dxc5 dxc5 11.Rd1 Qc7 12.h4 g4 13.Ne1 Ng6 14.Na3 f3 15.gxf3 $(=+(-0.87)/20(DF10))$
8. 9.Qd1 d5 10.exd5 Nxd5
- A. 11.Na3 Nc6 12.Bb3 Bf5 13.Qe2 a6 14.Re1 Qd7 15.Nc4 Rfe8 $(-+(-1.02)/20(DF10))$
- B. 11.Qb3 Nb6 12.Be2 Bf5 13.a4 Re8 14.a5 Rxe2 15.Qb5 $(-+(-1.03)/21(DF10))$
9. 9.Rd1 $(-+(-1.03)/20(DF10))$
- B 7.g3 g4 8. (Given in: *A Bust to the King's Gambit* – Robert "Bobby" Fischer)
- C 7.Nc3 Ne7 (See first diagram next page) (Castle prior to playing the knight on 'b' to 'c6.' If given the opportunity, Black will play an advantageous 'd5.' The 'd5' thrust is made more difficult because of the pressure exerted on the 'd5' square by White's knight on 'c3.' This is one of the differences between lines following '7.Nc3' and lines after '7.c3'.)

The Final Theory of Chess

a. 8.a4 0-0

1. 9.a5 Be6 10.Qd3 a6 11.Nd5 Nd7 12.Bd2 Re8 13.h3 Bxd5 14.exd5 Nf6 15.Rae1 Rb8 $(=+(-0.81)/20(DF10))$
 2. 9.Bd2 **Nbc6** 10.d5 Ne5 11.Nxe5 Bxe5 12.Qh5 Ng6 13.Be2 Kh7 14.a5 a6 15.Be1 Bd7 $(=+(-0.90)/19(DF10))$
 3. 9.g3 g4 (Here, as in other lines of the King's Gambit Accepted, Black plays 'g4' in response to White's 'g3.') 10.Nh4 f3 11.h3 h5 12.Be3 Be6 13.Qd3 Bxc4 14.Qxc4 $(=+(-0.90)/19(DF10))$
 4. 9.Kh1 **Nbc6** 10.a5 a6 11.Ra4 Ng6 12.Ne2 Qe7 13.Nc3 Re8 14.Ba2 Rb8 $(=+(-0.84)/19(DF10))$
 5. 9.Ne2 d5 10.exd5 Nxd5 11.c3 Be6 12.b3 Nc6 13.Qc2 Re8 14.Bd2 Qd7 15.Rae1 $(=+(-0.85)/19(DF10))$
 6. 9.Qd2 **Nbc6** 10.a5 a6 11.Ra4 Kh8 12.Be2 f5 13.d5 Ne5 14.Nxe5 $(=+(-0.91)/19(DF10))$
 7. 9.Ra3 **Nbc6** 10.Nd5 Nxd5 11.Bxd5 Ne7 12.Bc4 Be6 13.Bxe6 fxe6 14.a5 Qe8 15.a6 bxa6 16.Kh1 Qg6 $(=+(-0.80)/19(DF10))$
- 

After "7.Nc3 Ne7"
- b. 8.Bb3 0-0 9.Ne2 **Nbc6** 10.c3 d5 11.exd5 Nxd5 12.Qd3 Nce7 13.Ne5 Nf5 14.Rf2 $(=+(-0.79)/20(DF10))$
 - c. 8.Bd3 0-0 9.Ne2 f5 10.c3 fxe4 11.Bxe4 c6 12.Qb3+ d5 13.Bd3 Qb6 14.Qxb6 $(=+(-0.82)/20(DF10))$
 - d. 8.Kh1 0-0 9.g3 fxg3 10.hxg3 Be6 11.Qe2 Qd7 12.Be3 Bxc4 13.Qxc4 Qh3+ 14.Nh2 Na6 $(=+(-0.80)/20(DF10))$
 - e. 8.Nb5 Be6 9.d5 Bg4 10.c3 0-0 11.Nbd4 Nd7 12.b3 Re8 13.Qc2 Ne5 $(=+(-0.86)/20(DF10))$
 - f. 8.Ne2 0-0 9.c3 d5 10.exd5 Nxd5 11.Qb3 c6 12.Bd2 Be6 13.Bxd5 cxd5 $(=+(-0.57)/21(DF10))$
 - g. 8.Qd3 **Nbc6** 9.Nd5 0-0 10.Nxe7+ Qxe7 11.Bd2 g4 12.d5 Ne5 13.Nxe5 dxe5 14.Be1 Qd6 $(=+(-0.66)/20(DF10))$

2. 4.Be2 g5 5.c3 g4

A 6.Nd4 Qh4+ 7.Kf1 f3

- a. 8.Bc4 Nd7 9.Nf5 fxg2+ 10.Kxg2 Qh3+ 11.Kf2 Ngf6 12.Ng3 Qh4 $(-+(-1.69))$
 - b. 8.gxf3 g3
 1. 9.Kg1 g2 10.Kxg2 Bh3+ 11.Kg1 Nf6 12.Nf5 Rg8+ 13.Ng3 Rxg3 14.Kf2 Rxf3 15.Kxf3 Qg4+
 - A. 16.Ke3 Bh6 17.Kf2 Nxe4+ 18.Ke1 Qh4 **MATE**
 - B. 16.Kf2 Qg2+
 - a. 17.Ke1 Qxh1+ 18.Kf2 Qg2+ 19.Ke1 Qg1+ 20.Bf1 Qxf1 **MATE**
 - b. 17.Ke3 Kh6+
 1. 18.Kd3 Qxe4 **MATE**
 2. 18.Kd4 Qxe4 **MATE**
 2. 9.Nf5 Qh3+ 10.Ke1 g2 11.Rg1 Bxf5 12.Kf2 Bd7 13.Rxg2 Nc6 14.d4 0-0-0 $(-+(-2.72))$
- B** 6.Ng1 Qh4+ 7.Kf1 Nf6 8.Qe1 Qxe1+ 9.Kxe1 Bh6 10.h3 Nxe4 11.hxg4 Bg5 12.Nf3 $(-+(-1.53))$
- C** 6.0-0 gxf3 7.Bxf3 Qg5 8.d4 Ne7 9.Na3 Ng6 10.Qd3 c6 11.Nc4 Rg8 12.Rf2 $(-+(-2.16))$

The Final Theory of Chess

3. 4.d3 g5 (See first left diagram)

- A** 5.Bd2 **Bg7** 6.Bc3 Bxc3+ 7.Nxc3 **g4** 8.Ng1 Qh4+ 9.Kd2 Be6 10.Kc1 Nc6 11.Qd2 Nge7 12.Qxf4 Qe1+ 13.Nd1 0-0-0 14.Qf2 Qb4 15.c3 Qa4 $(-+(-1.07)/19(DF10))$
- B** 5.c3 Nc6 6.h4 **g4** 7.Nd4 Nxd4 8.cxd4 Qf6 9.Nc3 c6 10.d5 Ne7 11.h5 $(=+(-0.94)/18(DF10))$
- C** 5.h3 h5 6.Nc3 Nc6 7.d4 **Bg7** 8.d5 Ne5 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.Bxd7+ Nxd7 11.h4 **g4** 12.Ng5 $(=+(-0.77)/18(DF10))$
- D** 5.h4 **g4**

a. 6.Nd4 Bh6 (See second left diagram)

- 7.Bd2 **d5** 8.Qe2 **Ne7** 9.Nc3 c5 10.Nb3 d4 11.Nd5 Qd6 12.Nxe7 Qxe7 13.Qf2 Qe5 14.0-0-0 0-0 $(-+(-1.06)/19(DF10))$
- 7.c3 Nf6 8.h5 **d5** 9.Be2 c5 10.Nb5 a6 11.e5 axb5 12.exf6 Qxf6 13.Bxg4 Bxg4 $(-+(-1.12)/19(DF10))$
- 7.h5 Qf6 8.c3 **Ne7** 9.Qd2 **d5** 10.Ne2 dxe4 11.dxe4 Nbc6 12.Nxf4 Bd7 13.Qf2 0-0-0 14.Bc4 $(-+(-1.24)/19(DF10))$
- 7.Na3 Qf6 8.c3 **Ne7** 9.Bd2 Na6 10.Be2 f3 11.gxf3 g3 12.Bf1 Bd7 $(-+(-1.05)/19(DF10))$
- 7.Nc3 **c6** (See first diagram next page)

A. 8.Bd2 Nf6

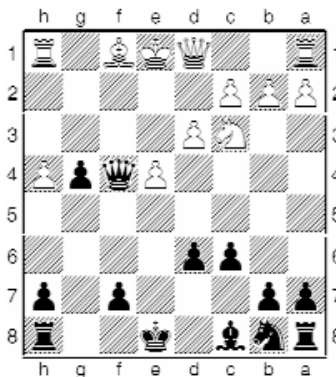
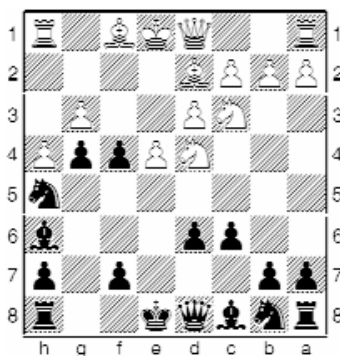
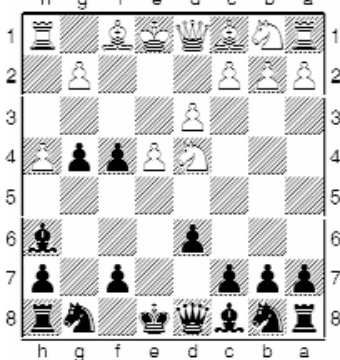
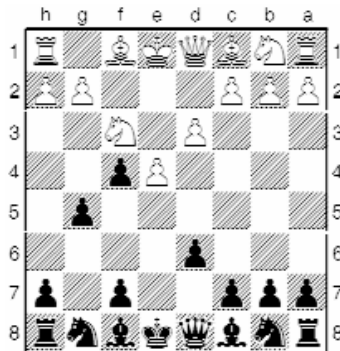
a. 9.g3 Nh5 (See third left diagram)

- 10.Bxf4 Nxf4 11.gxf4 Bxf4 12.Qe2 Qb6 13.Nb3 Bg3+ 14.Kd1 h5 15.Kc1 Qd8 16.Nd4 $(-+(-2.34)/21(DF10))$
- 10.gxf4 Ng3 11.Rh2 Nxf1 12.Kxf1 Bg7 13.Be3 h5 14.Kg2 Rg8 15.Qe1 g3 16.Rh1 $(-+(-1.05)/21(DF10))$
- 10.Nce2 Bg7 11.gxf4 Bxd4 12.Nxd4 Ng3 13.Rh2 Nxf1 14.Kxf1 Rg8 15.Kg2 Na6 16.Qe1 Qb6 $(=+(-0.71)/21(DF10))$
- 10.Nde2 **Qf6**

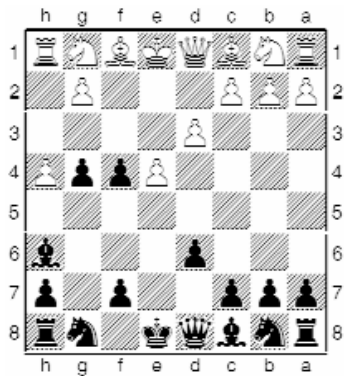
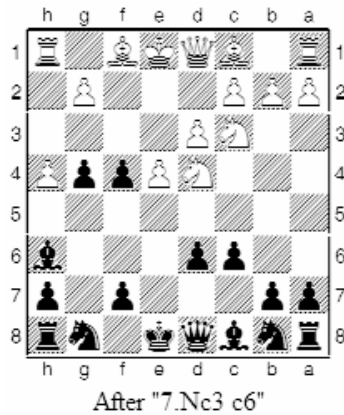
A. 11.Bxf4 **Nxf4** 12.gxf4 **Bxf4** 13.Nxf4 **Qxf4** (See transposition with line '11.gxf4.')

B. 11.gxf4 **Nxf4** 12.Nxf4 13.Bxf4 **Qxf4** (See central diagram)

- 14.a4 **Qg3+** 15.Kd2 Qf4+ 16.Ke1 **f5** 17.exf5 Bxf5 18.Qd2 Qe5+ 19.Kd1 Nd7 20.d4 Qf6 21.Qe3+ Kf7 22.Kc1 Rae8 $(-+(-1.49)/24(DF10))$
- 14.Bg2 **Qg3+** 15.Kf1 Qe3 16.Qe2 Qb6 17.Rb1 Be6 18.Qf2 Qa5 19.Qg3 Nd7 20.Qxd6 0-0-0 $(-+(-1.60)/24(DF10))$
- 14.Qd2 **Qg3+** 15.Qf2 Qxf2+ 16.Kxf2 0-0 17.Kg3 **f5** 18.exf5 Bxf5 19.Bg2 Nd7 20.Rhe1 h5 21.b4 Ne5 $(=+(-0.93)/24(DF10))$
- 14.Qe2 0-0 15.Bg2 **f5** 16.exf5 Bxf5 17.Rf1 **Qg3+** 18.Kd2 Nd7 19.Rae1 Ne5 20.d4 Ng6 21.Be4 Nxh4 $(-+(-1.15)/24(DF10))$
- 14.Rg1 Qh6 15.Rh1 **f5** 16.exf5 Bxf5 17.Qd2 Qxd2+ 18.Kxd2 Nd7 19.Re1+ Kd8 20.Bg2 Kc7 $(-+(-1.22)/24(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess



- C.** 11.Qc1 Nxc3 12.Nxc3 fxc3 13.Nd1 Bxd2+ 14.Qxd2 d5 15.Bg2 d4 16.Qg5 Qxg5 17.hxg5 c5 18.c3 Nc6 19.b3 $(-+(-1.95)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 11.Rh2 f3 12.Rf2 Bg7 13.d4 0-0 14.Bg5 fxe2 15.Nxe2 Qe6 16.Qd3 f5 $(-+(-3.34)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- 5.** 11.gxf4 Nxf4 12.Nxf4 Bxf4 13.Bxf4 Qxf4 14.Qd2 Qg3+ 15.Qf2 Qxf2+ 16.Kxf2 f5 17.Kg3 0-0 18.exf5 $(=+(-0.89)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- 6.** 10.Nf5 Bxf5 11.exf5 Qe7+ 12.Ne4 d5 13.Qxg4 Nf6 14.Qe2 dxe4 15.gxf4 Nbd7 $(-+(-2.23)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 9.Nde2 **Nh5** 10.g3 Bg7 11.Bxf4 Nxf4 12.gxf4 Qb6 13.d4 Qxb2 14.Rb1 Qa3 $(=+(-1.01)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- B.** 8.Be2 **Nf6** 9.Nf5 Bxf5 10.exf5
- a.** 10...d5 11.Bxg4 Qe7+ 12.Kf2 Qc5+ 13.d4 Nxc4+ 14.Kg1 Qb6 15.Qxg4 Nd7 16.Qe2+ Kf8 17.Qf2 Rg8 $(=+(-0.77)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 10...Nbd7 11.0-0 Qb6+ 12.d4 **d5** 13.Na4 Qb4 $(=+(-0.96)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- C.** 8.Nb3 **Nf6** 9.h5 g3 10.Be2 Rg8 11.Rf1 Ng4 12.Bd2 Nh2 13.Rg1 $(=+(-0.89)/19(\text{DF10}))$
- D.** 8.Nce2 Qf6 9.c3 Bd7 10.Qb3 b6 11.g3 f3 12.Nf4 Qe5 13.Be3 **Nf6** 14.Nc2 0-0 $(=+(-1.01)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 8.Nf5 Bxf5 9.exf5 **Nf6** 10.Be2 d5 11.Bxg4 Qe7+ 12.Kf2 Qc5+ 13.d4 Nxc4+ 14.Kg1 Qb6 15.Qxg4 Nd7 16.Qe2+ Kf8 17.Qf2 Rg8 $(=+(-0.77)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- F.** 8.Qd2 Qb6 9.Qf2 g3 10.Qg1 Ne7 11.Nde2 c5 12.b4 Qxb4 13.Rb1 Qa5 14.Rb5 Qd8 15.Bxf4 $(=+(-0.98)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 6.Ng1 **Bh6** (See second diagram)
- 1.** 7.Bd2 Nf6 8.Nc3 Nh5 9.Nge2 c6 10.g3 Qf6 11.gxf4 Nxf4 12.Nxf4 Bxf4 13.Bxf4 Qxf4 14.Qd2 Qg3+ $(-+(-0.86)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- 2.** 7.Be2 Nf6 (7...Qd7) 8.Nc3 Nc6 9.Nd5 Nxd5 10.exd5 Ne7 11.Bxg4 Nxd5 12.Bxc8 Qxc8 13.Qf3 Qe6+ $(-+(-1.23)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- 3.** 7.c4 Na6 8.Nc3 Qf6 9.Qc2 Ne7 10.Bd2 0-0 11.0-0-0 Nb4 12.Qa4 a5 13.Kb1 $(-+(-1.23)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- 4.** 7.h5 **d5** 8.Nc3 d4 9.Nce2 Qf6 10.Qd2 f3 11.Nf4 fxg2 $(-+(-1.19)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- 5.** 7.Nc3 **c6**
- A.** 8.d4 Qf6 9.h5 Bd7
- a.** 10.a3 Na6 11.Bxa6 bxa6 12.d5 c5 13.Qe2 Rb8 14.Qf2 $(=+(-0.68)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- b.** 10.Be2 Qe7 11.Kf1 Nf6 12.Bd3 g3 13.Nf3 $(=+(-0.90)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- B.** 8.g3 fxg3 9.Nge2 Bxc1 10.Qxc1 Qb6 11.Nxc3 $(=+(-0.86)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- c.** 6.Ng5 Qe7 7.Nc3 h6 8.Bxf4 hxg5 9.Bxg5 Qe5 10.Be3 Be7 11.d4 Qe6 12.h5 Nf6 13.Qd2 $(-+(-1.57)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- E** 5.Nd4 **Bg7**
- a.** 6.c3 **d5**
- 1.** 7.Be2 **Ne7** 8.Nf3 h6 9.Nbd2 dxe4 10.dxe4 Nbc6 11.0-0 0-0 $(-+(-1.03)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- 2.** 7.exd5 Qxd5 8.h4 Bxd4 9.cxd4 Nc6 10.Nc3 Qxd4 11.hxg5 Bf5 $(-+(-1.18)/17(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

3. 7.g3 fxg3 8.hxg3 Qd6 9.Rg1 dxe4 10.Nd2 Nf6 11.Nxe4 $(=+(-0.72)/18(\text{DF10}))$
4. 7.h4 h6 8.Qe2 **Ne7** 9.hxg5 hxg5 10.Rxh8+ Bxh8 11.Nf3 Bg4 $(=+(-0.87)/18(\text{DF10}))$
5. 7.Na3 Nf6 8.h4 h6 9.exd5 0-0 10.d6 cxd6 $(-+(-1.24)/17(\text{DF10}))$
6. 7.Qa4+ Qd7 8.Qxd7+ Bxd7 9.exd5 Bxd4 10.cxd4 Na6 11.d6 0-0-0 12.dxc7 Nxc7 13.Nc3 $(=+(-0.94)/18(\text{DF10}))$
7. 7.Qe2 **Ne7** 8.h4 dxe4 9.dxe4 h6 10.Nf5 Bxf5 11.exf5 Nbc6 12.hxg5 $(-+(-1.16)/18(\text{DF10}))$

- b. 6.e5 dxe5 7.Nb5 a6 8.N5c3 g4 9.Ne4 Qh4+ 10.Nf2 Nf6 11.Nd2 $(-+(-3.06)/17(\text{DF10}))$
- c. 6.Nb3 Nc6 7.Nc3 Be6 8.Nd5 Nge7 9.c4 a5 10.Qh5 a4 11.Nd2 $(-+(-1.44)/18(\text{DF10}))$
- d. 6.Nb5 c6 7.N5a3 Be6 8.d4 d5 9.exd5 Bxd5 10.Nc3 Be6 $(-+(-1.43)/17(\text{DF10}))$
- e. 6.Ne2 Nc6 7.c3 Qe7 8.Qb3 Nf6 9.h4 h6 10.Nd2 Ne5 $(-+(-1.52)/17(\text{DF10}))$
- f. 6.Nf3 g4 7.Nbd2 gxf3 8.Nxf3 f5 9.c3 Nf6 10.Be2 $(-+(-2.21)/17(\text{DF10}))$
- g. 6.Nf5 Bxf5 7.exf5 Nc6 8.Be2 Qf6 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.c3 Nge7 $(-+(-1.78)/17(\text{DF10}))$

F 5.Ng1 **Bg7** 6.c3 **ds** 7.h4 h6 8.hxg5 hxg5 9.Rxh8 Bxh8 10.Qh5 Bf6 11.Nf3 Nc6 $(=+(-0.96)/18(\text{DF10}))$

G 5.Qd2 **Bg7** 6.Nc3 Nc6 7.g3 **g4** 8.Nh4 f3 9.Qf2 Be6 10.h3 $(-+(-1.01)/18(\text{DF10}))$

4. 4.d4 **g5** (See diagram)

A 5.h3 **Bg7**

a. 6.Bc4 **h6** 7.0-0 **Ne7**

1. 8.c3 **Nd7** 9.Nbd2 **0-0** 10.a4 d5 11.Bd3 c5 12.a5 Re8 13.Qa4 $(=+(-0.83)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 8.d5 **0-0**

A. 9.a4 **Nd7** 10.c3 **Re8** 11.Nbd2 c6 12.a5 cxd5 13.exd5 Qc7 14.Re1 b5 15.axb6 Nxb6 $(-+(-1.79)/21(\text{DF10}))$

B. 9.c3 **Nd7** 10.Nbd2 **Re8**

a. 11.Nd4 **Ne5** 12.Bb3 **N7g6** 13.Qh5 Qf6 14.Ba4 Re7 15.N2f3 $(-+(-1.75)/21(\text{DF10}))$

b. 11.Rf2 **Ng6** 12.Nd4 Nc5 13.Qc2 Bd7 14.Nf5 Bxf5 $(-+(-1.66)/18(\text{DF10}))$

C. 9.e5 dxe5 10. $(-+(\text{DF10}))$

D. 9.Na3 ... $(-+(-1.98)/21(\text{DF10}))$

E. 9.Nbd2 **Nd7** 10.c3 **Re8** 11.Nd4 **Ne5** 12.Bb3 **N7g6** 13.Qh5 Qf6 14.Ba4 Re7 15.N2f3 $(-+(-1.75)/21(\text{DF10}))$

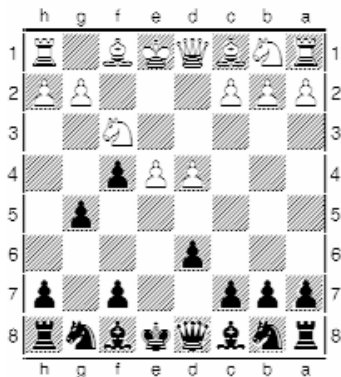
F. 9.Nc3 **Nd7**

a. 10.a3 **Re8** 11.Bd2 Nc5 12.Be1 Bxc3 13.Bxc3 Nxe4 14.Bd4 Nf5 15.Re1 Nxd4 16.Nxd4 Bd7 17.Bd3 f5 18.Qf3 $(-+(-1.95)/17(\text{DF10}))$

b. 10.Bd2 **Ng6** 11.Be1 **Nde5** 12.Be2 Nxf3+ 13.Bxf3 Ne5 14.Bf2 **Re8** 15.Nb5 a6 $(-+(-1.82)/21(\text{DF10}))$

c. 10.Be2 **Ng6** 12.Bd2 **Nc5** 13.Be1 Qe7 14.Bb5 Bd7 15.Bxd7 Qxd7 16.Nd2 Bxc3 17.bxc3 Nxe4 18.Nxe4 Rxe4 19.Bf2 $(-+(-1.82)/21(\text{DF10}))$

b. 6.Nc3 Nc6(6...h6?!) 7.Bb5 h6 8.0-0 a6 9.Ba4 Bd7 10.Qd3 Nge7 11.Bd2 $(=+(-0.39)/17(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

B 5.h4 g4

a. 6.Bxf4 gxf3 7.Qxf3 **Nc6** (Given in: *A Bust to the King's Gambit* – Robert “Bobby” Fischer) 8.Bb5

1. 8.Bb5 a6 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.Nd2 **Bh6** 11.e5 Bxf4 12.Qxf4 dxe5 13.dxe5 Qd5 14.b3 Qxg2 15.0-0-0 Qg4 16.Qf2 $(+(-1.31)/22(DF10))$
2. 8.Be3 **Bg7** 9.Bc4 **Nf6** 10.Nc3 **Bg4** 11.Qg3 Qd7 12.0-0 Rg8 13.e5 dxe5 $(+(-1.71)/22(DF10))$
3. 8.Bg5 Be7 9.Bc4 Be6 10.Bxe6 fxe6 11.c3 Bxg5 12.Qh5+ Kd7 13.hxg5 Nge7 14.Nd2 Qg8 $(+(-1.72)/22(DF10))$
4. 8.c3 **Bh6** 9.Bc4 **Qf6** 10.0-0 Bd7 11.Bd2 Qxf3 12.Rxf3 Nd8 13.a4 Bxd2 14.Nxd2 Nh6 $(+(-1.41)/22(DF10))$
5. 8.d5 Ne5 9.Bxe5 dxe5 10.Bb5+ Bd7 11.Bxd7+ Qxd7 12.g4 Nh6 13.Rg1 Qb5 14.b3 Rg8 15.Nd2 $(+(-2.00)/22(DF10))$
6. 8.Qe3 **Bg7** 9.c3 **Nf6** 10.Be2 **Bg4** 11.Nd2 Bxe2 12.Qxe2 Qd7 13.0-0-0 h6 14.Rhf1 0-0-0 $(+(-1.66)/22(DF10))$
7. 8.Qf2 **Qf6** 9.Bb5 **Bh6** 10.g3 a6 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Nc3 Bg4 13.e5 Qg6 14.exd6 cxd6 $(+(-2.06)/22(DF10))$

b. 6.Ng1 Bh6

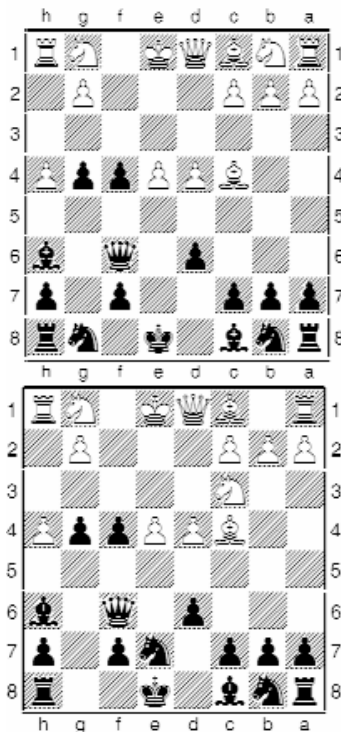
1. 7.Bc4 **Qf6** (See first diagram)

- A. 8.c3 **Bd7** (8...Nc6?!) 9.Be2 Qe6 10.Nd2 Nf6 11.Bd3 Nxe4 12.Nxe4 f5 13.Qb3 $(+(-1.36)/19(DF8))$
- B. 8.Bd3 **Bd7** (8...Nc6?!) 9.Nc3 Ne7 10.Bb5 c6 11.Bc4 b5 12.Bb3 a5 13.a3 $(+(-1.39)/19(DF8))$
- C. 8.Bd5 **Nc6** 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.Nc3 Rb8 11.Qd3 Rb6 12.a4 a5 13.h5 Bg5 $(+(-1.30)/18(DF8))$
- D. 8.Na3 **Nc6** 9.Nb5 Kd8 10.c3 Bd7 11.Qc2 Kc8 12.Bd2 a6 13.Na3 Nge7 $(+(-1.19)/19(DF8))$
- E. 8.Nc3 **Ne7** (See second diagram) (Not “8...c6 9.Qd3 Nd7 10.Bb3 a5” $(+(-0.52)/19(DF8))$)

a. 9.Nb5 Na6

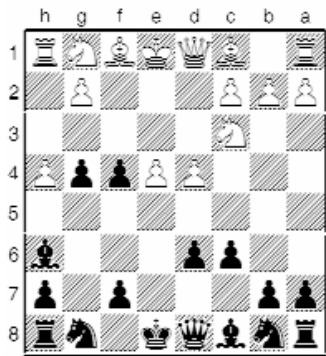
1. 10.Bd2 **d5** 11.exd5 Nf5 12.Ne2 0-0 13.Qc1 Re8 14.0-0 Qxh4 $(+(-1.56)/18(DF8))$
2. 10.Be2 **Bd7** 11.Nc3 Nb4 12.a3 Nbc6 13.Nb5 0-0-0 14.Bxg4 Qg6 15.Bxd7+ $(+(-1.61)/18(DF8))$
3. 10.h5 **d5** 11.exd5 Nf5 12.Ne2 0-0 13.Nbc3 Re8 14.0-0 f3 15.gxf3 Qh4 $(+(-1.73)/18(DF8))$
4. 10.Na3 **Bd7** 11.Qd3 **d5** 12.Bxa6 dxe4 13.Qxe4 Qxa6 14.Bxf4 0-0-0 15.Bxh6 Qxh6 16.Ne2 Ng6 $(+(-1.50)/18(DF8))$
5. 10.Nc3 Rg8 11.Bxa6 bxa6 12.Qd2 Bb7 13.Qf2 g3 14.Qf1 Qxd4 15.Nge2 $(+(-0.91)/18(DF8))$

- b. 9.Nge2 f3 10.gxf3 gxf3 11.Bxh6 Qxh6 12.Qc1 Qxc1+ 13.Nxc1 **Nbc6** 14.Nb3 f5 15.0-0-0 $(+(-0.73)/19(DF8))$
- c. 9.Qd2 Bd7 10.Nge2 Nbc6 11.g3 0-0-0 12.gxf4 g3 $(+(-0.85)/19(DF8))$
- d. 9.Qe2 Nbc6 (See page #353) (Better than “9...Qxd4 10.Qf1 Nbc6 11.Bb5”)



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 7.Nc3 c6 (See first diagram) (Not "7...Qf6 8.Nd5")



- A.** 8.a3 **Qf6** 9.h5 Ne7 10.Qd2 Qg7 11.Bd3 f5 12.Nge2 g3 13.Nxf4 fxe4 14.Bxe4 d5 ($=+(-0.61)/21(DF10)$)
- B.** 8.Bd2 Nf6 9.Nge2 Nh5 10.g3 0-0 11.gxf4 f5 12.e5 dxe5 13.dxe5 Qe7 14.Be3 ($=+(-0.76)/20(DF10)$)
- C.** 8.d5 Qe7 9.Qd4 Qe5 10.Qf2 Nf6 11.Nge2 Nh5 12.Bd2 0-0 13.0-0-0 Nd7 ($=+(-0.80)/20(DF10)$)
- D.** 8.g3 f3 9.Bxh6 Nxh6 10.Qd2 **Qf6** 11.0-0-0 0-0 12.e5 dxe5 13.dxe5 Qg7 14.Qf4 Be6 15.Ne4 ($=+(-0.66)/21(DF10)$)
- E.** 8.h5 **Qf6** 9.a3 Ne7 ($=+(-0.73)/20(DF10)$)
- F.** 8.Nge2 **Qf6**

a. 9.g3 f3 10.Nf4 Nd7 (See second diagram)

- 1.** 11.Bc4 **Qe7** 12.0-0 **Ngf6** 13.Bd3 **Bg7** 14.Qe1 0-0 15.Qf2 Re8 16.Bd2 ($=+(-1.26)/20(DF10)$)

2. 11.Be3 **Qe7** 12.Qd2 f5 (See third diagram)

A. 13.Bd3 fxe4 14.Nxe4 Bxf4

- a.** 15.Bxf4 d5 16.0-0-0 dxe4 17.Bxe4 **Ndf6** 18.Bd3 Qd8 19.Rhe1+ Kf7 20.Be5 Be6 ($=+(-0.96)/21(DF10)$)

- b.** 15.gxf4 **Ndf6** 16.Ng3 Qf7 17.a3 Ne7 18.0-0-0 0-0 19.Rhg1 Nfd5 20.f5 Nxf5 ($=+(-0.66)/19(DF10)$)

B. 13.d5 fxe4 14.0-0-0 Ngf6 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.Qxd6

- a.** 16... Bb7 17.Qxe7+ Kxe7 18.Bc4 Nb6 19.Bc5+ Ke8 20.Nxe4 **Bxf4**+ 21.gxf4 Nxe4 22.Rhe1 Nxc4 ($-+(-1.24)/21(DF10)$)

- b.** 16... Qxd6 17.Rxd6 **Bxf4** 18.Bxf4 Nh5 19.Re6+ Kf7 20.Rxe4 Ndf6 21.Ra4 Nxf4 22.Rxf4 Kg7 23.Bc4 ($-+(-1.05)/19(DF10)$)

C. 13.exf5 **Bxf4** 14.gxf4 Nh6 15.0-0-0

- a.** 15... Nxf5 16.Re1 Qf7 17.Bd3 Kd8 18.Rhg1 Nxe3 19.Rxe3 ($=+(-0.72)/19(DF10)$)

- b.** 15... 0-0 16.Rg1 Nf6 17.Re1 Qf7 18.Qd1 Kh8 19.Bd3 Nxf5 ($=+(-0.96)/21(DF10)$)

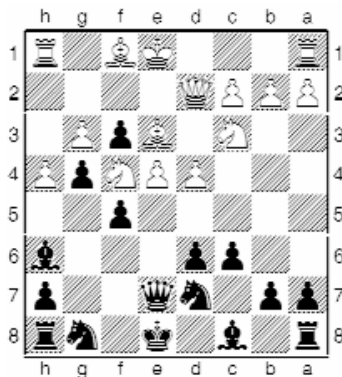
D. 13.Kf2 fxe4 14.Nfd5 cxd5 15.Nxd5 Bxe3+ 16.Qxe3 Qd8 17.Qxe4+ Kf8 18.Re1 **Ndf6** 19.Qf4 Bf5 ($-+(-1.46)/21(DF10)$)

E. 13.0-0-0 fxe4 14.Nfd5 Bxe3 15.Qxe3 cxd5 16.Nxd5 Qf7 17.Nc7+

- a.** 17... Kd8 18.Nxa8 Qxa2 19.Qc3 Ngf6 20.Bc4 Qa1+ ($=+(-0.96)/22(DF10)$)

- b.** 17... Kf8 18.Nxa8 Qxa2 19.c4 Ngf6 20.h5 ($=+(-0.91)/19(DF10)$)

3. 11.Kf2 **Qe7** 12.Bd3 **Bg7** 13.Be3 **Ngf6** 14.a4 0-0 15.h5 Re8 16.h6 Bf8 ($=+(-1.20)/20(DF10)$)




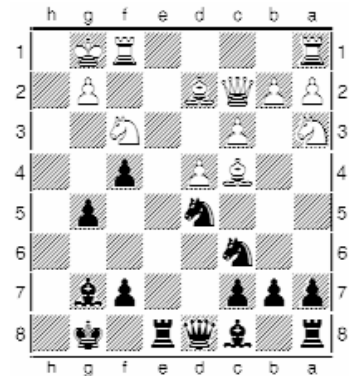
The Final Theory of Chess

4. 11.Qd2 ...($=+(-1.31)/20(\text{DF}10)$)
5. 11.Qd3 **Qe7** 12.Be3 **Ngf6** 13.0-0-0 **Bg7** 14.Re1 b5
15.Nd1 0-0 16.Nf2 Re8 17.Qd2 ($=+(-1.06)/20(\text{DF}10)$)
- b. 9.Qd3 Na6 10.e5 ($=+(-0.45)/21(\text{DF}10)$)
- G. 8.Qd3 **Qf6** 9.Bd2
- a. 9...b6
1. 10.e5(!?) dxe5 11.Ne4 (Should be examined more closely ($=-$) Fritz7)
2. 10.0-0-0 Ba6 \$17
- b. 9... Ne7 10.0-0-0 0-0 11.Nge2 Nd7 12.g3 f3 13.Nf4 ($=+(-0.62)/19(\text{DF}8)$)
3. 7.Ne2 **Qf6** 8.Nc3 **c6** 9.Qd3 Nd7 10.Bd2 Ne7 11.0-0-0 0-0 12.Re1 b5 13.Kb1 Re8 14.Nd1 Nb6 ($=+(-0.64)/19(\text{DF}8)$)
- c. 6.Ng5 f6 7.Nh3 gxh3 8.Qh5+ Kd7 9.Bxf4 Qe8 10.Qf3 Ke8 ("and with his King and Queen reversed, Black wins easily." *A Bust to the King's Gambit* – Robert "Bobby" Fischer)

Appendix 115. (King's Gambit Accepted)

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 d6 4.Bc4 h6 5.0-0 g5 6.d4 Bg7 7.c3 Ne7 8.Na3 0-0 9.h4 d5 10.exd5 Nxd5
11.hxg5 hxg5 12.Qc2 Re8 13.Bd2 Nc6

- 1.** 14.Rae1 Rxe1 15.Rxe1 Nb6
- A** 16.Bb3 Qf6 17.Bc1 Bg4 18.Qf2 Rd8 19.Nh2 Be6 20.Bxe6 fxe6
21.Ng4 Qf5 22.Qf3 (+(-1.07)/17(DF8))
- B** 16.Bd3 g4
- a.** 17.Bh7+ Kf8 18.Nh2 Qh4 19.Qe4 Ne7 20.Bxf4 Nbd5 21.g3
Qh3 22.Nc2 Be6 (-+(-1.85)/18(DF8))
- b.** 17.Bxf4 gxf3 18.gxf3 Nd5 19.Bc1 Nce7 20.Qh2 Bf5 21.Be4
Qd7 22.Qg3 Re8 (-+(-1.86)/18(DF8))
- c.** 17.Nh2 g3 18.Nf3 Bh6
- 1.** 19.Bh7+ Kh8 20.Be4 Ne7 21.Ne5 Kg7 22.Qd1 Nbd5
23.Qh5 Be6 24.Nd3 Nf6 25.Qe5 Qh8 26.Nc5 ... (-+(-1.08)/17(DF8))
- 2.** 19.Qc1
- A.** 19...Nd5 20.Nc2 Bg4 21.Be4 Qd6 22.c4 Ndb4 (-+(-1.34)/18(DF8))
- B.** 19...Qf6 20.Re8+ Kg7 21.Qe1 Be6 22.Rxa8 Nxa8 23.Qe4 Ne7
24.Qxb7 (-+(-1.36)/18(DF8))
- d.** 17.Qd1 gxf3 18.Qxf3 Be6 19.Bxf4 Nd5 20.Be4 Nxf4 21.Qxf4 Nxd4 22.cxd4 Qxd4+
23.Kh1 (-+(-2.33)/18(DF8))
- 



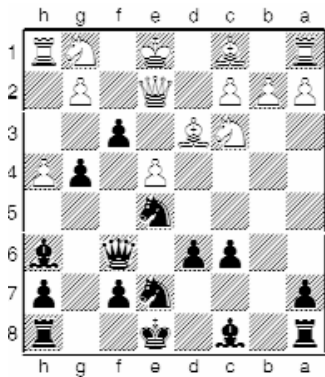
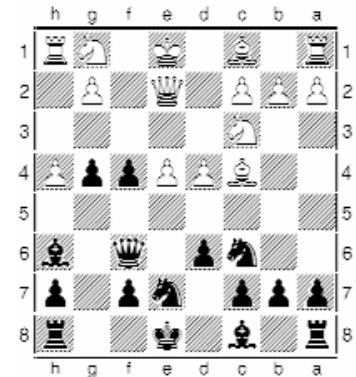
Appendix 116. (King's Gambit Accepted)

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 d6 4.d4 g5 5.h4 g4 6.Ng1 Bh6 7.Bc4 Qf6 8.Nc3 Ne7 9.Qe2 Nbc6

1. 10.d5 Ne5

A 11.Bb5+ c6

- a. 12.a4 cxb5 13.Qxb5+ ...(-+(-5.20)/18(DF8))
- b. 12.Ba4 b5 13.Nxb5 cxb5 14.Bxb5+ Kf8 15.Qf2 a6 16.Bd3 Rb8 17.a4 Kg7 18.Ne2 (-+(-4.03)/18(DF8))
- c. 12.Bd3
 - 1. 12...cxd5 13.Qd2 Nxd3+ 14.cxd3 Bd7 15.Qf2 d4 16.Nce2 Ng6 17.Kf1 Ne5 (-+(-2.69)/18(DF8))
 - 2. 12...0-0 13.Qf2 cxd5 14.exd5 g3 (-+(-2.74)/17(DF8))
- d. 12.dxc6 bxc6
 - 1. 13.Ba4 f3 14.Bg5 Bxg5 15.hxg5 fxg2 16.Qxg2 Qxg5 17.Rd1 h5 18.Qd2 Qxd2+ 19.Rxd2 h4 (-+(-3.19)/18(DF8))
 - 2. 13.Bd3 f3 (See left diagram)



- A. 14.Bg5 Bxg5 15.hxg5 fxg2 16.Qxg2 Qxg5 17.Rd1 h5 18.Bf1 Rh6 19.Qd2 Qxd2+ (-+(-4.35)/18(DF8))
- B. 14.gxf3 Bxc1 15.Rxc1 gxf3 16.Qf2 Rg8 17.Bf1 Ba6 18.Nh3 Bxf1 19.Kxf1 (-+(-3.57)/18(DF8))
- C. 14.Nxf3 gxf3 15.Qf2 Bxc1 16.Rxc1 N7g6 17.gxf3 Nxh4 18.Be2 Nxf3+ 19.Bxf3 Nxf3+ (-+(-6.57)/17(DF8))
- D. 14.Qf1 Bxc1 15.Rxc1 Qh6 16.Rd1 Qe3+ 17.Be2 Rb8 18.Rxd6 Qc5 19.Rd2 (-+(-4.75)/16(DF8))
- E. 14.Qf2 g3 15.Qxg3 Bxc1 16.Rxc1 Rg8 17.Qxg8+ Nxg8 18.gxf3 Nxf3+ 19.Nxf3 ...(-+(-8.24)/17(DF8))

e. 12.Rb1 ... (-+(-5.28)/18(DF8))

B 11.Qf1 f3 12.Bxh6 Qxh6 13.gxf3 Qe3+ 14.Be2 Nc4 15.Rd1 (-+(-2.02)/18(DF8))

Appendix 117. (King's Gambit Accepted)

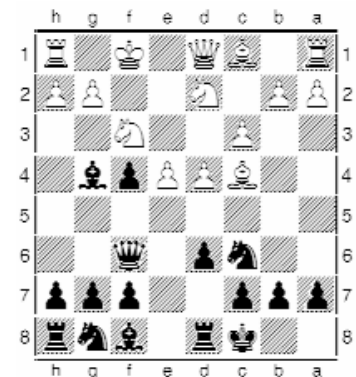
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Bc4 d6 4.d4 Qh4+ 5.Kf1 Nc6 6.Nf3 Bg4 7.c3 Qf6 8.Nbd2 0-0-0

1. 9.Kf2 Qg6 10.Re1 Nf6 11.Kg1 Re8 12.Qa4 Nd7 13.Qb3 Nd8 14.Nh4 (+=(-0.69)/18)

2. 9.Qa4 Kb8

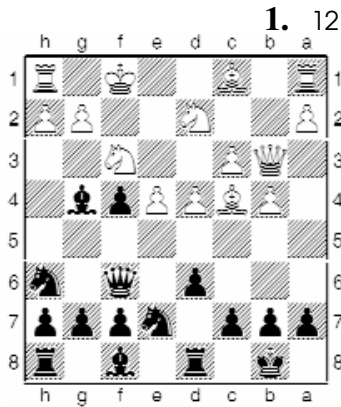
A 10.b4 Nce7

- a. 11.Kf2 g5 12.Rf1 Be6 13.e5 Qf5 14.exd6 cxd6 15.Qa5 Qxa5 16.bxa5 h6 17.Kg1 g4 (-+(-1.26)/18(DF8))
- b. 11.Kg1 Qg6 12.Qb3 Nh6 13.a4 Bh5 14.Nh4 Qf6 15.Nhf3 Ng4 (-+(-1.41)/18(DF8))
- c. 11.Qa5 Nh6 12.Kf2 d5 13.exd5 Bf5 14.h3 b6 15.Qb5 Bd7 16.Qa6 Bc8 (-+(-1.39)/18(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

d. 11.Qb3 Nh6 (See first diagram)



1. 12.a4 Bh5

A. 13.a5 Ng4 14.Bd3 Ne3+ 15.Kg1 d5 16.exd5 N7xd5 17.b5 Qe6 18.b6 Bg6 $(-+(-1.58)/18(DF8))$

B. 13.h3 d5 14.exd5 Nhf5 15.Ne4 Ng3+ 16.Nxg3 Bxf3

a. 17.gxf3 fxf3 18.Qd1 Nf5 19.Be2 Bd6 20.Qd3 g2+ 21.Kxg2 Qg6+ 22.Kf2 Qg3+ $(-+(-2.38)/18(DF8))$

b. 17.Ne2 Be4 18.Rh2 $(-+(-3.48)/18(DF8))$

C. 13.Kg1 Ng4 14.Nf1 Ne3 15.Bxe3 Bxf3 16.gxf3 fxe3 17.Nxe3

a. 18.Ng2 f5 19.exf5 d5 20.Bb5 Nxf5 21.Qc2 Qg4 22.Qe2 Qg5 $(-+(-1.90)/18(DF8))$

b. 18.Re1 Ng6 19.Qd1 Nh4 20.Qe2 Qxe4 21.Ng2 Qg6 22.Bd5 c6 $(-+(1.50)/19(DF8))$

2. 12.b5 Be6 13.Bxe6 fxe6 14.a4 Ng4 15.Nc4 d5 16.exd5 Nxd5 17.Kg1 Qf5 18.Bd2 $(-+(-1.42)/20(DF8))$

B 10.Bb5 Bd7 11.d5 Ne5 12.Bxd7

Appendix 118. (King's Gambit Accepted)

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Bc4 d6 4.d4 Qh4+ 5.Kf1 Nc6 6.Nf3 Bg4 7.Nc3 Bxf3 8.Qxf3 Nxd4 9.Qxf4 Qxf4+ 10.Bxf4 Ne7

1. 11.a4 Ng6 12.Nb5 Nxf4 13.Nxd4 Be7 14.a5 Bf6 15.c3 a6 16.Nf5 Kd7 17.g3 $(=+(-0.90)/21(DF10))$

2. 11.Bd2 Nxc2 12.Rc1 ... $(-+(-1.18)/22(DF10))$

3. 11.g3 Ng6 12.Rd1 Ne6 13.Ne2 Be7 14.Kg2 0-0 15.Rhe1 Rae8 16.Be3 Bg5 17.Bf2 Ne5 18.Bd5 $(=+(-0.93)/21(DF10))$

4. 11.Kf2 Ng6 12.Bg3 Be7 13.Rad1 Ne6 14.Nd5 Ne5 15.Be2 c6 16.Ne3 Nc5 17.Bf3 $(=+(-0.80)/22(DF10))$

5. 11.Nb5 Nxb5 12.Bxb5+ c6 13.Bc4 Ng6 14.Be3 Ne5 15.Bb3 Be7 16.Rd1 b6 17.Ke2 Kd7 18.a4 Bf6 $(=+(-0.71)/22(DF10))$

6. 11.Rc1 Ne6 12.Nb5 Kd7 13.Be3 Nc6 14.Bd5 Be7 15.Rd1 a6 16.Na3 Rae8 17.Ke2 $(=+(-0.96)/22(DF10))$

7. 11.Rd1 Nec6

A 12.Kf2 Be7 13.Nd5 Bd8

a. 14.b4 ... $(=+(-0.97)/21(DF10))$

b. 14.Bb3 Ne6 15.Rhe1 Nxf4 16.Nxf4 Bg5 17.Nd3 0-0-0 18.Bd5 Rhf8 19.c3 $(=+(-0.91)/21(DF10))$

c. 14.Bd2 Ne5 15.Bc3 Nxc4 16.Bxd4 f6 17.b3 Ne5 18.Rhf1 Kd7 $(=+(-0.68)/21(DF10))$

d. 14.Bd3 Ne6 15.g3 Ne5 16.Bxe5 dxe5 17.Bc4 Be7 18.Rhf1 Rf8 $(=+(-0.76)/21(DF10))$

e. 14.c3 Ne6 15.g3 0-0 16.Kg2 Re8 17.Rhe1 Nc5 18.b4 Nd7 $(=+(-0.73)/21(DF10))$

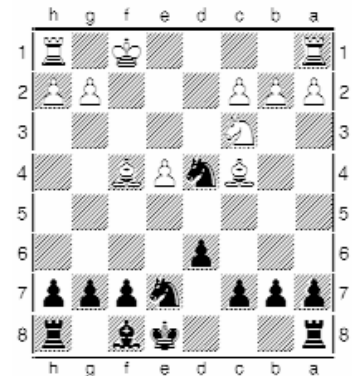
f. 14.Kf2 Nxc2

1. 15.Bb5 0-0

A. 16.a4 ... $(-+(-1.85)/20(DF10))$

B. 16.Ba4 N2d4 17.Bxc6 Nxc6 18.Rfe1 f5 19.Kg1 g5 20.Bxg5 Bxg5 21.Nxc7 Rac8 22.Ne6 Bf6 $(-+(-1.84)/20(DF10))$

C. 16.g4 N2d4 17.Bxc6 Nxc6 18.b4 Ne5 19.Bxe5 dxe5 20.Ke2 c6 21.Ne3 b5 22.Rc1 a5 $(-+(-1.69)/20(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

- D.** 16.Rc1 **N2d4** 17.Bxc6 bxc6 18.Rfd1 cxd5 19.Rxd4 dxe4 20.Rxe4 f5 21.Re2 g5 22.Bd2 Rb8 23.b4 f4 $(-+(-1.64)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- E.** 16.Rd2 **N2d4** 17.Bxc6 Nxc6 18.Kf3 Re8 19.Rc1 **Rc8** 20.Rdd1 h6 21.Rc3 Ne5+ 22.Bxe5 Rxe5 23.Ne3 $(-+(-1.82)/20(\text{DF10}))$
- 2.** 15.Rc1 N2d4 16.Be3 0-0 17.Nf4 Bh4+ 18.g3 Bf6 19.Nd5 Bd8 $(-+(-1.07)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- g.** 14.Nb4 Nxb4 15.Rxd4 Nxc2 16.Rd2 Nb4 17.Re1 f6 18.Rc1 $(=+(-0.83)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- h.** 14.Rd2 **Ne6** 15.Bg3 0-0 16.Re1 h5 17.h4 Re8 18.b4 $(=+(-0.96)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- B** 12.Nb5 Nxb5 13.Bxb5 **Be7** 14.Ke2 Bf6 15.c3 Ke7 16.Rhf1 Ne5 17.Ba4 Rad8 18.Bb3 c6 $(=+(-0.74)/23(\text{DF10}))$

Appendix 119. (Caro-Kann – Exchange Variation)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 c6 3.exd5 cxd5 4.Bd3 Nc6 5.c3 Nf6 6.Bf4 e6 7.Nf3

1. 7...Bd6 8.**Bxd6** Qxd6 9.0-0

A 9...Bd7 10.**Re1**

a. 10...0-0 (See transpositions with '9...0-0')

b. 10...**Qf4** 11.**g3** ('11.g3,' '11.Nd2,' '11.Qd2,' or '11.Qe2' should all be investigated. Compatibility with other move orders where Black plays 'Qf4' should be sought.)

1. 11...Qb8 12.**Ne5** Qc7 13.**Nd2** Rc8 14.**Qe2** 0-0 15. $(+=(0.72)/21(\text{DF10}))$

2. 11...Qc7 12.**Ne5** 0-0 13.**Nd2** Qb6 14.Nb3 Rad8 15.**Qe2** Nxe5 16.dxe5 Ne4 17.Qe3 Qxe3 $(+=(0.63)/22(\text{DF10}))$

3. 11...Qd6 12.**Ne5** 0-0 13.**Nd2** Be8 14.h3 Qd8 15.**Qe2** Nxe5 16.dxe5 Nd7 17.Nb3 Rc8 18.f4 Qb6+ $(+=(0.72)/21(\text{DF10}))$

4. 11...Qe4 12.Bxe4 Nxe4 13.Qb3 Rb8 14.Qa3 f6 15.Nbd2 Nxd2 16.Nxd2 Kf7 17.f4 Rhd8 18.Nb3 $(++--(8.23)/21(\text{DF10}))$

5. 11...Qg4 12.Kg2 Qh5 13.Nbd2 0-0 14.**Ne5** Qh6 15.h3 Nxe5 16.dxe5 Ne8 17.Nf3 f5 18.Qd2 $(+=(0.75)/21(\text{DF10}))$

6. 11...Qh6 12.**Ne5** 0-0 13.Qd2 Qh3 14.Bf1 Qh5 15.f3 Rfc8 16.Nxc6 Bxc6 17.Re5 Qh6 18.Qxh6 gxh6 19.**Nd2** $(+=(0.68)/22(\text{DF10}))$

B 9...0-0 10.**Re1**

a. 10...Bd7 11.**Ne5** (See bottom left diagram)

1. 11...Qc7 12.f4

A. 12...a6 **13.Re3** Ne7 14.Nd2 Bb5 15.Bc2 Rac8 16.a4 Bd7 17.Bd3 Rfe8 18.a5 $(+(-0.83)/17(\text{DF8}))$

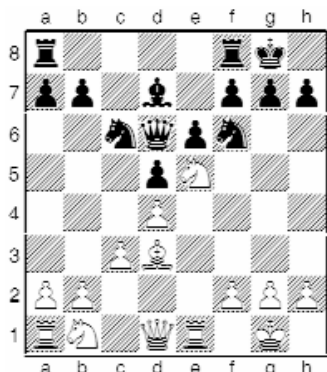
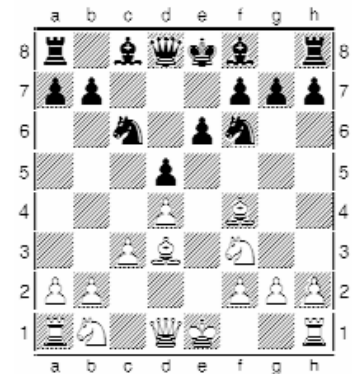
B. 12...Ne7 **13.Re3** a6 14.Nd2 Bb5 15.Bc2 Rac8 16.a4 Bd7 17.Bd3 Rfe8 18.a5 $(+(-0.83)/17(\text{DF8}))$

C. 12...**Qb6** 13.Na3

a. 13...Ne7 14.Rb1 Rfd8 15.**Re3** Nf5 16.Rh3 h6 17.Qe2 Nd6 18.g4 Nde4 $(+(-0.75)/19(\text{DF8}))$

b. 13...Qxb2 14.Nxd7

1. 14...Ne4 15.Bxe4 dxe4 16.Nxf8 Qxa3 17.Nxe6 fxe6 18.Qb3 Qxb3 19.axb3 Kf7 20.Rxe4 Rd8 21.Rae1 Rd6 22. $(+(-5.10)/18(\text{DF8}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

2. 14...Ne7 15.Nxf6+ gxf6 16.Nb5 a6 17.Re2 Qxa1
18.Qxa1 axb5 19.f5 e5 20.dxe5 fxe5 (+-
(7.01)/18(DF8))
3. 14...Nxd4 15.Nxf6+ gxf6 16.Qh5 Nf5 17.Nb5 a6
18.Nd4 Kh8 19.Nxf5 Rg8 20.Ng3 Rg7 (+-
(5.10)/18(DF8))
4. 14...Nxd7 15.Nb5 a6 16.Re2 Qxa1 17.Qxa1 axb5
18.Bxb5 Nf6 19.a4 Rfc8 20.Bd3 Ra7 21.Qe1 (+-
(1.86)/18(DF8))

D. 12...Rfb8 13. (+-(-0.93)/17(DF8))

E. 12...Rfc8 13.Nd2 Ne7 14.**Re3** Nf5 (+-(-0.86)/17(DF8))

2. 11...Rac8 12.**Re3** (See first diagram)

A. 12...a6 13.Nd2

a. 13...Ne7 14.a4 Be8 15.Rg3 **Qb6** (+(-1.08)/18(DF8))

B. 12...g6 13.Nd2 Nh5 14.Qg4 Nxe5 15.dxe5 **Qb6** 16.Rb1 f5 17.Qg5
Bb5 (+(-1.10)/19(DF8))

C. 12...h6 13.Nd2

a. 13...a6 14.Qe2

1. 14...Ne7 15.Nb3 Nf5 16.Rf3 Bb5 17.Bxb5 axb5
18.Qxb5 Ne4 19.Rf4 Qc7 20.Qe2 (+=(1.16)/18(DF8))

2. 14...Rfe8 15.Re1 b5 16.Rg3 (See second diagram)

A. 16...Nxe5 17.dxe5

a. 17...Kh8 (++--(11.38)/20(DF8))

b. 17...Ne4 18.Rxg7+ Kxg7 19.exd6 f5
20.Nxe4 dxe4 21.Bxe4 Rb8 22.Bf3 Rf8
23.Qe3 ...(++--(11.32)/21(DF8))

c. 17...Qe7 18.exf6 Qxf6 19.Qh5 b4
20.Nf3 e5 21.Nxe5 bxc3 22.bxc3
Rxc3 23.h3 Re7 24.Rf3 (++--
(4.43)/21(DF8))

d. 17...Rc6 18.exd6 e5 19.Nb3 e4
20.Bb1 Be6 21.Qd2 Kh8 22.Qd4 Rec8
23.Rge3 Rxd6 (++--(11.36)/20(DF8))

B. 16...Qe7 17.Nb3 Red8 18.a3 Rc7 19.Nc5
Nxe5 20.Qxe5 Rc6 21.b3 Kh8 22.Rf3 (+-
(1.78)/19(DF8))

b. 13...Ne7 14.Qe2 Nf5 15.Rf3 Qc7 16.Re1 Rfd8 17.Bxf5 (+-
(1.08)/18(DF8))

D. 12...Ne4 13.Bxe4 dxe4 14.Rxe4 Nxe5 15.Rxe5 f6 16.**Re3** e5 17.Nd2
(See third diagram)

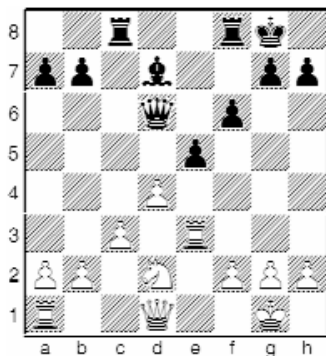
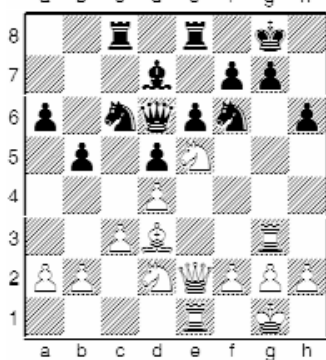
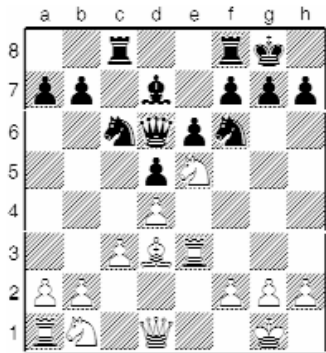
a. 17...Bc6 18.dxe5 fxe5 19.Qe2 Rcd8 20.Ne4 Qd5 21.b3 a6
22.Re1 (+(-1.07)/19(DF8))

b. 17...exd4 18.Nb3 Rce8 19.Qxd4 Qxd4 20.Nxd4 Rxe3 21.fxe3
Kf7 22.Kf2 Bc6 23.Rd1 Be4 (+(-1.18)/19(DF8))

c. 17...Rcd8 18.Ne4 **Qb6** 19.dxe5 fxe5 20.Qb3+ Qxb3 21.axb3
Bc6 22.f3 Bxe4 23.Rxe4 a6 (+(-1.27)/19(DF8))

d. 17...Rce8 18.dxe5 fxe5 19.Ne4 Qc6 20.c4 Be6 21.b3 Bf5
22.Qd5+ Qxd5 23.cxd5 (+(-1.46)/19(DF8))

E. 12...Ne7 13.Na3 h6 14.Qe2 Nf5 15.Rh3 Qc7 (+(-1.02)/19(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

3. 11...Rfc8 12.Re3

A. 12...h6 13.a6 14.Qe2 Ne7 15.Re1 Rf8 16.a3 **Qb6** 17.Rg3 Kh8 18.b3 Qa5 (+=(1.14)/19(DF8))

b. 10...Ne8 11.Ne5 (See first diagram)

1. 11...Bd7 (+(-0.84)/19)

2. 11...h6 12.Nd2 Bd7 13.Ndf3 Nf6 14.a3 a5 15.Nd2 a4 16.Qf3 Qc7 (+(-0.78)/19)

3. 11...Nxe5 12.dxe5 **Qb6** 13.Qc2

A. 13...Bd7(??) 14.Bxh7 Kh8 15.Re3

a. 15...f6 16.Rh3

1. 16...f5 17.

2. 16...fxe5 17.c4 Nf6 18.Nd2 Ng4 19.Nf3 Rac8 20.Qe2 Qc7 21.Nxe5 Qxe5 22.

3. 16...Rf7 17.c4 Nf6 18.Nd2 Ng4 19.Nf3 Rac8 20.Qe2 Qc7 21.Nxe5 Qxe5 (+(-1.73)/18(DF8))

b. 15...g6 16.Bxg6 fxe6 17.Qxg6

1. 17...Ng7 18.Rh3+ Kg8 19.Qh7+ Kf7 20.Rf3+ Ke8

21.Qg6+ Kd8 22.Rxf8+ Kc7 23.Rxa8 Qxb2 24.g4 Qxa1 25.Qc2 Bc6 26.h4 Ne8 27.f4 (+(-7.25)/22(DF8)))

2. 17...Qxe3 18.fxe3 Ng7 (+(-8.06)/22(DF8))

B. 13...h6 14.Nd2 Bd7 15.Qb3 Qxb3 16.Nxb3 Nc7 17.Nd4 Rfc8 18.Kf1 a6 (+(-0.78)/20)

4. 11...Qc7 12.Nd2 h6 13.Qg4 a5 14.Qg3 Bd7 15.Ndf3 a4 16.Rac1 Nxe5 17.Nxe5 Nf6 18.Rb1 (+(-0.84)/19)

c. 10...Nh5 11.Ne5 Nf4

1. 12.Bf1 f6 13.Na3 a6 14.g3 Ng6 15.Bd3 b5 16.Bxg6 (+=(0.50)/20)

2. 12.Qg4 Nxd3 13.Nxd3 Rd8 14.Qh5 b6 15.Nd2 Ba6 16.Ne5 (+=(0.59)/20)

d. 10...Qc7 11.Ne5 Nxe5 12.dxe5 Nd7 13.Nd2 h6 14.Nf3 Nc5 15.Qe2 a5 16.Nd4 (+=(0.59)/19)

e. 10...**Qf4** ('11.g3,' '11.Nd2,' '11.Qd2,' or '11.Qe2' should all be investigated. Compatibility with other move orders where Black plays 'Qf4' should be sought.)

f. 10...Re8 11.Nbd2 Bd7 12.Ne5 Qc7 13.f4 (13.Ndf3!?)

1. 13...a6 14.Re3 h6 15.Rh3 Rac8 16.Qe1 (+=(1.06)/17(DF8))

2. 13...h6 14.Re3 Rac8 15.Qe2 a6 16.Rh3 **Qb6** 17.Nb3 Ne7 18.Nc5 (+=(1.04)/18 (DF8))

3. 13...Ne7 14.Re3 Bc6 15.Rh3 h6 16.Qe2 **Qb6** 17.b3 Qa5 18.a4 (+=(1.03)/18(DF8))

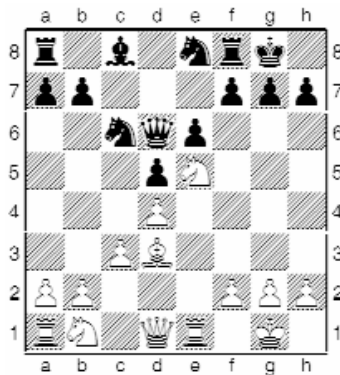
4. 13...**Qb6** 14.Nb3 Ne7 15.a4 Qc7 16.Nc5 Bc8 17.a5 Rb8 18.Qf3 (+=(1.04)/18(DF8))

5. 13...Rec8 14.Re3 **Qb6** 15.Nb3 Ne7 16.Qe2 a6 17.Nxd7 Nxd7 18.Rf1 (+=(1.12)/17(DF8))

C 9...**Qf4** ('10.g3,' '10.Nd2,' '10.Qd2,' or '10.Qe2' should all be investigated. Compatibility with other move orders where Black plays 'Qf4' should be sought.)

2. 7...Be7 8.0-0 0-0 9.Nd2

3. 7...h6 8.0-0 Bd6 9.Bxd6 Qxd6 10.Re1



The Final Theory of Chess

4. 7...Nh5 8.Be3 Bd6 9.Ne5 (See first left diagram)

A 9...Bxe5 10.dxe5

- a.** 10...d4 11.cxd4 g6 12.0-0 0-0 13.Nc3 Nxd4 14.Be4 Nc6 15.Bxc6 bxc6 16.Qa4 (+-(2.36)/19(DF8))
- b.** 10...g6 11.f4 f6 12.g4 (12.0-0) Ng7 13.exf6 Qxf6 14.0-0 0-0 15.Nd2 Qh4 (+=(0.90)/19(DF8))
- c.** 10...Nxe5 11.Bb5+ Bd7 12.Qxh5 Bxb5 13.Qxe5 Qf6 14.Qxf6 gxf6 15.Rg1 Ke7 16.Na3 Ba6 (+-(2.89)/19(DF8))
- d.** 10...Qh4 11.g4 Nxe5 12.gxh5 Ng4 13.Bb5+ Bd7 14.Qa4 Nxe3 15.Bxd7+ Kf8 16.Qxh4 Ng2+ 17. (+-(2.16)/19(DF8))

B 9...g6 10.f4 0-0 11.0-0 Ng7 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.b3 Nf5 (= (0.10)/19(DF8))

C 9...Nf6 10.f4

- a.** 10...a6 11.Qf3 0-0 12.0-0 Ne7 13.Nd2 Nf5 14.Bf2 Bd7 15.c4 (+=(0.48)/19(DF8))
- b.** 10...g6 11.Qe2 0-0 12.Nd2 Ne7 13.g4 Ne8 14.g5 Nf5 15.Bf2 Qc7 16.0-0 (+=(0.44)/19(DF8))
- c.** 10...Ne7 11.0-0 0-0 12.Rf3 Nf5 13.Rh3 g6 14.Bc1 Nd7 15.Qf3 Nb6 16.g4 (+=(0.46)/20(DF8))
- d.** 10...0-0 11.0-0 g6 12.Qe1 Nh5 13.Nxc6 bxc6 14.Nd2 **Qb6** 15.b3 Qa5 16.b4 Qc7 17.Qh4 (+=(0.42)/20(DF8))
- e.** 10...**Qb6** 11.Qe2
 - 1.** 11...Ng8 12.0-0 Nh6 13.Qc2 f6 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.b3 g6 16.c4 c5 17.dxc5 (+=(0.39)/19(DF8))
 - 2.** 11...0-0 12.0-0

A. 12...Nd7 13.Rf3

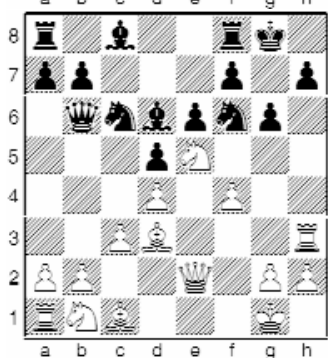
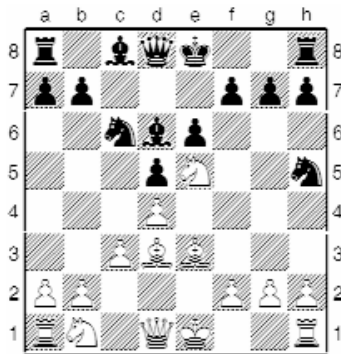
- a.** 13...g6 **14.Rh3** Be7 15.Qc2 Bf6 16.Nd2 Bg7 17.Nb3 Ne7 18.Re1 Nf5 (+=(0.79)/20(DF8))
- b.** 13...Nf6 **14.Rh3** g6 15.Bc1 (See second left diagram) (!?)

- 1.** 15...Bd7 16.Nd2 Rfc8 17.Nxd7 Nxd7 18.Nf3 Nf6 19.Qe1 Bf8 20.Qh4 Bg7 (+=(0.83)/16(DF8))
- 2.** 15...Ne8 16.Qf2 Qd8 17.Na3 Be7 18.Nc2 Qc7 19.Ne3 Nf6 20.Qf3 a6 (+=(0.83)/16(DF8))
- 3.** 15...Nh5 16.Qf2 Qd8 17.Na3 a6 18.Be2 Ng7 19.Nc2 Qc7 20.Qh4 (+=(0.74)/17(DF8))
- 4.** 15...Qc7 16.Nd2

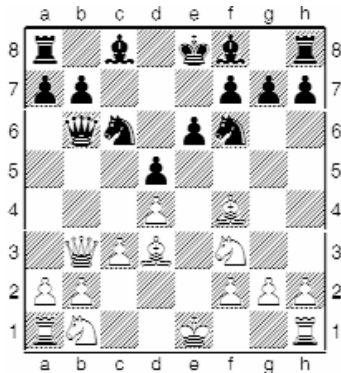
A. 16...Kg7 17.Ndf3 Rh8 18.Ng5 Nd8 19.Qe1 Ng8 20.Qh4 Be7 21.Qg3 (+-(1.11)/17(DF8))

B. 16...Ne7 17.Ndf3 Nf5 18.g4 (See central diagram)

- a.** 18...Bxe5 19.fxe5 Nxc4 20.Nh4 h5 21.Qg2 **Qb6** 22.Nxf5 exf5 23.Bf4 Bd7 24.a4 (+-(1.59)/17(DF8))
- b.** 18...Ne7 19.Qf2 Kh8 (+-(3.39)/17(DF8))
- c.** 18...Ng7 19.Qg2 Qa5 20.Ng5 Qa4 21.Be3 Bd7 22.Rh6 Bb5 23.Bc2 Qa6 24.Qh3 (+-(2.65)/17(DF8))
- d.** 18...Nxc4 19.Nxc4 f6 20.Bd2 Bd7 21.Qf2 Bc6 22.Ne3 Rae8 (+-(2.78)/17(DF8))



The Final Theory of Chess

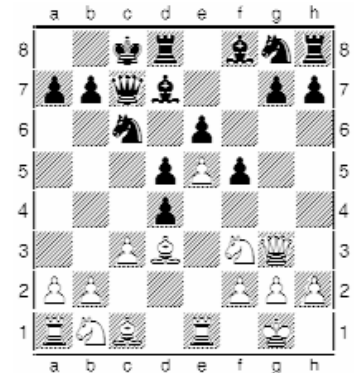


- 5.** 7...Qb6 8.Qb3 (See top left diagram)
- A** 8...a6 9.b4 Nh5 10.Bd2 Ra7 11.Nf3 g6 12.0-0 Bf5 13.Bxf5 gxf5 14.Re1 e6 15.Na3 Bd6 (+=(0.65)/21(DF10))
- B** 8...Bd7 9.Nf3 e6 10.h3 Be7 11.b4 0-0 12.b5 Nb8 13.0-0 Rc8 14.Nbd2 a5 15.Rfe1 (+=(0.65)/21(DF10))
- C** 8...Bg4 9.b4 Nh5 10.Be3 e5 11.h3 Be6 12.dxe5 Nxe5 13.Bb5+ Bd7 14.Be2 Nf6 15.Nf3 Bd6 16.Rxa7 (+=(0.51)/22(DF10))
- D** 8...e6 9.h3 Be7 10.Nf3 b6 11.0-0 0-0 12.Na3 a5 13.Nb5 Ba6 14.Rfd1 Bxb5 15.Bxb5 Rfc8 (+=(0.63)/21(DF10))
- E** 8...g6 9.Ne2 Bf5 10.Nc1 e6 11.Be2 h6 12.Nd2 Nh5 13.Be3 Nf6 14.Nd3 Bd6 (+=(0.41)/22(DF10))
- F** 8...h6 9.b4 g5 10.Bg3 Bg7 11.b5 Nd8 12.Ne2 0-0 13.Nd2 Ne6 14.b6 a6 (+=(0.67)/21(DF10))
- G** 8...Nh5 9.Be3 e5 10.dxe5 Nxe5 11.Be2 Ng4 12.Rxa7 Rxa7 13.Bxa7 Nf4 14.g3 Nxe2 15.Kxe2 h5 16.h3 Ne5 17.Bd4 (+=(0.37)/22(DF10))
- e.** 18...Re8 19.gxf5 exf5 20.Ng5 Bf8 21.c4 Re7 22.b3 h6 23.Ngf3 (+-(3.11)/17(DF8))
- C.** 16...Nh5 17.Nf1 Ng7 18.Qf2 Be7 19.Ne3 a5 20.Qg3 h5 21.Bd2 a4 22.Rf1 (+-(0.88)/17(DF8))
- D.** 16...Rb8 (+-(1.07)/17(DF8))
- E.** 16...Re8 17.Ndf3 Bf8 18.Qe1 Bg7 19.Qh4 Rf8 20.Be3 Ne7 21.Re1 h5 (+-(0.93)/17(DF8))
- 5.** 15...Rd8 16.Nd2 Bd7 17.Qf2 Be7 18.Ndf3 Be8 19.Be3 Rac8 20.Rf1 (+=(0.84)/16(DF8))
- B.** 12...Ne7 13.a4 Ne8 14.a5 Qc7 15.c4 Bb4 16.Qc2 g6 17.Qa4 dxc4 18.Bxc4 Nf5 19.Bf2 (+=(0.53)/20(DF8))

Appendix 120. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 cxd4 5.Nf3 cxd4 5.Nf3 f5 6.Qg3 Nc6 7.Bd3 Qc7 8.0-0 Bd7 9.Re1 0-0-0 10.c3

- 1.** 10...a6 11.Bd2 Qb6 12.b4 dxc3 13.Nxc3 Qxb4 14.Nxd5 Qg4 15.Nb6+ Kc7 16.Be3 Qxg3 17.hxg3 Nh6 (+-(1.04)/21(DF10))
- 2.** 10...dxc3 11.Nxc3
- A** 11...Kb8 12.Nb5 Qa5 13.a3 Rc8 14.Be3 Qa4 15.Nd6 Bxd6 16.Qxg7 (+=(1.03))
- B** 11...Nb4 12.Bb1
- a.** 12...h6 13.a3 Nc6 14.Nb5 Qa5 15.Bd3 g5 16.Bd2 Qa4 (+=(0.69))
- b.** 12...Qc4 13.Ne2 Nc6 14.Nf4 Nh6 15.Bd2 Qa4 16.Rc1 Kb8 (+=(0.98)/21(DF10))
- 3.** 10...h5 11.Bg5 Be7 12.Na3 h4 13.Qf4 a6 14.cxd4 h3 15.g3 Kb8 16.Nc2 Rc8 (+=(0.79)/21(DF10))
- 4.** 10...h6 11.Nxd4 g5
- A** 12.Nxc6 Bxc6 13.a4 Kb8 14.b4 Be8 15.a5 Bg6 16.Qh3 g4 17.Qg3 (+=(0.31)/22(DF10))
- B** 12.Qe3 Bc5 13.b4 f4 14.Qd2 Nxd4 15.cxd4 Bxd4 16.Bb2



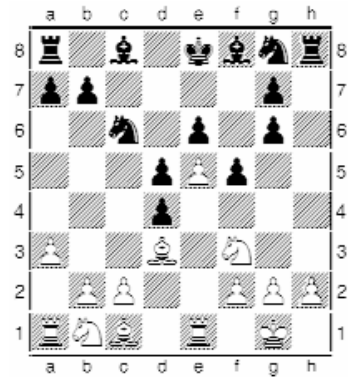
The Final Theory of Chess

5. 10...Kb8 11.Nxd4 Nxd4 12.cxd4 Qb6 13.Nc3 Ne7 14.Ne2 Rc8 15.Bg5 Ng6 16.a4 Qb3 17.Bd2
(+=(0.64)/22(DF10))
6. 10...Nh6 11.Bg5 Re8 12.cxd4 Kb8 13.Nc3 Nb4 14.**Bb1** Nf7 15.Be3 Qb6 16.a4 (+=(0.91)/21(DF10))
7. 10...Qb6 11.a4 dxc3 12.bxc3 Bc5 13.Na3 Nh6 14.Rb1 Qa5 15.Nb5 Ng4 16.Re2 Qxa4 17.Bg5
(+=(0.70)/22(DF10))

Appendix 121. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 cxd4 5.Nf3 cxd4 5.Nf3 f5 6.Qg3 Nc6 7.Bd3 Qc7 8.0-0 Qf7 9.Re1 Qg6 10.Qxg6+ hxg6 11.a3

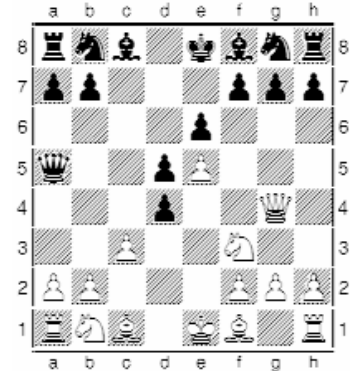
1. 11...a5 12.**Nbd2** a4
- A 13.b4 axb3 14.Nxb3 Bd7 15.Bb2 Be7 16.a4 Kf7 17.a5 g5 18.h3 Nh6
19.Bxd4 (+=(0.66)/22(DF10))
- B 13.Rb1 Bc5 14.b4 axb3 15.cxb3 Bb6 16.b4 Nh6 17.**Nb3** Nf7 18.b5
Na5 19.**Nbd2** Bd7 (+=(0.60)/23(DF10))
2. 11...a6 12.**Nbd2** Nh6 13.**Nb3** Ng8 14.Nfxd4 (+=(0.76)/22(DF10))
3. 11...Bd7 12.**Nbd2** Nh6 13.**Nb3**
4. 11...Be7 12.**Nbd2**
- A 12...g5 13.**Nb3** f4 14.**Nbxd4** Nh6 15.Bd2 Nxd4 16.Nxd4 Bc5 17.c3
Nf5 18.Nxf5 exf5 19.b4 Be7 (+=(0.86)/21(DF8))
- B 12...Nh6 13.**Nb3**
- a. 13...Bd7 13.**Nb3** a6 14.Bd2 Nh6 15.Nfxd4 Nxd4 (+=(0.76)/23(DF10))
- b. 13...Nf7 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bc5
1. 16.c3 Bd7 17.f4 0-0-0 18.g3 Rh3 19.Bf1 Rh5 20.h4 Rdh8 21.Be3 g5 22.hxg5
(+=(0.75)/19(DF8))
2. 16.Nf3 Bc6 17.Be3 (+=(0.89)/20(DF8))
- c. 13...Ng8 14.Nfxd4 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bc5 16.c3 Nh6 17.b3 (+=(0.76)/22(DF10))
5. 11...Nge7 12.**Nbd2** a5 13.**Nb3** a4 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bd7 16.Bd2 Nc6 17.Nb5 Rc8
- A 18.f4 Kf7 (+=(0.96)/23(DF10))
- B 18.Rac1 Bc5 19.h3 Kf7 (+=(0.95)/22(DF10))
6. 11...Nh6 12.**Nbd2** Nf7 13.**Nb3** Bd7 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bc5 16.Nf3
- A 16...a6 17.c4 Bc6 18.b4 dxc4 19.Bxc4 Bb6 (+=(0.76)/23(DF10))
- B 16...Rc8 17.Bd2 a6 18.a4 Be7 (+=(0.76)/22(DF10))
7. 11...Rb8 12.**Nbd2** Bd7
- A 13.b4 a6 14.**Nb3** Rc8 15.Bd2 Nh6 16.Nfxd4 Nxd4 17.Nxd4 Nf7 18.Rac1 b5
(+=(0.86)/22(DF10))
- B 13.**Nb3** Nh6 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bc5 16.c3 Rc8 17.a4 a5 18.Bd2 Nf7 19.b3
(+=(0.86)/23(DF10))



Appendix 122. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 cxd4 5.Nf3 Qa5+ 6.c3

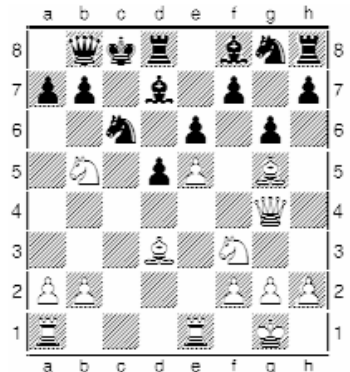
1. 6...Bd7 7.Nxd4 Nc6 8.Nxc6 Bxc6 9.Nd2 Nh6 10.Qf4 Nf5 11.Nf3 Bb5 12.g4 Bxf1 13.Rxf1 Nh6 $(=(0.17)/21(\text{DF10}))$
2. 6...dxc3 7.Nxc3 Nc6 8.Bd2
 - A 8...a6 9.Bd3 Nb4 10.Bb1 Nc6 11.Qg3 Qb6 12.0-0 Qxb2 13.Bd3 Nd4 14.Rfd1 Nxf3+ 15.Qxf3 Qa3 16.Rab1 Qe7 17.Be3 $(=(0.27)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - B 8...Bd7 9.Nb5 Qb6 10.Be3 d4 11.Nfxd4 Nh6 12.Qf4 Bb4+ 13.Nc3 Qa5 14.Ndb5 Nf5 15.Rd1 $(=(-0.03)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - C 8...h5 9.Qf4 h4 10.h3 Be7 11.Nb5 Qd8 12.Bd3 Nh6 13.0-0 $(=(0.27)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - D 8...Nh6 9.Qf4 Bd7 10.Rc1 Rc8 11.a3 Qb6 12.b4 a5 13.Na4 Qd8 14.Nc5 axb4 15.axb4 $(=(-0.20)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - E 8...Qb4 9.Qg3 a6 10.Bd3 Qxb2 11.0-0 Nd4 12.Rfd1 Nxf3+ 13.Qxf3 Qa3 14.Rab1 Qe7 15.Be3 $(=(0.27)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - F 8...Qb6 9.Bd3 Nge7 10.0-0 Ng6 11.Qg3 a6 12.Na4 Qc7 13.Rfe1 Be7 14.Rac1 $(=(0.20)/19(\text{DF10}))$
 - G 8...Qd8 9.Bd3 Nge7 10.0-0 Ng6 11.Qh5 Bd7 12.Rac1 Rc8 13.a3 Be7 14.Rfe1 $(+=(0.41)/18(\text{DF10}))$
3. 6...f5 7. $(=(0.25)/21(\text{DF10}))$
4. 6...Nc6 7.Bd3 dxc3 8.Nxc3 (See 6...dxc3)
5. 6...Nd7 7.Be2 Qc7 8.Qg5 h6 9.Qf4 Ne7 10.0-0 g5 11.Qg4 d3 $(=(-0.04)/21(\text{DF10}))$
6. 6...Ne7 7.Bd3 Nbc6 8.0-0 Bd7 9.cxd4 Nb4 10.Bd2 Qb6 11.Bxb4 Qxb4 12.Nbd2 Qxb2 13.Rab1 $(=(0.09)/21(\text{DF10}))$
7. 6...Nh6 7.Bxh6 gxh6 8.Nxd4 Qb6 9.b3 Bd7 10.Qf4 Nc6 11.Nxc6 Bxc6 12.Bd3 Bb5 $(=(0.21)/21(\text{DF10}))$



Appendix 123. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Nc6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 Bd7 7.0-0 Qc7 8.Re1 0-0-0 9.c3 dxc3 10.Nxc3 g6 11.Nb5 Qb8 12.Bg5

1. 12...a6 13.Bxd8 Kxd8 14.Nbd4
 - A 14...Ke8 15.Nxc6 bxc6 16.Bxa6 c5 17.a4 Be7 18.Qf4 Kf8 19.Ng5 $(+(-2.77)/18(\text{DF10}))$
 - B 14...Nxd4 15.Qxd4 Ne7 16.Qb4 Nc6 17.Qf4 f5 18.Rac1 $(+(-2.99)/18(\text{DF8}))$
2. 12...Be8 13.Rac1 a6 14.Nbd4 Be7 15.Nxc6 bxc6 16.Bxe7 Nxe7 17.Bxa6+ Kc7 18.Qf4 Nf5 19.b4 Qa8 20.Bd3 $(+(-3.57)/18(\text{DF10}))$
3. 12...f5 13.exf6 e5 14.Qh4 Bh6 15.f7 Bxg5 16.Qxg5 Nh6 17.Qxh6 e4 18.Bxe4 dxe4 19.Rxe4 a6 20.Nbd4 $(+(-3.67)/16(\text{DF10}))$
4. 12...f6 13.exf6 e5 14.Qh4 Bh6 15.f7 Bxg5 16.Qxg5 Nh6 17.Qxh6 e4 18.Bxe4 dxe4 19.Rxe4 a6 20.Nbd4 $(+(-3.67)/16(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

5. 12...h5 13.Qa4 a6 14.**Nbd4** Qc7 15.**Rac1** Nge7 16.Bxa6 Kb8 17.Bb5 Rc8 18.Nxc6+ (+-(3.21)/18(DF10))
6. 12...h6 13.Bxd8 Kxd8 14.Qf4 f5 15.**Rac1** g5 16.Qg3 Nge7 17.Nd6 Rg8 18.a4 g4 (+-(2.96)/18(DF10))
7. 12...Re8 13.Nfd4
- A 13...a6 14.Nxc6 Bxc6 15.Nd4 Bh6 16.Nxc6 bxc6 17.**Rac1** Bxg5 18.Rxc6+ Kd7 19.Rd6+ Ke7 20. (+-(2.79)/18(DF8))
- B 13...h5 14.Qf4
- a. 14...f6 15.exf6 Qxf4 16.Bxf4 Nxf6 17.**Rac1** e5 18.Nxa7+ Kb8 19.Naxc6+ bxc6 20.Rxe5 Kb7 21.Bxg6 Rxe5 (+-(2.82)/18(DF10))
- b. 14...Rh7 15.**Rac1** Qa8 16.Nxc6 Bxc6 17.Nd6+ Bxd6 18.exd6 h4 19.Bxh4 (++-(2.79)/18(DF8))
- C 13...Nxe5 14.Rxe5 Qxe5 15.**Rac1**+
- a. 15...Bc5 16.Rxc5+ (+-(15.29)/17(DF8))
- b. 15...Kb8 16.Bf4 Bd6 17.Nxd6 Nf6 18.Qg3 Qxd6 19.Bxd6+ Ka8 20.Qf3 Ne4 21.Bxe4 dxe4 22.Qxf7 Rd8 23.Nxe6 Bxe6 24.Qxe6 (+-(10.98)/17(DF8))

Appendix 124. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Nc6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 g6 7.0-0 Bg7 8.Re1

1. 8...Nge7 9.Qh4

A 9...a6 10.**Bh6** 0-0 11.Ng5 (See left diagram)

- a. 11...Bh8 12.Bxf8 Kxf8 13.Nxh7+ Ke8 14.Nf6+ Bxf6 15.exf6 Ng8 16.Qh8 Kd7 17.Qg7 Nxf6 (+-(3.38)/19(DF8))
- b. 11...Bxe5 12.Rxe5 Nxe5 13.Nxh7 Nd7 14.Nxf8 Nc6 15.Qxd8 Nxd8 16.Nxd7 Bxd7 17.Bf4 Nc6 18. (+-(2.91)/20(DF8))
- c. 11...f6 12.exf6 Bxf6 13.Bxf8 Bxg5 14.Qxg5 Qxf8 15.f4 (Overprotecting e4)

1. 15...h6 16.Qg3 g5 17.fxg5 Qg7 18.gxh6 Qxg3 19.hxg3 e5 20.c4 dxc4 21.Bxc4+ Kh7 22.Nd2 Kxh6 23.Nf3 Ng6 24.Bd5 Bd7 25.Bxc6 (+-(1.72)/19(DF8))

2. 15...Nb4 16.**Nd2** (As a rule, this is the correct move for White's queen-knight in this and similar lines.)

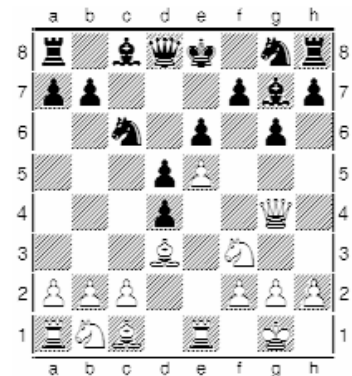
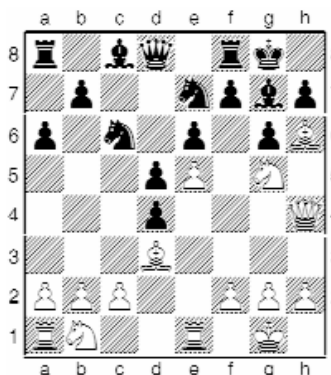
A. 16...Bd7 17.**Nf3** Nec6 18.**Ne5** Qg7 19.**Qg4** Nxe5 20.fxe5 Nc6 21.**Qg5** Rf8 22.Rad1 Rc8 (+-(1.84)/19(DF8))

B. 16...h6 17.**Qg3** Qg7 18.Nb3 Nxd3 19.Qxd3 Nf5 20.g4 Nd6 21.Nxd4 Qf6 22.Rad1 Nc4 23.Rb1 Nd6 (+-(1.94)/19(DF8))

C. 16...Nec6 17.**Nf3** Bd7 18.**Ne5** Qg7 19.**Qg4** Nxe5 20.fxe5 Nc6 21.**Qg5** Rf8 22.Rad1 Rc8 23.Rd2 Rf8 (+-(1.89)/20(DF8))

D. 16...Nxd3 17.cxd3 h6 18.**Qg3** Qf6 19.**Nf3** Nf5 20.Qh3 Bd7 21.Rac1 Bb5 22.g4 Ne3 (+-(2.03)/19(DF8))

E. 16...Qg7 17.**Nf3** Nec6 18.**Ne5** Bd7 19.**Qg4** Nxe5 20.fxe5 Nc6 21.**Qg5** Rf8 22.Rad1 Rc8 (+-(1.84)/19(DF8))



- d. 11...Nxe5 12.Bxg7 Kxg7 13.Qxh7+ Kf6 14.Qh4 Kg7 15.Rxe5 Rh8 16.Qf4 Qe8 17.Nf3 (+-(3.18)/20(DF8))

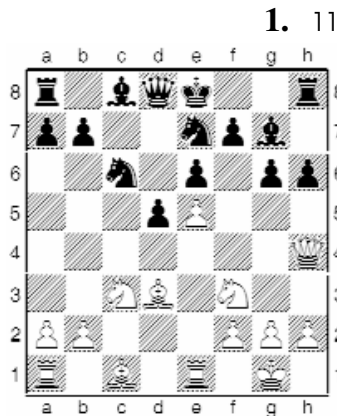
The Final Theory of Chess

e. 11...Qa5 12.Nd2 f6 13.exf6 Bxf6 14.Bxf8 Bxg5 15.Qxg5 Kxf8 16.Qh6+ Kg8 17.Nf3 Qc7 18.Ng5 (+(-3.39)/18(DF8))

B 9...Bd7 10.**Bh6** Nf5 11.Qxd8+ Rxd8 12.Bxg7 Nxg7 13.Nbd2 Ke7 14.Nb3 Nb4 15.Rac1 Rc8 16.Nbxd4 (+=(0.36)/19(DF8))

C 9...h6 10.c3

a. 10...dxc3 11.Nxc3 (See left diagram)



1. 11...a6 12.**Bd2** (12...Bh6?) Qc7 13.Rac1

A. 13...g5 14.Qg3 Qb8 15.h4 f6 16.exf6 Bxf6 17.Qg4 h5 18.Qa4 g4 19.Ng5 (=0.00)

B. 13...Nxe5 14. Nxe5 Bxe5 15. Nxd5

a. 15...Bxh2+ 16.Kh1

1. 16...Nc6 17.Nf6+ Kf8 18.Bxh6+ Ke7 19.Nd5+ Ke8 20.Nxc7+ Bxc7 21.Kg1 Bd7 22.Qg5 Rd8 23.Be4 (+(-6.00))

2. 16...Nxd5 17.Rxc7 Bxc7 18.Qd4 0-0 19.Bxh6 f6 20.Bxf8 Kxf8 21.Bxg6 (+(-2.44))

b. 15...Qd6 16.Nxe7 Qxe7 17.Qxe7+ Kxe7 18.Rxe5 Bd7 19.Be4

c. 15...Qd8 16.Qxe7+ Qxe7 17.Nxe7 Kxe7 18.Rxe5 Bd7 19.Be4

2. 11...Nf5 12.**Qf4** (Transposes with '10...Nf5.')

3. 11...Nge7 12.Nb5

b. 10...Nf5 11.**Qf4** dxc3 12.Nxc3 0-0 13.Qg4 Qb6 14.Qh3 Rd8 15.Bxf5 exf5 16.Bxh6 Qxb2 17.Bxg7 Kxg7 18.Ng5 Rh8 19.Qg3 Qa3 (+=(0.28))

D 9...Nb4 10.Bg5 h6 11.Bf6 g5 12.Qxd4 Nec6 13.Bb5 (+=(0.34)/19(DF8))

E 9...Nf5 10.Qxd8+ (See right diagram)

a. 10...Kxd8 11.Na3

1. 11...a6 12.**Bd2** h6 13.h3 g5 14.b4 Nh4 15.Nxh4 gxh4 16.f4 Bf8 (+=(0.29)/17(DF10))

2. 11...Bd7 12.**Nb5** Nb4 13.Bg5+ Kc8 14.Nbxd4 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Nxd3 16.cxd3 Bc6 17.Bf6 Bxf6 18.exf6 Kd7 19.Nf3 Rhc8 (+=(0.31)/17(DF10))

3. 11...h5 12.**Bd2** Bd7 13.c4 dxc3 14.bxc3 Rc8 15.**Nb5** a6 16.Bxf5 gxf5 17.Bg5+ Ke8 18.Nd6+ Kf8 19.Nxc8 (+=(0.64)/17(DF10))

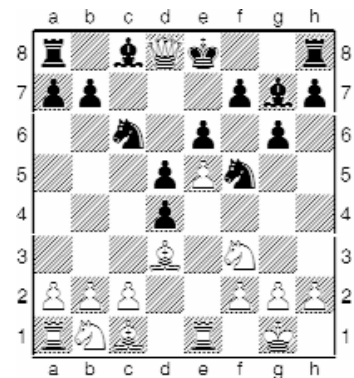
4. 11...h6 12.Rb1 g5 13.h3 Kc7 14.b4 Bf8 15.Bxf5 exf5 16.b5 Nb4 (+=(0.31)/17(DF10))

5. 11...Kc7 12.g4 Nfe7 13.**Nb5**+ Kb8 14.Nbxd4 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Nc6 16.c3 Bd7 17.f4 Nxd4 18.cxd4 h5 (+=(0.81)/17(DF10))

b. 10...Nxd8 11.Nbd2 Nc6 12.Nb3

1. 12...Nb4 13.Bxf5 gxf5 14.Nbxd4 a6 15.Bg5 Rg8 16.Rad1 Bd7 17.Bh4 Nc6 (=0.13)/22(DF10))

2. 12...0-0 13.g4 Nfe7 14.g5 Nb4 15.Nfxd4 Nxd3 16.cxd3 b6 17.Bd2 (=0.10)/19(DF10))



F 9...Qa5 10.Na3 h6 11.Bd2 Qb6 12.Nb5 Nf5 13.Qh3 a6 14.Bxf5 Qxb5 (+=(0.49)/19(DF8))

G 9...Qb6 10.**Bh6** Bxh6 11.Qxh6 Qxb2 12.Nbd2 Rg8 13.Nb3 Nf5 14.Qxh7 Rf8 15.Red1 Qc3 (=0.21)/19(DF8))

Appendix 125. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Nc6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 Nge7 7.0-0

1. 7...Bd7 (See 7...Ng6 8.Re1, 8...Bd7)
2. 7...Nb4 (See 7...Ng6 8.Re1, 8...Nb4)
3. 7...Nf5 8. (=0.18)/21(DF10))
4. 7...Ng6 8.Re1

A 8...a5 9. (=0.26)/19(DF10))

B 8...Bd7 9.a3

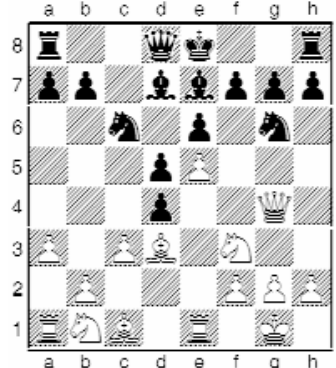
a. 9...a5 10. (+=(0.41)/19(DF10))

b. 9...a6 10. (+=(0.41)/19(DF10))

c. 9...Bc8 10.Bg5 Qb6 11.b4 Qc7 12.Qh5 a6 13.Bd2 Bd7 14.c3 Qb6 15.Qg4
(+=(0.35)/19(DF10))

d. 9...Be7 10.c3 (See left diagram)

1. 10...dxc3 11.Nxc3



A. 11...a6 12.b4 (12.Qh5!?) 12...0-0 13.Bd2 b5 14.Rac1 Rc8 15.Qh5 f5
16.exf6 Bxf6 17.Bxg6 (=(-0.02)/20(DF10))

B. 11...Na5 12.Bg5 (12.Qh5!?) 12...Bxg5 13.Nxg5 Nc6 14.Qg3 0-0
15.b4 Rc8 16.Rac1 Nd4 17.h4 Nb3 (=0.00)/20(DF10))

C. 11...0-0 12.Qh5 (See page #370)

D. 11...Rb8 12.Qh5 Rc8 13.Nb5 0-0 14.Bg5 Qb6 15.b4 Bxg5 16.Nxg5 h6
17.Nxf7 Nf4 18.Nxh6+ (=0.00)/20(DF10))

E. 11...Rc8 12.Qh5 a6 13.Rb1 Qc7 14.Bd2 0-0 15.Rbc1 Qb6 16.Na4
Qb3 (=(-0.23)/20(DF10))

2. 10...h5 11.Qg3 Bh4 12.Qh3 Be7 13.Bxg6 fxg6 14.Qg3 0-0 15.Qxg6 Qe8
16.Qxe8 Rxe8 17.Nxd4 (+=(0.30)/21(DF10))

3. 10...Na5 11.Nxd4 0-0 12.Nd2 f5 13.Qg3 Bh4 14.Qf3 Be7 15.Qd1 Nc6
(+=(0.35)/21(DF10))

4. 10...0-0 11.cxd4 Rc8 12.Nc3 f5 13.exf6 Bxf6 14.Be3 (+=(0.35)/21(DF10))

5. 10...Qa5 11.b4 (11.cxd4?!) Qb6 12.Ra2 dxc3 13.Nxc3 Rc8 14.Rc2 Qd8
15.Bd2 a6 16.Na4 b6 17.Qh3 (=0.20)/21(DF10))

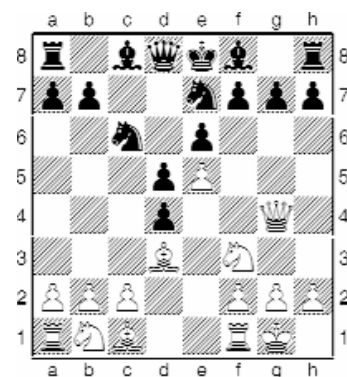
6. 10...Qb6 11.b4 (11.cxd4?!) Rc8 12.Bb2 Na5 13.c4 Nxc4 14.Bxd4 Qc7 15.h4
0-0 (=(-0.15)/21(DF10))

7. 10...Rc8 11.cxd4 Qb6 12.Nc3 h5 13.Qg3 Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Qxd4 15.Bxg6 h4
16.Qd3 Qg4 17.Bxf7+ (=0.17)/21(DF10))

e. 9...Qa5 10.Qg3 0-0-0 11.c3 f6 12.Bd2 dxc3 13.Bxc3 Qc7 14.exf6 e5 15.Nxe5 Ncxe5
(=0.02)/20(DF10))

f. 9...Qb6 10.h4 Nge7 11.b4 Nf5 12.Nbd2 Nce7 13.Qh3 Bb5 14.Bxb5+ Qxb5 15.g4
Nh6 16.Nxd4 (+=(0.29)/20(DF10))

g. 9...Qc7 10.Qg3 (10.Qh5!?) Be7 11.b4 Rc8 12.h4 f6 13.h5 Ngxe5 14.Nxe5 Nxe5
15.Bf4 Qd8 (=(-0.18)/20(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

C 8...Be7 9.c3 (See first diagram)

a. 9...Bd7 (See "8...Bd7 9.a3, 9...c3.")

b. 9...dxc3 10.Nxc3

1. 10...a6 11.

2. 10...Bd7 11.Bd2 Nb4 12.Bb1

A. 12...a6

B. 12...Rc8

3. 10...0-0 11.h4 Qc7 12.Nb5 (It is better to interpose this attack against Black's queen before playing 'Qg3.') 12...Qb8 13.Qg3

A. 13...a6 14.h5 (See second diagram)

a. 14...axb5 15.hxg6 fxc6 16.Bxb5 Bd7 17.Bd3

1. 17...Bb4 18.Re2 Ba5 19.Bf4 Nb4 20.Bb1 Bb5 21.Re3 Qe8 22.Ra3 Bb6 23.Rxa8 Qxa8 24.a4 $(=+(-0.43)/20(\text{DF8}))$

2. 17...Bc5 18.a3 Nd4 19.Nxd4 Bxd4 20.Re2 Qe8 21.Be3 Bxe3 22.Qxe3 Bb5 23.Bxb5 Qxb5 24.Rc1 Rac8 $(=+(-0.46)/20(\text{DF8}))$

3. 17...Nb4 18.Bb1 Bc5 19.Be3 Bxe3 20.Rxe3 Qc7 21.Re1 Ra6 22.Qg5 Rc6 23.a3 $(=+(-0.36)/19(\text{DF8}))$

4. 17...Qc7 18.a3 Nb4 19.Bb1 Bc5 20.Bg5 Nc6 21.Bd3 Qb6 $(=+(-0.43)/20(\text{DF8}))$

b. 14...Nb4 15.hxg6 Nxd3 16.gxh7+ Kh8 17.Re3 Nxc1 18.Nbd4 Nxa2 19.Rxa2 Bd7 20.Qh3 a5 $(= (-0.01)/18(\text{DF8}))$

c. 14...Ncxe5 15.Nxe5 Bh4 16.Nc6 Bxg3 17.Nxb8 Ne5 18.Bf1 axb5 16.Nc6 Bxg3 17.Nxb8 Ne5 18.Bf1 axb5 19.fxc3 f6 20.Bxb5 Rxb8 21.Bf4 $(=+(-0.48)/19(\text{DF8}))$

B. 13...Bb4 14.Re2 a6 15.Bxg6 fxc6 16.Nbd4 Bc5 17.Nb3 Bb6 18.Be3 Bc7 19.Bc5 Rf6 20.Nbd4 $(= (-0.09)/19(\text{DF8}))$

C. 13...f5 14.Qh2 a6 15.Na3 Nb4 16.Bf1 Nh8 17.h5 Nf7 18.h6 Nxh6 19.Bxh6 $(= (-0.25)/19(\text{DF8}))$

D. 13...f6 14.Bxg6 hxc6 15.Bf4 fxe5 16.Nxe5 Rxf4 17.Qxf4 Nxe5 18.Qxe5 Qxe5 19.Rxe5 Bxh4 20.Nc7 Bf6 21.Re3 Rb8 $(=+(0.51)/19(\text{DF8}))$

4. 10.Qc7 11.Nb5 Qb8 12.Bxg6 hxc6 13.Bg5 Bb4 14.Rec1 Bf8 15.Qg3 Bd7 16.Nd6+ Bxd6 17.exd6 Rh5 $(= (0.21)/19(\text{DF8}))$

c. 9...0-0 10.cxd4

1. 10...Bd7 11.Nc3 Rc8 12.Be3 Nb4 13.Bb1 Nc6 14.Rc1 a6 15.Ng5 Bxg5 $(=+(0.62)/20(\text{DF10}))$

2. 10...f5 11.exf6 Bxf6 12.Bxg6 hxc6 13.Ne5 Bxe5 14.dxe5 Rf5 15.Qg3 Bd7 16.Be3 Nxe5 $(= (-0.03)/21(\text{DF10}))$

3. 10...f6 11.Bxg6 hxc6 12.Qxg6 Qb6 13.Bh6 Rf7 14.Nbd2 Nxd4 15.Be3 Nxf3+ 16.Nxf3 Qxb2 $(=+(0.60)/20(\text{DF10}))$

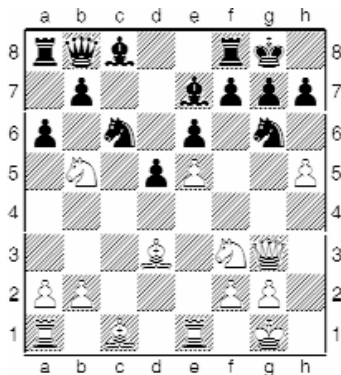
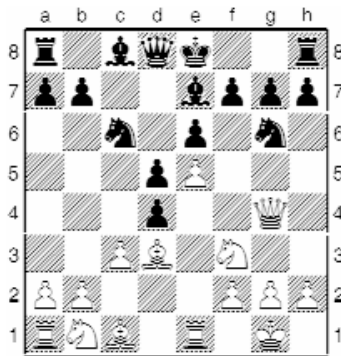
4. 10...Nb4 11.Bxg6 fxc6 12.Re2 Nd3 13.Nc3 Qa5 14.a3 Rf5 15.Qg3 Qb6 $(= (0.02)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 10...Qb6 11.Nc3 Nb4 12.Bb1 Nc6 13.b3 Bb4 14.Bd2 f5 15.Qh5 $(=+(0.49)/20(\text{DF10}))$

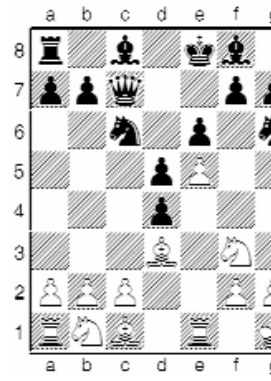
D 8...Nb4 9.Qxd4

a. 9...a6 10.Bg5 Qc7 11.Qg4 Nxd3 12.cxd3 h6 13.Bd2 Bd7 14.Bb4 Qb6 15.Bxf8 $(= (0.12)/21(\text{DF10}))$

b. 9...b6 10.Bg5 Qd7 11.Bxg6 hxc6 12.Qd1 Ba6 13.Nbd2 Rc8 $(= (0.21)/21(\text{DF10}))$



The Final Theory of Chess

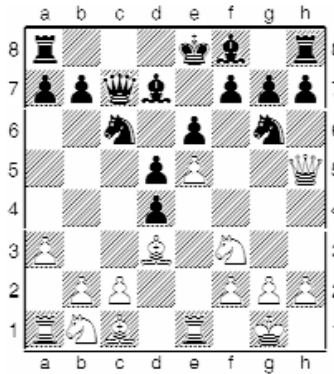
- c. 9...Bd7 10.**Bd2** Nxd3 11.cxd3 Rc8 12.Bb4 Bxb4 13.Qxb4 a5 14.Qxb7 Rb8 15.Qa7 Rxb2 16.**Nc3** 0-0 17.Rab1 $(=(0.01)/21(DF10))$
- d. 9...Be7 10.**Bd2** Nxd3 11.cxd3 a5 12.Qg4 0-0 13.**Nc3** f6 14.d4 fxe5 15.dxe5 Qb6 16.Na4 Qb5 $(=(0.00)/22(DF10))$
- e. 9...Nxd3 10.cxd3 Be7 11.**Bd2** a5 12.Qg4 0-0 13.**Nc3** f6 14.d4 fxe5 15.dxe5 Qb6 16.Na4 Qb5 $(=(0.00)/22(DF10))$
- f. 9...Qa5 10.Qc3 Bd7 11.a3 Rc8 12.Qd2 b6 13.Bxg6 hxg6 14.**Nc3** Qa6 15.Qd1 Nc6 16.Bg5 Qc4 $(=(-0.01)/22(DF10))$
- g. 9...Qc7 10.**Nc3** Bd7 11.Be3 Nc6 12.Qg4 Ngxe5 13.Nxe5 Nxe5 14.Qh5 g6 15.Qe2 Bb4 $(=(0.07)/21(DF10))$
- E** 8...Qb6 9.**a3** Qc7 10.Qh5 Be7 11.**c3** Bd7 12.cxd4 Qb6 13.Nc3 Nxd4 $(=(-0.01)/19(DF10))$
- F** 8...Qc7 9.**Qh5** (See right diagram)(Black's pieces exert strong pressure against White's 'e' pawn. The move order that Black has used to arrive at this position excludes the possibility for White to play 'Bf4' advantageously in support of the 'e' pawn. Had Black played 'Qc7' prior to 'Ne7-Ng6', 'Bf4' would have been possible.)
- 
- a. 9...a6 10.**a3** Be7 11.Bg5 Bxg5 12.Qxg5 0-0 13.Bxg6 fxg6 14.Nbd2 $(=(-0.09)/18(DF10))$
- b. 9...Bb4 10.**c3**
1. 10...Ba5 11.**b4** Bb6 12.**b5** Nce7 13.cxd4 Nf5 14.Bxf5 exf5 15.a4 Qc4 16.Nbd2 Qc3 $(+=(0.67)/21(DF10))$
 2. 10...Bc5 11.**b4** Be7 12.**b5** Na5 13.cxd4 Nc4 14.**a4** a6 15.bxa6 Rxa6 16.Bg5 Bxg5 $(+=(0.62)/21(DF10))$
 3. 10...Bd7 11.cxb4 Nxb4 12.Bxg6 fxg6 13.Qh4 Nc2 14.Na3 Nxe1 15.Nxe1 Qxe5 16.Nf3 Qe4 $(=(0.14)/21(DF10))$
 4. 10...Be7 11.**a3** 0-0 12.cxd4 Qb6 13.Bxg6 fxg6 14.Qg4 Bd7 15.Nc3 Rf5 16.Rb1 h5 17.Qxg6 $(=(-0.24)/21(DF10))$
 5. 10...Bf8 11.**a3** Bc5 12.b4 Bb6 13.Ra2 dxc3 14.Nxc3 Nd4 15.Na4 Nxf3+ 16.gxf3 Bd7 17.Rc2 $(=(0.01)/21(DF10))$
 6. 10...dxc3 11.Nxc3 a6 12.Be3 Be7 13.Bd2 Nb4 14.**Bb1** Bd7 15.**a3** Nc6 16.Bd3 d4 17.Na2 Qb6 18.b4 $(=(-0.11)/21(DF10))$
 7. 10...0-0 11.Bg5 dxc3 12.Nxc3 Qb6 13.Re2 Bd7 14.Rd1 Qa5 15.Bd2 Bxc3 16.bxc3 Nce7 17.Rb1 $(=(0.05)/21(DF10))$
- c. 9...Bc5 10.**a3** Be7 11.**c3**
1. 11...Bc5 12.**b4** Bb6 13.Ra2 dxc3 14.Nxc3 Nd4 15.Na4 Nxf3+ 16.gxf3 Bd7 17.Rc2 Qd8 18.Bg5 $(=(0.02)/20(DF10))$
 2. 11...Bd7 12.cxd4 Qb6 13.Bxg6 fxg6 14.Qg4 0-0 15.Nc3 Rf5 16.Na4 Qb5 17.Nc3 Qc4 18.Be3 $(=(-0.09)/20(DF10))$
 3. 11...dxc3 12.Nxc3 a6 13.Bd2 d4 14.Na2 Bd7 15.Rab1 0-0 16.Nc1 Rac8 17.Ne2 Qb6 $(=(0.18)/20(DF10))$
 4. 11...Na5 12.**Nxd4** Bd7 13.Bg5 Bxg5 14.Bxg6 fxg6 15.Qxg5 Qb6 16.**b4** Nc4 17.Nd2 Nxd2 18.Qxd2 $(+=(0.51)/20(DF10))$
 5. 11...0-0 12.cxd4 Qb6 13.Bxg6 fxg6 14.Qg4 Bd7 15.Nc3 Rf5 16.Na4 Qb5 17.Nc3 Qb3 18.Re2 a5 $(=(-0.09)/21(DF10))$
 6. 11...Qa5 12.**b4** Qb6 13.**Nxd4** Nxd4 14.Be3 Nf3+ 15.Qxf3 Qc7 16.Bd4 Bd7 17.Nd2 Bg5 $(+=(0.37)/20(DF10))$
 7. 11...Qb6 12.**b4** Bd7 13.**Nxd4** Nxd4 14.Be3 Bb5 15.Bxd4 Qa6 16.Bxg6 fxg6 17.Qf3 $(=(0.13)/20(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess

d. 9...Bd7 10.a3 (See first diagram)

1. 10...a5 11.Bg5 a4 12.Nbd2 b5 13.**b4** axb3 14.Nxb3 Bxa3 15.**Bd2** b4 (=(-0.01)/21(DF10))

2. 10...Be7 11.c3 (See second diagram)



A. 11...a5 12.**cx d4** Qb6 13.Bxg6 fxc6 14.Qg4 0-0 15.Nc3 Rf5 16.Rb1 (=(-0.07)/20(DF10))

B. 11...Bc5 12.**b4** Bb6 13.**Bd2** dxc3 14.Nxc3 Nd4 15.Rac1 Nxf3+ 16.gxf3 Qb8 17.Nxd5 exd5 (=(-0.12)/20(DF10))

C. 11...dxc3 12.Nxc3 a6 13.Bg5 Bxg5 14.Qxg5 Qb6 15.Na4 Qa5 16.Nc3 Rc8 17.h4 0-0 (=(-0.07)/20(DF10))

D. 11...0-0 12.**cx d4** Qb6 13.Qg4 f5 14.exf6 Bxf6 15.Be3 Qxb2 16.Nbd2 Nce7 17.Ng5 (=(-0.04)/20(DF10))

E. 11...Qb6 12.**b4**

a. 12...a6 13.**Nxd4** Nxd4 14.**Be3** Nf3+ 15.Qxf3 Qc7 16.**Bd4** Bb5 17.**Bc2** a5 (=(-0.02)/21(DF10))

b. 12...Bd8 13.**Nxd4** Nxd4 14.**Be3** Nf3+ 15.Qxf3 Qc7 16.**Bd4** 0-0 17.**Bc5** Be7 (=(-0.27)/20(DF10))

c. 12...dxc3 13.Nxc3 Nd4 14.Ng5 Bxg5 15.Bxg5 Rc8 16.Rac1 Nb3 17.Rc2 Qd4 18.Bxg6 fxc6 19.Qf3 Qc4 (=(-0.21)/21(DF10))

d. 12...0-0 13.c4 dxc4 14.Bxc4 f6 15.exf6 Bxf6 16.Bd3 a5 17.b5 Nce7 18.Nbd2 Rac8 (=(-0.08)/21(DF10))

e. 12...0-0-0 13.b5 Na5 14.Ra2 dxc3 15.**Be3** Bc5 16.Nxc3 Bxe3 17.Rxe3 Kb8 (=(-0.26)/21(DF10))

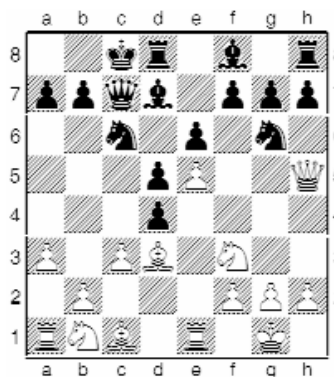
f. 12...Rc8 13.**Nxd4** Nxd4 14.**Be3** Ne2+ 15.Rxe2 Qc7 16.**Re1** 0-0 17.**Bd4** f5 18.exf6 (=(-0.13)/21(DF10))

g. 12...Rd8 13.**Nxd4** Nxd4 14.**Be3** Bb5 15.**Bxd4** Qa6 16.**Bxb5**+ Qxb5 17.**Bxa7** Ra8 18.**Bd4** (=(-0.23)/20(DF10))

F. 11...Rc8 12.**cx d4** Qb6 13.Bxg6 fxc6 14.Qg4 0-0 15.Nc3 Rf5 16.Ne2 a5 17.Be3 (=(-0.29)/20(DF10))

G. 11...Rd8 12.**cx d4** Qb6 13.Qg4 h5 14.Qg3 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Qxd4 16.Bxg6 h4 17.Qd3 Qg4 18.Bxf7+ (=(-0.10)/20(DF10))

3. 10...0-0-0 11.c3 (See third diagram)



A. 11...Bc5 12.b4 Bb6 13.b5 Na5 14.cxd4 Nc4 15.Bxc4 dxc4 16.Bg5 Rdf8 17.Nc3 f6 18.Be3 (+=(0.48)/20(DF10))

B. 11...Be7 12.**cx d4** Qb6 13.**Be3** Qxb2 14.Nbd2 f6 15.Rab1 Qxa3 16.Rb3 Qa5 17.Reb1 Bb4 18.Nf1 (=(-0.25)/20(DF10))

C. 11...dxc3 12.Nxc3

a. 12...a6 13.Bxg6 fxc6 14.Qh3 Bc5 15.Na4 Ba7 16.Bd2 Kb8 17.Rac1 Bc8 18.Nc5 (+=(0.54)/20(DF10))

b. 12...Bc5 13.Ra2 Nd4 14.**b4** Nxf3+ 15.Qxf3 Nxe5 16.Rxe5 Qxe5 17.Ne2 Bd6 18.Bf4 Qf6 19.Bxd6 Qxf3 (=+(-0.39)/21(DF10))

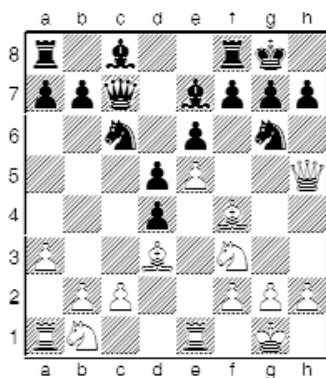
c. 12...Be7 13.**Nb5** Qb8 14.Nbd4 Qc7 15.Nxc6 Bxc6 16.Nd4 Bc5 17.Nxc6 Qxc6 18.Bg5 Qb6 19.Rac1 (+=(0.39)/20(DF10))

d. 12...d4 13.**Nb5** Qb6 14.Bd2 Kb8 15.a4 Bb4 16.Qg5 Bxd2 17.Qxd2 Qc5 18.Rac1 Qb4 19.Qg5 f6 (=(-0.26)/20(DF10))

e. 12...f5 13.exf6 Nf4 14.Bxf4 Qxf4 15.Qg5 Qxf6 16.Qg3 g5 17.Rac1 Qf4 18.Qxg5 Bh6 19.Qxf4 Bxf4 (+=(0.50)/20(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

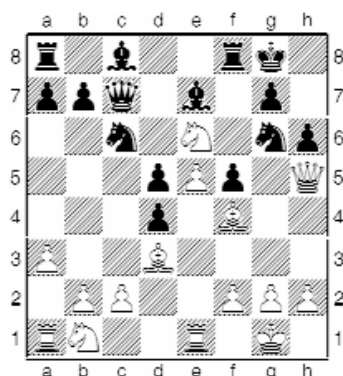
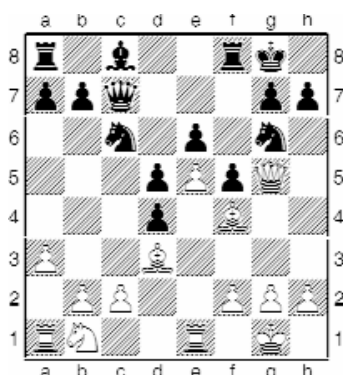
- f.** 12...Kb8 13.**Nb5** Qb6 14.**b4** Be8 15.Qh3 Be7 16.Rd1 d4 17.a4 Nxb4 18.Bxg6 $(=(0.03)/20(DF10))$
- g.** 12...Qb6 13.**b4** Kb8 14.Ne2 Ka8 15.Bxg6 fxc6 16.Qh3 Be7 17.Be3 Qb5 18.Ned4 Nxd4 $(+= (0.62)/20(DF10))$
- D.** 11...f5 12.**cx d4** Qb6 13.Kh1 Kb8 14.Nc3 Rc8 15.**Be3** Be7 16.Rac1 f4 17.Na4 Qa5 18.Nc5 fxe3 19.Nxd7+ Kc7 20.fxe3 Kxd7 $(+= (0.33)/20(DF10))$
- E.** 11...Kb8 12.**cx d4** Qb6 13.**Be3** Qxb2 14.Nbd2 Qc3 15.Bf1 Bxa3 16.Rab1 Qc2 17.Rb3 Bb4 18.Bd3 $(=(0.12)/20(DF10))$
- F.** 11...Na5 12.Nxd4 Be7 13.a4 Nc6 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.b4 f6 16.exf6 gxf6 17.**Be3** Kb8 18.Bf1 c5 $(=(0.25)/20(DF10))$
- G.** 11...Qb6 12.b4 Kb8 13.Bxg6 fxc6 14.Qg4 Be7 15.Nxd4 Nxd4 16.**Be3** h5 17.Qxd4 Qxd4 18.**cx d4** Rc8 $(= (-0.25)/20(DF10))$
- 4.** 10...Qa5 11.**Bd2** Qb6 12.**b4** Be7 13.Bg5 Bxg5 14.Qxg5 0-0 15.Qg4 Nce7 16.Nbd2 Bb5 17.Bxb5 $(= (-0.18)/21(DF10))$
- 5.** 10...Qb6 11.**b4** a5 12.b5 Nce7 13.a4 Rc8 14.Bg5 Nf5 15.g4 Nfe7 16.**Bd2** $(=(0.00)/21(DF10))$
- 6.** 10...Qd8 11.**b4** Be7 12.**c3** Qb6 13.Nxd4 Nxd4 14.Be3 Bb5 15.Bxd4 Qa6 16.Bxg6 fxc6 17.Qf3 Rf8 $(=(0.10)/21(DF10))$
- 7.** 10...Rc8 11.**b4** a6 12.**Bd2** Be7 13.**c3** Qb6 14.Nxd4 Nxd4 15.Be3 Nf3+ 16.Qxf3 Qc7 17.Bd4 $(= (-0.18)/21(DF10))$
- e.** 9...Be7 10.**a3**
- 1.** 10...a5 11.Bg5 Bxg5 12.Qxg5 0-0 13.Bxg6 fxc6 14.Nbd2 Qb6 15.Rab1 Bd7 16.Qg3 $(= (-0.16)/20(DF10))$
- 2.** 10...a6 11.**c3** Bc5 12.**b4** Ba7 13.Bd2 Bd7 14.Ra2 Qb6 15.Nxd4 $(= (-0.18)/20(DF10))$
- 3.** 10...b5 11.Bg5 Bxg5 12.Qxg5 $(=(0.09)/19(DF10))$
- 4.** 10...Bd7 (See transposition with "9...Bd7 10.a3 / 10...Be7 11.c3.")
- 5.** 10...Bd8 11.g3 Be7 12.Nbd2 0-0 13.Nb3 f5 14.Bf4 Bd7 15.Qh3 Rac8 $(= (-0.04)/20(DF10))$
- 6.** 10...0-0 11.**Bf4** (See diagram)



- A.** 11...a5 12.**Nbd2** b6 13.Bg3 Ba6 14.Bxa6 Rxa6 15.h4 h6 16.Qg4 Bc5 17.Nb3 a4 $(= (-0.11)/22(DF10))$
- B.** 11...a6 12. $(=(0.22)/21(DF10))$
- C.** 11...b5 12.**Nbd2** b4
- a.** 13.Bg3 bxa3 14.bxa3 a5 15.h4 a4 16.Qg4 Ra5 17.h5 f5 18.Qh3 $(+= (-0.33)/20(DF10))$
- b.** 13.Qh3 bxa3 14.bxa3 Rb8 15.Nb3 Ba6 16.Bxg6 hxc6 17.Nfxd4 Nxd4 18.Nxd4 Rb7 19.Bd2 $(+= (-0.45)/22(DF10))$
- D.** 11...b6 12.Bg3 a5 13.h4 a4 14.**Nbd2** Bd8 15.Rac1 Ra5 16.Rcd1 Ba6 17.Bxa6 Rxa6 18.Qg4 $(=(0.00)/22(DF10))$
- E.** 11...Bd7 12.**Nbd2** Qb6 13.Nb3 a5 14.Rab1 a4 15.**Nbd2** Qc7 $(=(0.07)/21(DF10))$
- F.** 11...Bd8 12.**Nbd2** f5 13.Ng5 Bxg5 14.Qxg5 Nxf4 15.Qxf4 Rf6 16.Rad1 Rg6 17.h3 Bd7 18.g4 $(=(0.22)/22(DF10))$

The Final Theory of Chess

G. 11...f5 12.Ng5



a. 12...Bxg5 13.Qxg5 (See first diagram)

1. 13...a5 14.Nd2 b6 15.Nf3 Ba6 16.Rac1 Qf7 17.Bxa6 Rxa6 18.Rcd1 Qc7 19.Qg3 Nxf4 20.Qxf4 Rf6 (=0.00)/24(DF10))
2. 13...b6 14.Nd2 a5 15.Nf3 Ba6 16.Rac1 Qf7 17.Bxa6 Rxa6 18.Rcd1 Qc7 19.Qg3 Nxf4 20.Qxf4 Rf6 (=0.00)/24(DF10))
3. 13...Bd7 14.Nd2 Nxf4 15.Qxf4 Rf6 16.Nf3 Rg6 17.Qc1 Rg4 18.Qd2 Rg6 19.h3 Rf8 20.Rad1 Qb6 (=0.00)/24(DF10))
4. 13...Nxf4 14.Qxf4 Bd7 15.Nd2 Rf6 16.Nf3 Rg6 17.Qc1 Rg4 18.Qd2 Rg6 19.h3 Rf8 20.Rad1 Qb6 (=0.00)/24(DF10))
5. 13...Qb6 14.b4 a5 15.b5 Nb8 16.Nd2 Nd7 17.Nf3 Nc5 18.Bc1 Bd7 19.Bb2 Nxd3 (=0.18/24(DF10))
6. 13...Qd8 14.Qg3 Qb6 15.b4 Nxf4 16.Qxf4 (=0.00)/24(DF10))
7. 13...Qe7 14.Qxe7 Ncxe7 15.Bd2 a5 16.f4 b6 17.a4 Bd7 18.g3 Rfc8 19.Kg2 Nc6 20.Na3 (=0.20)/24(DF10))

b. 12...h6 13.Nxe6 (See second diagram)

1. 13...Bd8 14.Qxg6 Bxe6 15.Qxe6+ Qf7 16.Qxf7+ Rxf7 17.Nd2 g5 18.e6 Rf6 19.Bd6 (+(-5.87)/18(DF10))
2. 13...Bxe6 14.Qxg6 Bc8 15.Bxh6 Bh4 16.Bf4 Qf7 17.Qxf7+ Kxf7 18.g3 Be7 19.h4 (+(-2.25)/18(DF10))
3. 13...Nxf4 14.Nxc7 Nxf5 15.Nxa8 Bd8 16.g3 b6 17.Be2 g6 18.Bf3 Ne7 (+(-1.05)/17(DF10))
4. 13...Qa5 14.Bd2 Bxe6 15.Bxa5 Nf4 16.Qf3 Nxd3 17.Qxd3 Nxa5 18.Qxd4 Nc6 19.Qd3 (+4.94)/18(DF10))
5. 13...Qd7 14.Nxf8 Nxf4 15.e6 Nxf5 16.exd7 Kxf8 17.dxc8Q+ (+(-2.48)/18(DF10))

7. 10...Qb6 11.b4 a6 12.c4 dxc4 13.Bxc4 Qc7 14.Nbd2 b5 15.Bf1 0-0 16.Nb3 (=0.03)/20(DF10))

f. 9...Nb4 10.Nxd4 Nxd3 11.cxd3 Bd7 12.Nc3 Rc8 13.Rb1 Bb4 14.Bd2 (=0.10)/18(DF10))

g. 9...Qb6 10.a3

1. 10...Bd7 11.Nh4 Nce7 12.Nf3 Nc6 (=0.00)/16(DF10))

2. 10...Be7 11.b4 Bd7 12.b5 Na5 13.a4 (=0.01)/18(DF10))

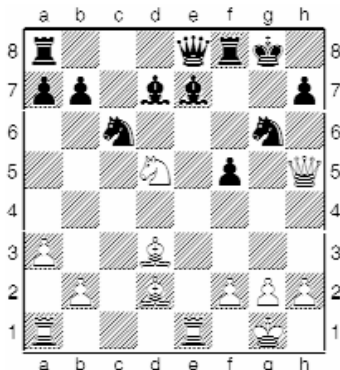
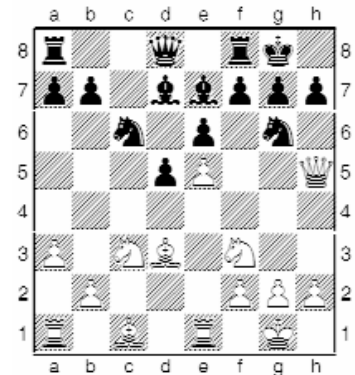
5. 7...Qb6 (See "7...Ng6 8.Re1, 8...Qb6.")

6. 7...Qc7 (See "6...Qc7 7.Bf4.")

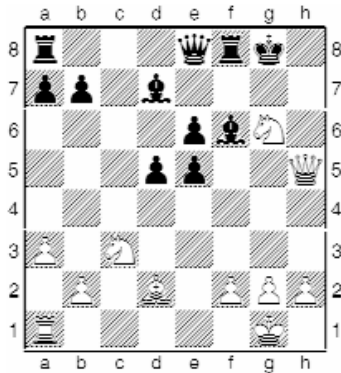
Appendix 126. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Nc6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 Nge7 7.O-O Ng6 8.Re1 Bd7 9.a3 Be7 10.c3 dxc3
11.Nxc3 0-0 12.Qh5

1. 12...a5 13.Nb5 a4 14.**Be3** f6 15.exf6 Bxf6 16.Bc5 Be7 17.Bxe7 Ncxe7
18.Nbd4 Qb6 19.Rab1 $(= (0.00) / 19 (DF10))$
2. 12...a6 13.b4
 - A 13... f6 14.exf6 Bxf6 15.Bd2 Nce7 16.Ng5 h6 17.Nxe6 Bxe6 18.Rxe6
Bxc3 19.Bxc3 Qc8 20.Rxe7 $(= (-0.09) / 20 (DF10))$
 - B 13...Rc8 14.Bd2 Qb6 15.Qh3 Qc7 16.Rac1 f6 17.exf6 Bxf6 18.Bxg6
hxc6 19.Ng5 $(= (-0.06) / 18 (DF10))$
3. 12...b6 13.b4 Qe8 14.Bb2 Nd8 15.Nd4 Nc6 16.Nf3 $(= (0.00) / 18 (DF10))$
4. 12...Be8 13.Qg4
 - A 13...Qb6 14.Bxg6 hxc6 15.Rb1 Qb3 16.Qh3 d4 17.Ne4 Bd7 18.Bd2
 $(= (-0.24) / 19 (DF10))$
 - B 13...Rc8 14.Bxg6 hxc6 15.Bg5 Bd7 16.Rad1 Re8 17.Rd3 a6 18.Bxe7 Qxe7 19.**Ne2** b6 $(= (-0.21) / 20 (DF10))$
5. 12...Qb6 13.**Be3**
 - A 13...d4 14.Nxd4 Nxd4 15.Qd1 f6 16.Bxd4 Qxd4 17.Bxg6 Bc5 18.Bxh7+ Kxh7 19.Qc2+ $(= (-0.05) / 19 (DF10))$
 - B 13...Qxb2 14.Rec1 d4 15.Nxd4 Nxd4 16.Bxd4 Qd2 17.Rd1 Qg5 18.Qxg5 Bxg5 19.Bxg6 hxc6
 $(= (-0.11) / 20 (DF10))$
6. 12...Qe8 13.**Bd2**
 - A 13...a5 14.Rac1 a4 15.Ne2 h6 16.Ned4 f5 $(= (-0.01) / 18 (DF10))$
 - B 13...f5 14.exf6 gxf6 15.Nh4
 - a. 15...f5 16.Nxf5 exf5 17.Nxd5 **(See left diagram)**
 1. 17...b5 18.Bc3 Qf7 19.Bb1 Nce5 20.Bxe5 $(+ = (0.89) / 13 (DF10))$
 2. 17...Nce5 18.**Nxe7+** Qxe7 19.Bc4+
 - A. 19...Be6 20.Bb4 Qf7 21.Bxe6 Qxe6 22.Bxf8 Rxf8 23.Rac1 f4 24.b4 Rf7
25.Kh1 f3 26.gxf3 Qf6 $(= + (-0.38) / 21 (DF10))$
 - B. 19...Kg7 20.Rxe5 Nxe5 21.Re1 Qf6 22.Rxe5 Qxe5 23.Qh6+ Kh8
24.Bc3 Qxc3 25.bxc3 Rae8 $(+ = (-1.95) / 21 (DF10))$
 - C. 19...Kh8 20.Bc3 Rac8 21.Qxg6 hxc6 22.Rxe5 Qxe5 23.Bxe5+ Kh7
24.Rd1
 - a. 24...Ba4 25.**Rd4** g5 26.**h4** Rfe8 27.Bf6 gxh4 28.b3 Re4 29.Bd3
Rxd4 30.Bxf5+ $(= + (-0.41) / 22 (DF10))$
 - b. 24...Bc6 25.**Rd4** g5 26.**h4**
 1. 26...b5 27.Bd3 Rcd8 28.Rxd8 Rxd8 29.Bxf5+ Kh6
30.hxc6+ Kxg5 31.Be6 Rd1+ 32.Kh2 Rd2 33.Kg3 Kg6
34.Bc3 Rd6 $(= (-0.03) / 20 (DF10))$
 2. 26...g4 27.Bd3 Rce8 28.Bf4 Kg7 29.Be3 Kf6 30.Bd2
Be4 31.Bc4 Rc8 32.b3 Rc6 $(= (-0.23) / 20 (DF10))$
 3. 26...gxh4 27.Rxh4+ Kg6 28.Be2 Be4 29.f4 Kf7 30.Rh7+
Ke6 31.Rh6+ Kd7 32.Bb5+ Kd8 33.Rd6+ Ke7 34.Rd7+
Ke6 35.Rd6+ Kf7 36.Rd7+ $(= (0.00) / 20 (DF10))$
 4. 26...Rcd8 27.hxc6 Rxd4 28.Bxd4 Rd8 29.Bxa7 Kg6



The Final Theory of Chess

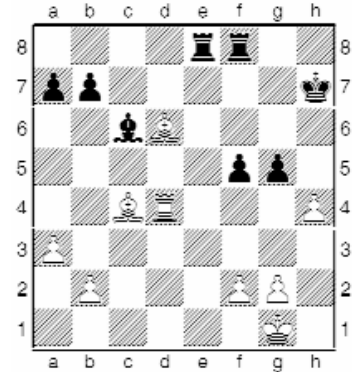


- 30.f4 Rd2 31.b3 Bxg2 32.Be3 Ra2 33.Bc5 $(= (-0.02)/20(DF10))$
5. 26...Rce8 27.Bd6 **(See page #372)**
6. 26...Rfd8 27.Be6 Rxd4 28.Bxf5+ Kg8 29.Bxd4 Rd8 30.Be6+ Kh7 31.Bf5+ Kg8 $(= (0.00)/17(DF10))$
7. 26...Rfe8 27.Bf6 g4 28.Rd6 Bxg2 29.Be6 Rxe6 30.Rxe6 Bd5 31.Rd6 Bf3 32.Bc3 a5 33.h5 $(= (-0.27)/20(DF10))$
- c. 24...Be8 25.**Rd4** g5 26.**h4** g4 27.Bd3 Kh6 28.Bd6 Rf6 29.Be5 Rf8 $(= (0.00)/22(DF10))$
- d. 24...Rfd8 25.**Rd4** g5 26.Bf6 Re8 27.h4 Rxc4 28.Rxc4 gxh4 29.Rc7 Kg6 30.Rxd7 Kxf6 31.Rxb7 Re1+ $(+ = (0.60)/22(DF10))$
- e. 24...Rxc4 25.Rxd7+ Kh6 26.h4 Rfc8 27.g3 R8c5 28.Bf4+ Rxf4 29.gxf4 $(+ = (0.52)/22(DF10))$
- D. 19...Nxc4 20.Rxe7 Nxe7 21.Bc3 Rf7 22.Qg5+ Kf8 23.Re1 Nd5 24.Qh6+ Kg8 25.Bd4 Rc8 26.Qh4 Kf8 $(+ - (1.64)/21(DF10))$
- E. 19...Rf7 20.Rad1 Nxc4 21.Rxe7 Rxe7 22.Bc3 Rae8 23.h4 Nce5 24.Qg5 Rg7 25.f4 $(= (0.10)/21(DF10))$
3. 17...Nf4 18.**Nxe7+** Nxe7 19.Bc4+ Ne6 20.Rxe6 Bxe6 21.Bxe6+ Rf7 22.Qg5+ Ng6 23.Qxf5 $(+ - (2.95)/13(DF10))$
4. 17...Nge5 18.**Nxe7+** Qxe7 19.Bc4+ Rf7 20.Qh6 Nxc4 21.Rxe7 Rxe7 22.Bc3 $(= (0.20)/13(DF10))$
5. 17...Rf7 18.Bc4 Nce5 19.Nc7 Nxc4 20.Nxe8 Nxd2 21.Nc7 Rc8 22.Nd5 $(+ - (1.21)/13(DF10))$
- b. 15...Nce5 16.Rxe5 fxe5 17.Bxg6 hxg6 18.Nxg6 Bf6 **(See above left diagram)**
1. 19...Bg7 20.**Bg5** Rf5 21.g4 Rxg5 22.Qxg5 e4 23.Nxe4 dxe4 24.Rxe4 e5 25.Rxe5 $(= (0.00)/23(DF10))$
2. 19...e4 20.**Qg4** Rf7 21.Ne7+ Kh8 22.Ng6+ Kh7 23.**Re3** Kg8 24.Rh3 e5 25.Ne7+ Kf8 26.Ng6+ $(= (0.00)/21(DF10))$
3. 19...Qf7 20.**Re3** Be8 21.Qh3 Qxg6 22.Rg3 Qxg3 23.hxg3 Kf7 24.Qh7+ Bg7 25.Bh6 Rg8 $(+ = (0.83)/23(DF10))$
4. 19...Rc8 20.**Bg5** Qf7 21.Rxe5 Bxe5 22.Ne7+ Qxe7 23.Bxe7 Rf5 24.Qg6+ Bg7 25.h3 Rc6 $(+ = (0.61)/23(DF10))$
5. 19...Rf7 20.Nxe5 Rh7 21.**Qg4+** Rg7 22.Qh3
- A. 22...Bxe5 23.Rxe5 Qg6 24.Rg5 Qf6 25.Rh5 Rf7 26. $(= (0.00)/23(DF10))$
- B. 22...Rc8 23.Ng4 $(= (-0.01)/22(DF10))$
- C 13...f6 14.exf6 gxf6 **(See '13...f5.')**
- D 13...Rc8 14.b4 f5 15.Qh3 Nd8 16.Rac1 a5 17.bxa5 Bxa3 $(= (-0.16)/19(DF10))$
- E 13...Rd8 14.Rad1 Rc8 15.Ne2 h6 16.Bc3 $(= (0.00)/19(DF10))$
7. 12...Rc8 13.**Ne2** Qe8 14.**Be3**
- A 14... f5 15.exf6 Rxf6 16.Ned4 h6 17.Nxc6 Bxc6 18.Nd4 Bd7 19.Qh4 $(= (-0.17)/19(DF10))$
- B 14...h6
- a. 15.Ned4 Bc5 16.Nxc6 Bxe3 17.Rxe3 bxc6 18.Ba6 Rc7 $(= (-0.27)/20(DF10))$
- b. 15.Rac1 f5 16.exf6 Rxf6 17.Ned4 $(+ = (-0.37)/21(DF10))$

Appendix 127. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Nc6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 Nge7 7.0-0 Ng6 8.Re1 Bd7 9.a3 Be7 10.c3 dxc3
11.Nxc3 0-0 12.Qh5 Qe8 13.Bd2 f5 14.exf6 gxf6 15.Nh4 f5 16.Nxf5 exf5 17.Nxd5 Nce5 18.Nxe7+ Qxe7
19.Bc4+ Kh8 20.Bc3 Rac8 21.Qxg6 hxg6 22.Rxe5 Qxe5 23.Bxe5+ Kh7 24.Rd1 Bc6 25.Rd4 g5 26.h4
Rce8 27.Bd6

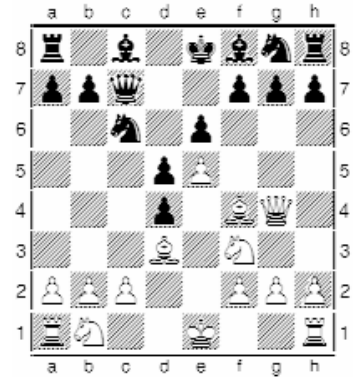
1. 27...gxf4 28. $(+(-1.03)/19(DF10))$
2. 27...Rd8 28.hxg5 Kg6 29.f4 Rfe8 30.Bf1 a6 31.Be5 Rxd4 32.Bxd4 Rd8
33.Bc3 Rd7 34.Bc4 Bd5 $(=(-0.07)/19(DF10))$
3. 27...Re1+ 28.Kh2 Rd8 29.hxg5 Kg6 30.Kg3
 - A 30...a5 31.f3 b5 32.Ba2 Rh1 33.a4 b4 34.Rd2 Bxa4 35.Bxb4 Rxd2
36.Bxd2 Bc6 37.Bc4 a4 $(=(-0.14)/23(DF10))$
 - B 30...a6 31. $(=(0.16)/23(DF10))$
 - C 30...b5 31.Ba2
 - a. 31...Bb7 32.Rh4 Kxg5 33.Bf4+ Kg6 34.Rh6+ Kg7 35.Be6
 1. 35...Bc8 36.Bxc8 Rxc8 37.Ra6 Re7 38.Kf3 Kf7 39.Bg5 Rb7 40.Be3 Re8 41.Ra5
Ree7 42.g3 Kf6 $(=(-0.08)/23(DF10))$
 2. 35...Be4 36.f3 Bd3 37.Bb3 Re2 38.Rc6 Rd7 39.Bg5 a5 40.Bd1 Be4 41.fxe4
Rxd1 42.exf5 $(=(-0.15)/23(DF10))$
 3. 35...Bxg2 36.Kxg2 Re4 37.Rh7+ Kg6 38.Rh6+ Kg7 $(=(0.00)/19(DF10))$
 4. 35...Rf8 36.Bd7 b4 37.axb4 Rd1 38.Bb5 Rf6 39.Rxf6 Kxf6 40.Be3 a6 41.Be2
 $(=(-0.13)/22(DF10))$
 5. 35...Rg1 36.f3 Bxf3 37.Kf2 Rdd1 38.gxf3 Rgf1+ 39.Kg3 Rg1+ 40.Kf2
 $(=(0.00)/18(DF10))$
 6. 35...Rf8 36.Bd7 b4 37.axb4 Rd1 38.Bb5 Rf6 39.Rxf6 Kxf6 40.Be3 a6 41.Be2
 $(=(-0.16)/23(DF10))$
 - b. 31...Be8 32.Be5 Rxd4 33.Bxd4 Re2 34.Bf6 Bf7 35.Bxf7+ Kxf7 36.Bc3 Rc2 37.f4 Rc1
38.Kf3 Kg6 39.Ke3 $(=(-0.23)/23(DF10))$
 - c. 31...Ra1 32.Bb3 Rh1 33.f3 Rh7 34.Be6 Bb7 $(=(-0.07)/22(DF10))$
 - d. 31...Re2 32.Rh4 Rxd6 33.Rh6+ Kxg5 34.Rxd6 f4+ 35.Kh3 Be8 36.Rd5+ Kf6 37.Rd6+
Ke7 38.Ra6 Bd7+ 39.Kh4 Rxb2 40.Bd5 $(=(-0.10)/23(DF10))$
 - e. 31...Re4 32.Rxe4 Bxe4 33.Bc5 Rd7 34.Be3 Re7 35.Kh3 Rc7 36.Be6 Rh7+ 37.Kg3 Re7
 $(=(-0.23)/23(DF10))$
 - f. 31...Rh1 32.f3 a5 33.a4 b4 34.Rd2 Bxa4 35.Bxb4 axb4 36.Rxd8 $(=(-0.07)/22(DF10))$
 - g. 31...Rg1 32.f3 Rh1 33.Bb3 Rh7 34.Be6 Bb7 35.Kf4 $(=(-0.07)/22(DF10))$
 - D 30...Rb1 31.Rd2 Rc1 32.Bb3 a5 33.f3 a4 34.Be6 Re8 35.Ba2 Ree1 $(=+(-0.32)/23(DF10))$
 - E 30...Rd7 31.Rh4 Re4 32.Rxe4 Bxe4 33.Bf4 Bd5 34.Be2 a6 35.Be3 b5 36.b4 Rd8 37.Bc5 Be4
38.Be3 $(=(-0.34)/23(DF10))$
 - F 30...Re4 31.Rxe4 Bxe4 32.Be7 Rd4 33.Ba2 Bd5 34.Bxd5 Rxd5 35.Bf6 a5 36.f3 a4 37.Kf4 Rd1
 $(=(-0.36)/23(DF10))$
 - G 30...Re7 31.Rh4 Re4 32.Rxe4 Bxe4 33.Be7 Rd4 34.Ba2 Bd5 35.Bxd5 Rxd5 36.Bf6 a5 37.f3 a4
38.Kf4 Rd1 $(=(-0.36)/23(DF10))$
4. 27...Rg8 28.Bxg8+ Rxg8 29.f3 gxf4 30.Rxh4+ Kg6 31.Kf2 Bb5 32.Rd4 Rd8 33.g4 fxg4 34.fxg4 b6
35.b3 $(=+(0.77)/19(DF10))$
5. 27...Rh8 28.hxg5 Re1+ 29.Kh2 Kg6+ 30.Kg3 Re4 31.Rxe4 Bxe4 32.f3 Rd8 33.Be5 Bd5 34.Bf6 Rd6
35.Bf1 Rc6 $(=(-0.11)/19(DF10))$



Appendix 128. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Nc6 5.Nf3 cxd4 6.Bd3 Qc7 7.Bf4

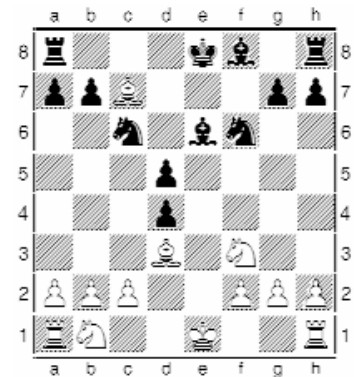
1. 7...a6 8.0-0 Nge7 9.Nbd2 Ng6 10.Rfe1 Nxf4 11.Qxf4 f6 12.Qh4 Qf7 13.exf6 $(= (-0.08)/20(DF10))$
2. 7...Bd7 8.0-0 Nge7 9.c3
 - A 9...dxc3 10.Nxc3 Ng6 11.Rac1 a6 12.Rfe1 Nxf4 13.Qxf4 Be7 14.Na4 Qa5 15.Nc3 0-0 16.Qg4 $(=+(-0.39)/20(DF10))$
 - B 9...h5 10.Qg5 (10.Qh3!?) Qb6 11.Na3 dxc3 12.bxc3 Qa5 13.Nb5 Nf5 14.Bxf5 Qxb5 15.Rab1 $(= (-0.06)/20(DF10))$
 - C 9...Nf5 10.Nxd4 Nfxd4 11.cxd4 h5 12.Qh4 Qd8 13.Bg5 Be7 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.Qg3 Nxd4 $(= (-0.07)/20(DF10))$
 - D 9...Ng6 10.cxd4 Nb4 11.Rc1 Qb6 12.Bxg6 hxg6 13.Nc3 Nd3 14.Rc2 Qa6 15.Ne1 Rc8 $(= (-0.23)/20(DF10))$
 - E 9...Qb6
 - a. 10...a6 11.Re1 Rc8
 1. 12.Nbd2 Ng6 13.Nb3 dxc3 14.bxc3 Qc7 15.Qg3 Na5 $(=+(-0.34)/20(DF10))$
 2. 12.Qg3 Nf5 13.Bxf5 exf5 14.Rd1 Be6 15.b3 h6 16.h4 dxc3 $(=+(-0.40)/21(DF10))$
 - b. 10...dxc3 11.Nxc3 Ng6 12.Qg3 Be7
 1. 13.Bd2 Rc8 14.Na4 Qd8 15.Nc3 Nb4 16.Bb1 $(=+(-0.46)/20(DF10))$
 2. 13.Rd1 0-0 14.Rb1 Rac8 15.Be3 Qd8 16.Rbc1 Bh4 17.Nxh4 $(=+(-0.46)/21(DF10))$
 - c. 10...g6 11.Na3 Nf5 12.Rb1 dxc3 13.bxc3 Qa5 14.Nc2 h5 15.Qh3 Bg7 16.Re1 $(=+(-0.29)/20(DF10))$
 - d. 10...Nf5 11.a4 dxc3 12.bxc3 (12.Nxc3)
 1. 12...Qc7 13.Bxf5 exf5 14.Qg3 Qa5 15.Bd2 Qa6 16.Nd4 Nxd4 17.cxd4 $(=+(-0.40)/20(DF10))$
 2. 12...Rc8 13.Na3 a6 14.Bd2 Nfe7 15.Qh4 Qc7 16.Rfe1 $(=+(-0.49)/21(DF10))$
 - e. 10...Ng6 11.cxd4 (11.Re1!?) Nb4 12.Bxg6 hxg6 13.Nc3 Rc8 14.Bd2 Rc4 15.Rab1 Nd3 16.b3 Rc7 $(=+(-0.46)/21(DF10))$
 - f. 10...0-0-0 11. $(=+(-0.27)/21(DF10))$
 - g. 10...Rc8 11.Qg3 (11.Re1!?) a6 12.Re1 Nf5 13.Bxf5 exf5 14.Rd1 Be6 15.b3 h6 16.h4 dxc3 $(=+(-0.40)/21(DF10))$
 - h. 10...Rd8
 1. 11.Qg3 Rc8 12.Rd1 a6 13.Nbd2 Ng6 14.Nb3 dxc3 15.bxc3 Qc7 16.Re1 Na5 $(=+(-0.34)/20(DF10))$
 2. 11.Re1 Rc8 12.Na3 dxc3 13.bxc3 Ng6 14.Rb1 Qa5 15.Nb5 a6 16.Nd6+ Bxd6 $(=+(-0.28)/21(DF10))$
- F 9...Qd8 10.Nxd4 (10.Rc1!?) Nxd4 11.cxd4 Qb6 12.Nc3 Qxd4 13.Nb5 Bxb5 14.Bxb5+ Nc6 15.Rac1 Rc8 16.Rc3 h5 $(= (0.03)/20(DF10))$
- G 9...Rc8 10.Na3 Qb6 11.Nb5 Ng6 12.Qg3 Nxf4 13.Qxf4 dxc3 14.bxc3 Be7 15.Rab1 Qc5 $(=+(-0.37)/20(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

3. 7...f6 8.exf6 Nxf6 9.Qxe6+ Bxe6 10.Bxc7 (See diagram)

(Black's doubled 'd' pawns should prove to be a static weakness for White to exploit in the endgame.)



- A** 10...Bb4+ 11.**Nbd2** Bg4 12.**0-0** Rc8 13.**Bg3** Bxd2 14.Nxd2 Nb4 15.Rfe1+ Kd8 16.h3 Nxd3 17.cxd3 Bf5 18.Nb3 Bxd3 (= (0.09)/20(DF10))
- B** 10...Be7 11.**Nbd2** Rc8 12.**Bg3** Nh5 13.**0-0** Nxcg3 14.hxcg3 Nb4 15.Rfe1 Bg4 16.Nxd4 Kf7 17.N2f3 Bxf3 (= (0.17)/20(DF10))
- C** 10...Bg4 11.**Nbd2** Rc8 12.**Bg3** Nb4 13.**0-0** Nxd3 14.cxd3 Bb4 15.Rfc1 0-0 16.Nb3 Bxf3 17.gxf3 Nd7 18.Nxd4 (= (0.03)/19(DF10))
- D** 10...Kd7 11.**Bg3** Re8 12.**0-0** Ne4 13.**Nbd2** Nxcg3 14.hxcg3 Bg4 15.Nb3 Bxf3 16.gxf3 h5 17.Rfe1 Bb4 18.Rxe8 (= (0.22)/20(DF10))
- E** 10...Ne4 11.**Nbd2** Rc8 12.**Bg3** Bf5 13.a3 g6 14.Nb3 Bg7 15.0-0 0-0 16.Rhe1 a5 (= (0.04)/20(DF10))
- F** 10...Nh5 11.(+ = (0.41)/20(DF10))
- G** 10...Rc8 11.**Bg3** Nb4 12.**Nbd2** Rxc2 13.Bxc2 Nxc2+ 14.Ke2 Nxa1 15.Rxa1
- a.** 15...b6 16.**Nxd4** Kd7 17.**Rc1** Bc5 18.N2b3 Rc8 19.Nxe6 Kxe6 20.Kd3 Ne4 21.Bh4 Kd7 (= (0.09)/19(DF10))
- b.** 15...Bb4 16.**Nxd4** Bf7 17.a3 Bxd2 18.Kxd2 Ne4+ 19.Kd1 Nxcg3 20.hxcg3 Kd7 21.**Rc1** a6 22.Kd2 Bg6 (= (0.02)/20(DF10))
- c.** 15...Bc5 16.**Rc1** b6 17.Nb3 d3+ 18.Kxd3 Ne4 19.Nbd4 Bd7 20.Ne5 a5 21.Nxd7 Kxd7 (= (-0.05)/20(DF10))
- d.** 15...Be7 16.**Rc1** 0-0 17.**Nxd4** Rc8 18.N2b3 Rxc1 19.Nxc1 Bc8 20.Nd3 a6 21.f3 b6 (= (0.10)/19(DF10))
- e.** 15...d3+ 16.Kxd3 Bb4 17.Re1 Kd7 18.a3 Ba5 19.Ne5+ Ke7 20.Nef3 Kd7 (= (0.00)/20(DF10))
- f.** 15...Kd7 16.**Rc1** Bd6 17.**Nxd4** Re8 18.f3 Nh5 19.Bxd6 Kxd6 20.g3 Bf5+ 21.Kf2 Bd7 22.Rc3 (= (-0.06)/20(DF10))
- g.** 15...Nh5 16.Be5 Kd7 17.**Nxd4** Bd6 18.N2f3 Bg4 19.Kf1 Re8 20.Re1 Nf6 21.h3 Bxf3 (= (-0.06)/20(DF10))

4. 7...h5 8.Qg5

- A** 8...g6 9.**0-0** h4 10.Na3 h3 11.g3 a6 12.Qg4 Rh5 13.Ng5 Nh6 14.Qd1 (= + (-0.33)/21(DF10))
- B** 8...h4
- a.** 9.Nxh4 Nb4 10.0-0 Nxd3 11.cxd3 Qc2 12.Nd2 Ne7 13.Nb3 Nc6 14.Nf3 Qxb2 15.Bd2 (= (-0.27)/21(DF10))
- b.** 9.**0-0** h3 10.g3 g6 11.Qg4 Rh5 12.Ng5 Nh6 13.Qe2 Qb6 14.Bc1 (= (-0.23)/20(DF10))
- C** 8...Nb4 9.Nxd4
- a.** 9...Nxd3+ 10.cxd3
- 1.** 10...a6 11.**0-0** Qe7 12.Qg3 Qb4 13.**Nb3** (= (0.11)/21(DF10))
- 2.** 10...Bd7 11.**0-0** Ne7 12.Na3 Ng6 13.Ndb5 Qd8 14.Qxd8+ Rxd8 15.Bg5 Bxb5 16.Nxb5 Rb8 17.d4 a6 18.Nc3 (= (-0.10)/21(DF10))
- 3.** 10...Ne7 11.Nb5 Qa5+ 12.N1c3 Nf5 13.Bd2 Qb6 14.Rc1 Be7 15.Nd6+ Kf8 16.Nxd5 Qxd6 17.exd6 Bxg5 (= (-0.18)/21(DF10))
- 4.** 10...Qb6 11.**Nb3** Ne7 12.Be3 Qa6 (See '9...Qb6.') 13.**0-0** Qxd3 14.Nc3 Bd7 15.Bc5 Qg6 16.Qf4 (= + (-0.44)/22(DF10))
- 5.** 10...Qd7 11.**0-0** f6 12.Qg3 h4 13.Qg6+ Qf7 14.Qxf7+ Kxf7 15.h3 Ne7 16.Nf3 Ng6 17.Bh2 Bd7 (= (0.04)/21(DF10))
- b.** 9...Qb6 10.Nb3 Nxd3+ 11.cxd3 (See also '9...Nxd3+.') 11...Ne7 12.Be3 (= + (-0.44)/21(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

D 8...Qb6 9.Nbd2 Nge7 10.Nb3 Nb4 11.Nfxd4 Nxd3+ 12.cxd3 Qa6 13.O-O Ng6 14.Rfd1 Be7 15.Qg3 $(= (-0.26)/21(\text{DF10}))$

E 8...Qe7 9.Qg3 h4 10.Qh3 Nb4 11.Nxd4 Nxd3+ 12.Qxd3 h3 13.g3 Bd7 14.O-O g5 15.Bd2 $(= (-0.02)/21(\text{DF10}))$

5. 7...Nb4 8.**0-0** Nxd3 9.cxd3

A 9...Bd7 10.**Nxd4** Qb6 11.Nb3 Ne7 12.**Be3** Qc7 13.Bd4 Rc8 14.Na3 b6 15.Rfc1 Qb7 $(= (0.14)/22(\text{DF10}))$

B 9...h5 10.Qg3 Qc2 11.Nxd4 Qxb2 12.Nb3 Ne7 13.Rd1 Nf5 14.Qf3 Bb4 15.N1d2 Bd7 16.Rdc1 $(= +(-0.37)/22(\text{DF10}))$

C 9...Ne7 10.**Nxd4** Ng6 11.Nc3 Be7 12.Rac1 O-O 13.Nb3 Qd8 14.Ne2 Bd7 15.Rfe1 $(= (-0.18)/22(\text{DF10}))$

D 9...Qa5 10.**Nxd4** Ne7 11.**Be3** Ng6 12.f4 Qa6 13.Qg3 Qxd3 14.Nc3 Be7 $(= (0.30)/22(\text{DF10}))$

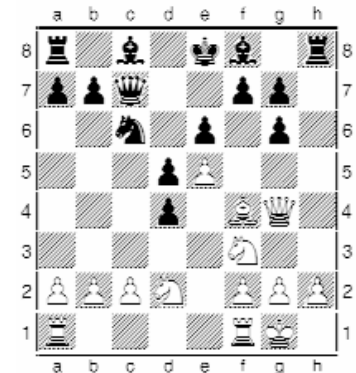
E 9...Qb6 10.Nbd2 h5 11.Qh3 Ne7 12.Nb3 Nf5 13.Rfc1 Bd7 14.Nh4 Nxh4 $(= (-0.13)/22(\text{DF10}))$

F 9...Qc2 10.**Nxd4** Qxb2 11.Nb3 Bd7 12.Rc1 Rc8 13.Rxc8+ Bxc8 14.Nc3 Bd7 15.Bd2 Qa3 16.Rb1 Ne7 $(= (-0.16)/22(\text{DF10}))$

G 9...Qc5 10.Nbd2 Qc2 11.Nxd4 Qxd3 12.**Be3** Nh6 13.Bxh6 gxh6 14.N2b3 Qg6 15.Qe2 Rg8 $(= (0.14)/22(\text{DF10}))$

6. 7...Nge7 8.**0-0** Ng6 9.Bxg6 hxg6 10.Nbd2 (See diagram)

(The 'd4' square is an excellent outpost upon which White seeks to establish a piece. Black's weak pawn on 'd4' becomes the object of White's strategic maneuvers. White's knight on 'd2' will move to 'b3' exerting pressure on Black's pawn on 'd4.' Next, White will place the 'f' rook on 'd1' to provide additional support. Once sufficient support is in place, White will capture on 'd4.' The 'c3' pawn can be used to support the newly acquired outpost if needed. With the 'f' rook now stationed on 'd1,' a logical choice for placement of the 'a' rook is 'c1.' The 'c' file is half open, blocked only by White's 'c2' pawn, and occupied by Black's queen. A timely 'c4' will begin to open the 'c' file, developing the 'c1' rook's full potential, and exploiting the position of Black's queen.)



A 10...a5 **Nb3**

a. 11...a4 12.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 13.Nxd4 Bd7 14.**Rfd1** Be7 15.**Rac1** Kf8 16.Qg3 Kg8 17.b3 b5 18.c3 $(= (-0.25)/21(\text{DF10}))$

b. 11...b6 12.**Nbxd4** Ba6 13.Rfe1 Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Bc5 15.Bg5 Rc8 16.a4 Kf8 17.Nb3 Kg8 18.Nxc5 bxc5 $(= (-0.14)/21(\text{DF10}))$

c. 11...Bd7 12.**Rfd1** Be7 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Kf8 15.**Rac1** Rc8 16.Rd3 Kg8 17.Rcd1 Rh4 18.Qg3 Qd8 $(= +(-0.29)/21(\text{DF10}))$

d. 11...Be7 12.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 13.Nxd4 Qb6 14.Be3 Bd7 15.Rab1 Qc7 16.f4 a4 17.a3 Rc8 18.c3 $(= +(-0.28)/21(\text{DF10}))$

e. 11...Qb6 12.**Rfd1**

1. 12...a4 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Bd7 15.b3 axb3 16.cxb3 Rh5 17.Rac1 Ba3 18.Rc2 $(= (-0.08)/18(\text{DF10}))$

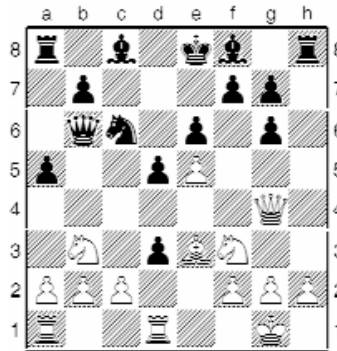
2. 12...Bb4 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Bc5 15.c3 Rh5 16.b3 a4 17.Qg3 Bd7 18.Bg5 $(= (0.00)/18(\text{DF10}))$

3. 12...Bd7 13.**Rab1** a4 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bc5 16.c3 Kf8 17.Be3 Qc7 18.Qf4 $(= (-0.14)/18(\text{DF10}))$

4. 12...Be7 13.**Rab1** d3 14.cxd3 a4 15.Nc1 Bc5 16.Qg3 Bd7 17.b4 $(= (-0.07)/18(\text{DF10}))$

The Final Theory of Chess

5. 12...d3 13.Be3 (See first diagram)



A. 13...d4 14.Nbxd4 dxc2 15.Nxc2 Qxb2 16.Qa4 Bb4 17.Ncd4 Bd7 18.Nb5 Nxe5 19.Nfd4 $(+(-1.41)/20(DF10))$

B. 13...Nxe5 14.Nxe5 Qc7 15.Bf4 dxc2 16.Rdc1 a4 17.Nd4 Qb6 18.Nxc2 Be7 19.Be3 Qd6 $(+(-2.17)/20(DF10))$

C. 13...Qa6 14.cxd3 a4 15.Nbd4 a3 16.bxa3 Bxa3 17.Rab1 Nxd4 18.Bxd4 Be7 19.Qf4 Bd7 $(=(0.21)/20(DF10))$

D. 13...Qb4 14.Qxb4 Bxb4 15.cxd3 Rh5 16.Rac1 Nxe5 17.Nxe5 Rxe5 18.g4 Bd7 19.h3 a4 $(=(-0.11)/21(DF10))$

E. 13...Qb5 14.cxd3 Bd7 15.Nbd4 Nxd4 16.Qxd4 Qa4 17.Rdc1 Qxd4 18.Nxd4 Rh5 19.f4 b6 20.Nf3 Bb5 $(+=(0.26)/20(DF10))$

F. 13...Qc7 14.Qg3 (See second diagram)

a. 14...a4 15.Nbd4 a3 16.bxa3 Nxd4 17.Nxd4 Rh5 18.cxd3 Qxe5 19.f4 Qb8 20.Rab1 Bd7 21.Nf3 $(+(-0.45)/22(DF10))$

b. 14...b6 15.cxd3 Ba6 16.Rac1 Qb7 17.Rc3 Rc8 18.Qf4 Nb4 19.Ne1 a4 20.Rxc8+ Qxc8 $(+=(0.30)/21(DF10))$

c. 14...Bd7 15.cxd3 a4 16.Nbd4 Rc8 17.Qf4 Be7 18.Rac1 Qa5 19.b3 Qb4 20.Bd2 $(=(0.25)/21(DF10))$

d. 14...dxc2 15.Rdc1 (See third diagram)

1. 15...a4 16.Nbd4 a3 17.Rxc2 axb2 18.Rxb2 Qd7 19.Nb5 Be7 20.Rc1 Kf8 $(+(-0.33)/20(DF10))$

2. 15...Bd7 16.Rxc2 a4 17.Nbd4 Nxd4 18.Nxd4 Qd8 19.Rac1 Be7 20.Qf4 Rc8 $(=(-0.25)/19(DF10))$

3. 15...Be7 16.Rxc2 Qd8 17.Qf4 g5 18.Qg3 f6 19.Nbd4 Bd7 20.Nxc6 $(=(-0.18)/19(DF10))$

4. 15...Nb4 16.Nbd4 (See fourth diagram)

A. 16...b6 17.a3 Nd3 18.Rxc2 Qd7 19.Ng5 Nc5 20.b3 Ba6 21.b4 Bd3 22.Rcc1 Ne4 23.Qf3 $(+(-0.27)/24(DF10))$

B. 16...Bd7 17.a3 Nd3 18.Rxc2 Qb8 19.Rd1 Nc5 20.Nd2 a4 21.h3 Nd3 22.N2f3 $(+(-0.31)/23(DF10))$

C. 16...Qb8 17.a3 Nd3 18.Rxc2 Bd7 19.Rd1 Nc5 20.Nd2 a4 21.h3 Nd3 22.N2f3 $(+(-0.31)/23(DF10))$

D. 16...Qc4 17.a3 Nd3 18.Rxc2 Qa6 19.Rc7 Qb6 20.Rc2 Qa6 $(=(0.00)/23(DF10))$

E. 16...Qd7 17.a3 Nd3 18.Rxc2 b6 19.Ng5 Nc5 20.b3 Ba6 21.b4 Bd3 22.Rcc1 Ne4 23.Qf3 $(+(-0.27)/24(DF10))$

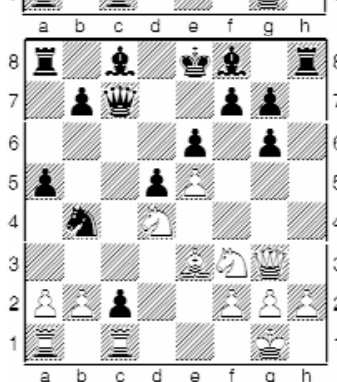
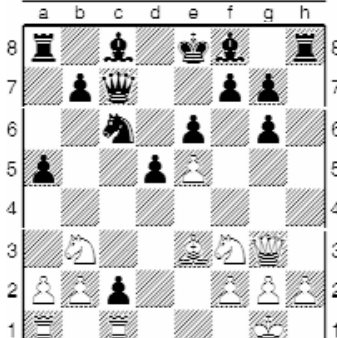
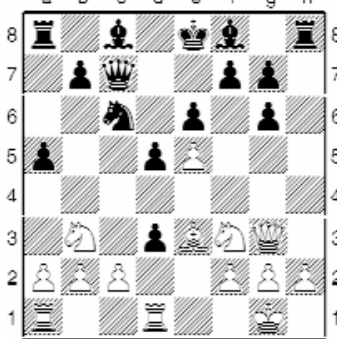
5. 15...Qd8 16.Rxc2 Be7 17.Qf4 g5 18.Qg3 f6 19.Nbd4 Bd7 20.Nxc6 $(=(-0.18)/19(DF10))$

e. 14...Nb4 15.cxd3 Nxa2 16.Nbd4 Nb4 17.Nb5 Qd7 18.Nd6+ Bxd6 19.exd6 Nc6 20.Rdc1 Qd8 $(=(0.20)/21(DF10))$

f. 14...Qd7 15. $(+=(0.36)/21(DF10))$

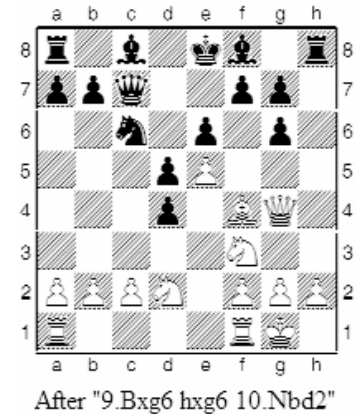
g. 14...Rh5 15.cxd3 Nxe5 16.Kf1 Bd6 17.Bf4 Nc4 18.Bxd6 Nxd6 19.Rac1 Qe7 20.Re1 a4 $(=(-0.20)/21(DF10))$

G. 13...Qd8 14.cxd3 Bd7 15.Nbd4 Rh5 16.Nxc6 bxc6 17.d4 Qb8 18.Rab1 Qb5 19.Nh4 $(+=(0.43)/20(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

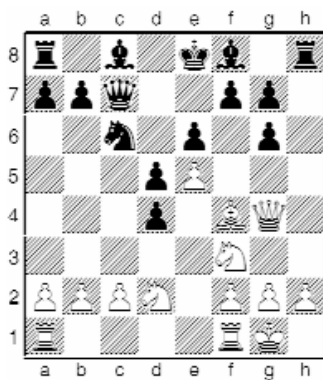
6. 12...Rh5 13.**Rab1** a4 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bc5 16.Bg3 Bd7 17.b3 axb3
 (=(-0.05)/18(DF10))
7. 12...Rh7 13.**Rab1** Bd7 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bc5 16.Bg3 Qb4
 (=0.00)/17(DF10))
- f. 11...Qd8 12.**Rfd1** Bd7 13.Bg5 Qc7 14.Qg3 Nb4 15.Ne1 d3
 16.cxd3 a4 17.Nd4 a3 18.b3 (=(-0.10)/21(DF10))
- g. 11...Rh5 12.**Rfd1** Bd7 13.Rab1 a4 14.**Nbxd4** Be7 15.c3 Kf8
 16.Qg3 Nxd4 17.cxd4 Qd8 18.Rdc1 (=(-0.13)/21(DF10))
- B** 10...a6 11. (=+(-0.27)/21(DF10))
- C** 10...b6 11.Rfe1 Ba6 12.Bg5 Bc5 13.**Nb3** Rh5 14.Rad1 Rc8 15.a3 Kf8
 16.Nc1 (=+(-0.45)/22(DF10))
- D** 10...Bc5 11.**Nb3**
- a. 11...b6 12.**Rfd1**
- 12...a5 13.**Rac1** Ba6 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Rc8
 16.**a4** Kf8 17.c3 Kg8 18.Qg3 (=(-0.16)/20(DF10))
 - 12...Ba6 13.**Rac1** Be2 14.Re1 Bc4 (=+(-0.36)/20(DF10))
 - 12...Bb7 13.**Rac1** Ba6 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Kf8 16.**a4** Kg8 17.c3 Qe7
 18.Nb5 Bxb5 (=(-0.10)/19(DF10))
 - 12...Kf8 13.**Rac1** Ba6 14.Nfxd4 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Rc8 16.**a4** Be7 17.c3 Kg8
 18.Ra1 (=(-0.20)/20(DF10))
 - 12...Qd8 13.Bg3 a6 14.Nfxd4 (14.Nbxd4 !?) 14...Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Qc7 16.**Rac1**
 b5 17.Rd3 Qe7 (=0.00)/19(DF10))
 - 12...Qe7 13.Bg3 Ba6 14.Nfxd4 (14.Nbxd4 !?) 14...Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Rc8 16.c3
 Kf8 17.**a4** (=(-0.09)/19(DF10))
 - 12...Rb8 13.**Rac1** Ba6 14.Nfxd4 (14.Nbxd4 !?) 14...Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Rc8 16.**a4**
 Be7 (=(-0.10)/19(DF10))
- b. 11...Bb4 12.Nfxd4 (12.Nbxd4 !?) Nxd4 13.Nxd4 Bd7 14.c3 Be7 15.Rfe1 Rh5 16.Qf3 0-0
 17.**Rac1** (=(-0.09)/20(DF10))
- c. 11...Bb6 12.**Rfd1** Bd7 13.**Rac1** Nb4 14.**Nbxd4** Nxa2 15.Ra1 Nb4 16.c3 Na6 17.Be3
 (=+(-0.31)/20(DF10))
- d. 11...Be7 12.**Rfd1** Bd7 13.**Nbxd4** Rc8 14.Nxc6 Bxc6 15.**Rac1** Qb6 16.b3 Ba3 17.Be3
 (=(-0.20)/20(DF10))
- e. 11...Bf8 12.Nbd2 (=0.00)/15(DF10))
- f. 11...Na5 12.Nxc5 Qxc5 13.**Rfd1** Rh5 14.Nxd4 Nc4 15.b3 Nxe5 (=0.09)/19(DF10))
- g. 11...Qb6 12.**Rfd1** Rh5 13.Qg3 Be7 14.Rab1 Bd7 15.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 (=(-0.16)/20(DF10))
- E** 10...Bd7 11.**Nb3** (Transpositions with '10...Be7.')
- a. 11...a5 12.**Rfd1** Be7 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Kf8 15.Rab1 Kg8 16.Rd3 Rh4 17.Qg3
 Rc8 (=+(-0.35)/21(DF10))
- b. 11...a6 12.**Rfd1** Qb6 13.Rab1 Rc8 14.Nfxd4 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bc5 16.**c3** Kf8 17.Be3
 Qc7 18.Qf4 (=(-0.18)/21(DF10))
- c. 11...Be7 (See "10...Be7 11.Nb3, 11...Bd7.")
- d. 11...0-0-0 12.**Rac1** Kb8 13.**c4** dxc3 14.Rxc3 Be7 15.Rfc1 Rc8 16.Be3 Ka8 17.Nc5
 Bxc5 (=+(-0.36)/21(DF10))
- e. 11...Qb6 12.**Rfd1** Rc8 13.a3 Be7 (=+(-0.39)/21(DF10))
- f. 11...Rc8 12.**Rfd1** Be7 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Kf8 15.Rab1 Kg8 16.**c3** b5 17.Qf3
 (=+(-0.39)/21(DF10))
- g. 11...Rh5 12.**Rfd1** Be7 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Kf8 15.Rd3 Rc8 16.Rad1 Kg8 17.a3
 Rh4 (=(-0.27)/21(DF10))



The Final Theory of Chess

F 10...Be7 11.Nb3

- a. 11...a5 12.**Rfd1** Bd7 13.Nbxd4 Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Kf8 15.Rd3 Kg8 16.Rb1 Rc8 (=+(-0.29)/19(DF10))
- b. 11...a6 12.**Rfe1** Rh5 13.Rad1 Bd7 14.Nbxd4 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 0-0-0 16.Re3 (=(-0.21)/19(DF10))
- c. 11...Bd7 **Rfd1**
 1. 12...a5 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Kf8 15.Rab1 Kg8 16.Rd3 Rh4 (=+(-0.32)/19(DF10))
 2. 12...g5 13.Bg3 Qd8 14.Nfxd4 (14.Nbxd4) Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Qb6 16.b3 f5 (=+(-0.30)/19(DF10))
 3. 12...Kf8 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4



After "9.Bxg6 hxg6 10.Nbd2"

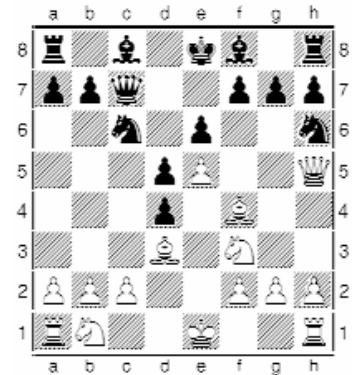
- A. 14...a5 15.Rd3 Kg8 16.**a4** Rc8 17.**Qg3** Bh4 18.Qg4 (=(-0.23)/20(DF10))
- B. 14...a6 15.**a4** Rc8 16.**Qg3** Qa5 17.Bd2 Qb6 18.**c3** Kg8 19.a5 (=(-0.25)/21(DF10))
- C. 14...Kg8 15.**c3** Rc8 16.**Qg3** a5 17.**a4** Rh5 18.Rdc1 Bc5 19.b3 (=(-0.26)/20(DF10))
- D. 14...Qb6 15.Qf3 Rc8 16.b3 Kg8 17.**Rac1** Rh5 18.Rd3 Ba3 19.Rcd1 Bc5 (=(-0.23)/20(DF10))
- E. 14...Rc8 15.**Qg3** Kg8 16.**c3** a5 17.**a4** Rh5 18.Rdc1 Bc5 19.b3 (=(-0.26)/20(DF10))
- F. 14...Rh5 15.**a4** Qa5 16.Bd2 Qc5 17.Bf4 Kg8 18.**c3** Qa5 (=(-0.25)/20(DF10))
- G. 14...Rh7 15.(= (-0.22)/20(DF10))
4. 12...0-0-0 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Kb8 15.Qf3 Be8 16.b3 g5 (=+(-0.32)/16(DF10))
5. 12...Qb6 13.**Rac1** 0-0-0 (=+(-0.36)/17(DF10))
6. 12...Rc8 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Kf8 15.Qg3 Kg8 16.c3 (=+(-0.36)/19(DF10))
7. 12...Rh5 13. (= (-0.17)/19(DF10))
- d. 11...g5 12.Bg3 Bd7 13.**Rfe1** a5 14.Nbxd4 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 a4 16.a3 Rc8 (=+(-0.28)/19(DF10))
- e. 11...Kf8 12.**Rfe1** Kg8 13.Rad1 Rh5 14.Nbxd4 Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Bd7 16.Re3 Rc8 (=+(-0.29)/20(DF10))
- f. 11...Qd8 12.**Rfe1** Rh5 13.Red1 Qb6 14.Rab1 Bd7 15.Nbxd4 0-0-0 16.Nxc6 Bxc6 17.Be3 Qc7 (= (-0.22)/19(DF10))
- g. 11...Rh5 12.**Rfd1** Qb6 13.Rab1 Bd7 14.Nbxd4 0-0-0 15.Nxc6 Bxc6 16.Be3 Qc7 (= (-0.22)/19(DF10))

G 10...Qb6 11.Rab1 Be7 12.Nb3

- a. 12...Bd7 13.**Rfd1** 0-0-0 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Rxd4 Bc5 16.Rd2 Kb8 17.c4 Bc6 18.cxd5 Rxd5 19.Qg3 Rxd2 20.Nxd2 Be7 (=+(-0.34)/22(DF10))
- b. 12...d3 13.cxd3 Qa6 14.Nc1 Bd7 15.Rd1 Qa4 16.b3 Qa3 17.Rd2 Rc8 18.Ne2 Nb4 (=+(-0.30)/21(DF10))
- c. 12...Kf8 13.**Rfd1** Bd7 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Rc8 16.c3 Kg8 17.Qg3 Qc7 18.Re1 Rh5 19.Nf3 (=+(-0.36)/21(DF10))
- d. 12...Qa6 13.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Qxa2 15.b3 Bd7 16.Rfc1 Qa5 17.c4 Qb6 18.Be3 Rh4 19.Qd1 (= (-0.25)/21(DF10))
- e. 12...Qb4 13.Qg3 Qc4 14.**Rfd1** Qxc2 15.**Nbxd4** Qa4 16.Bg5 Bc5 17.Be3 Bxd4 18.Nxd4 Nxd4 19.Bxd4 Qxa2 20.Rbc1 Qa4 (=+(-0.36)/21(DF10))

The Final Theory of Chess

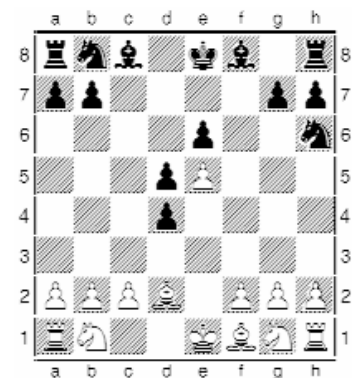
- f. 12...Qc7 13.Nfxd4 Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Bd7 15.**Rfd1** Kf8 16.Rd3 Kg8 17.Rc3 Qa5 18.a3 Rh4 19.Qg3 $(=(-0.25)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- g. 12...Rh5 13.**Rfd1** Bd7 14.**Nbxd4** Nxd4 15.Nxd4 Kf8 16.b3 Qc7 17.Qf3 b5 18.a4 b4 19.Rbc1 Rc8 $(=(-0.18)/21(\text{DF10}))$
7. 7...Nh6 8.Qh5 (See first right diagram)
- A 8...Bd7 9.**0-0** Nb4 10.**Nxd4** Nxd3 11.cxd3 Qb6 12.Be3 Qxb2 13.Nd2 Qc3 14.Qe2 Rc8 15.Rab1 Qc7 $(=(0.02)/22(\text{DF10}))$
- B 8...g6 9.Qh3 Nf5 10.**0-0** Nb4 11.Bxf5 gxf5 12.**Nxd4** Qb6 13.c3 Nc6 14.Nb3 a5 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- C 8...Nb4 9.**0-0**
- a. 9...Bd7 10.**Nxd4** Nxd3 11.cxd3 Qb6 12.Be3 Qxb2 13.Nd2 b6 14.**Rfc1** Rc8 15.Rxc8+ Bxc8 16.N2b3 Bd7 17.Qf3 $(=(0.02)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- b. 9...g6 10.Qh3 Nxd3 11.cxd3 Nf5 12.**Nbd2** Qb6 13.g4 Ne7 14.**Nb3** a5 15.Rfb1 h6 16.Bg5 Bg7 $(=(0.02)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- c. 9...Nf5 10.Bxf5 exf5 11.**Nxd4** Qb6 12.Qd1 Nc6 13.**Nb3** Be6 14.N1d2 d4 15.c3 dxc3 16.bxc3 Be7 $(=(0.21)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- d. 9...Nxd3 10.cxd3 Nf5 11.**Nbd2** Bd7 12.**Rfc1** Qb6 13.**Nb3** a5 14.g4 Ne7 15.Nbxd4 Ng6 16.Bd2 Be7 $(=+(-0.30)/24(\text{DF10}))$
- e. 9...Qa5 10.Bd2 Qb6 11.Bxb4 Bxb4 12.Qg5 Bf8 13.**Nbd2** Nf5 14.Qf4 Be7 15.Bxf5 exf5 16.**Nxd4** g5 $(=(0.24)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- f. 9...Qb6 10.Bxh6 gxh6 11.**Nbd2** Nxd3 12.cxd3 Qxb2 13.**Rfc1** a5 14.Rab1 Qxa2 15.Ra1 Qb2 16.Rab1 Qa2 $(=(0.00)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- g. 9...Qc5 10.**Rc1** Nxd3 11.cxd3 Qb5 12.**Nbd2** Nf5 13.Rc7 Bd7 14.Ng5 g6 15.Qe2 Qb6 16.Rxd7 $(=(0.07)/23(\text{DF10}))$
- D 8...Nf5 9.**0-0** g6 10.Qh3 Nb4 11.Bxf5 gxf5 12.**Nxd4** Qb6 13.c3 Nc6 14.Nb3 a5 $(=(0.00)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- E 8...Ng8 9.**0-0** Nf6 10.Qh4 Ne4 11.Nbd2 Be7 12.Qh5 g6 13.Qh6 Bf8 14.Qh3 g5 15.Nxg5 $(=(0.20)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- F 8...Qa5+ 9.Nbd2 Nb4 10.**0-0** Nxd3 11.cxd3 Qb5 12.Bxh6 gxh6 13.Rac1 Qxd3 14.Rc7 Qg6 15.Qh4 Bd7 16.Rfc1 $(=(-0.18)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- G 8...Qb6
- a. 9.Nbd2 Nb4 10.Bxh6 gxh6 11.0-0 Nxd3 12.cxd3 Qb5 13.Nxd4 Qxd3 14.N2f3 Qg6 15.Qh3 Be7 $(=(-0.01)/21(\text{DF10}))$
- b. 9.**0-0** Nb4 10.Nbd2 Nxd3 11.cxd3 Nf5 12.Nb3 a5 13.Rab1 a4 14.Nbd2 $(=(-0.10)/20(\text{DF10}))$



Appendix 129. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Qa5+ 5.Bd2 Nh6 6.Qxe6+ fxe6 7.Bxa5 cxd4 8.Bd2

1. 8...g6 9.Nf3 Bg7 10.Nxd4 Bxe5 11.Bxh6 Bxd4 12.c3 Bc5 13.Be2 Kf7 $(+=0.56)/17(\text{DF8})$
2. 8...Nf7 9.f4
- A 9...Nc6 10.Nf3
- a. 10...Bc5 11.**Bd3** 0-0 12.h4 Bd7 13.a3 Rac8 14.Bc1 Bb6 15.Ng5



The Final Theory of Chess

- h6 16.Nxf7 Rxf7 17.0-0 $(+=(0.61)/19(DF8))$
- b.** 10...Bd7 11.**Bd3** Nh6 12.0-0 Nf5 13.Rf2 Be7 14.Bc1 0-0 15.Nbd2 Ne3 16.Nb3 Rxf4 17.Nbxd4 $(+=(0.39)/20(DF8))$
- c.** 10...Be7 11.h3 Bd7 12.Bd3 g5 13.a3 0-0-0 14.b4 gxf4 15.Bxf4 Rdg8 16.b5 Na5 17.b6 $(+=(0.45)/19(DF8))$
- d.** 10...g5 11.g3 gxf4 12.gxf4 Nh6 13.Kd1 Nf5 14.Kc1 Bh6 15.Bd3 Ne3 $(+=(0.44)/19(DF8))$
- e.** 10...Nh6 11.**Bd3** Nf5 12.Na3 a6 13.0-0-0 Bxa3 14.bxa3 0-0 15.g3 a5 16.Rdg1 Bd7 17.g4 $(+=(0.34)/20(DF8))$
- B** 9...Nh6 10.Nf3 Nc6 11.Na3 a6 12.Bd3 Nf5 13.0-0 Bc5 14.Rf2 0-0 15.Nb1 Bd7 $(+=(0.48)/20(DF8))$

Appendix 130. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Qa5+ 5.Bd2 Nh6 6.Qxe6+ fxe6 7.Bxa5 Nc6 8.Bd2

1. 8...Nxd4 9.Na3

A 9...Bd7 10.**Bxh6** gxf6 11.**c3** Nf5 12.Nf3 Rg8 13.Rg1 c4 14.Nc2 Bc5 15.Be2 0-0-0 $(+=(0.46)/19(DF8))$

B 9...c4 10.**Bxh6**

a. 10...Bxa3

1. 11...Be7 12.Bxg7 Rg8 13.Bh6 Nf5 14.Bf4 Bc5 15.**Nh3** Bd7 16.g3 0-0-0 17.Bg5 $(+=(0.86)/23(DF10))$

2. 11...Bf8 12.Rxd4 gxf6 13.Rg4 Bc5 14.f4 b5 15.Be2 Be3+ 16.Kb1 Bb7 17.Rg7 0-0-0 18.Bg4 $(=(0.09)/23(DF10))$

3. 11...gxf6 12.bxa3 Nb5 13.Kb2 Rf8 14.Nf3 Bd7 15.a4 Nc7 16.Rd4 Bxa4 17.Rh4 b5 18.Rxh6 $(=(-0.03)/24(DF10))$

4. 11...Nc6 12.Bxg7 Rg8 13.Bf6 Bc5 14.**Nh3** Be7 15.Bxe7 Kxe7 16.f4 Bd7 17.g3 Be8 18.Bg2 $(+=(0.90)/23(DF10))$

5. 11...Nf5 12.Bxg7 Bxb2+ 13.Kxb2 Nxg7 14.f4 b5 15.Ne2 b4 16.c3 a5 17.Nd4 Rb8 $(=(0.14)/23(DF10))$

b. 10...gxf6 11.0-0-0 Bc5 12.**g3** (Protecting 'f4')

1. 12...a6 13.c3 Nb5 14.Nc2 Bxf2 15.**Nh3**

A. 15...Ba7 16.**Nf4** Bd7 17.**Bh3** Nc7 18.Rhf1 Rg8 19.Rde1 0-0-0 20.**Nd4** Rde8 21.Nh5 $(=(0.18)/21(DF10))$

B. 15...Bb6 16.**Nf4** Nc7 17.**Bh3** Rf8 18.Rhf1 Bd7 19.Rde1 0-0-0 20.**Nd4** Rde8 21.b3 $(=(0.17)/21(DF10))$

C. 15...Bc5 16.**Nf4** Nc7 17.**Bh3** a5 18.**Nd4** Ra6 19.Nh5 0-0 20.Rhf1 Rxf1 21.Rxf1 a4 $(=(0.00)/22(DF10))$

D. 15...0-0 16.**Nf4** Nc7 17.**Bh3** a5 18.**Nd4** Be3+ 19.Kc2 Bxf4 20.gxf4 Rxf4 21.Rhg1+ Kh8 22.Rgf1 Rxf1 $(=(0.00)/22(DF10))$

E. 15...Rf8 16.**Nf4** Rf5 17.Rd2 Bb6 18.Re2 d4 19.cxd4 Nxd4 20.Nxd4 Bxd4 21.Re4 Bxe5 22.Bxc4 Kf7 $(=(0.12)/22(DF10))$

2. 12...Bd7 13.c3 Bxa3 14.bxa3 Nb5 15.Ne2 Ke7 16.a4 Nc7 17.Kd2 Rhf8 18.f4 h5 19.Ke3 $(=(0.16)/20(DF8))$

3. 12...h5 13.c3 Nf5 14.Nh3 Bxa3 15.bxa3 Bd7 16.Nf4 h4 17.Bh3 Ng7 18.Ng2 Rf8 19.f4 $(=(0.16)/20(DF8))$



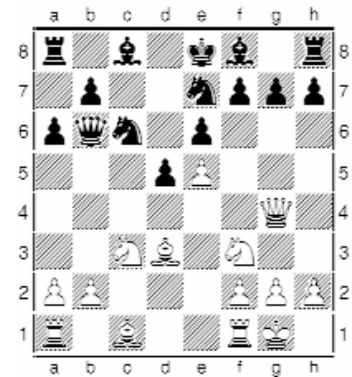
The Final Theory of Chess

4. 12...0-0 13.f4 h5 14.Ne2 Nf5 15.Nb5 Ne3 16.Re1 Bd7 17.Nd6 Bxd6 18.exd6 Nf5 19.Bh3 $(=(0.19)/20(DF8))$
5. 12...Rf8 13.f4 Bd7 14.c3 Nf5 15.Nf3 Bc6 16.Bh3 Bxa3 17.bxa3 d4 18.Rhf1 dxc3 19.Bxf5 $(=(0.14)/20(DF8))$
- C** 9...Nf7 10.c3 Nc6 11.f4 Be7 12.Nf3
- a. 12...a6 13.0-0-0 0-0 14.Nc2 b5 15.Bd3 Nh6 16.Kb1 Bb7 17.Be2 Rad8 18.Rhg1 Nf5 19.g4 $(=(0.14)/19(DF8))$
- b. 12...Bd7 13.0-0-0 0-0 14.Be2 a6 15.Nc2 b5 16.h4 Nh6 17.Rh3 a5 $(=(0.12)/19(DF8))$
- c. 12...0-0
1. 13.Bd3 a6 14.h4 c4 15.Bb1 Bd7 16.Ng5 h6 17.Nf3 Bxa3 18.bxa3 b5 19.Be3 $(=(0.07)/20(DF8))$
2. 13.0-0-0 Nh6 14.Be2 a6 15.Nc2 b5 $(+=(0.29)/19(DF8))$
- d. 12...Rb8 13.Nc2 0-0 14.Be2 b5 15.0-0 Bd7 16.b4 a5 17.bxc5 Bxc5+ 18.Kh1 Nh6 19.Rab1 b4 20.cxb4 $(=(0.10)/19(DF8))$
- D** 9...Ng4 10.c3 Nc6 11.f4 Be7 12.Nf3 0-0 13.h3 Nh6 14.g4 Nf7 15.Be2 g5 16.Rf1 $(+=(0.31)/19(DF8))$
- E** 9...Nh5 10.c3 Nc6 11.Nf3 Be7 12.h4 0-0 13.Nc2 c4 14.h5 Bc5 15.Be2 b5 $(+=(0.26)/19(DF8))$

Appendix 131. (French Defense – Advance Variation, Nimzowitsch Gambit)

1.d4 d5 2.e4 e6 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 Qb6 5.Nf3 Nc6 6.Bd3 Nge7 7.0-0 cxd4 8.c3 dxc3 9.Nxc3 a6

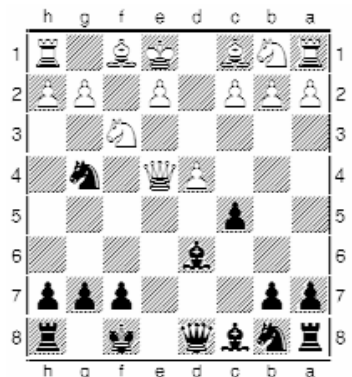
1. 10...Bd7 11.a3 Rc8 12.Be3
- A** 12...d4 13.Bxd4 Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Qxb2 15.Ne4 Nc6 $(=(-0.03)/18(DF8))$
- B** 12...Qxb2 13.Rec1 Nf5 14.Bxf5 exf5 15.Qf4 d4 16.Nxd4 Nxd4 17.Bxd4 Qb3 18.Rcb1 Qc4 19.Rxb7 Be6 20.Qd2 $(=(0.01)/19(DF8))$
2. 10...Ng6 11.h4
- A** 11...d4 12.Nb1 Qc7 13.Qe4 b6 14.h5 Nge7 15.Nxd4 Bb7 $(=(-0.06)/18(DF8))$
- B** 11...Qb4 12.Qg3 Bd7 13.h5 Nge7 14.a3 Qb6 15.Qf4 h6 16.b4 Qd8 17.Bd2 Nc8 18.Ne2 N8e7 19.Ned4 $(+=(0.45)/19(DF8))$



Appendix 132. (From's Gambit – 7.Qe4+ Kf8)

1.f4 e5 2.fxe5 d6 3.exd6 Bxd6 4.Nf3 Nf6 5.d4 Ng4 6.Qd3 c5 7.Qe4+ Kf8

1. 8.Bf4 Nc6 9.c3 f5 10.Bxd6+ Qxd6 11.Qd3 cxd4 12.Na3 $(=+(-0.41)/21(DF10))$
2. 8.Bg5 f6 9.Bf4 Nc6 (See first diagram next page)
- A** 10.Bxd6+ Qxd6
- a. 11.c3 cxd4 12.Nxd4 Nxh2 13.Nxc6 bxc6 14.Qd3 Qxd3 15.exd3 Nxf1 16.Kxf1 Ba6 $(=+(-0.48)/17(DF8))$
- b. 11.Nc3 cxd4 12.Rd1 Bd7 $(=+(-0.55)/20(DF10))$
- B** 10.c3 f5 (10...cxd4) 11.Bxd6+ Qxd6 12.Qd3 cxd4 13.Na3 Qe7 14.Nxd4 Nxd4 15.Qxd4 Ne3 16.Kf2 Ng4+ 17.Kg1 Kf7 18.Nc2 $(=(-0.23)/20(DF10))$



The Final Theory of Chess

C 10.d5

a. 10...f5 11.Qc4 Bxf4 12.Qxf4 Nb4 13.Na3 Qf6 14.Rb1 Nxd5 15.Qd2 Be6 16.h3 Ne5 17.c4 $(=+(-1.07)/20(DF10))$

b. 10... Nb4 11.Na3 f5 12.Qc4 Bxf4 13.Qxf4 Nxd5 14.Qd2 Be6 15.h3 $(=+(-0.72)/17(DF8))$

D 10.dxc5 Bxc5 11.e3 g5 12.h3 Nh6 13.Bg3 Kg7 14.Nc3 Re8 15.Qc4 $(-+(-1.21)/17(DF8))$

E 10.e3 Bxf4 ('10...f5!?' does not work here because the 'e' pawn is protecting the bishop relieving the queen of that duty and the commitment to recapture.) 11.Qxf4 Nb4 12.Na3 Nd5 13.Qg3 Ndx3

a. 14.dxc5 Qe7 15.Be2 Qxc5 16.c3 $(=+(-1.02)/19(DF10))$

b. 14.Kf2 Nf5 $(=+(-0.80)/17(DF8))$

F 10.h3 f5 11.Qd5 Bxf4 12.Qxd8+ Nxd8 13.hxg4 fxg4 14.Ne5 Bf5 15.e4 cxd4 16.exf5 Bxe5 $(=+(-1.02)/19(DF10))$

G 10.Na3 cxd4 (10...f5!?) 11.Nc4 Bb4+ 12.Nfd2

a. 12...f5 13.Qf3 Ne3 14.Bxe3 dxe3 15.Qxe3 $(=+(-0.97)/17(DF8))$

b. 12...Nce5 13.Bxe5 Bxd2+ 14.Nxd2 fxe5 15.Qf3+ Qf6 16.Ne4 Qxf3 17.exf3 Ne3 18.Kf2 Nxc2 $(=+(-0.86)/19(DF10))$

H 10.Nbd2 cxd4 (10...f5!?) 11.Nb3 Bb4+ 12.Nfd2 f5 13.Qd3 Be6 14.a3 Qb6 $(=+(-0.83)/17(DF8))$

I 10.Nc3 Bxf4 ('10...f5' does not work here as well as it does in other lines due to the 'd5' square being protected by the knight on 'c3.' This allows White to exchange queens and reduce Black's counter play.) 12...Kf7 13.e4 Qa5+ 14.Qd2 Re8 15.Bd3 Qxd2+ 16.Kxd2 a5 17.h3 $(=+(-0.77)/19(DF10))$

3. 8.c3 Nc6 9.g3 cxd4 10.Nxd4 Qf6 11.Bf4 Bd7 12.Bxd6+ Qxd6 13.Nd2 Re8 14.Qf4 $(=(-0.22)/21(DF10))$

4. 8.dxc5 Bxc5 9.e3 Nc6

A 10.Bb5 Qb6 11.Bxc6 Qxc6 12.Qf4 Bd6 13.Qd4 Bf5 14.0-0 Rd8 15.Qc3 $(=+(-0.32)/17(DF8))$

B 10.Bd3 f5 11.Qf4 g5 12.Qxg5 Qxg5 13.Nxg5 Nxe3 14.Ke2 Nxg2 $(=+(-0.31)/17(DF8))$

C 10.Nc3 Nb4 11.Bd3 f5 12.Qc4 Qe7 13.0-0 Nxd3 14.cxd3 Nxe3 15.Bxe3 $(=(-0.06)/17(DF8))$

5. 8.e3 (A very solid and good choice for White.) 8...Nc6

A 9.Bb5 f5 10.Qd3 Bxh2 11.Kf1 Bg3 12.Qc4 Nf2 13.Rg1 $(=+(-0.46)/18(DF10))$

B 9.Bc4 Qf6

a. 10.Bb3 cxd4 11.Qd5 Bb4+ 12.Bd2 Bxd2+ 13.Nbxd2 Nxe3 14.Qc5+ Kg8 15.Qg5 Be6 16.Qxf6 gxf6 17.Kf2 Bxb3 18.cxb3 Rd8 $(=+(-1.47)/18(DF10))$

b. 10.c3 cxd4 ('10...Bf5' can also be played, as it is often played on Black's tenth move, and it may transpose with '10...cxd4.' '10...Bf5,' however, gives White the freedom to choose from a number of half way decent continuations while '10...cxd4' forces White to play more accurately and offers better chances for White to go wrong.) 11.0-0 Bf5 12.Qd5 Rd8 13.exd4 $(=+(-0.79)/18(DF10))$

c. 10.dxc5 Bf5 11.Qd5 Bxh2 12.Rxh2 Nxh2 13.Qd6+ Qxd6 14.cxd6 Nxf3+ 15.gxf3 Rd8 16.e4 Be6 17.Bd3 $(=+(-1.49)/18(DF10))$

d. 10.Na3 Bf5 11.Qd5 Rd8 12.e4

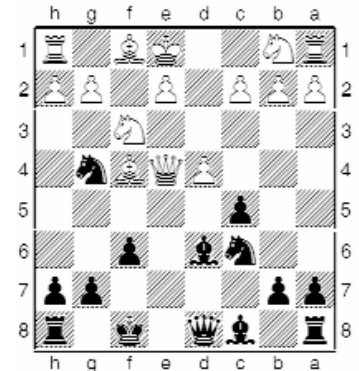
1. 12...Bg3+ 13.hxg3 Rxd5 14.Bxd5 Be6 15.Bg5 Qg6 $(=+(-1.16)/19(DF10))$

2. 12...Bxe4 13.Qxe4 Re8 14.Qxe8+ Kxe8 15.Bg5 Qg6 $(=+(-1.20)/18(DF10))$

e. 10.0-0 Bf5 11.Qd5 Rd8

1. 12.h3 Be6 13.Qxe6 fxe6 14.Ng5 Bh2+ 15.Kh1 Nf2+ 16.Kxh2 Qxg5 17.Rxf2+ Ke7 18.Nc3 Rhf8 $(=+(-1.01)/19(DF10))$

2. 12.Ne5 Ncxe5 13.dxe5 Bxe5 14.Qxc5+ Kg8



After
"8.Bg5 f6 9.Bf4 Nc6"

The Final Theory of Chess

A. 15.h3 Nh2

B. 15.Nc3 ... $(=+(-0.82)/17(\text{DF10}))$

C 9.Bd2 cxd4 (9...cxd4) 10.exd4 Qb6 11.Nc3 Bd7 12.Be2 Re8 13.Qd5 Nb4 14.Qb3 Be6 15.Qa4 Bc4 16.Rc1 Nf6 $(=+(-0.18)/18(\text{DF10}))$

D 9.Be2 f5 10.Qd3 Bxh2 11.Kf1 Bg3 12.Qc4 Nf2 13.Rg1 Ne4 14.dxc5 Qe7 15.Rh1 $(=+(-0.74)/18(\text{DF10}))$

E 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.Bd3 f5 11.Qf4 g5 12.Qxg5 Qxg5 13.Nxg5 Nxe3 14.Bxe3 Bxe3 15.Nf3 Rg8 16.Ke2 f4 $(=+(-0.28)/18(\text{DF10}))$

F 9.Na3 cxd4 (9...cxd4) 10.exd4 g6 11.c3 Bf5 $(=+(-0.46)/18(\text{DF10}))$

G 9.Nc3 f5 10.Qd3 cxd4 (See right diagram)

a. 11.exd4 Nb4

1. 12.Qb5 Nxc2+ 13.Kd1 Nxa1 14.Bg5 Qc7 15.Kc1 Nf2 16.Rg1 Bd7 17.Qd5 Re8 18.Kb1 $(=+(-4.98)/18(\text{DF10}))$

2. 12.Qc4 ... $(=+(-6.08)/20(\text{DF10}))$

3. 12.Qd1 Bxh2 13.Bb5 Bg3+ 14.Kf1 Nf2 15.Bg5 Nxd1 16.Bxd8 Nxc3 17.bxc3 Nxc2 18. $(=+(-0.99)/18(\text{DF10}))$

4. 12.Qd2 Qe8+ 13.Be2 Ne3 14.Kf2 Nbxc2 15.Ne1 Qg6 16.Bf3 Ng4+ 17.Bxg4 $(=+(-0.83)/20(\text{DF10}))$

5. 12.Qe2 Qa5 (This appears to be one of the toughest variations in the From's Gambit – '7...Kf8' variation - for Black to meet.)

A. 13.a3 Bd7 (See left diagram)

B. 13.g3 Bd7 14.Qd1 Nd5 15.Be2 Rc8 16.Bd2 Nde3 17.Qc1 Re8 18.Nd1 $(=+(-0.41)/20(\text{DF10}))$

C. 13.Ng5 h6 14.Nf3 f4 (14.Bd7!?) 15.h3 Ne3 16.Bxe3 fxe3 17.Qb5 Qxb5 18.Nxb5 Bg3+ 19.Kd1 $(=+(-0.70)/20(\text{DF10}))$

D. 13.Qd1 Bd7 14.Be2 $(=(0.00)/20(\text{DF10}))$

E. 13.Qd2 Ne3

a. 14.Bd3 Bd7 15.Kf2 Bf4 16.Kg1 Re8 17.a3 Ned5 18.Qd1 Ne3 19.Qd2 $(=(0.00)/22(\text{DF10}))$

b. 14.exd4 f4 15.Kd2 Ne7 16.Nd6 Bg4 $(=(-0.14)/20(\text{DF10}))$

c. 14.Ke2 Bf4 15.Qe1 Nbxc2 16.Qh4 Bh6 17.Bxe3 Nxe3 18.Re1 Nc2 19.Rd1 Qb6 $(=+(-1.55)/21(\text{DF10}))$

d. 14.Kf2 Nbxc2 15.Rb1 f4 16.Bd3 Bf5 17.a3 g6 18.b4 Qb6 19.Bxf5 gxf5 20.Qd3 Rg8 $(=+(-0.75)/21(\text{DF10}))$

e. 14.Nxd4 Ne5 15.Nf3 Nxf3 $(=(-0.09)/20(\text{DF10}))$

f. 14.Rb1 Nbxc2+ 15.Kf2 f4 16.Bd3 Bf5 17.a3 g6 18.b4 Qb6 19.Bxf5 gxf5 20.Qd3 Rg8 $(=+(-0.62)/21(\text{DF10}))$

b. 11.Nb5 Bxh2 12.Nxh2 Qh4+ 13.Ke2 Nxh2

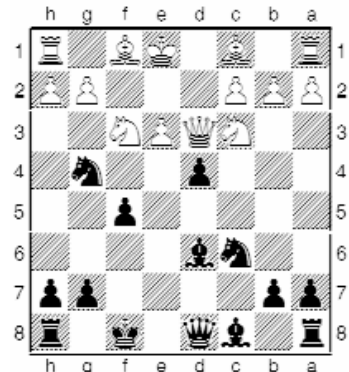
c. 11.Nd1 Nb4 12.Qb3 Qe7 13.Nxd4 Nc6 14.Nf3 Nxh2 15.Kf2 $(=+(-1.25)/19(\text{DF10}))$

d. 11.Nd5 Qa5+ 12.Nc3 Nb4 13.Qd2 Nxh2 14.exd4 Bg3+ 15.Ke2 Ng4 16.Ng5 Nf6 $(=+(-1.70)/19(\text{DF10}))$

e. 11.Nxd4 Qh4+ 12.g3 Bxg3+ 13.hxg3 Qxh1 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.Qd6+ Kf7 16.Bd2 Qf3 17.Bc4+ $(=+(-1.31)/19(\text{DF10}))$

6. 8.g3 Nc6 9.c3 cxd4 10.Nxd4 Qf6 11.Bf4 Bd7 12.Bxd6+ Qxd6 13.Nd2 Re8 14.Qf4 $(=(-0.22)/21(\text{DF10}))$

7. 8.Nc3 Nc6 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.e3 Nb4 11.Bd3 f5 12.Qc4 Qe7 13.0-0 Bxe3+ 14.Bxe3 $(=(-0.09)/21(\text{DF10}))$



Bibliography

- Keene, Raymond D. Aron Nimzowitsch: A Reappraisal - Improve Your Chess by Studying the Games of the Master of Positional Play. London: B.T. Batsford Ltd., 1999.
- Berliner, Hans J. The System: A World Champion's Approach to Chess. Ed. Graham Burgess. Trowbridge: Redwood Books, 2000.
- de Firmian, Nick E. Modern Chess Openings MCO-14. Ed. Mark Gottlieb and Stanley Newman. New York: Three Rivers Press, 1997.
- Dommett, Alan. Emil Josef Diemer 1908-1990: A Life Devoted to Chess. Sussex: The Book Guild Ltd., 2003.
- Estrin, Yakov B. Gambits. Ed. B. G. Dudley. Moon Township: Chess Enterprises, Inc., 1997.
- Estrin, Yakov B. Gambits. Ed. B. G. Dudley. Moon Township: Chess Enterprises, Inc., 1997.
- Fine, Reuben. The Ideas Behind the Chess Openings. New York: Times Books, 1990.
- Fischer, Robert J. "A Bust to the King's Gambit." American Chess Quarterly 1.1 1961
- Hooper, David and Kenneth Whyld. The Oxford Companion to Chess. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1987.
- Lalic, Bogdan M. The Marshall Attack: Incorporating the Anti-Marshall Lines. London: Gloucester Publishers, 2003.
- Lalic, Bogdan M. The Marshall Attack: Incorporating the Anti-Marshall Lines. London: Gloucester Publishers, 2003.
- Lane, Gary W. Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. Ed. Graham Burgess. New York: Henry Holt and Company, 1995.
- Lasker, Emanuel. Lasker's Manual of Chess. New York: Dover Books, 1960.
- Nimzowitsch, Aron. Blockade: New Perspectives. Ed. B. G. Dudley. Coraopolis: Chess Enterprises, Inc., 1983.
- Nimzowitsch, Aron. Chess Praxis: The Praxis of My System. New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1962.
- Nimzowitsch, Aron. My System. Ed. Hays Lou. Dallas: Hays Publishing, Inc., 1993.
- Pachman, Ludek. Modern Chess Strategy. New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1971.
- Reshevsky, Samuel. The Art of Positional Play. New York: David McKay Company, Inc., 1976.
- Sawyer, Rev. Tim. The Blackmar-Diemer Gambit Keybook II. Ed. Sid Pickard. Wylie: Pickard & Son, 1999.
- Schiller, Eric. Encyclopedia of Chess Wisdom: The Gold Nuggets of Chess Knowledge. New York: Cardoza Publishing, 1999.
- Schiller, Eric. Encyclopedia of Chess Wisdom: The Gold Nuggets of Chess Knowledge. New York:

The Final Theory of Chess

Cardoza Publishing, 1999.

Schiller, Eric. Gambit Chess Openings. New York: Cardoza Publishing, 2002.

Schiller, Eric. Unorthodox Chess Openings. New York: Cardoza Publishing, 1998.

Schiller, Eric. World Champion Openings. New York: Cardoza Publishing, 1998.

Schiller, Eric. The Frankenstein-Dracula Variation in the Vienna Game. Ed. B. G. Dudley. Moon Township: Chess Enterprises, Inc., 2000.

Tarrasch, Siegbert. The Game of Chess. New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1987.

Watson, John L. Secrets of Modern Chess Strategy: Advances since Nimzowitsch. Ed. Graham Burgess. Trowbridge: Gambit Publications Ltd., 2005.

Williams, Simon K. Play the Classical Dutch: An Aggressive Repertoire by One of its Leading Young Exponents. Ed. Graham Burgess. Trowbridge: Gambit Publications Ltd., 2003.

The Final Theory of Chess

"If I am not for myself, then who will be for me? And if I am only for myself, then what am I? And if not now, when?" – Hillel

About the Author:

Gary Danelishen currently attends college full time majoring in economics. A veteran of the active duty Air Force, he began work on *The Final Theory of Chess* during his first semester of undergraduate studies. During his four years of college and book writing, he married his wife, Natalie. Together, they have a son and are expecting a daughter. Upon completion of his B.A. in the Spring of 2008, Gary plans on continuing with graduate studies. He has been accepted into the PhD. program in Applied Economics at Auburn University. He is the author of one article on the subject of economics which was published by the Ludwig von Mises Institute. *The Final Theory of Chess* is his first book.

Modern chess theory of the opening phase of the game has been greatly influenced by the use of computers. In following with this tradition, *The Final Theory of Chess* is an attempt to construct an aggressive opening repertoire based primarily upon the use of computer analysis. Computer analysis has been built upon previous computer analysis, in a process repeated seemingly *ad infinitum*.

The ultimate goal is to push opening theory through the middle-game and finally to a point where endgame tablebases can solve for mate. *The Final Theory of Chess* lays a solid foundation upon which further computer analysis may be built in order to solve the game of chess.

The game of checkers has already been solved by a team of computer researchers. Similarly, further computer analysis of the game of chess will one day yield an answer to the question: "Is the game of chess a theoretical draw, a win for White, or even a win for Black?"

Chess openings which are analyzed include:
The Blackmar-Diemer Gambit, Caro-Kann Defense: Exchange Variation, Dutch Defense: Classical Variation, King's Gambit Accepted: Fischer Defense, Vienna Game, Ruy Lopez: Marshall Gambit, Two Knights Defense, French Defense: Advance Variation – Nimzowitsch Gambit, and From's Gambit.

The Final Theory of Chess is a practical opening guide for correspondence players, an aggressive repertoire for over-the-board players, and a solid foundation for future chess theory to build upon.

ISBN: 978-0-9815677-0-9



9 0000

9 780981 567709